

Introduction

The Atmel® | SMART™ SAM C21 is a series of microcontrollers optimized for industrial automation, appliances and other 5V applications using the 32-bit ARM® Cortex®-M0+ processor, ranging from 32- to 64-pins with up to 256KB Flash and 32KB of SRAM and operate at a maximum frequency of 48MHz and reach 2.46 CoreMark®/MHz. The SAM C21 devices are designed for simple and intuitive migration with identical peripheral modules, hex compatible code, identical linear address map and pin compatible migration paths between all devices in the product series. All devices include intelligent and flexible peripherals, Atmel Event System for inter-peripheral signaling, and support for capacitive touch button, slider and wheel user interfaces.

SAM C21 devices are pin compatible to the SAM D and SAM C family of general purpose microcontrollers.

Features

- Processor
 - ARM Cortex-M0+ CPU running at up to 48MHz
 - Single-cycle hardware multiplier
 - Micro Trace Buffer
 - Memory Protection Unit (MPU)
- Memories
 - 32/64/128/256KB in-system self-programmable Flash
 - 1/2/4/8KB independent self-programmable Flash for EEPROM emulation
 - 4/8/16/32KB SRAM Main Memory
- System
 - Power-on reset (POR) and brown-out detection (BOD)
 - Internal and external clock options with 48MHz to 96MHz Fractional Digital Phase Locked Loop (FDPLL96M)
 - External Interrupt Controller (EIC)
 - 16 external interrupts
 - One non-maskable interrupt

- Two-pin Serial Wire Debug (SWD) programming, test and debugging interface
- Low Power
 - Idle, standby, and off sleep modes
 - SleepWalking peripherals
- Peripherals
 - Hardware Divide and Square Root Accelerator (DIVAS)
 - 12-channel Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC)
 - 12-channel Event System
 - Up to five 16-bit Timer/Counters (TC), configurable as either:
 - One 16-bit TC with compare/capture channels
 - One 8-bit TC with compare/capture channels
 - One 32-bit TC with compare/capture channels, by using two TCs
 - Two 24-bit Timer/Counters and one 16-bit Timer/Counter for Control (TCC), with extended functions:
 - Up to four compare channels with optional complementary output
 - Generation of synchronized pulse width modulation (PWM) pattern across port pins
 - Deterministic fault protection, fast decay and configurable dead-time between complementary output
 - Dithering that increase resolution with up to 5 bit and reduce quantization error
 - Frequency Meter
 - 32-bit Real Time Counter (RTC) with clock/calendar function
 - Watchdog Timer (WDT)
 - CRC-32 generator
 - Up to two Controller Area Network (CAN) interfaces:
 - CAN 2.0A/B
 - CAN-FD 1.0
 - Each CAN interface have two selectable pin locations to switch between two external CAN transceivers (without the need for an external switch)
 - Up to six Serial Communication Interfaces (SERCOM), each configurable to operate as either:
 - USART with full-duplex and single-wire half-duplex configuration
 - I²C up to 3.4MHz
 - SPI
 - LIN master/slave
 - RS-485
 - One Configurable Custom Logic (CCL)
 - Two 12-bit, 1Msps Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) with up to 12 channels each (20 unique channels in total)
 - Differential and single-ended input
 - Automatic offset and gain error compensation
 - Oversampling and decimation in hardware to support 13-, 14-, 15- or 16-bit resolution
 - One 16-bit Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter (SDADC) with up to 3 differential channels
 - 10-bit, 350ksps Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC)
 - Four Analog Comparators (AC) with window compare function

- Integrated Temperature Sensor
 - Peripheral Touch Controller (PTC)
 - 256-Channel capacitive touch and proximity sensing
- I/O
 - Up to 52 programmable I/O pins
- Drop in compatible with SAM D20 and SAM D21
- Packages
 - 64-pin TQFP, QFN
 - 56-pin WLCSP
 - 48-pin TQFP, QFN
 - 32-pin TQFP, QFN
- Operating Voltage
 - 2.7V – 5.5V

Table of Contents

Introduction.....	1
Features.....	1
1. Description.....	14
2. Configuration Summary.....	15
3. Ordering Information.....	17
3.1. SAM C21E.....	17
3.2. SAM C21G.....	18
3.3. SAM C21J.....	19
3.4. Device Identification.....	20
4. Block Diagram.....	22
5. Pinout.....	24
5.1. SAM C21E.....	24
5.2. SAM C21G.....	25
5.3. SAM C21J.....	26
6. Signal Descriptions List.....	28
7. I/O Multiplexing and Considerations.....	30
7.1. Multiplexed Signals.....	30
7.2. Other Functions.....	31
8. Power Supply and Start-Up Considerations.....	34
8.1. Power Domain Overview.....	34
8.2. Power Supply Considerations.....	34
8.3. Power-Up.....	36
8.4. Power-On Reset and Brown-Out Detector.....	37
9. Product Mapping.....	38
10. Memories.....	39
10.1. Embedded Memories.....	39
10.2. Physical Memory Map.....	39
10.3. NVM User Row Mapping.....	40
10.4. NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping.....	41
10.5. NVM Temperature Calibration Area Mapping.....	42
10.6. Serial Number.....	42
11. Processor and Architecture.....	43
11.1. Cortex M0+ Processor.....	43
11.2. Nested Vector Interrupt Controller.....	45

11.3. Micro Trace Buffer.....	46
11.4. High-Speed Bus System.....	47
12. PAC - Peripheral Access Controller.....	50
12.1. Overview.....	50
12.2. Features.....	50
12.3. Block Diagram.....	50
12.4. Product Dependencies.....	50
12.5. Functional Description.....	51
12.6. Register Summary.....	55
12.7. Register Description.....	56
13. Peripherals Configuration Summary.....	73
14. DSU - Device Service Unit.....	75
14.1. Overview.....	75
14.2. Features.....	75
14.3. Block Diagram.....	76
14.4. Signal Description.....	76
14.5. Product Dependencies.....	76
14.6. Debug Operation.....	77
14.7. Chip Erase.....	79
14.8. Programming.....	80
14.9. Intellectual Property Protection.....	80
14.10. Device Identification.....	82
14.11. Functional Description.....	83
14.12. Register Summary.....	88
14.13. Register Description.....	90
15. DIVAS – Divide and Square Root Accelerator.....	114
15.1. Overview.....	114
15.2. Features.....	114
15.3. Block Diagram.....	114
15.4. Signal Description.....	114
15.5. Product Dependencies.....	114
15.6. Functional Description.....	115
15.7. Register Summary.....	118
15.8. Register Description.....	118
16. Clock System.....	126
16.1. Clock Distribution.....	126
16.2. Synchronous and Asynchronous Clocks.....	127
16.3. Register Synchronization.....	127
16.4. Enabling a Peripheral.....	129
16.5. On-demand, Clock Requests.....	129
16.6. Power Consumption vs. Speed.....	130
16.7. Clocks after Reset.....	130
17. GCLK - Generic Clock Controller.....	131

17.1. Overview.....	131
17.2. Features.....	131
17.3. Block Diagram.....	131
17.4. Signal Description.....	132
17.5. Product Dependencies.....	132
17.6. Functional Description.....	133
17.7. Register Summary.....	139
17.8. Register Description.....	143
18. MCLK – Main Clock.....	153
18.1. Overview.....	153
18.2. Features.....	153
18.3. Block Diagram.....	153
18.4. Signal Description.....	153
18.5. Product Dependencies.....	153
18.6. Functional Description.....	155
18.7. Register Summary - MCLK.....	160
18.8. Register Description.....	160
19. RSTC – Reset Controller.....	178
19.1. Overview.....	178
19.2. Features.....	178
19.3. Block Diagram.....	178
19.4. Signal Description.....	178
19.5. Product Dependencies.....	178
19.6. Functional Description.....	179
19.7. Register Summary.....	181
19.8. Register Description.....	181
20. PM – Power Manager.....	183
20.1. Overview.....	183
20.2. Features.....	183
20.3. Block Diagram.....	183
20.4. Signal Description.....	183
20.5. Product Dependencies.....	183
20.6. Functional Description.....	184
20.7. Register Summary.....	188
20.8. Register Description.....	188
21. OSCCTRL – Oscillators Controller.....	191
21.1. Overview.....	191
21.2. Features.....	191
21.3. Block Diagram.....	192
21.4. Signal Description.....	192
21.5. Product Dependencies.....	192
21.6. Functional Description.....	193
21.7. Register Summary.....	202
21.8. Register Description.....	203

22. OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller.....	231
22.1. Overview.....	231
22.2. Features.....	231
22.3. Block Diagram.....	232
22.4. Signal Description.....	232
22.5. Product Dependencies.....	232
22.6. Functional Description.....	234
22.7. Register Summary.....	241
22.8. Register Description.....	241
23. SUPC – Supply Controller.....	259
23.1. Overview.....	259
23.2. Features.....	259
23.3. Block Diagram.....	260
23.4. Signal Description.....	260
23.5. Product Dependencies.....	260
23.6. Functional Description.....	261
23.7. Register Summary.....	266
23.8. Register Description.....	266
24. WDT – Watchdog Timer.....	280
24.1. Overview.....	280
24.2. Features.....	280
24.3. Block Diagram.....	281
24.4. Signal Description.....	281
24.5. Product Dependencies.....	281
24.6. Functional Description.....	282
24.7. Register Summary.....	288
24.8. Register Description.....	288
25. RTC – Real-Time Counter.....	300
25.1. Overview.....	300
25.2. Features.....	300
25.3. Block Diagram.....	300
25.4. Signal Description.....	301
25.5. Product Dependencies.....	301
25.6. Functional Description.....	303
25.7. Register Summary - COUNT32.....	308
25.8. Register Description - COUNT32.....	308
25.9. Register Summary - COUNT16.....	322
25.10. Register Description - COUNT16.....	322
25.11. Register Summary - CLOCK.....	337
25.12. Register Description - CLOCK.....	337
26. DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller.....	354
26.1. Overview.....	354
26.2. Features.....	354
26.3. Block Diagram.....	356

26.4.	Signal Description.....	356
26.5.	Product Dependencies.....	356
26.6.	Functional Description.....	357
26.7.	Register Summary.....	378
26.8.	Register Description.....	379
26.9.	Register Summary - SRAM.....	411
26.10.	Register Description - SRAM.....	411
27.	EIC – External Interrupt Controller.....	419
27.1.	Overview.....	419
27.2.	Features.....	419
27.3.	Block Diagram.....	419
27.4.	Signal Description.....	420
27.5.	Product Dependencies.....	420
27.6.	Functional Description.....	421
27.7.	Register Summary.....	426
27.8.	Register Description.....	427
28.	NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller.....	438
28.1.	Overview.....	438
28.2.	Features.....	438
28.3.	Block Diagram.....	438
28.4.	Signal Description.....	439
28.5.	Product Dependencies.....	439
28.6.	Functional Description.....	440
28.7.	Register Summary.....	448
28.8.	Register Description.....	449
29.	PORT - I/O Pin Controller.....	464
29.1.	Overview.....	464
29.2.	Features.....	464
29.3.	Block Diagram.....	465
29.4.	Signal Description.....	465
29.5.	Product Dependencies.....	465
29.6.	Functional Description.....	468
29.7.	Register Summary.....	474
29.8.	Register Description.....	476
30.	EVSYS – Event System.....	496
30.1.	Overview.....	496
30.2.	Features.....	496
30.3.	Block Diagram.....	496
30.4.	Signal Description.....	497
30.5.	Product Dependencies.....	497
30.6.	Functional Description.....	498
30.7.	Register Summary.....	502
30.8.	Register Description.....	503
31.	SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface.....	519

31.1. Overview.....	519
31.2. Features.....	519
31.3. Block Diagram.....	520
31.4. Signal Description.....	520
31.5. Product Dependencies.....	520
31.6. Functional Description.....	522
32. SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter.....	528
32.1. Overview.....	528
32.2. USART Features.....	528
32.3. Block Diagram.....	529
32.4. Signal Description.....	529
32.5. Product Dependencies.....	529
32.6. Functional Description.....	531
32.7. Register Summary.....	544
32.8. Register Description.....	544
33. SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface.....	569
33.1. Overview.....	569
33.2. Features.....	569
33.3. Block Diagram.....	570
33.4. Signal Description.....	570
33.5. Product Dependencies.....	570
33.6. Functional Description.....	572
33.7. Register Summary.....	581
33.8. Register Description.....	582
34. SERCOM I²C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit.....	602
34.1. Overview.....	602
34.2. Features.....	602
34.3. Block Diagram.....	603
34.4. Signal Description.....	603
34.5. Product Dependencies.....	603
34.6. Functional Description.....	605
34.7. Register Summary - I ² C Slave.....	624
34.8. Register Description - I ² C Slave.....	624
34.9. Register Summary - I ² C Master.....	644
34.10. Register Description - I ² C Master.....	645
35. CAN - Control Area Network.....	667
35.1. Overview.....	667
35.2. Features.....	667
35.3. Block Diagram.....	667
35.4. Signal Description.....	668
35.5. Product Dependencies.....	668
35.6. Functional Description.....	669
35.7. Register Summary.....	690
35.8. Register Description.....	694

35.9. Message RAM.....	771
36. TC – Timer/Counter.....	781
36.1. Overview.....	781
36.2. Features.....	781
36.3. Block Diagram.....	782
36.4. Signal Description.....	782
36.5. Product Dependencies.....	783
36.6. Functional Description.....	784
36.7. Register Summary.....	799
36.8. Register Description.....	803
37. TCC – Timer/Counter for Control Applications.....	833
37.1. Overview.....	833
37.2. Features.....	833
37.3. Block Diagram.....	834
37.4. Signal Description.....	834
37.5. Product Dependencies.....	835
37.6. Functional Description.....	836
37.7. Register Summary.....	870
37.8. Register Description.....	872
38. CCL – Configurable Custom Logic.....	917
38.1. Overview.....	917
38.2. Features.....	917
38.3. Block Diagram.....	918
38.4. Signal Description.....	918
38.5. Product Dependencies.....	918
38.6. Functional Description.....	919
38.7. Register Summary.....	930
38.8. Register Description.....	930
39. ADC – Analog-to-Digital Converter.....	935
39.1. Overview.....	935
39.2. Features.....	935
39.3. Block Diagram.....	936
39.4. Signal Description.....	936
39.5. Product Dependencies.....	936
39.6. Functional Description.....	938
39.7. Register Summary.....	952
39.8. Register Description.....	953
40. SDADC – Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter.....	981
40.1. Overview.....	981
40.2. Features.....	981
40.3. Block Diagram.....	982
40.4. Signal Description.....	982
40.5. Product Dependencies.....	983
40.6. Functional Description.....	984

40.7. Register Summary.....	992
40.8. Register Description.....	993
41. AC – Analog Comparators.....	1019
41.1. Overview.....	1019
41.2. Features.....	1019
41.3. Block Diagram.....	1020
41.4. Signal Description.....	1021
41.5. Product Dependencies.....	1021
41.6. Functional Description.....	1023
41.7. Register Summary.....	1032
41.8. Register Description.....	1032
42. DAC – Digital-to-Analog Converter.....	1050
42.1. Overview.....	1050
42.2. Features.....	1050
42.3. Block Diagram.....	1050
42.4. Signal Description.....	1050
42.5. Product Dependencies.....	1050
42.6. Functional Description.....	1052
42.7. Register Summary.....	1057
42.8. Register Description.....	1057
43. PTC - Peripheral Touch Controller.....	1071
43.1. Overview.....	1071
43.2. Features.....	1071
43.3. Block Diagram.....	1072
43.4. Signal Description.....	1073
43.5. Product Dependencies.....	1073
43.6. Functional Description.....	1074
44. TSENS – Temperature Sensor.....	1076
44.1. Overview.....	1076
44.2. Features.....	1076
44.3. Block Diagram.....	1076
44.4. Signal Description.....	1076
44.5. Product Dependencies.....	1076
44.6. Functional Description.....	1078
44.7. Register Summary.....	1082
44.8. Register Description.....	1082
45. FREQM – Frequency Meter.....	1103
45.1. Overview.....	1103
45.2. Features.....	1103
45.3. Block Diagram.....	1103
45.4. Signal Description.....	1103
45.5. Product Dependencies.....	1103
45.6. Functional Description.....	1104
45.7. Register Summary.....	1107

45.8. Register Description.....	1107
46. Electrical Characteristics 85°C.....	1117
46.1. Disclaimer.....	1117
46.2. Absolute Maximum Ratings.....	1117
46.3. General Operating Ratings.....	1117
46.4. Injection Current.....	1118
46.5. Supply Characteristics.....	1119
46.6. Maximum Clock Frequencies.....	1119
46.7. Power Consumption.....	1121
46.8. Wake-Up Time.....	1122
46.9. I/O Pin Characteristics.....	1123
46.10. Analog Characteristics.....	1124
46.11. NVM Characteristics.....	1139
46.12. Oscillator Characteristics.....	1140
46.13. Timing Characteristics.....	1148
47. Electrical Characteristics 105°C.....	1151
47.1. Disclaimer.....	1151
47.2. General Operating Ratings.....	1151
47.3. Power Consumption.....	1152
47.4. Analog Characteristics.....	1153
47.5. NVM Characteristics.....	1156
47.6. Oscillator Characteristics.....	1157
48. Packaging Information.....	1161
48.1. Thermal Considerations.....	1161
48.2. Package Drawings.....	1162
48.3. Soldering Profile.....	1171
49. Schematic Checklist.....	1172
49.1. Introduction.....	1172
49.2. Operation in Noisy Environment.....	1172
49.3. Power Supply.....	1172
49.4. External Analog Reference Connections.....	1174
49.5. External Reset Circuit.....	1176
49.6. Unused or Unconnected Pins.....	1177
49.7. Clocks and Crystal Oscillators.....	1177
49.8. Programming and Debug Ports.....	1180
50. Errata.....	1184
50.1. Die Revision A.....	1184
50.2. Die Revision B.....	1184
50.3. Die Revision C.....	1197
50.4. Die Revision D.....	1201
51. Revision History.....	1205
51.1. Rev J - 10/2016.....	1205
51.2. Rev I - 09/2016.....	1205

51.3. Rev H - 05/2016.....	1207
51.4. Rev G - 04/2015.....	1207
51.5. Rev F - 02/2015.....	1209
51.6. Rev E - 12/2015.....	1210
51.7. Rev D - 09/2015.....	1211
51.8. Rev C - 09/2015.....	1211
51.9. Rev B - 06/2015.....	1211
51.10. Rev A - 04/2015.....	1211

1. Description

The Atmel SAM C21 devices provide the following features: In-system programmable Flash, twelve-channel direct memory access (DMA) controller, twelve-channel Event System, programmable interrupt controller, up to 52 programmable I/O pins, 32-bit real-time clock and calendar, up to five 16-bit Timer/Counters (TC) and three Timer/Counters for Control (TCC), where each TC can be configured to perform frequency and waveform generation, accurate program execution timing or input capture with time and frequency measurement of digital signals. The TCs can operate in 8- or 16-bit mode, selected TCs can be cascaded to form a 32-bit TC, and three timer/counters have extended functions optimized for motor, lighting and other control applications. Two TCC can operate in 24-bit mode, and the third TCC can operate in 16-bit mode. The series provide two Controller Area Network (CAN) modules supported CAN 2.0A/B and CAN-FD 1.0; up to six Serial Communication Modules (SERCOM) that each can be configured to act as an USART, UART, SPI, I²C up to 3.4MHz, SMBus, RS-485 and LIN master/slave; two 12-bit, 1MSPS ADCs with up to 12-channels each (20 unique channels total), three 24-bit, 1.5MSPS Sigma-Delta ADC, one 10-bit 300kSPS DAC, four analog comparators with window mode, Peripheral Touch Controller supporting up to 256 buttons, sliders, wheels and proximity sensing; programmable Watchdog Timer, brown-out detector and power-on reset and two-pin Serial Wire Debug (SWD) program and debug interface.

All devices have accurate and low-power external and internal oscillators. All oscillators can be used as a source for the system clock. Different clock domains can be independently configured to run at different frequencies, enabling power saving by running each peripheral at its optimal clock frequency, and thus maintaining a high CPU frequency while reducing power consumption.

The SAM C21 devices have three software-selectable sleep modes, idle, standby and off. In idle mode the CPU is stopped while all other functions can be kept running. In standby all clocks and functions are stopped except those selected to continue running. In this mode all RAMs and logic contents are retained. The device supports SleepWalking. This feature allows the peripheral to wake up from sleep based on predefined conditions, and thus allows some internal operation like DMA transfer and/or the CPU to wake up only when needed, e.g. when a threshold is crossed or a result is ready. The Event System supports synchronous and asynchronous events, allowing peripherals to receive, react to and send events even in standby mode.

The Flash program memory can be reprogrammed in-system through the SWD interface. The same interface can be used for non-intrusive on-chip debug of application code. A boot loader running in the device can use any communication interface to download and upgrade the application program in the Flash memory.

The Atmel SAM C21 devices are supported with a full suite of program and system development tools, including C compilers, macro assemblers, program debugger/simulators, programmers and evaluation kits.

2. Configuration Summary

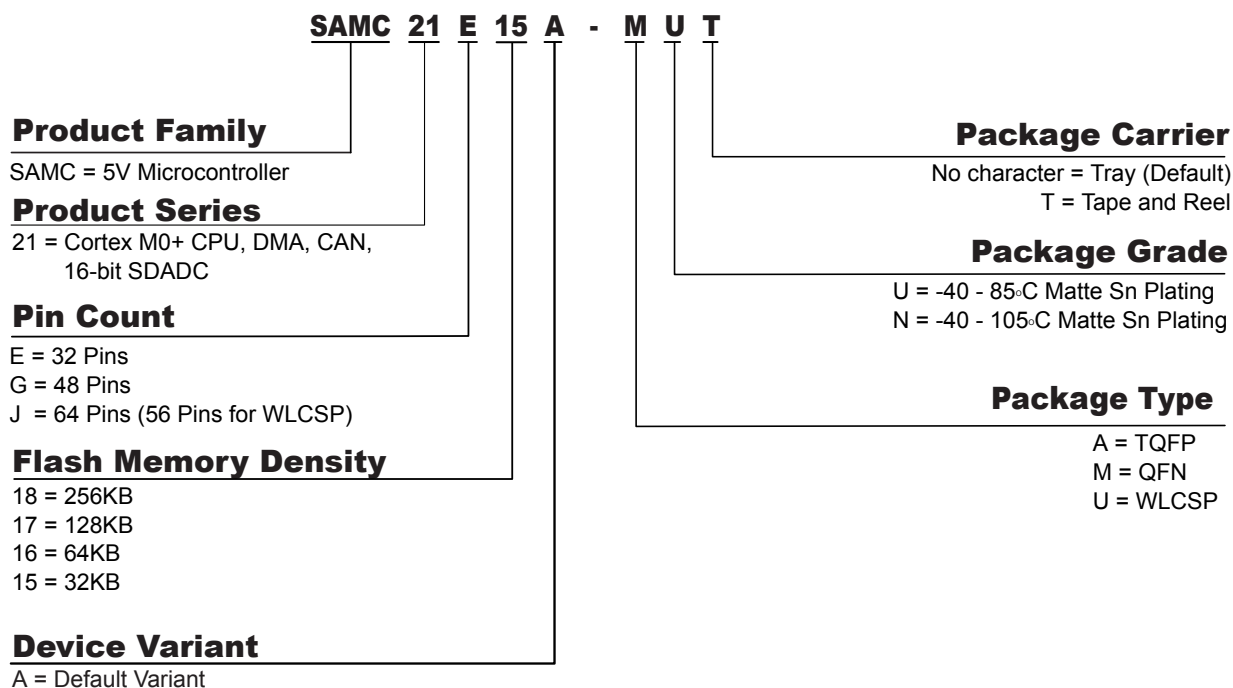
	SAM C21J	SAM C21G	SAM C21E
Pins	64 (56 for WLCSP)	48	32
General Purpose I/O-pins (GPIOs)	52	38	26
Flash	256/128/64/32KB	256/128/64/32KB	256/128/64/32KB
Flash RWW section	8/4/2/1KB	8/4/2/1KB	8/4/2/1KB
System SRAM	32/16/8/4KB	32/16/8/4KB	32/16/8/4KB
Timer Counter (TC) instances	5	5	5
Waveform output channels per TC instance	2	2	2
Timer Counter for Control (TCC) instances	3	3	3
Waveform output channels per TCC	8/4/2	8/4/2	6/4/2
DMA channels	12	12	12
CAN interface	2	2	1
Configurable Custom Logic (CCL) (LUTs)	4	4	4
Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM) instances	6	6	4
Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) channels	20	14	10
Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter (SDADC) channels	3	2	1
Analog Comparators (AC)	4	4	3
Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) channels	1	1	1
Real-Time Counter (RTC)	Yes	Yes	Yes
RTC alarms	1	1	1
RTC compare values	One 32-bit value or two 16-bit values	One 32-bit value or two 16-bit values	One 32-bit value or two 16-bit values
External Interrupt lines	16	16	16
Peripheral Touch Controller (PTC)	32	22	16
Number of self-capacitance channels (Y-lines)			
Peripheral Touch Controller (PTC)	256 (16x16)	121 (11x11)	64 (8x8)
Number of mutual-capacitance channels (X x Y lines)			
Maximum CPU frequency	48MHz		

	SAM C21J	SAM C21G	SAM C21E
Packages	QFN TQFP WLCSP	QFN TQFP	QFN TQFP
Oscillators	32.768kHz crystal oscillator (XOSC32K) 0.4-32MHz crystal oscillator (XOSC) 32.768kHz internal oscillator (OSC32K) 32KHz ultra-low-power internal oscillator (OSCULP32K) 48MHz high-accuracy internal oscillator (OSC48M) 96MHz Fractional Digital Phased Locked Loop (FDPLL96M)		
Event System channels	12	12	12
SW Debug Interface	Yes	Yes	Yes
Watchdog Timer (WDT)	Yes	Yes	Yes

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

3. Ordering Information



3.1. SAM C21E

Table 3-1. SAM C21E15A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21E15A-AUT	32K	4K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E15A-ANT	32K	4K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21E15A-MUT	32K	4K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E15A-MNT	32K	4K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-2. SAM C21E16A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21E16A-AUT	64K	8K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E16A-ANT	64K	8K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21E16A-MUT	64K	8K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E16A-MNT	64K	8K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-3. SAM C21E17A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21E17A-AUT	128K	16K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E17A-ANT	128K	16K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21E17A-MUT	128K	16K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E17A-MNT	128K	16K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-4. SAM C21E18A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21E18A-AUT	256K	32K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E18A-ANT	256K	32K	TQFP32	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21E18A-MUT	256K	32K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21E18A-MNT	256K	32K	QFN32	Tape & Reel	105°C

3.2. SAM C21G

Table 3-5. SAM C21G15A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21G15A-AUT	32K	4K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G15A-ANT	32K	4K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21G15A-MUT	32K	4K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G15A-MNT	32K	4K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-6. SAM C21G16A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21G16A-AUT	64K	8K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G16A-ANT	64K	8K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21G16A-MUT	64K	8K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G16A-MNT	64K	8K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-7. SAM C21G17A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21G17A-AUT	128K	16K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G17A-ANT	128K	16K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21G17A-MUT	128K	16K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G17A-MNT	128K	16K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-8. SAM C21G18A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21G18A-AUT	256K	32K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G18A-ANT	256K	32K	TQFP48	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21G18A-MUT	256K	32K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21G18A-MNT	256K	32K	QFN48	Tape & Reel	105°C

3.3. SAM C21J

Table 3-9. SAM C21J15A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21J15A-AUT	32K	4K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J15A-ANT	32K	4K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21J15A-MUT	32K	4K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J15A-MNT	32K	4K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-10. SAM C21J16A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21J16A-AUT	64K	8K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J16A-ANT	64K	8K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21J16A-MUT	64K	8K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J16A-MNT	64K	8K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	105°C

Table 3-11. SAM C21J17A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21J17A-AUT	128K	16K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J17A-ANT	128K	16K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21J17A-MUT	128K	16K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J17A-MNT	128K	16K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21J17A-UUT ⁽¹⁾	128K	16K	WLCSP56	Tape & Reel	85°C

1. Contact your local Microchip sales representative for availability.

Table 3-12. SAM C21J18A Ordering Codes

Ordering Code	FLASH (bytes)	SRAM (bytes)	Package	Carrier Type	Temp
ATSAM C21J18A-AUT	256K	32K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J18A-ANT	256K	32K	TQFP64	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21J18A-MUT	256K	32K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	85°C
ATSAM C21J18A-MNT	256K	32K	QFN64	Tape & Reel	105°C
ATSAM C21J18A-UUT ⁽¹⁾	256K	32K	WLCSP56	Tape & Reel	85°C

1. Contact your local Microchip sales representative for availability.

3.4. Device Identification

The DSU - Device Service Unit peripheral provides the Device Selection bits in the Device Identification register (DID.DEVSEL) in order to identify the device by software. The SAM C21 variants have a reset value of DID=0x1101drxx, with the LSB identifying the die number ('d'), the die revision ('r') and the device selection ('xx').

Table 3-13. SAM C21 Device Identification Values

DEVSEL (DID[7:0])	Device
0x00	SAM C21J18A
0x01	SAM C21J17A
0x02	SAM C21J16A
0x03	SAM C21J15A
0x04	Reserved
0x05	SAM C21G18A
0x06	SAM C21G17A
0x07	SAM C21G16A
0x08	SAM C21G15A

DEVSEL (DID[7:0])	Device
0x09	Reserved
0x0A	SAM C21E18A
0x0B	SAM C21E17A
0x0C	SAM C21E16A
0x0D	SAM C21E15A
0x0E-0xFF	Reserved

Note: The device variant (last letter of the ordering number) is independent of the die revision (DSU.DID.REVISION): The device variant denotes functional differences, whereas the die revision marks evolution of the die.

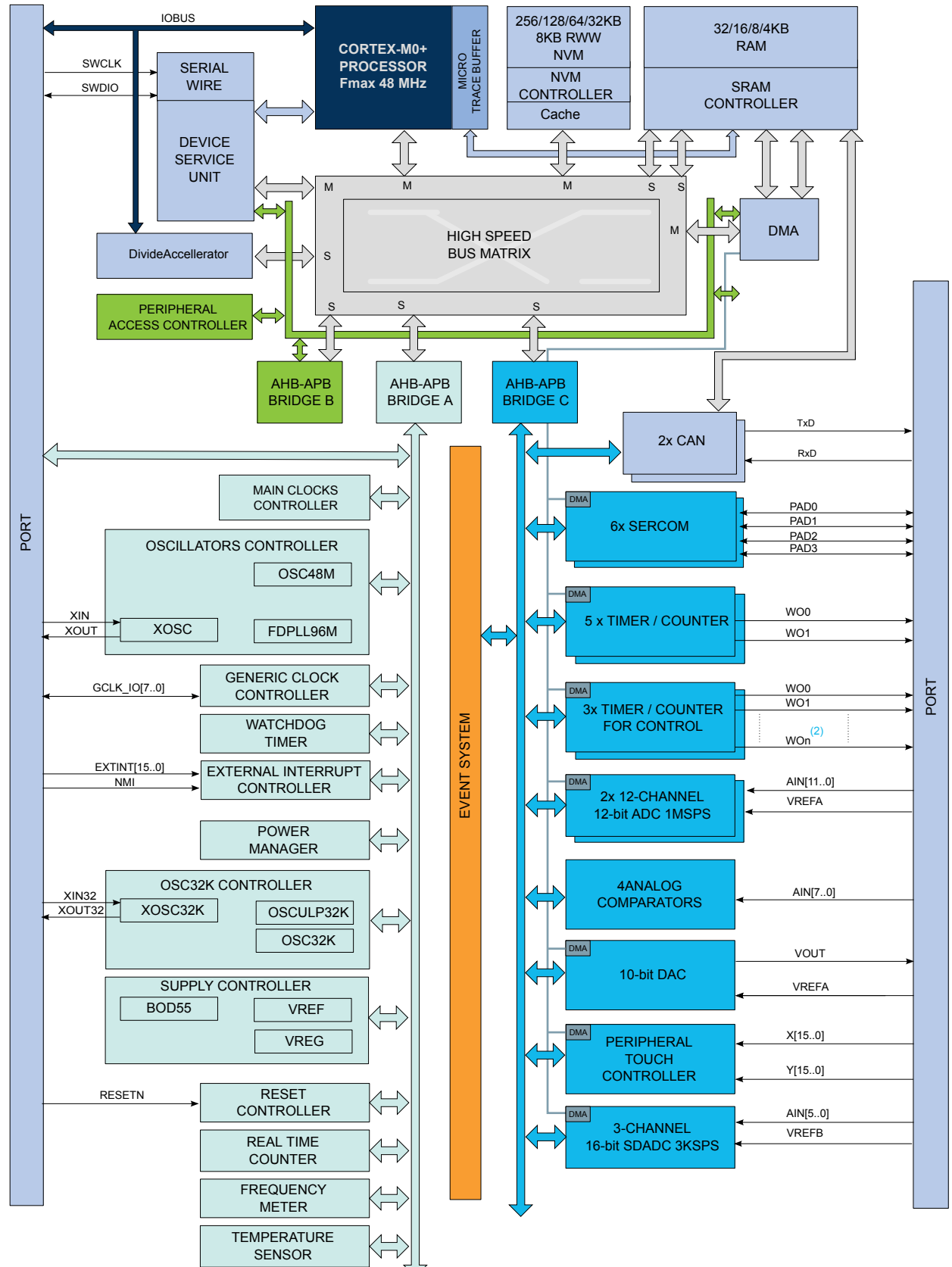
Related Links

[DSU - Device Service Unit](#) on page 75

[DID](#) on page 99

4. Block Diagram

Figure 4-1. System Block Diagram for SAM C21E/G/J



Note:

1. Some products have different number of SERCOM instances, Timer/Counter instances, PTC signals and ADC signals.
2. The three TCC instances have different configurations, including the number of Waveform Output (WO) lines.

Related Links

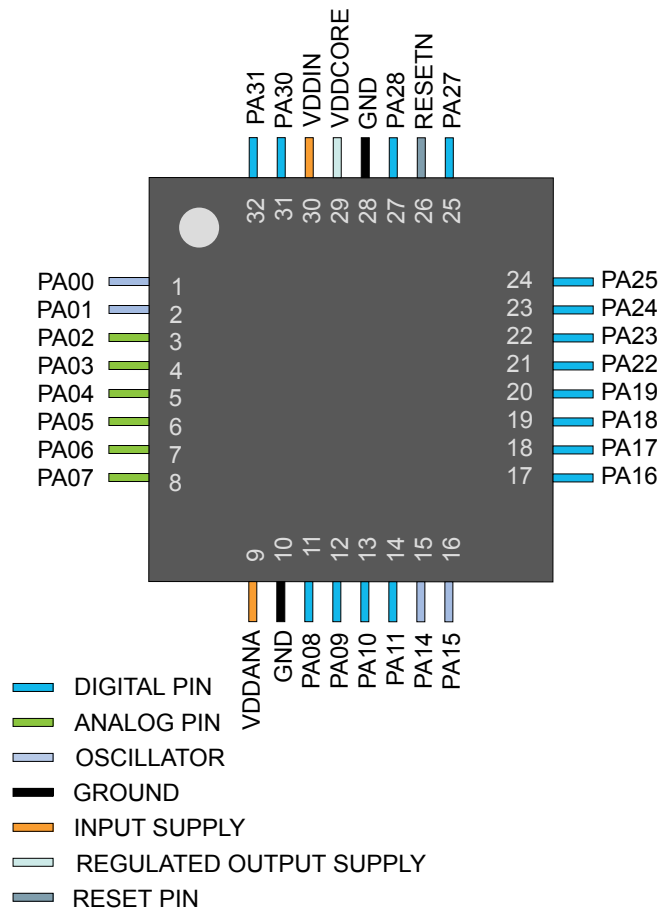
[TCC Configurations](#) on page 33

[Multiplexed Signals](#) on page 30

5. Pinout

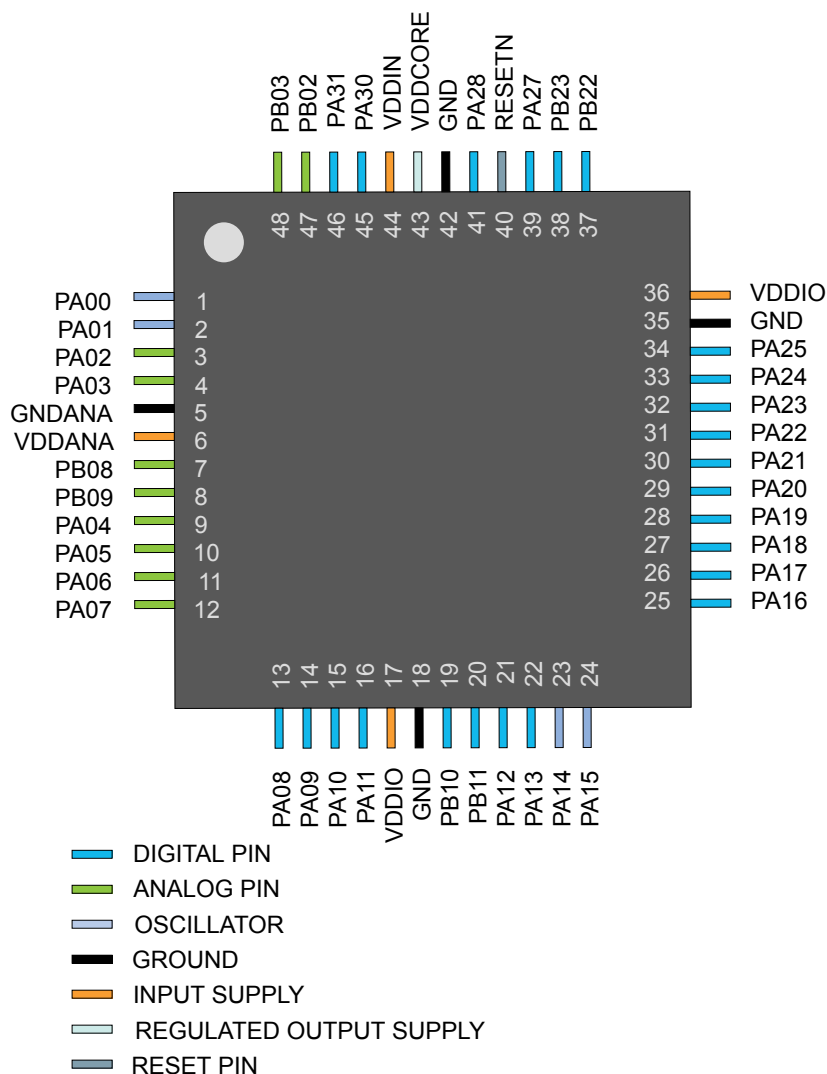
5.1. SAM C21E

5.1.1. QFN32 / TQFP32



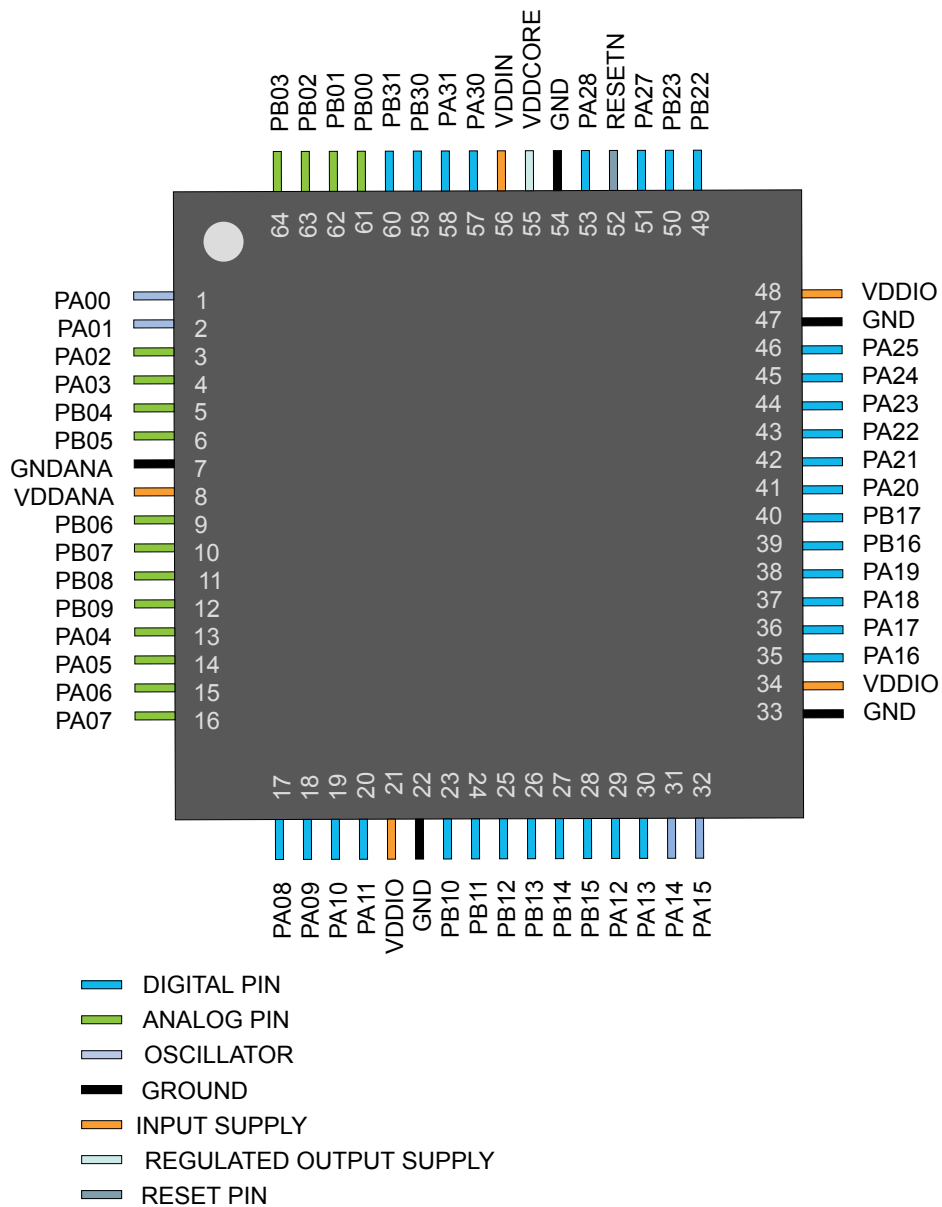
5.2. SAM C21G

5.2.1. QFN48 / TQFP48

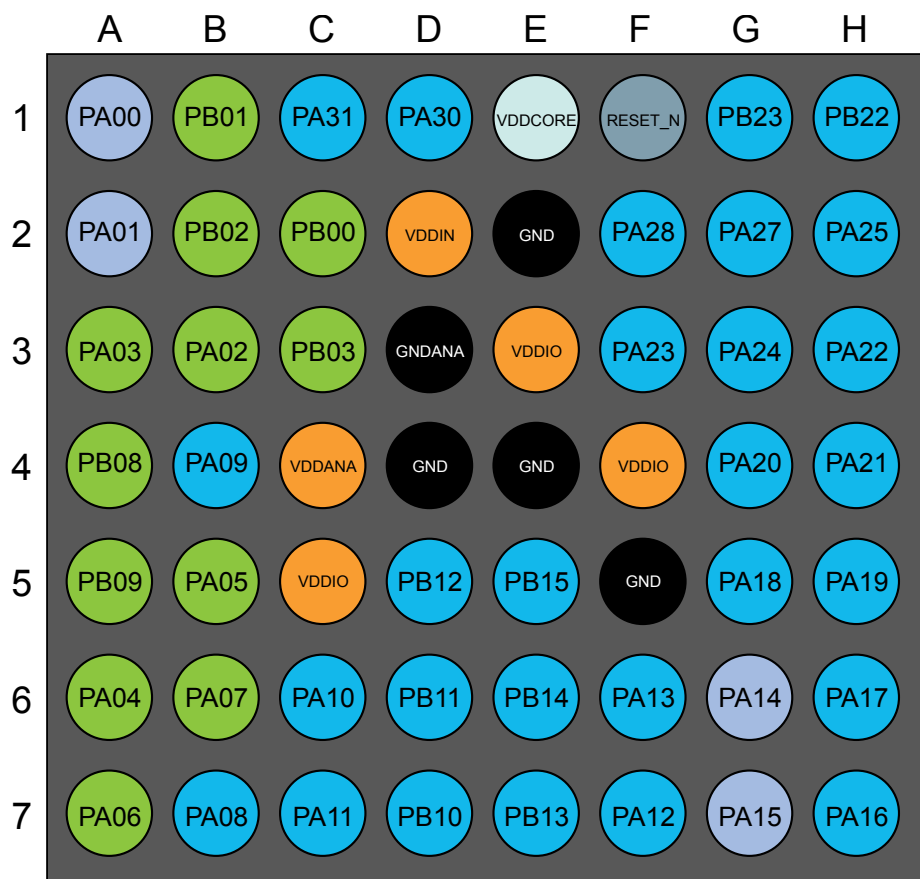


5.3. SAM C21J

5.3.1. QFN64 / TQFP64



5.3.2. WLCSP56



- DIGITAL PIN
- ANALOG PIN
- OSCILLATOR
- GROUND
- INPUT SUPPLY
- REGULATED OUTPUT SUPPLY
- RESET PIN

6. Signal Descriptions List

The following table gives details on signal names classified by peripheral.

Table 6-1. Signal Descriptions List

Signal Name	Function	Type	Active Level
Analog Comparators - AC			
AIN[7:0]	AC Analog Inputs	Analog	
CMP[2:0]	AC Comparator Outputs	Digital	
Analog Digital Converter - ADCx			
AIN[19:0]	ADC Analog Inputs	Analog	
VREFA	ADC Voltage External Reference A	Analog	
Digital Analog Converter - DAC			
VOUT[1:0]	DAC Voltage output	Analog	
VREFA	DAC Voltage External Reference	Analog	
Sigma-Delta Analog Digital Converter - SDADC			
INN[2:0]	SDADC Analog Negative Inputs	Analog	
INP[2:0]	SDADC Analog Positive Inputs	Analog	
VREFB	SDADC Voltage External Reference B	Analog	
External Interrupt Controller - EIC			
EXTINT[15:0]	External Interrupts inputs	Digital	
NMI	External Non-Maskable Interrupt input	Digital	
Generic Clock Generator - GCLK			
GCLK_IO[7:0]	Generic Clock (source clock inputs or generic clock generator output)	Digital	
Custom Control Logic - CCL			
IN[11:0]	Logic Inputs	Digital	
OUT[3:0]	Logic Outputs	Digital	
Power Manager - PM			
RESETN	Reset input	Digital	Low
Serial Communication Interface - SERCOMx			
PAD[3:0]	SERCOM Inputs/Outputs Pads	Digital	
Oscillators Control - OSCCTRL			
XIN	Crystal or external clock Input	Analog/Digital	
XOUT	Crystal Output	Analog	
32KHz Oscillators Control - OSC32CTRL			
XIN32	32KHz Crystal or external clock Input	Analog/Digital	
XOUT32	32KHz Crystal Output	Analog	
Timer Counter - TCx			
WO[1:0]	Waveform Outputs	Digital	

Signal Name	Function	Type	Active Level
Timer Counter - TCCx			
WO[1:0]	Waveform Outputs	Digital	
Peripheral Touch Controller - PTC			
X[15:0]	PTC Input	Analog	
Y[15:0]	PTC Input	Analog	
General Purpose I/O - PORT			
PA25 - PA00	Parallel I/O Controller I/O Port A	Digital	
PA28 - PA27	Parallel I/O Controller I/O Port A	Digital	
PA31 - PA30	Parallel I/O Controller I/O Port A	Digital	
PB17 - PB00	Parallel I/O Controller I/O Port B	Digital	
PB23 - PB22	Parallel I/O Controller I/O Port B	Digital	
PB31 - PB30	Parallel I/O Controller I/O Port B	Digital	
Controller Area Network - CAN			
TX	CAN Transmit Line	Digital	
RX	CAN Receive Line	Digital	

7. I/O Multiplexing and Considerations

7.1. Multiplexed Signals

Each pin is by default controlled by the PORT as a general purpose I/O and alternatively it can be assigned to one of the peripheral functions A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H or I. To enable a peripheral function on a pin, the Peripheral Multiplexer Enable bit in the Pin Configuration register corresponding to that pin (PINCFGn.PMUXEN, n = 0-31) in the PORT must be written to one. The selection of peripheral function A to H is done by writing to the Peripheral Multiplexing Odd and Even bits in the Peripheral Multiplexing register (PMUXn.PMUXE/O) in the PORT.

Table 7-1. PORT Function Multiplexing

	Pin ⁽¹⁾		I/O Pin	Supply	A				B ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾				C	D	E	F	G	H	I
SAM C21E	SAM C21G	SAM C21J			EIC	REF	ADC0	ADC1	AC	PTC	DAC	SDADC	SERCOM ₂ (3) (4)	SERCOM-ALT(4)	TC TCC	TCC	COM	AC/GCLK	CCL
1	1	1	PA00	VDDANA	EXTINT[0]									SERCOM1/ PAD[0]	TCC2/WO[0]			CMP[2]	
2	2	2	PA01	VDDANA	EXTINT[1]									SERCOM1/ PAD[1]	TCC2/WO[1]			CMP[3]	
3	3	3	PA02	VDDANA	EXTINT[2]		AIN[0]		AIN[4]	Y[0]	VOUT								
4	4	4	PA03	VDDANA	EXTINT[3]	ADC/ VREFA DAC/ VREFA	AIN[1]		AIN[5]	Y[1]									
		5	PB04	VDDANA	EXTINT[4]			AIN[6]		Y[10]									
		6	PB05	VDDANA	EXTINT[5]			AIN[7]	AIN[6]	Y[11]									
		9	PB06	VDDANA	EXTINT[6]			AIN[8]	AIN[7]	Y[12]		INN[2]							CCL2/ IN[6]
		10	PB07	VDDANA	EXTINT[7]			AIN[9]		Y[13]		INP[2]							CCL2/ IN[7]
	7	11	PB08	VDDANA	EXTINT[8]		AIN[2]	AIN[4]		Y[14]		INN[1]		SERCOM4/ PAD[0]	TC0/WO[0]				CCL2/ IN[8]
	8	12	PB09	VDDANA	EXTINT[9]		AIN[3]	AIN[5]		Y[15]		INP[1]		SERCOM4/ PAD[1]	TC0/WO[1]				CCL2/ OUT[2]
5	9	13	PA04	VDDANA	EXTINT[4]	SDADC VREFB	AIN[4]		AIN[0]	Y[2]				SERCOM0/ PAD[0]	TCC0/WO[0]				CCL0/ IN[0]
6	10	14	PA05	VDDANA	EXTINT[5]		AIN[5]		AIN[1]	Y[3]				SERCOM0/ PAD[1]	TCC0/WO[1]				CCL0/ IN[1]
7	11	15	PA06	VDDANA	EXTINT[6]		AIN[6]		AIN[2]	Y[4]		INN[0]		SERCOM0/ PAD[2]	TCC1/WO[0]				CCL0/ IN[2]
8	12	16	PA07	VDDANA	EXTINT[7]		AIN[7]		AIN[3]	Y[5]		INP[0]		SERCOM0/ PAD[3]	TCC1/WO[1]				CCL0/ OUT[0]
11	13	17	PA08	VDDIO	NMI		AIN[8]	AIN[10]		X[0]/Y[16]			SERCOM0/ PAD[0]	SERCOM2/ PAD[0]	TCC0/WO[0]	TCC1/ WO[2]			CCL1/ IN[3]
12	14	18	PA09	VDDIO	EXTINT[9]		AIN[9]	AIN[11]		X[1]/Y[17]			SERCOM0/ PAD[1]	SERCOM2/ PAD[1]	TCC0/WO[1]	TCC1/ WO[3]			CCL1/ IN[4]
13	15	19	PA10	VDDIO	EXTINT[10]		AIN[10]			X[2]/Y[18]			SERCOM0/ PAD[2]	SERCOM2/ PAD[2]	TCC1/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[2]		GCLK_IO[4]	CCL1/ IN[5]
14	16	20	PA11	VDDIO	EXTINT[11]		AIN[11]			X[3]/Y[19]			SERCOM0/ PAD[3]	SERCOM2/ PAD[3]	TCC1/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[3]		GCLK_IO[5]	CCL1/ OUT[1]
	19	23	PB10	VDDIO	EXTINT[10]									SERCOM4/ PAD[2]	TC1/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[4]	CAN1/TX	GCLK_IO[4]	CCL1/ IN[5]
	20	24	PB11	VDDIO	EXTINT[11]									SERCOM4/ PAD[3]	TC1/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[5]	CAN1/RX	GCLK_IO[5]	CCL1/ OUT[1]
		25	PB12	VDDIO	EXTINT[12]					X[12]/Y[28]			SERCOM4/ PAD[0]		TC0/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[6]		GCLK_IO[6]	
		26	PB13	VDDIO	EXTINT[13]					X[13]/Y[29]			SERCOM4/ PAD[1]		TC0/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[7]		GCLK_IO[7]	
		27	PB14	VDDIO	EXTINT[14]					X[14]/Y[30]			SERCOM4/ PAD[2]		TC1/WO[0]		CAN1/TX	GCLK_IO[0]	CCL3/ IN[9]
		28	PB15	VDDIO	EXTINT[15]					X[15]/Y[31]			SERCOM4/ PAD[3]		TC1/WO[1]		CAN1/RX	GCLK_IO[1]	CCL3/ IN[10]
	21	29	PA12	VDDIO	EXTINT[12]								SERCOM2/ PAD[0]	SERCOM4/ PAD[0]	TCC2/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[6]		AC/CMP[0]	
	22	30	PA13	VDDIO	EXTINT[13]								SERCOM2/ PAD[1]	SERCOM4/ PAD[1]	TCC2/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[7]		AC/CMP[1]	
15	23	31	PA14	VDDIO	EXTINT[14]								SERCOM2/ PAD[2]	SERCOM4/ PAD[2]	TC4/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[4]		GCLK_IO[0]	

SAM C21E	Pin ⁽¹⁾ SAM C21G	SAM C21J	I/O Pin	Supply	A	REF	ADC0	ADC1	B ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾ AC	PTC	DAC	SDADC	C SERCOM ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾ (4)	D SERCOM-ALT ⁽⁴⁾	E TC TCC	F TCC	G COM	H AC/GCLK	I CCL
16	24	32	PA15	VDDIO	EXTINT[15]								SERCOM2/ PAD[3]	SERCOM4/ PAD[3]	TC4/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[5]		GCLK_IO[1]	
17	25	35	PA16	VDDIO	EXTINT[0]					X[4]/Y[20]			SERCOM1/ PAD[0]	SERCOM3/ PAD[0]	TCC2/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[6]		GCLK_IO[2]	CCL0/ IN[0]
18	26	36	PA17	VDDIO	EXTINT[1]					X[5]/Y[21]			SERCOM1/ PAD[1]	SERCOM3/ PAD[1]	TCC2/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[7]		GCLK_IO[3]	CCL0/ IN[1]
19	27	37	PA18	VDDIO	EXTINT[2]					X[6]/Y[22]			SERCOM1/ PAD[2]	SERCOM3/ PAD[2]	TC4/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[2]		AC/CMP[0]	CCL0/ IN[2]
20	28	38	PA19	VDDIO	EXTINT[3]					X[7]/Y[23]			SERCOM1/ PAD[3]	SERCOM3/ PAD[3]	TC4/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[3]		AC/CMP[1]	CCL0/ OUT[0]
		39	PB16	VDDIO	EXTINT[0]								SERCOM5/ PAD[0]		TC2/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[4]		GCLK_IO[2]	CCL3/ IN[11]
		40	PB17	VDDIO	EXTINT[1]								SERCOM5/ PAD[1]		TC2/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[5]		GCLK_IO[3]	CCL3/ OUT[3]
	29	41	PA20	VDDIO	EXTINT[4]					X[8]/Y[24]			SERCOM5/ PAD[2]	SERCOM3/ PAD[2]	TC3/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[6]		GCLK_IO[4]	
	30	42	PA21	VDDIO	EXTINT[5]					X[9]/Y[25]			SERCOM5/ PAD[3]	SERCOM3/ PAD[3]	TC3/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[7]		GCLK_IO[5]	
21	31	43	PA22	VDDIO	EXTINT[6]					X[10]/Y[26]			SERCOM3/ PAD[0]	SERCOM5/ PAD[0]	TC0/WO[0]	TCC0/ WO[4]		GCLK_IO[6]	CCL2/ IN[6]
22	32	44	PA23	VDDIO	EXTINT[7]					X[11]/Y[27]			SERCOM3/ PAD[1]	SERCOM5/ PAD[1]	TC0/WO[1]	TCC0/ WO[5]		GCLK_IO[7]	CCL2/ IN[7]
23	33	45	PA24	VDDIO	EXTINT[12]								SERCOM3/ PAD[2]	SERCOM5/ PAD[2]	TC1/WO[0]	TCC1/ WO[2]	CAN0/TX	AC/CMP[2]	CCL2/ IN[8]
24	34	46	PA25	VDDIO	EXTINT[13]								SERCOM3/ PAD[3]	SERCOM5/ PAD[3]	TC1/WO[1]	TCC1/ WO[3]	CAN0/RX	AC/CMP[3]	CCL2/ OUT[2]
	37	49	PB22	VDDIN	EXTINT[6]									SERCOM5/ PAD[2]	TC3/WO[0]		CAN0/TX	GCLK_IO[0]	CCL0/ IN[0]
	38	50	PB23	VDDIN	EXTINT[7]									SERCOM5/ PAD[3]	TC3/WO[1]		CAN0/RX	GCLK_IO[1]	CCL0/ OUT[0]
25	39	51	PA27	VDDIN	EXTINT[15]												BRK	GCLK_IO[0]	
27	41	53	PA28	VDDIN	EXTINT[8]													GCLK_IO[0]	
31	45	57	PA30	VDDIN	EXTINT[10]									SERCOM1/ PAD[2]	TCC1/WO[0]		CORTEX_M0P/ SWCLK	GCLK_IO[0]	CCL1/ IN[3]
32	46	58	PA31	VDDIN	EXTINT[11]									SERCOM1/ PAD[3]	TCC1/WO[1]		CORTEX_M0P/ SWDIO		CCL1/ OUT[1]
		59	PB30	VDDIN	EXTINT[14]									SERCOM5/ PAD[0]	TCC0/WO[0]	TCC1/ WO[2]		AC/CMP[2]	
		60	PB31	VDDIN	EXTINT[15]									SERCOM5/ PAD[1]	TCC0/WO[1]	TCC1/ WO[3]		AC/CMP[3]	
		61	PB00	VDDANA	EXTINT[0]			AIN[0]		Y[6]				SERCOM5/ PAD[2]	TC3/WO[0]				CCL0/ IN[1]
		62	PB01	VDDANA	EXTINT[1]			AIN[1]		Y[7]				SERCOM5/ PAD[3]	TC3/WO[1]				CCL0/ IN[2]
	47	63	PB02	VDDANA	EXTINT[2]			AIN[2]		Y[8]				SERCOM5/ PAD[0]	TC2/WO[0]				CCL0/ OUT[0]
	48	64	PB03	VDDANA	EXTINT[3]			AIN[3]		Y[9]				SERCOM5/ PAD[1]	TC2/WO[1]				

1. Use the SAM C21J pinout muxing for the WLCSP56 package.
2. All analog pin functions are on peripheral function B. Peripheral function B must be selected to disable the digital control of the pin.
3. Only some pins can be used in SERCOM I2C mode. Refer to [SERCOM I2C Pins](#).
4. SERCOM4 and SERCOM5 are not supported on SAM C21E

Related Links

[SERCOM I2C Pins](#) on page 32

7.2. Other Functions

7.2.1. Oscillator Pinout

The oscillators are not mapped to the normal PORT functions and their multiplexing are controlled by registers in the Oscillators Controller (OSCCTRL) and in the 32K Oscillators Controller (OSC32KCTRL).

Table 7-2. Oscillator Pinout

Oscillator	Supply	Signal	I/O pin
XOSC	VDDIO	XIN	PA14
		XOUT	PA15
XOSC32K	VDDANA	XIN32	PA00
		XOUT32	PA01

7.2.2. Serial Wire Debug Interface Pinout

Only the SWCLK pin is mapped to the normal PORT functions. A debugger cold-plugging or hot-plugging detection will automatically switch the SWDIO port to the SWDIO function.

Table 7-3. Serial Wire Debug Interface Pinout

Signal	Supply	I/O pin
SWCLK	VDDIN	PA30
SWDIO	VDDIN	PA31

7.2.3. SERCOM I²C Pins

Table 7-4. SERCOM Pins Supporting I²C

Device	Pins Supporting I ² C Hs mode
SAM C21E	PA08, PA09, PA10, PA11, PA16, PA17, PA22, PA23
SAM C21G	PA08, PA09, PA10, PA11, PA12, PA13, PA16, PA17, PA22, PA23, PB10, PB11
SAM C21J	PA08, PA09, PA10, PA11, PA12, PA13, PA16, PA17, PA22, PA23, PB10, PB11, PB12, PB13, PB16, PB17, PB30, PB31

7.2.4. GPIO Clusters

Table 7-5. GPIO Clusters

Package	Cluster	GPIO	Supplies Pin connected to the cluster	
64 pins	1	PB31 PB30 PA31 PA30 PA28 PA27	VDDIN (56)	GND (54)
	2	PB23 PB22	VDDIO (48)	GND (54+47)
	3	PA25 PA24 PA23 PA22 PA21 PA20 PB17 PB16 PA19 PA18 PA17 PA16	VDDIO (48+34)	GND (47+33)
	4	PA15 PA14 PA13 PA12 PB15 PB14 PB13 PB12 PB11 PB10	VDDIO (34+21)	GND (33+22)
	5	PA11 PA10 PA08 PA09	VDDIO (21)	GND (22)
	6	PA07 PA06 PA05 PA04 PB09 PB08 PB07 PB06 PB05 PB04 PA03 PA02 PA01 PA00 PB03 PB02 PB01 PB00	VDDANA (8)	GNDANA (7)

Package	Cluster	GPIO	Supplies Pin connected to the cluster	
48 pins	1	PA31 PA30 PA28 PA27	VDDIN (44)	GND (42)
	2	PB23 PB22	VDDIO (36)	GND (42+35)
	3	PA25 PA24 PA23 PA22 PA21 PA20 PA19 PA18 PA17 PA16 PA15 PA14 PA13 PA12 PB11 PB10	VDDIO (36+17)	GND (35+18)
	4	PA11 PA10 PA08 PA09	VDDIO (17)	GND (18)
	5	PA07 PA06 PA05 PA04 PB09 PB08 PA03 PA02 PA01 PA00 PB03 PB02	VDDANA (6)	GNDANA (5)
32 pins	1	PA31 PA30 PA28 PA27	VDDIN (30)	GND (28)
	2	PA25 PA24 PA23 PA22 PA19 PA18 PA17 PA16 PA15 PA14 PA11 PA10 PA08 PA09	VDDIO (9)	GND (28+10)
	3	PA07 PA06 PA05 PA04 PA03 PA02 PA01 PA00	VDDANA (9)	GND (28+10)

7.2.5. TCC Configurations

The SAM C21 has three instances of the Timer/Counter for Control applications (TCC) peripheral, , TCC[2:0]. The following table lists the features for each TCC instance.

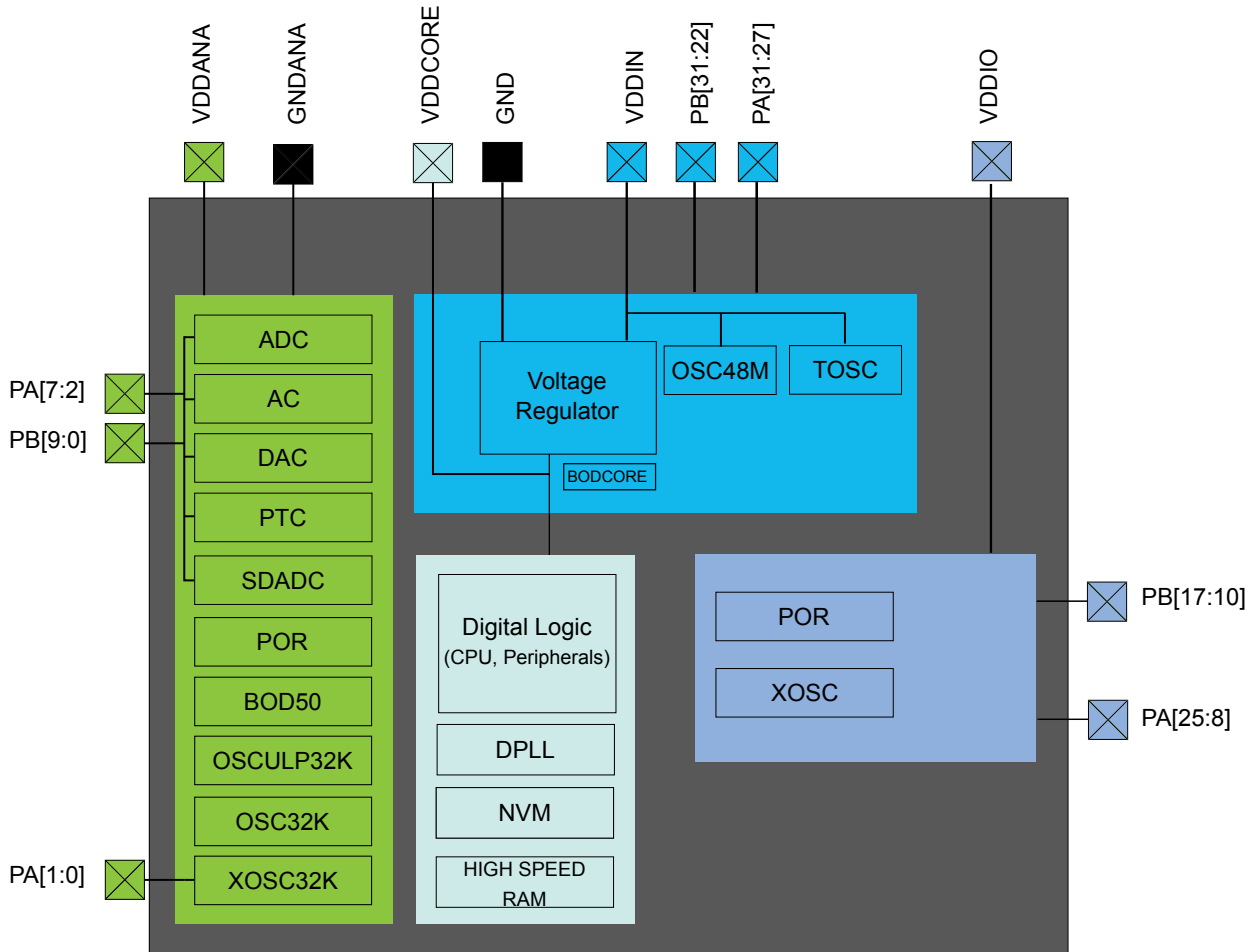
Table 7-6. TCC Configuration Summary

TCC#	Channels (CC_NUM)	Waveform Output (WO_NUM)	Counter size	Fault	Dithering	Output matrix	Dead Time Insertion (DTI)	SWAP	Pattern generation
0	4	8	24-bit	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
1	2	4	24-bit	Yes	Yes				Yes
2	2	2	16-bit	Yes					

Note: The number of CC registers (CC_NUM) for each TCC corresponds to the number of compare/capture channels, so that a TCC can have more Waveform Outputs (WO_NUM) than CC registers.

8. Power Supply and Start-Up Considerations

8.1. Power Domain Overview



8.2. Power Supply Considerations

8.2.1. Power Supplies

The SAM C21 has several different power supply pins:

- VDDIO: Powers I/O lines and XOSC. Voltage is 2.70V to 5.50V.
- VDDIN: Powers I/O lines and the OSC48M, TOSC and internal regulator. Voltage is 2.70V to 5.50V.
- VDDANA: Powers I/O lines and the ADC, AC, DAC, PTC, SDADC, OSCULP32K, OSC32K and XOSC32K. Voltage is 2.70V to 5.50V.
- VDDCORE: Internal regulated voltage output. Powers the core, memories, peripherals, and FDPLL96M. Voltage is 1.2V typical.

The same voltage must be applied to both VDDIN and VDDANA. This common voltage is referred to as V_{DD} in the datasheet. VDDIO must always be less than or equal to VDDIN.

The ground pins, GND, are common to VDDCORE, VDDIO and VDDIN. The ground pin for VDDANA is GNDANA.

For decoupling recommendations for the different power supplies, refer to the schematic checklist.

8.2.2. Voltage Regulator

The SAM C21 voltage regulator has two different modes:

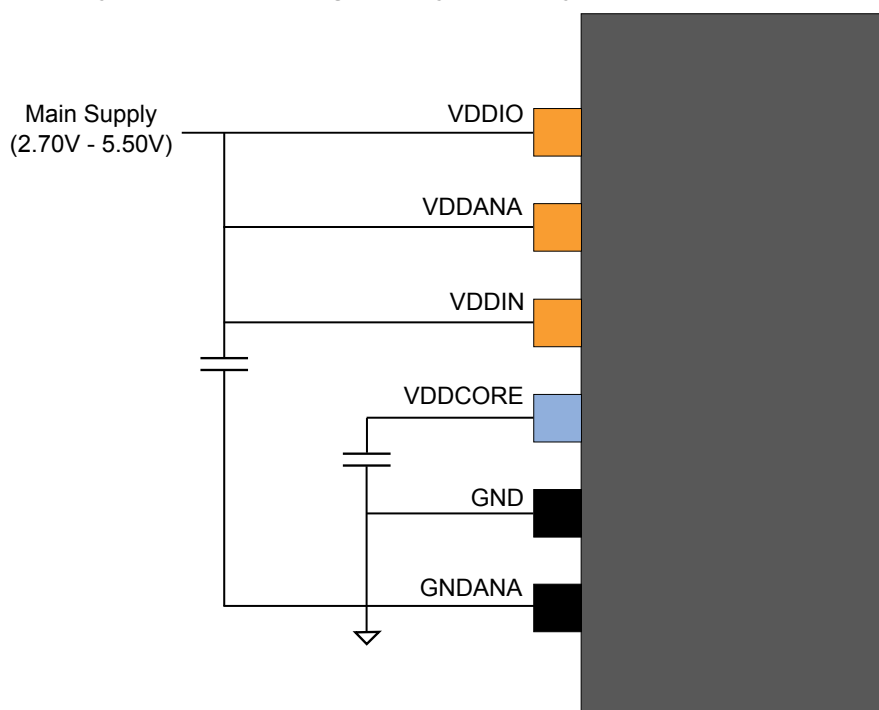
- Normal mode: This is the default mode when CPU and peripherals are running
- Low Power (LP) mode: This is the default mode used when the chip is in standby mode.

8.2.3. Typical Powering Schematics

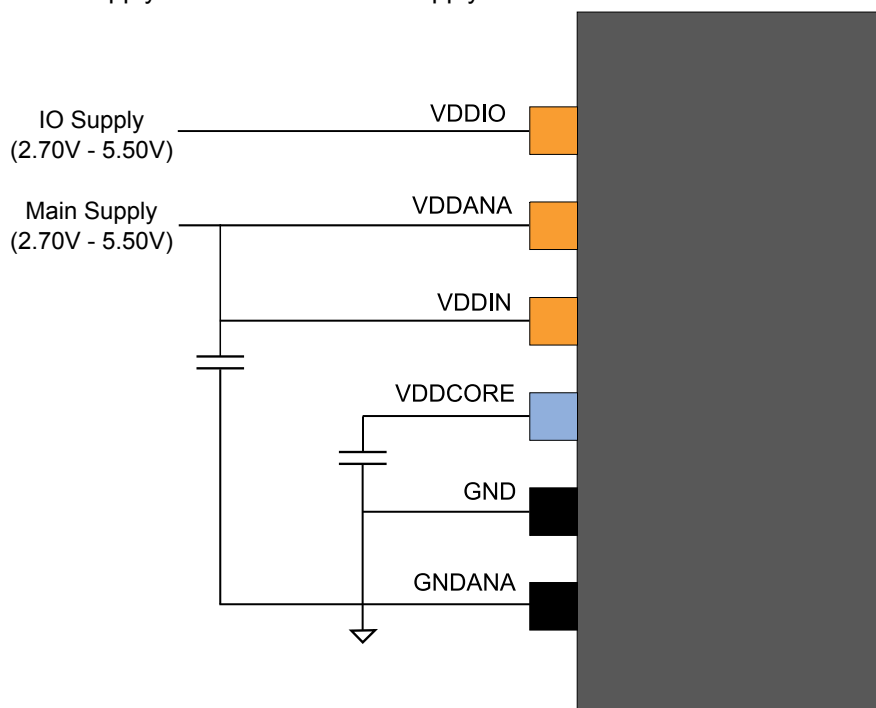
The SAM C21 uses a single supply from 2.70V to 5.50V or dual supply mode where VDDIO is supplied separately from VDDIN.

The following figures show the recommended power supply connections.

Figure 8-1. Power Supply Connection for single supply mode only



Power Supply Connection for dual supply mode



8.2.4. Power-Up Sequence

8.2.4.1. Minimum Rise Rate

The integrated power-on reset (POR) circuitry monitoring the VDDIN power supply requires a minimum rise rate.

8.2.4.2. Maximum Rise Rate

The rise rate of the power supply must not exceed the values described in Electrical Characteristics.

8.3. Power-Up

This section summarizes the power-up sequence of the SAM C21. The behavior after power-up is controlled by the Power Manager.

8.3.1. Starting of Clocks

After power-up, the device is set to its initial state and kept in reset, until the power has stabilized throughout the device. Once the power has stabilized, the device will use a 4MHz clock. This clock is derived from the 48MHz Internal Oscillator (OSC48M), which is configured to provide a 4MHz clock and used as a clock source for generic clock generator 0. Generic clock generator 0 is the main clock for the Power Manager (PM).

Some synchronous system clocks are active, allowing software execution.

Refer to the “Clock Mask Register” in the Power Manager for the list of default peripheral clocks running. Synchronous system clocks that are running are by default not divided and receive a 4MHz clock through generic clock generator 0. Other generic clocks are disabled.

8.3.2. I/O Pins

After power-up, the I/O pins are tri-stated.

8.3.3. Fetching of Initial Instructions

After reset has been released, the CPU starts fetching PC and SP values from the reset address, which is 0x00000000. This address points to the first executable address in the internal flash. The code read from the internal flash is free to configure the clock system and clock sources. Refer to the ARM Architecture Reference Manual for more information on CPU startup (<http://www.arm.com>).

8.4. Power-On Reset and Brown-Out Detector

The SAM C21 embeds three features to monitor, warn and/or reset the device:

- POR: Power-on reset on VDDIN and VDDIO
- BODVDD: Brown-out detector on VDDIN
- BODCORE: Voltage Regulator Internal Brown-out detector on VDDCORE. The Voltage Regulator Internal BOD is calibrated in production and its calibration configuration is stored in the NVM User Row. This configuration should not be changed if the user row is written to assure the correct behavior of the BODCORE.

8.4.1. Power-On Reset on VDDIN

POR monitors VDDIN. It is always activated and monitors voltage at startup and also during all the sleep modes. If VDDIN goes below the threshold voltage, the entire chip is reset.

8.4.2. Power-On Reset on VDDIO

POR monitors VDDIO. It is always activated and monitors voltage at startup and also during all the sleep modes. If VDDIO goes below the threshold voltage, all IOs supplied by VDDIO are reset.

8.4.3. Brown-Out Detector on VDDIN

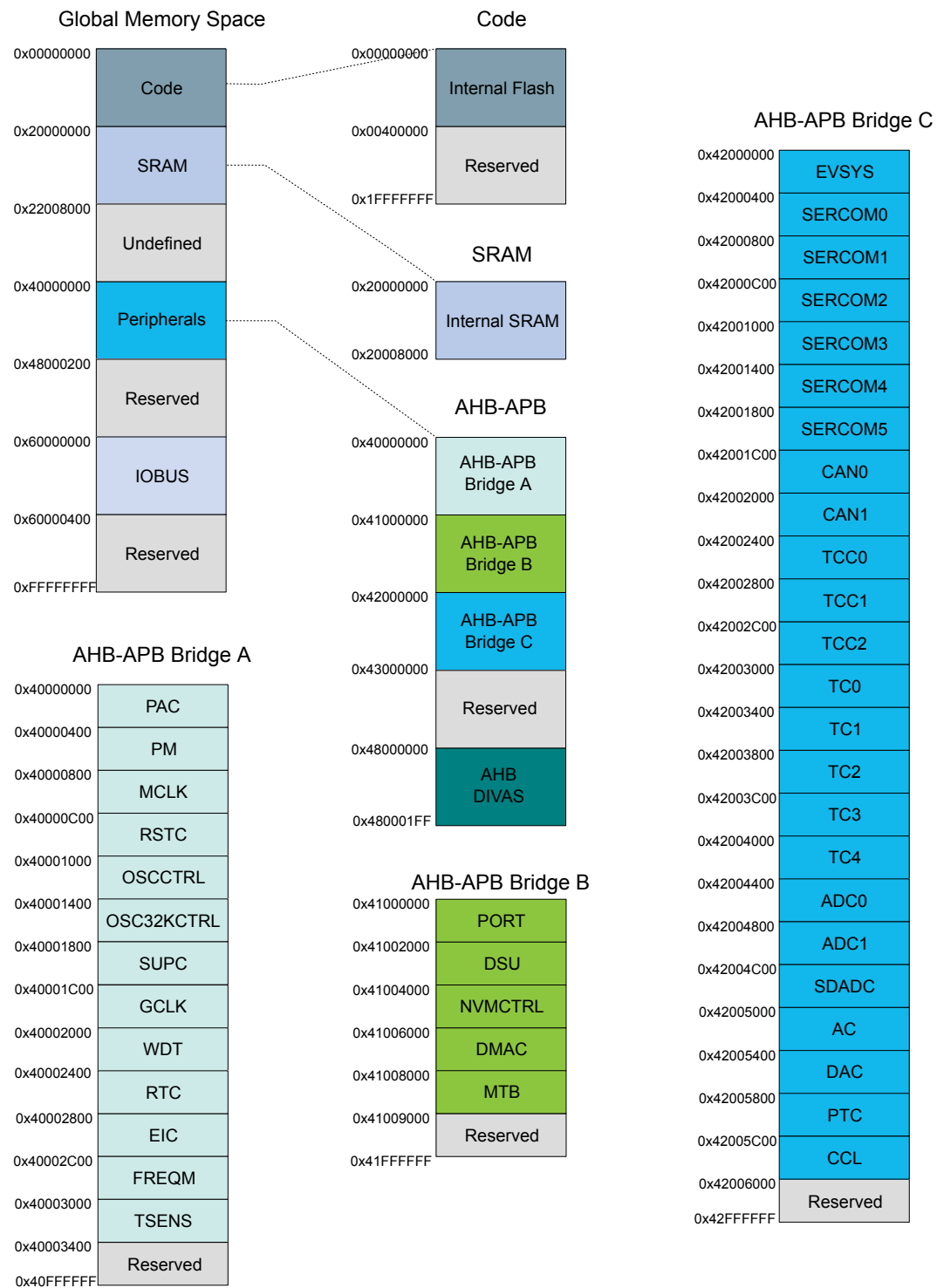
BODVDD monitors VDDIN.

8.4.4. Brown-Out Detector on VDDCORE

Once the device has started up, BODCORE monitors the internal VDDCORE.

9. Product Mapping

Figure 9-1. SAM C21 Product Mapping



10. Memories

10.1. Embedded Memories

- Internal high-speed flash with Read-While-Write capability on section of the array
- Internal high-speed RAM, single-cycle access at full speed

10.2. Physical Memory Map

The High-Speed bus is implemented as a bus matrix. All High-Speed bus addresses are fixed, and they are never remapped in any way, even during boot. The 32-bit physical address space is mapped as follow:

Table 10-1. SAM C21 Physical Memory Map⁽¹⁾

Memory	Start address	Size	Size	Size	Size
		SAM C21x18	SAM C21x17	SAM C21x16	SAM C21x15
Embedded Flash	0x00000000	256Kbytes	128Kbytes	64Kbytes	32Kbytes
Embedded RWW section	0x00400000	8Kbytes	4Kbytes	2Kbytes	1Kbytes
Embedded high-speed SRAM	0x20000000	32Kbytes	16Kbytes	8Kbytes	4Kbytes
AHB-APB Bridge A	0x40000000	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes
AHB-APB Bridge B	0x41000000	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes
AHB-APB Bridge C	0x42000000	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes
AHB DIVAS	0x48000000	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes
IOBUS	0x60000000	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes	64Kbytes

Note: 1. x = G, J or E.

Table 10-2. Flash Memory Parameters⁽¹⁾

Device	Flash size (FLASH_PM)	Number of pages (FLASH_P)	Page size (FLASH_W)
SAM C21x18	256Kbytes	4096	64 bytes
SAM C21x17	128Kbytes	2046	64 bytes
SAM C21x16	64Kbytes	1024	64 bytes
SAM C21x15	32Kbytes	512	64 bytes

Note: 1. x = G, J or E .

Table 10-3. RWW Section Parameters⁽¹⁾

Device	Flash size (FLASH_PM)	Number of pages (FLASH_P)	Page size (FLASH_W)
SAM C21x18	8Kbytes	128	64 bytes
SAM C21x17	4Kbytes	64	64 bytes

Device	Flash size (FLASH_PM)	Number of pages (FLASH_P)	Page size (FLASH_W)
SAM C21x16	2Kbytes	32	64 bytes
SAM C21x15	1Kbytes	16	64 bytes

Note: 1. x = G, J or E .

10.3. NVM User Row Mapping

The NVM User Row contains calibration data that are automatically read at device power on.

The NVM User Row can be read at address 0x804000.

To write the NVM User Row, refer to the NVMCTRL - Non-Volatile Memory Controller.

Note that when writing to the user row the values do not get loaded by the other modules on the device until a device reset occurs.

Table 10-4. NVM User Row Mapping

Bit Position	Name	Usage	Production setting	Related Peripheral Register
2:0	BOOTPROT	Used to select one of eight different bootloader sizes.	7	NVMCTRL
3	Reserved	-	1	-
6:4	EEPROM	Used to select one of eight different EEPROM sizes.	7	NVMCTRL
7	Reserved	-	1	-
13:8	BODVDD Level	BODVDD Threshold Level at power on.	8	SUPC.BODVDD
14	BODVDD Disable	BODVDD Disable at power on.	0	SUPC.BODVDD
16:15	BODVDD Action	BODVDD Action at power on.	1	SUPC.BODVDD
25:17	Reserved	Voltage Regulator Internal BOD (BODCORE) configuration. These bits are written in production and must not be changed.	0xA8	-
26	WDT Enable	WDT Enable at power on.	0	WDT.CTRLA
27	WDT Always-On	WDT Always-On at power on.	0	WDT.CTRLA
31:28	WDT Period	WDT Period at power on.	0xB	WDT.CONFIG
35:32	WDT Window	WDT Window mode time-out at power on.	0xB	WDT.CONFIG
39:36	WDT EWOFFSET	WDT Early Warning Interrupt Time Offset at power on.	0xB	WDT.EWCTRL

Bit Position	Name	Usage	Production setting	Related Peripheral Register
40	WDT WEN	WDT Timer Window Mode Enable at power on.	0	WDT.CTRLA
41	BODVDD Hysteresis	BODVDD Hysteresis configuration at power on.	0	SUPC.BODVDD
42	Reserved	Voltage Regulator Internal BOD (BODCORE) configuration. These bits are written in production and must not be changed.	0	-
47:43	Reserved	-	0x1F	-
63:48	LOCK	NVM Region Lock Bits.	0xFFFF	NVMCTRL

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[CTRLA](#) on page 289

[CONFIG](#) on page 291

[EWCTRL](#) on page 293

[BODVDD](#) on page 274

10.4. NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping

The NVM Software Calibration Area contains calibration data that are measured and written during production test. These calibration values should be read by the application software and written back to the corresponding register.

The NVM Software Calibration Area can be read at address 0x806020.

The NVM Software Calibration Area can not be written.

Table 10-5. NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping

Bit Position	Name	Description
2:0	ADC0 LINEARITY	ADC0 Linearity Calibration. Should be written to the CALIB register.
5:3	ADC0 BIASCAL	ADC0 Bias Calibration. Should be written to the CALIB register.
8:6	ADC1 LINEARITY	ADC1 Linearity Calibration. Should be written to the CALIB register.
11:9	ADC1 BIASCAL	ADC1 Bias Calibration. Should be written to the CALIB register.
18:12	OSC32K CAL	OSC32K Calibration. Should be written to OSC32K register.
40:19	CAL48M 5V	OSC48M Calibration: VDD range 3.6V to 5.5V. Should be written to the CAL48M register.
62:41	CAL48M 3V3	OSC48M Calibration: VDD range 2.7V to 3.6V. Should be written to the CAL48M register.
63	Reserved	

Related Links

[CAL48M](#) on page 230

10.5. NVM Temperature Calibration Area Mapping

The NVM Temperature Calibration Area contains calibration data that are measured and written during production test. These calibration values should be read by the application software and written back to the corresponding register.

The NVM Temperature Calibration Area can be read at address 0x806030.

The NVM Temperature Calibration Area can not be written.

Table 10-6. NVM Temperature Calibration Area Mapping

Bit Position	Name	Description
5:0	TSENS TCAL	TSENS Temperature Calibration. Should be written to the TSENS CAL register.
11:6	TSENS FCAL	TSENS Frequency Calibration. Should be written to the TSENS CAL register.
35:12	TSENS GAIN	TSENS Gain Calibration. Should be written to the TSENS GAIN register.
59:36	TSENS OFFSET	TSENS Offset Calibration. Should be written to TSENS OFFSET register.
63:60	Reserved	

Related Links

[CAL](#) on page 1101

[GAIN](#) on page 1099

[OFFSET](#) on page 1100

10.6. Serial Number

Each device has a unique 128-bit serial number which is a concatenation of four 32-bit words contained at the following addresses:

Word 0: 0x0080A00C

Word 1: 0x0080A040

Word 2: 0x0080A044

Word 3: 0x0080A048

The uniqueness of the serial number is guaranteed only when using all 128 bits.

11. Processor and Architecture

11.1. Cortex M0+ Processor

The Atmel SAM C21 implements the ARM® Cortex™-M0+ processor, based on the ARMv6 Architecture and Thumb®-2 ISA. The Cortex M0+ is 100% instruction set compatible with its predecessor, the Cortex-M0 core, and upward compatible to Cortex-M3 and M4 cores. The implemented ARM Cortex-M0+ is revision r0p1. For more information refer to <http://www.arm.com>.

11.1.1. Cortex M0+ Configuration

Table 11-1. Cortex M0+ Configuration

Features	Cortex-M0+ options	SAM C21 configuration
Interrupts	External interrupts 0-32	32
Data endianness	Little-endian or big-endian	Little-endian
SysTick timer	Present or absent	Present
Number of watchpoint comparators	0, 1, 2	2
Number of breakpoint comparators	0, 1, 2, 3, 4	4
Halting debug support	Present or absent	Present
Multiplier	Fast or small	Fast (single cycle)
Single-cycle I/O port	Present or absent	Present
Wake-up interrupt controller	Supported or not supported	Not supported
Vector Table Offset Register	Present or absent	Present
Unprivileged/Privileged support	Present or absent	Present
Memory Protection Unit	Not present or 8-region	8-region
Reset all registers	Present or absent	Absent
Instruction fetch width	16-bit only or mostly 32-bit	32-bit

The ARM Cortex-M0+ core has two bus interfaces:

- Single 32-bit AMBA-3 AHB-Lite system interface that provides connections to peripherals and all system memory, which includes flash and RAM.
- Single 32-bit I/O port bus interfacing to the PORT and DIVAS with 1-cycle loads and stores.

11.1.2. Cortex-M0+ Peripherals

- System Control Space (SCS)
 - The processor provides debug through registers in the SCS. Refer to the Cortex-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for details (<http://www.arm.com>).
- Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
 - External interrupt signals connect to the NVIC, and the NVIC prioritizes the interrupts. Software can set the priority of each interrupt. The NVIC and the Cortex-M0+ processor core are closely coupled, providing low latency interrupt processing and efficient processing of late

arriving interrupts. Refer to [Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) and the Cortex-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for details (<http://www.arm.com>).

- System Timer (SysTick)
 - The System Timer is a 24-bit timer clocked by CLK_CPU that extends the functionality of both the processor and the NVIC. Refer to the Cortex-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for details (<http://www.arm.com>).
- System Control Block (SCB)
 - The System Control Block provides system implementation information, and system control. This includes configuration, control, and reporting of the system exceptions. Refer to the Cortex-M0+ Devices Generic User Guide for details (<http://www.arm.com>).
- Micro Trace Buffer (MTB)
 - The CoreSight MTB-M0+ (MTB) provides a simple execution trace capability to the Cortex-M0+ processor. Refer to section [Micro Trace Buffer](#) and the CoreSight MTB-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for details (<http://www.arm.com>).
- Memory Protection Unit (MPU)
 - The Memory Protection Unit divides the memory map into a number of regions, and defines the location, size, access permissions and memory attributes of each region. Refer to the Cortex-M0+ Devices Generic User Guide for details (<http://www.arm.com>).

11.1.3. Cortex-M0+ Address Map

Table 11-2. Cortex-M0+ Address Map

Address	Peripheral
0xE000E000	System Control Space (SCS)
0xE000E010	System Timer (SysTick)
0xE000E100	Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC)
0xE000ED00	System Control Block (SCB)
0x41008000	Micro Trace Buffer (MTB)

Related Links

[Product Mapping](#) on page 38

11.1.4. I/O Interface

11.1.4.1. Overview

Because accesses to the AMBA® AHB-Lite™ and the single cycle I/O interface can be made concurrently, the Cortex-M0+ processor can fetch the next instructions while accessing the I/Os. This enables single cycle I/O accesses to be sustained for as long as needed.

Related Links

[CPU Local Bus](#) on page 467

11.1.4.2. Description

Direct access to PORT registers and DIVAS registers.

11.2. Nested Vector Interrupt Controller

11.2.1. Overview

The Nested Vectored Interrupt Controller (NVIC) in the SAM C21 supports 32 interrupt lines with four different priority levels. For more details, refer to the Cortex-M0+ Technical Reference Manual (<http://www.arm.com>).

11.2.2. Interrupt Line Mapping

Each of the interrupt lines is connected to one peripheral instance, as shown in the table below. Each peripheral can have one or more interrupt flags, located in the peripheral's Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register.

The interrupt flag is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt in the peripheral can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the peripheral's Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the peripheral's Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

An interrupt request is generated from the peripheral when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled.

The interrupt requests for one peripheral are ORed together on system level, generating one interrupt request for each peripheral. An interrupt request will set the corresponding interrupt pending bit in the NVIC interrupt pending registers (SETPEND/CLRPEND bits in ISPR/ICPR).

For the NVIC to activate the interrupt, it must be enabled in the NVIC interrupt enable register (SETENA/CLRENA bits in ISER/ICER). The NVIC interrupt priority registers IPR0-IPR7 provide a priority field for each interrupt.

Table 11-3. Interrupt Line Mapping

Peripheral Source	NVIC Line
EIC NMI – External Interrupt Controller	NMI
PM – Power Manager MCLK - Main Clock OSCCTRL - Oscillators Controller OSC32KCTRL - 32kHz Oscillators Controller SUPC - Supply Controller PAC - Protection Access Controller	0
WDT – Watchdog Timer	1
RTC – Real Time Clock	2
EIC – External Interrupt Controller	3
FREQM – Frequency Meter	4
TSENS – Temperature Sensor	5
NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller	6
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller	7

Peripheral Source	NVIC Line
EVSYS – Event System	8
SERCOM0 – Serial Communication Controller 0	9
SERCOM1 – Serial Communication Controller 1	10
SERCOM2 – Serial Communication Controller 2	11
SERCOM3 – Serial Communication Controller 3	12
SERCOM4 – Serial Communication Controller 4	13
SERCOM5 – Serial Communication Controller 5	14
CAN0 – Controller Area Network 0	15
CAN1 – Controller Area Network 1	16
TCC0 – Timer Counter for Control 0	17
TCC1 – Timer Counter for Control 1	18
TCC2 – Timer Counter for Control 2	19
TC0 – Timer Counter 0	20
TC1 – Timer Counter 1	21
TC2 – Timer Counter 2	22
TC3 – Timer Counter 3	23
TC4 – Timer Counter 4	24
ADC0 – Analog-to-Digital Converter 0	25
ADC1 – Analog-to-Digital Converter 1	26
AC – Analog Comparator	27
DAC – Digital-to-Analog Converter	28
SDADC – Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter 1	29
PTC – Peripheral Touch Controller	30
Reserved	31

11.3. Micro Trace Buffer

11.3.1. Features

- Program flow tracing for the Cortex-M0+ processor
- MTB SRAM can be used for both trace and general purpose storage by the processor
- The position and size of the trace buffer in SRAM is configurable by software
- CoreSight compliant

11.3.2. Overview

When enabled, the MTB records changes in program flow, reported by the Cortex-M0+ processor over the execution trace interface shared between the Cortex-M0+ processor and the CoreSight MTB-M0+. This information is stored as trace packets in the SRAM by the MTB. An off-chip debugger can extract the trace information using the Debug Access Port to read the trace information from the SRAM. The debugger can then reconstruct the program flow from this information.

The MTB simultaneously stores trace information into the SRAM, and gives the processor access to the SRAM. The MTB ensures that trace write accesses have priority over processor accesses.

The execution trace packet consists of a pair of 32-bit words that the MTB generates when it detects the processor PC value changes non-sequentially. A non-sequential PC change can occur during branch instructions or during exception entry. See the CoreSight MTB-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for more details on the MTB execution trace packet format.

Tracing is enabled when the MASTER.EN bit in the Master Trace Control Register is 1. There are various ways to set the bit to 1 to start tracing, or to 0 to stop tracing. See the CoreSight Cortex-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for more details on the Trace start and stop and for a detailed description of the MTB's MASTER register. The MTB can be programmed to stop tracing automatically when the memory fills to a specified watermark level or to start or stop tracing by writing directly to the MASTER.EN bit. If the watermark mechanism is not being used and the trace buffer overflows, then the buffer wraps around overwriting previous trace packets.

The base address of the MTB registers is 0x41008000; this address is also written in the CoreSight ROM Table. The offset of each register from the base address is fixed and as defined by the CoreSight MTB-M0+ Technical Reference Manual. The MTB has 4 programmable registers to control the behavior of the trace features:

- POSITION: Contains the trace write pointer and the wrap bit,
- MASTER: Contains the main trace enable bit and other trace control fields,
- FLOW: Contains the WATERMARK address and the AUTOSTOP and AUTOHALT control bits,
- BASE: Indicates where the SRAM is located in the processor memory map. This register is provided to enable auto discovery of the MTB SRAM location, by a debug agent.

See the CoreSight MTB-M0+ Technical Reference Manual for a detailed description of these registers.

11.4. High-Speed Bus System

11.4.1. Features

High-Speed Bus Matrix has the following features:

- Symmetric crossbar bus switch implementation
- Allows concurrent accesses from different masters to different slaves
- 32-bit data bus
- Operation at a 1-to-1 clock frequency with the bus masters

11.4.2. Configuration

Figure 11-1. Master-Slave Relation High-Speed Bus Matrix

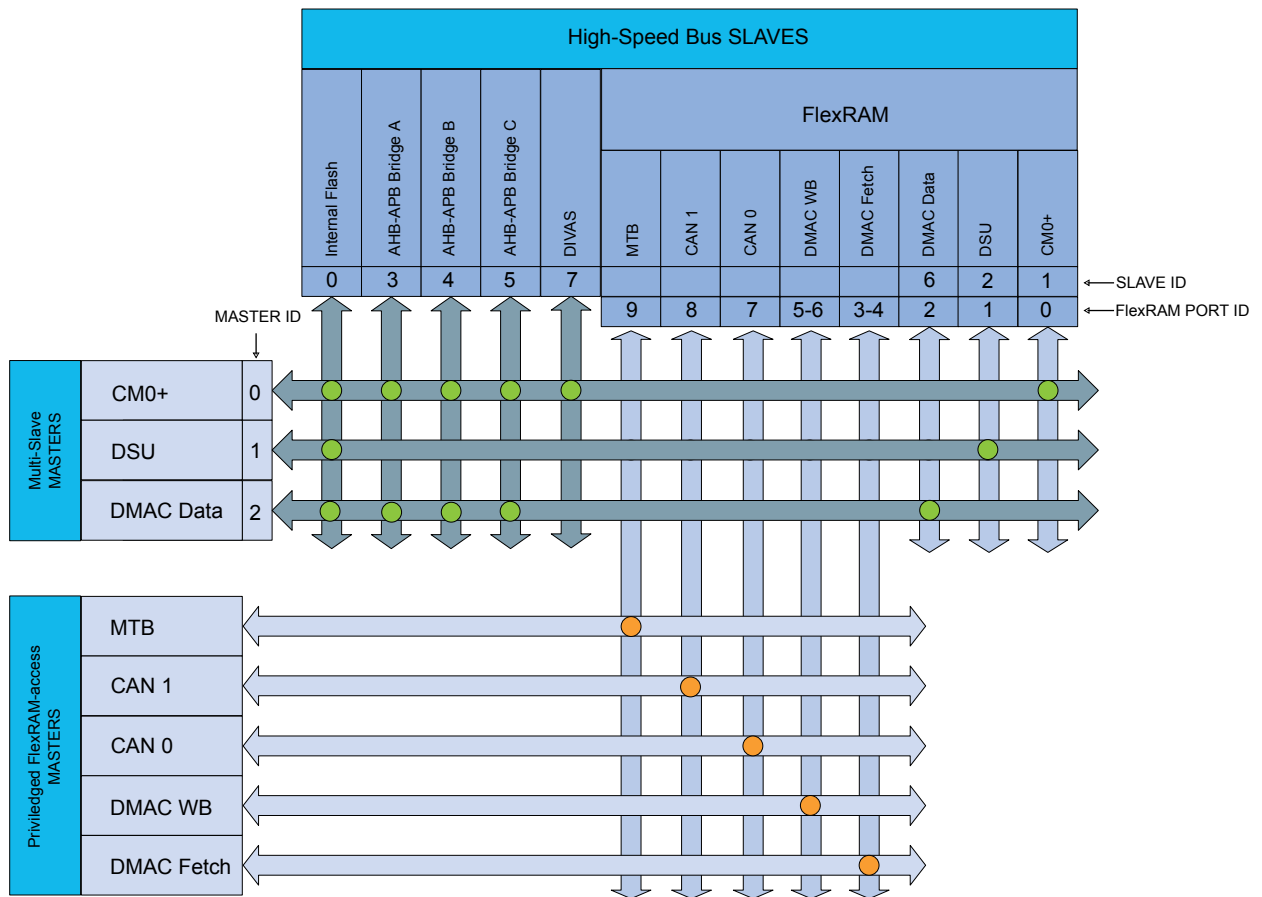


Table 11-4. Bus Matrix Masters

Bus Matrix Masters	Master ID
CM0+ - Cortex M0+ Processor	0
DSU - Device Service Unit	1
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller / Data Access	2

Table 11-5. Bus Matrix Slaves

Bus Matrix Slaves	Slave ID
Internal Flash Memory	0
SRAM Port 4 - CM0+ Access	1
SRAM Port 6 - DSU Access	2
AHB-APB Bridge A	3
AHB-APB Bridge B	4
AHB-APB Bridge C	5

Bus Matrix Slaves	Slave ID
SRAM Port 5 - DMAC Data Access	6
DIVAS - Divide Accelerator	7

Table 11-6. SRAM Port Connections

SRAM Port Connection	Port ID	Connection Type
CM0+ - Cortex M0+ Processor	0	Bus Matrix
DSU - Device Service Unit	1	Bus Matrix
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller - Data Access	2	Bus Matrix
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller - Fetch Access 0	3	Direct
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller - Fetch Access 1	4	Direct
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller - Write-Back Access 0	5	Direct
DMAC - Direct Memory Access Controller - Write-Back Access 1	6	Direct
CAN0 - Controller Area Network 0	7	Direct
CAN1 - Controller Area Network 1	8	Direct
MTB - Micro Trace Buffer	9	Direct

11.4.3. SRAM Quality of Service

To ensure that masters with latency requirements get sufficient priority when accessing RAM, the different masters can be configured to have a given priority for different type of access.

The Quality of Service (QoS) level is independently selected for each master accessing the RAM. For any access to the RAM the RAM also receives the QoS level. The QoS levels and their corresponding bit values for the QoS level configuration is shown in below.

Table 11-7. Quality of Service Level Configuration

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Background (no sensitive operation)
0x1	LOW	Sensitive Bandwidth
0x2	MEDIUM	Sensitive Latency
0x3	HIGH	Critical Latency

If a master is configured with QoS level DISABLE (0x0) or LOW (0x1) there will be minimum latency of one cycle for the RAM access.

The priority order for concurrent accesses are decided by two factors. First, the QoS level for the master and second, a static priority given by [Table 11-6](#). The lowest port ID has the highest static priority.

The MTB has fixed QoS level HIGH (0x3) and the DSU has fixed QoS level LOW (0x1).

The CPU QoS level can be written/read at address 0x41007110, bits [1:0]. Its reset value is 0x0.

Refer to different master QOSCTRL registers for configuring QoS for the other masters (CAN, DMAC).

12. PAC - Peripheral Access Controller

12.1. Overview

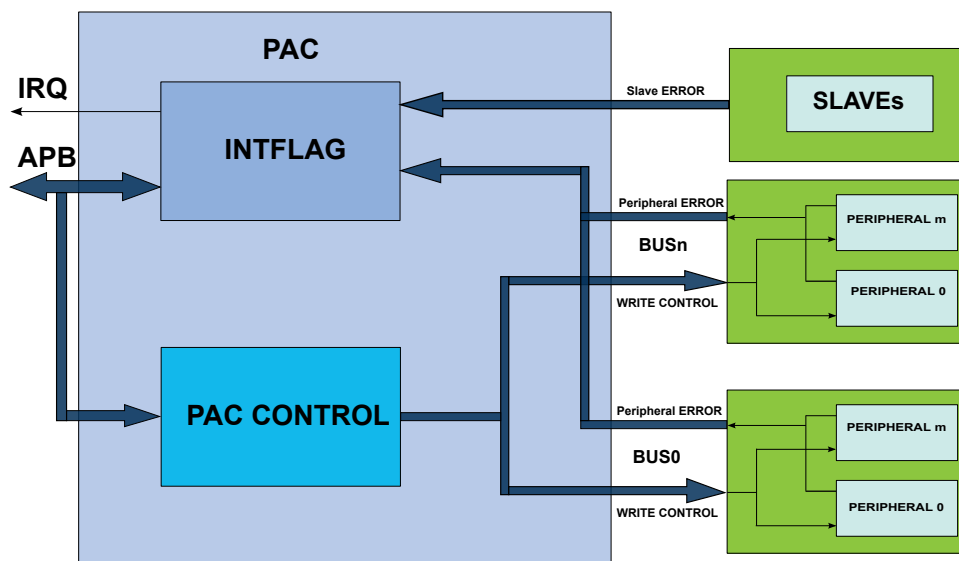
The Peripheral Access Controller provides an interface for the locking and unlocking of peripheral registers within the device. It reports all violations that could happen when accessing a peripheral: write protected access, illegal access, enable protected access, access when clock synchronization or software reset is on-going. These errors are reported in a unique interrupt flag for a peripheral. The PAC module also reports errors occurring at the slave bus level, when an access to a non-existing address is detected.

12.2. Features

- Manages write protection access and reports access errors for the peripheral modules or bridges

12.3. Block Diagram

Figure 12-1. PAC Block Diagram



12.4. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

12.4.1. IO Lines

Not applicable.

12.4.2. Power Management

The PAC can continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The PAC interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. The events can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

12.4.3. Clocks

The PAC bus clock (CLK_PAC_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module. The default state of CLK_PAC_APB can be found in the related links.

Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

12.4.4. DMA

Not applicable.

12.4.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. Using the PAC interrupt requires the Interrupt Controller to be configured first.

Table 12-1. Interrupt Lines

Instances	NVIC Line
PAC	PACERR

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

12.4.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System, which may need configuration.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

12.4.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, write protection of all peripherals is disabled and the PAC continues normal operation.

12.4.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Write Control (WRCTRL) register
- AHB Slave Bus Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAGAHB) register
- Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status and Clear n (INTFLAG A/B/C...) registers

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

12.5. Functional Description

12.5.1. Principle of Operation

The Peripheral Access Control module allows the user to set a write protection on peripheral modules and generate an interrupt in case of a peripheral access violation. The peripheral's protection can be set,

cleared or locked for user convenience. A set of Interrupt Flag and Status registers informs the user on the status of the violation in the peripherals. In addition, slaves bus errors can be also reported in the cases where reserved area is accessed by the application.

12.5.2. Basic Operation

12.5.2.1. Initialization

After reset, the PAC is enabled.

12.5.2.2. Enabling and Resetting

The PAC is always enabled after reset.

Only a hardware reset will reset the PAC module.

12.5.2.3. Operations

The PAC module allows the user to set, clear or lock the write protection status of all peripherals on all Peripheral Bridges.

If a peripheral register violation occurs, the Peripheral Interrupt Flag n registers (INTFLAGn) are updated to inform the user on the status of the violation in the peripherals connected to the Peripheral Bridge n (n = A,B,C ...). The corresponding Peripheral Write Control Status n register (STATUSn) gives the state of the write protection for all peripherals connected to the corresponding Peripheral Bridge n. Refer to the [Peripheral Access Errors](#) for details.

The PAC module reports also the errors occurring at slave bus level when an access to reserved area is detected. AHB Slave Bus Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAGAHB) informs the user on the status of the violation in the corresponding slave. Refer to the [AHB Slave Bus Errors](#) for details.

12.5.2.4. Peripheral Access Errors

The following events will generate a Peripheral Access Error:

- Protected write: To avoid unexpected writes to a peripheral's registers, each peripheral can be write protected. Only the registers denoted as "PAC Write-Protection" in the module's datasheet can be protected. If a peripheral is not write protected, write data accesses are performed normally. If a peripheral is write protected and if a write access is attempted, data will not be written and peripheral returns an access error. The corresponding interrupt flag bit in the INTFLAGn register will be set.
- Illegal access: Access to an unimplemented register within the module.
- Synchronized write error: For write-synchronized registers an error will be reported if the register is written while a synchronization is ongoing.

When any of the INTFLAGn registers bit are set, an interrupt will be requested if the PAC interrupt enable bit is set.

12.5.2.5. Write Access Protection Management

Peripheral access control can be enabled or disabled by writing to the WRCTRL register.

The data written to the WRCTRL register is composed of two fields; WRCTRL.PERID and WRCTRL.KEY. The WRCTRL.PERID is a unique identifier corresponding to a peripheral. The WRCTRL.KEY is a key value that defines the operation to be done on the control access bit. These operations can be "clear protection", "set protection" and "set and lock protection bit".

The "clear protection" operation will remove the write access protection for the peripheral selected by WRCTRL.PERID. Write accesses are allowed for the registers in this peripheral.

The "set protection" operation will set the write access protection for the peripheral selected by WRCTRL.PERID. Write accesses are not allowed for the registers with write protection property in this peripheral.

The “set and lock protection” operation will permanently set the write access protection for the peripheral selected by WRCTRL.PERID. The write access protection will only be cleared by a hardware reset.

The peripheral access control status can be read from the corresponding STATUSn register.

12.5.2.6. Write Access Protection Management Errors

Only word-wise writes to the WRCTRL register will effectively change the access protection. Other type of accesses will have no effect and will cause a PAC write access error. This error is reported in the INTFLAGn.PAC bit corresponding to the PAC module.

PAC also offers an additional safety feature for correct program execution with an interrupt generated on double write clear protection or double write set protection. If a peripheral is write protected and a subsequent set protection operation is detected then the PAC returns an error, and similarly for a double clear protection operation. In addition, an error is generated when writing a “set and lock” protection to a write-protected peripheral or when a write access is done to a locked set protection.

This can be used to ensure that the application follows the intended program flow by always following a write protect with an unprotect and conversely. However in applications where a write protected peripheral is used in several contexts, e.g. interrupt, care should be taken so that either the interrupt can not happen while the main application or other interrupt levels manipulates the write protection status or when the interrupt handler needs to unprotect the peripheral based on the current protection status by reading the STATUS register.

The errors generated while accessing the PAC module registers (eg. key error, double protect error...) will set the INTFLAGn.PAC flag.

12.5.2.7. AHB Slave Bus Errors

The PAC module reports errors occurring at the AHB Slave bus level. These errors are generated when an access is performed at an address where no slave (bridge or peripheral) is mapped. These errors are reported in the corresponding bits of the INTFLAGAHB register.

12.5.2.8. Generating Events

The PAC module can also generate an event when any of the Interrupt Flag registers bit are set. To enable the PAC event generation, the control bit EVCTRL.ERREO must be set.

12.5.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

12.5.4. Interrupts

The PAC has the following interrupt source:

- Error (ERR): Indicates that a peripheral access violation occurred in one of the peripherals controlled by the PAC module, or a bridge error occurred in one of the bridges reported by the PAC
 - This interrupt is a synchronous wake-up source.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAGAHB and INTFLAGn) registers is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the PAC is reset. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAGAHB and INTFLAGn registers to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

12.5.5. Events

The PAC can generate the following output event:

- Error (ERR): Generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits is set

Writing a one to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.ERREO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event.

12.5.6. Sleep Mode Operation

In Sleep mode, the PAC is kept enabled if an available master (CPU, DMA) is running. The PAC will continue to catch access errors from module and generate interrupts or events.

12.5.7. Synchronization

Not applicable.

12.6. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	WRCTRL	7:0	PERID[7:0]							
0x01		15:8	PERID[15:8]							
0x02		23:16	KEY[7:0]							
0x03		31:24								
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0								ERREO
0x05	Reserved									
...										
0x07										
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0								ERR
0x09	INTENSET	7:0								ERR
0x0A	Reserved									
...										
0x0F										
0x10	INTFLAGAHB	7:0	DIVAS	LPRAMDMAC	HPB2	HPB0	HPB1	HSRAMDSU	HSRAMCM0P	FLASH
0x11		15:8								
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	INTFLAGA	7:0	GCLK	SUPC	OSC32KCTRL	OSCCTRL	RSTC	MCLK	PM	PAC
0x15		15:8				TSENS	FREQM	EIC	RTC	WDT
0x16		23:16								
0x17		31:24								
0x18	INTFLAGB	7:0				MTB	DMAC	NVMCTRL	DSU	PORT
0x19		15:8								
0x1A		23:16								
0x1B		31:24								
0x1C	INTFLAGC	7:0	CAN0	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EVSYS
0x1D		15:8	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	CAN1
0x1E		23:16	CCL	PTC	DAC	AC	SDADC	ADC1	ADC0	TC4
0x1F		31:24								
0x20	Reserved									
...										
0x33										
0x34	STATUSA	7:0	GCLK	SUPC	OSC32KCTRL	OSCCTRL	RSTC	MCLK	PM	PAC
0x35		15:8				TSENS	FREQM	EIC	RTC	WDT
0x36		23:16								
0x37		31:24								
0x38	STATUSB	7:0				MTB	DMAC	NVMCTRL	DSU	PORT
0x39		15:8								
0x3A		23:16								
0x3B		31:24								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x3C	STATUSC	7:0	CAN0	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EVSYS
0x3D		15:8	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	CAN1
0x3E		23:16	CCL	PTC	DAC	AC	SDADC	ADC1	ADC0	TC4
0x3F		31:24								

12.7. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to the related links.

12.7.1. Write Control

Name: WRCTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	KEY[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PERID[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERID[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – KEY[7:0]: Peripheral Access Control Key

These bits define the peripheral access control key:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	No action
0x1	CLEAR	Clear the peripheral write control
0x2	SET	Set the peripheral write control
0x3	LOCK	Set and lock the peripheral write control until the next hardware reset

Bits 15:0 – PERID[15:0]: Peripheral Identifier

The PERID represents the peripheral whose control is changed using the WRCTRL.KEY. The Peripheral Identifier is calculated following formula:

$$PERID = 32 * BridgeNumber + N$$

Where BridgeNumber represents the Peripheral Bridge Number (0 for Peripheral Bridge A, 1 for Peripheral Bridge B, etc). N represents the peripheral index from the respective Bridge Number:

Table 12-2. PERID Values

Periph. Bridge Name	BridgeNumber	PERID Values
A	0	0+N
B	1	32+N
C	2	64+N
D	3	96+N
E	4	128+N

12.7.2. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ERREO
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ERREO: Peripheral Access Error Event Output

This bit indicates if the Peripheral Access Error Event Output is enabled or not. When enabled, an event will be generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits (INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGn) is set:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral Access Error Event Output is disabled.
1	Peripheral Access Error Event Output is enabled.

12.7.3. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ERR
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ERR: Peripheral Access Error Interrupt Disable

This bit indicates that the Peripheral Access Error Interrupt is disabled and an interrupt request will be generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits (INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGn) is set:

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Peripheral Access Error interrupt Enable bit and disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is enabled.

12.7.4. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x09

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								ERR
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – ERR: Peripheral Access Error Interrupt Enable

This bit indicates that the Peripheral Access Error Interrupt is enabled and an interrupt request will be generated when one of the interrupt flag registers bits (INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGn) is set:

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Peripheral Access Error interrupt Enable bit and enables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Peripheral Access Error interrupt is enabled.

12.7.5. AHB Slave Bus Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set when an access error is detected by the SLAVE n, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the corresponding INTFLAGAHB interrupt flag.

Name: INTFLAGAHB

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIVAS	LPRAMDMAC	HPB2	HPB0	HPB1	HSRAMDSU	HSRAMCM0P	FLASH
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – DIVAS: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE DIVAS

Bit 6 – LPRAMDMAC: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE LPRAMDMAC

Bit 5 – HPB2: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE HPB2

Bit 4 – HPB0: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE HPB0

Bit 3 – HPB1: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE HPB1

Bit 2 – HSRAMDSU: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE HSRAMDSU

Bit 1 – HSRAMCM0P: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE HSRAMCM0P

Bit 0 – FLASH: Interrupt Flag for SLAVE FLASH

12.7.6. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status and Clear A

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag.

This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral associated with the respective INTFLAGA bit, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the corresponding INTFLAGA interrupt flag.

Name: INTFLAGA

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TSENS	FREQM	EIC	RTC	WDT
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GCLK	SUPC	OSC32KCTRL	OSCCTRL	RSTC	MCLK	PM	PAC
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 12 – TSENS: Interrupt Flag for TSENS

Bit 11 – FREQM: Interrupt Flag for FREQM

Bit 10 – EIC: Interrupt Flag for EIC

Bit 9 – RTC: Interrupt Flag for RTC

Bit 8 – WDT: Interrupt Flag for WDT

Bit 7 – GCLK: Interrupt Flag for GCLK

Bit 6 – SUPC: Interrupt Flag for SUPC

Bit 5 – OSC32KCTRL: Interrupt Flag for OSC32KCTRL

Bit 4 – OSCCTRL: Interrupt Flag for OSCCTRL

Bit 3 – RSTC: Interrupt Flag for RSTC

Bit 2 – MCLK: Interrupt Flag for MCLK

Bit 1 – PM: Interrupt Flag for PM

Bit 0 – PAC: Interrupt Flag for PAC

12.7.7. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status and Clear B

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral associated with the respective INTFLAGB bit, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the corresponding INTFLAGB interrupt flag.

Name: INTFLAGB

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				MTB	DMAC	NVMCTRL	DSU	PORT
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – MTB: Interrupt Flag for MTB

Bit 3 – DMAC: Interrupt Flag for DMAC

Bit 2 – NVMCTRL: Interrupt Flag for NVMCTRL

Bit 1 – DSU: Interrupt Flag for DSU

Bit 0 – PORT: Interrupt Flag for PORT

12.7.8. Peripheral Interrupt Flag Status and Clear C

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag.

This flag is set when a Peripheral Access Error occurs while accessing the peripheral associated with the respective INTFLAGC bit, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.ERR is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the corresponding INTFLAGC interrupt flag.

Name: INTFLAGC

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CCL	PTC	DAC	AC	SDADC	ADC1	ADC0	TC4
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	CAN1
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CAN0	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EVSYS
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 23 – CCL: Interrupt Flag for CCL

Bit 22 – PTC: Interrupt Flag for PTC

Bit 21 – DAC: Interrupt Flag for DAC

Bit 20 – AC: Interrupt Flag for AC

Bit 19 – SDADC: Interrupt Flag for SDADC

Bits 17, 18 – ADCn: Interrupt Flag for ADCn [n=1..0]

Bits 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 – TCn: Interrupt Flag for TCn [n = 4..0]

Bits 9, 10, 11 – TCCn: Interrupt Flag for TCCn [n = 2..0]

Bits 7, 8 – CANn: Interrupt Flag for CAN

Bits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 – SERCOMn: Interrupt Flag for SERCOMn [n = 5..0]

Bit 0 – EVSYS: Interrupt Flag for EVSYS

12.7.9. Peripheral Write Protection Status A

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading STATUS register returns peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected.
1	Peripheral is write protected.

Name: STATUSA

Offset: 0x34

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TSENS	FREQM	EIC	RTC	WDT
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GCLK	SUPC	OSC32KCTRL	OSCCTRL	RSTC	MCLK	PM	PAC
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 12 – TSENS: Peripheral TSENS Write Protection Status

Bit 11 – FREQM: Peripheral FREQM Write Protection Status

Bit 10 – EIC: Peripheral EIC Write Protection Status

Bit 9 – RTC: Peripheral RTC Write Protection Status

Bit 8 – WDT: Peripheral WDT Write Protection Status

Bit 7 – GCLK: Peripheral GCLK Write Protection Status

Bit 6 – SUPC: Peripheral SUPC Write Protection Status

Bit 5 – OSC32KCTRL: Peripheral OSC32KCTRL Write Protection Status

Bit 4 – OSCCTRL: Peripheral OSCCTRL Write Protection Status

Bit 3 – RSTC: Peripheral RSTC Write Protection Status

Bit 2 – MCLK: Peripheral MCLK Write Protection Status

Bit 1 – PM: Peripheral PM Write Protection Status

Bit 0 – PAC: Peripheral PAC Write Protection Status

12.7.10. Peripheral Write Protection Status B

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading STATUS register returns peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected.
1	Peripheral is write protected.

Name: STATUSB

Offset: 0x38

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				MTB	DMAC	NVMCTRL	DSU	PORT
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – MTB: Peripheral MTB Write Protection Status

Bit 3 – DMAC: Peripheral DMAC Write Protection Status

Bit 2 – NVMCTRL: Peripheral NVMCTRL Write Protection Status

Bit 1 – DSU: Peripheral DSU Write Protection Status

Bit 0 – PORT: Peripheral PORT Write Protection Status

12.7.11. Peripheral Write Protection Status C

Writing to this register has no effect.

Reading STATUS register returns peripheral write protection status:

Value	Description
0	Peripheral is not write protected.
1	Peripheral is write protected.

Name: STATUSC

Offset: 0x3C

Reset: 0x000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CCL	PTC	DAC	AC	SDADC	ADC1	ADC0	TC4
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	CAN1
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CAN0	SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EVSYS
Access	R/W	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 23 – CCL: Peripheral CCL Write Protection Status

Bit 22 – PTC: Peripheral PTC Write Protection Status

Bit 21 – DAC: Peripheral DAC Write Protection Status

Bit 20 – AC: Peripheral AC Write Protection Status

Bit 19 – SDADC: Peripheral SDADC Write Protection Status

Bits 17, 18 – ADCn: Peripheral ADCn [n=1..0] Write Protection Status

Bits 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 – TCn: Peripheral TCn Write Protection Status [n = 4..0]

Bits 9, 10, 11 – TCCn: Peripheral TCCn [n = 2..0] Write Protection Status TCCn [n = 2..0]

Bits 7, 8 – CANn: Peripheral CAN Write Protection Status

Bits 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 – SERCOMn: Peripheral SERCOMn Write Protection Status [n = 5..0]

Bit 0 – EVSYS: Peripheral EVSYS Write Protection Status

13. Peripherals Configuration Summary

Table 13-1. Peripherals Configuration Summary SAM C21 J, G, E

Peripheral Name	Base Address	IRQ Line	AHB Clock		APB Clock		Generic Clock	PAC		Events		DMA	Sleep Walking
			Index	Enabled at Reset	Index	Enabled at Reset	Index	Index	Prot at Reset	User	Generator	Index	
AHB-APB Bridge A	0x40000000		0	Y									N/A
PAC	0x44000000	0	10	Y	0	Y		0	N		85 : ACCERR		N/A
PM	0x40000400	0			1	Y		1	N				N/A
MCLK	0x40000800	0			2	Y		2	N				Y
RSTC	0x40000C00				3	Y		3	N				N/A
OSCCTRL	0x40001000	0			4	Y	0: FDPLL96M clk source 1: FDPLL96M 32kHz	4	N		0: XOSC_FAIL		Y
OSC32KCTRL	0x40001400	0			5	Y		5	N		1: XOSC32K_FAIL		Y
SUPC	0x40001800	0			6	Y		6	N				N/A
GCLK	0x40001C00				7	Y		7	N				N/A
WDT	0x40002000	1			8	Y		8	N				Y
RTC	0x40002400	2			9	Y		9	N		2: CMP0/ALARM0 3: CMP1 4: OVF 5-12: PER0-7		Y
EIC	0x40002800	3, NMI			10	Y	2	10	N		13-28: EXTINT0-15		Y
FREQM	0x40002C00	4			11	Y	3: Measure 4: Reference	11	N				N/A
TSENS	0x40003000	5			12	N	5	12	N	0: START	29: WINMON	1: RESRDY	A
AHB-APB Bridge B	0x41000000		1	Y									N/A
PORT	0x41000000				0	Y		0	N	1-4 : EV0-3			Y
DSU	0x41002000		3	Y	1	Y		1	Y				N/A
NVMCTRL	0x41004000	6	5	Y	2	Y	39	2	N				Y
DMAC	0x41006000	7	7	Y				3	N	5-8: CH0-3	30-33: CH0-3		Y
MTB	0x41008000								N	44: START 45: STOP			N/A
AHB-APB Bridge C	0x42000000		2	Y									N/A
EVSYS	0x42000000	8			0	N	6-17: one per CHANNEL	0	N				Y
SERCOM0	0x42000400	9			1	N	19: CORE 18: SLOW	1	N			2: RX 3: TX	Y
SERCOM1	0x42000800	10			2	N	20: CORE 18: SLOW	2	N			4: RX 5: TX	Y
SERCOM2	0x42000C00	11			3	N	21: CORE 18: SLOW	3	N			6: RX 7: TX	Y
SERCOM3	0x42001000	12			4	N	22: CORE 18: SLOW	4	N			8: RX 9: TX	Y
SERCOM4	0x42001400	13			5	N	23: CORE 18: SLOW	5	N			10: RX 11: TX	Y
SERCOM5	0x42001800	14			6	N	25: CORE 24: SLOW	6	N			12: RX 13: TX	Y
CAN0	0x42001C00	15	8	N			26					14: DEBUG	N/A
CAN1	0x42002000	16	9	N			27					15: DEBUG	N/A

Peripheral Name	Base Address	IRQ Line	AHB Clock		APB Clock		Generic Clock	PAC		Events		DMA	Sleep Walking
			Index	Enabled at Reset	Index	Enabled at Reset	Index	Index	Prot at Reset	User	Generator	Index	
TCC0	0x42002400	17			9	N	28	9	N	9-10: EV0-1 11-14: MC0-3	34: OVF 35: TRG 36: CNT 37-40: MC0-3	16: OVF 17-20: MC0-3	Y
TCC1	0x42002800	18			10	N	28	10	N	15-16: EV0-1 17-18: MC0-1	41: OVF 42: TRG 43: CNT 44-45: MC0-1	21: OVF 22-23: MC0-1	Y
TCC2	0x42002C00	19			11	N	29	11	N	19-20: EV0-1 21-22: MC0-1	46: OVF 47: TRG 48: CNT 49-50: MC0-1	24: OVF 25-26: MC0-1	Y
TC0	0x42003000	20			12	N	30	12	N	23: EVU	51: OVF 52-53: MC0-1	27: OVF 28-29: MC0-1	Y
TC1	0x42003400	21			13	N	30	13	N	24: EVU	54: OVF 55-56: MC0-1	30: OVF 21-32: MC0-1	Y
TC2	0x42003800	22			14	N	31	14	N	25: EVU	57: OVF 58-59: MC0-1	33: OVF 23-35: MC0-1	Y
TC3	0x42003C00	23			15	N	31	15	N	26: EVU	60: OVF 61-62: MC0-1	36: OVF 37-38: MC0-1	Y
TC4	0x42004000	24			16	N	32	16	N	27: EVU	63: OVF 64-65: MC0-1	39: OVF 40-41: MC0-1	Y
ADC0	0x42004400	25			17	N	33	17	N	28: START 29: SYNC	66: RESRDY 67: WINMON	42: RESRDY	Y
ADC1	0x42004800	26			18	N	34	18	N	30: START 31: SYNC	68: RESRDY 69: WINMON	43: RESRDY	Y
SDADC	0x42004C00	29			19	N	35	19	N	32: START 33: FLUSH	70: RESRDY 71: WINMON	44: RESRDY	Y
AC	0x42005000	27			20	N	34	20	N	34-37: SOC0-3	72-75: COMP0-3 76-77: WIN0-1		Y
DAC	0x42005400	28			21	N	36	21	N	38: START	78: EMPTY	45: EMPTY	Y
PTC	0x42005800	30			22	N	37	22	N	39: STCONV	79: EOC 80: WCOMP	EOC: 46 WCOMP: 47 SEQ: 48	
CCL	0x42005C00				23	N	38	23	N	40-43 : LUTIN0-3	781-84: LUTOUT0-3		Y
DIVAS	0x48000000		12	Y									N/A

14. DSU - Device Service Unit

14.1. Overview

The Device Service Unit (DSU) provides a means to detect debugger probes. This enables the ARM Debug Access Port (DAP) to have control over multiplexed debug pads and CPU reset. The DSU also provides system-level services to debug adapters in an ARM debug system. It implements a CoreSight Debug ROM that provides device identification as well as identification of other debug components within the system. Hence, it complies with the ARM Peripheral Identification specification. The DSU also provides system services to applications that need memory testing, as required for IEC60730 Class B compliance, for example. The DSU can be accessed simultaneously by a debugger and the CPU, as it is connected on the High-Speed Bus Matrix. For security reasons, some of the DSU features will be limited or unavailable when the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit.

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

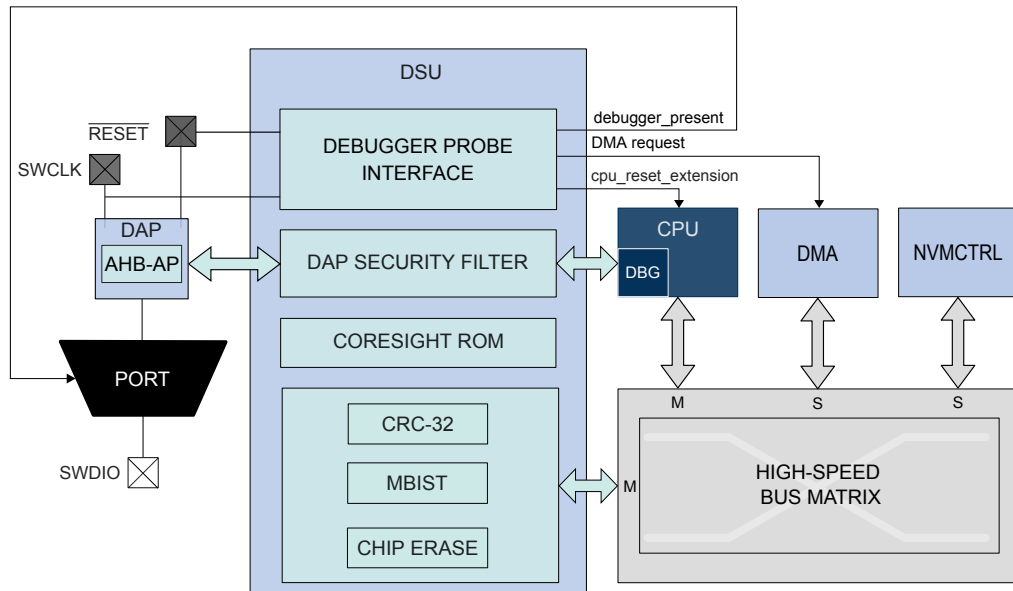
[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.2. Features

- CPU reset extension
- Debugger probe detection (Cold- and Hot-Plugging)
- Chip-Erase command and status
- 32-bit cyclic redundancy check (CRC32) of any memory accessible through the bus matrix
- ARM® CoreSight™ compliant device identification
- Two debug communications channels with DMA connection
- Debug access port security filter
- Onboard memory built-in self-test (MBIST)

14.3. Block Diagram

Figure 14-1. DSU Block Diagram



14.4. Signal Description

The DSU uses three signals to function.

Signal Name	Type	Description
RESET	Digital Input	External reset
SWCLK	Digital Input	SW clock
SWDIO	Digital I/O	SW bidirectional data pin

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

14.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

14.5.1. IO Lines

The SWCLK pin is by default assigned to the DSU module to allow debugger probe detection and to stretch the CPU reset phase. For more information, refer to [Debugger Probe Detection](#). The Hot-Plugging feature depends on the PORT configuration. If the SWCLK pin function is changed in the PORT or if the PORT_MUX is disabled, the Hot-Plugging feature is disabled until a power-reset or an external reset.

14.5.2. Power Management

The DSU will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

14.5.3. Clocks

The DSU bus clocks (CLK_DSU_APB and CLK_DSU_AHB) can be enabled and disabled by the Main Clock Controller.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

14.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral the DMAC must be configured first. Refer to DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller for details.

14.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

14.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

14.5.7. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following:

- Debug Communication Channel 0 register (DCC0)
- Debug Communication Channel 1 register (DCC1)

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

14.5.8. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

14.6. Debug Operation

14.6.1. Principle of Operation

The DSU provides basic services to allow on-chip debug using the ARM Debug Access Port and the ARM processor debug resources:

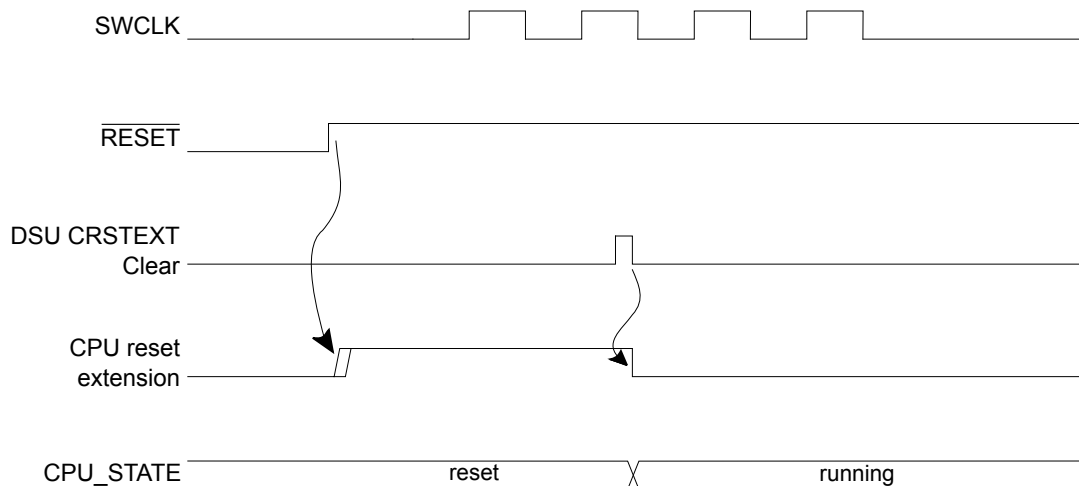
- CPU reset extension
- Debugger probe detection

For more details on the ARM debug components, refer to the ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification.

14.6.2. CPU Reset Extension

“CPU reset extension” refers to the extension of the reset phase of the CPU core after the external reset is released. This ensures that the CPU is not executing code at startup while a debugger connects to the system. It is detected on a $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ release event when SWCLK is low. At startup, SWCLK is internally pulled up to avoid false detection of a debugger if SWCLK is left unconnected. When the CPU is held in the reset extension phase, the CPU Reset Extension bit of the Status A register (STATUSA.CRSTEXT) is set. To release the CPU, write a '1' to STATUSA.CRSTEXT. STATUSA.CRSTEXT will then be set to zero. Writing a '0' to STATUSA.CRSTEXT has no effect. For security reasons, it is not possible to release the CPU reset extension when the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit. Trying to do so sets the Protection Error bit (PERR) of the Status A register (STATUSA.PERR).

Figure 14-2. Typical CPU Reset Extension Set and Clear Timing Diagram



Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.6.3. Debugger Probe Detection

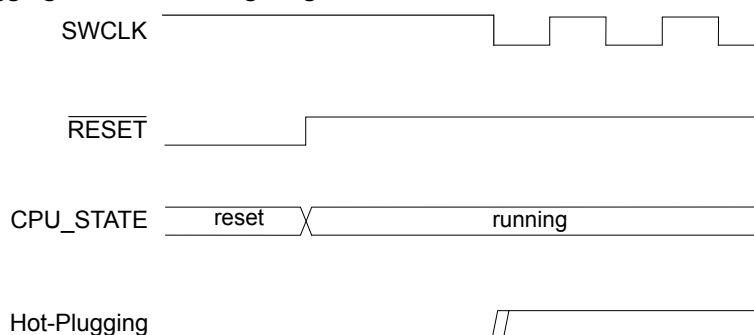
14.6.3.1. Cold Plugging

Cold-Plugging is the detection of a debugger when the system is in reset. Cold-Plugging is detected when the CPU reset extension is requested, as described above.

14.6.3.2. Hot Plugging

Hot-Plugging is the detection of a debugger probe when the system is not in reset. Hot-Plugging is not possible under reset because the detector is reset when POR or $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ are asserted. Hot-Plugging is active when a SWCLK falling edge is detected. The SWCLK pad is multiplexed with other functions and the user must ensure that its default function is assigned to the debug system. If the SWCLK function is changed, the Hot-Plugging feature is disabled until a power-reset or external reset occurs. Availability of the Hot-Plugging feature can be read from the Hot-Plugging Enable bit of the Status B register (STATUSB.HPE).

Figure 14-3. Hot-Plugging Detection Timing Diagram



The presence of a debugger probe is detected when either Hot-Plugging or Cold-Plugging is detected. Once detected, the Debugger Present bit of the Status B register (STATUSB.DBGPRES) is set. For security reasons, Hot-Plugging is not available when the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit.

This detection requires that pads are correctly powered. Thus, at cold startup, this detection cannot be done until POR is released. If the device is protected, Cold-Plugging is the only way to detect a debugger probe, and so the external reset timing must be longer than the POR timing. If external reset is deasserted before POR release, the user must retry the procedure above until it gets connected to the device.

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.7. Chip Erase

Chip-Erase consists of removing all sensitive information stored in the chip and clearing the NVMCTRL security bit. Therefore, all volatile memories and the Flash memory (including the EEPROM emulation area) will be erased. The Flash auxiliary rows, including the user row, will not be erased.

When the device is protected, the debugger must reset the device in order to be detected. This ensures that internal registers are reset after the protected state is removed. The Chip-Erase operation is triggered by writing a '1' to the Chip-Erase bit in the Control register (CTRL.CE). This command will be discarded if the DSU is protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Once issued, the module clears volatile memories prior to erasing the Flash array. To ensure that the Chip-Erase operation is completed, check the Done bit of the Status A register (STATUSA.DONE).

The Chip-Erase operation depends on clocks and power management features that can be altered by the CPU. For that reason, it is recommended to issue a Chip-Erase after a Cold-Plugging procedure to ensure that the device is in a known and safe state.

The recommended sequence is as follows:

1. Issue the Cold-Plugging procedure (refer to [Cold Plugging](#)). The device then:
 - 1.1. Detects the debugger probe.
 - 1.2. Holds the CPU in reset.
2. Issue the Chip-Erase command by writing a '1' to CTRL.CE. The device then:
 - 2.1. Clears the system volatile memories.
 - 2.2. Erases the whole Flash array (including the EEPROM emulation area, not including auxiliary rows).

- 2.3. Erases the lock row, removing the NVMCTRL security bit protection.
3. Check for completion by polling STATUSA.DONE (read as one when completed).
4. Reset the device to let the NVMCTRL update fuses.

14.8. Programming

Programming the Flash or RAM memories is only possible when the device is not protected by the NVMCTRL security bit. The programming procedure is as follows:

1. At power up, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is driven low by a debugger. The on-chip regulator holds the system in a POR state until the input supply is above the POR threshold (refer to Power-On Reset (POR) characteristics). The system continues to be held in this static state until the internally regulated supplies have reached a safe operating state.
2. The PM starts, clocks are switched to the slow clock (Core Clock, System Clock, Flash Clock and any Bus Clocks that do not have clock gate control). Internal resets are maintained due to the external reset.
3. The debugger maintains a low level on SWCLK. $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is released, resulting in a debugger Cold-Plugging procedure.
4. The debugger generates a clock signal on the SWCLK pin, the Debug Access Port (DAP) receives a clock.
5. The CPU remains in Reset due to the Cold-Plugging procedure; meanwhile, the rest of the system is released.
6. A Chip-Erase is issued to ensure that the Flash is fully erased prior to programming.
7. Programming is available through the AHB-AP.
8. After the operation is completed, the chip can be restarted either by asserting $\overline{\text{RESET}}$, toggling power, or writing a '1' to the Status A register CPU Reset Phase Extension bit (STATUSA.CRSTEXT). Make sure that the SWCLK pin is high when releasing $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ to prevent extending the CPU reset.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.9. Intellectual Property Protection

Intellectual property protection consists of restricting access to internal memories from external tools when the device is protected, and this is accomplished by setting the NVMCTRL security bit. This protected state can be removed by issuing a Chip-Erase (refer to [Chip Erase](#)). When the device is protected, read/write accesses using the AHB-AP are limited to the DSU address range and DSU commands are restricted. When issuing a Chip-Erase, sensitive information is erased from volatile memory and Flash.

The DSU implements a security filter that monitors the AHB transactions generated by the ARM AHB-AP inside the DAP. If the device is protected, then AHB-AP read/write accesses outside the DSU external address range are discarded, causing an error response that sets the ARM AHB-AP sticky error bits (refer to the ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification on <http://www.arm.com>).

The DSU is intended to be accessed either:

- Internally from the CPU, without any limitation, even when the device is protected

- Externally from a debug adapter, with some restrictions when the device is protected

For security reasons, DSU features have limitations when used from a debug adapter. To differentiate external accesses from internal ones, the first 0x100 bytes of the DSU register map have been mirrored at offset 0x100:

- The first 0x100 bytes form the internal address range
- The next 0x100 bytes form the external address range

When the device is protected, the DAP can only issue MEM-AP accesses in the DSU address range limited to the 0x100- 0x2000 offset range.

The DSU operating registers are located in the 0x00-0xFF area and remapped in 0x100-0x1FF to differentiate accesses coming from a debugger and the CPU. If the device is protected and an access is issued in the region 0x100-0x1FF, it is subject to security restrictions. For more information, refer to the [Table 14-1](#).

Figure 14-4. APB Memory Mapping

0x0000	DSU operating registers	Internal address range (cannot be accessed from debug tools when the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit)
0x00FC		
0x0100	Mirrored DSU operating registers	External address range (can be accessed from debug tools with some restrictions)
0x01FD		
	Empty	
0x1000	DSU CoreSight ROM	
0x1FFC		

Some features not activated by APB transactions are not available when the device is protected:

Table 14-1. Feature Availability Under Protection

Features	Availability when the device is protected
CPU Reset Extension	Yes
Clear CPU Reset Extension	No
Debugger Cold-Plugging	Yes
Debugger Hot-Plugging	No

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.10. Device Identification

Device identification relies on the ARM CoreSight component identification scheme, which allows the chip to be identified as an Atmel device implementing a DSU. The DSU contains identification registers to differentiate the device.

14.10.1. CoreSight Identification

A system-level ARM CoreSight ROM table is present in the device to identify the vendor and the chip identification method. Its address is provided in the MEM-AP BASE register inside the ARM Debug Access Port. The CoreSight ROM implements a 64-bit conceptual ID composed as follows from the PID0 to PID7 CoreSight ROM Table registers:

Figure 14-5. Conceptual 64-bit Peripheral ID

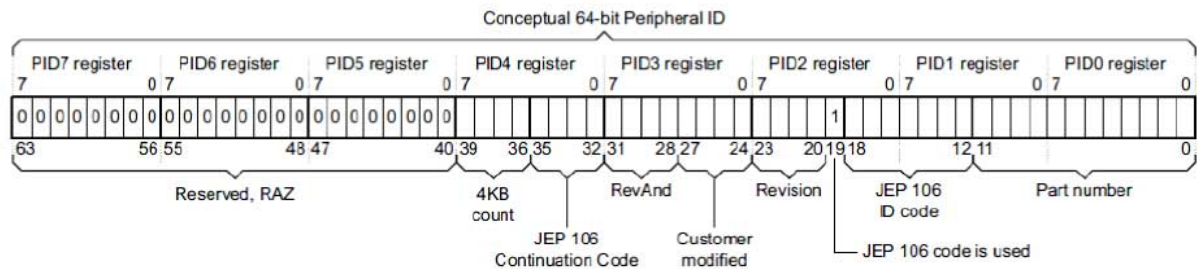


Table 14-2. Conceptual 64-Bit Peripheral ID Bit Descriptions

Field	Size	Description	Location
JEP-106 CC code	4	Atmel continuation code: 0x0	PID4
JEP-106 ID code	7	Atmel device ID: 0x1F	PID1+PID2
4KB count	4	Indicates that the CoreSight component is a ROM: 0x0	PID4
RevAnd	4	Not used; read as 0	PID3
CUSMOD	4	Not used; read as 0	PID3
PARTNUM	12	Contains 0xCD0 to indicate that DSU is present	PID0+PID1
REVISION	4	DSU revision (starts at 0x0 and increments by 1 at both major and minor revisions). Identifies DSU identification method variants. If 0x0, this indicates that device identification can be completed by reading the Device Identification register (DID)	PID3

For more information, refer to the ARM Debug Interface Version 5 Architecture Specification.

14.10.2. Chip Identification Method

The DSU DID register identifies the device by implementing the following information:

- Processor identification
- Product family identification
- Product series identification
- Device select

14.11. Functional Description

14.11.1. Principle of Operation

The DSU provides memory services such as CRC32 or MBIST that require almost the same interface. Hence, the Address, Length and Data registers (ADDR, LENGTH, DATA) are shared. These shared registers must be configured first; then a command can be issued by writing the Control register. When a command is ongoing, other commands are discarded until the current operation is completed. Hence, the user must wait for the STATUSA.DONE bit to be set prior to issuing another one.

14.11.2. Basic Operation

14.11.2.1. Initialization

The module is enabled by enabling its clocks. For more details, refer to [Clocks](#). The DSU registers can be PAC write-protected.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

14.11.2.2. Operation From a Debug Adapter

Debug adapters should access the DSU registers in the external address range 0x100 – 0x2000. If the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit, accessing the first 0x100 bytes causes the system to return an error. Refer to [Intellectual Property Protection](#).

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.11.2.3. Operation From the CPU

There are no restrictions when accessing DSU registers from the CPU. However, the user should access DSU registers in the internal address range (0x0 – 0x100) to avoid external security restrictions. Refer to [Intellectual Property Protection](#).

14.11.3. 32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check CRC32

The DSU unit provides support for calculating a cyclic redundancy check (CRC32) value for a memory area (including Flash and AHB RAM).

When the CRC32 command is issued from:

- The internal range, the CRC32 can be operated at any memory location
- The external range, the CRC32 operation is restricted; DATA, ADDR, and LENGTH values are forced (see below)

Table 14-3. AMOD Bit Descriptions when Operating CRC32

AMOD[1:0]	Short name	External range restrictions
0	ARRAY	CRC32 is restricted to the full Flash array area (EEPROM emulation area not included) DATA forced to 0xFFFFFFFF before calculation (no seed)
1	EEPROM	CRC32 of the whole EEPROM emulation area DATA forced to 0xFFFFFFFF before calculation (no seed)
2-3	Reserved	

The algorithm employed is the industry standard CRC32 algorithm using the generator polynomial 0xEDB88320 (reversed representation).

14.11.3.1. Starting CRC32 Calculation

CRC32 calculation for a memory range is started after writing the start address into the Address register (ADDR) and the size of the memory range into the Length register (LENGTH). Both must be word-aligned.

The initial value used for the CRC32 calculation must be written to the Data register (DATA). This value will usually be 0xFFFFFFFF, but can be, for example, the result of a previous CRC32 calculation if generating a common CRC32 of separate memory blocks.

Once completed, the calculated CRC32 value can be read out of the Data register. The read value must be complemented to match standard CRC32 implementations or kept non-inverted if used as starting point for subsequent CRC32 calculations.

If the device is in protected state by the NVMCTRL security bit, it is only possible to calculate the CRC32 of the whole flash array when operated from the external address space. In most cases, this area will be the entire onboard non-volatile memory. The Address, Length and Data registers will be forced to predefined values once the CRC32 operation is started, and values written by the user are ignored. This allows the user to verify the contents of a protected device.

The actual test is started by writing a '1' in the 32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check bit of the Control register (CTRL.CRC). A running CRC32 operation can be canceled by resetting the module (writing '1' to CTRL.SWRST).

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.11.3.2. Interpreting the Results

The user should monitor the Status A register. When the operation is completed, STATUSA.DONE is set. Then the Bus Error bit of the Status A register (STATUSA.BERR) must be read to ensure that no bus error occurred.

14.11.4. Debug Communication Channels

The Debug Communication Channels (DCC0 and DCC1) consist of a pair of registers with associated handshake logic, accessible by both CPU and debugger even if the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit. The registers can be used to exchange data between the CPU and the debugger, during run time as well as in debug mode. This enables the user to build a custom debug protocol using only these registers.

The DCC0 and DCC1 registers are accessible when the protected state is active. When the device is protected, however, it is not possible to connect a debugger while the CPU is running (STATUSA.CRSTEXT is not writable and the CPU is held under Reset).

Two Debug Communication Channel status bits in the Status B registers (STATUS.DCCDx) indicate whether a new value has been written in DCC0 or DCC1. These bits, DCC0D and DCC1D, are located in the STATUSB registers. They are automatically set on write and cleared on read.

Note: The DCC0 and DCC1 registers are shared with the on-board memory testing logic (MBIST). Accordingly, DCC0 and DCC1 must not be used while performing MBIST operations.

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

14.11.5. Testing of On-Board Memories MBIST

The DSU implements a feature for automatic testing of memory also known as MBIST (memory built-in self test). This is primarily intended for production test of on-board memories. MBIST cannot be operated from the external address range when the device is protected by the NVMCTRL security bit. If an MBIST command is issued when the device is protected, a protection error is reported in the Protection Error bit in the Status A register (STATUSA.PERR).

1. Algorithm

The algorithm used for testing is a type of March algorithm called "March LR". This algorithm is able to detect a wide range of memory defects, while still keeping a linear run time. The algorithm is:

- 1.1. Write entire memory to '0', in any order.
- 1.2. Bit for bit read '0', write '1', in descending order.
- 1.3. Bit for bit read '1', write '0', read '0', write '1', in ascending order.
- 1.4. Bit for bit read '1', write '0', in ascending order.
- 1.5. Bit for bit read '0', write '1', read '1', write '0', in ascending order.
- 1.6. Read '0' from entire memory, in ascending order.

The specific implementation used has a run time which depends on the CPU clock frequency and the number of bytes tested in the RAM. The detected faults are:

- Address decoder faults
- Stuck-at faults
- Transition faults
- Coupling faults
- Linked Coupling faults

2. Starting MBIST

To test a memory, you need to write the start address of the memory to the ADDR.ADDR bit field, and the size of the memory into the Length register.

For best test coverage, an entire physical memory block should be tested at once. It is possible to test only a subset of a memory, but the test coverage will then be somewhat lower.

The actual test is started by writing a '1' to CTRL.MBIST. A running MBIST operation can be canceled by writing a '1' to CTRL.SWRST.

3. Interpreting the Results

The tester should monitor the STATUSA register. When the operation is completed, STATUSA.DONE is set. There are two different modes:

- ADDR.AMOD=0: exit-on-error (default)
In this mode, the algorithm terminates either when a fault is detected or on successful completion. In both cases, STATUSA.DONE is set. If an error was detected, STATUSA.FAIL will be set. User then can read the DATA and ADDR registers to locate the fault.
- ADDR.AMOD=1: pause-on-error
In this mode, the MBIST algorithm is paused when an error is detected. In such a situation, only STATUSA.FAIL is asserted. The state machine waits for user to clear STATUSA.FAIL by writing a '1' in STATUSA.FAIL to resume. Prior to resuming, user can read the DATA and ADDR registers to locate the fault.

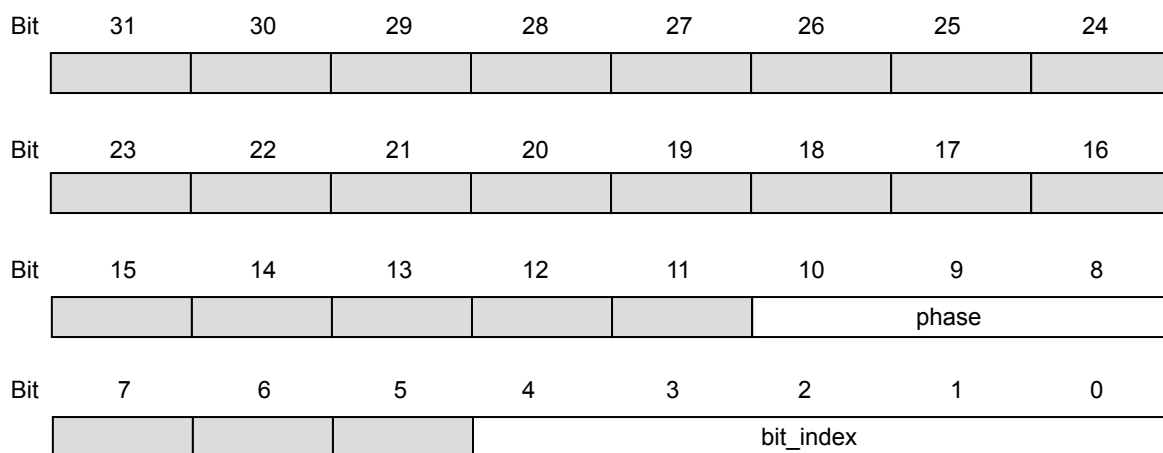
4. Locating Faults

If the test stops with STATUSA.FAIL set, one or more bits failed the test. The test stops at the first detected error. The position of the failing bit can be found by reading the following registers:

- ADDR: Address of the word containing the failing bit

- DATA: contains data to identify which bit failed, and during which phase of the test it failed. The DATA register will in this case contain the following bit groups:

Figure 14-6. DATA bits Description When MBIST Operation Returns an Error



- bit_index: contains the bit number of the failing bit
- phase: indicates which phase of the test failed and the cause of the error, as listed in the following table.

Table 14-4. MBIST Operation Phases

Phase	Test actions
0	Write all bits to zero. This phase cannot fail.
1	Read '0', write '1', increment address
2	Read '1', write '0'
3	Read '0', write '1', decrement address
4	Read '1', write '0', decrement address
5	Read '0', write '1'
6	Read '1', write '0', decrement address
7	Read all zeros. bit_index is not used

Table 14-5. AMOD Bit Descriptions for MBIST

AMOD[1:0]	Description
0x0	Exit on Error
0x1	Pause on Error
0x2, 0x3	Reserved

Related Links

[NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller](#) on page 438

[Security Bit](#) on page 447

[Product Mapping](#) on page 38

14.11.6. System Services Availability when Accessed Externally

External access: Access performed in the DSU address offset 0x200-0x1FFF range.

Internal access: Access performed in the DSU address offset 0x0-0x100 range.

Table 14-6. Available Features when Operated From The External Address Range and Device is Protected

Features	Availability From The External Address Range and Device is Protected
Chip-Erase command and status	Yes
CRC32	Yes, only full array or full EEPROM
CoreSight Compliant Device identification	Yes
Debug communication channels	Yes
Testing of onboard memories (MBIST)	No
STATUSA.CRSTEXT clearing	No (STATUSA.PERR is set when attempting to do so)

14.12. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRL	7:0	SMSA	ARR		CE	MBIST		CRC	SWRST
0x01	STATUSA	7:0				PERR	FAIL	BERR	CRSTEXT	DONE
0x02	STATUSB	7:0				HPE	DCCD1	DCCD0	DBGPRES	PROT
0x03	Reserved									
0x04	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[5:0]						AMOD[1:0]	
0x05		15:8	ADDR[13:6]							
0x06		23:16	ADDR[21:14]							
0x07		31:24	ADDR[29:22]							
0x08	LENGTH	7:0	LENGTH[5:0]							
0x09		15:8	LENGTH[13:6]							
0x0A		23:16	LENGTH[21:14]							
0x0B		31:24	LENGTH[29:22]							
0x0C	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x10	DCC0	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
0x13		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x14	DCC1	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	DATA[23:16]							
0x17		31:24	DATA[31:24]							
0x18	DID	7:0	DEVSEL[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	DIE[3:0]				REVISION[3:0]			
0x1A		23:16	FAMILY[0:0]		SERIES[5:0]					
0x1B		31:24	PROCESSOR[3:0]				FAMILY[4:1]			
0x1C ... 0x0FFF	Reserved									
0x1000	ENTRY0	7:0							FMT	EPRES
0x1001		15:8	ADDOFF[3:0]							
0x1002		23:16	ADDOFF[11:4]							
0x1003		31:24	ADDOFF[19:12]							
0x1004	ENTRY1	7:0							FMT	EPRES
0x1005		15:8	ADDOFF[3:0]							
0x1006		23:16	ADDOFF[11:4]							
0x1007		31:24	ADDOFF[19:12]							
0x1008	END	7:0	END[7:0]							
0x1009		15:8	END[15:8]							
0x100A		23:16	END[23:16]							
0x100B		31:24	END[31:24]							

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x100C ...	Reserved									
0x1FCB										
0x1FCC	MEMTYPE	7:0								SMEMP
0x1FCD		15:8								
0x1FCE		23:16								
0x1FCF		31:24								
0x1FD0	PID4	7:0	FKBC[3:0]				JEPCC[3:0]			
0x1FD1		15:8								
0x1FD2		23:16								
0x1FD3		31:24								
0x1FD4 ...	Reserved									
0x1FDF										
0x1FE0	PID0	7:0	PARTNBL[7:0]							
0x1FE1		15:8								
0x1FE2		23:16								
0x1FE3		31:24								
0x1FE4	PID1	7:0	JEPIDCL[3:0]				PARTNBH[3:0]			
0x1FE5		15:8								
0x1FE6		23:16								
0x1FE7		31:24								
0x1FE8	PID2	7:0	REVISION[3:0]				JEPU	JEPIDCH[2:0]		
0x1FE9		15:8								
0x1FEA		23:16								
0x1FEB		31:24								
0x1FEC	PID3	7:0	REVAND[3:0]				CUSMOD[3:0]			
0x1FED		15:8								
0x1FEE		23:16								
0x1FEF		31:24								
0x1FF0	CID0	7:0	PREAMBLEB0[7:0]							
0x1FF1		15:8								
0x1FF2		23:16								
0x1FF3		31:24								
0x1FF4	CID1	7:0	CCLASS[3:0]				PREAMBLE[3:0]			
0x1FF5		15:8								
0x1FF6		23:16								
0x1FF7		31:24								
0x1FF8	CID2	7:0	PREAMBLEB2[7:0]							
0x1FF9		15:8								
0x1FFA		23:16								
0x1FFB		31:24								
0x1FFC	CID3	7:0	PREAMBLEB3[7:0]							
0x1FFD		15:8								
0x1FFE		23:16								
0x1FFF		31:24								

14.13. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

14.13.1. Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x0000
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SMSA	ARR		CE	MBIST		CRC	SWRST
Access	W	W		W	W		W	W
Reset	0	0		0	0		0	0

Bit 7 – SMSA: Start Memory Stream Access

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit starts memory stream access.

Bit 6 – ARR: Auxiliary Row Read

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit starts the Auxiliary Row Read.

Bit 4 – CE: Chip-Erase

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit starts the Chip-Erase operation.

Bit 3 – MBIST: Memory Built-In Self-Test

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit starts the memory BIST algorithm.

Bit 1 – CRC: 32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit starts the cyclic redundancy check algorithm.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets the module.

14.13.2. Status A

Name: STATUSA
Offset: 0x0001
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				PERR	FAIL	BERR	CRSTEXT	DONE
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – PERR: Protection Error

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Protection Error bit.

This bit is set when a command that is not allowed in protected state is issued.

Bit 3 – FAIL: Failure

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Failure bit.

This bit is set when a DSU operation failure is detected.

Bit 2 – BERR: Bus Error

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Bus Error bit.

This bit is set when a bus error is detected.

Bit 1 – CRSTEXT: CPU Reset Phase Extension

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the CPU Reset Phase Extension bit.

This bit is set when a debug adapter Cold-Plugging is detected, which extends the CPU reset phase.

Bit 0 – DONE: Done

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Done bit.

This bit is set when a DSU operation is completed.

14.13.3. Status B

Name: STATUSB
Offset: 0x0002
Reset: 0x1X
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				HPE	DCCD1	DCCD0	DBGPRES	PROT
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				1	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – HPE: Hot-Plugging Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is set when Hot-Plugging is enabled.

This bit is cleared when Hot-Plugging is disabled. This is the case when the SWCLK function is changed. Only a power-reset or a external reset can set it again.

Bits 3,2 – DCCDx: Debug Communication Channel x Dirty [x=1..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is set when DCCx is written.

This bit is cleared when DCCx is read.

Bit 1 – DBGPRES: Debugger Present

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is set when a debugger probe is detected.

This bit is never cleared.

Bit 0 – PROT: Protected

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is set at power-up when the device is protected.

This bit is never cleared.

14.13.4. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x0004
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDR[29:22]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDR[21:14]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[13:6]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[5:0]						AMOD[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:2 – ADDR[29:0]: Address

Initial word start address needed for memory operations.

Bits 1:0 – AMOD[1:0]: Access Mode

The functionality of these bits is dependent on the operation mode.

Bit description when operating CRC32: refer to [32-bit Cyclic Redundancy Check CRC32](#)

Bit description when testing onboard memories (MBIST): refer to [Testing of On-Board Memories MBIST](#)

14.13.5. Length

Name: LENGTH
Offset: 0x0008
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	LENGTH[29:22]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LENGTH[21:14]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LENGTH[13:6]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LENGTH[5:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bits 31:2 – LENGTH[29:0]: Length

Length in words needed for memory operations.

14.13.6. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x000C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0]: Data

Memory operation initial value or result value.

14.13.7. Debug Communication Channel 0

Name: DCC0
Offset: 0x0010
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0]: Data
 Data register.

14.13.8. Debug Communication Channel 1

Name: DCC1
Offset: 0x0014
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DATA[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DATA[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DATA[31:0]: Data
Data register.

14.13.9. Device Identification

The information in this register is related to the *Ordering Information*.

Name: DID

Offset: 0x0018

Reset: see related links

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PROCESSOR[3:0]				FAMILY[4:1]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FAMILY[0:0]		SERIES[5:0]					
Access	R		R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIE[3:0]				REVISION[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DEVSEL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:28 – PROCESSOR[3:0]: Processor

The value of this field defines the processor used on the device.

Bits 27:23 – FAMILY[4:0]: Product Family

The value of this field corresponds to the Product Family part of the ordering code.

Bits 21:16 – SERIES[5:0]: Product Series

The value of this field corresponds to the Product Series part of the ordering code.

Bits 15:12 – DIE[3:0]: Die Number

Identifies the die family.

Bits 11:8 – REVISION[3:0]: Revision Number

Identifies the die revision number. 0x0=rev.A, 0x1=rev.B etc.

Note: The device variant (last letter of the ordering number) is independent of the die revision (DSU.DID.REVISION): The device variant denotes functional differences, whereas the die revision marks evolution of the die.

Bits 7:0 – DEVSEL[7:0]: Device Selection

This bit field identifies a device within a product family and product series. Refer to the Ordering Information for device configurations and corresponding values for Flash memory density, pin count and device variant.

14.13.10. CoreSight ROM Table Entry 0

Name: ENTRY0
Offset: 0x1000
Reset: 0XXXXXX00X
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDOFF[19:12]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDOFF[11:4]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDOFF[3:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R				
Reset	0	0	0	0				
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							FMT	EPRES
Access							R	R
Reset							1	0

Bits 31:12 – ADDOFF[19:0]: Address Offset

The base address of the component, relative to the base address of this ROM table.

Bit 1 – FMT: Format

Always reads as '1', indicating a 32-bit ROM table.

Bit 0 – EPRES: Entry Present

This bit indicates whether an entry is present at this location in the ROM table.

This bit is set at power-up if the device is not protected indicating that the entry is not present.

This bit is cleared at power-up if the device is not protected indicating that the entry is present.

14.13.11. CoreSight ROM Table Entry 1

Name: ENTRY1
Offset: 0x1004
Reset: 0XXXXXX00X
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ADDOFF[19:12]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDOFF[11:4]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDOFF[3:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R				
Reset	0	0	0	0				
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							FMT	EPRES
Access							R	R
Reset							1	0

Bits 31:12 – ADDOFF[19:0]: Address Offset

The base address of the component, relative to the base address of this ROM table.

Bit 1 – FMT: Format

Always read as '1', indicating a 32-bit ROM table.

Bit 0 – EPRES: Entry Present

This bit indicates whether an entry is present at this location in the ROM table.

This bit is set at power-up if the device is not protected indicating that the entry is not present.

This bit is cleared at power-up if the device is not protected indicating that the entry is present.

14.13.12. CoreSight ROM Table End

Name: END
Offset: 0x1008
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	END[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	END[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	END[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	END[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – END[31:0]: End Marker

Indicates the end of the CoreSight ROM table entries.

14.13.13. CoreSight ROM Table Memory Type

Name: MEMTYPE
Offset: 0x1FCC
Reset: 0x0000000X
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SMEMP
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit 0 – SMEMP: System Memory Present

This bit indicates whether system memory is present on the bus that connects to the ROM table.

This bit is set at power-up if the device is not protected, indicating that the system memory is accessible from a debug adapter.

This bit is cleared at power-up if the device is protected, indicating that the system memory is not accessible from a debug adapter.

14.13.14. Peripheral Identification 4

Name: PID4
Offset: 0x1FD0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FKBC[3:0]				JEPCC[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – FKBC[3:0]: 4KB Count

These bits will always return zero when read, indicating that this debug component occupies one 4KB block.

Bits 3:0 – JEPCC[3:0]: JEP-106 Continuation Code

These bits will always return zero when read, indicating an Atmel device.

14.13.15. Peripheral Identification 0

Name: PID0
Offset: 0x1FE0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PARTNBL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – PARTNBL[7:0]: Part Number Low

These bits will always return 0xD0 when read, indicating that this device implements a DSU module instance.

14.13.16. Peripheral Identification 1

Name: PID1
Offset: 0x1FE4
Reset: 0x000000FC
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	JEPIDCL[3:0]				PARTNBH[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	0

Bits 7:4 – JEPIDCL[3:0]: Low part of the JEP-106 Identity Code

These bits will always return 0xF when read, indicating a Atmel device (Atmel JEP-106 identity code is 0x1F).

Bits 3:0 – PARTNBH[3:0]: Part Number High

These bits will always return 0xC when read, indicating that this device implements a DSU module instance.

14.13.17. Peripheral Identification 2

Name: PID2
Offset: 0x1FE8
Reset: 0x00000009
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REVISION[3:0]				JEPU	JEPIDCH[2:0]		
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Bits 7:4 – REVISION[3:0]: Revision Number

Revision of the peripheral. Starts at 0x0 and increments by one at both major and minor revisions.

Bit 3 – JEPU: JEP-106 Identity Code is used

This bit will always return one when read, indicating that JEP-106 code is used.

Bits 2:0 – JEPIDCH[2:0]: JEP-106 Identity Code High

These bits will always return 0x1 when read, indicating an Atmel device (Atmel JEP-106 identity code is 0x1F).

14.13.18. Peripheral Identification 3

Name: PID3
Offset: 0x1FEC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REVAND[3:0]				CUSMOD[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – REVAND[3:0]: Revision Number

These bits will always return 0x0 when read.

Bits 3:0 – CUSMOD[3:0]: ARM CUSMOD

These bits will always return 0x0 when read.

14.13.19. Component Identification 0

Name: CID0
Offset: 0x1FF0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PREAMBLEB0[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – PREAMBLEB0[7:0]: Preamble Byte 0

These bits will always return 0xD when read.

14.13.20. Component Identification 1

Name: CID1
Offset: 0x1FF4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCLASS[3:0]				PREAMBLE[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – CCLASS[3:0]: Component Class

These bits will always return 0x1 when read indicating that this ARM CoreSight component is ROM table (refer to the ARM Debug Interface v5 Architecture Specification at <http://www.arm.com>).

Bits 3:0 – PREAMBLE[3:0]: Preamble

These bits will always return 0x0 when read.

14.13.21. Component Identification 2

Name: CID2
Offset: 0x1FF8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PREAMBLEB2[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – PREAMBLEB2[7:0]: Preamble Byte 2

These bits will always return 0x05 when read.

14.13.22. Component Identification 3

Name: CID3
Offset: 0x1FFC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PREAMBLEB3[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – PREAMBLEB3[7:0]: Preamble Byte 3

These bits will always return 0xB1 when read.

15. DIVAS – Divide and Square Root Accelerator

15.1. Overview

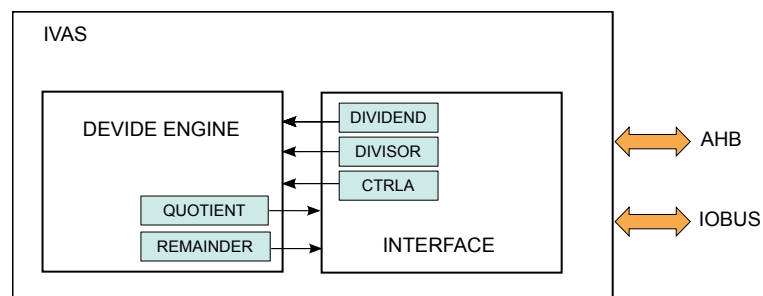
The Divide and Square Root Accelerator (DIVAS) is a programmable 32-bit signed or unsigned hardware divider and a 32-bit unsigned square root hardware engine. The DIVAS is connected to the high-speed bus matrix and may also be accessed using the low-latency CPU local bus (IOBUS; ARM® single-cycle I/O port). The DIVAS takes dividend and divisor values and returns the quotient and remainder when it is used as divider. The DIVAS takes unsigned input value and returns its square root and remainder when it is used as square root function.

15.2. Features

- Division accelerator for Cortex-M0+ systems
- 32-bit signed or unsigned integer division
- 32-bit unsigned square root
- 32-bit division in 2-16 cycles
- Programmable leading zero optimization
- Result includes quotient and remainder
- Result includes square root and remainder
- Busy and Divide-by-zero status
- Automatic start of operation when divisor or square root input is loaded

15.3. Block Diagram

Figure 15-1. DIVAS Block Diagram



15.4. Signal Description

Not applicable

15.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

15.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable

15.5.2. Power Management

The DIVAS will not operate in any sleep mode .

15.5.3. Clocks

The DIVAS bus clock (CLK_DIVAS_AHB) can be enabled and disabled in the power manager, and the default state of CLK_DIVAS_AHB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section in the Power Manager chapter.

15.5.4. DMA

Not applicable

15.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable

15.5.6. Events

Not applicable

15.5.7. Debug Operation

Not applicable

15.5.8. Register Access Protection

Certain registers cannot be modified while DIVAS is busy. The following registers are write-protected while busy:

- Control A ([CTRLA](#))
- Dividend ([DIVIDEND](#))
- Divisor ([DIVISOR](#))
- Square Root Input ([SQRNUM](#))

Accessing these registers while protected will result in an error.

15.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable

15.5.10. CPU Local Bus

The CPU local bus (IOBUS) is an interface that connects the CPU directly to the DIVAS. It is a single-cycle bus interface, and does not support wait states. It supports byte, half word and word sizes. This bus is generally used for low latency. All registers can be read and written using this bus.

Since the IOBUS cannot wait for DIVAS to complete operation, the Quotient and Remainder registers must be only be read via the IOBUS while the Busy bit in the Status register (STATUS.BUSY) is zero to prevent incorrect data from being read.

15.6. Functional Description

15.6.1. Principle of Operation

The Divide and Square Root Accelerator (DIVAS) supports signed or unsigned hardware division of 32-bit values and unsigned square root of 32-bit value. It is accessible from the CPU via both the AHB bus and

IOBUS. When the dividend and divide registers are programmed, the division starts and the result will be stored in the Result and Remainder registers. The Busy and Divide-by-zero status can be read from STATUS register.

When the square root input register (**SQRNUM**) is programmed, the square root function starts and the result will be stored in the Result and Remainder registers. The Busy status can be read from STATUS register.

15.6.2. Basic Operation

15.6.2.1. Initialization

The DIVAS configuration cannot be modified while a divide operation is ongoing. The following bits must be written prior to starting a division:

- Sign selection bit in Control A register (**CTRLA.SIGNED**)
- Leading zero mode bit in Control A register (**CTRLA.DLZ**)

15.6.2.2. Performing Division

First write the dividend to DIVIDEND register. Writing the divisor to DIVISOR register starts the division and sets the busy bit in the Status register (STATUS.BUSY). When the division has completed, the STATUS.BUSY bit is cleared and the result will be stored in RESULT and REMAINDER registers.

The RESULT and REMAINDER registers can be read directly via the high-speed bus without checking first STATUS.BUSY. Wait states will be inserted on the high-speed bus until the operation is complete. The IOBUS does not support wait states. For accesses via the IOBUS, the STATUS.BUSY bit must be polled before reading the result from the RESULT and REMAINDER registers.

15.6.2.3. Operand Size

Divide

The DIVAS can perform 32-bit signed and unsigned division and the operation follows the equation as below.

$$RESULT[31:0] = DIVIDEND[31:0] / DIVISOR[31:0]$$

$$REMAINDER[31:0] = DIVIDEND[31:0] \% DIVISOR[31:0]$$

DIVAS completes 32-bit division in 2-16 cycles.

Square Root

The DIVAS can perform 32-bit unsigned division and the operation follows the equation as below.

$$REMAINDER[31:0] = \sqrt{SQRNUM[31:0]}$$

$$REMAINDER[31:0] = SQRNUM[31:0] - RESULT[31:0]^2$$

15.6.2.4. Signed Division

When CTRLA.SIGNED is one, both the input and the result will be in 2's complement format. The results of signed division are such that the remainder and dividend have the same sign and the quotient is negative if the dividend and divisor have opposite signs. 16-bit results are sign extended to 32-bits. Note that when the maximum negative number is divided by the minimum negative number, the resulting quotient overflows the signed integer range and will return the maximum negative number with no indication of the overflow. This occurs for 0x80000000 / 0xFFFFFFFF in 32-bit operation and 0x8000 / 0xFFFF in 16-bit operation.

15.6.2.5. Divide By Zero

A divide by zero fault occurs if the DIVISOR is programmed to zero. QUOTIENT will be zero and the REMAINDER is equal to DIVIDEND. Divide by zero sets the Divide-by-zero bit in the Status register (STATUS.DBZ) to one. STATUS.DBZ must be cleared by writing a one to it.

15.6.2.6. Leading Zero Optimization

Leading zero optimization can reduce the time it takes to complete a division by skipping leading zeros in the DIVIDEND (or leading ones in signed mode). Leading zero optimization is enabled by default and can be disabled by the Disable Leading Zero bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.DLZ). When CTRLA.DLZ is zero, 16-bit division completes in 2-8 cycles and 32-bit division completes in 2-16 cycles, depending on the dividend value. If deterministic timing is required, setting CTRLA.DLZ to one forces 16-bit division to always take 8 cycles and 32-bit division to always take 16 cycles.

15.6.2.7. Unsigned Square Root

When the square root input register ([SQRNUM](#)) is programmed, the square root function starts and the result will be stored in the Result and Remainder registers. The Busy status can be read from STATUS register.

15.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0							DLZ	SIGNED
0x01	Reserved									
...										
0x03										
0x04	STATUS	7:0							DBZ	BUSY
0x05	Reserved									
...										
0x07										
0x08	DIVIDEND	7:0	DIVIDEND[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	DIVIDEND[15:8]							
0x0A		23:16	DIVIDEND[23:16]							
0x0B		31:24	DIVIDEND[31:24]							
0x0C	DIVISOR	7:0	DIVISOR[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	DIVISOR[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	DIVISOR[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24	DIVISOR[31:24]							
0x10	RESULT	7:0	RESULT[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	RESULT[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	RESULT[23:16]							
0x13		31:24	RESULT[31:24]							
0x14	REMAINDER	7:0	REMAINDER[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	REMAINDER[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	REMAINDER[23:16]							
0x17		31:24	REMAINDER[31:24]							
0x18	SQRNUM	7:0	SQRNUM[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	SQRNUM[15:8]							
0x1A		23:16	SQRNUM[23:16]							
0x1B		31:24	SQRNUM[31:24]							

15.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

15.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DLZ	SIGNED
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – DLZ: Disable Leading Zero Optimization

Value	Description
0	Enable leading zero optimization; 32-bit division takes 2-16 cycles.
1	Disable leading zero optimization; 32-bit division takes 16 cycles.

Bit 0 – SIGNED: Signed Division Enable

Value	Description
0	Unsigned division.
1	Signed division.

15.8.2. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							DBZ	BUSY
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – DBZ: Disable-By-Zero

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears DBZ to zero.

Value	Description
0	A divide-by-zero fault has not occurred
1	A divide-by-zero fault has occurred

Bit 0 – BUSY: DIVAS Accelerator Busy

This bit is set when a value is written to the [DIVISOR](#) or [SQRNUM](#) registers.

This bit is cleared when either division or square root function completes and results are ready in the [RESULT](#) and [REMAINDER](#) registers.

Value	Description
0	DIVAS is idle
1	DIVAS is busy with an ongoing division

15.8.3. Dividend

Name: DIVIDEND

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIVIDEND[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIVIDEND[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIVIDEND[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIVIDEND[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DIVIDEND[31:0]: Dividend Value

Holds the 32-bit dividend for the divide operation. If the Signed bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SIGNED) is zero, DIVIDEND is unsigned. If CTRLA.SIGNED = 1, DIVIDEND is signed two's complement. Refer to [Performing Division](#), [Operand Size](#) and [Signed Division](#).

15.8.4. Divisor

Name: DIVISOR

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIVISOR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIVISOR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIVISOR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIVISOR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DIVISOR[31:0]: Divisor Value

Holds the 32-bit divisor for the divide operation. If the Signed bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SIGNED) is zero, DIVISOR is unsigned. If CTRLA.SIGNED = 1, DIVISOR is signed two's complement. Writing the DIVISOR register will start the divide function. Refer to [Performing Division](#), [Operand Size](#) and [Signed Division](#).

15.8.5. Result

Name: RESULT

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RESULT[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RESULT[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RESULT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESULT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – RESULT[31:0]: Result of Operation

Holds the 32-bit result of the last performed operation. For a divide operation this is the quotient. If the Signed bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SIGNED) is zero, the quotient is unsigned. If CTRLA.SIGNED = 1, the quotient is signed two's complement. For a square root operation this is the square root. Refer to [Performing Division](#), [Operand Size](#) and [Signed Division](#).

15.8.6. Remainder

Name: REMAINDER

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	REMAINDER[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	REMAINDER[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	REMAINDER[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REMAINDER[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – REMAINDER[31:0]: Remainder of Operation

Holds the 32-bit remainder of the last performed operation. For a divide operation this is the division remainder. If the Signed bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SIGNED) is zero, the quotient is unsigned. If CTRLA.SIGNED = 1, the quotient is signed two's complement. For a square root operation this is the square root remainder. Refer to [Performing Division](#), [Operand Size](#) and [Signed Division](#).

15.8.7. Square Root Input

Name: SQRNUM

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SQRNUM[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SQRNUM[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SQRNUM[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SQRNUM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – SQRNUM[31:0]: Square Root Input

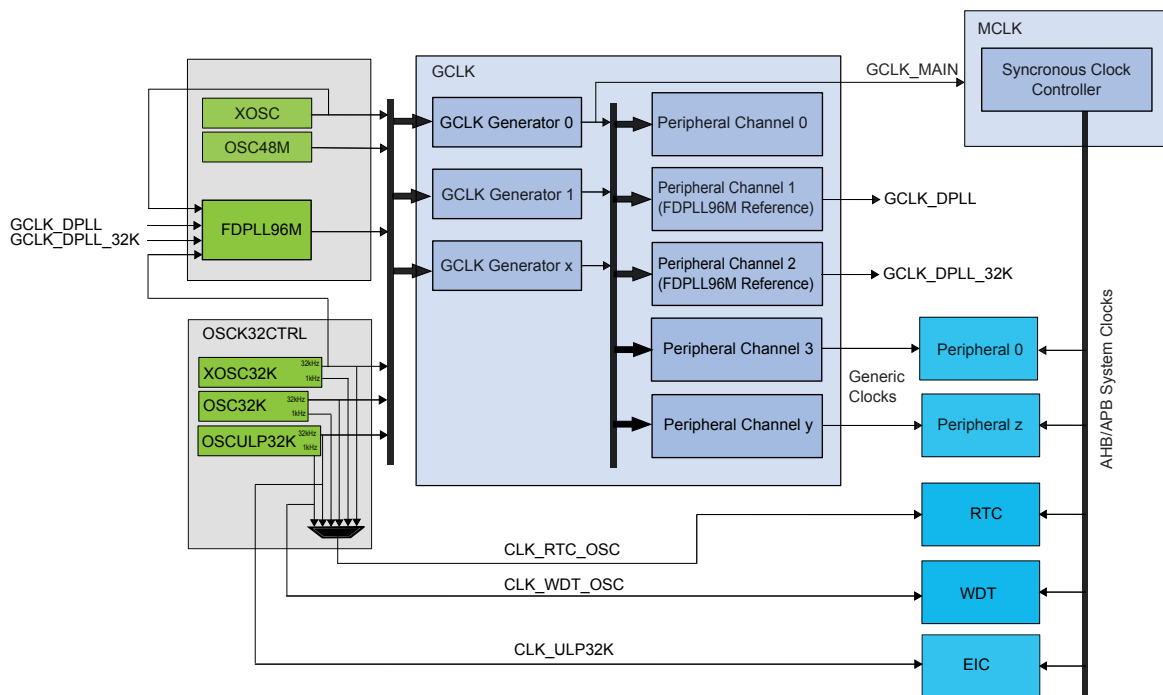
Holds the 32-bit unsigned input for the square root operation. Writing the SQRNUM register will start the square root function. Refer to [Unsigned Square Root](#).

16. Clock System

This chapter only aims to summarize the clock distribution and terminology in the SAM C21 device. It will not explain every detail of its configuration. For in-depth documentation, see the referenced module chapters.

16.1. Clock Distribution

Figure 16-1. Clock distribution

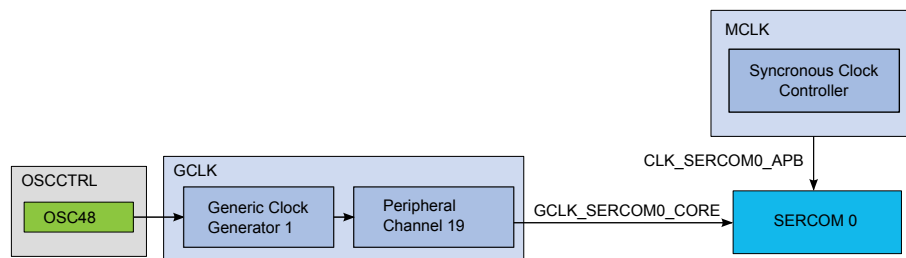


The clock system on the SAM C21 consists of:

- Clock sources, controlled by OSCCTRL and OSC32KCTRL
 - A Clock source is the base clock signal used in the system. Example clock sources are the internal 48MHz oscillator (OSC48M), External crystal oscillator (XOSC) and the Digital phase locked loop (FDPLL96M).
- Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) which controls the clock distribution system, made up of:
 - Generic Clock generators: A programmable prescaler, that can use any of the system clock sources as its source clock. The Generic Clock Generator 0, also called GCLK_MAIN, is the clock feeding the Power Manager used to generate synchronous clocks.
 - Generic Clocks: Typically the clock input of a peripheral on the system. The generic clocks, through the Generic Clock Multiplexer, can use any of the Generic Clock generators as its clock source. Multiple instances of a peripheral will typically have a separate generic clock for each instance.
- Main Clock controller (MCLK)
 - The MCLK controls synchronous clocks on the system. This includes the CPU, bus clocks (APB, AHB) as well as the synchronous (to the CPU) user interfaces of the peripherals. It contains clock masks that can turn on/off the user interface of a peripheral as well as prescalers for the CPU and bus clocks.

The figure below shows an example where SERCOM0 is clocked by the OSC48M. The OSC48M is enabled, the Generic Clock Generator 1 uses the OSC48M as its clock source, and the generic clock 19, also called GCLK_SERCOM0_CORE, that is connected to SERCOM0 uses generator 1 as its source. The SERCOM0 interface, clocked by CLK_SERCOM0_APB, has been unmasked in the APBC Mask register in the MCLK.

Figure 16-2. Example of SERCOM clock



16.2. Synchronous and Asynchronous Clocks

As the CPU and the peripherals can be clocked from different clock sources, possibly with widely different clock speeds, some peripheral accesses by the CPU needs to be synchronized between the different clock domains. In these cases the peripheral includes a SYNCBUSY status register that can be used to check if a sync operation is in progress. As the nature of the synchronization might vary between different peripherals, detailed description for each peripheral can be found in the sub-chapter “synchronization” for each peripheral where this is necessary.

In the datasheet references to synchronous clocks are referring to the CPU and bus clocks, while asynchronous clocks are clock generated by generic clocks.

16.3. Register Synchronization

16.3.1. Overview

All peripherals are composed of one digital bus interface, which is connected to the APB or AHB bus and clocked using a corresponding synchronous clock, and one core clock, which is clocked using a generic clock. Access between these clock domains must be synchronized. As this mechanism is implemented in hardware the synchronization process takes place even if the different clocks domains are clocked from the same source and on the same frequency. All registers in the bus interface are accessible without synchronization. All core registers in the generic clock domain must be synchronized when written. Some core registers must be synchronized when read. Registers that need synchronization has this denoted in each individual register description.

16.3.2. General Write-Synchronization

Inside the same module, each core register, denoted by the Write-Synchronized property, use its own synchronization mechanism so that writing to different core registers can be done without waiting for the end of synchronization of previous core register access.

However a second write access to the same core register, while synchronization is on going, is discarded and an error is reported through the PAC. To write again to the same core register in the same module, user must wait for the end of synchronization.

For each core register, that can be written, a synchronization status bit is associated

Example:

REGA, REGB are 8-bit core registers. REGC is 16-bit core register.

Offset	Register
0x00	REGA
0x01	REGB
0x02	REGC
0x03	

Since synchronization is per register, user can write REGA (8-bit access) then immediately write REGB (8-bit access) without error.

User can write REGC (16-bit access) without affecting REGA or REGB. But if user writes REGC in two consecutive 8-bit accesses, second write will be discarded and generate an error.

When user makes a 32-bit access to offset 0x00, all registers are written but REGA, REGB, REGC can be updated at a different time because of independent write synchronization

16.3.3. General Read-Synchronization

Before any read of a core register, the user must check that the related bit in SYNCBUSY register is cleared.

Read access to core register is always immediate but the return value is reliable only if a synchronization of this core register is not going.

16.3.4. Completion of Synchronization

The user can either poll SYNCBUSY register or use the Synchronization Ready interrupt (if available) to check when the synchronization is complete.

16.3.5. Enable Write-Synchronization

Writing to the Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.ENABLE) will also trigger write-synchronization and set SYNCBUSY.ENABLE. CTRL.ENABLE will read its new value immediately after being written. The Synchronisation Ready interrupt (if available) cannot be used for Enable write-synchronization.

16.3.6. Software Reset Write-Synchronization

Writing a one to the Software Reset bit in CTRL (CTRL.SWRST) will also trigger write-synchronization and set SYNCBUSY.SWRST. When writing a one to the CTRL.SWRST bit it will immediately read as one. CTRL.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will be cleared by hardware when the peripheral has been reset. Writing a zero to the CTRL.SWRST bit has no effect. The Synchronisation Ready interrupt (if available) cannot be used for Software Reset write-synchronization.

16.3.7. Synchronization Delay

The synchronization will delay the write or read access duration by a delay D, given by the equation:

$$5 \cdot P_{GCLK} + 2 \cdot P_{APB} < D < 6 \cdot P_{GCLK} + 3 \cdot P_{APB}$$

Where P_{GCLK} is the period of the generic clock and P_{APB} is the period of the peripheral bus clock. A normal peripheral bus register access duration is $2 \cdot P_{APB}$.

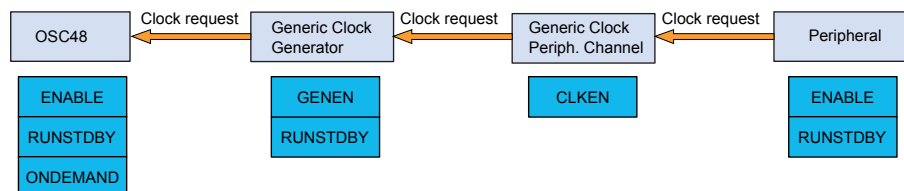
16.4. Enabling a Peripheral

To enable a peripheral clocked by a generic clock, the following parts of the system needs to be configured:

- A running clock source.
- A clock from the Generic Clock Generator must be configured to use one of the running clock sources, and the generator must be enabled.
- The generic clock, through the Generic Clock Multiplexer, that connects to the peripheral needs to be configured with a running clock from the Generic Clock Generator, and the generic clock must be enabled.
- The user interface of the peripheral needs to be unmasked in the PM. If this is not done the peripheral registers will read as all 0's and any writes to the peripheral will be discarded.

16.5. On-demand, Clock Requests

Figure 16-3. Clock request routing



All the clock sources in the system can be run in an on-demand mode, where the clock source is in a stopped state when no peripherals are requesting the clock source. Clock requests propagate from the peripheral, via the GCLK, to the clock source. If one or more peripheral is using a clock source, the clock source will be started/kept running. As soon as the clock source is no longer needed and no peripheral have an active request the clock source will be stopped until requested again. For the clock request to reach the clock source, the peripheral, the generic clock and the clock from the Generic Clock Generator in-between must be enabled. The time taken from a clock request being asserted to the clock source being ready is dependent on the clock source startup time, clock source frequency as well as the divider used in the Generic Clock Generator. The total startup time from a clock request to the clock is available for the peripheral is:

```
Delay_start_max = Clock source startup time + 2 * clock source periods + 2 * divided clock source periods
Delay_start_min = Clock source startup time + 1 * clock source period + 1 * divided clock source period
Delay_start_min = Clock source startup time + 1 * clock source period + 1 * divided clock source period
```

The delay for shutting down the clock source when there is no longer an active request is:

```
Delay_stop_min = 1 * divided clock source period + 1 * clock source period
Delay_stop_max = 2 * divided clock source periods + 2 * clock source periods
```

The On-Demand principle can be disabled individually for each clock source by clearing the ONDEMAND bit located in each clock source controller. The clock is always running whatever is the clock request. This has the effect to remove the clock source startup time at the cost of the power consumption.

In standby mode, the clock request mechanism is still working if the modules are configured to run in standby mode (RUNSTDBY bit).

16.6. Power Consumption vs. Speed

Due to the nature of the asynchronous clocking of the peripherals there are some considerations that needs to be taken if either targeting a low-power or a fast-acting system. If clocking a peripheral with a very low clock, the active power consumption of the peripheral will be lower. At the same time the synchronization to the synchronous (CPU) clock domain is dependent on the peripheral clock speed, and will be longer with a slower peripheral clock; giving lower response time and more time waiting for the synchronization to complete.

16.7. Clocks after Reset

On any reset the synchronous clocks start to their initial state:

- OSC48M is enabled and divided by 12
- GCLK_MAIN uses OSC48M as source
- CPU and BUS clocks are undivided

On a power reset the GCLK starts to their initial state:

- All generic clock generators disabled except:
 - The generator 0 (GCLK_MAIN) using OSC48M as source, with no division
- All generic clocks disabled

On a user reset the GCLK starts to their initial state, except for:

- Generic clocks that are write-locked (WRTLOCK is written to one prior to reset)

On any reset the clock sources are reset to their initial state except the 32KHz clock sources which are reset only by a power reset.

17. GCLK - Generic Clock Controller

17.1. Overview

Depending on the application, peripherals may require specific clock frequencies to operate correctly. The Generic Clock controller GCLK provides nine Generic Clock Generators [8:0] that can provide a wide range of clock frequencies.

Generators can be set to use different external and internal oscillators as source. The clock of each Generator can be divided. The outputs from the Generators are used as sources for the Peripheral Channels, which provide the Generic Clock (GCLK_PERIPH) to the peripheral modules, as shown in [Figure 17-2](#). The number of Peripheral Clocks depends on how many peripherals the device has.

Note: The Generator 0 is always the direct source of the GCLK_MAIN signal.

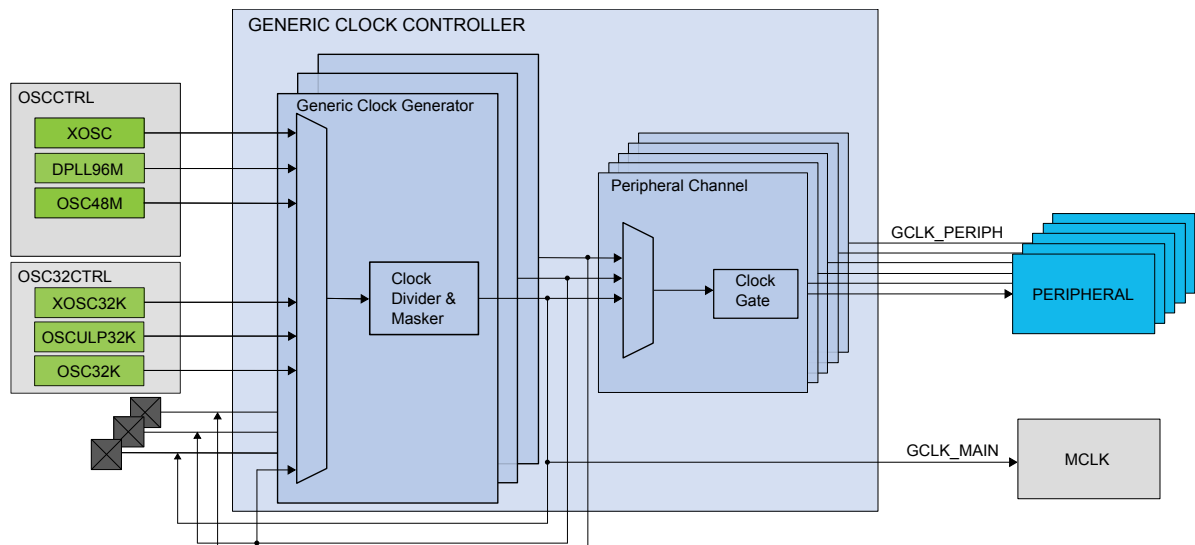
17.2. Features

- Provides a device-defined, configurable number of Peripheral Channel clocks
- Wide frequency range

17.3. Block Diagram

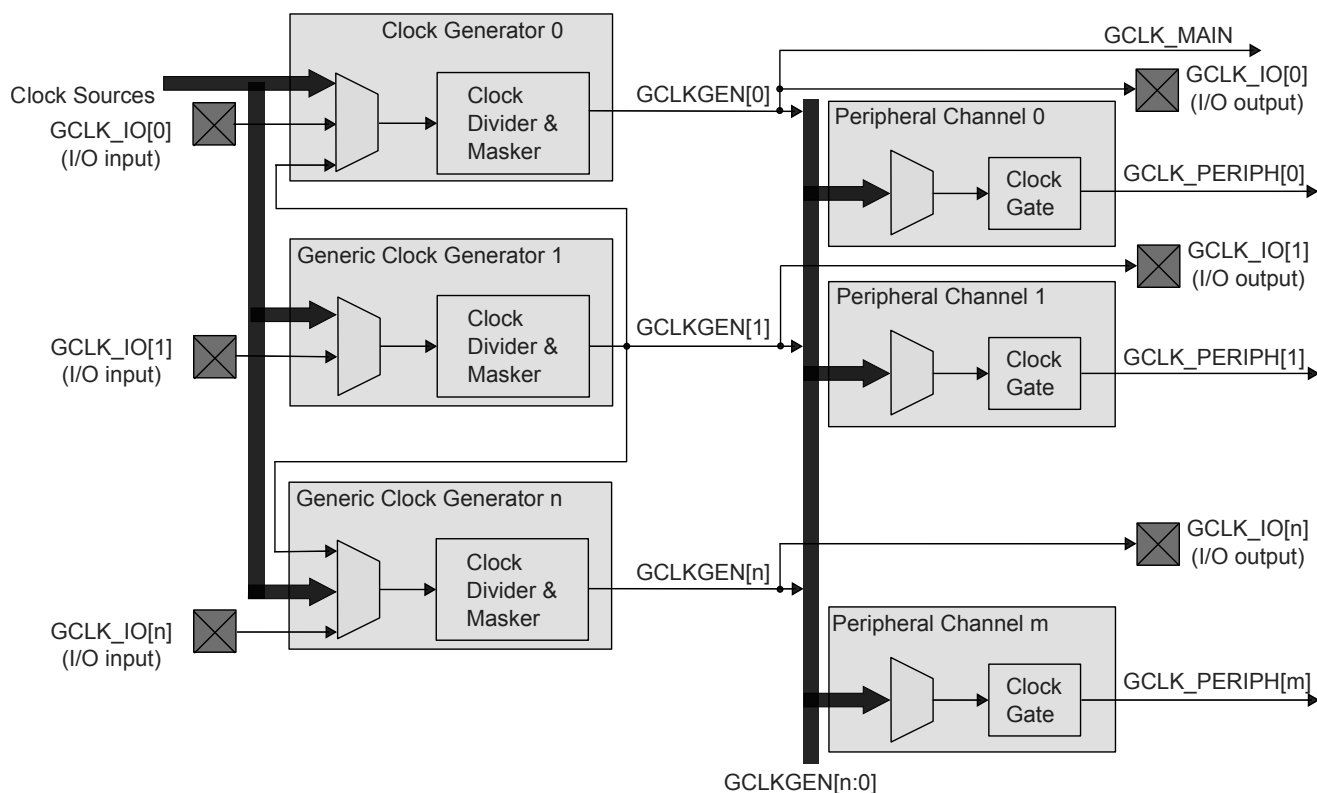
The generation of Peripheral Clock signals (GCLK_PERIPH) and the Main Clock (GCLK_MAIN) can be seen in [Device Clocking Diagram](#).

Figure 17-1. Device Clocking Diagram



The GCLK block diagram is shown below:

Figure 17-2. Generic Clock Controller Block Diagram



17.4. Signal Description

Table 17-1. GCLK Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
GCLK_IO[7:0]	Digital I/O	Clock source for Generators when input Generic Clock signal when output

Note: One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

17.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

17.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the GCLK I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured.

Related Links

[PORT - I/O Pin Controller](#) on page 464

17.5.2. Power Management

The GCLK can operate in all sleep modes, if required.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

17.5.3. Clocks

The GCLK bus clock (CLK_GCLK_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock Controller.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller](#) on page 231

17.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

17.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

17.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

17.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the GCLK continues normal operation. If the GCLK is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

17.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC).

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

17.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

17.6. Functional Description

17.6.1. Principle of Operation

The GCLK module is comprised of nine Generic Clock Generators (Generators) sourcing up to 64 Peripheral Channels and the Main Clock signal GCLK_MAIN.

A clock source selected as input to a Generator can either be used directly, or it can be prescaled in the Generator. A generator output is used by one or more Peripheral Channels to provide a peripheral generic clock signal (GCLK_PERIPH) to the peripherals.

17.6.2. Basic Operation

17.6.2.1. Initialization

Before a Generator is enabled, the corresponding clock source should be enabled. The Peripheral clock must be configured as outlined by the following steps:

1. The Generator must be enabled ($\text{GENCTRLn.GENEN}=1$) and the division factor must be set (GENCTRLn.DIVSEL and GENCTRLn.DIV) by performing a single 32-bit write to the Generator Control register (GENCTRLn).
2. The Generic Clock for a peripheral must be configured by writing to the respective Peripheral Channel Control register (PCHCTRLm). The Generator used as the source for the Peripheral Clock must be written to the GEN bit field in the Peripheral Channel Control register (PCHCTRLm.GEN).

Note: Each Generator n is configured by one dedicated register GENCTRLn .

Note: Each Peripheral Channel m is configured by one dedicated register PCHCTRLm .

17.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The GCLK module has no enable/disable bit to enable or disable the whole module.

The GCLK is reset by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) to 1. All registers in the GCLK will be reset to their initial state, except for Peripheral Channels and associated Generators that have their Write Lock bit set to 1 (PCHCTRLm.WRTLOCK). For further details, refer to [Configuration Lock](#).

17.6.2.3. Generic Clock Generator

Each Generator (GCLK_GEN) can be set to run from one of nine different clock sources except $\text{GCLK\_GEN}[1]$, which can be set to run from one of eight sources. $\text{GCLK\_GEN}[1]$ is the only Generator that can be selected as source to others Generators.

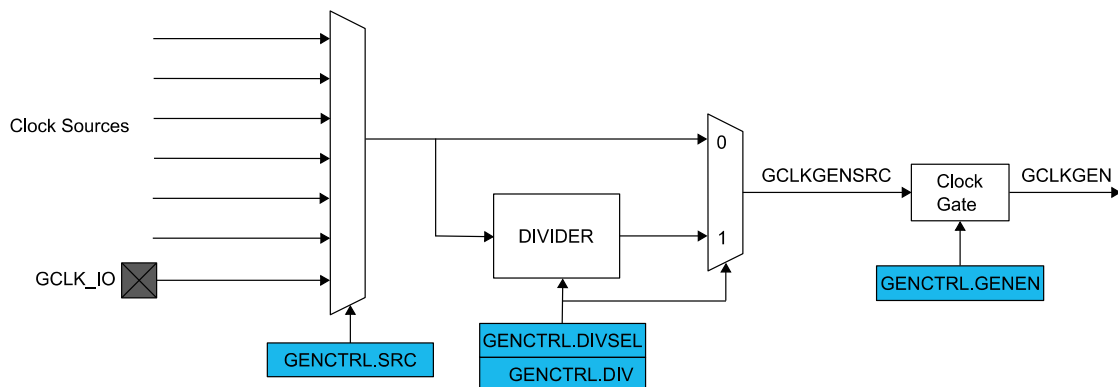
Each generator $\text{GCLK\_GEN}[x]$ can be connected to one specific pin ($\text{GCLK\_IO}[y]$). The $\text{GCLK\_IO}[y]$ can be set to act as source to $\text{GCLK\_GEN}[x]$ or to output the clock signal generated by $\text{GCLK\_GEN}[x]$.

The selected source can be divided. Each Generator can be enabled or disabled independently.

Each GCLK_GEN clock signal can then be used as clock source for Peripheral Channels. Each Generator output is allocated to one or several Peripherals.

$\text{GCLK\_GEN}[0]$ is used as GCLK_MAIN for the synchronous clock controller inside the Main Clock Controller. Refer to the Main Clock Controller description for details on the synchronous clock generation.

Figure 17-3. Generic Clock Generator



Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

17.6.2.4. Enabling a Generator

A Generator is enabled by writing a '1' to the Generator Enable bit in the Generator Control register (GENCTRLn.GENEN=1).

17.6.2.5. Disabling a Generator

A Generator is disabled by writing a '0' to GENCTRLn.GENEN. When GENCTRLn.GENEN=0, the GCLK_GEN[n] clock is disabled and gated.

17.6.2.6. Selecting a Clock Source for the Generator

Each Generator can individually select a clock source by setting the Source Select bit group in the Generator Control register (GENCTRLn.SRC).

Changing from one clock source, for example A, to another clock source, B, can be done on the fly: If clock source B is not ready, the Generator will continue using clock source A. As soon as source B is ready, the Generator will switch to it. During the switching operation, the Generator maintains clock requests to both clock sources A and B, and will release source A as soon as the switch is done. The according bit in SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.GENCTRLn) will remain '1' until the switch operation is completed.

The available clock sources are device dependent (usually the oscillators, RC oscillators, DPLL, and DFLL). Only Generator 1 can be used as a common source for all other generators.

17.6.2.7. Changing the Clock Frequency

The selected source for a Generator can be divided by writing a division value in the Division Factor bit field of the Generator Control register (GENCTRLn.DIV). How the actual division factor is calculated is depending on the Divide Selection bit (GENCTRLn.DIVSEL).

If GENCTRLn.DIVSEL=0 and GENCTRLn.DIV is either 0 or 1, the output clock will be undivided.

Note: The number of DIV bits for each Generator is device dependent.

17.6.2.8. Duty Cycle

When dividing a clock with an odd division factor, the duty-cycle will not be 50/50. Setting the Improve Duty Cycle bit of the Generator Control register (GENCTRLn.IDC) will result in a 50/50 duty cycle.

17.6.2.9. External Clock

The output clock (GCLK_GEN) of each Generator can be sent to I/O pins (GCLK_IO).

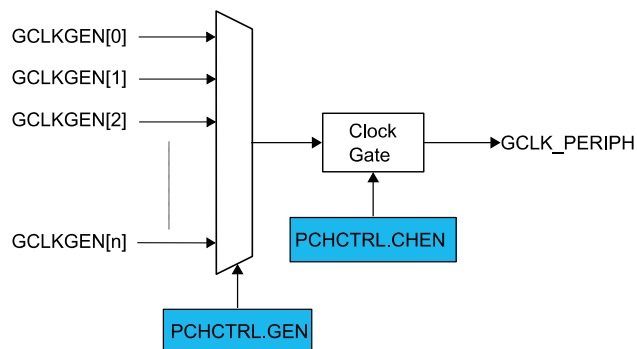
If the Output Enable bit in the Generator Control register is set (GENCTRLn.OE = 1) and the generator is enabled (GENCTRLn.GENEN=1), the Generator requests its clock source and the GCLK_GEN clock is output to an I/O pin.

If GENCTRLn.OE is 0, the according I/O pin is set to an Output Off Value, which is selected by GENCTRLn.OOV: If GENCTRLn.OOV is '0', the output clock will be low when turned off. If this bit is '1', the output clock will be high when turned off.

In Standby mode, if the clock is output (GENCTRLn.OE=1), the clock on the I/O pin is frozen to the OOV value if the Run In Standby bit of the Generic Control register (GENCTRLn.RUNSTDBY) is zero. If GENCTRLn.RUNSTDBY is '1', the GCLKGEN clock is kept running and output to the I/O pin.

17.6.3. Peripheral Clock

Figure 17-4. Peripheral Clock



17.6.3.1. Enabling a Peripheral Clock

Before a Peripheral Clock is enabled, one of the Generators must be enabled (GENCTRLn.GENEN) and selected as source for the Peripheral Channel by setting the Generator Selection bits in the Peripheral Channel Control register (PCHCTRLm.GEN). Any available Generator can be selected as clock source for each Peripheral Channel.

When a Generator has been selected, the peripheral clock is enabled by setting the Channel Enable bit in the Peripheral Channel Control register, PCHCTRLm.CHEN = 1. The PCHCTRLm.CHEN bit must be synchronized to the generic clock domain. PCHCTRLm.CHEN will continue to read as its previous state until the synchronization is complete.

17.6.3.2. Disabling a Peripheral Clock

A Peripheral Clock is disabled by writing PCHCTRLm.CHEN=0. The PCHCTRLm.CHEN bit must be synchronized to the Generic Clock domain. PCHCTRLm.CHEN will stay in its previous state until the synchronization is complete. The Peripheral Clock is gated when disabled.

Related Links

[PCHCTRLmn](#) on page 150

17.6.3.3. Selecting the Clock Source for a Peripheral

When changing a peripheral clock source by writing to PCHCTRLm.GEN, the peripheral clock must be disabled before re-enabling it with the new clock source setting. This prevents glitches during the transition:

1. Disable the Peripheral Channel by writing PCHCTRLm.CHEN=0
2. Assert that PCHCTRLm.CHEN reads '0'
3. Change the source of the Peripheral Channel by writing PCHCTRLm.GEN
4. Re-enable the Peripheral Channel by writing PCHCTRLm.CHEN=1

Related Links

[PCHCTRLmn](#) on page 150

17.6.3.4. Configuration Lock

The peripheral clock configuration can be locked for further write accesses by setting the Write Lock bit in the Peripheral Channel Control register (PCHCTRLm.WRTLOCK=1). All writing to the PCHCTRLm register will be ignored. It can only be unlocked by a Power Reset.

The Generator source of a locked Peripheral Channel will be locked, too: The corresponding GENCTRLn register is locked, and can be unlocked only by a Power Reset.

There is one exception concerning the Generator 0. As it is used as GCLK_MAIN, it cannot be locked. It is reset by any Reset and will start up in a known configuration. The software reset (CTRLA.SWRST) can not unlock the registers.

In case of an external Reset, the Generator source will be disabled. Even if the WRTLOCK bit is written to '1' the peripheral channels are disabled (PCHCTRLm.CHEN set to '0') until the Generator source is enabled again. Then, the PCHCTRLm.CHEN are set to '1' again.

Related Links

[CTRLA](#) on page 145

[PCHCTRLmn](#) on page 150

17.6.4. Additional Features

17.6.4.1. Peripheral Clock Enable after Reset

The Generic Clock Controller must be able to provide a generic clock to some specific peripherals after a Reset. That means that the configuration of the Generators and Peripheral Channels after Reset is device-dependent.

Refer to GENCTRLn.SRC for details on GENCTRLn reset.

Refer to PCHCTRLm.SRC for details on PCHCTRLm reset.

17.6.5. Sleep Mode Operation

17.6.5.1. SleepWalking

The GCLK module supports the SleepWalking feature.

If the system is in a sleep mode where the Generic Clocks are stopped, a peripheral that needs its clock in order to execute a process must request it from the Generic Clock Controller.

The Generic Clock Controller receives this request, determines which Generic Clock Generator is involved and which clock source needs to be awakened. It then wakes up the respective clock source, enables the Generator and Peripheral Channel stages successively, and delivers the clock to the peripheral.

The RUNSTDBY bit in the Generator Control register controls clock output to pin during standby sleep mode. If the bit is cleared, the Generator output is not available on pin. When set, the GCLK can continuously output the generator output to GCLK_IO. Refer to [External Clock](#) for details.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

17.6.5.2. Minimize Power Consumption in Standby

The following table identifies when a Clock Generator is off in Standby Mode, minimizing the power consumption:

Table 17-2. Clock Generator n Activity in Standby Mode

Request for Clock n present	GENCTRLn.RUNSTDBY	GENCTRLn.OE	Clock Generator n
yes	-	-	active
no	1	1	active
no	1	0	OFF

Request for Clock n present	GENCTRLn.RUNSTDBY	GENCTRLn.OE	Clock Generator n
no	0	1	OFF
no	0	0	OFF

17.6.5.3. Entering Standby Mode

There may occur a delay when the device is put into Standby, until the power is turned off. This delay is caused by running Clock Generators: if the Run in Standby bit in the Generator Control register (GENCTRLn.RUNSTDBY) is '0', GCLK must verify that the clock is turned off properly. The duration of this verification is frequency-dependent.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

17.6.6. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

An exception is the Channel Enable bit in the Peripheral Channel Control registers (PCHCTRLm.CHEN). When changing this bit, the bit value must be read-back to ensure the synchronization is complete and to assert glitch free internal operation. Note that changing the bit value under ongoing synchronization will *not* generate an error.

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Generic Clock Generator Control register (GENCTRLn)
- Control A register (CTRLA)

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[CTRLA](#) on page 145

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

[PCHCTRLmn](#) on page 150

17.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0								SWRST
0x01	Reserved									
...										
0x03										
0x04	SYNCBUSY	7:0	GENCTRL5	GENCTRL4	GENCTRL3	GENCTRL2	GENCTRL1	GENCTRL0		SWRST
0x05		15:8						GENCTRL8	GENCTRL7	GENCTRL6
0x06		23:16								
0x07		31:24								
0x08	Reserved									
...										
0x1F										
0x20	GENCTRLn0	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x21		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x22		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x23		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x24	GENCTRLn1	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x25		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x26		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x27		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x28	GENCTRLn2	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x29		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x2A		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x2B		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x2C	GENCTRLn3	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x2D		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x2E		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x2F		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x30	GENCTRLn4	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x31		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x32		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x33		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x34	GENCTRLn5	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x35		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x36		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x37		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x38	GENCTRLn6	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x39		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x3A		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x3B		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x3C	GENCTRLn7	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x3D		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x3E		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x3F		31:24	DIV[15:8]							

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x40	GENCTRLn8	7:0				SRC[4:0]				
0x41		15:8			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
0x42		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x43		31:24	DIV[15:8]							
0x44 ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	PCHCTRLm0	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x81		15:8								
0x82		23:16								
0x83		31:24								
0x84	PCHCTRLm1	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x85		15:8								
0x86		23:16								
0x87		31:24								
0x88	PCHCTRLm2	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x89		15:8								
0x8A		23:16								
0x8B		31:24								
0x8C	PCHCTRLm3	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x8D		15:8								
0x8E		23:16								
0x8F		31:24								
0x90	PCHCTRLm4	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x91		15:8								
0x92		23:16								
0x93		31:24								
0x94	PCHCTRLm5	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x95		15:8								
0x96		23:16								
0x97		31:24								
0x98	PCHCTRLm6	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x99		15:8								
0x9A		23:16								
0x9B		31:24								
0x9C	PCHCTRLm7	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0x9D		15:8								
0x9E		23:16								
0x9F		31:24								
0xA0	PCHCTRLm8	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0xA1		15:8								
0xA2		23:16								
0xA3		31:24								
0xA4	PCHCTRLm9	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
0xA5		15:8								
0xA6		23:16								
0xA7		31:24								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.							
0xA8	PCHCTRLm10	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xA9		15:8							
0xAA		23:16							
0xAB		31:24							
0xAC	PCHCTRLm11	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xAD		15:8							
0xAE		23:16							
0xAF		31:24							
0xB0	PCHCTRLm12	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xB1		15:8							
0xB2		23:16							
0xB3		31:24							
0xB4	PCHCTRLm13	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xB5		15:8							
0xB6		23:16							
0xB7		31:24							
0xB8	PCHCTRLm14	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xB9		15:8							
0xBA		23:16							
0xBB		31:24							
0xBC	PCHCTRLm15	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xBD		15:8							
0xBE		23:16							
0xBF		31:24							
0xC0	PCHCTRLm16	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xC1		15:8							
0xC2		23:16							
0xC3		31:24							
0xC4	PCHCTRLm17	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xC5		15:8							
0xC6		23:16							
0xC7		31:24							
0xC8	PCHCTRLm18	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xC9		15:8							
0xCA		23:16							
0xCB		31:24							
0xCC	PCHCTRLm19	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xCD		15:8							
0xCE		23:16							
0xCF		31:24							
0xD0	PCHCTRLm20	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xD1		15:8							
0xD2		23:16							
0xD3		31:24							

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.							
0xD4	PCHCTRLm21	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xD5		15:8							
0xD6		23:16							
0xD7		31:24							
0xD8	PCHCTRLm22	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xD9		15:8							
0xDA		23:16							
0xDB		31:24							
0xDC	PCHCTRLm23	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xDD		15:8							
0xDE		23:16							
0xDF		31:24							
0xE0	PCHCTRLm24	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xE1		15:8							
0xE2		23:16							
0xE3		31:24							
0xE4	PCHCTRLm25	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xE5		15:8							
0xE6		23:16							
0xE7		31:24							
0xE8	PCHCTRLm26	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xE9		15:8							
0xEA		23:16							
0xEB		31:24							
0xEC	PCHCTRLm27	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xED		15:8							
0xEE		23:16							
0xEF		31:24							
0xF0	PCHCTRLm28	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xF1		15:8							
0xF2		23:16							
0xF3		31:24							
0xF4	PCHCTRLm29	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xF5		15:8							
0xF6		23:16							
0xF7		31:24							
0xF8	PCHCTRLm30	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xF9		15:8							
0xFA		23:16							
0xFB		31:24							
0xFC	PCHCTRLm31	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0xFD		15:8							
0xFE		23:16							
0xFF		31:24							

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.							
0x0100	PCHCTRLm32	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0101		15:8							
0x0102		23:16							
0x0103		31:24							
0x0104	PCHCTRLm33	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0105		15:8							
0x0106		23:16							
0x0107		31:24							
0x0108	PCHCTRLm34	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0109		15:8							
0x010A		23:16							
0x010B		31:24							
0x010C	PCHCTRLm35	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x010D		15:8							
0x010E		23:16							
0x010F		31:24							
0x0110	PCHCTRLm36	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0111		15:8							
0x0112		23:16							
0x0113		31:24							
0x0114	PCHCTRLm37	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0115		15:8							
0x0116		23:16							
0x0117		31:24							
0x0118	PCHCTRLm38	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0119		15:8							
0x011A		23:16							
0x011B		31:24							
0x011C	PCHCTRLm39	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x011D		15:8							
0x011E		23:16							
0x011F		31:24							
0x0120	PCHCTRLm40	7:0	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]		
0x0121		15:8							
0x0122		23:16							
0x0123		31:24							

17.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

17.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SWRST
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Setting this bit to 1 will reset all registers in the GCLK to their initial state after a Power Reset, except for generic clocks and associated Generators that have their WRTLOCK bit in PCHCTRLm set to 1.

Refer to GENCTRL Reset Value for details on GENCTRL register reset.

Refer to PCHCTRL Reset Value for details on PCHCTRL register reset.

Due to synchronization, there is a waiting period between setting CTRLA.SWRST and a completed Reset. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	A Reset operation is ongoing.

17.8.2. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						GENCTRL8	GENCTRL7	GENCTRL6
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GENCTRL5	GENCTRL4	GENCTRL3	GENCTRL2	GENCTRL1	GENCTRL0		SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R		R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		0

Bits 2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10 – GENCTRLx: Generator Control x Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the Generator Control n register (GENCTRLn) between clock domains is complete, or when clock switching operation is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of the Generator Control n register (GENCTRLn) between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: SWRST Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the CTRLA.SWRST register bit between clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of the CTRLA.SWRST register bit between clock domains is started.

17.8.3. Generator Control

GENCTRLn controls the settings of Generic Generator n (n=0..8).

Name: GENCTRLn

Offset: 0x20 + n*0x04 [n=0..8]

Reset: 0x00000106 for Generator n=0, else 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIV[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIV[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			RUNSTDBY	DIVSEL	OE	OOV	IDC	GENEN
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				SRC[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – DIV[15:0]: Division Factor

These bits represent a division value for the corresponding Generator. The actual division factor is dependent on the state of DIVSEL. The number of relevant DIV bits for each Generator can be seen in this table. Written bits outside of the specified range will be ignored.

Table 17-3. Division Factor Bits

Generic Clock Generator	Division Factor Bits
Generator 0	8 division factor bits - DIV[7:0]
Generator 1	16 division factor bits - DIV[15:0]
Generator 2	5 division factor bits - DIV[4:0]
Generator 3 - 8	8 division factor bits - DIV[7:0]

Bit 13 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the Generator running in Standby as long as it is configured to output to a dedicated GCLK_IO pin. If GENCTRLn.OE is zero, this bit has no effect and the generator will only be running if a peripheral requires the clock.

Value	Description
0	The Generator is stopped in Standby and the GCLK_IO pin state (one or zero) will be dependent on the setting in GENCTRL.OOV.
1	The Generator is kept running and output to its dedicated GCLK_IO pin during Standby mode.

Bit 12 – DIVSEL: Divide Selection

This bit determines how the division factor of the clock source of the Generator will be calculated from DIV. If the clock source should not be divided, DIVSEL must be 0 and the GENCTRLn.DIV value must be either 0 or 1.

Value	Description
0	The Generator clock frequency equals the clock source frequency divided by GENCTRLn.DIV.
1	The Generator clock frequency equals the clock source frequency divided by $2^{(\text{GENCTRLn.DIV}+1)}$.

Bit 11 – OE: Output Enable

This bit is used to output the Generator clock output to the corresponding pin (GCLK_IO), as long as GCLK_IO is not defined as the Generator source in the GENCTRLn.SRC bit field.

Value	Description
0	No Generator clock signal on pin GCLK_IO.
1	The Generator clock signal is output on the corresponding GCLK_IO, unless GCLK_IO is selected as a generator source in the GENCTRLn.SRC bit field.

Bit 10 – OOV: Output Off Value

This bit is used to control the clock output value on pin (GCLK_IO) when the Generator is turned off or the OE bit is zero, as long as GCLK_IO is not defined as the Generator source in the GENCTRLn.SRC bit field.

Value	Description
0	The GCLK_IO will be LOW when generator is turned off or when the OE bit is zero.
1	The GCLK_IO will be HIGH when generator is turned off or when the OE bit is zero.

Bit 9 – IDC: Improve Duty Cycle

This bit is used to improve the duty cycle of the Generator output to 50/50 for odd division factors.

Value	Description
0	Generator output clock duty cycle is not balanced to 50/50 for odd division factors.
1	Generator output clock duty cycle is 50/50.

Bit 8 – GENEN: Generator Enable

This bit is used to enable and disable the Generator.

Value	Description
0	Generator is disabled.
1	Generator is enabled.

Bits 4:0 – SRC[4:0]: Generator Clock Source Selection

These bits select the Generator clock source, as shown in this table.

Table 17-4. Generator Clock Source Selection

Value	Name	Description
0x00	XOSC	XOSC oscillator output
0x01	GCLK_IN	Generator input pad (GCLK_IO)
0x02	GCLK_GEN1	Generic clock generator 1 output
0x03	OSCULP32K	OSCULP32K oscillator output
0x04	OSC32K	OSC32K oscillator output
0x05	XOSC32K	XOSC32K oscillator output
0x06	OSC48M	OSC48M oscillator output
0x07	DPLL96M	DPLL96M output
0x08-0x1F	Reserved	Reserved for future use

A Power Reset will reset all GENCTRLn registers. the Reset values of the GENCTRLn registers are shown in table below.

Table 17-5. GENCTRLn Reset Value after a Power Reset

GCLK Generator	Reset Value after a Power Reset
0	0x00000106
others	0x00000000

A User Reset will reset the associated GENCTRL register unless the Generator is the source of a locked Peripheral Channel (PCHCTRLm.WRTLOCK=1). The reset values of the GENCTRL register are as shown in the table below.

Table 17-6. GENCTRLn Reset Value after a User Reset

GCLK Generator	Reset Value after a User Reset
0	0x00000106
others	No change if the generator is used by a Peripheral Channel m with PCHCTRLm.WRTLOCK=1 else 0x00000000

17.8.4. Peripheral Channel Control

PCHCTRLm controls the settings of Peripheral Channel number m (m=0..40).

Name: PCHCTRLmn

Offset: 0x80 + n*0x04 [n=0..40]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WRTLOCK	CHEN			GEN[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – WRTLOCK: Write Lock

After this bit is set to '1', further writes to the PCHCTRLm register will be discarded. The control register of the corresponding Generator n (GENCTRLn), as assigned in PCHCTRLm.GEN, will also be locked. It can only be unlocked by a Power Reset.

Note that Generator 0 cannot be locked.

Value	Description
0	The Peripheral Channel register and the associated Generator register are not locked
1	The Peripheral Channel register and the associated Generator register are locked

Bit 6 – CHEN: Channel Enable

This bit is used to enable and disable a Peripheral Channel.

Value	Description
0	The Peripheral Channel is disabled
1	The Peripheral Channel is enabled

Bits 3:0 – GEN[3:0]: Generator Selection

This bit field selects the Generator to be used as the source of a peripheral clock, as shown in the table below:

Table 17-7. Generator Selection

Value	Description
0x0	Generic Clock Generator 0
0x1	Generic Clock Generator 1
0x2	Generic Clock Generator 2
0x3	Generic Clock Generator 3
0x4	Generic Clock Generator 4
0x5	Generic Clock Generator 5
0x6	Generic Clock Generator 6
0x7	Generic Clock Generator 7
0x8	Generic Clock Generator 8
0x9 - 0xF	Reserved

Table 17-8. Reset Value after a User Reset or a Power Reset

Reset	PCHCTRLm.GEN	PCHCTRLm.CHEN	PCHCTRLm.WRTLOCK
Power Reset	0x0	0x0	0x0
User Reset	If WRTLOCK = 0 : 0x0 If WRTLOCK = 1: no change	If WRTLOCK = 0 : 0x0 If WRTLOCK = 1: no change	No change

A Power Reset will reset all the PCHCTRLm registers.

A User Reset will reset a PCHCTRL if WRTLOCK=0, or else, the content of that PCHCTRL remains unchanged.

PCHCTRL register Reset values are shown in the table PCHCTRLm Mapping.

Table 17-9. PCHCTRLm Mapping

index(m)	Name	Description
0	GCLK_DPLL	FDPLL96M input clock source for reference
1	GCLK_DPLL_32K	FDPLL96M 32kHz clock for FDPLL96M internal clock timer
2	GCLK_EIC	EIC
3	GCLK_FREQM_MSR	FREQM Measure
4	GCLK_FREQM_REF	FREQM Reference
5	GCLK_TSENS	TSENS
6	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_0	EVSYS_CHANNEL_0
7	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_1	EVSYS_CHANNEL_1
8	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_2	EVSYS_CHANNEL_2

index(m)	Name	Description
9	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_3	EVSYS_CHANNEL_3
10	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_4	EVSYS_CHANNEL_4
11	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_5	EVSYS_CHANNEL_5
12	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_6	EVSYS_CHANNEL_6
13	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_7	EVSYS_CHANNEL_7
14	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_8	EVSYS_CHANNEL_8
15	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_9	EVSYS_CHANNEL_9
16	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_10	EVSYS_CHANNEL_10
17	GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_11	EVSYS_CHANNEL_11
18	GCLK_SERCOM[0,1,2,3,4]_SLOW	SERCOM[0,1,2,3,4]_SLOW
19	GCLK_SERCOM0_CORE	SERCOM0_CORE
20	GCLK_SERCOM1_CORE	SERCOM1_CORE
21	GCLK_SERCOM2_CORE	SERCOM2_CORE
22	GCLK_SERCOM3_CORE	SERCOM3_CORE
23	GCLK_SERCOM4_CORE	SERCOM4_CORE
24	GCLK_SERCOM5_SLOW	SERCOM5_SLOW
25	GCLK_SERCOM5_CORE	SERCOM5_CORE
26	GCLK_CAN0	CAN0
27	GCLK_CAN1	CAN1
28	GCLK_TCC0, GCLK_TCC1	TCC0,TCC1
29	GCLK_TCC2	TCC2
30	GCLK_TC0, GCLK_TC1	TC0,TC1
31	GCLK_TC2, GCLK_TC3	TC2,TC3
32	GCLK_TC4	TC4
33	GCLK_ADC0	ADC0
34	GCLK_ADC1	ADC1
35	GCLK_SDADC	SDADC
36	GCLK_DAC	DAC
37	GCLK_PTC	PTC
38	GCLK_CCL	CCL
39	-	Reserved
40	GCLK_AC	AC

18. MCLK – Main Clock

18.1. Overview

The Main Clock (MCLK) controls the synchronous clock generation of the device.

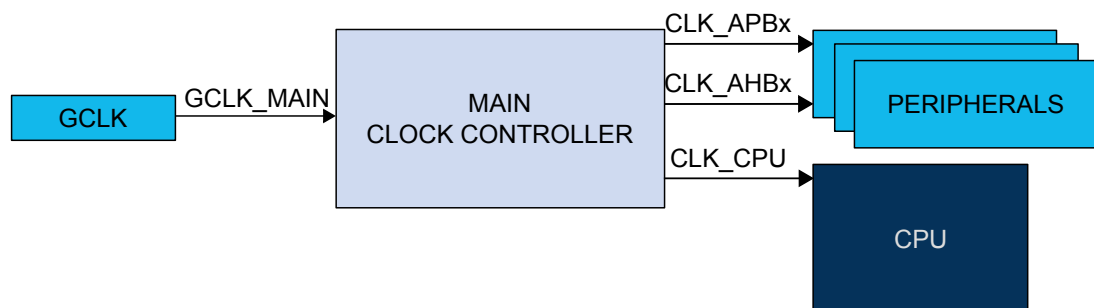
Using a clock provided by the Generic Clock Module (GCLK_MAIN), the Main Clock Controller provides synchronous system clocks to the CPU and the modules connected to the AHBx and the APBx bus. The synchronous system clocks are divided into a number of clock domains. Each clock domain can run at different frequencies, enabling the user to save power by running peripherals at a relatively low clock frequency, while maintaining high CPU performance or vice versa. In addition, the clock can be masked for individual modules, enabling the user to minimize power consumption.

18.2. Features

- Generates CPU, AHB, and APB system clocks
 - Clock source and division factor from GCLK
 - Clock prescaler with 1x to 128x division
- Safe run-time clock switching from GCLK
- Module-level clock gating through maskable peripheral clocks

18.3. Block Diagram

Figure 18-1. MCLK Block Diagram



18.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

18.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

18.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

18.5.2. Power Management

The MCLK will operate in all sleep modes if a synchronous clock is required in these modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

18.5.3. Clocks

The MCLK bus clock (CLK_MCLK_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_MCLK_APB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section. If this clock is disabled, it can only be re-enabled by a reset.

The Generic Clock GCLK_MAIN is required to generate the Main Clocks. GCLK_MAIN is configured in the Generic Clock Controller, and can be re-configured by the user if needed.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

18.5.3.1. Main Clock

The main clock GCLK_MAIN is the common source for the synchronous clocks. This is fed into the common 8-bit prescaler that is used to generate synchronous clocks to the CPU, AHBx, and APBx modules.

18.5.3.2. CPU Clock

The CPU clock (CLK_CPU) is routed to the CPU. Halting the CPU clock inhibits the CPU from executing instructions.

18.5.3.3. APBx and AHBx Clock

The APBx clocks (CLK_APBx) and the AHBx clocks (CLK_AHBx) are the root clock source used by modules requiring a clock on the APBx and the AHBx bus. These clocks are always synchronous to the CPU clock, but can be divided by a prescaler, and can run even when the CPU clock is turned off in sleep mode. A clock gater is inserted after the common APB clock to gate any APBx clock of a module on APBx bus, as well as the AHBx clock.

18.5.3.4. Clock Domains

The device has these synchronous clock domains:

- CPU synchronous clock domain (CPU Clock Domain). Frequency is f_{CPU} .

See also the related links for the clock domain partitioning.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

18.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

18.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. Using the MCLK interrupt requires the Interrupt Controller to be configured first.

18.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

18.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the MCLK continues normal operation. In sleep mode, the clocks generated from the MCLK are kept running to allow the debugger accessing any module. As a consequence, power measurements are incorrect in debug mode.

18.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

18.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

18.6. Functional Description

18.6.1. Principle of Operation

The GCLK_MAIN clock signal from the GCLK module is the source for the main clock, which in turn is the common root for the synchronous clocks for the CPU, APBx, and AHBx modules. The GCLK_MAIN is divided by an 8-bit prescaler. Each of the derived clocks can run from any divided or undivided main clock, ensuring synchronous clock sources for each clock domain. The clock domain (CPU) can be changed on the fly to respond to variable load in the application. The clocks for each module in a clock domain can be masked individually to avoid power consumption in inactive modules. Depending on the sleep mode, some clock domains can be turned off.

18.6.2. Basic Operation

18.6.2.1. Initialization

After a Reset, the default clock source of the GCLK_MAIN clock is started and calibrated before the CPU starts running. The GCLK_MAIN clock is selected as the main clock without any prescaler division.

By default, only the necessary clocks are enabled.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

18.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The MCLK module is always enabled and cannot be reset.

18.6.2.3. Selecting the Main Clock Source

Refer to the Generic Clock Controller description for details on how to configure the clock source of the GCLK_MAIN clock.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

18.6.2.4. Selecting the Synchronous Clock Division Ratio

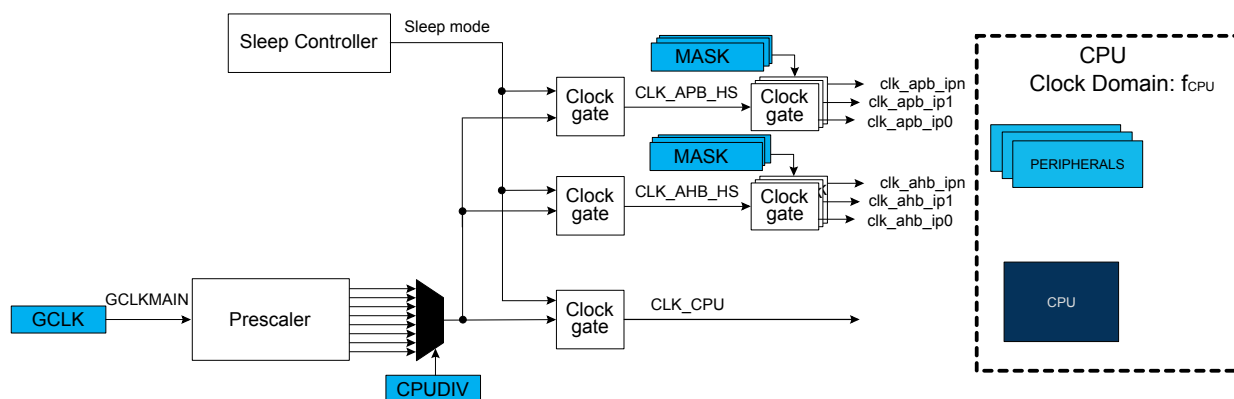
The main clock GCLK_MAIN feeds an 8-bit prescaler, which can be used to generate the synchronous clocks. By default, the synchronous clocks run on the undivided main clock. The user can select a prescaler division for the CPU clock domain by writing the Division (DIV) bits in the CPU Clock Division register CPUDIV, resulting in a CPU clock domain frequency determined by this equation:

$$f_{CPU} = \frac{f_{main}}{CPUDIV}$$

If the application attempts to write forbidden values in CPUDIV register, registers are written but these bad values are not used and a violation is reported to the PAC module.

Division bits (DIV) can be written without halting or disabling peripheral modules. Writing DIV bits allows a new clock setting to be written to all synchronous clocks belonging to the corresponding clock domain at the same time.

Figure 18-2. Synchronous Clock Selection and Prescaler



18.6.2.5. Clock Ready Flag

There is a slight delay between writing to CPUDIV until the new clock settings become effective.

During this interval, the Clock Ready flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CKRDY) will return zero when read. If CKRDY in the INTENSET register is set to '1', the Clock Ready interrupt will be triggered when the new clock setting is effective. The clock settings (CLKCFG) must not be re-written while INTFLAG.CKRDY reads '0'. The system may become unstable or hang, and a violation is reported to the PAC module.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

18.6.2.6. Peripheral Clock Masking

It is possible to disable/enable the AHB or APB clock for a peripheral by writing the corresponding bit in the Clock Mask registers (APBxMASK) to '0'/'1'. The default state of the peripheral clocks is shown here.

Table 18-1. Peripheral Clock Default State

CPU Clock Domain	
Peripheral Clock	Default State
CLK_AC_APB	Disabled
CLK_ADC0_APB	Disabled
CLK_ADC1_APB	Disabled

CPU Clock Domain	
Peripheral Clock	Default State
CLK_BRIDGE_A_AHB	Enabled
CLK_BRIDGE_B_AHB	Enabled
CLK_BRIDGE_C_AHB	Enabled
CLK_CAN0_AHB	Disabled
CLK_CAN1_AHB	Disabled
CLK_CCL_APB	Disabled
CLK_DAC_APB	Disabled
CLK_DIVAS_AHB	Enabled
CLK_DMAC_AHB	Enabled
CLK_DMAC_APB	Enabled
CLK_DSU_AHB	Enabled
CLK_DSU_APB	Enabled
CLK_EIC_APB	Enabled
CLK_EVSYS_APB	Disabled
CLK_FREQM_APB	Enabled
CLK_GCLK_AHB	Enabled
CLK_HAMATRIX_APB	Disabled
CLK_MCLK_APB	Enabled
CLK_MTB_APB	Enabled
CLK_NVMCTRL_AHB	Enabled
CLK_NVMCTRL_APB	Enabled
CLK_OSCCTRL_APB	Enabled
CLK_OSC32CTRL_APB	Enabled
CLK_PAC_AHB	Enabled
CLK_PAC_APB	Enabled
CLK_PM_APB	Enabled
CLK_PORT_APB	Enabled
CLK_PTC_APB	Disabled
CLK_RSTC_APB	Enabled
CLK_RTC_APB	Enabled
CLK_SDADC_APB	Disabled
CLK_SERCOM0_APB	Disabled

CPU Clock Domain	
Peripheral Clock	Default State
CLK_SERCOM1_AHB	Disabled
CLK_SERCOM2_APB	Disabled
CLK_SERCOM3_APB	Disabled
CLK_SERCOM4_APB	Disabled
CLK_SERCOM5_APB	Disabled
CLK_SUPC_APB	Enabled
CLK_TCC0_APB	Disabled
CLK_TCC1_APB	Disabled
CLK_TCC2_APB	Disabled
CLK_TC0_APB	Disabled
CLK_TC1_APB	Disabled
CLK_TC2_APB	Disabled
CLK_TC3_APB	Disabled
CLK_TC4_APB	Disabled
CLK_TSENS_APB	Disabled
CLK_WDT_APB	Enabled

When the APB clock is not provided to a module, its registers cannot be read or written. The module can be re-enabled later by writing the corresponding mask bit to '1'.

A module may be connected to several clock domains (for instance, AHB and APB), in which case it will have several mask bits.

Note that clocks should only be switched off if it is certain that the module will not be used: Switching off the clock for the NVM Controller (NVMCTRL) will cause a problem if the CPU needs to read from the Flash Memory. Switching off the clock to the MCLK module (which contains the mask registers) or the corresponding APBx bridge, will make it impossible to write the mask registers again. In this case, they can only be re-enabled by a system reset.

18.6.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

18.6.4. Interrupts

The peripheral has the following interrupt sources:

- Clock Ready (CKRDY): indicates that CPU clocks are ready. This interrupt is a synchronous wake-up source.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be enabled individually by writing a '1' to the corresponding enabling bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET)

register, and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding clearing bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear ([INTENCLR](#)) register.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the peripheral is reset. An interrupt flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the [INTFLAG](#) register. Each peripheral can have one interrupt request line per interrupt source or one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. If the peripheral has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources, the user must read the [INTFLAG](#) register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Related Links

[Overview](#) on page 45

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

18.6.5. Events

Not applicable.

18.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

In IDLE sleep mode, the MCLK is still running on the selected main clock.

In STANDBY sleep mode, the MCLK is frozen if no synchronous clock is required.

18.7. Register Summary - MCLK

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0								
0x01	INTENCLR	7:0								CKRDY
0x02	INTENSET	7:0								CKRDY
0x03	INTFLAG	7:0								CKRDY
0x04	Reserved									
0x05	CPUDIV	7:0	CPUDIV[7:0]							
0x06 ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	AHBMASK	7:0	DMAC	HSRAM	NVMCTRL	HMATRIXHS	DSU	APBC	APBB	APBA
0x11		15:8				DIVAS		PAC	CAN1	CAN0
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	APBAMASK	7:0	GCLK	SUPC	OSC32KCTRL	OSCCTRL	RSTC	MCLK	PM	PAC
0x15		15:8				TSENS	FREQM	EIC	RTC	WDT
0x16		23:16								
0x17		31:24								
0x18	APBBMASK	7:0			HMATRIXHS			NVMCTRL	DSU	PORT
0x19		15:8								
0x1A		23:16								
0x1B		31:24								
0x1C	APBCMASK	7:0		SERCOM5	SERCOM4	SERCOM3	SERCOM2	SERCOM1	SERCOM0	EVSYS
0x1D		15:8	TC3	TC2	TC1	TC0	TCC2	TCC1	TCC0	
0x1E		23:16	CCL	PTC	DAC	AC	SDADC	ADC1	ADC0	TC4
0x1F		31:24								

18.8. Register Description

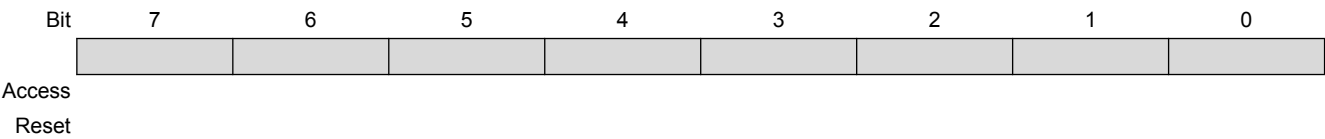
Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). This is denoted by the property "PAC Write-Protection" in each individual register description. Refer to the [Register Access Protection](#) for details.

18.8.1. Control A

All bits in this register are reserved.

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection



18.8.2. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CKRDY
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CKRDY: Clock Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Clock Ready Interrupt Enable bit and the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Clock Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Clock Ready interrupt is enabled and will generate an interrupt request when the Clock Ready Interrupt Flag is set.

18.8.3. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CKRDY
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CKRDY: Clock Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Clock Ready Interrupt Enable bit and enable the Clock Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Clock Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Clock Ready interrupt is enabled.

18.8.4. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x03

Reset: 0x01

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CKRDY
Access								R/W
Reset								1

Bit 0 – CKRDY: Clock Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set when the synchronous CPU, APBx, and AHBx clocks have frequencies as indicated in the CLKCFG registers and will generate an interrupt if [INTENCLR/SET](#).CKRDY is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Clock Ready interrupt flag.

18.8.5. CPU Clock Division

Name: CPUDIV
Offset: 0x05
Reset: 0x01
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CPUDIV[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 7:0 – CPUDIV[7:0]: CPU Clock Division Factor

These bits define the division ratio of the main clock prescaler related to the CPU clock domain.

Frequencies must never exceed the specified maximum frequency for each clock domain.

Value	Name	Description
0x01	DIV1	Divide by 1
0x02	DIV2	Divide by 2
0x04	DIV4	Divide by 4
0x08	DIV8	Divide by 8
0x10	DIV16	Divide by 16
0x20	DIV32	Divide by 32
0x40	DIV64	Divide by 64
0x80	DIV128	Divide by 128
others	-	Reserved

18.8.6. AHB Mask

Name: AHBMASK
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x000001CFF
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				DIVAS		PAC	CAN1	CAN0
Access	R	R	R	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DMAC	HSRAM	NVMCTRL	HMATRIXHS	DSU	APBC	APBB	APBA
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 12 – DIVAS: DIVAS AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the DIVAS is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the DIVAS is enabled.

Bit 10 – PAC: PAC AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the PAC is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the PAC is enabled.

Bit 9 – CAN1: CAN1 AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the CAN1 is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the CAN1 is enabled.

Bit 8 – CAN0: CAN0 AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the CAN0 is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the CAN0 is enabled.

Bit 7 – DMAC: DMAC AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the DMAC is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the DMAC is enabled.

Bit 6 – HSRAM: HSRAM AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the HSRAM is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the HSRAM is enabled.

Bit 5 – NVMCTRL: NVMCTRL AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the NVMCTRL is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the NVMCTRL is enabled.

Bit 4 – HMATRIXHS: HMATRIXHS AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the HMATRIXHS is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the HMATRIXHS is enabled.

Bit 3 – DSU: DSU AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the DSU is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the DSU is enabled.

Bit 2 – APBC: APBC AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the APBC is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the APBC is enabled

Bit 1 – APBB: APBB AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the APBB is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the APBB is enabled.

Bit 0 – APBA: APBA AHB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The AHB clock for the APBA is stopped.
1	The AHB clock for the APBA is enabled.

18.8.7. APBA Mask

Name: APBAMASK
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000FFF
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TSENS	FREQM	EIC	RTC	WDT
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	1	1	1	1

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GCLK	SUPC	OSC32KCTRL	OSCCTRL	RSTC	MCLK	PM	PAC
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bit 12 – TSENS: TSENS APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the TSENS is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the TSENS is enabled.

Bit 11 – FREQM: FREQM APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the FREQM is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the FREQM is enabled.

Bit 10 – EIC: EIC APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the EIC is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the EIC is enabled.

Bit 9 – RTC: RTC APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the RTC is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the RTC is enabled.

Bit 8 – WDT: WDT APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the WDT is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the WDT is enabled.

Bit 7 – GCLK: GCLK APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the GCLK is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the GCLK is enabled.

Bit 6 – SUPC: SUPC APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the SUPC is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the SUPC is enabled.

Bit 5 – OSC32KCTRL: OSC32KCTRL APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the OSC32KCTRL is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the OSC32KCTRL is enabled.

Bit 4 – OSCCTRL: OSCCTRL APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the OSCCTRL is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the OSCCTRL is enabled.

Bit 3 – RSTC: RSTC APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the RSTC is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the RSTC is enabled.

Bit 2 – MCLK: MCLK APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the MCLK is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the MCLK is enabled.

Bit 1 – PM: PM APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the PM is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the PM is enabled.

Bit 0 – PAC: PAC APBA Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBA clock for the PAC is stopped.
1	The APBA clock for the PAC is enabled.

18.8.8. APBB Mask

Name: APBBMASK
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000007
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			HMATRIXHS			NVMCTRL	DSU	PORT
Access			R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0			1	1	1

Bit 5 – HMATRIXHS: HMATRIXHS APBB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBB clock for the HMATRIXHS is stopped
1	The APBB clock for the HMATRIXHS is enabled

Bit 2 – NVMCTRL: NVMCTRL APBB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBB clock for the NVMCTRL is stopped
1	The APBB clock for the NVMCTRL is enabled

Bit 1 – DSU: DSU APBB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBB clock for the DSU is stopped
1	The APBB clock for the DSU is enabled

Bit 0 – PORT: PORT APBB Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBB clock for the PORT is stopped.
1	The APBB clock for the PORT is enabled.

18.8.9. APBC Mask

Name: APBCMASK
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 23 – CCL: CCL APBC Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the CCL is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the CCL is enabled.

Bit 22 – PTC: PTC APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the PTC is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the PTC is enabled.

Bit 21 – DAC: DAC APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the DAC is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the DAC is enabled.

Bit 20 – AC: AC APBC Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the AC is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the AC is enabled.

Bit 19 – SDADC: SDADC APBC Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SDADC is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SDADC is enabled.

Bit 18 – ADC1: ADC1 APBC Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the ADC1 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the ADC1 is enabled.

Bit 17 – ADC0: ADC0 APBC Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the ADC0 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the ADC0 is enabled.

Bit 16 – TC4: TC4 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Bit 15 – TC3: TC3 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TC3 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TC3 is enabled.

Bit 14 – TC2: TC2 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TC2 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TC2 is enabled.

Bit 13 – TC1: TC1 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TC1 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TC1 is enabled.

Bit 12 – TC0: TC0 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TC0 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TC0 is enabled.

Bit 11 – TCC2: TCC2 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TCC2 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TCC2 is enabled.

Bit 10 – TCC1: TCC1 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TCC1 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TCC1 is enabled.

Bit 9 – TCC0: TCC0 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the TCC0 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the TCC0 is enabled.

Bit 6 – SERCOM5: SERCOM5 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SERCOM5 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SERCOM5 is enabled.

Bit 5 – SERCOM4: SERCOM4 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SERCOM4 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SERCOM4 is enabled.

Bit 4 – SERCOM3: SERCOM3 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SERCOM3 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SERCOM3 is enabled.

Bit 3 – SERCOM2: SERCOM2 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SERCOM2 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SERCOM2 is enabled.

Bit 2 – SERCOM1: SERCOM1 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SERCOM1 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SERCOM1 is enabled.

Bit 1 – SERCOM0: SERCOM0 APBC Mask Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the SERCOM0 is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the SERCOM0 is enabled.

Bit 0 – EVSYS: EVSYS APBC Clock Enable

Value	Description
0	The APBC clock for the EVSYS is stopped.
1	The APBC clock for the EVSYS is enabled.

19. RSTC – Reset Controller

19.1. Overview

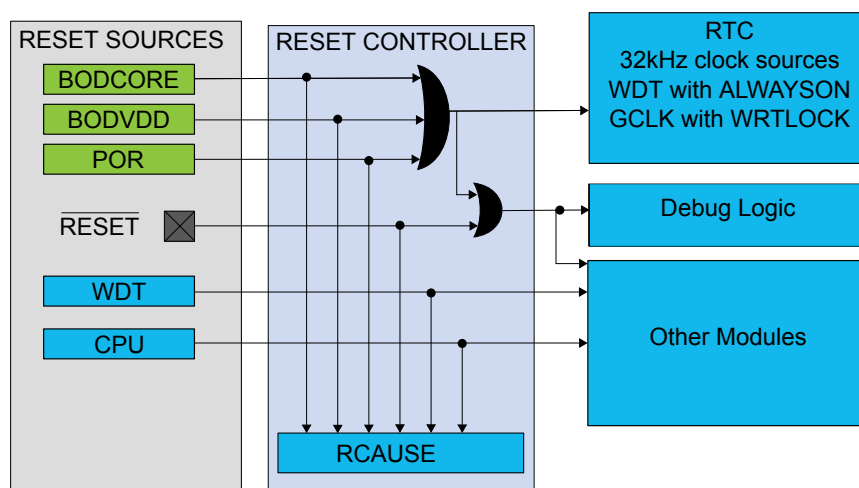
The Reset Controller (RSTC) manages the reset of the microcontroller. It issues a microcontroller reset, sets the device to its initial state and allows the reset source to be identified by software.

19.2. Features

- Reset the microcontroller and set it to an initial state according to the reset source
- Reset cause register for reading the reset source from the application code
- Multiple reset sources
 - Power supply reset sources: POR, BODCORE, BODVDD
 - User reset sources: External reset ($\overline{\text{RESET}}$), Watchdog reset, and System Reset Request

19.3. Block Diagram

Figure 19-1. Reset System



19.4. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
RESET	Digital input	External reset

One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

19.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

19.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

19.5.2. Power Management

The Reset Controller module is always on.

19.5.3. Clocks

The RSTC bus clock (CLK_RSTC_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock Controller.

Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

19.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

19.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

19.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

19.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the RSTC continues normal operation.

19.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC).

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

19.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

19.6. Functional Description

19.6.1. Principle of Operation

The Reset Controller collects the various Reset sources and generates Reset for the device.

19.6.2. Basic Operation

19.6.2.1. Initialization

After a power-on Reset, the RSTC is enabled and the Reset Cause (RCAUSE) register indicates the POR source.

19.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The RSTC module is always enabled.

19.6.2.3. Reset Causes and Effects

The latest Reset cause is available in RCAUSE register, and can be read during the application boot sequence in order to determine proper action.

These are the groups of Reset sources:

- Power supply Reset: Resets caused by an electrical issue. It covers POR and BODs Resets
- User Reset: Resets caused by the application. It covers external Resets, system Reset requests and watchdog Resets

The following table lists the parts of the device that are reset, depending on the Reset type.

The external Reset is generated when pulling the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin low.

The POR, BODCORE, and BODVDD Reset sources are generated by their corresponding module in the Supply Controller Interface (SUPC).

The WDT Reset is generated by the Watchdog Timer.

The System Reset Request is a Reset generated by the CPU when asserting the SYSRESETREQ bit located in the Reset Control register of the CPU (for details refer to the ARM[®] Cortex[™] Technical Reference Manual on <http://www.arm.com>).

Related Links

[SUPC – Supply Controller](#) on page 259

19.6.3. Additional Features

Not applicable.

19.6.4. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

19.6.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

19.6.6. Events

Not applicable.

19.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The RSTC module is active in all sleep modes.

19.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	RCAUSE	7:0		SYST	WDT	EXT		BODVDD	BODCORE	POR
0x01	Reserved									
0x02	BKUPEXIT	7:0						BBPS	RTC	

19.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

19.8.1. Reset Cause

When a Reset occurs, the bit corresponding to the Reset source is set to '1' and all other bits are written to '0'.

Name: RCAUSE

Offset: 0x00

Reset: Latest Reset Source

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SYST	WDT	EXT		BODVDD	BODCORE	POR
Access		R	R	R		R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit 6 – SYST: System Reset Request

This bit is set if a System Reset Request has occurred. Refer to the Cortex processor documentation for more details.

Bit 5 – WDT: Watchdog Reset

This bit is set if a Watchdog Timer Reset has occurred.

Bit 4 – EXT: External Reset

This bit is set if an external Reset has occurred.

Bit 2 – BODVDD: Brown Out VDD Detector Reset

This bit is set if a BODVDD Reset has occurred.

Bit 1 – BODCORE: Brown Out CORE Detector Reset

This bit is set if a BODCORE Reset has occurred.

Bit 0 – POR: Power On Reset

This bit is set if a POR has occurred.

20. PM – Power Manager

20.1. Overview

The Power Manager (PM) controls the sleep modes of the device.

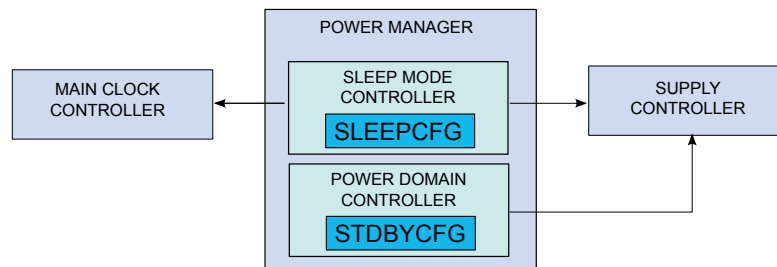
Various sleep modes are provided in order to fit power consumption requirements. This enables the PM to stop unused modules in order to save power. In active mode, the CPU is executing application code. When the device enters a sleep mode, program execution is stopped and some modules and clock domains are automatically switched off by the PM according to the sleep mode. The application code decides which sleep mode to enter and when. Interrupts from enabled peripherals and all enabled reset sources can restore the device from a sleep mode to active mode.

20.2. Features

- Power management control
 - Sleep modes: Idle, Standby

20.3. Block Diagram

Figure 20-1. PM Block Diagram



20.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

20.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

20.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

20.5.2. Clocks

The PM bus clock (CLK_PM_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module. If this clock is disabled, it can only be re-enabled by a system reset.

20.5.3. DMA

Not applicable.

20.5.4. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the PM interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

20.5.5. Events

Not applicable.

20.5.6. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the PM continues normal operation. If standby sleep mode is requested by the system while in debug mode, the power domains are not turned off. As a consequence, power measurements while in debug mode are not relevant.

Hot plugging in standby mode is supported.

20.5.7. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC).

Optional PAC Write-Protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

20.5.8. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

20.6. Functional Description

20.6.1. Terminology

The following is a list of terms used to describe the Power Management features of this microcontroller.

20.6.1.1. Sleep Modes

The device can be set in a sleep mode. In sleep mode, the CPU is stopped and the peripherals are either active or idle, according to the sleep mode depth:

- Idle sleep mode: The CPU is stopped. Synchronous clocks are stopped except when requested. The logic is retained.
- Standby sleep mode: The CPU is stopped as well as the peripherals.

20.6.2. Principle of Operation

In active mode, all clock domains and power domains are active, allowing software execution and peripheral operation. The PM Sleep Mode Controller allows to save power by choosing between different sleep modes depending on application requirements, see [Sleep Mode Controller](#).

The PM Power Domain Controller allows to reduce the power consumption in standby mode even further.

20.6.3. Basic Operation

20.6.3.1. Initialization

After a power-on reset, the PM is enabled, the device is in ACTIVE mode.

20.6.3.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The PM is always enabled and can not be reset.

20.6.3.3. Sleep Mode Controller

A Sleep mode is entered by executing the Wait For Interrupt instruction (WFI). The Sleep Mode bits in the Sleep Configuration register (SLEEP_CFG.SLEEPMODE) select the level of the sleep mode.

Note: A small latency happens between the store instruction and actual writing of the SLEEP_CFG register due to bridges. Software must ensure that the SLEEP_CFG register reads the desired value before issuing a WFI instruction.

Table 20-1. Sleep Mode Entry and Exit Table

Mode	Mode Entry	Wake-Up Sources
IDLE	SLEEP_CFG.SLEEPMODE = IDLE	Synchronous ⁽²⁾ (APB, AHB), asynchronous ⁽¹⁾
STANDBY	SLEEP_CFG.SLEEPMODE = STANDBY	Synchronous ⁽³⁾ , Asynchronous

Note:

1. Asynchronous: interrupt generated on generic clock, external clock, or external event.
2. Synchronous: interrupt generated on the APB clock.
3. Synchronous interrupt only for peripherals configured to run in standby.

Note: The type of wake-up sources (synchronous or asynchronous) is given in each module interrupt section.

The sleep modes (idle, standby) and their effect on the clocks activity, the regulator and the NVM state are described in the table and the sections below.

Table 20-2. Sleep Mode Overview

Mode	CPU clock	AHB clock	APB clock	Main clock	GCLK clocks	Oscillators		Regulator	RAM
						ONDEMAND = 0	ONDEMAND = 1		
IDLE	Stop	Stop ⁽²⁾	Stop ⁽²⁾	Run	Run ⁽¹⁾	Run	Run if requested	Main	Normal
STANDBY	Stop	Stop ⁽²⁾	Stop ⁽²⁾	Stop	Stop ⁽²⁾	Run if requested or RUNSTDBY=1	Run if requested	LPVREG ⁽³⁾	Low power ⁽⁴⁾

Note:

1. Running if requested by peripheral.
2. Running during SleepWalking.
3. Regulator state is programmable by using STDBY_CFG.VREGSMOD bits.
4. RAM state is programmable by using STDBY_CFG.BBIASHS bit.

IDLE Mode

The IDLE mode allows power optimization with the fastest wake-up time.

The CPU is stopped. To further reduce power consumption, the user can disable the clocking of modules and clock sources by configuring the SLEEP_CFG bit group to IDLE. The peripheral will be halted regardless of the bit settings of the mask registers in the MCLK (MCLK.AHBMASK, MCLK.APBXMASK).

- Entering IDLE mode: The IDLE mode is entered by executing the WFI instruction. Additionally, if the SLEEPONEXIT bit in the ARM Cortex System Control register (SCR) is set, the IDLE mode will also be entered when the CPU exits the lowest priority ISR. This mechanism can be useful for applications that only require the processor to run when an interrupt occurs. Before entering the IDLE mode, the user must configure the Sleep Configuration register.

- Exiting IDLE mode: The processor wakes the system up when it detects any non-masked interrupt with sufficient priority to cause exception entry. The system goes back to the ACTIVE mode. The CPU and affected modules are restarted.

Regulator operates in normal mode.

STANDBY Mode

The STANDBY mode is the lowest power configuration while keeping the state of the logic and the content of the RAM.

In this mode, all clocks are stopped except those which are kept running if requested by a running peripheral or have the ONDEMAND bit written to "0". For example, the RTC can operate in STANDBY mode. In this case, its GCLK clock source will also be enabled.

All features that don't require CPU intervention are supported in STANDBY mode. Here are examples:

- Autonomous peripherals features.
- Features relying on Event System allowing autonomous communication between peripherals.
- Features relying on on-demand clock.
- DMA transfers.
- Entering STANDBY mode: This mode is entered by executing the WFI instruction with the SLEEPCFG register written to STANDBY. The SLEEPONEXIT feature is also available as in IDLE mode.
- Exiting STANDBY mode: Any peripheral able to generate an asynchronous interrupt can wake up the system. For example, a peripheral running on a GCLK clock can trigger an interrupt. When the enabled asynchronous wake-up event occurs and the system is woken up, the device will either execute the interrupt service routine or continue the normal program execution according to the Priority Mask Register (PRIMASK) configuration of the CPU.

Depending on the configuration of these modules, the current consumption of the device in STANDBY mode can be slightly different.

The regulator operates in low-power mode (LP VREG) by default and can switch automatically to the main regulator if a task required by a peripheral requires more power. It returns automatically in the low power mode as soon as the task is completed.

20.6.4. Advanced Features

20.6.4.1. RAM Automatic Low Power Mode

The RAM is by default put in low power mode (back-biased) if the device is in standby sleep mode.

This behavior can be changed by configuring the Back Bias bit in the Standby Configuration register (STDBYCFG.BBIASHS), refer to the table below for details.

Note: In standby sleep mode, the RAM is put in low-power mode by default. This means that the RAM is back-biased, and the DMAC cannot access it. The DMAC can only access the RAM when it is not back biased (PM.STDBYCFG.BBIASxx=0x0).

Table 20-3. RAM Back-Biasing Mode

STBYCFG.BBIASHS		RAM
0x0	No Back Biasing	RAM is not back-biased if the device is in standby sleep mode.
0x1	Standby Back Biasing mode	RAM is back-biased if the device is in standby sleep mode.

20.6.4.2. Regulator Automatic Low Power Mode

In standby mode, the PM selects either the main or the low power voltage regulator to supply the VDDCORE. By default the low power voltage regulator is used.

If a sleepwalking task is working on either asynchronous clocks (generic clocks) or synchronous clock (APB/AHB clocks), the main voltage regulator is used. This behavior can be changed by writing the Voltage Regulator Standby Mode bits in the Standby Configuration register (STDBYCFG.VREGSMOD). Refer to the following table for details.

Table 20-4. Regulator State in Sleep Mode

Sleep Mode	STDBYCFG.VREGSMOD	SleepWalking	Regulator state for VDDCORE
Active	-	-	main voltage regulator
Idle	-	-	main voltage regulator
Standby	0x0: AUTO	NO	low power regulator
		YES	main voltage regulator
	0x1: PERFORMANCE	-	main voltage regulator
	0x2: LP	-	low power regulator

20.6.5. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

20.6.6. Interrupts

Not applicable.

20.6.7. Events

Not applicable.

20.6.8. Sleep Mode Operation

The Power Manager is always active.

20.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x01	SLEEP_CFG	7:0						SLEEPMODE[2:0]		
0x02	Reserved									
...										
0x07										
0x08	STDBY_CFG	7:0	VREGSMOD[1:0]							
0x09		15:8						BBIASHS		

20.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

20.8.1. Sleep Configuration

Name: SLEEP_CFG
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SLEEP_MODE[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – SLEEP_MODE[2:0]: Sleep Mode

Note: A small latency happens between the store instruction and actual writing of the SLEEP_CFG register due to bridges. Software has to make sure the SLEEP_CFG register reads the wanted value before issuing Wait For Interrupt (WFI) instruction.

Value	Name	Definition
0x0	Reserved	Reserved
0x1	Reserved	Reserved
0x2	IDLE	CPU, AHBx and APBx clocks are OFF
0x3	Reserved	Reserved
0x4	STANDBY	ALL clocks are OFF, unless requested by sleepwalking peripheral
0x5 - 0x7	Reserved	Reserved

20.8.2. Standby Configuration

Name: STDBYCFG
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x0400
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						BBIASHS		
Access						R/W		
Reset						1		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VREGSMOD[1:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W						
Reset	0	0						

Bit 10 – BBIASHS: Back Bias for HMC RAMCHS

Refer to [RAM Automatic Low Power Mode](#) for details.

Value	Description
0	No Back Biasing Mode
1	Standby Back Biasing Mode

Bits 7:6 – VREGSMOD[1:0]: VREG Switching Mode

Refer to [Regulator Automatic Low Power Mode](#) details.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	AUTO	Automatic Mode
0x1	PERFORMANCE	Performance oriented
0x2	LP	Low Power consumption oriented
0x9	Reserved	Reserved

21. OSCCTRL – Oscillators Controller

21.1. Overview

The Oscillators Controller (OSCCTRL) provides a user interface to the XOSC, OSC48M and FDPLL96M.

Through the interface registers, it is possible to enable, disable, calibrate, and monitor the OSCCTRL sub-peripherals.

All sub-peripheral statuses are collected in the Status register (STATUS). They can additionally trigger interrupts upon status changes via the INTENSET, INTENCLR, and INTFLAG registers.

Related Links

[INTENCLR](#) on page 204

[INTENSET](#) on page 207

[INTFLAG](#) on page 210

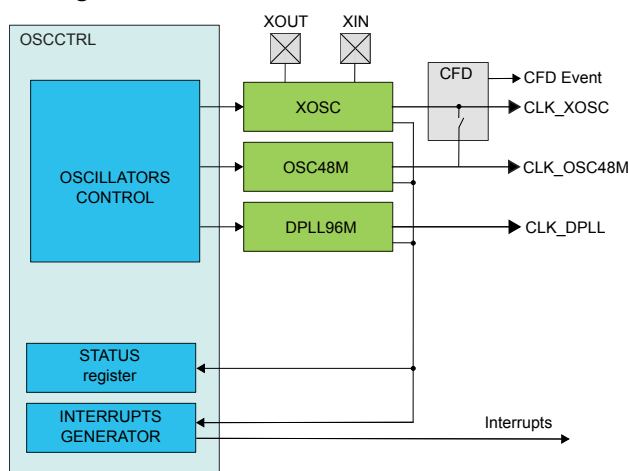
[STATUS](#) on page 212

21.2. Features

- 0.4-32MHz Crystal Oscillator (XOSC)
 - Tunable gain control
 - Programmable start-up time
 - Crystal or external input clock on XIN I/O
 - Clock failure detection with safe clock switch
 - Clock failure event output
- 48MHz Internal Oscillator (OSC48M)
 - Fast start-up
 - Programmable start-up time
 - 4-bit linear divider available
- Fractional Digital Phase Locked Loop (FDPLL96M)
 - 48MHz to 96MHz output frequency
 - 32kHz to 2MHz reference clock
 - A selection of sources for the reference clock
 - Adjustable proportional integral controller
 - Fractional part used to achieve 1/16th of reference clock step

21.3. Block Diagram

Figure 21-1. OSCCTRL Block Diagram



21.4. Signal Description

Signal	Description	Type
XIN	Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator or external clock generator input	Analog input
XOUT	Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator output	Analog output

The I/O lines are automatically selected when XOSC is enabled.

21.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

21.5.1. I/O Lines

I/O lines are configured by OSCCTRL when XOSC is enabled, and need no user configuration.

21.5.2. Power Management

The OSCCTRL can continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The OSCCTRL interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. The events can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

21.5.3. Clocks

The OSCCTRL gathers controls for all device oscillators and provides clock sources to the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK). The available clock sources are: XOSC, OSC48M and FDPLL96M.

The OSCCTRL bus clock (CLK_OSCCTRL_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module (MCLK).

The OSC48M control logic uses the oscillator output, which is also asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_OSCCTRL_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

21.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

21.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. Using the OSCCTRL interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[INTFLAG](#) on page 210

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

21.5.6. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

21.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the OSCCTRL continues normal operation. If the OSCCTRL is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

21.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

21.5.9. Analog Connections

The 0.4-32MHz crystal must be connected between the XIN and XOUT pins, along with any required load capacitors.

21.6. Functional Description

21.6.1. Principle of Operation

XOSC, OSC48M and FDPLL96M are configured via OSCCTRL control registers. Through this interface, the sub-peripherals are enabled, disabled, or have their calibration values updated.

The Status register gathers different status signals coming from the sub-peripherals controlled by the OSCCTRL. The status signals can be used to generate system interrupts, and in some cases wake up the system from standby mode, provided the corresponding interrupt is enabled.

21.6.2. External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator (XOSC) Operation

The XOSC can operate in two different modes:

- External clock, with an external clock signal connected to the XIN pin
- Crystal oscillator, with an external 0.4-32MHz crystal

The XOSC can be used as a clock source for generic clock generators. This is configured by the Generic Clock Controller.

At reset, the XOSC is disabled, and the XIN/XOUT pins can be used as General Purpose I/O (GPIO) pins or by other peripherals in the system. When XOSC is enabled, the operating mode determines the GPIO usage. When in crystal oscillator mode, the XIN and XOUT pins are controlled by the OSCCTRL, and GPIO functions are overridden on both pins. When in external clock mode, only the XIN pin will be overridden and controlled by the OSCCTRL, while the XOUT pin can still be used as a GPIO pin.

The XOSC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSCCTRL.ENABLE).

To enable XOSC as an external crystal oscillator, the XTAL Enable bit (XOSCCTRL.XTALEN) must be written to '1'. If XOSCCTRL.XTALEN is zero, the external clock input on XIN will be enabled.

When in crystal oscillator mode (XOSCCTRL.XTALEN=1), the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Gain (XOSCCTRL.GAIN) must be set to match the external crystal oscillator frequency. If the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Automatic Amplitude Gain Control (XOSCCTRL.AMPGC) is '1', the oscillator amplitude will be automatically adjusted, and in most cases result in a lower power consumption.

The XOSC will behave differently in different sleep modes, based on the settings of XOSCCTRL.RUNSTDBY, XOSCCTRL.ONDEMAND, and XOSCCTRL.ENABLE. If XOSCCTRL.ENABLE=0, the XOSC will be always stopped. For XOSCCTRL.ENABLE=1, this table is valid:

Table 21-1. XOSC Sleep Behavior

CPU Mode	XOSCCTRL.RUNSTDBY	XOSCCTRL.ONDEMAND	Sleep Behavior
Active or Idle	-	0	Always run
Active or Idle	-	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	1	0	Always run
Standby	1	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	0	-	Run if requested by peripheral

After a hard reset, or when waking up from a sleep mode where the XOSC was disabled, the XOSC will need a certain amount of time to stabilize on the correct frequency. This start-up time can be configured by changing the Oscillator Start-Up Time bit group (XOSCCTRL.STARTUP) in the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Control register. During the start-up time, the oscillator output is masked to ensure that no unstable clock propagates to the digital logic.

The External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.XOSCRDY) is set once the external clock or crystal oscillator is stable and ready to be used as a clock source. An interrupt is generated on a zero-to-one transition on STATUS.XOSCRDY if the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Ready bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.XOSCRDY) is set.

Related Links

21.6.3. Clock Failure Detection Operation

The Clock Failure Detector (CFD) allows the user to monitor the external clock or crystal oscillator signal provided by the external oscillator (XOSC). The CFD detects failing operation of the XOSC clock with reduced latency, and allows to switch to a safe clock source in case of clock failure. The user can also switch from the safe clock back to XOSC in case of recovery. The safe clock is derived from the OSC48M oscillator with a configurable prescaler. This allows to configure the safe clock in order to fulfill the operative conditions of the microcontroller.

In sleep modes, CFD operation is automatically disabled when the external oscillator is not requested to run by a peripheral. See the Sleep Behavior table above when this is the case.

The user interface registers allow to enable, disable, and configure the CFD. The Status register provides status flags on failure and clock switch conditions. The CFD can optionally trigger an interrupt or an event when a failure is detected.

Clock Failure Detection

The CFD is reset only at power-on (POR). The CFD does not monitor the XOSC clock when the oscillator is disabled (XOSCCTRL.ENABLE=0).

Before starting CFD operation, the user must start and enable the safe clock source (OSC48M oscillator).

CFD operation is started by writing a '1' to the CFD Enable bit in the External Oscillator Control register (XOSCCTRL.CFDEN). After starting or restarting the XOSC, the CFD does not detect failure until the start-up time has elapsed. The start-up time is configured by the Oscillator Start-Up Time in the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSCCTRL.STARTUP). Once the XOSC Start-Up Time is elapsed, the XOSC clock is constantly monitored.

During a period of 4 safe clocks (monitor period), the CFD watches for a clock activity from the XOSC. There must be at least one rising and one falling XOSC clock edge during 4 safe clock periods to meet non-failure conditions. If no or insufficient activity is detected, the failure status is asserted: The Clock Failure Detector status bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL) and the Clock Failure Detector interrupt flag bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.CLKFAIL) are set. If the CLKFAIL bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.CLKFAIL) is set, an interrupt is generated as well. If the Event Output enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.CFDEO) is set, an output event is generated, too.

After a clock failure was issued the monitoring of the XOSC clock is continued, and the Clock Failure Detector status bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL) reflects the current XOSC activity.

Clock Switch

When a clock failure is detected, the XOSC clock is replaced by the safe clock in order to maintain an active clock during the XOSC clock failure. The safe clock source is the OSC48M oscillator clock. The safe clock source can be scaled down by a configurable prescaler to ensure that the safe clock frequency does not exceed the operating conditions selected by the application. When the XOSC clock is switched to the safe clock, the Clock Switch bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKSW) is set.

When the CFD has switched to the safe clock, the XOSC is not disabled. If desired, the application must take the necessary actions to disable the oscillator. The application must also take the necessary actions to configure the system clocks to continue normal operations.

In the case the application can recover the XOSC, the application can switch back to the XOSC clock by writing a '1' to Switch Back Enable bit in the Clock Failure Control register (XOSCCTRL.SWBACK). Once the XOSC clock is switched back, the Switch Back bit (XOSCCTRL.SWBACK) is cleared by hardware.

Prescaler

The CFD has an internal configurable prescaler to generate the safe clock from the OSC48M oscillator. The prescaler size allows to scale down the OSC48M oscillator so the safe clock frequency is not higher than the XOSC clock frequency monitored by the CFD. The division factor is 2^P , with P being the value of the CFD Prescaler bits in the CFD Prescaler Register (CFDPRESC.CFDPRESC).

Example

For an external crystal oscillator at 0.4MHz and the OSC48M frequency at 16MHz, the CFDPRESC.CFDPRESC value should be set scale down by more than factor $16/0.4=80$, e.g. to 128, for a safe clock of adequate frequency.

Event

If the Event Output Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.CFDEO) is set, the CFD clock failure will be output on the Event Output. When the CFD is switched to the safe clock, the CFD clock failure will not be output on the Event Output.

Sleep Mode

The CFD is halted depending on configuration of the XOSC and the peripheral clock request. For further details, refer to the Sleep Behavior table above. The CFD interrupt can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes.

21.6.4. 48MHz Internal Oscillator (OSC48M) Operation

The OSC48M is an internal oscillator operating in open-loop mode and generating 48MHz frequency. The OSC48M frequency is selected by writing to the Division Factor field in the OSC48MDIV register (OSC48MDIV.DIV). OSC48M is enabled by writing '1' to the Oscillator Enable bit in the OSC48M Control register (OSC48MCTRL.ENABLE), and disabled by writing a '0' to this bit.

After enabling OSC48M, the OSC48M clock is output as soon as the oscillator is ready (STATUS.OSC48MRDY=1). User must ensure that the OSC48M is fully disabled before enabling it by reading STATUS.OSC48MRDY=0.

After reset, OSC48M is enabled and serves as the default clock source at 4MHz.

OSC48M will behave differently in different sleep modes based on the settings of OSC48MCTRL.RUNSTDBY, OSC48MCTRL.ONDEMAND, and OSC48MCTRL.ENABLE. If OSC48MCTRL.ENABLE=0, the OSC48M will be always stopped. For OSC48MCTRL.ENABLE=1, this table is valid:

Table 21-2. OSC48M Sleep Behavior

CPU Mode	OSC48MCTRL.RUNSTDBY	OSC48MCTRL.ONDEMAND	Sleep Behavior
Active or Idle	-	0	Always run
Active or Idle	-	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	1	0	Always run
Standby	1	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	0	-	Run if requested by peripheral

After a hard reset, or when waking up from a sleep mode where the OSC48M was disabled, the OSC48M will need a certain amount of time to stabilize on the correct frequency. This start-up time can be

configured by changing the Oscillator Start-Up Delay bit group (OSC48MSTUP.STARTUP) in the OSC48M Startup register. During the start-up time, the oscillator output is masked to ensure that no unstable clock propagates to the digital logic. The OSC48M Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.OSC48MRDY) is set when the oscillator is stable and ready to be used as a clock source. An interrupt is generated on a zero-to-one transition on STATUS.OSC48MRDY if the OSC48M Ready bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.OSC48MRDY) is set.

Faster start-up times are achievable by selecting shorter delays. However, the oscillator frequency may not stabilize within tolerances when short delays are used. If a fast start-up time is desired at the expense of initial accuracy, the division factor should be set to two or higher (OSC48MDIV.DIV > 0).

The OSC48M is used as a clock source for the generic clock generators.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

21.6.5. Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) Operation

The task of the DPLL is to maintain coherence between the input (reference) signal and the respective output frequency, CLK_DPLL, via phase comparison. The DPLL controller supports three independent sources of reference clocks:

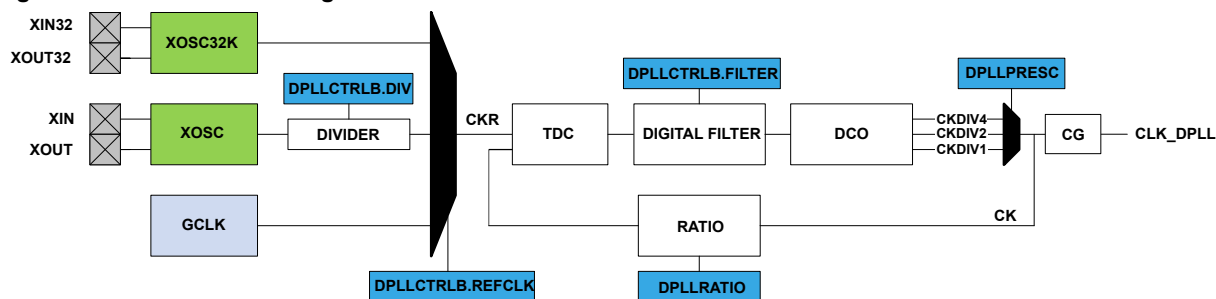
- XOSC32K: this clock is provided by the 32K External Crystal Oscillator (XOSC32K).
- XOSC: this clock is provided by the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator (XOSC).
- GCLK: this clock is provided by the Generic Clock Controller.

When the controller is enabled, the relationship between the reference clock frequency and the output clock frequency is:

$$f_{CK} = f_{CKR} \times \left(LDR + 1 + \frac{LDRFRAC}{16} \right) \times \frac{1}{2^{PRESC}}$$

Where f_{CK} is the frequency of the DPLL output clock, LDR is the loop divider ratio integer part, LDRFRAC is the loop divider ratio fractional part, f_{CKR} is the frequency of the selected reference clock, and PRESC is the output prescaler value.

Figure 21-2. DPLL Block Diagram



When the controller is disabled, the output clock is low. If the Loop Divider Ratio Fractional part bit field in the DPLL Ratio register (DPLL.RATIO.LDRFRAC) is zero, the DPLL works in integer mode. Otherwise, the fractional mode is activated. Note that the fractional part has a negative impact on the jitter of the DPLL.

Example (integer mode only): assuming $F_{CKR} = 32\text{kHz}$ and $F_{CK} = 48\text{MHz}$, the multiplication ratio is 1500. It means that LDR shall be set to 1499.

Example (fractional mode): assuming $F_{CKR} = 32\text{kHz}$ and $F_{CK} = 48.006\text{MHz}$, the multiplication ratio is 1500.1875 ($1500 + 3/16$). Thus LDR is set to 1499 and LDRFRAC to 3.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller](#) on page 231

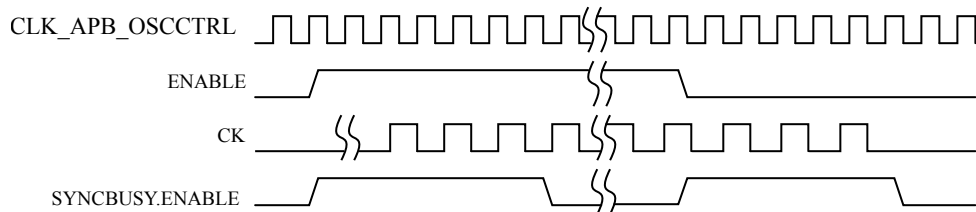
21.6.5.1. Basic Operation

Initialization, Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The DPLL is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the DPLL Control A register (DPLLCTRLA.ENABLE). The DPLL is disabled by writing a zero to this bit.

The DPLLSYNCBUSY.ENABLE is set when the DPLLCTRLA.ENABLE bit is modified. It is cleared when the DPLL output clock CK has sampled the bit at the high level after enabling the DPLL. When disabling the DPLL, DPLLSYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the output clock is no longer running.

Figure 21-3. Enable Synchronization Busy Operation



The frequency of the DPLL output clock CK is stable when the module is enabled and when the Lock bit in the DPLL Status register is set (DPLLSTATUS.LOCK).

When the Lock Time bit field in the DPLL Control B register (DPLLCTRLB.LTIME) is non-zero, a user defined lock time is used to validate the lock operation. In this case the lock time is constant. If DPLLCTRLB.LTIME=0, the lock signal is linked with the status bit of the DPLL, and the lock time varies depending on the filter selection and the final target frequency.

When the Wake Up Fast bit (DPLLCTRLB.WUF) is set, the wake up fast mode is activated. In this mode the clock gating cell is enabled at the end of the startup time. At this time the final frequency is not stable, as it is still during the acquisition period, but it allows to save several milliseconds. After first acquisition, the Lock Bypass bit (DPLLCTRLB.LBYPASS) indicates if the lock signal is discarded from the control of the clock gater (CG) generating the output clock CLK_DPLL.

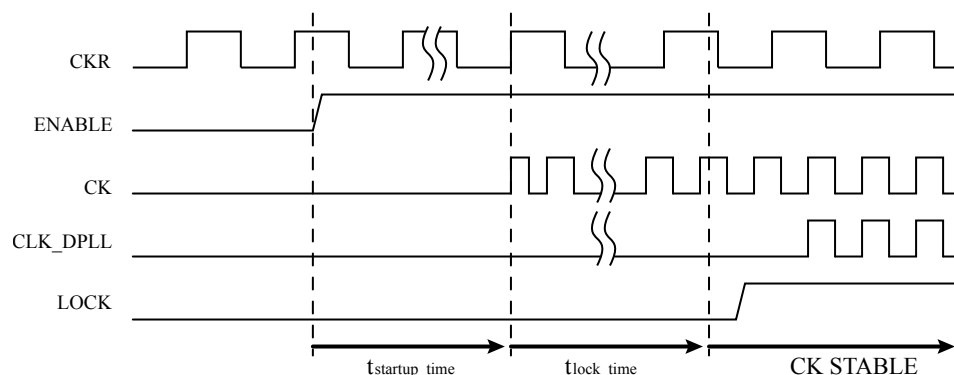
Table 21-3. CLK_DPLL Behavior from Startup to First Edge Detection

WUF	LTIME	CLK_DPLL Behavior
0	0	Normal Mode: First Edge when lock is asserted
0	Not Equal To Zero	Lock Timer Timeout mode: First Edge when the timer down-counts to 0.
1	X	Wake Up Fast Mode: First Edge when CK is active (startup time)

Table 21-4. CLK_DPLL Behavior after First Edge Detection

LBYPASS	CLK_DPLL Behavior
0	Normal Mode: the CLK_DPLL is turned off when lock signal is low.
1	Lock Bypass Mode: the CLK_DPLL is always running, lock is irrelevant.

Figure 21-4. CK and CLK_DPLL Output from DPLL Off Mode to Running Mode



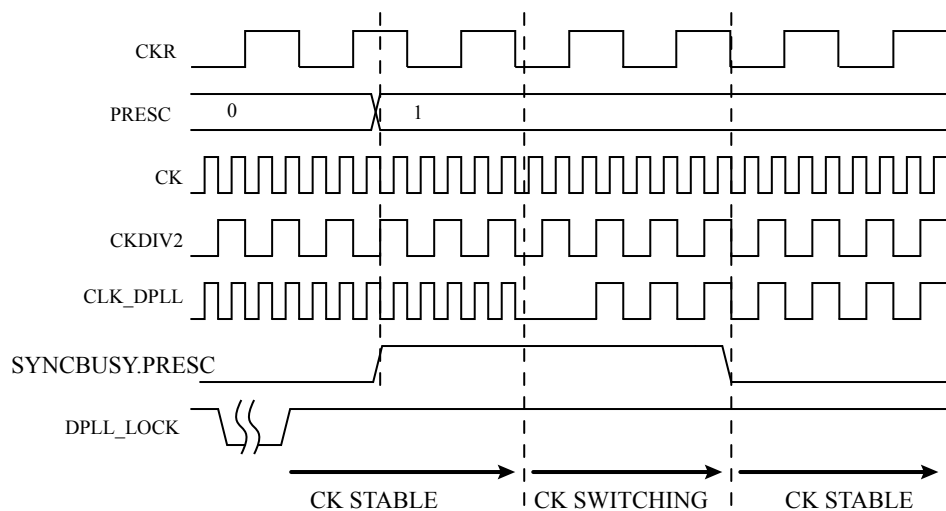
Reference Clock Switching

When a software operation requires reference clock switching, the recommended procedure is to turn the DPLL into the standby mode, modify the DPLLCTRLB.REFCLK to select the desired reference source, and activate the DPLL again.

Output Clock Prescaler

The DPLL controller includes an output prescaler. This prescaler provides three selectable output clocks CK, CKDIV2 and CKDIV4. The Prescaler bit field in the DPLL Prescaler register (DPLLPRESC.PRESC) is used to select a new output clock prescaler. When the prescaler field is modified, the DPLLSYNCBUSY.DPLLPRESC bit is set. It will be cleared by hardware when the synchronization is over.

Figure 21-5. Output Clock Switching Operation

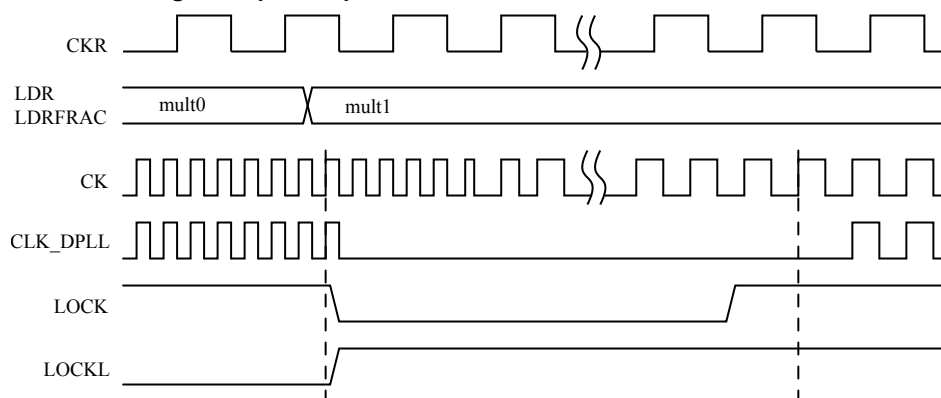


Loop Divider Ratio Updates

The DPLL Controller supports on-the-fly update of the DPLL Ratio Control (DPLLRATIO) register, allowing to modify the loop divider ratio and the loop divider ratio fractional part when the DPLL is enabled.

STATUS.DPLLLDRTO is set when the DPLLRATIO register has been modified and the DPLL analog cell has successfully sampled the updated value. At that time the DPLLSTATUS.LOCK bit is cleared and set again by hardware when the output frequency reached a stable state.

Figure 21-6. RATIOCTRL register update operation



Digital Filter Selection

The PLL digital filter (PI controller) is automatically adjusted in order to provide a good compromise between stability and jitter. Nevertheless a software operation can override the filter setting using the Filter bit field in the DPLL Control B register (DPLLCTRLB.FILTER). The Low Power Enable bit (DPLLCTRLB.LPEN) can be used to bypass the Time to Digital Converter (TDC) module.

21.6.6. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

21.6.7. Interrupts

The OSCCTRL has the following interrupt sources:

- XOSCRDY - Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Ready: A 0-to-1 transition on the STATUS.XOSCRDY bit is detected
- CLKFAIL - Clock Failure. A 0-to-1 transition on the STATUS.CLKFAIL bit is detected
- OSC48MRDY - 48MHz Internal Oscillator Ready: A 0-to-1 transition on the STATUS.OSC48MRDY bit is detected
- DPLL-related:
 - DPLLLOCKR - DPLL Lock Rise: A 0-to-1 transition of the STATUS.DPLLLOCKR bit is detected
 - DPLLLOCKF - DPLL Lock Fall: A 0-to-1 transition of the STATUS.DPLLLOCKF bit is detected
 - DPLLLTTO - DPLL Lock Timer Time-out: A 0-to-1 transition of the STATUS.DPLLLTTO bit is detected
 - DPLLLDRTO - DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete. A 0-to-1 transition of the STATUS.DPLLLDRTO bit is detected

All these interrupts are synchronous wake-up source.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the OSCCTRL is reset. See the INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

The OSCCTRL has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present. Refer to the INTFLAG register for details.

Note: The interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

21.6.8. Events

The CFD can generate the following output event:

- Clock Failure (CLKFAIL): Generated when the Clock Failure status bit is set in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL). The CFD event is not generated when the Clock Switch bit (STATUS.CLKSW) in the Status register is set.

Writing a '1' to an Event Output bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.CFDEO) enables the CFD output event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the CFD output event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

21.6.9. Synchronization

OSC48M

Due to the multiple clock domains, values in the OSC48M control registers need to be synchronized to other clock domains.

When executing an operation that requires synchronization, the relevant synchronization bit in the Synchronization Busy register (OSC48MSYNCBUSY) will be set immediately, and cleared when synchronization is complete.

The following registers need synchronization when written:

- OSC48M Divider register (OSC48MDIV)

DPLL96M

Due to the multiple clock domains, some registers in the DPLL96M must be synchronized when accessed.

When executing an operation that requires synchronization, the relevant synchronization bit in the Synchronization Busy register (DPLLSYNCBUSY) will be set immediately, and cleared when synchronization is complete.

The following bits need synchronization when written:

- Enable bit in control register A (DPLLCTRLA.ENABLE)
- DPLL Ratio register (DPLLRATIO)
- DPLL Prescaler register (DPLLPRESC)

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

21.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	INTENCLR	7:0				OSC48MRDY			CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
0x01		15:8					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
0x02		23:16								
0x03		31:24								
0x04	INTENSET	7:0				OSC48MRDY			CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
0x05		15:8					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
0x06		23:16								
0x07		31:24								
0x08	INTFLAG	7:0				OSC48MRDY			CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
0x09		15:8					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
0x0A		23:16								
0x0B		31:24								
0x0C	STATUS	7:0				OSC48MRDY		CLKSW	CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
0x0D		15:8					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
0x0E		23:16								
0x0F		31:24								
0x10	XOSCCTRL	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY		SWBACK	CFDEN	XTALEN	ENABLE	
0x11		15:8	STARTUP[3:0]				AMPGC	GAIN[2:0]		
0x12	CFDPRESC	7:0						CFDPRESC[2:0]		
0x13	EVCTRL	7:0								CFDEO
0x14	OSC48MCTRL	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	
0x15	OSC48MDIV	7:0					DIV[3:0]			
0x16	OSC48MSTUP	7:0						STARTUP[2:0]		
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	OSC48MSYNCBUS Y	7:0						OSC48MDIV		
0x19		15:8								
0x1A		23:16								
0x1B		31:24								
0x1C	DPLLCTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	
0x1D ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	DPLLRRATIO	7:0	LDR[7:0]							
0x21		15:8					LDR[11:8]			
0x22		23:16					LDRFRAC[3:0]			
0x23		31:24								
0x24	DPLLCTRLB	7:0			REFCLK[1:0]	WUF	LPEN	FILTER[1:0]		
0x25		15:8			LBYPASS		LTIME[2:0]			
0x26		23:16	DIV[7:0]							
0x27		31:24						DIV[10:8]		
0x28	DPLLPRESC	7:0						PRESC[1:0]		
0x29 ... 0x2B	Reserved									

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x2C	DPLLSYNCBUSY	7:0					DPLLPRESC	DPLLRATIO	ENABLE	
0x2D ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DPLLSTATUS	7:0							CLKRDY	LOCK
0x31 ... 0x37	Reserved									
0x38	CAL48M	7:0			FCAL[5:0]					
0x39		15:8							FRANGE[1:0]	
0x3A		23:16			TCAL[5:0]					
0x3B		31:24								

21.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. Refer to the [Register Access Protection](#) section and the [PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) chapter for details.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" or "Write.Synchronized" property in each individual register description. Refer to the Synchronization section for details.

21.8.1. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				OSC48MRDY			CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 11 – DPLLLDRTO: DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 10 – DPLLLTO: DPLL Lock Timeout Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the DPLL Lock Timeout Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Lock Timeout Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 9 – DPLLLCKF: DPLL Lock Fall Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the DPLL Lock Fall Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the DPLL Lock Fall interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock Fall interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Lock Fall interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Lock Fall Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 8 – DPLLLCKR: DPLL Lock Rise Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the DPLL Lock Rise Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the DPLL Lock Rise interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock Rise interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Lock Rise interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Lock Rise Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 4 – OSC48MRDY: OSC48M Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the OSC48M Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the OSC48M Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The OSC48M Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The OSC48M Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the OSC48M Ready Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – CLKFAIL: Clock Failure Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the XOSC Clock Failure interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC Clock Failure interrupt is disabled.
1	The XOSC Clock Failure interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – XOSCRDY: XOSC Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the XOSC Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the XOSC Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The XOSC Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the XOSC Ready Interrupt flag is set.

21.8.2. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				OSC48MRDY			CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 11 – DPLLLDRTO: DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the DPLL Loop Ratio Update Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the DPLL Loop Ratio Update Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Loop Ratio Update Complete interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Loop Ratio Update Complete Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 10 – DPLLLTO: DPLL Lock Timeout Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the DPLL Lock Timeout Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Lock Timeout Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 9 – DPLLLCKF: DPLL Lock Fall Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the DPLL Lock Fall Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the DPLL Lock Fall interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock Fall interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Lock Fall interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Lock Fall Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 8 – DPLLLCKR: DPLL Lock Rise Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the DPLL Lock Rise Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the DPLL Lock Rise interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock Rise interrupt is disabled.
1	The DPLL Lock Rise interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the DPLL Lock Rise Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 4 – OSC48MRDY: OSC48M Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the OSC48M Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the OSC48M Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The OSC48M Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The OSC48M Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the OSC48M Ready Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – CLKFAIL: XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt is disabled.
1	The XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the XOSC Clock Failure Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – XOSCRDY: XOSC Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the XOSC Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the XOSC Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The XOSC Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the XOSC Ready Interrupt flag is set.

21.8.3. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				OSC48MRDY			CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
Access				R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 11 – DPLLLDRTO: DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on 0-to-1 transition of the DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete bit in the Status register (STATUS.DPLLLDRTO) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.DPLLLDRTO is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete interrupt flag.

Bit 10 – DPLLLTO: DPLL Lock Timeout

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on 0-to-1 transition of the DPLL Lock Timeout bit in the Status register (STATUS.DPLLLTO) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.DPLLLTO is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the DPLL Lock Timeout interrupt flag.

Bit 9 – DPLLLCKF: DPLL Lock Fall

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on 0-to-1 transition of the DPLL Lock Fall bit in the Status register (STATUS.DPLLLCKF) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.DPLLLCKF is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the DPLL Lock Fall interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – DPLLLCKR: DPLL Lock Rise

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on 0-to-1 transition of the DPLL Lock Rise bit in the Status register (STATUS.DPLLLCKR) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.DPLLLCKR is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the DPLL Lock Rise interrupt flag.

Bit 4 – OSC48MRDY: OSC48M Ready

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on 0-to-1 transition of the OSC48M Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.OSC48MRDY) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.OSC48MRDY is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the OSC48M Ready interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – CLKFAIL: XOSC Failure Detection

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on a 0-to-1 transition of the XOSC Clock Failure bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.CLKFAIL is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the XOSC Clock Fail interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – XOSCRDY: XOSC Ready

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set on a 0-to-1 transition of the XOSC Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.XOSCRDY) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.XOSCRDY is '1'.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit clears the XOSC Ready interrupt flag.

21.8.4. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					DPLLLDRTO	DPLLLTO	DPLLLCKF	DPLLLCKR
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				OSC48MRDY		CLKSW	CLKFAIL	XOSCRDY
Access				R		R	R	R
Reset				0		0	0	0

Bit 11 – DPLLLDRTO: DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete

Value	Description
0	DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete not detected.
1	DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Update Complete detected.

Bit 10 – DPLLLTO: DPLL Lock Timeout

Value	Description
0	DPLL Lock time-out not detected.
1	DPLL Lock time-out detected.

Bit 9 – DPLLLCKF: DPLL Lock Fall

Value	Description
0	DPLL Lock fall edge not detected.
1	DPLL Lock fall edge detected.

Bit 8 – DPLLLCKR: DPLL Lock Rise

Value	Description
0	DPLL Lock rise edge not detected.
1	DPLL Lock fall edge detected.

Bit 4 – OSC48MRDY: OSC48M Ready

Value	Description
0	OSC48M is not ready.
1	OSC48M is stable and ready to be used as a clock source.

Bit 2 – CLKSW: XOSC Clock Switch

Value	Description
0	XOSC is not switched and provides the external clock or crystal oscillator clock.
1	XOSC is switched and provides the safe clock.

Bit 1 – CLKFAIL: XOSC Clock Failure

Value	Description
0	No XOSC failure detected.
1	A XOSC failure was detected.

Bit 0 – XOSCRDY: XOSC Ready

Value	Description
0	XOSC is not ready.
1	XOSC is stable and ready to be used as a clock source.

21.8.5. External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator (XOSC) Control

Name: XOSCCTRL

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x0080

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	STARTUP[3:0]				AMPGC	GAIN[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY		SWBACK	CFDEN	XTALEN	ENABLE	
Access	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	1	0		0	0	0	0	

Bits 15:12 – STARTUP[3:0]: Start-Up Time

These bits select start-up time for the oscillator.

The OSCULP32K oscillator is used to clock the start-up counter.

Table 21-5. Start-Up Time for External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator

STARTUP[3:0]	Number of OSCULP32K Clock Cycles	Number of XOSC Clock Cycles	Approximate Equivalent Time [μs]
0x0	1	3	31
0x1	2	3	61
0x2	4	3	122
0x3	8	3	244
0x4	16	3	488
0x5	32	3	977
0x6	64	3	1953
0x7	128	3	3906
0x8	256	3	7813
0x9	512	3	15625
0xA	1024	3	31250
0xB	2048	3	62500μs
0xC	4096	3	125000
0xD	8192	3	250000
0xE	16384	3	500000
0xF	32768	3	1000000

Note:

1. Actual startup time is 1 OSCULP32K cycle + 3 XOSC cycles.
2. The given time neglects the three XOSC cycles before OSCULP32K cycle.

Bit 11 – AMPGC: Automatic Amplitude Gain Control

Note: This bit must be set only after the XOSC has settled, indicated by the XOSC Ready flag in the Status register (STATUS.XOSCRDY).

Value	Description
0	The automatic amplitude gain control is disabled.
1	The automatic amplitude gain control is enabled. Amplitude gain will be automatically adjusted during Crystal Oscillator operation.

Bits 10:8 – GAIN[2:0]: Oscillator Gain

These bits select the gain for the oscillator. The listed maximum frequencies are recommendations, and might vary based on capacitive load and crystal characteristics. Those bits must be properly configured even when the Automatic Amplitude Gain Control is active.

Value	Recommended Max Frequency [MHz]
0x0	2
0x1	4
0x2	8
0x3	16
0x4	30
0x5-0x7	Reserved

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

The On Demand operation mode allows the oscillator to be enabled or disabled, depending on peripheral clock requests.

If the ONDEMAND bit has been previously written to '1', the oscillator will be running only when requested by a peripheral. If there is no peripheral requesting the oscillator's clock source, the oscillator will be in a disabled state.

If On Demand is disabled, the oscillator will always be running when enabled.

In standby sleep mode, the On Demand operation is still active.

Value	Description
0	The oscillator is always on, if enabled.
1	The oscillator is enabled when a peripheral is requesting the oscillator to be used as a clock source. The oscillator is disabled if no peripheral is requesting the clock source.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the XOSC behaves during standby sleep mode, together with the ONDEMAND bit:

Value	Description
0	The XOSC is not running in Standby sleep mode if no peripheral requests the clock.
1	The XOSC is running in Standby sleep mode. If ONDEMAND=1, the XOSC will be running when a peripheral is requesting the clock. If ONDEMAND=0, the clock source will always be running in Standby sleep mode.

Bit 4 – SWBACK: Clock Switch Back

This bit controls the XOSC output switch back to the external clock or crystal oscillator in case of clock recovery:

Value	Description
0	The clock switch back is disabled.
1	The clock switch back is enabled. This bit is reset once the XOSC putput clock is switched back to the external clock or crystal oscillator.

Bit 3 – CFDEN: Clock Failure Detector Enable

This bit controls the clock failure detector:

Value	Description
0	The Clock Failure Detector is disabled.
1	the Clock Failure Detector is enabled.

Bit 2 – XTALEN: Crystal Oscillator Enable

This bit controls the connections between the I/O pads and the external clock or crystal oscillator:

Value	Description
0	External clock connected on XIN. XOUT can be used as general-purpose I/O.
1	Crystal connected to XIN/XOUT.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Oscillator Enable

Value	Description
0	The oscillator is disabled.
1	The oscillator is enabled.

21.8.6. Clock Failure Detector Prescaler

Name: CFDPRESC

Offset: 0x12

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CFDPRESC[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – CFDPRESC[2:0]: Clock Failure Detector Prescaler

These bits select the prescaler for the clock failure detector.

The OSC48M oscillator is used to clock the CFD prescaler. The CFD safe clock frequency is the OSC48M frequency divided by 2^{CFDPRESC} .

21.8.7. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x13
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CFDEO
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CFDEO: Clock Failure Detector Event Output Enable

This bit indicates whether the Clock Failure detector event output is enabled or not and an output event will be generated when the Clock Failure detector detects a clock failure

Value	Description
0	Clock Failure detector event output is disabled and no event will be generated.
1	Clock Failure detector event output is enabled and an event will be generated.

21.8.8. 48MHz Internal Oscillator (OSC48M) Control

Name: OSC48MCTRL

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x82

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	
Reset	1	0					1	

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

The On Demand operation mode allows the oscillator to be enabled or disabled depending on peripheral clock requests.

If the ONDEMAND bit has been previously written to '1', the oscillator will only be running when requested by a peripheral. If there is no peripheral requesting the oscillator's clock source, the oscillator will be in a disabled state.

If On Demand is disabled the oscillator will always be running when enabled.

In standby sleep mode, the On Demand operation is still active.

Value	Description
0	The oscillator is always on, if enabled.
1	The oscillator is enabled when a peripheral is requesting the oscillator to be used as a clock source. The oscillator is disabled if no peripheral is requesting the clock source.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the OSC48M behaves during standby sleep mode.

Value	Description
0	The OSC48M is disabled in standby sleep mode if no peripheral requests the clock.
1	The OSC48M is not stopped in standby sleep mode. If ONDEMAND=1, the OSC48M will be running when a peripheral is requesting the clock. If ONDEMAND=0, the clock source will always be running in standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Oscillator Enable

Value	Description
0	The oscillator is disabled.
1	The oscillator is enabled.

21.8.9. OSC48M Divider

Name: OSC48MDIV

Offset: 0x15

Reset: 0x0B

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					DIV[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					1	0	1	1

Bits 3:0 – DIV[3:0]: Oscillator Divider Selection

These bits control the oscillator frequency range by adjusting the division ratio. The oscillator frequency is 48MHz divided by DIV+1.

Value	Description
0000	48MHz
0001	24MHz
0010	16MHz
0011	12MHz
0100	9.6MHz
0101	8MHz
0110	6.86MHz
0111	6MHz
1000	5.33MHz
1001	4.8MHz
1010	4.36MHz
1011	4MHz
1100	3.69MHz
1101	3.43MHz
1110	3.2MHz
1111	3MHz

21.8.10. OSC48M Startup

Name: OSC48MSTUP

Offset: 0x16

Reset: 0x07

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						STARTUP[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						1	1	1

Bits 2:0 – STARTUP[2:0]: Oscillator Startup Delay

These bits select the oscillator start-up delay in oscillator cycles.

Table 21-6. Oscillator Divider Selection

STARTUP[2:0]	Number of OSC48M Clock Cycles	Approximate Equivalent Time
0x0	8	166ns
0x1	16	333ns
0x2	32	667ns
0x3	64	1.333μs
0x4	128	2.667μs
0x5	256	5.333μs
0x6	512	10.667μs
0x7	1024	21.333μs

21.8.11. OSC48M Synchronization Busy

Name: OSC48MSYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						OSC48MDIV		
Access						R/W		
Reset						1		

Bit 2 – OSC48MDIV: Oscillator Divider Synchronization Status

This bit is set when OSC48MDIV register is written.

This bit is cleared when OSC48MDIV synchronization is completed.

Value	Description
0	No synchronized access.
1	Synchronized access is ongoing.

21.8.12. DPLL Control A

Name: DPLLCTRLA

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x80

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized (ENABLE)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	
Reset	1	0					0	

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Clock Activation

The On Demand operation mode allows the DPLL to be enabled or disabled depending on peripheral clock requests.

If the ONDEMAND bit has been previously written to '1', the DPLL will only be running when requested by a peripheral. If there is no peripheral requesting the DPLL's clock source, the DPLL will be in a disabled state.

If On Demand is disabled the DPLL will always be running when enabled.

In standby sleep mode, the On Demand operation is still active.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL is always on, if enabled.
1	The DPLL is enabled when a peripheral is requesting the DPLL to be used as a clock source. The DPLL is disabled if no peripheral is requesting the clock source.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the DPLL behaves during standby sleep mode:

Value	Description
0	The DPLL is disabled in standby sleep mode if no peripheral requests the clock.
1	The DPLL is not stopped in standby sleep mode. If ONDEMAND=1, the DPLL will be running when a peripheral is requesting the clock. If ONDEMAND=0, the clock source will always be running in standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: DPLL Enable

The software operation of enabling or disabling the DPLL takes a few clock cycles, so the DPLLSYNCBUSY.ENABLE status bit indicates when the DPLL is successfully enabled or disabled.

Value	Description
0	The DPLL is disabled.
1	The DPLL is enabled.

21.8.13. DPLL Ratio Control

Name: DPLL_RATIO

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					LDRFRAC[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					LDR[11:8]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 19:16 – LDRFRAC[3:0]: Loop Divider Ratio Fractional Part

Writing these bits selects the fractional part of the frequency multiplier. Due to synchronization there is a delay between writing these bits and the effect on the DPLL output clock. The value written will read back immediately and the DPLL_RATIO bit in the DPLL Synchronization Busy register (DPLLSYNCBUSY.DPLL_RATIO) will be set. DPLLSYNCBUSY.DPLL_RATIO will be cleared when the operation is completed.

Bits 11:0 – LDR[11:0]: Loop Divider Ratio

Writing these bits selects the integer part of the frequency multiplier. The value written to these bits will read back immediately, and the DPLL_RATIO bit in the DPLL Synchronization busy register (DPLLSYNCBUSY.DPLL_RATIO), will be set. DPLLSYNCBUSY.DPLL_RATIO will be cleared when the operation is completed.

21.8.14. DPLL Control B

Name: DPLLCTRLB

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00

Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
						DIV[10:8]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIV[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				LBYPASS		LTIME[2:0]		
Access				R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0		0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			REFCLK[1:0]		WUF	LPEN	FILTER[1:0]	
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 26:16 – DIV[10:0]: Clock Divider

These bits set the XOSC clock division factor and can be calculated with following formula:

$$f_{DIV} = \frac{f_{XOSC}}{2x(DIV + 1)}$$

Bit 12 – LBYPASS: Lock Bypass

Value	Description
0	DPLL Lock signal drives the DPLL controller internal logic.
1	DPLL Lock signal is always asserted.

Bits 10:8 – LTIME[2:0]: Lock Time

These bits select the lock time-out value:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	Default	No time-out. Automatic lock.
0x1	Reserved	
0x2	Reserved	
0x3	Reserved	

Value	Name	Description
0x4	8MS	Time-out if no lock within 8ms
0x5	9MS	Time-out if no lock within 9ms
0x6	10MS	Time-out if no lock within 10ms
0x7	11MS	Time-out if no lock within 11ms

Bits 5:4 – REFCLK[1:0]: Reference Clock Selection

Write these bits to select the DPLL clock reference:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	XOSC32K	XOSC32K clock reference
0x1	XOSC	XOSC clock reference
0x2	GCLK	GCLK clock reference
0x3	Reserved	

Bit 3 – WUF: Wake Up Fast

Value	Description
0	DPLL clock is output after startup and lock time.
1	DPLL clock is output after startup time.

Bit 2 – LPEN: Low-Power Enable

Value	Description
0	The low-power mode is disabled. Time to Digital Converter is enabled.
1	The low-power mode is enabled. Time to Digital Converter is disabled. This will improve power consumption but increase the output jitter.

Bits 1:0 – FILTER[1:0]: Proportional Integral Filter Selection

These bits select the DPLL filter type:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DEFAULT	Default filter mode
0x1	LBFILF	Low bandwidth filter
0x2	HBFILF	High bandwidth filter
0x3	HDFILF	High damping filter

21.8.15. DPLL Prescaler

Name: DPLLPRESC

Offset: 0x28

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							PRESC[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – PRESC[1:0]: Output Clock Prescaler

These bits define the output clock prescaler setting.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	DPLL output is divided by 1
0x1	DIV2	DPLL output is divided by 2
0x2	DIV4	DPLL output is divided by 4
0x3	Reserved	

21.8.16. DPLL Synchronization Busy

Name: DPLLSYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x2C

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					DPLLPRESC	DPLLRATIO	ENABLE	
Access					R	R	R	
Reset					0	0	0	

Bit 3 – DPLLPRESC: DPLL Prescaler Synchronization Status

Value	Description
0	The DPLLPRESC register has been synchronized.
1	The DPLLPRESC register value has changed and its synchronization is in progress.

Bit 2 – DPLLRATIO: DPLL Loop Divider Ratio Synchronization Status

Value	Description
0	The DPLLRATIO register has been synchronized.
1	The DPLLRATIO register value has changed and its synchronization is in progress.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: DPLL Enable Synchronization Status

Value	Description
0	The DPLLCTRLA.ENABLE bit has been synchronized.
1	The DPLLCTRLA.ENABLE bit value has changed and its synchronization is in progress.

21.8.17. DPLL Status

Name: DPLLSTATUS

Offset: 0x30

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							CLKRDY	LOCK
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – CLKRDY: Output Clock Ready

Value	Description
0	The DPLL output clock is off.
1	The DPLL output clock is on.

Bit 0 – LOCK: DPLL Lock status bit

Value	Description
0	The DPLL Lock signal is cleared, when the DPLL is disabled or when the DPLL is trying to reach the target frequency.
1	The DPLL Lock signal is asserted when the desired frequency is reached.

21.8.18. OSC48M Calibration

This register (bits 0 to 21) must be updated with the corresponding data in the NVM Software Calibration Area: CAL48M 5V or CAL48M 3V3, depending on the VDD range. Refer to [NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping](#).

Note: This register is only available for Rev D silicon.

Name: CAL48M

Offset: 0x38

Reset: Calibrated value for VDD range 3.6 V to 5.5 V

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TCAL[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							FRANGE[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			FCAL[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 21:16 – TCAL[5:0]: Temperature Calibration

Bits 9:8 – FRANGE[1:0]: Frequency Range

Bits 5:0 – FCAL[5:0]: Frequency Calibration

22. OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller

22.1. Overview

The 32KHz Oscillators Controller (OSC32KCTRL) provides a user interface to the 32.768kHz oscillators: XOSC32K, OSC32K, and OSCULP32K.

The OSC32KCTRL sub-peripherals can be enabled, disabled, calibrated, and monitored through interface registers.

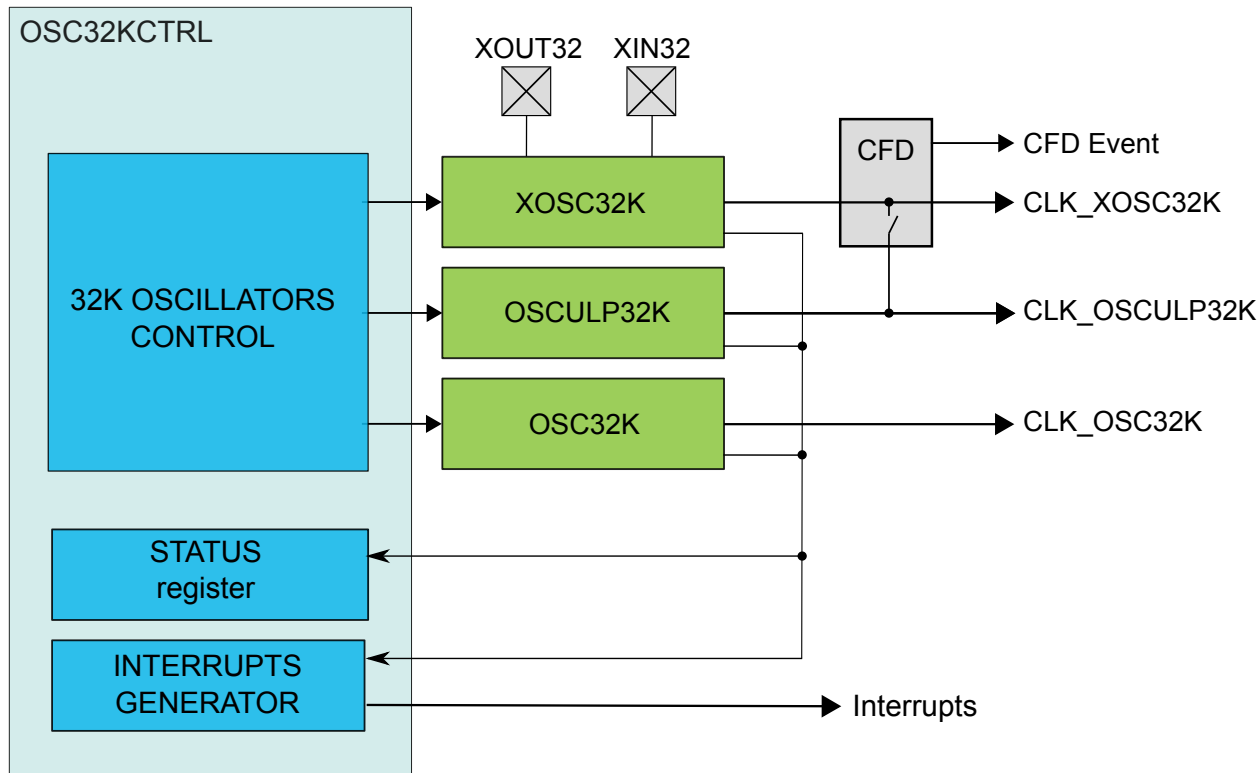
All sub-peripheral statuses are collected in the Status register (STATUS). They can additionally trigger interrupts upon status changes via the INTENSET, INTENCLR, and INTFLAG registers.

22.2. Features

- 32.768kHz Crystal Oscillator (XOSC32K)
 - Programmable start-up time
 - Crystal or external input clock on XIN32 I/O
 - Clock failure detection with safe clock switch
 - Clock failure event output
- 32.768kHz High Accuracy Internal Oscillator (OSC32K)
 - Frequency fine tuning
 - Programmable start-up time
- 32.768kHz Ultra Low Power Internal Oscillator (OSCULP32K)
 - Ultra low power, always-on oscillator
 - Frequency fine tuning
- Calibration value loaded from Flash factory calibration at reset
- 1.024kHz clock outputs available

22.3. Block Diagram

Figure 22-1. OSC32KCTRL Block Diagram



22.4. Signal Description

Signal	Description	Type
XIN32	Analog Input	32.768kHz Crystal Oscillator or external clock generator input
XOUT32	Analog Output	32.768kHz Crystal Oscillator output

The I/O lines are automatically selected when XOSC32K is enabled.

Note: The signal of the external crystal oscillator may affect the jitter of neighboring pads.

22.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

22.5.1. I/O Lines

I/O lines are configured by OSC32KCTRL when XOSC32K is enabled, and need no user configuration.

22.5.2. Power Management

The OSC32KCTRL will continue to operate in any sleep mode where a 32KHz oscillator is running as source clock. The OSC32KCTRL interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

22.5.3. Clocks

The OSC32KCTRL gathers controls for all 32KHz oscillators and provides clock sources to the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK), Real-Time Counter (RTC), and Watchdog Timer (WDT).

The available clock sources are: XOSC32K, OSC32K, and OSCULP32K.

The OSC32KCTRL bus clock (CLK_OSC32KCTRL_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module (MCLK).

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

22.5.4. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the OSC32KCTRL interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

22.5.5. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

22.5.6. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, OSC32KCTRL will continue normal operation. If OSC32KCTRL is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

22.5.7. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

22.5.8. Analog Connections

The external 32.768kHz crystal must be connected between the XIN32 and XOUT32 pins, along with any required load capacitors. For details on recommended oscillator characteristics and capacitor load, refer to the related links.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

22.5.9. Calibration

The OSC32K calibration value from the production test must be loaded from the NVM Software Calibration Area into the OSC32K register (OSC32K.CALIB) by software to achieve specified accuracy.

Related Links

[NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping](#) on page 41

22.6. Functional Description

22.6.1. Principle of Operation

XOSC32K, OSC32K, and OSCULP32K are configured via OSC32KCTRL control registers. Through this interface, the sub-peripherals are enabled, disabled, or have their calibration values updated.

The STATUS register gathers different status signals coming from the sub-peripherals of OSC32KCTRL. The status signals can be used to generate system interrupts, and in some cases wake up the system from standby mode, provided the corresponding interrupt is enabled.

22.6.2. 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator (XOSC32K) Operation

The XOSC32K can operate in two different modes:

- External clock, with an external clock signal connected to XIN32
- Crystal oscillator, with an external 32.768kHz crystal connected between XIN32 and XOUT32

At reset, the XOSC32K is disabled, and the XIN32/XOUT32 pins can either be used as General Purpose I/O (GPIO) pins or by other peripherals in the system.

When XOSC32K is enabled, the operating mode determines the GPIO usage. When in crystal oscillator mode, the XIN32 and XOUT32 pins are controlled by the OSC32KCTRL, and GPIO functions are overridden on both pins. When in external clock mode, the only XIN32 pin will be overridden and controlled by the OSC32KCTRL, while the XOUT32 pin can still be used as a GPIO pin.

The XOSC32K is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSC32K.ENABLE=1). The XOSC32K is disabled by writing a '0' to the Enable bit in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSC32K.ENABLE=0).

To enable the XOSC32K as a crystal oscillator, the XTALEN bit in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register must be set (XOSC32K.XTALEN=1). If XOSC32K.XTALEN is '0', the external clock input will be enabled.

The XOSC32K 32.768kHz output is enabled by setting the 32KHz Output Enable bit in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSC32K.EN32K=1). The XOSC32K also has a 1.024kHz clock output. This is enabled by setting the 1KHz Output Enable bit in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSC32K.EN1K=1).

It is also possible to lock the XOSC32K configuration by setting the Write Lock bit in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSC32K.WRTLOCK=1). If set, the XOSC32K configuration is locked until a Power-On Reset (POR) is detected.

The XOSC32K will behave differently in different sleep modes based on the settings of XOSC32K.RUNSTDBY, XOSC32K.ONDEMAND, and XOSC32K.ENABLE. If XOSC32KCTRL.ENABLE=0, the XOSC32K will be always stopped. For XOSC32KCTRL.ENABLE=1, this table is valid:

Table 22-1. XOSC32K Sleep Behavior

CPU Mode	XOSC32K. RUNSTDBY	XOSC32K. ONDEMAND	Sleep Behavior of XOSC32K and CFD
Active or Idle	-	0	Always run
Active or Idle	-	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	1	0	Always run
Standby	1	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	0	-	Run if requested by peripheral

As a crystal oscillator usually requires a very long start-up time, the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator will keep running across resets when XOSC32K.ONDEMAND=0, except for power-on reset (POR). After a reset or when waking up from a sleep mode where the XOSC32K was disabled, the XOSC32K will need a certain amount of time to stabilize on the correct frequency. This start-up time can be configured by changing the Oscillator Start-Up Time bit group (XOSC32K.STARTUP) in the 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator Control register. During the start-up time, the oscillator output is masked to ensure that no unstable clock propagates to the digital logic.

Once the external clock or crystal oscillator is stable and ready to be used as a clock source, the XOSC32K Ready bit in the Status register is set (STATUS.XOSC32KRDY=1). The transition of STATUS.XOSC32KRDY from '0' to '1' generates an interrupt if the XOSC32K Ready bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register is set (INTENSET.XOSC32KRDY=1).

The XOSC32K can be used as a source for Generic Clock Generators (GCLK) or for the Real-Time Counter (RTC). Before enabling the GCLK or the RTC module, the corresponding oscillator output must be enabled (XOSC32K.EN32K or XOSC32K.EN1K) in order to ensure proper operation. In the same way, the GCLK or RTC modules must be disabled before the clock selection is changed. For details on RTC clock configuration, refer also to [Real-Time Counter Clock Selection](#).

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[RTC – Real-Time Counter](#) on page 300

22.6.3. Clock Failure Detection Operation

The Clock Failure Detector (CFD) allows the user to monitor the external clock or crystal oscillator signal provided by the external oscillator (XOSC32K). The CFD detects failing operation of the XOSC32K clock with reduced latency, and allows to switch to a safe clock source in case of clock failure. The user can also switch from the safe clock back to XOSC32K in case of recovery. The safe clock is derived from the OSCULP32K oscillator with a configurable prescaler. This allows to configure the safe clock in order to fulfill the operative conditions of the microcontroller.

In sleep modes, CFD operation is automatically disabled when the external oscillator is not requested to run by a peripheral. See the Sleep Behavior table above when this is the case.

The user interface registers allow to enable, disable, and configure the CFD. The Status register provides status flags on failure and clock switch conditions. The CFD can optionally trigger an interrupt or an event when a failure is detected.

Clock Failure Detection

The CFD is reset only at power-on (POR). The CFD does not monitor the XOSC32K clock when the oscillator is disabled (XOSC32K.ENABLE=0).

Before starting CFD operation, the user must start and enable the safe clock source (OSCULP32K oscillator).

CFD operation is started by writing a '1' to the CFD Enable bit in the External Oscillator Control register (CFDCTRL.CFDEN). After starting or restarting the XOSC32K, the CFD does not detect failure until the start-up time has elapsed. The start-up time is configured by the Oscillator Start-Up Time in the External Multipurpose Crystal Oscillator Control register (XOSC32K.STARTUP). Once the XOSC32K Start-Up Time is elapsed, the XOSC32K clock is constantly monitored.

During a period of 4 safe clocks (monitor period), the CFD watches for a clock activity from the XOSC32K. There must be at least one rising and one falling XOSC32K clock edge during 4 safe clock periods to meet non-failure conditions. If no or insufficient activity is detected, the failure status is asserted: The Clock Failure Detector status bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL) and the Clock Failure Detector interrupt flag bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.CLKFAIL) are set. If the CLKFAIL bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.CLKFAIL) is set, an interrupt is generated as well. If the Event Output enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.CFDEO) is set, an output event is generated, too.

After a clock failure was issued the monitoring of the XOSC32K clock is continued, and the Clock Failure Detector status bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL) reflects the current XOSC32K activity.

Clock Switch

When a clock failure is detected, the XOSC32K clock is replaced by the safe clock in order to maintain an active clock during the XOSC32K clock failure. The safe clock source is the OSCULP32K oscillator clock. Both 32KHz and 1KHz outputs of the XOSC32K are replaced by the respective OSCULP32K 32KHz and 1KHz outputs. The safe clock source can be scaled down by a configurable prescaler to ensure that the safe clock frequency does not exceed the operating conditions selected by the application. When the XOSC32K clock is switched to the safe clock, the Clock Switch bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKSW) is set.

When the CFD has switched to the safe clock, the XOSC32K is not disabled. If desired, the application must take the necessary actions to disable the oscillator. The application must also take the necessary actions to configure the system clocks to continue normal operations. In the case the application can recover the XOSC32K, the application can switch back to the XOSC32K clock by writing a '1' to Switch Back Enable bit in the Clock Failure Control register (CFDCTRL.SWBACK). Once the XOSC32K clock is switched back, the Switch Back bit (CFDCTRL.SWBACK) is cleared by hardware.

Prescaler

The CFD has an internal configurable prescaler to generate the safe clock from the OSCULP32K oscillator. The prescaler size allows to scale down the OSCULP32K oscillator so the safe clock frequency is not higher than the XOSC32K clock frequency monitored by the CFD. The maximum division factor is 2.

The prescaler is applied on both outputs (32KHz and 1KHz) of the safe clock.

Example

For an external crystal oscillator at 32KHz and the OSCULP32K frequency is 32KHz, the XOSC32K.CFDPRESC should be set to 0 for a safe clock of equal frequency.

Event

If the Event Output Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.CFDEO) is set, the CFD clock failure will be output on the Event Output. When the CFD is switched to the safe clock, the CFD clock failure will not be output on the Event Output.

Sleep Mode

The CFD is halted depending on configuration of the XOSC32K, the OSCULP32K, and the peripheral clock request. For further details, refer to the Sleep Behavior table above. The CFD interrupt can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes.

22.6.4. 32KHz Internal Oscillator (OSC32K) Operation

The OSC32K provides a tunable, low-speed, and low-power clock source.

At reset, the OSC32K is disabled. It can be enabled by setting the Enable bit in the 32KHz Internal Oscillator Control register (OSC32K.ENABLE=1). The OSC32K is disabled by clearing the Enable bit in the 32KHz Internal Oscillator Control register (OSC32K.ENABLE=0).

The frequency of the OSC32K oscillator is controlled by OSC32K.CALIB, which is a calibration value in the 32KHz Internal Oscillator Calibration bits in the 32KHz Internal Oscillator Control register. The CALIB value must be loaded with production calibration values from the NVM Software Calibration Area. When writing the Calibration bits, the user must wait for the STATUS.OSC32KRDY bit to go high before the new value is committed to the oscillator.

The OSC32K has a 32.768kHz output which is enabled by setting the 32KHz Output Enable bit in the 32KHz Internal Oscillator Control register (OSC32K.EN32K=1). The OSC32K also has a 1.024kHz clock output. This is enabled by setting the 1KHz Output Enable bit in the 32KHz Internal Oscillator Control register (OSC32K.EN1K).

Before using the OSC32K, the Calibration field in the OSC32K register (OSC32K.CALIB) must be loaded with production calibration values from the NVM Software Calibration Area.

The OSC32K will behave differently in different sleep modes based on the settings of OSC32K.RUNSTDBY, OSC32K.ONDEMAND, and OSC32K.ENABLE. If OSC32KCTRL.ENABLE=0, the OSC32K will be always stopped. For OSC32KCTRL.ENABLE=1, this table is valid:

Table 22-2. OSC32K Sleep Behavior

CPU Mode	OSC32KCTRL.RUN STDBY	OSC32KCTRL.OND EMAND	Sleep Behavior
Active or Idle	-	0	Always run
Active or Idle	-	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	1	0	Always run
Standby	1	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	0	-	Run if requested by peripheral

The OSC32K requires a start-up time. For this reason, OSC32K will keep running across resets when OSC32K.ONDEMAND=0, except for power-on reset (POR).

After such a reset, or when waking up from a sleep mode where the OSC32K was disabled, the OSC32K will need a certain amount of time to stabilize on the correct frequency.

This startup time can be configured by changing the Oscillator Start-Up Time bit group (OSC32K.STARTUP) in the OSC32K Control register. During the start-up time, the oscillator output is masked to ensure that no unstable clock propagates to the digital logic.

Once the external clock or crystal oscillator is stable and ready to be used as a clock source, the OSC32K Ready bit in the Status register is set (STATUS.OSC32KRDY=1). The transition of STATUS.OSC32KRDY from '0' to '1' generates an interrupt if the OSC32K Ready bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register is set (INTENSET.OSC32KRDY=1).

The OSC32K can be used as a source for Generic Clock Generators (GCLK) or for the Real-Time Counter (RTC). Before enabling the GCLK or the RTC module, the corresponding oscillator output must be enabled (OSC32K.EN32K or OSC32K.EN1K) in order to ensure proper operation. In the same way, the GCLK or RTC modules must be disabled before the clock selection is changed.

Related Links

[NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping](#) on page 41

[RTC – Real-Time Counter](#) on page 300

[Real-Time Counter Clock Selection](#) on page 239

22.6.5. 32KHz Ultra Low Power Internal Oscillator (OSCULP32K) Operation

The OSCULP32K provides a tunable, low-speed, and ultra-low-power clock source. The OSCULP32K is factory-calibrated under typical voltage and temperature conditions. The OSCULP32K should be preferred to the OSC32K whenever the power requirements are prevalent over frequency stability and accuracy.

The OSCULP32K is enabled by default after a power-on reset (POR) and will always run except during POR. The frequency of the OSCULP32K oscillator is controlled by the value in the 32KHz Ultra Low Power Internal Oscillator Calibration bits in the 32KHz Ultra Low Power Internal Oscillator Control register (OSCULP32K.CALIB). This data is used to compensate for process variations.

OSCULP32K.CALIB is automatically loaded from Flash Factory Calibration during start-up. The calibration value can be overridden by the user by writing to OSCULP32K.CALIB.

It is also possible to lock the OSCULP32K configuration by setting the Write Lock bit in the 32KHz Ultra Low Power Internal Oscillator Control register (OSCULP32K.WRTLOCK=1). If set, the OSCULP32K configuration is locked until a power-on reset (POR) is detected.

The OSCULP32K will behave differently in different sleep modes based on the settings of OSCULP32K.RUNSTDBY, and OSCULP32K.ONDEMAND as described in the following table:

Table 22-3. OSCULP32K Sleep Behavior

CPU Mode	OSCULP32K. RUNSTDBY	OSCULP32K. ONDEMAND	Sleep Behavior of OSCULP32K
Active or Idle	-	0	Always run
Active or Idle	-	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	1	0	Always run
Standby	1	1	Run if requested by peripheral
Standby	0	-	Off

When OSCULP32K is stopped in standby sleep mode, the 1kHz clock output is switched to the XOSC32K 1kHz clock source by hardware.

The OSCULP32K can be used as a source for Generic Clock Generators (GCLK) or for the Real-Time Counter (RTC). To ensure proper operation, the GCLK or RTC modules must be disabled before the clock selection is changed.

Related Links

[RTC – Real-Time Counter](#) on page 300

[Real-Time Counter Clock Selection](#) on page 239

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

22.6.6. Watchdog Timer Clock Selection

The Watchdog Timer (WDT) uses the internal 1.024kHz OSCULP32K output clock. This clock is running all the time and internally enabled when requested by the WDT module.

Related Links

[WDT – Watchdog Timer](#) on page 280

22.6.7. Real-Time Counter Clock Selection

Before enabling the RTC module, the RTC clock must be selected first. All oscillator outputs are valid as RTC clock. The selection is done in the RTC Control register (RTCCTRL). To ensure a proper operation, it is highly recommended to disable the RTC module first, before the RTC clock source selection is changed.

Related Links

[RTC – Real-Time Counter](#) on page 300

22.6.8. Interrupts

The OSC32KCTRL has the following interrupt sources:

- XOSC32KRDY - 32KHz Crystal Oscillator Ready: A 0-to-1 transition on the STATUS.XOSC32KRDY bit is detected
- CLKFAIL - Clock Failure Detector: A 0-to-1 transition on the STATUS.CLKFAIL bit is detected
- OSC32KRDY - 32KHz Internal Oscillator Ready: A 0-to-1 transition on the STATUS.OSC32KRDY bit is detected

All these interrupts are synchronous wake-up source.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be enabled individually by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR). An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the OSC32KCTRL is reset. See the INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

The OSC32KCTRL has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present. Refer to the INTFLAG register for details.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

22.6.9. Events

The CFD can generate the following output event:

- Clock Failure Detector (CLKFAIL): Generated when the Clock Failure Detector status bit is set in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL). The CFD event is not generated when the Clock Switch bit (STATUS.SWBACK) in the Status register is set.

Writing a '1' to an Event Output bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.CFDEO) enables the CFD output event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the CFD output event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

22.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.									
0x00	INTENCLR	7:0						CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY	
0x01		15:8									
0x02		23:16									
0x03		31:24									
0x04	INTENSET	7:0						CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY	
0x05		15:8									
0x06		23:16									
0x07		31:24									
0x08	INTFLAG	7:0						CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY	
0x09		15:8									
0x0A		23:16									
0x0B		31:24									
0x0C	STATUS	7:0					CLKSW	CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY	
0x0D		15:8									
0x0E		23:16									
0x0F		31:24									
0x10	RTCCTRL	7:0						RTCSEL[2:0]			
0x11		15:8									
0x12		23:16									
0x13		31:24									
0x14	XOSC32K	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY		EN1K	EN32K	XTALEN	ENABLE		
0x15		15:8				WRTLOCK		STARTUP[2:0]			
0x16	CFDCTRL	7:0						CFDPRESC	SWBACK	CFDEN	
0x17	EVCTRL	7:0								CFDEO	
0x18	OSC32K	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EN1K	EN32K	ENABLE		
0x19		15:8				WRTLOCK		STARTUP[2:0]			
0x1A		23:16		CALIB[6:0]							
0x1B		31:24									
0x1C	OSCULP32K	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY							
0x1D		15:8	WRTLOCK			CALIB[4:0]					
0x1E		23:16									
0x1F		31:24									

22.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC). Optional Write-Protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-

Protection" property in the register description. Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

22.8.1. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CLKFAIL: XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the XOSC32K Clock Failure Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the XOSC32K Clock Failure interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection is disabled.
1	The XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection is enabled. An interrupt request will be generated when the XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – OSC32KRDY: OSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the OSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the OSC32K Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The OSC32K Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The OSC32K Ready interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – XOSC32KRDY: XOSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the XOSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the XOSC32K Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC32K Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The XOSC32K Ready interrupt is enabled.

22.8.2. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CLKFAIL: XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the XOSC32K Clock Failure Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the XOSC32K Clock Failure interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection is disabled.
1	The XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection is enabled. An interrupt request will be generated when the XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – OSC32KRDY: OSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the OSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the OSC32K Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The OSC32K Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The OSC32K Ready interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – XOSC32KRDY: XOSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the XOSC32K Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the XOSC32K Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC32K Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The XOSC32K Ready interrupt is enabled.

22.8.3. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CLKFAIL: XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set on a zero-to-one transition of the XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection bit in the Status register (STATUS.CLKFAIL) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.CLKFAIL is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the XOSC32K Clock Failure Detection flag.

Bit 1 – OSC32KRDY: OSC32K Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set by a zero-to-one transition of the OSC32K Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.OSC32KRDY), and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.OSC32KRDY=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the OSC32K Ready interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – XOSC32KRDY: XOSC32K Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set by a zero-to-one transition of the XOSC32K Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.XOSC32KRDY), and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.XOSC32KRDY=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the XOSC32K Ready interrupt flag.

22.8.4. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					CLKSW	CLKFAIL	OSC32KRDY	XOSC32KRDY
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – CLKSW: XOSC32K Clock Switch

Value	Description
0	XOSC32K is not switched and provided the crystal oscillator.
1	XOSC32K is switched to be provided by the safe clock.

Bit 2 – CLKFAIL: XOSC32K Clock Failure Detector

Value	Description
0	XOSC32K is passing failure detection.
1	XOSC32K is not passing failure detection.

Bit 1 – OSC32KRDY: OSC32K Ready

Value	Description
0	OSC32K is not ready.
1	OSC32K is stable and ready to be used as a clock source.

Bit 0 – XOSC32KRDY: XOSC32K Ready

Value	Description
0	XOSC32K is not ready.
1	XOSC32K is stable and ready to be used as a clock source.

22.8.5. RTC Clock Selection Control

Name: RTCCTRL
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						RTCSEL[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – RTCSEL[2:0]: RTC Clock Source Selection

These bits select the source for the RTC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ULP1K	1.024kHz from 32KHz internal ULP oscillator
0x1	ULP32K	32.768kHz from 32KHz internal ULP oscillator
0x2	OSC1K	1.024kHz from 32KHz internal oscillator
0x3	OSC32K	32.768kHz from 32KHz internal oscillator
0x4	XOSC1K	1.024kHz from 32KHz external oscillator
0x5	XOSC32K	32.768kHz from 32KHz external crystal oscillator
0x6	Reserved	
0x7	Reserved	

22.8.6. 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator (XOSC32K) Control

Name: XOSC32K
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000080
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				WRTLOCK		STARTUP[2:0]		
Access				R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY		EN1K	EN32K	XTALEN	ENABLE	
Access	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	1	0		0	0	0	0	

Bit 12 – WRTLOCK: Write Lock

This bit locks the XOSC32K register for future writes, effectively freezing the XOSC32K configuration.

Value	Description
0	The XOSC32K configuration is not locked.
1	The XOSC32K configuration is locked.

Bits 10:8 – STARTUP[2:0]: Oscillator Start-Up Time

These bits select the start-up time for the oscillator.

The OSCULP32K oscillator is used to clock the start-up counter.

Table 22-4. Start-Up Time for 32KHz External Crystal Oscillator

STARTUP[2:0]	Number of OSCULP32K Clock Cycles	Number of XOSC32K Clock Cycles	Approximate Equivalent Time [s]
0x0	2048	3	0.06
0x1	4096	3	0.13
0x2	16384	3	0.5
0x3	32768	3	1
0x4	65536	3	2
0x5	131072	3	4
0x6	262144	3	8
0x7	-	-	Reserved

Note:

1. Actual Start-Up time is 1 OSCULP32K cycle + 3 XOSC32K cycles.
2. The given time assumes an XTAL frequency of 32.768kHz.

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

This bit controls how the XOSC32K behaves when a peripheral clock request is detected. For details, refer to [XOSC32K Sleep Behavior](#).

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the XOSC32K behaves during standby sleep mode. For details, refer to [XOSC32K Sleep Behavior](#).

Bit 4 – EN1K: 1KHz Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The 1KHz output is disabled.
1	The 1KHz output is enabled.

Bit 3 – EN32K: 32KHz Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The 32KHz output is disabled.
1	The 32KHz output is enabled.

Bit 2 – XTALEN: Crystal Oscillator Enable

This bit controls the connections between the I/O pads and the external clock or crystal oscillator.

Value	Description
0	External clock connected on XIN32. XOUT32 can be used as general-purpose I/O.
1	Crystal connected to XIN32/XOUT32.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Oscillator Enable

Value	Description
0	The oscillator is disabled.
1	The oscillator is enabled.

22.8.7. Clock Failure Detector Control

Name: CFDCTRL
Offset: 0x16
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CFDPRESC	SWBACK	CFDEN
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CFDPRESC: Clock Failure Detector Prescaler

This bit selects the prescaler for the Clock Failure Detector.

Value	Description
0	The CFD safe clock frequency is the OSCULP32K frequency
1	The CFD safe clock frequency is the OSCULP32K frequency divided by 2

Bit 1 – SWBACK: Clock Switch Back

This bit controls the XOSC32K output switch back to the external clock or crystal scillator in case of clock recovery.

Value	Description
0	The clock switch is disabled.
1	The clock switch is enabled. This bit is reset when the XOSC32K output is switched back to the external clock or crystal oscillator.

Bit 0 – CFDEN: Clock Failure Detector Enable

This bit selects the Clock Failure Detector state.

Value	Description
0	The CFD is disabled.
1	The CFD is enabled.

22.8.8. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x17
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								CFDEO
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – CFDEO: Clock Failure Detector Event Out Enable
This bit controls whether the Clock Failure Detector event output is enabled and an event will be generated when the CFD detects a clock failure.

Value	Description
0	Clock Failure Detector Event output is disabled, no event will be generated.
1	Clock Failure Detector Event output is enabled, an event will be generated.

22.8.9. 32KHz Internal Oscillator (OSC32K) Control

Name: OSC32K
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x0000 0080 (Writing action by User required)
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		CALIB[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				WRTLOCK		STARTUP[2:0]		
Access				R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0		0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EN1K	EN32K	ENABLE	
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	1	0			0	0	0	

Bits 22:16 – CALIB[6:0]: Oscillator Calibration

These bits control the oscillator calibration. The calibration values must be loaded by the user from the NVM Software Calibration Area.

Bit 12 – WRTLOCK: Write Lock

This bit locks the OSC32K register for future writes, effectively freezing the OSC32K configuration.

Value	Description
0	The OSC32K configuration is not locked.
1	The OSC32K configuration is locked.

Bits 10:8 – STARTUP[2:0]: Oscillator Start-Up Time

These bits select start-up time for the oscillator.

The OSCULP32K oscillator is used as input clock to the start-up counter.

Table 22-5. Start-Up Time for 32KHz Internal Oscillator

STARTUP[2:0]	Number of OSC32K clock cycles	Approximate Equivalent Time [ms]
0x0	3	0.092
0x1	4	0.122
0x2	6	0.183

STARTUP[2:0]	Number of OSC32K clock cycles	Approximate Equivalent Time [ms]
0x3	10	0.305
0x4	18	0.549
0x5	34	1.038
0x6	66	2.014
0x7	130	3.967

Note:

1. Start-up time is given by STARTUP + three OSC32K cycles.
2. The given time assumes an XTAL frequency of 32.768kHz.

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

This bit controls how the OSC32K behaves when a peripheral clock request is detected. For details, refer to [OSC32K Sleep Behavior](#).

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the OSC32K behaves during standby sleep mode. For details, refer to [OSC32K Sleep Behavior](#).

Bit 3 – EN1K: 1KHz Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The 1KHz output is disabled.
1	The 1KHz output is enabled.

Bit 2 – EN32K: 32KHz Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The 32KHz output is disabled.
1	The 32KHz output is enabled.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Oscillator Enable

Value	Description
0	The oscillator is disabled.
1	The oscillator is enabled.

22.8.10. 32KHz Ultra Low Power Internal Oscillator (OSCULP32K) Control

Name: OSCULP32K
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x0000XX06
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	R/W	R/W						
Reset	1	0						

Bit 15 – WRTLOCK: Write Lock

This bit locks the OSCULP32K register for future writes to fix the OSCULP32K configuration.

Value	Description
0	The OSCULP32K configuration is not locked.
1	The OSCULP32K configuration is locked.

Bits 12:8 – CALIB[4:0]: Oscillator Calibration

These bits control the oscillator calibration.

These bits are loaded from Flash Calibration at startup.

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

This bit controls how the OSCULP32K behaves when a peripheral clock request is detected. For details, refer to [OSCULP32K Sleep Behavior](#).

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the OSCULP32K behaves during standby sleep mode. For details, refer to [OSCULP32K Sleep Behavior](#).

23. SUPC – Supply Controller

23.1. Overview

The Supply Controller (SUPC) manages the voltage reference and power supply of the device.

The SUPC controls the voltage regulators for the core (VDDCORE) domain. It sets the voltage regulators according to the sleep modes, or the user configuration. In active mode, the voltage regulators can be selected on the fly between LDO (low-dropout) type regulator or Buck converter.

The SUPC embeds two Brown-Out Detectors. BODVDD monitors the voltage applied to the device (VDD) and BODCORE monitors the internal voltage to the core (VDDCORE). The BOD can monitor the supply voltage continuously (continuous mode) or periodically (sampling mode).

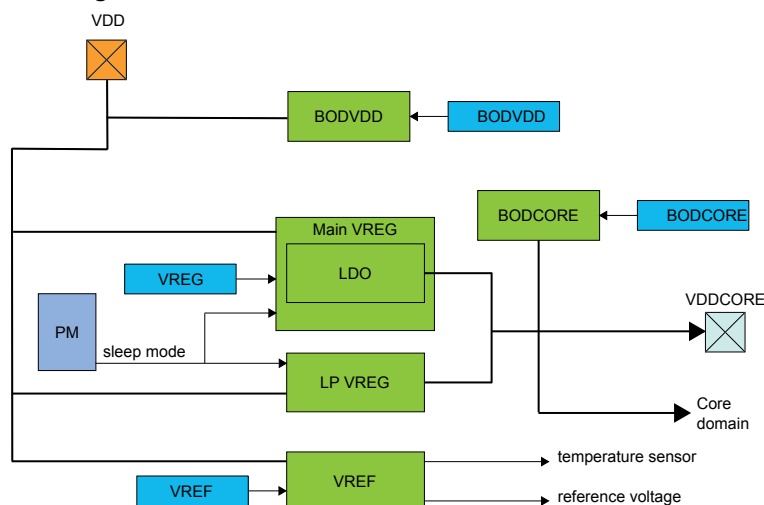
The SUPC generates also a selectable reference voltage and a voltage dependent on the temperature which can be used by analog modules like the ADC, SDADC or DAC.

23.2. Features

- Voltage Regulator System
 - Main voltage regulator: LDO in active mode (MAINVREG)
 - Low Power voltage regulator in standby mode (LPVREG)
- Voltage Reference System
 - Reference voltage for ADC, SDADC and DAC
 - Temperature sensor
- VDD Brown-Out Detector (BODVDD)
 - Programmable threshold
 - Threshold value loaded from NVM User Row at startup
 - Triggers resets or interrupts. Action loaded from NVM User Row
 - Operating modes:
 - Continuous mode
 - Sampled mode for low power applications with programmable sample frequency
 - Hysteresis value from Flash User Calibration
- VDDCORE Brown-Out Detector (BODCORE)
 - Internal non-configurable Brown-Out Detector

23.3. Block Diagram

Figure 23-1. SUPC Block Diagram



23.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

23.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

23.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

23.5.2. Power Management

The SUPC can operate in all sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

23.5.3. Clocks

The SUPC bus clock (CLK_SUPC_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module.

A 32KHz clock, asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_SUPC_APB), is required to run BODVDD and BODCORE in sampled mode. Due to this asynchronicity, writing to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller](#) on page 231

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

23.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

23.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the SUPC interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

23.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

23.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the SUPC continues normal operation. If the SUPC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

If debugger cold-plugging is detected by the system, BODVDD and BODCORE resets will be masked. The BOD resets keep running under hot-plugging. This allows to correct a BODVDD user level too high for the available supply.

23.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC).

Note: Not all registers with write-access can be write-protected.

PAC Write-Protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)

Optional PAC Write-Protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

23.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

23.6. Functional Description

23.6.1. Voltage Regulator System Operation

23.6.1.1. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The LDO main voltage regulator is enabled after any Reset. The main voltage regulator (MAINVREG) can be disabled by writing the Enable bit in the VREG register (VREG.ENABLE) to zero. The main voltage regulator output supply level is automatically defined by the sleep mode selected in the Power Manager module.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

23.6.1.2. Initialization

After a Reset, the LDO voltage regulator supplying VDDCORE is enabled.

23.6.1.3. Sleep Mode Operation

In standby mode, the low power voltage regulator (LPVREG) is used to supply VDDCORE.

When the Run in Standby bit in the VREG register (VREG.RUNSTDBY) is written to '1', VDDCORE is supplied by the main voltage regulator. The VDDCORE level is set to the active mode voltage level.

Related Links

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

23.6.2. Voltage Reference System Operation

23.6.2.1. Initialization

The voltage reference output and the temperature sensor are disabled after any Reset.

23.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The voltage reference output is enabled/disabled by setting/clearing the Voltage Reference Output Enable bit in the Voltage Reference register (VREF.VREFOE).

The temperature sensor is enabled/disabled by setting/clearing the Temperature Sensor Enable bit in the Voltage Reference register (VREF.TSEN).

Note: When VREF.ONDEMAND=0, it is not recommended to enable both voltage reference output and temperature sensor at the same time - only the voltage reference output will be present at both ADC inputs.

23.6.2.3. Selecting a Voltage Reference

The Voltage Reference Selection bit field in the VREF register (VREF.SEL) selects the voltage of INTREF to be applied to analog modules, e.g. the ADC.

23.6.2.4. Sleep Mode Operation

The Voltage Reference output and the Temperature Sensor output behavior during sleep mode can be configured using the Run in Standby bit and the On Demand bit in the Voltage Reference register (VREF.RUNSTDBY, VREF.ONDEMAND), see the following table:

Table 23-1. VREF Sleep Mode Operation

VREF.ONDEMAND	VREF.RUNSTDBY	Voltage Reference Sleep behavior
-	-	Disable
0	0	Always run in all sleep modes <i>except</i> standby sleep mode
0	1	Always run in all sleep modes <i>including</i> standby sleep mode
1	0	Only run if requested by the ADC, in all sleep modes <i>except</i> standby sleep mode
1	1	Only run if requested by the ADC, in all sleep modes <i>including</i> standby sleep mode

23.6.3. Brown-Out Detectors

23.6.3.1. Initialization

Before a Brown-Out Detector (BODVDD) is enabled, it must be configured, as outlined by the following:

- Set the BOD threshold level (BODVDD.LEVEL)
- Set the configuration in active, standby (BODVDD.ACTCDG, BODVDD.STDBYCFG)
- Set the prescaling value if the BOD will run in sampling mode (BODVDD.PSEL)
- Set the action and hysteresis (BODVDD.ACTION and BODVDD.HYST)

The BODVDD register is Enable-Protected, meaning that they can only be written when the respective BOD is disabled (BODVDD.ENABLE=0 and SYNCBUSY.BODVDDEN=0). As long as the Enable bit is '1',

any writes to Enable-Protected registers will be discarded, and an APB error will be generated. The Enable bits are not Enable-Protected.

23.6.3.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

After power or user reset, the BODVDD and BODCORE register values are loaded from the NVM User Row.

The BODVDD is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the BOD control register (BODVDD.ENABLE). The BOD is disabled by writing a '0' to the BODVDD.ENABLE.

Related Links

[NVM User Row Mapping](#) on page 40

23.6.3.3. VDD Brown-Out Detector (BODVDD)

The VDD Brown-Out Detector (BODVDD) is able to monitor the VDD supply and compares the voltage with the brown-out threshold level set in the BODVDD Level field (BODVDD.LEVEL) in the BODVDD register.

When VDD crosses below the brown-out threshold level, the BODVDD can generate either an interrupt or a Reset, depending on the BODVDD Action bit field (BODVDD.ACTION).

The BODVDD detection status can be read from the BODVDD Detection bit in the Status register (STATUS.BODVDDDET).

At start-up or at Power-On Reset (POR), the BODVDD register values are loaded from the NVM User Row.

Related Links

[NVM User Row Mapping](#) on page 40

23.6.3.4. VDDCORE Brown-Out Detector (BODCORE)

The BODCORE is calibrated in production and its calibration configuration is stored in the NVM User Row. This configuration must not be changed to assure the correct behavior of the BODCORE. The BODCORE generates a reset when VDDCORE crosses below the preset brown-out level. The BODCORE is always disabled in standby sleep mode.

Related Links

[NVM User Row Mapping](#) on page 40

23.6.3.5. Continuous Mode

Continuous mode is the default mode for BODVDD.

The BODVDD is continuously monitoring the VDD supply voltage if it is enabled (BODVDD.ENABLE=1) and if the BODVDD Configuration bit in the BODVDD register is cleared (BODVDD.ACTCFG=0 for active mode, BODVDD.STDBYCFG=0 for standby mode).

23.6.3.6. Sampling Mode

The Sampling Mode is a low-power mode where the BODVDD is being repeatedly enabled on a sampling clock's ticks. The BODVDD will monitor the supply voltage for a short period of time and then go to a low-power disabled state until the next sampling clock tick.

Sampling mode is enabled in Active mode for BODVDD by writing the ACTCFG bit (BODVDD.ACTCFG=1). Sampling mode is enabled in Standby mode by writing to the STDBYCFG bit (BODVDD.STBYCFG=1). The frequency of the clock ticks ($F_{\text{clk sampling}}$) is controlled by the Prescaler Select bit groups in the BODVDD register (BODVDD.PSEL).

$$F_{clk\text{sampling}} = \frac{F_{clk\text{prescaler}}}{2^{(PSEL + 1)}}$$

The prescaler signal ($F_{clk\text{prescaler}}$) is a 1KHz clock, output by the 32KHz Ultra Low Power Oscillator OSCULP32K.

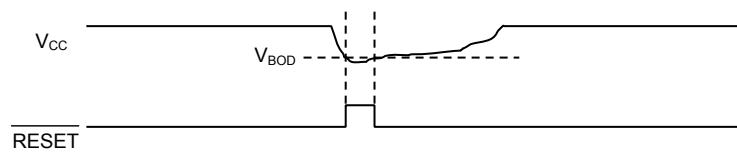
As the sampling clock is different from the APB clock domain, synchronization among the clocks is necessary. See also [Synchronization](#).

23.6.3.7. Hysteresis

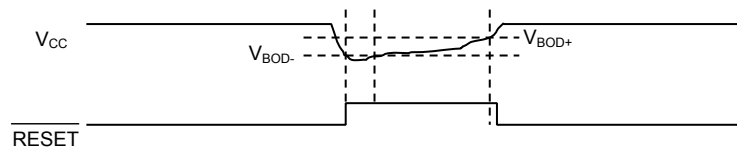
A hysteresis on the trigger threshold of a BOD will reduce the sensitivity to ripples on the monitored voltage: instead of switching **RESET** at each crossing of V_{BOD} , the thresholds for switching **RESET** on and off are separated (V_{BOD-} and V_{BOD+} , respectively).

Figure 23-2. BOD Hysteresis Principle

Hysteresis OFF:



Hysteresis ON:



Enabling the BODVDD hysteresis by writing the Hysteresis bit in the BODVDD register (BODVDD.HYST) to '1' will add hysteresis to the BODVDD threshold level.

The hysteresis functionality can be used in both Continuous and Sampling Mode.

23.6.3.8. Sleep Mode Operation

Standby Mode

The BODVDD can be used in standby mode if the BOD is enabled and the corresponding Run in Standby bit is written to '1' (BODVDD.RUNSTDBY).

The BODVDD can be configured to work in either Continuous or Sampling Mode by writing a '1' to the Configuration in Standby Sleep Mode bit (BODVDD.STDBYCFG).

23.6.4. Interrupts

The SUPC has the following interrupt sources, which are either synchronous or asynchronous wake-up sources:

- BODVDD Ready (BODVDDRDY), synchronous
- BODVDD Detection (BODVDDDET), asynchronous
- BODVDD Synchronization Ready (BVDDSRDY), synchronous

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the SUPC is reset. See the INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags. The SUPC has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

23.6.5. Synchronization

The prescaler counters that are used to trigger brown-out detections operate asynchronously from the peripheral bus. As a consequence, the BODVDD Enable bit (BODVDD.ENABLE) need synchronization when written.

The Write-Synchronization of the Enable bit is triggered by writing a '1' to the Enable bit of the BODVDD Control register. The Synchronization Ready bit (STATUS.BVDDSRDY) in the STATUS register will be cleared when the Write-Synchronization starts, and set again when the Write-Synchronization is complete. Writing to the same register while the Write-Synchronization is ongoing (STATUS.BVDDSRDY is '0') will generate an error without stalling the APB bus.

23.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	INTENCLR	7:0						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
0x01		15:8								
0x02		23:16								
0x03		31:24								
0x04	INTENSET	7:0						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
0x05		15:8								
0x06		23:16								
0x07		31:24								
0x08	INTFLAG	7:0						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
0x09		15:8								
0x0A		23:16								
0x0B		31:24								
0x0C	STATUS	7:0						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
0x0D		15:8								
0x0E		23:16								
0x0F		31:24								
0x10	BODVDD	7:0		RUNSTDBY	STDBYCFG	ACTION[1:0]		HYST	ENABLE	
0x11		15:8	PSEL[3:0]							ACTCFG
0x12		23:16			LEVEL[5:0]					
0x13		31:24								
0x14 ... 0x17	Reserved									
0x18	VREG	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	
0x19		15:8								LPEFF
0x1A		23:16								
0x1B		31:24								
0x1C	VREF	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY				VREFOE	TSEN	
0x1D		15:8								
0x1E		23:16						SEL[3:0]		
0x1F		31:24								

23.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). PAC Write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. Refer to [Register Access Protection](#) for details.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for details.

23.8.1. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
Reset						R/W	R/W	R/W
						0	0	0

Bit 2 – BVDDSRDY: BODVDD Synchronization Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the BODVDD Synchronization Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the BODVDD Synchronization Ready Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – BODVDDDET: BODVDD Detection Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the BODVDD Detection Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the BODVDD Detection interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The BODVDD Detection interrupt is disabled.
1	The BODVDD Detection interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the BODVDD Detection Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – BODVDDRDY: BODVDD Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the BODVDD Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the BODVDD Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The BODVDD Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The BODVDD Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the BODVDD Ready Interrupt flag is set.

23.8.2. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – BVDDSRDY: BODVDD Synchronization Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the BODVDD Synchronization Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the BODVDD Synchronization Ready Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – BODVDDDET: BODVDD Detection Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the BODVDD Detection Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the BODVDD Detection interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The BODVDD Detection interrupt is disabled.
1	The BODVDD Detection interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the BODVDD Detection Interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – BODVDDRDY: BODVDD Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the BODVDD Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the BODVDD Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The BODVDD Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The BODVDD Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the BODVDD Ready Interrupt flag is set.

23.8.3. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000010X - X= determined from NVM User Row (0xX=0bx00y)

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – BVDDSRDY: BODVDD Synchronization Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set on a zero-to-one transition of the BODVDD Synchronization Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.BVDDSRDY) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.BVDDSRDY=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the BODVDD Synchronization Ready interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – BODVDDDET: BODVDD Detection

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set on a zero-to-one transition of the BODVDD Detection bit in the Status register (STATUS.BODVDDDET) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.BODVDDDET=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the BODVDD Detection interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – BODVDDRDY: BODVDD Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set on a zero-to-one transition of the BODVDD Ready bit in the Status register (STATUS.BODVDDRDY) and will generate an interrupt request if INTENSET.BODVDDRDY=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the BODVDD Ready interrupt flag.
The BODVDD can be enabled.

23.8.4. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: Determined from NVM User Row
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BVDDSRDY	BODVDDDET	BODVDDRDY
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – BVDDSRDY: BODVDD Synchronization Ready

Value	Description
0	BODVDD synchronization is ongoing.
1	BODVDD synchronization is complete.

Bit 1 – BODVDDDET: BODVDD Detection

Value	Description
0	No BODVDD detection.
1	BODVDD has detected that the I/O power supply is going below the BODVDD reference value.

Bit 0 – BODVDDRDY: BODVDD Ready

The BODVDD can be enabled at start-up from NVM User Row.

Value	Description
0	BODVDD is not ready.
1	BODVDD is ready.

23.8.5. VDD Brown-Out Detector (BODVDD) Control

Name: BODVDD

Offset: 0x10

Reset: Determined from NVM User Row

Property: Write-Synchronized, Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			LEVEL[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PSEL[3:0]							ACTCFG
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0				0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY	STDBYCFG	ACTION[1:0]		HYST	ENABLE	
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	

Bits 21:16 – LEVEL[5:0]: BODVDD Threshold Level on VDD

These bits set the triggering voltage threshold for the BODVDD when the BODVDD monitors the VDD.

These bits are loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

This bit field is not synchronized.

Bits 15:12 – PSEL[3:0]: Prescaler Select

Selects the prescaler divide-by output for the BODVDD sampling mode. The input clock comes from the OSCULP32K 1KHz output.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	Divide clock by 2
0x1	DIV4	Divide clock by 4
0x2	DIV8	Divide clock by 8
0x3	DIV16	Divide clock by 16
0x4	DIV32	Divide clock by 32
0x5	DIV64	Divide clock by 64
0x6	DIV128	Divide clock by 128
0x7	DIV256	Divide clock by 256

Value	Name	Description
0x8	DIV512	Divide clock by 512
0x9	DIV1024	Divide clock by 1024
0xA	DIV2048	Divide clock by 2048
0xB	DIV4096	Divide clock by 4096
0xC	DIV8192	Divide clock by 8192
0xD	DIV16384	Divide clock by 16384
0xE	DIV32768	Divide clock by 32768
0xF	DIV65536	Divide clock by 65536

Bit 8 – ACTCFG: BODVDD Configuration in Active Sleep Mode

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	In active mode, the BODVDD operates in continuous mode.
1	In active mode, the BODVDD operates in sampling mode.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	In standby sleep mode, the BODVDD is disabled.
1	In standby sleep mode, the BODVDD is enabled.

Bit 5 – STDBYCFG: BODVDD Configuration in Standby Sleep Mode

If the RUNSTDBY bit is set to '1', the STDBYCFG bit sets the BODVDD configuration in standby sleep mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	In standby sleep mode, the BODVDD is enabled and configured in continuous mode.
1	In standby sleep mode, the BODVDD is enabled and configured in sampling mode.

Bits 4:3 – ACTION[1:0]: BODVDD Action

These bits are used to select the BODVDD action when the supply voltage crosses below the BODVDD threshold.

These bits are loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

This bit field is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RESET	The BODVDD generates a reset

Value	Name	Description
0x2	INT	The BODVDD generates an interrupt
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 2 – HYST: Hysteresis

This bit indicates whether hysteresis is enabled for the BODVDD threshold voltage.

This bit is loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	No hysteresis.
1	Hysteresis enabled.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

This bit is loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	BODVDD is disabled.
1	BODVDD is enabled.

23.8.6. Voltage Regulator System (VREG) Control

Name: VREG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000002
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								LPEFF
Access								R/W
Reset								0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	
Access		R/W					R/W	
Reset		0					1	

Bit 8 – LPEFF: Low power Mode Efficiency

Value	Description
0	The voltage regulator in Low power mode has the default efficiency and supports the whole VDD range (1.62V to 3.6V).
1	The voltage regulator in Low power mode has the highest efficiency and supports a limited VDD range (2.5V to 3.6V).

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

Value	Description
0	The voltage regulator is in low power mode in Standby sleep mode.
1	The voltage regulator is in normal mode in Standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Value	Description
0	The voltage regulator is disabled.
1	The voltage regulator is enabled.

23.8.7. Voltage References System (VREF) Control

Name: VREF
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access					SEL[3:0]			
Reset					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY				VREFOE	TSEN	
Reset	R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W	
	0	0				0	0	

Bits 19:16 – SEL[3:0]: Voltage Reference Selection

These bits select the Voltage Reference for the ADC / SDADC/ DAC.

Value	Description
0x0	1.024V voltage reference typical value.
0x2	2.048V voltage reference typical value.
0x3	4.096V voltage reference typical value.
Others	Reserved

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

The On Demand operation mode allows to enable or disable the voltage reference depending on peripheral requests.

Value	Description
0	The voltage reference is always on, if enabled.
1	The voltage reference is enabled when a peripheral is requesting it. The voltage reference is disabled if no peripheral is requesting it.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run In Standby

The bit controls how the voltage reference behaves during standby sleep mode.

Value	Description
0	The voltage reference is halted during standby sleep mode.
1	The voltage reference is not stopped in standby sleep mode. If VREF.ONDEMAND=1, the voltage reference will be running when a peripheral is requesting it. If VREF.ONDEMAND=0, the voltage reference will always be running in standby sleep mode.

Bit 2 – VREFOE: Voltage Reference Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The Voltage Reference output is not available as an ADC input channel.
1	The Voltage Reference output is routed to an ADC input channel.

Bit 1 – TSEN: Temperature Sensor Enable

Value	Description
0	Temperature Sensor is disabled.
1	Temperature Sensor is enabled and routed to an ADC input channel.

24. WDT – Watchdog Timer

24.1. Overview

The Watchdog Timer (WDT) is a system function for monitoring correct program operation. It makes it possible to recover from error situations such as runaway or deadlocked code. The WDT is configured to a predefined time-out period, and is constantly running when enabled. If the WDT is not cleared within the time-out period, it will issue a system reset. An early-warning interrupt is available to indicate an upcoming watchdog time-out condition.

The window mode makes it possible to define a time slot (or window) inside the total time-out period during which the WDT must be cleared. If the WDT is cleared outside this window, either too early or too late, a system reset will be issued. Compared to the normal mode, this can also catch situations where a code error causes the WDT to be cleared frequently.

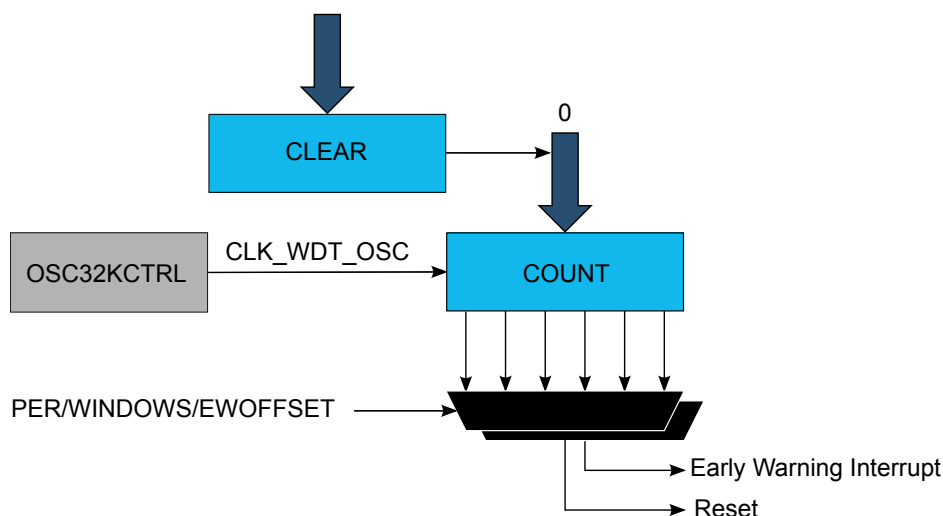
When enabled, the WDT will run in active mode and all sleep modes. It is asynchronous and runs from a CPU-independent clock source. The WDT will continue operation and issue a system reset or interrupt even if the main clocks fail.

24.2. Features

- Issues a system reset if the Watchdog Timer is not cleared before its time-out period
- Early Warning interrupt generation
- Asynchronous operation from dedicated oscillator
- Two types of operation
 - Normal
 - Window mode
- Selectable time-out periods
 - From 8 cycles to 16,384 cycles in Normal mode
 - From 16 cycles to 32,768 cycles in Window mode
- Always-On capability

24.3. Block Diagram

Figure 24-1. WDT Block Diagram



24.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

24.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

24.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

24.5.2. Power Management

The WDT can continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The WDT interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. The events can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

24.5.3. Clocks

The WDT bus clock (CLK_WDT_APB) can be enabled and disabled (masked) in the Main Clock module (MCLK).

A 1KHz oscillator clock (CLK_WDT_OSC) is required to clock the WDT internal counter. This clock must be configured and enabled in the 32KHz Oscillator Controller (OSC32KCTRL) before using the WDT.

CLK_WDT_OSC is normally sourced from the clock of the internal ultra-low-power oscillator, OSCULP32K. Due to the ultra-low-power design, the oscillator is not very accurate, and so the exact time-out period may vary from device to device. This variation must be kept in mind when designing software that uses the WDT to ensure that the time-out periods used are valid for all devices.

The counter clock CLK_WDT_OSC is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_WDT_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writing to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller](#) on page 231

24.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

24.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the WDT interrupt(s) requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[Overview](#) on page 45

[Interrupt Line Mapping](#) on page 45

24.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

24.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the WDT will halt normal operation.

24.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

24.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

24.6. Functional Description

24.6.1. Principle of Operation

The Watchdog Timer (WDT) is a system for monitoring correct program operation, making it possible to recover from error situations such as runaway code, by issuing a Reset. When enabled, the WDT is a constantly running timer that is configured to a predefined time-out period. Before the end of the time-out period, the WDT should be set back, or else, a system Reset is issued.

The WDT has two modes of operation, Normal mode and Window mode. Both modes offer the option of Early Warning interrupt generation. The description for each of the basic modes is given below. The settings in the Control A register (CTRLA) and the Interrupt Enable register (handled by INTENCLR/INTENSET) determine the mode of operation:

Table 24-1. WDT Operating Modes

CTRLA.ENABLE	CTRLA.WEN	Interrupt Enable	Mode
0	x	x	Stopped
1	0	0	Normal mode
1	0	1	Normal mode with Early Warning interrupt
1	1	0	Window mode
1	1	1	Window mode with Early Warning interrupt

24.6.2. Basic Operation

24.6.2.1. Initialization

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the WDT is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except the Enable bit (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Configuration register (CONFIG)
- Early Warning Interrupt Control register (EWCTRL)

Enable-protected bits in the CTRLA register can be written at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '0'.

The WDT can be configured only while the WDT is disabled. The WDT is configured by defining the required Time-Out Period bits in the Configuration register (CONFIG.PER). If Window mode operation is desired, the Window Enable bit in the Control A register must be set (CTRLA.WEN=1) and the Window Period bits in the Configuration register (CONFIG.WINDOW) must be defined.

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

24.6.2.2. Configurable Reset Values

After a Power-on Reset, some registers will be loaded with initial values from the NVM User Row.

This includes the following bits and bit groups:

- Enable bit in the Control A register, CTRLA.ENABLE
- Always-On bit in the Control A register, CTRLA.ALWAYSON
- Watchdog Timer Windows Mode Enable bit in the Control A register, CTRLA.WEN
- Watchdog Timer Windows Mode Time-Out Period bits in the Configuration register, CONFIG.WINDOW
- Time-Out Period bits in the Configuration register, CONFIG.PER
- Early Warning Interrupt Time Offset bits in the Early Warning Interrupt Control register, EWCTRL.EWOFFSET

Related Links

[NVM User Row Mapping](#) on page 40

24.6.2.3. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The WDT is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The WDT is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The WDT can be disabled only if the Always-On bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ALWAYSON) is '0'.

24.6.2.4. Normal Mode

In Normal mode operation, the length of a time-out period is configured in CONFIG.PER. The WDT is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). Once enabled, the WDT will issue a system reset if a time-out occurs. This can be prevented by clearing the WDT at any time during the time-out period.

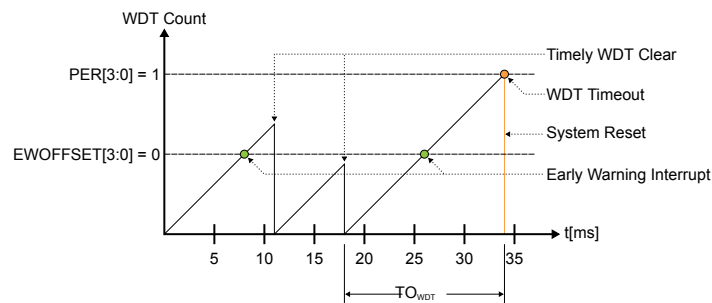
The WDT is cleared and a new WDT time-out period is started by writing 0xA5 to the Clear register (CLEAR). Writing any other value than 0xA5 to CLEAR will issue an immediate system reset.

There are 12 possible WDT time-out (TO_{WDT}) periods, selectable from 8ms to 16s.

By default, the early warning interrupt is disabled. If it is desired, the Early Warning Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable register (INTENSET.EW) must be written to '1'. The Early Warning Interrupt is disabled again by writing a '1' to the Early Warning Interrupt bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR.EW).

If the Early Warning Interrupt is enabled, an interrupt is generated prior to a WDT time-out condition. In Normal mode, the Early Warning Offset bits in the Early Warning Interrupt Control register, EWCTRL.EWOFFSET, define the time when the early warning interrupt occurs. The Normal mode operation is illustrated in the figure Normal-Mode Operation.

Figure 24-2. Normal-Mode Operation



24.6.2.5. Window Mode

In Window mode operation, the WDT uses two different time specifications: the WDT can only be cleared by writing 0xA5 to the CLEAR register *after* the closed window time-out period (TO_{WDTW}), during the subsequent Normal time-out period (TO_{WDT}). If the WDT is cleared before the time window opens (before TO_{WDTW} is over), the WDT will issue a system reset.

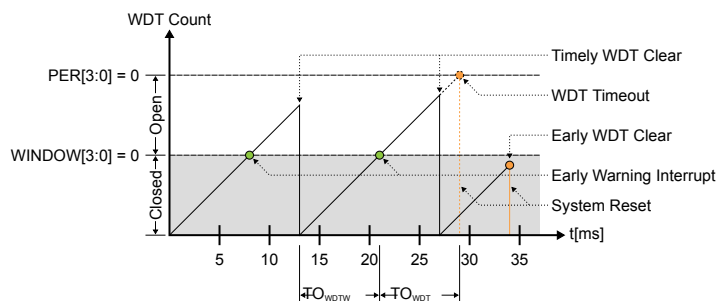
Both parameters TO_{WDTW} and TO_{WDT} are periods in a range from 8ms to 16s, so the total duration of the WDT time-out period is the sum of the two parameters.

The closed window period is defined by the Window Period bits in the Configuration register (CONFIG.WINDOW), and the open window period is defined by the Period bits in the Configuration register (CONFIG.PER).

By default, the Early Warning interrupt is disabled. If it is desired, the Early Warning Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable register (INTENSET.EW) must be written to '1'. The Early Warning Interrupt is disabled again by writing a '1' to the Early Warning Interrupt bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR.EW) register.

If the Early Warning interrupt is enabled in Window mode, the interrupt is generated at the start of the open window period, i.e. after TO_{WDTW} . The Window mode operation is illustrated in figure Window-Mode Operation.

Figure 24-3. Window-Mode Operation



24.6.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

24.6.4. Interrupts

The WDT has the following interrupt source:

- Early Warning (EW): Indicates that the counter is approaching the time-out condition.
 - This interrupt is an asynchronous wake-up source.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the WDT is reset. See the [INTFLAG](#) register description for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[Overview](#) on page 45

[Interrupt Line Mapping](#) on page 45

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

24.6.5. Events

Not applicable.

24.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The WDT will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the source clock is active. The WDT interrupts can be used to wake up the device from a sleep mode. An interrupt request will be generated after the wake-up if the Interrupt Controller is configured accordingly. Otherwise the CPU will wake up directly, without triggering an interrupt. In this case, the CPU will continue executing from the instruction following the entry into sleep.

Related Links

[CTRLA](#) on page 289

24.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Window Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.WEN)
- Run-In-Standby bit in Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY)
- Always-On bit in control Control A (CTRLA.ALWAYSON)

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- Watchdog Clear register (CLEAR)

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Required read-synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" property in the register description.

24.6.8. Additional Features

24.6.8.1. Always-On Mode

The Always-On mode is enabled by setting the Always-On bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ALWAYSON=1). When the Always-On mode is enabled, the WDT runs continuously, regardless of the state of CTRLA.ENABLE. Once written, the Always-On bit can only be cleared by a power-on reset. The Configuration (CONFIG) and Early Warning Control (EWCTRL) registers are read-only registers while the CTRLA.ALWAYSON bit is set. Thus, the time period configuration bits (CONFIG.PER, CONFIG.WINDOW, EWCTRL.EWOFFSET) of the WDT cannot be changed.

Enabling or disabling Window mode operation by writing the Window Enable bit (CTRLA.WEN) is allowed while in Always-On mode, but note that CONFIG.PER cannot be changed.

The Interrupt Clear and Interrupt Set registers are accessible in the Always-On mode. The Early Warning interrupt can still be enabled or disabled while in the Always-On mode, but note that EWCTRL.EWOFFSET cannot be changed.

Table WDT Operating Modes With Always-On shows the operation of the WDT for CTRLA.ALWAYSON=1.

Table 24-2. WDT Operating Modes With Always-On

WEN	Interrupt Enable	Mode
0	0	Always-on and normal mode
0	1	Always-on and normal mode with Early Warning interrupt
1	0	Always-on and window mode
1	1	Always-on and window mode with Early Warning interrupt

24.6.8.2. Early Warning

The Early Warning interrupt notifies that the WDT is approaching its time-out condition. The Early Warning interrupt behaves differently in Normal mode and in Window mode.

In Normal mode, the Early Warning interrupt generation is defined by the Early Warning Offset in the Early Warning Control register (EWCTRL.EWOFFSET). The Early Warning Offset bits define the number of CLK_WDT_OSC clocks before the interrupt is generated, relative to the start of the watchdog time-out period.

The user must take caution when programming the Early Warning Offset bits. If these bits define an Early Warning interrupt generation time greater than the watchdog time-out period, the watchdog time-out system reset is generated prior to the Early Warning interrupt. Consequently, the Early Warning interrupt will never be generated.

In window mode, the Early Warning interrupt is generated at the start of the open window period. In a typical application where the system is in sleep mode, the Early Warning interrupt can be used to wake up and clear the Watchdog Timer, after which the system can perform other tasks or return to sleep mode.

If the WDT is operating in Normal mode with CONFIG.PER = 0x2 and EWCTRL.EWOFFSET = 0x1, the Early Warning interrupt is generated 16 CLK_WDT_OSC clock cycles after the start of the time-out period. The time-out system reset is generated 32 CLK_WDT_OSC clock cycles after the start of the watchdog time-out period.

24.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ALWAYSON					WEN	ENABLE	
0x01	CONFIG	7:0	WINDOW[3:0]				PER[3:0]			
0x02	EWCTRL	7:0					EWOFFSET[3:0]			
0x03	Reserved									
0x04	INTENCLR	7:0								EW
0x05	INTENSET	7:0								EW
0x06	INTFLAG	7:0								EW
0x07	Reserved									
0x08	SYNCBUSY	7:0				CLEAR	ALWAYSON	WEN	ENABLE	
0x09		15:8								
0x0A		23:16								
0x0B		31:24								
0x0C	CLEAR	7:0	CLEAR[7:0]							

24.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

24.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: Loaded from NVM User Row at start-up
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ALWAYSON					WEN	ENABLE	
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	
Reset	0					0	0	

Bit 7 – ALWAYSON: Always-On

This bit allows the WDT to run continuously. After being set, this bit cannot be written to '0', and the WDT will remain enabled until a power-on Reset is received. When this bit is '1', the Control A register (CTRLA), the Configuration register (CONFIG) and the Early Warning Control register (EWCTRL) will be read-only, and any writes to these registers are not allowed.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not Enable-Protected.

This bit is loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

Value	Description
0	The WDT is enabled and disabled through the ENABLE bit.
1	The WDT is enabled and can only be disabled by a power-on reset (POR).

Bit 2 – WEN: Watchdog Timer Window Mode Enable

This bit enables Window mode. It can only be written if the peripheral is disabled unless CTRLA.ALWAYSON=1. The initial value of this bit is loaded from Flash Calibration.

This bit is loaded from NVM User Row at startup.

Value	Description
0	Window mode is disabled (normal operation).
1	Window mode is enabled.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

This bit enables or disables the WDT. It can only be written if CTRLA.ALWAYSON=0.

Due to synchronization, there is delay between writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately, and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not Enable-Protected.

This bit is loaded from NVM User Row at startup.

Value	Description
0	The WDT is disabled.
1	The WDT is enabled.

24.8.2. Configuration

Name: CONFIG
Offset: 0x01
Reset: Loaded from NVM User Row at start-up
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINDOW[3:0]				PER[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – WINDOW[3:0]: Window Mode Time-Out Period

In Window mode, these bits determine the watchdog closed window period as a number of cycles of the 1.024kHz CLK_WDT_OSC clock.

These bits are loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CYC8	8 clock cycles
0x1	CYC16	16 clock cycles
0x2	CYC32	32 clock cycles
0x3	CYC64	64 clock cycles
0x4	CYC128	128 clock cycles
0x5	CYC256	256 clock cycles
0x6	CYC512	512 clock cycles
0x7	CYC1024	1024 clock cycles
0x8	CYC2048	2048 clock cycles
0x9	CYC4096	4096 clock cycles
0xA	CYC8192	8192 clock cycles
0xB	CYC16384	16384 clock cycles
0xC - 0xF	-	Reserved

Bits 3:0 – PER[3:0]: Time-Out Period

These bits determine the watchdog time-out period as a number of 1.024kHz CLK_WDTOSC clock cycles. In Window mode operation, these bits define the open window period.

These bits are loaded from NVM User Row at startup.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CYC8	8 clock cycles
0x1	CYC16	16 clock cycles
0x2	CYC32	32 clock cycles

Value	Name	Description
0x3	CYC64	64 clock cycles
0x4	CYC128	128 clock cycles
0x5	CYC256	256 clock cycles
0x6	CYC512	512 clock cycles
0x7	CYC1024	1024 clock cycles
0x8	CYC2048	2048 clock cycles
0x9	CYC4096	4096 clock cycles
0xA	CYC8192	8192 clock cycles
0xB	CYC16384	16384 clock cycles
0xC - 0xF	-	Reserved

24.8.3. Early Warning Control

Name: EWCTRL

Offset: 0x02

Reset: N/A - Loaded from NVM User Row at start-up

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					EWOFFSET[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – EWOFFSET[3:0]: Early Warning Interrupt Time Offset

These bits determine the number of GCLK_WDT clock cycles between the start of the watchdog time-out period and the generation of the Early Warning interrupt. These bits are loaded from NVM User Row at start-up.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CYC8	8 clock cycles
0x1	CYC16	16 clock cycles
0x2	CYC32	32 clock cycles
0x3	CYC64	64 clock cycles
0x4	CYC128	128 clock cycles
0x5	CYC256	256 clock cycles
0x6	CYC512	512 clock cycles
0x7	CYC1024	1024 clock cycles
0x8	CYC2048	2048 clock cycles
0x9	CYC4096	4096 clock cycles
0xA	CYC8192	8192 clock cycles
0xB	CYC16384	16384 clock cycles
0xC - 0xF	-	Reserved

24.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								EW
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – EW: Early Warning Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Early Warning Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Early Warning interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Early Warning interrupt is disabled.
1	The Early Warning interrupt is enabled.

24.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								EW
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – EW: Early Warning Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit sets the Early Warning Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Early Warning interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Early Warning interrupt is disabled.
1	The Early Warning interrupt is enabled.

24.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x06

Reset: 0x00

Property: N/A

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								EW
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – EW: Early Warning

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when an Early Warning interrupt occurs, as defined by the EWOFFSET bit group in EWCTRL.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Early Warning interrupt flag.

24.8.7. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				CLEAR	ALWAYSON	WEN	ENABLE	
Access				R	R	R	R	
Reset				0	0	0	0	

Bit 4 – CLEAR: Clear Synchronization Busy

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization of the CLEAR register is complete.
1	Write synchronization of the CLEAR register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – ALWAYSON: Always-On Synchronization Busy

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization of the CTRLA.ALWAYSON bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization of the CTRLA.ALWAYSON bit is ongoing.

Bit 2 – WEN: Window Enable Synchronization Busy

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization of the CTRLA.WEN bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization of the CTRLA.WEN bit is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Synchronization Busy

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization of the CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization of the CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

24.8.8. Clear

Name: CLEAR
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CLEAR[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CLEAR[7:0]: Watchdog Clear

In Normal mode, writing 0xA5 to this register during the watchdog time-out period will clear the Watchdog Timer and the watchdog time-out period is restarted.

In Window mode, any writing attempt to this register before the time-out period started (i.e., during TO_{WDTW}) will issue an immediate system Reset. Writing 0xA5 during the time-out period TO_{WDT} will clear the Watchdog Timer and the complete time-out sequence (first TO_{WDTW} then TO_{WDT}) is restarted.

In both modes, writing any other value than 0xA5 will issue an immediate system Reset.

25. RTC – Real-Time Counter

25.1. Overview

The Real-Time Counter (RTC) is a 32-bit counter with a 10-bit programmable prescaler that typically runs continuously to keep track of time. The RTC can wake up the device from sleep modes using the alarm/compare wake up, periodic wake up, or overflow wake up mechanisms.

The RTC can generate periodic peripheral events from outputs of the prescaler, as well as alarm/compare interrupts and peripheral events, which can trigger at any counter value. Additionally, the timer can trigger an overflow interrupt and peripheral event, and can be reset on the occurrence of an alarm/compare match. This allows periodic interrupts and peripheral events at very long and accurate intervals.

The 10-bit programmable prescaler can scale down the clock source. By this, a wide range of resolutions and time-out periods can be configured. With a 32.768kHz clock source, the minimum counter tick interval is 30.5μs, and time-out periods can range up to 36 hours. For a counter tick interval of 1s, the maximum time-out period is more than 136 years.

25.2. Features

- 32-bit counter with 10-bit prescaler
- Multiple clock sources
- 32-bit or 16-bit counter mode
- One 32-bit or two 16-bit compare values
- Clock/Calendar mode
 - Time in seconds, minutes, and hours (12/24)
 - Date in day of month, month, and year
 - Leap year correction
- Digital prescaler correction/tuning for increased accuracy
- Overflow, alarm/compare match and prescaler interrupts and events
 - Optional clear on alarm/compare match
- 2 general purpose registers

25.3. Block Diagram

Figure 25-1. RTC Block Diagram (Mode 0 — 32-Bit Counter)

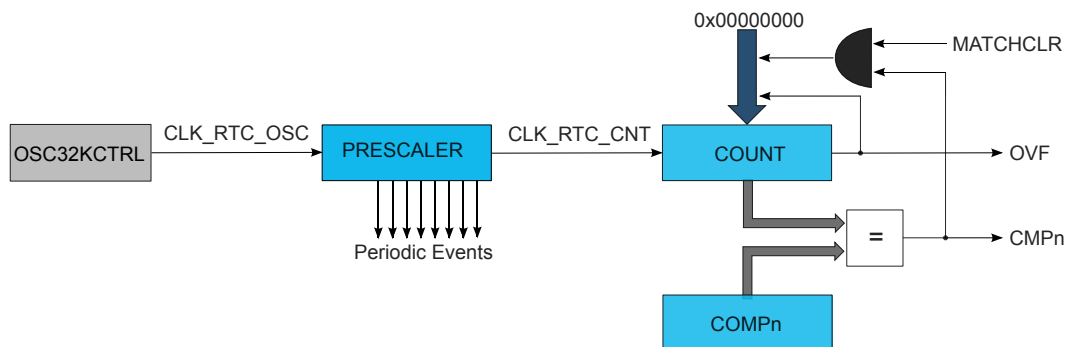


Figure 25-2. RTC Block Diagram (Mode 1 — 16-Bit Counter)

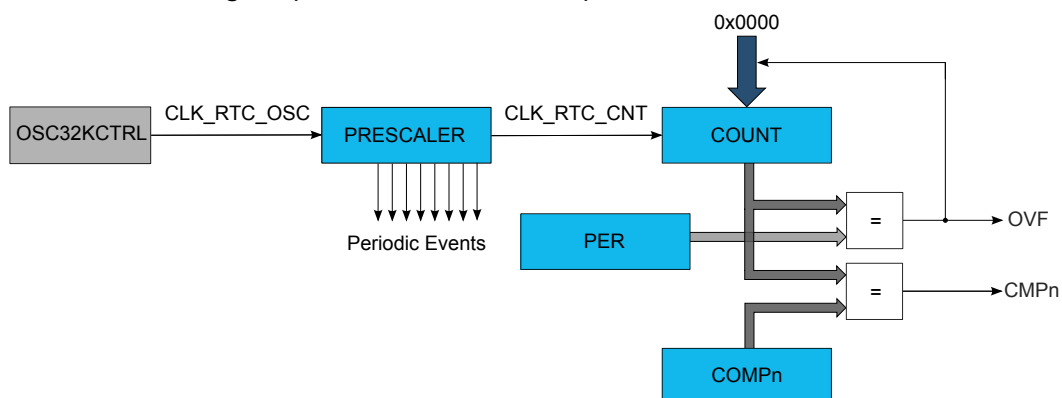
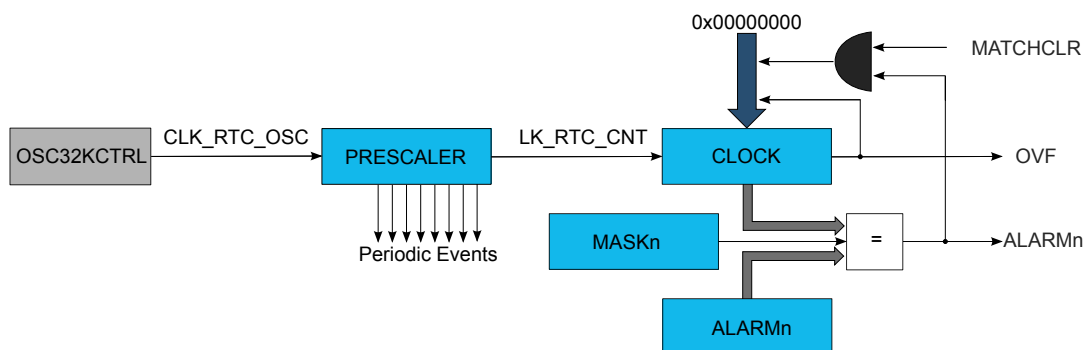


Figure 25-3. RTC Block Diagram (Mode 2 — Clock/Calendar)



Related Links

[32-Bit Counter \(Mode 0\)](#) on page 304

[16-Bit Counter \(Mode 1\)](#) on page 304

[Clock/Calendar \(Mode 2\)](#) on page 304

25.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

25.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

25.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

25.5.2. Power Management

The RTC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The RTC interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes. Refer to the *Power Manager* for details on the different sleep modes.

The RTC will be reset only at power-on (POR) or by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST=1).

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

25.5.3. Clocks

The RTC bus clock (CLK_RTC_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module MCLK, and the default state of CLK_RTC_APB can be found in Peripheral Clock Masking section.

A 32KHz or 1KHz oscillator clock (CLK_RTC_OSC) is required to clock the RTC. This clock must be configured and enabled in the 32KHz oscillator controller (OSC32KCTRL) before using the RTC.

This oscillator clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_RTC_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writing to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[OSC32KCTRL – 32KHz Oscillators Controller](#) on page 231

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

25.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

25.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. Using the RTC interrupt requires the Interrupt Controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

25.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the *Event System*.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

25.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the RTC will halt normal operation. The RTC can be forced to continue operation during debugging. Refer to [DBGCTRL](#) for details.

25.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access are optionally write-protected by the peripheral access controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register

Write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger. Refer to the PAC - Peripheral Access Controller for details.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

25.5.9. Analog Connections

A 32.768kHz crystal can be connected to the XIN32 and XOUT32 pins, along with any required load capacitors. See Electrical Characteristics for details on recommended crystal characteristics and load capacitors.

25.6. Functional Description

25.6.1. Principle of Operation

The RTC keeps track of time in the system and enables periodic events, as well as interrupts and events at a specified time. The RTC consists of a 10-bit prescaler that feeds a 32-bit counter. The actual format of the 32-bit counter depends on the RTC operating mode.

The RTC can function in one of these modes:

- Mode 0 - COUNT32: RTC serves as 32-bit counter
- Mode 1 - COUNT16: RTC serves as 16-bit counter
- Mode 2 - CLOCK: RTC serves as clock/calendar with alarm functionality

25.6.2. Basic Operation

25.6.2.1. Initialization

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the RTC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE)
- Prescaler bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER)
- Clear on Match bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.MATCHCLR)
- Clock Representation bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CLKREP)

The following register is enable-protected

- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable-protected bits and registers can be changed only when the RTC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0). If the RTC is enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=1), these operations are necessary: first write CTRLA.ENABLE=0 and check whether the write synchronization has finished, then change the desired bit field value. Enable-protected bits can be written at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '0'.

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

The RTC prescaler divides the source clock for the RTC counter.

Note: In Clock/Calendar mode, the prescaler must be configured to provide a 1Hz clock to the counter for correct operation.

The frequency of the RTC clock (CLK_RTC_CNT) is given by the following formula:

$$f_{\text{CLK\_RTC\_CNT}} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK\_RTC\_OSC}}}{2^{\text{PRESCALER}}}$$

The frequency of the oscillator clock, CLK_RTC_OSC, is given by $f_{\text{CLK\_RTC\_OSC}}$, and $f_{\text{CLK\_RTC\_CNT}}$ is the frequency of the internal prescaled RTC clock, CLK_RTC_CNT.

25.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The RTC is enabled by setting the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE=1). The RTC is disabled by writing CTRLA.ENABLE=0.

The RTC is reset by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST=1). All registers in the RTC, except DEBUG, will be reset to their initial state, and the RTC will be disabled. The RTC must be disabled before resetting it.

25.6.2.3. 32-Bit Counter (Mode 0)

When the RTC Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) are written to 0x0, the counter operates in 32-bit Counter mode. The block diagram of this mode is shown in [Figure 25-1](#). When the RTC is enabled, the counter will increment on every 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. The counter will increment until it reaches the top value of 0xFFFFFFFF, and then wrap to 0x00000000. This sets the Overflow Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF).

The RTC counter value can be read from or written to the Counter Value register (COUNT) in 32-bit format.

The counter value is continuously compared with the 32-bit Compare register (COMP0). When a compare match occurs, the Compare 0 Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMP0) is set on the next 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT.

If the Clear on Match bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.MATCHCLR) is '1', the counter is cleared on the next counter cycle when a compare match with COMP0 occurs. This allows the RTC to generate periodic interrupts or events with longer periods than the prescaler events. Note that when CTRLA.MATCHCLR is '1', INTFLAG.CMP0 and INTFLAG.OVF will both be set simultaneously on a compare match with COMP0.

25.6.2.4. 16-Bit Counter (Mode 1)

When the RTC Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) are written to 0x1, the counter operates in 16-bit Counter mode as shown in [Figure 25-2](#). When the RTC is enabled, the counter will increment on every 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. In 16-bit Counter mode, the 16-bit Period register (PER) holds the maximum value of the counter. The counter will increment until it reaches the PER value, and then wrap to 0x0000. This sets the Overflow Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF).

The RTC counter value can be read from or written to the Counter Value register (COUNT) in 16-bit format.

The counter value is continuously compared with the 16-bit Compare registers (COMPn, n=0..1). When a compare match occurs, the Compare n Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn, n=0..1) is set on the next 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT.

25.6.2.5. Clock/Calendar (Mode 2)

When the RTC Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE) are written to 0x2, the counter operates in Clock/Calendar mode, as shown in [Figure 25-3](#). When the RTC is enabled, the counter will increment on every 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. The selected clock source and RTC prescaler must be configured to provide a 1Hz clock to the counter for correct operation in this mode.

The time and date can be read from or written to the Clock Value register (CLOCK) in a 32-bit time/date format. Time is represented as:

- Seconds
- Minutes
- Hours

Hours can be represented in either 12- or 24-hour format, selected by the Clock Representation bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CLKREP). This bit can be changed only while the RTC is disabled.

The date is represented in this form:

- Day as the numeric day of the month (starting at 1)
- Month as the numeric month of the year (1 = January, 2 = February, etc.)
- Year as a value from 0x00 to 0x3F. This value must be added to a user-defined reference year. The reference year must be a leap year (2016, 2020 etc). Example: the year value 0x2D, added to a reference year 2016, represents the year 2061.

The RTC will increment until it reaches the top value of 23:59:59 December 31 of year value 0x3F, and then wrap to 00:00:00 January 1 of year value 0x00. This will set the Overflow Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear registers (INTFLAG.OVF).

The clock value is continuously compared with the 32-bit Alarm register (ALARM0). When an alarm match occurs, the Alarm 0 Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear registers (INTFLAG.ALARM0) is set on the next 0-to-1 transition of CLK_RTC_CNT. E.g. For a 1Hz clock counter, it means the Alarm 0 Interrupt flag is set with a delay of 1s after the occurrence of alarm match.

A valid alarm match depends on the setting of the Alarm Mask Selection bits in the Alarm 0 Mask register (MASK0.SEL). These bits determine which time/date fields of the clock and alarm values are valid for comparison and which are ignored.

If the Clear on Match bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.MATCHCLR) is set, the counter is cleared on the next counter cycle when an alarm match with ALARM0 occurs. This allows the RTC to generate periodic interrupts or events with longer periods than it would be possible with the prescaler events only (see [Periodic Intervals](#)).

Note: When CTRLA.MATCHCLR is 1, INTFLAG.ALARM0 and INTFLAG.OVF will both be set simultaneously on an alarm match with ALARM0.

25.6.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

25.6.4. Interrupts

The RTC has the following interrupt sources:

- Overflow (OVF): Indicates that the counter has reached its top value and wrapped to zero.
- Compare (CMPn): Indicates a match between the counter value and the compare register.
- Alarm (ALARM): Indicates a match between the clock value and the alarm register.
- Period n (PERn): The corresponding bit in the prescaler has toggled. Refer to [Periodic Intervals](#) for details.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET=1), and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR=1).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is raised and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the RTC is reset. See the description of the INTFLAG registers for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. Refer to the Nested Vector Interrupt Controller for details. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. Refer to the Nested Vector Interrupt Controller for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

25.6.5. Events

The RTC can generate the following output events:

- Overflow (OVF): Generated when the counter has reached its top value and wrapped to zero.
- Compare (CMPn): Indicates a match between the counter value and the compare register.
- Alarm (ALARM): Indicates a match between the clock value and the alarm register.
- Period n (PERn): The corresponding bit in the prescaler has toggled. Refer to [Periodic Intervals](#) for details.

Setting the Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxxEO=1) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to the EVSYS - Event System for details on configuring the event system.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

25.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The RTC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the source clock is active. The RTC *interrupts* can be used to wake up the device from a sleep mode. RTC *events* can trigger other operations in the system without exiting the sleep mode.

An interrupt request will be generated after the wake-up if the Interrupt Controller is configured accordingly. Otherwise the CPU will wake up directly, without triggering any interrupt. In this case, the CPU will continue executing right from the first instruction that followed the entry into sleep.

25.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register, CTRLA.SWRST
- Enable bit in Control A register, CTRLA.ENABLE

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Counter Value register, COUNT
- Clock Value register, CLOCK
- Counter Period register, PER
- Compare n Value registers, COMPn
- Alarm n Value registers, ALARMn
- Frequency Correction register, FREQCORR
- Alarm n Mask register, MASKn

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- The Counter Value register, COUNT, if the Counter Read Sync Enable bit in CTRLA (CTRLA.COUNTSYNC) is '1'
- The Clock Value register, CLOCK, if the Clock Read Sync Enable bit in CTRLA (CTRLA.CLOCKSYNC) is '1'

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Required read-synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

25.6.8. Additional Features

25.6.8.1. Periodic Intervals

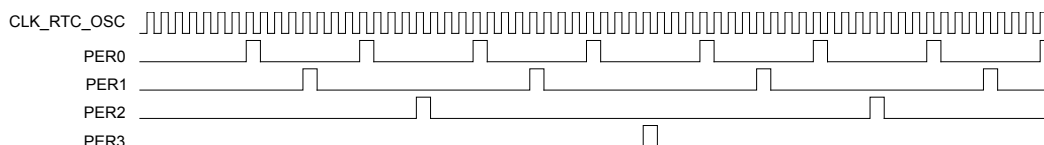
The RTC prescaler can generate interrupts and events at periodic intervals, allowing flexible system tick creation. Any of the upper eight bits of the prescaler (bits 2 to 9) can be the source of an interrupt/event. When one of the eight Periodic Event Output bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.PEREO[n=0..7]) is '1', an event is generated on the 0-to-1 transition of the related bit in the prescaler, resulting in a periodic event frequency of:

$$f_{\text{PERIODIC}(n)} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK\_RTC\_OSC}}}{2^{n+3}}$$

$f_{\text{CLK\_RTC\_OSC}}$ is the frequency of the internal prescaler clock CLK_RTC_OSC, and n is the position of the EVCTRL.PEREO[n] bit. For example, PER0 will generate an event every eight CLK_RTC_OSC cycles, PER1 every 16 cycles, etc. This is shown in the figure below.

Periodic events are independent of the prescaler setting used by the RTC counter, except if CTRLA.PRESCALER is zero. Then, no periodic events will be generated.

Figure 25-4. Example Periodic Events



25.6.8.2. Frequency Correction

The RTC Frequency Correction module employs periodic counter corrections to compensate for a too-slow or too-fast oscillator. Frequency correction requires that CTRLA.PRESCALER is greater than 1.

The digital correction circuit adds or subtracts cycles from the RTC prescaler to adjust the frequency in approximately 1ppm steps. Digital correction is achieved by adding or skipping a single count in the prescaler once every 4096 CLK_RTC_OSC cycles. The Value bit group in the Frequency Correction register (FREQCORR.VALUE) determines the number of times the adjustment is applied over 240 of these periods. The resulting correction is as follows:

$$\text{Correction in ppm} = \frac{\text{FREQCORR.VALUE}}{4096 \cdot 240} \cdot 10^6 \text{ ppm}$$

This results in a resolution of 1.017ppm.

The Sign bit in the Frequency Correction register (FREQCORR.SIGN) determines the direction of the correction. A positive value will add counts and increase the period (reducing the frequency), and a negative value will reduce counts per period (speeding up the frequency).

Digital correction also affects the generation of the periodic events from the prescaler. When the correction is applied at the end of the correction cycle period, the interval between the previous periodic event and the next occurrence may also be shortened or lengthened depending on the correction value.

25.7. Register Summary - COUNT32

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	MATCHCLR				MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8	COUNTSYNC				PRESCALER[3:0]			
0x02	Reserved									
...										
0x03										
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
0x05		15:8	OVFEO							CMPEO0
0x06		23:16								
0x07		31:24								
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
0x09		15:8	OVF							CMP0
0x0A	INTENSET	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
0x0B		15:8	OVF							CMP0
0x0C	INTFLAG	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
0x0D		15:8	OVF							CMP0
0x0E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBG RUN
0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0			COMP0		COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11		15:8	COUNTSYNC							
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	FREQCORR	7:0	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
0x15	Reserved									
...										
0x17										
0x18	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x1A		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
0x1B		31:24	COUNT[31:24]							
0x1C	Reserved									
...										
0x1F										
0x20	COMP0	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
0x21		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
0x22		23:16	COMP[23:16]							
0x23		31:24	COMP[31:24]							

25.8. Register Description - COUNT32

This Register Description section is valid if the RTC is in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0).

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

25.8.1. Control A in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC				PRESCALER[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MATCHCLR				MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC: COUNT Read Synchronization Enable

The COUNT register requires synchronization when reading. Disabling the synchronization will prevent reading valid values from the COUNT register.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	COUNT read synchronization is disabled
1	COUNT read synchronization is enabled

Bits 11:8 – PRESCALER[3:0]: Prescaler

These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock source (GCLK_RTC) to generate the counter clock (CLK_RTC_CNT). Periodic events and interrupts are not available when the prescaler is off. These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x1	DIV1	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x2	DIV2	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/2
0x3	DIV4	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/4
0x4	DIV8	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/8
0x5	DIV16	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/16
0x6	DIV32	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/32
0x7	DIV64	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/64
0x8	DIV128	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/128
0x9	DIV256	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/256
0xA	DIV512	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/512

Value	Name	Description
0xB	DIV1024	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1024
0xC-0xF	-	Reserved

Bit 7 – MATCHCLR: Clear on Match

This bit defines if the counter is cleared or not on a match.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The counter is not cleared on a Compare/Alarm 0 match
1	The counter is cleared on a Compare/Alarm 0 match

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0]: Operating Mode

This bit group defines the operating mode of the RTC.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT32	Mode 0: 32-bit counter
0x1	COUNT16	Mode 1: 16-bit counter
0x2	CLOCK	Mode 2: Clock/calendar
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is a delay between writing CTRLA.ENABLE and until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled
1	The peripheral is enabled

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the RTC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state, and the RTC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay between writing CTRLA.SWRST and until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST will be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is not reset operation ongoing
1	The reset operation is ongoing

25.8.2. Event Control in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVFEO							CMPEO0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVFEO: Overflow Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Overflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow event is enabled and will be generated for every overflow.

Bit 8 – CMPEO0: Compare 0 Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Compare 0 event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Compare 0 event is enabled and will be generated for every compare match.

Bits 7:0 – PEREO_n: Periodic Interval *n* Event Output Enable [*n* = 7..0]

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval <i>n</i> event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Periodic Interval <i>n</i> event is enabled and will be generated.

25.8.3. Interrupt Enable Clear in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF							CMP0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – CMP0: Compare 0 Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Compare 0 Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

25.8.4. Interrupt Enable Set in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF							CMP0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – CMP0: Compare 0 Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Compare 0 Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Compare 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

25.8.5. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF							CMP0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – CMP0: Compare 0

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMP0 is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare 0 interrupt flag.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n [n = 7..0]

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the 0-to-1 transition of prescaler bit [n+2], and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.PERx is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n interrupt flag.

25.8.6. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The RTC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The RTC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

25.8.7. Synchronization Busy in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	R							
Reset	0							
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access			R		R	R	R	R
Reset			0		0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC: Count Read Sync Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is ongoing.

Bit 5 – COMP0: Compare 0 Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for COMP0 register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for COMP0 register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – COUNT: Count Value Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is ongoing.

Bit 2 – FREQCORR: Frequency Correction Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for FREQCORR register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for FREQCORR register is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

25.8.8. Frequency Correlation

Name: FREQCORR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SIGN: Correction Sign

Value	Description
0	The correction value is positive, i.e., frequency will be decreased.
1	The correction value is negative, i.e., frequency will be increased.

Bits 6:0 – VALUE[6:0]: Correction Value

These bits define the amount of correction applied to the RTC prescaler.

Value	Description
0	Correction is disabled and the RTC frequency is unchanged.
1 - 127	The RTC frequency is adjusted according to the value.

25.8.9. Counter Value in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: COUNT

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COUNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COUNT[31:0]: Counter Value

These bits define the value of the 32-bit RTC counter in mode 0.

25.8.10. Compare 0 Value in COUNT32 mode (CTRLA.MODE=0)

Name: COMP0

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COMP[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COMP[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COMP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COMP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COMP[31:0]: Compare Value

The 32-bit value of COMP0 is continuously compared with the 32-bit COUNT value. When a match occurs, the Compare 0 interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMP0) is set on the next counter cycle, and the counter value is cleared if CTRLA.MATCHCLR is '1'.

25.9. Register Summary - COUNT16

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0					MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8	COUNTSYNC				PRESCALER[3:0]			
0x02	Reserved									
...										
0x03										
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
0x05		15:8	OVFEO						CMPEO1	CMPEO0
0x06		23:16								
0x07		31:24								
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
0x09		15:8	OVF						CMP1	CMP0
0x0A	INTENSET	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
0x0B		15:8	OVF						CMP1	CMP0
0x0C	INTFLAG	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
0x0D		15:8	OVF						CMP1	CMP0
0x0E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0		COMP1	COMP0	PER	COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11		15:8	COUNTSYNC							
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	FREQCORR	7:0	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
0x15	Reserved									
...										
0x17										
0x18	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x1A	Reserved									
...										
0x1B										
0x1C	PER	7:0	PER[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8	PER[15:8]							
0x1E	Reserved									
...										
0x1F										
0x20	COMP0	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
0x21		15:8	COMP[15:8]							
0x22	COMP1	7:0	COMP[7:0]							
0x23		15:8	COMP[15:8]							

25.10. Register Description - COUNT16

This Register Description section is valid if the RTC is in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1).

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

25.10.1. Control A in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC				PRESCALER[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC: COUNT Read Synchronization Enable

The COUNT register requires synchronization when reading. Disabling the synchronization will prevent reading valid values from the COUNT register.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	COUNT read synchronization is disabled
1	COUNT read synchronization is enabled

Bits 11:8 – PRESCALER[3:0]: Prescaler

These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock source (GCLK_RTC) to generate the counter clock (CLK_RTC_CNT). Periodic events and interrupts are not available when the prescaler is off. These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x1	DIV1	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x2	DIV2	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/2
0x3	DIV4	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/4
0x4	DIV8	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/8
0x5	DIV16	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/16
0x6	DIV32	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/32
0x7	DIV64	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/64
0x8	DIV128	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/128
0x9	DIV256	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/256
0xA	DIV512	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/512

Value	Name	Description
0xB	DIV1024	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1024
0xC-0xF	-	Reserved

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0]: Operating Mode

This field defines the operating mode of the RTC. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT32	Mode 0: 32-bit counter
0x1	COUNT16	Mode 1: 16-bit counter
0x2	CLOCK	Mode 2: Clock/calendar
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled
1	The peripheral is enabled

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the RTC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state, and the RTC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST will be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is not reset operation ongoing
1	The reset operation is ongoing

25.10.2. Event Control in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVFEO						CMPEO1	CMPEO0
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVFEO: Overflow Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Overflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow event is enabled and will be generated for every overflow.

Bits 9:8 – CMPEOn: Compare n Event Output Enable [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Compare n event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Compare n event is enabled and will be generated for every compare match.

Bits 7:0 – PEREO_n: Periodic Interval n Event Output Enable [n = 7..0]

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n event is disabled and will not be generated. [n = 7..0]
1	Periodic Interval n event is enabled and will be generated. [n = 7..0]

25.10.3. Interrupt Enable Clear in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF						CMP1	CMP0
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bits 9:8 – CMPn: Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 1..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

25.10.4. Interrupt Enable Set in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF						CMP1	CMP0
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bits 9:8 – CMPn: Compare n Interrupt Enable [n = 1..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Compare n Interrupt Enable bit, which and enables the Compare n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Compare n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Compare n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

25.10.5. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF						CMP1	CMP0
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bits 9:8 – CMPn: Compare n [n = 1..0]

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.COMP_x is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Compare n interrupt flag.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n [n = 7..0]

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the 0-to-1 transition of prescaler bit [n+2], and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.PER_x is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n interrupt flag.

25.10.6. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The RTC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The RTC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

25.10.7. Synchronization Busy in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNTSYNC							
Access	R							
Reset	0							
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		COMP1	COMP0	PER	COUNT	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – COUNTSYNC: Count Read Sync Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.COUNTSYNC bit is ongoing.

Bits 6:5 – COMPn: Compare n Synchronization Busy Status [n = 1..0]

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for COMPn register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for COMPn register is ongoing.

Bit 4 – PER: Period Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for PER register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for PER register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – COUNT: Count Value Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for COUNT register is ongoing.

Bit 2 – FREQCORR: Frequency Correction Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for FREQCORR register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for FREQCORR register is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

25.10.8. Frequency Correlation

Name: FREQCORR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SIGN: Correction Sign

Value	Description
0	The correction value is positive, i.e., frequency will be decreased.
1	The correction value is negative, i.e., frequency will be increased.

Bits 6:0 – VALUE[6:0]: Correction Value

These bits define the amount of correction applied to the RTC prescaler.

Value	Description
0	Correction is disabled and the RTC frequency is unchanged.
1 - 127	The RTC frequency is adjusted according to the value.

25.10.9. Counter Value in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: COUNT

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COUNT[15:0]: Counter Value

These bits define the value of the 16-bit RTC counter in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1).

25.10.10. Counter Period in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: PER

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PER[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – PER[15:0]: Counter Period

These bits define the value of the 16-bit RTC period in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1).

25.10.11. Compare n Value in COUNT16 mode (CTRLA.MODE=1)

Name: COMPn

Offset: 0x20 + n*0x02 [n=0..1]

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COMP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COMP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COMP[15:0]: Compare Value

The 16-bit value of COMPn is continuously compared with the 16-bit COUNT value. When a match occurs, the Compare n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.CMPn) is set on the next counter cycle.

25.11. Register Summary - CLOCK

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.										
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	MATCHCLR	CLKREP			MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST		
0x01		15:8	CLOCKSYNC				PRESCALER[3:0]					
0x02 ... 0x03	Reserved											
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0		
0x05		15:8	OVFEO							ALARM00		
0x06		23:16										
0x07		31:24										
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0		
0x09		15:8	OVF							ALARM0		
0x0A	INTENSET	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0		
0x0B		15:8	OVF							ALARM0		
0x0C	INTFLAG	7:0	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0		
0x0D		15:8	OVF							ALARM0		
0x0E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN		
0x0F	Reserved											
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0			ALARM0		CLOCK	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST		
0x11		15:8	CLOCKSYNC				MASK0					
0x12		23:16										
0x13		31:24										
0x14	FREQCORR	7:0	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]								
0x15 ... 0x17	Reserved											
0x18	CLOCK	7:0	MINUTE[1:0]			SECOND[5:0]						
0x19		15:8	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]					
0x1A		23:16	MONTH[1:0]			DAY[4:0]						HOUR[4:4]
0x1B		31:24	YEAR[5:0]							MONTH[3:2]		
0x1C ... 0x1F	Reserved											
0x20	ALARM	7:0	MINUTE[1:0]			SECOND[5:0]						
0x21		15:8	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]					
0x22		23:16	MONTH[1:0]			DAY[4:0]						HOUR[4:4]
0x23		31:24	YEAR[5:0]							MONTH[3:2]		
0x24	MASK	7:0						SEL[2:0]				

25.12. Register Description - CLOCK

This Register Description section is valid if the RTC is in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2).

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

25.12.1. Control A in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CLOCKSYNC					PRESCALER[3:0]		
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MATCHCLR	CLKREP			MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – CLOCKSINC: CLOCK Read Synchronization Enable

The CLOCK register requires synchronization when reading. Disabling the synchronization will prevent reading valid values from the CLOCK register.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	CLOCK read synchronization is disabled
1	CLOCK read synchronization is enabled

Bits 11:8 – PRESCALER[3:0]: Prescaler

These bits define the prescaling factor for the RTC clock source (GCLK_RTC) to generate the counter clock (CLK_RTC_CNT). Periodic events and interrupts are not available when the prescaler is off. These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x1	DIV1	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1
0x2	DIV2	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/2
0x3	DIV4	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/4
0x4	DIV8	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/8
0x5	DIV16	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/16
0x6	DIV32	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/32
0x7	DIV64	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/64
0x8	DIV128	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/128
0x9	DIV256	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/256
0xA	DIV512	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/512

Value	Name	Description
0xB	DIV1024	CLK_RTC_CNT = GCLK_RTC/1024
0xC-0xF	-	Reserved

Bit 7 – MATCHCLR: Clear on Match

This bit is valid only in Mode 0 (COUNT32) and Mode 2 (CLOCK). This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The counter is not cleared on a Compare/Alarm 0 match
1	The counter is cleared on a Compare/Alarm 0 match

Bit 6 – CLKREP: Clock Representation

This bit is valid only in Mode 2 and determines how the hours are represented in the Clock Value (CLOCK) register. This bit can be written only when the peripheral is disabled. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	24 Hour
1	12 Hour (AM/PM)

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0]: Operating Mode

This field defines the operating mode of the RTC. This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT32	Mode 0: 32-bit counter
0x1	COUNT16	Mode 1: 16-bit counter
0x2	CLOCK	Mode 2: Clock/calendar
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled
1	The peripheral is enabled

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the RTC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the RTC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST will be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is not reset operation ongoing
1	The reset operation is ongoing

25.12.2. Event Control in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVFEO							ALARMO0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PEREO7	PEREO6	PEREO5	PEREO4	PEREO3	PEREO2	PEREO1	PEREO0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVFEO: Overflow Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Overflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow event is enabled and will be generated for every overflow.

Bit 8 – ALARMO0: Alarm 0 Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Alarm 0 event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Alarm 0 event is enabled and will be generated for every compare match.

Bits 7:0 – PEREO_n: Periodic Interval n Event Output Enable [n = 7..0]

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Periodic Interval n event is enabled and will be generated.

25.12.3. Interrupt Enable Clear in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF							ALARM0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – ALARM0: Alarm 0 Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Alarm 0 Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Alarm interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Alarm 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Alarm 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

25.12.4. Interrupt Enable Set in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF							ALARM0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 8 – ALARM0: Alarm 0 Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Alarm 0 Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Alarm 0 interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Alarm 0 interrupt is disabled.
1	The Alarm 0 interrupt is enabled.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable [n = 7..0]

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect. Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Periodic Interval n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Periodic Interval n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Periodic Interval n interrupt is disabled.
1	Periodic Interval n interrupt is enabled.

25.12.5. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OVF							ALARM0
Access	R/W							R/W
Reset	0							0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER7	PER6	PER5	PER4	PER3	PER2	PER1	PER0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – OVF: Overflow

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – ALARM0: Alarm 0

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the next CLK_RTC_CNT cycle after a match with the compare condition, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.ALARM0 is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Alarm 0 interrupt flag.

Bits 7:0 – PERn: Periodic Interval n [n = 7..0]

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set on the 0-to-1 transition of prescaler bit [n+2], and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.PERx is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Periodic Interval n interrupt flag.

25.12.6. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The RTC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The RTC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

25.12.7. Synchronization Busy in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CLOCKSYNC				MASK0			
Access	R				R			
Reset	0				0			
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			ALARM0		CLOCK	FREQCORR	ENABLE	SWRST
Access			R		R	R	R	R
Reset			0		0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – CLOCKSINC: Clock Read Sync Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.CLOCKSINC bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.CLOCKSINC bit is ongoing.

Bit 11 – MASK0: Mask 0 Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for MASK0 register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for MASK0 register is ongoing.

Bit 5 – ALARM0: Alarm 0 Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for ALARM0 register is complete.
1	Write synchronization for ALARM0 register is ongoing.

Bit 3 – CLOCK: Clock Register Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CLOCK register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CLOCK register is ongoing.

Bit 2 – FREQCORR: Frequency Correction Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for FREQCORR register is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for FREQCORR register is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Read/write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

25.12.8. Frequency Correlation

Name: FREQCORR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SIGN	VALUE[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SIGN: Correction Sign

Value	Description
0	The correction value is positive, i.e., frequency will be decreased.
1	The correction value is negative, i.e., frequency will be increased.

Bits 6:0 – VALUE[6:0]: Correction Value

These bits define the amount of correction applied to the RTC prescaler.

Value	Description
0	Correction is disabled and the RTC frequency is unchanged.
1 - 127	The RTC frequency is adjusted according to the value.

25.12.9. Clock Value in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: CLOCK

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	YEAR[5:0]					MONTH[3:2]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]				HOUR[4:4]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:26 – YEAR[5:0]: Year

The year offset with respect to the reference year (defined in software).

The year is considered a leap year if YEAR[1:0] is zero.

Bits 25:22 – MONTH[3:0]: Month

1 – January

2 – February

...

12 – December

Bits 21:17 – DAY[4:0]: Day

Day starts at 1 and ends at 28, 29, 30, or 31, depending on the month and year.

Bits 16:12 – HOUR[4:0]: Hour

When CTRLA.CLKREP=0, the Hour bit group is in 24-hour format, with values 0-23. When CTRLA.CLKREP=1, HOUR[3:0] has values 1-12, and HOUR[4] represents AM (0) or PM (1).

Bits 11:6 – MINUTE[5:0]: Minute

0 – 59

Bits 5:0 – SECOND[5:0]: Second
0 – 59

25.12.10. Alarm Value in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

The 32-bit value of ALARM is continuously compared with the 32-bit CLOCK value, based on the masking set by MASK.SEL. When a match occurs, the Alarm n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.ALARM) is set on the next counter cycle, and the counter is cleared if CTRLA.MATCHCLR is '1'.

Name: ALARM

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	YEAR[5:0]					MONTH[3:2]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	MONTH[1:0]		DAY[4:0]				HOUR[4:4]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	HOUR[3:0]				MINUTE[5:2]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MINUTE[1:0]		SECOND[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:26 – YEAR[5:0]: Year

The alarm year. Years are only matched if MASK.SEL is 6

Bits 25:22 – MONTH[3:0]: Month

The alarm month. Months are matched only if MASK.SEL is greater than 4.

Bits 21:17 – DAY[4:0]: Day

The alarm day. Days are matched only if MASK.SEL is greater than 3.

Bits 16:12 – HOUR[4:0]: Hour

The alarm hour. Hours are matched only if MASK.SEL is greater than 2.

Bits 11:6 – MINUTE[5:0]: Minute

The alarm minute. Minutes are matched only if MASK.SEL is greater than 1.

Bits 5:0 – SECOND[5:0]: Second

The alarm second. Seconds are matched only if MASK.SEL is greater than 0.

25.12.11. Alarm Mask in Clock/Calendar mode (CTRLA.MODE=2)

Name: MASK

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SEL[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – SEL[2:0]: Alarm Mask Selection

These bits define which bit groups of ALARM are valid.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Alarm Disabled
0x1	SS	Match seconds only
0x2	MMSS	Match seconds and minutes only
0x3	HHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, and hours only
0x4	DDHHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, hours, and days only
0x5	MMDDHHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, hours, days, and months only
0x6	YYMMDDHHMMSS	Match seconds, minutes, hours, days, months, and years
0x7	-	Reserved

26. DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller

26.1. Overview

The Direct Memory Access Controller (DMAC) contains both a Direct Memory Access engine and a Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) engine. The DMAC can transfer data between memories and peripherals, and thus off-load these tasks from the CPU. It enables high data transfer rates with minimum CPU intervention, and frees up CPU time. With access to all peripherals, the DMAC can handle automatic transfer of data between communication modules.

The DMA part of the DMAC has several DMA channels which all can receive different types of transfer triggers to generate transfer requests from the DMA channels to the arbiter, see also the [Block Diagram](#). The arbiter will grant one DMA channel at a time to act as the active channel. When an active channel has been granted, the fetch engine of the DMAC will fetch a transfer descriptor from the SRAM and store it in the internal memory of the active channel, which will execute the data transmission.

An ongoing data transfer of an active channel can be interrupted by a higher prioritized DMA channel. The DMAC will write back the updated transfer descriptor from the internal memory of the active channel to SRAM, and grant the higher prioritized channel to start transfer as the new active channel. Once a DMA channel is done with its transfer, interrupts and events can be generated optionally.

The DMAC has four bus interfaces:

- The *data transfer bus* is used for performing the actual DMA transfer.
- The *AHB/APB Bridge bus* is used when writing and reading the I/O registers of the DMAC.
- The *descriptor fetch bus* is used by the fetch engine to fetch transfer descriptors before data transfer can be started or continued.
- The *write-back bus* is used to write the transfer descriptor back to SRAM.

All buses are AHB master interfaces but the AHB/APB Bridge bus, which is an APB slave interface.

The CRC engine can be used by software to detect an accidental error in the transferred data and to take corrective action, such as requesting the data to be sent again or simply not using the incorrect data.

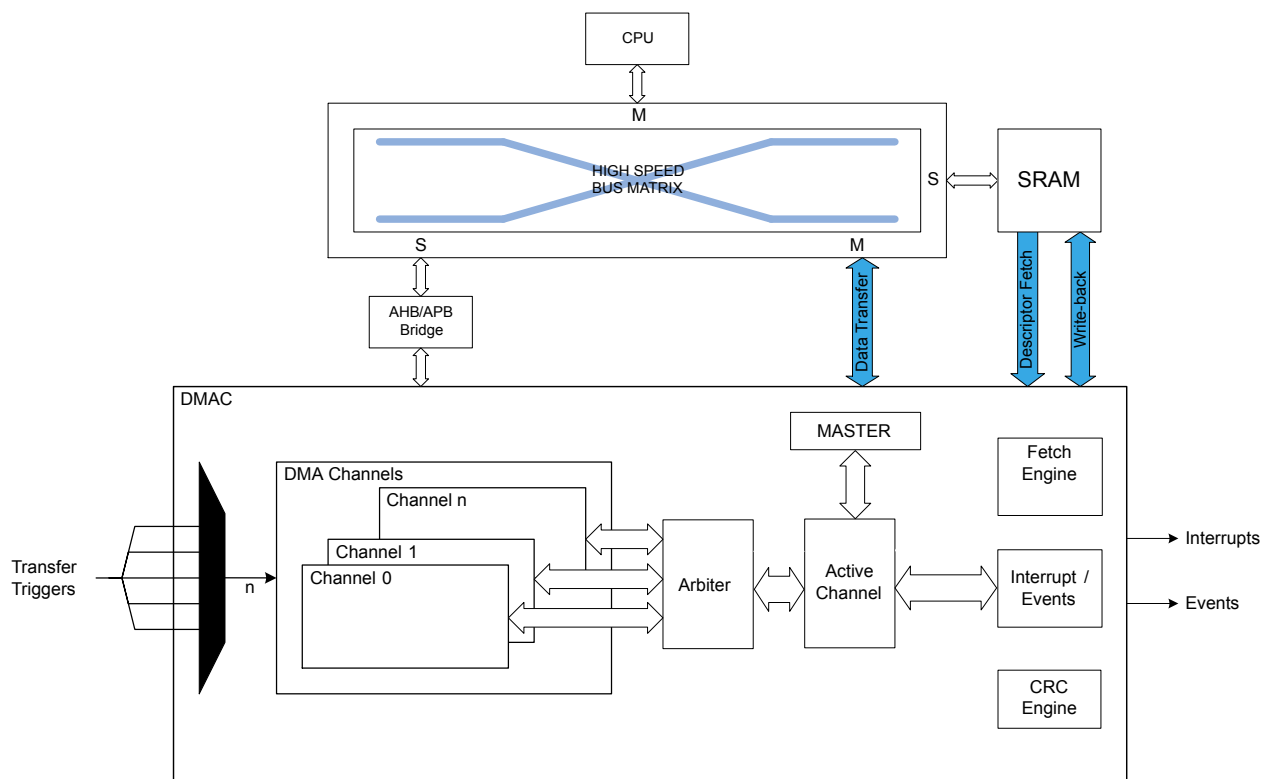
26.2. Features

- Data transfer from:
 - Peripheral to peripheral
 - Peripheral to memory
 - Memory to peripheral
 - Memory to memory
- Transfer trigger sources
 - Software
 - Events from Event System
 - Dedicated requests from peripherals
- SRAM based transfer descriptors
 - Single transfer using one descriptor
 - Multi-buffer or circular buffer modes by linking multiple descriptors
- Up to 12 channels

- Enable 12 independent transfers
 - Automatic descriptor fetch for each channel
 - Suspend/resume operation support for each channel
- Flexible arbitration scheme
 - 4 configurable priority levels for each channel
 - Fixed or round-robin priority scheme within each priority level
- From 1 to 256KB data transfer in a single block transfer
- Multiple addressing modes
 - Static
 - Configurable increment scheme
- Optional interrupt generation
 - On block transfer complete
 - On error detection
 - On channel suspend
- 4 event inputs
 - One event input for each of the 4 least significant DMA channels
 - Can be selected to trigger normal transfers, periodic transfers or conditional transfers
 - Can be selected to suspend or resume channel operation
- 4 event outputs
 - One output event for each of the 4 least significant DMA channels
 - Selectable generation on AHB, block, or transaction transfer complete
- Error management supported by write-back function
 - Dedicated Write-Back memory section for each channel to store ongoing descriptor transfer
- CRC polynomial software selectable to
 - CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT)
 - CRC-32 (IEEE® 802.3)

26.3. Block Diagram

Figure 26-1. DMAC Block Diagram



26.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

26.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

26.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

26.5.2. Power Management

The DMAC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The DMAC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes. On hardware or software reset, all registers are set to their reset value.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

26.5.3. Clocks

The DMAC bus clock (CLK_DMACH_APB) must be configured and enabled in the Main Clock module before using the DMAC.

This bus clock (CLK_DMAC_APB) is always synchronous to the module clock (CLK_DMAC_AHB), but can be divided by a prescaler and may run even when the module clock is turned off.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

26.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

26.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the DMAC interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

26.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the event system.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

26.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the DMAC will halt normal operation. The DMAC can be forced to continue operation during debugging. Refer to [DBGCTRL](#) for details.

26.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Pending register (INTPEND)
- Channel ID register (CHID)
- Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (CHINTFLAG)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

26.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

26.6. Functional Description

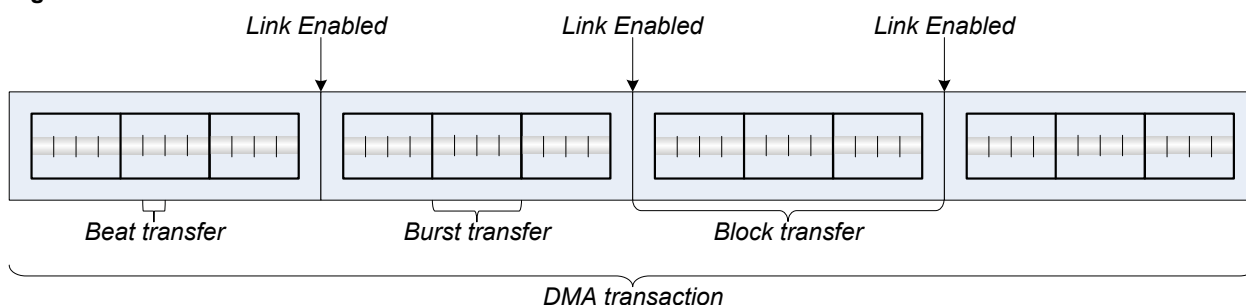
26.6.1. Principle of Operation

The DMAC consists of a DMA module and a CRC module.

26.6.1.1. DMA

The DMAC can transfer data between memories and peripherals without interaction from the CPU. The data transferred by the DMAC are called transactions, and these transactions can be split into smaller data transfers. Figure 'DMA Transfer Sizes' shows the relationship between the different transfer sizes:

Figure 26-2. DMA Transfer Sizes



- **Beat transfer:** The size of one data transfer bus access, and the size is selected by writing the Beat Size bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.BEATSIZE)
- **Block transfer:** The amount of data one transfer descriptor can transfer, and the amount can range from 1 to 64k beats. A block transfer can be interrupted.
- **Transaction:** The DMAC can link several transfer descriptors by having the first descriptor pointing to the second and so forth, as shown in the figure above. A DMA transaction is the complete transfer of all blocks within a linked list.

A transfer descriptor describes how a block transfer should be carried out by the DMAC, and it must remain in SRAM. For further details on the transfer descriptor refer to [Transfer Descriptors](#).

The figure above shows several block transfers linked together, which are called linked descriptors. For further information about linked descriptors, refer to [Linked Descriptors](#).

A DMA transfer is initiated by an incoming transfer trigger on one of the DMA channels. This trigger can be configured to be either a software trigger, an event trigger, or one of the dedicated peripheral triggers. The transfer trigger will result in a DMA transfer request from the specific channel to the arbiter. If there are several DMA channels with pending transfer requests, the arbiter chooses which channel is granted access to become the active channel. The DMA channel granted access as the active channel will carry out the transaction as configured in the transfer descriptor. A current transaction can be interrupted by a higher prioritized channel, but will resume the block transfer when the according DMA channel is granted access as the active channel again.

For each beat transfer, an optional output event can be generated. For each block transfer, optional interrupts and an optional output event can be generated. When a transaction is completed, dependent of the configuration, the DMA channel will either be suspended or disabled.

26.6.1.2. CRC

The internal CRC engine supports two commonly used CRC polynomials: CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT) and CRC-32 (IEEE 802.3). It can be used on a selectable DMA channel, or on the I/O interface. Refer to [CRC Operation](#) for details.

26.6.2. Basic Operation

26.6.2.1. Initialization

The following DMAC registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the DMAC is disabled (CTRL.DMAENABLE=0):

- Descriptor Base Memory Address register (BASEADDR)
- Write-Back Memory Base Address register (WRBADDR)

The following DMAC bit is enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when both the DMAC and CRC are disabled (CTRL.DMAENABLE=0 and CTRL.CRCENABLE=0):

- Software Reset bit in Control register (CTRL.SWRST)

The following DMA channel register is enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when the corresponding DMA channel is disabled (CHCTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Channel Control B (CHCTRLB) register, except the Command bit (CHCTRLB.CMD) and the Channel Arbitration Level bit (CHCTRLB.LVL)

The following DMA channel bit is enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when the corresponding DMA channel is disabled:

- Channel Software Reset bit in Channel Control A register (CHCTRLA.SWRST)

The following CRC registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the CRC is disabled (CTRL.CRCENABLE=0):

- CRC Control register (CRCCTRL)
- CRC Checksum register (CRCCHKSUM)

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

Before the DMAC is enabled it must be configured, as outlined by the following steps:

- The SRAM address of where the descriptor memory section is located must be written to the Description Base Address (BASEADDR) register
- The SRAM address of where the write-back section should be located must be written to the Write-Back Memory Base Address (WRBADDR) register
- Priority level x of the arbiter can be enabled by setting the Priority Level x Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.LVLENx=1)

Before a DMA channel is enabled, the DMA channel and the corresponding first transfer descriptor must be configured, as outlined by the following steps:

- DMA channel configurations
 - The channel number of the DMA channel to configure must be written to the Channel ID (CHID) register
 - Trigger action must be selected by writing the Trigger Action bit group in the Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.TRIGACT)
 - Trigger source must be selected by writing the Trigger Source bit group in the Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.TRIGSRC)
- Transfer Descriptor
 - The size of each access of the data transfer bus must be selected by writing the Beat Size bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.BEATSIZE)
 - The transfer descriptor must be made valid by writing a one to the Valid bit in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.VALID)
 - Number of beats in the block transfer must be selected by writing the Block Transfer Count (BTCNT) register
 - Source address for the block transfer must be selected by writing the Block Transfer Source Address (SRCADDR) register
 - Destination address for the block transfer must be selected by writing the Block Transfer Destination Address (DSTADDR) register

If CRC calculation is needed, the CRC engine must be configured before it is enabled, as outlined by the following steps:

- The CRC input source must be selected by writing the CRC Input Source bit group in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC)

- The type of CRC calculation must be selected by writing the CRC Polynomial Type bit group in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCPOLY)
- If I/O is selected as input source, the beat size must be selected by writing the CRC Beat Size bit group in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE)

Related Links

[BASEADDR](#) on page 399

[CHCTRLA](#) on page 402

[CHCTRLB](#) on page 403

[CRCCHKSUM](#) on page 386

[CRCCTRL](#) on page 382

[CTRL](#) on page 380

[WRBADDR](#) on page 400

[BTCTRL](#) on page 412

[BTCNT](#) on page 415

[DSTADDR](#) on page 417

[SRCADDR](#) on page 416

26.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The DMAC is enabled by writing the DMA Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.DMAENABLE) to '1'. The DMAC is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRL.DMAENABLE.

A DMA channel is enabled by writing the Enable bit in the Channel Control A register (CHCTRLA.ENABLE) to '1', after writing the corresponding channel id to the Channel ID bit group in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID). A DMA channel is disabled by writing a '0' to CHCTRLA.ENABLE.

The CRC is enabled by writing a '1' to the CRC Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.CRCENABLE). The CRC is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRL.CRCENABLE.

The DMAC is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control register (CTRL.SWRST) while the DMAC and CRC are disabled. All registers in the DMAC except DBGCTRL will be reset to their initial state.

A DMA channel is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Channel Control A register (CHCTRLA.SWRST), after writing the corresponding channel id to the Channel ID bit group in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID). The channel registers will be reset to their initial state. The corresponding DMA channel must be disabled in order for the reset to take effect.

26.6.2.3. Transfer Descriptors

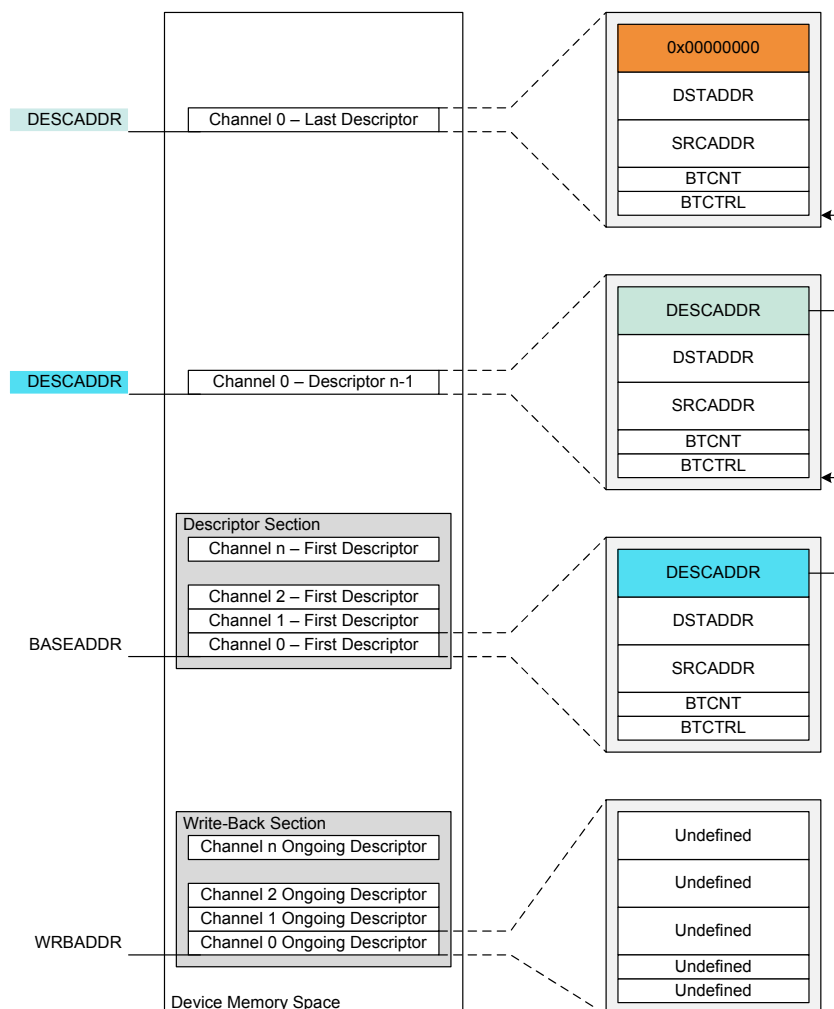
Together with the channel configurations the transfer descriptors decides how a block transfer should be executed. Before a DMA channel is enabled (CHCTRLA.ENABLE is written to one), and receives a transfer trigger, its first transfer descriptor has to be initialized and valid (BTCTRL.VALID). The first transfer descriptor describes the first block transfer of a transaction.

All transfer descriptors must reside in SRAM. The addresses stored in the Descriptor Memory Section Base Address (BASEADDR) and Write-Back Memory Section Base Address (WRBADDR) registers tell the DMAC where to find the descriptor memory section and the write-back memory section.

The descriptor memory section is where the DMAC expects to find the first transfer descriptors for all DMA channels. As BASEADDR points only to the first transfer descriptor of channel 0 (see figure below), all first transfer descriptors must be stored in a contiguous memory section, where the transfer descriptors must be ordered according to their channel number. For further details on linked descriptors, refer to [Linked Descriptors](#).

The write-back memory section is the section where the DMAC stores the transfer descriptors for the ongoing block transfers. WRBADDR points to the ongoing transfer descriptor of channel 0. All ongoing transfer descriptors will be stored in a contiguous memory section where the transfer descriptors are ordered according to their channel number. The figure below shows an example of linked descriptors on DMA channel 0. For further details on linked descriptors, refer to [Linked Descriptors](#).

Figure 26-3. Memory Sections



The size of the descriptor and write-back memory sections is dependent on the number of the most significant enabled DMA channel m , as shown below:

$$Size = 128bits \cdot (m + 1)$$

For memory optimization, it is recommended to always use the less significant DMA channels if not all channels are required.

The descriptor and write-back memory sections can either be two separate memory sections, or they can share memory section ($BASEADDR=WRBADDR$). The benefit of having them in two separate sections, is that the same transaction for a channel can be repeated without having to modify the first transfer descriptor. The benefit of having descriptor memory and write-back memory in the same section is that it requires less SRAM.

26.6.2.4. Arbitration

If a DMA channel is enabled and not suspended when it receives a transfer trigger, it will send a transfer request to the arbiter. When the arbiter receives the transfer request it will include the DMA channel in the

queue of channels having pending transfers, and the corresponding Pending Channel x bit in the Pending Channels registers (**PENDCH**.PENDCHx) will be set. Depending on the arbitration scheme, the arbiter will choose which DMA channel will be the next active channel. The active channel is the DMA channel being granted access to perform its next transfer. When the arbiter has granted a DMA channel access to the DMAC, the corresponding bit **PENDCH**.PENDCHx will be cleared. See also the following figure.

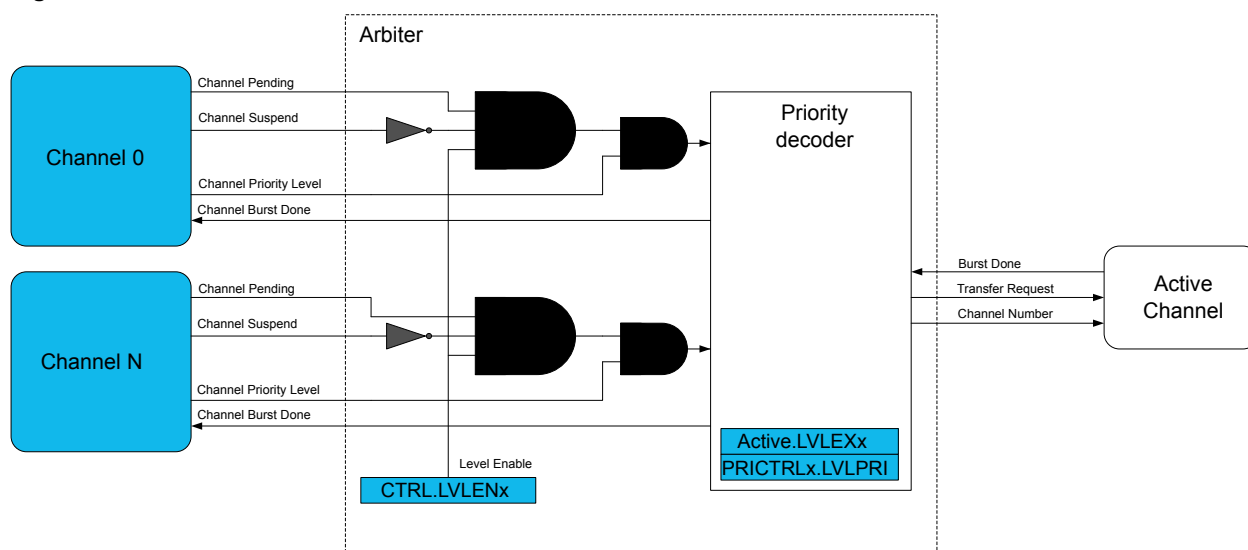
If the upcoming transfer is the first for the transfer request, the corresponding Busy Channel x bit in the Busy Channels register will be set (**BUSYCH**.BUSYCHx=1), and it will remain '1' for the subsequent granted transfers.

When the channel has performed its granted transfer(s) it will be either fed into the queue of channels with pending transfers, set to be waiting for a new transfer trigger, suspended, or disabled. This depends on the channel and block transfer configuration. If the DMA channel is fed into the queue of channels with pending transfers, the corresponding **BUSYCH**.BUSYCHx will remain '1'. If the DMA channel is set to wait for a new transfer trigger, suspended, or disabled, the corresponding **BUSYCH**.BUSYCHx will be cleared.

If a DMA channel is suspended while it has a pending transfer, it will be removed from the queue of pending channels, but the corresponding **PENDCH**.PENDCHx will remain set. When the same DMA channel is resumed, it will be added to the queue of pending channels again.

If a DMA channel gets disabled (**CHCTRLA**.ENABLE=0) while it has a pending transfer, it will be removed from the queue of pending channels, and the corresponding **PENDCH**.PENDCHx will be cleared.

Figure 26-4. Arbiter Overview



Priority Levels

When a channel level is pending or the channel is transferring data, the corresponding Level Executing bit is set in the Active Channel and Levels register (**ACTIVE**.LVLEXx).

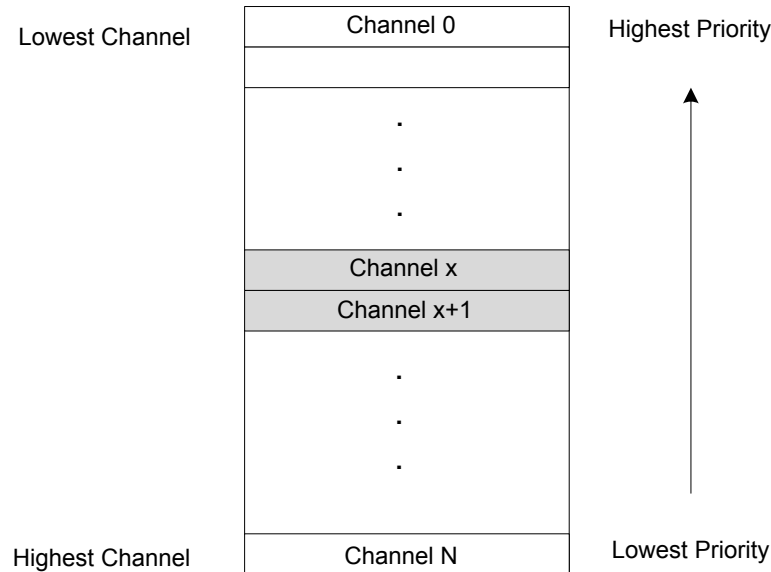
Each DMA channel supports a 4-level priority scheme. The priority level for a channel is configured by writing to the Channel Arbitration Level bit group in the Channel Control B register (**CHCTRLB**.LVL). As long as all priority levels are enabled, a channel with a higher priority level number will have priority over a channel with a lower priority level number. Each priority level x is enabled by setting the corresponding Priority Level x Enable bit in the Control register (**CTRL**.LVLENx=1).

Within each priority level the DMAC's arbiter can be configured to prioritize statically or dynamically:

Static Arbitration within a priority level is selected by writing a '0' to the Level x Round-Robin Scheduling Enable bit in the Priority Control 0 register (**PRICTRL0**.RRLVLENx).

When static arbitration is selected, the arbiter will prioritize a low channel number over a high channel number as shown in the figure below. When using the static arbitration there is a risk of high channel numbers never being granted access as the active channel. This can be avoided using a dynamic arbitration scheme.

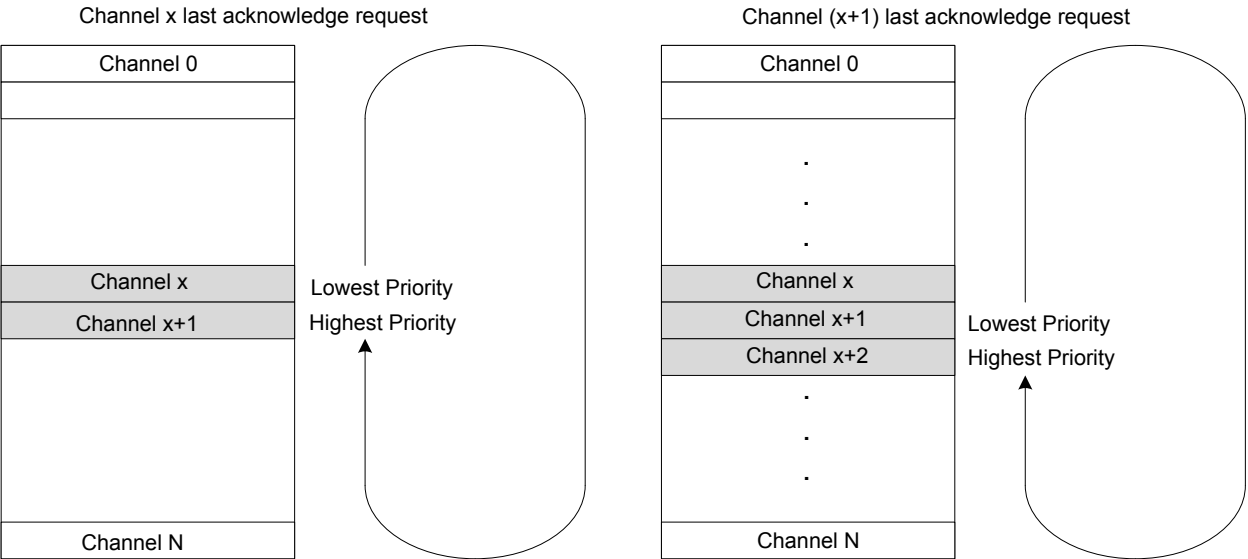
Figure 26-5. Static Priority Scheduling



Dynamic Arbitration within a priority level is selected by writing a '1' to `PRICTRL0.RRLVLENx`.

The dynamic arbitration scheme in the DMAC is round-robin. With the round-robin scheme, the channel number of the last channel being granted access will have the lowest priority the next time the arbiter has to grant access to a channel within the same priority level, as shown in Figure 26-6. The channel number of the last channel being granted access as the active channel is stored in the Level x Channel Priority Number bit group in the Priority Control 0 register (`PRICTRL0.LVLPRIx`) for the corresponding priority level.

Figure 26-6. Dynamic (Round-Robin) Priority Scheduling



26.6.2.5. Data Transmission

Before the DMAC can perform a data transmission, a DMA channel has to be configured and enabled, its corresponding transfer descriptor has to be initialized, and the arbiter has to grant the DMA channel access as the active channel.

Once the arbiter has granted a DMA channel access as the active channel (refer to DMA Block Diagram section) the transfer descriptor for the DMA channel will be fetched from SRAM using the fetch bus, and stored in the internal memory for the active channel. For a new block transfer, the transfer descriptor will be fetched from the descriptor memory section ([BASEADDR](#)); For an ongoing block transfer, the descriptor will be fetched from the write-back memory section ([WRBADDR](#)). By using the data transfer bus, the DMAC will read the data from the current source address and write it to the current destination address. For further details on how the current source and destination addresses are calculated, refer to the section on [Addressing](#).

The arbitration procedure is performed after each transfer. If the current DMA channel is granted access again, the block transfer counter ([BTCNT](#)) of the internal transfer descriptor will be decremented by the number of beats in a transfer, the optional output event Beat will be generated if configured and enabled, and the active channel will perform a new transfer. If a different DMA channel than the current active channel is granted access, the block transfer counter value will be written to the write-back section before the transfer descriptor of the newly granted DMA channel is fetched into the internal memory of the active channel.

When a block transfer has come to its end ([BTCNT](#) is zero), the Valid bit in the Block Transfer Control register will be cleared ([BTCTRL.VALID=0](#)) before the entire transfer descriptor is written to the write-back memory. The optional interrupts, Channel Transfer Complete and Channel Suspend, and the optional output event Block, will be generated if configured and enabled. After the last block transfer in a transaction, the Next Descriptor Address register ([DESCADDR](#)) will hold the value 0x00000000, and the DMA channel will either be suspended or disabled, depending on the configuration in the Block Action bit group in the Block Transfer Control register ([BTCTRL.BLOCKACT](#)). If the transaction has further block transfers pending, [DESCADDR](#) will hold the SRAM address to the next transfer descriptor to be fetched. The DMAC will fetch the next descriptor into the internal memory of the active channel and write its content to the write-back section for the channel, before the arbiter gets to choose the next active channel.

26.6.2.6. Transfer Triggers and Actions

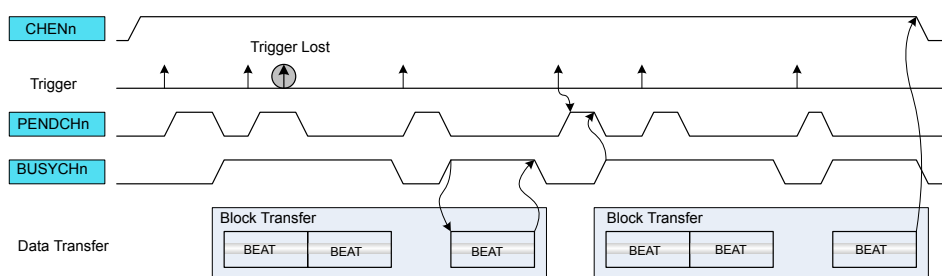
A DMA transfer through a DMA channel can be started only when a DMA transfer request is detected, and the DMA channel has been granted access to the DMA. A transfer request can be triggered from software, from a peripheral, or from an event. There are dedicated Trigger Source selections for each DMA Channel Control B ([CHCTRLB.TRIGSRC](#)).

The trigger actions are available in the Trigger Action bit group in the Channel Control B register ([CHCTRLB.TRIGACT](#)). By default, a trigger generates a request for a block transfer operation. If a single descriptor is defined for a channel, the channel is automatically disabled when a block transfer has been completed. If a list of linked descriptors is defined for a channel, the channel is automatically disabled when the last descriptor in the list is executed. If the list still has descriptors to execute, the channel will be waiting for the next block transfer trigger. When enabled again, the channel will wait for the next block transfer trigger. The trigger actions can also be configured to generate a request for a beat transfer ([CHCTRLB.TRIGACT=0x2](#)) or transaction transfer ([CHCTRLB.TRIGACT=0x3](#)) instead of a block transfer ([CHCTRLB.TRIGACT=0x0](#)).

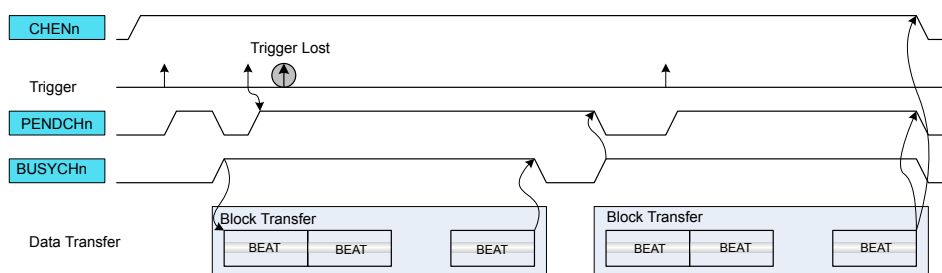
[Figure 26-7](#) shows an example where triggers are used with two linked block descriptors.

Figure 26-7. Trigger Action and Transfers

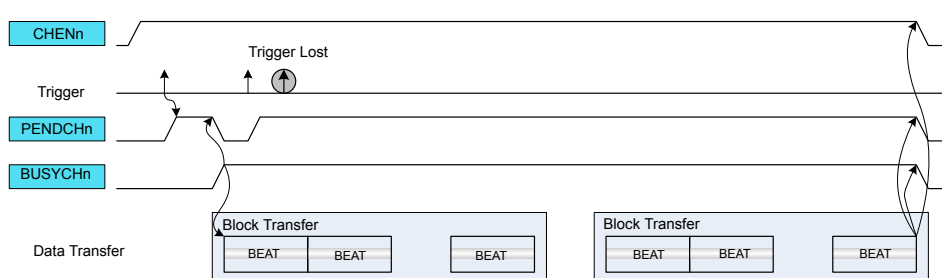
Beat Trigger Action



Block Trigger Action



Transaction Trigger Action



If the trigger source generates a transfer request for a channel during an ongoing transfer, the new transfer request will be kept pending (CHSTATUS.PEND=1), and the new transfer can start after the ongoing one is done. Only one pending transfer can be kept per channel. If the trigger source generates more transfer requests while one is already pending, the additional ones will be lost. All channels pending status flags are also available in the Pending Channels register (PENDCH).

When the transfer starts, the corresponding Channel Busy status flag is set in Channel Status register (CHSTATUS.BUSY). When the trigger action is complete, the Channel Busy status flag is cleared. All channel busy status flags are also available in the Busy Channels register (BUSYCH) in DMAC.

26.6.2.7. Addressing

Each block transfer needs to have both a source address and a destination address defined. The source address is set by writing the Transfer Source Address ([SRCADDR](#)) register, the destination address is set by writing the Transfer Destination Address ([SRCADDR](#)) register.

The addressing of this DMAC module can be static or incremental, for either source or destination of a block transfer, or both.

Incrementation for the source address of a block transfer is enabled by writing the Source Address Incrementation Enable bit in the Block Transfer Control register ([BTCTRL.SRCINC=1](#)). The step size of the incrementation is configurable and can be chosen by writing the Step Selection bit in the Block Transfer Control register ([BTCTRL.STEPSEL=1](#)) and writing the desired step size in the Address

Increment Step Size bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (**BTCTRL**.STEPSIZE). If **BTCTRL**.STEPSEL=0, the step size for the source incrementation will be the size of one beat.

When source address incrementation is configured (**BTCTRL**.SRCINC=1), **SRCADDR** is calculated as follows:

If **BTCTRL**.STEPSEL=1:

$$\text{SRCADDR} = \text{SRCADDR}_{\text{START}} + \text{BTCNT} \cdot (\text{BEATSIZE} + 1) \cdot 2^{\text{STEPSIZE}}$$

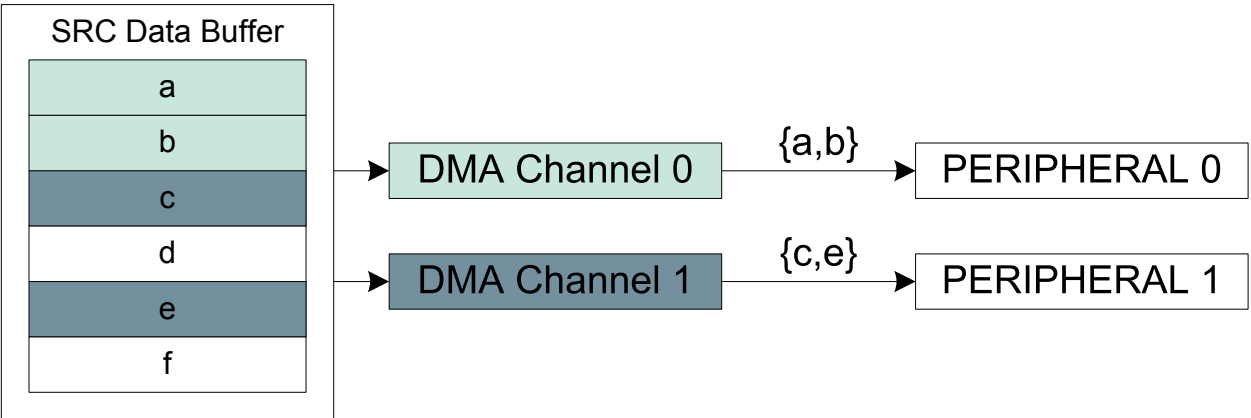
If **BTCTRL**.STEPSEL=0:

$$\text{SRCADDR} = \text{SRCADDR}_{\text{START}} + \text{BTCNT} \cdot (\text{BEATSIZE} + 1)$$

- **SRCADDR**_{START} is the source address of the first beat transfer in the block transfer
- **BTCNT** is the initial number of beats remaining in the block transfer
- **BEATSIZE** is the configured number of bytes in a beat
- **STEPSIZE** is the configured number of beats for each incrementation

The following figure shows an example where DMA channel 0 is configured to increment the source address by one beat after each beat transfer (**BTCTRL**.SRCINC=1), and DMA channel 1 is configured to increment the source address by two beats (**BTCTRL**.SRCINC=1, **BTCTRL**.STEPSEL=1, and **BTCTRL**.STEPSIZE=0x1). As the destination address for both channels are peripherals, destination incrementation is disabled (**BTCTRL**.DSTINC=0).

Figure 26-8. Source Address Increment



Incrementation for the destination address of a block transfer is enabled by setting the Destination Address Incrementation Enable bit in the Block Transfer Control register (**BTCTRL**.DSTINC=1). The step size of the incrementation is configurable by clearing **BTCTRL**.STEPSEL=0 and writing **BTCTRL**.STEPSIZE to the desired step size. If **BTCTRL**.STEPSEL=1, the step size for the destination incrementation will be the size of one beat.

When the destination address incrementation is configured (**BTCTRL**.DSTINC=1), **SRCADDR** must be set and calculated as follows:

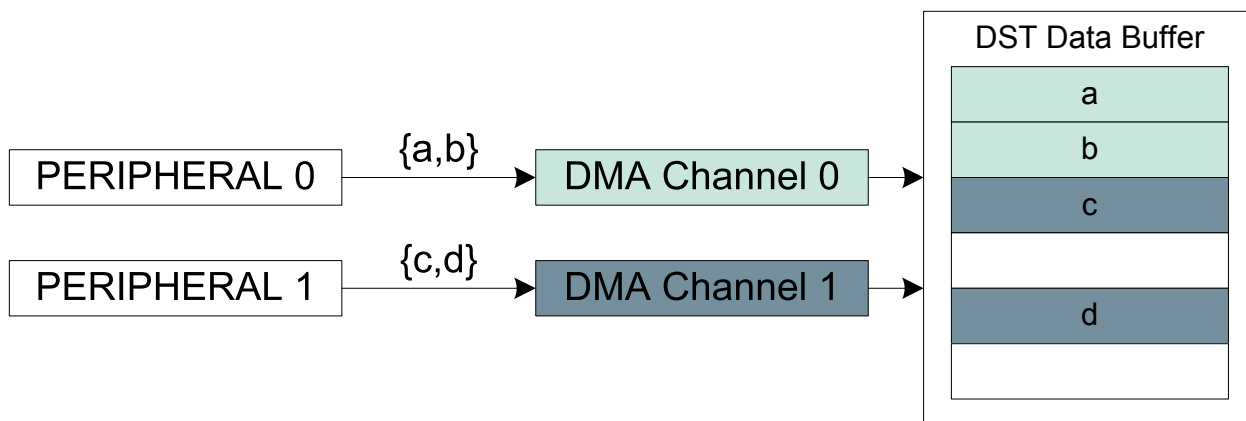
$\text{DSTADDR} = \text{DSTADDR}_{\text{START}} + \text{BTCNT} \cdot (\text{BEATSIZE} + 1) \cdot 2^{\text{STEPSIZE}}$	where BTCTRL .STEPSEL is zero
$\text{DSTADDR} = \text{DSTADDR}_{\text{START}} + \text{BTCNT} \cdot (\text{BEATSIZE} + 1)$	where BTCTRL .STEPSEL is one

- **DSTADDR**_{START} is the destination address of the first beat transfer in the block transfer
- **BTCNT** is the initial number of beats remaining in the block transfer

- BEATSIZE is the configured number of bytes in a beat
- STEPSIZE is the configured number of beats for each incrementation

Figure 26-9 shows an example where DMA channel 0 is configured to increment destination address by one beat (`BTCTRL.DSTINC=1`) and DMA channel 1 is configured to increment destination address by two beats (`BTCTRL.DSTINC=1`, `BTCTRL.STEPSEL=0`, and `BTCTRL.STEPSIZE=0x1`). As the source address for both channels are peripherals, source incrementation is disabled (`BTCTRL.SRCINC=0`).

Figure 26-9. Destination Address Increment



26.6.2.8. Error Handling

If a bus error is received from an AHB slave during a DMA data transfer, the corresponding active channel is disabled and the corresponding Channel Transfer Error Interrupt flag in the Channel Interrupt Status and Clear register (`CHINTFLAG.TERR`) is set. If enabled, the optional transfer error interrupt is generated. The transfer counter will not be decremented and its current value is written-back in the write-back memory section before the channel is disabled.

When the DMAC fetches an invalid descriptor (`BTCTRL.VALID=0`) or when the channel is resumed and the DMA fetches the next descriptor with null address (`DESCADDR=0x00000000`), the corresponding channel operation is suspended, the Channel Suspend Interrupt Flag in the Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (`CHINTFLAG.SUSP`) is set, and the Channel Fetch Error bit in the Channel Status register (`CHSTATUS.FERR`) is set. If enabled, the optional suspend interrupt is generated.

26.6.3. Additional Features

26.6.3.1. Linked Descriptors

A transaction can consist of either a single block transfer or of several block transfers. When a transaction consist of several block transfers it is called linked descriptors.

Figure Figure 26-3 illustrates how linked descriptors work. When the first block transfer is completed on DMA channel 0, the DMAC fetches the next transfer descriptor which is pointed to by the value stored in the Next Descriptor Address (`DESCADDR`) register of the first transfer descriptor. Fetching the next transfer descriptor (`DESCADDR`) is continued until the last transfer descriptor. When the block transfer for the last transfer descriptor is executed and `DESCADDR=0x00000000`, the transaction is terminated. For further details on how the next descriptor is fetched from SRAM, refer to section [Data Transmission](#).

Adding Descriptor to the End of a List

To add a new descriptor at the end of the descriptor list, create the descriptor in SRAM, with `DESCADDR=0x00000000` indicating that it is the new last descriptor in the list, and modify the `DESCADDR` value of the current last descriptor to the address of the newly created descriptor.

Modifying a Descriptor in a List

In order to add descriptors to a linked list, the following actions must be performed:

1. Enable the Suspend interrupt for the DMA channel.
2. Enable the DMA channel.
3. Reserve memory space in SRAM to configure a new descriptor.
4. Configure the new descriptor:
 - Set the next descriptor address (**DESCADDR**)
 - Set the destination address (**DSTADDR**)
 - Set the source address (**SRCADDR**)
 - Configure the block transfer control (**BTCTRL**) including
 - Optionally enable the Suspend block action
 - Set the descriptor VALID bit
5. Clear the VALID bit for the existing list and for the descriptor which has to be updated.
6. Read **DESCADDR** from the Write-Back memory.
 - If the DMA has not already fetched the descriptor which requires changes (i.e., **DESCADDR** is wrong):
 - Update the **DESCADDR** location of the descriptor from the List
 - Optionally clear the Suspend block action
 - Set the descriptor VALID bit to '1'
 - Optionally enable the Resume software command
 - If the DMA is executing the same descriptor as the one which requires changes:
 - Set the Channel Suspend software command and wait for the Suspend interrupt
 - Update the next descriptor address (**DESCRADDR**) in the write-back memory
 - Clear the interrupt sources and set the Resume software command
 - Update the **DESCADDR** location of the descriptor from the List
 - Optionally clear the Suspend block action
 - Set the descriptor VALID bit to '1'
7. Go to step 4 if needed.

Adding a Descriptor Between Existing Descriptors

To insert a new descriptor 'C' between two existing descriptors ('A' and 'B'), the descriptor currently executed by the DMA must be identified.

1. If DMA is executing descriptor B, descriptor C cannot be inserted.
2. If DMA has not started to execute descriptor A, follow the steps:
 - 2.1. Set the descriptor A VALID bit to '0'.
 - 2.2. Set the **DESCADDR** value of descriptor A to point to descriptor C instead of descriptor B.
 - 2.3. Set the **DESCADDR** value of descriptor C to point to descriptor B.
 - 2.4. Set the descriptor A VALID bit to '1'.
3. If DMA is executing descriptor A:
 - 3.1. Apply the software suspend command to the channel and
 - 3.2. Perform steps 2.1 through 2.4.
 - 3.3. Apply the software resume command to the channel.

26.6.3.2. Channel Suspend

The channel operation can be suspended at any time by software by writing a '1' to the Suspend command in the Command bit field of Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.CMD). After the ongoing burst transfer is completed, the channel operation is suspended and the suspend command is automatically cleared.

When suspended, the Channel Suspend Interrupt flag in the Channel Interrupt Status and Clear register is set (CHINTFLAG.SUSP=1) and the optional suspend interrupt is generated.

By configuring the block action to suspend by writing Block Action bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.BLOCKACT is 0x2 or 0x3), the DMA channel will be suspended after it has completed a block transfer. The DMA channel will be kept enabled and will be able to receive transfer triggers, but it will be removed from the arbitration scheme.

If an invalid transfer descriptor (BTCTRL.VALID=0) is fetched from SRAM, the DMA channel will be suspended, and the Channel Fetch Error bit in the Channel Status register (CHASTATUS.FERR) will be set.

Note: Only enabled DMA channels can be suspended. If a channel is disabled when it is attempted to be suspended, the internal suspend command will be ignored.

For more details on transfer descriptors, refer to section [Transfer Descriptors](#).

Related Links

[CHCTRLB](#) on page 403

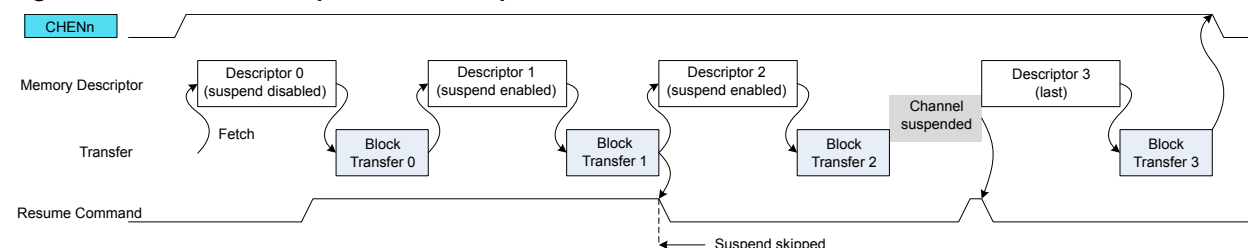
[CHINTFLAG](#) on page 409

[BTCTRL](#) on page 412

26.6.3.3. Channel Resume and Next Suspend Skip

A channel operation can be resumed by software by setting the Resume command in the Command bit field of the Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.CMD). If the channel is already suspended, the channel operation resumes from where it previously stopped when the Resume command is detected. When the Resume command is issued before the channel is suspended, the next suspend action is skipped and the channel continues the normal operation.

Figure 26-10. Channel Suspend/Resume Operation



Related Links

[CHCTRLB](#) on page 403

26.6.3.4. Event Input Actions

The event input actions are available only on the least significant DMA channels. For details on channels with event input support, refer to the in the Event system documentation.

Before using event input actions, the event controller must be configured first according to the following table, and the Channel Event Input Enable bit in the Channel Control B register (CHCTRLB.EVIE) must be written to '1'. Refer also to [Events](#).

Table 26-1. Event Input Action

Action	CHCTRLB.EVACT	CHCTRLB.TRGSRC
None	NOACT	-
Normal Transfer	TRIG	DISABLE

Action	CHCTRLB.EVACT	CHCTRLB.TRGSRC
Conditional Transfer on Strobe	TRIG	any peripheral
Conditional Transfer	CTRIG	
Conditional Block Transfer	CBLOCK	
Channel Suspend	SUSPEND	
Channel Resume	RESUME	
Skip Next Block Suspend	SSKIP	

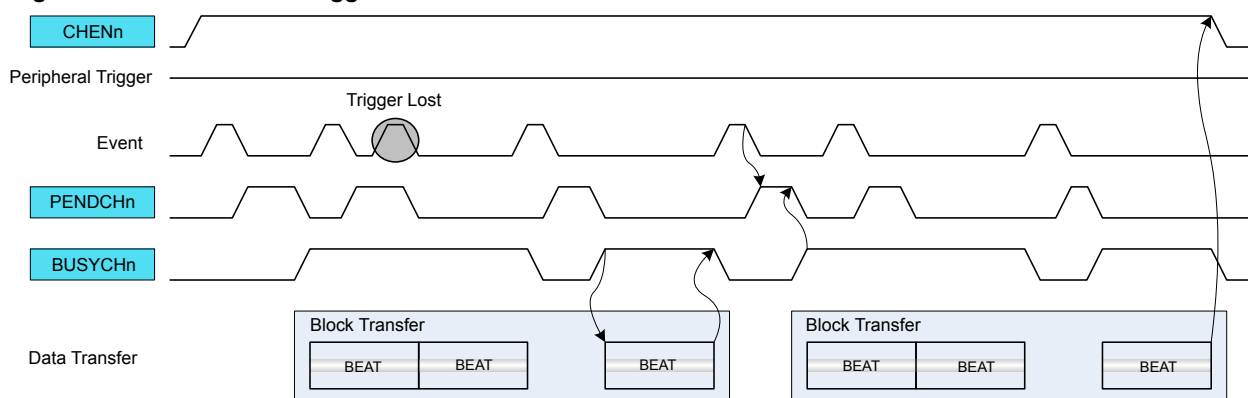
Normal Transfer

The event input is used to trigger a beat or burst transfer on peripherals.

The event is acknowledged as soon as the event is received. When received, both the Channel Pending status bit in the Channel Status register ([CHSTATUS.PEND](#)) and the corresponding Channel n bit in the Pending Channels register ([PENDCH.PENDCHn](#)) are set. If the event is received while the channel is pending, the event trigger is lost.

The figure below shows an example where beat transfers are enabled by internal events.

Figure 26-11. Beat Event Trigger Action



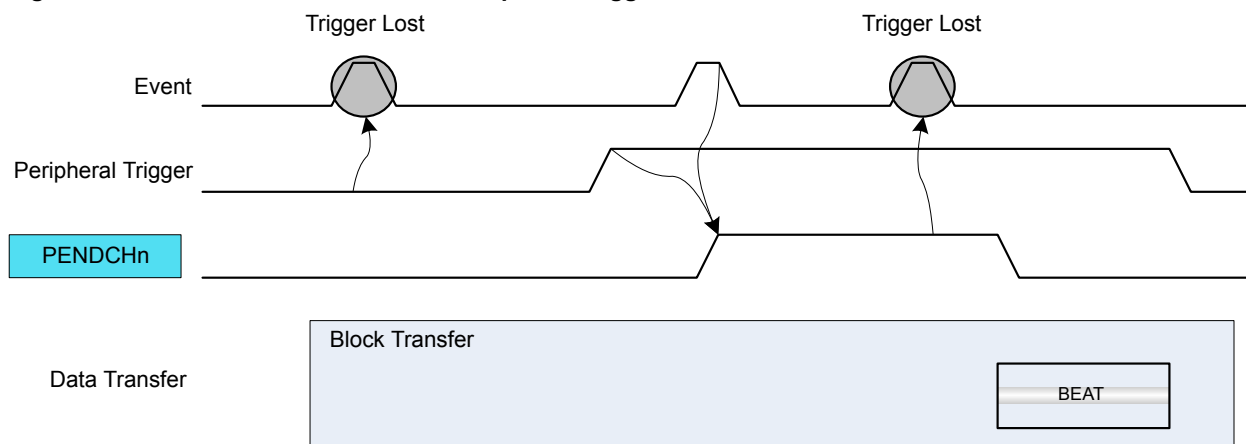
Conditional Transfer on Strobe

The event input is used to trigger a transfer on peripherals with pending transfer requests. This event action is intended to be used with peripheral triggers, e.g. for timed communication protocols or periodic transfers between peripherals: only when the peripheral trigger coincides with the occurrence of a (possibly cyclic) event the transfer is issued.

The event is acknowledged as soon as the event is received. The peripheral trigger request is stored internally when the previous trigger action is completed (i.e. the channel is not pending) and when an active event is received. If the peripheral trigger is active, the DMA will wait for an event before the peripheral trigger is internally registered. When both event and peripheral transfer trigger are active, both [CHSTATUS.PEND](#) and [PENDCH.PENDCHn](#) are set. A software trigger will now trigger a transfer.

The figure below shows an example where the peripheral beat transfer is started by a conditional strobe event action.

Figure 26-12. Periodic Event with Beat Peripheral Triggers



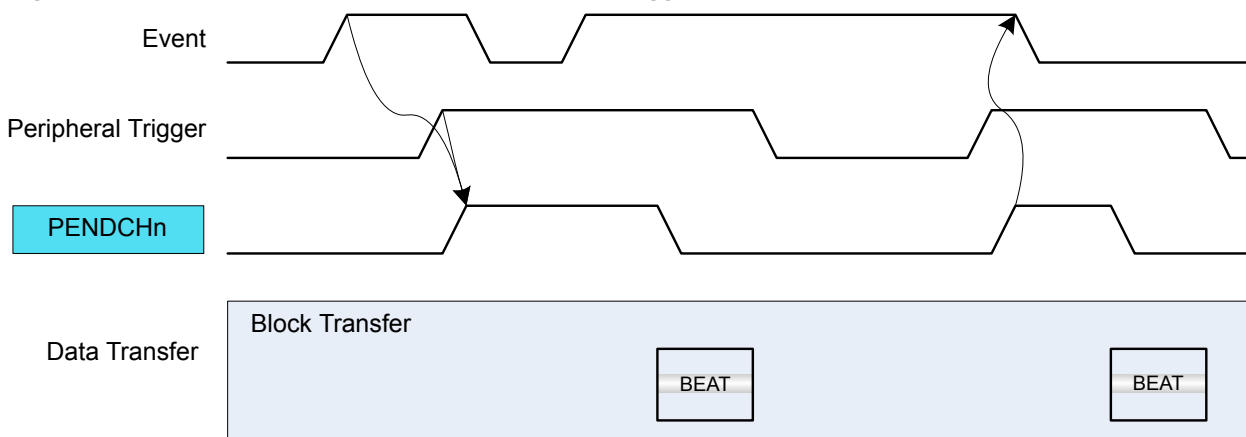
Conditional Transfer

The event input is used to trigger a conditional transfer on peripherals with pending transfer requests. As example, this type of event can be used for peripheral-to-peripheral transfers, where one peripheral is the source of event and the second peripheral is the source of the trigger.

Each peripheral trigger is stored internally when the event is received. When the peripheral trigger is stored internally, the Channel Pending status bit is set ([CHSTATUS.PEND](#)), the respective Pending Channel n Bit in the Pending Channels register is set ([PENDCH.PENDCHn](#)), and the event is acknowledged. A software trigger will now trigger a transfer.

The figure below shows an example where conditional event is enabled with peripheral beat trigger requests.

Figure 26-13. Conditional Event with Beat Peripheral Triggers



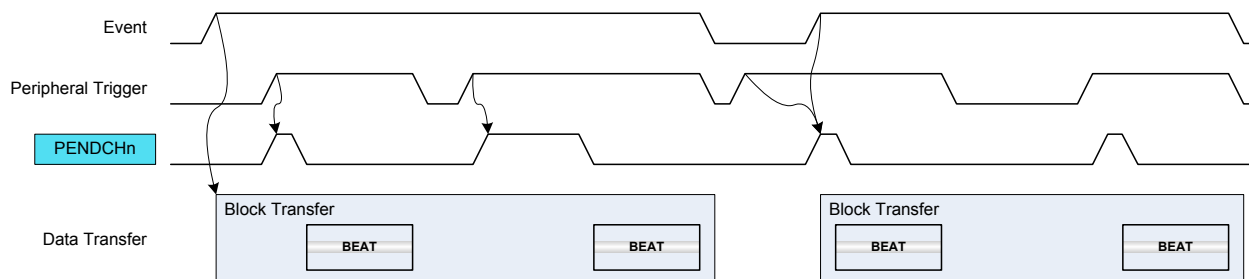
Conditional Block Transfer

The event input is used to trigger a conditional block transfer on peripherals.

Before starting transfers within a block, an event must be received. When received, the event is acknowledged when the block transfer is completed. A software trigger will trigger a transfer.

The figure below shows an example where conditional event block transfer is started with peripheral beat trigger requests.

Figure 26-14. Conditional Block Transfer with Beat Peripheral Triggers



Channel Suspend

The event input is used to suspend an ongoing channel operation. The event is acknowledged when the current AHB access is completed. For further details on Channel Suspend, refer to [Channel Suspend](#).

Channel Resume

The event input is used to resume a suspended channel operation. The event is acknowledged as soon as the event is received and the Channel Suspend Interrupt Flag ([CHINTFLAG.SUSP](#)) is cleared. For further details refer to [Channel Suspend](#).

Skip Next Block Suspend

This event can be used to skip the next block suspend action. If the channel is suspended before the event rises, the channel operation is resumed and the event is acknowledged. If the event rises before a suspend block action is detected, the event is kept until the next block suspend detection. When the block transfer is completed, the channel continues the operation (not suspended) and the event is acknowledged.

26.6.3.5. Event Output Selection

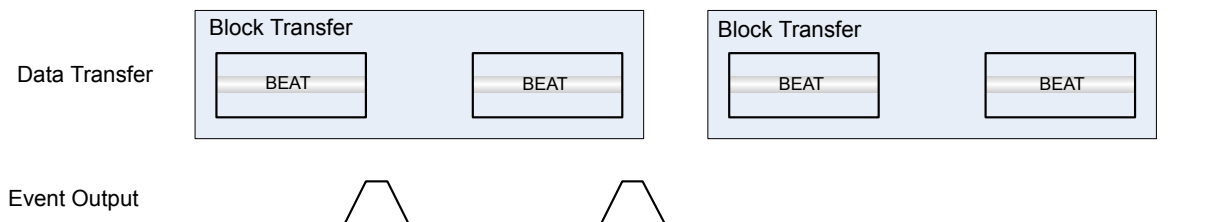
Event output selection is available only for the least significant DMA channels. The pulse width of an event output from a channel is one AHB clock cycle.

The output of channel events is enabled by writing a '1' to the Channel Event Output Enable bit in the Control B register ([CHCTRLB.EVOE](#)). The event output cause is selected by writing to the Event Output Selection bits in the Block Transfer Control register ([BTCTRL.EVOSEL](#)). It is possible to generate events after each block transfer ([BTCTRL.EVOSEL=0x1](#)) or beat transfer ([BTCTRL.EVOSEL=0x3](#)). To enable an event being generated when a transaction is complete, the block event selection must be set in the last transfer descriptor only.

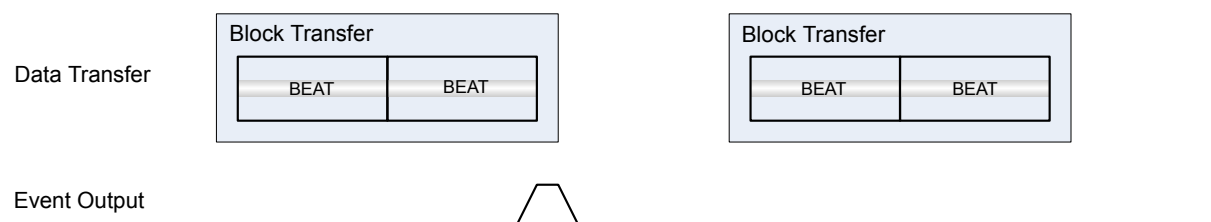
The figure [Figure 26-15](#) shows an example where the event output generation is enabled in the first block transfer, and disabled in the second block.

Figure 26-15. Event Output Generation

Beat Event Output



Block Event Output



Related Links

[CHCTRLB](#) on page 403

[BTCTRL](#) on page 412

26.6.3.6. Aborting Transfers

Transfers on any channel can be aborted gracefully by software by disabling the corresponding DMA channel. It is also possible to abort all ongoing or pending transfers by disabling the DMAC.

When a DMA channel disable request or DMAC disable request is detected:

- Ongoing transfers of the active channel will be disabled when the ongoing beat transfer is completed and the write-back memory section is updated. This prevents transfer corruption before the channel is disabled.
- All other enabled channels will be disabled in the next clock cycle.

The corresponding Channel Enable bit in the Channel Control A register is cleared (CHCTRLA.ENABLE=0) when the channel is disabled.

The corresponding DMAC Enable bit in the Control register is cleared (CTRL.DMAENABLE=0) when the entire DMAC module is disabled.

26.6.3.7. CRC Operation

A cyclic redundancy check (CRC) is an error detection technique used to find errors in data. It is commonly used to determine whether the data during a transmission, or data present in data and program memories has been corrupted or not. A CRC takes a data stream or a block of data as input and generates a 16- or 32-bit output that can be appended to the data and used as a checksum.

When the data is received, the device or application repeats the calculation: If the new CRC result does not match the one calculated earlier, the block contains a data error. The application will then detect this and may take a corrective action, such as requesting the data to be sent again or simply not using the incorrect data.

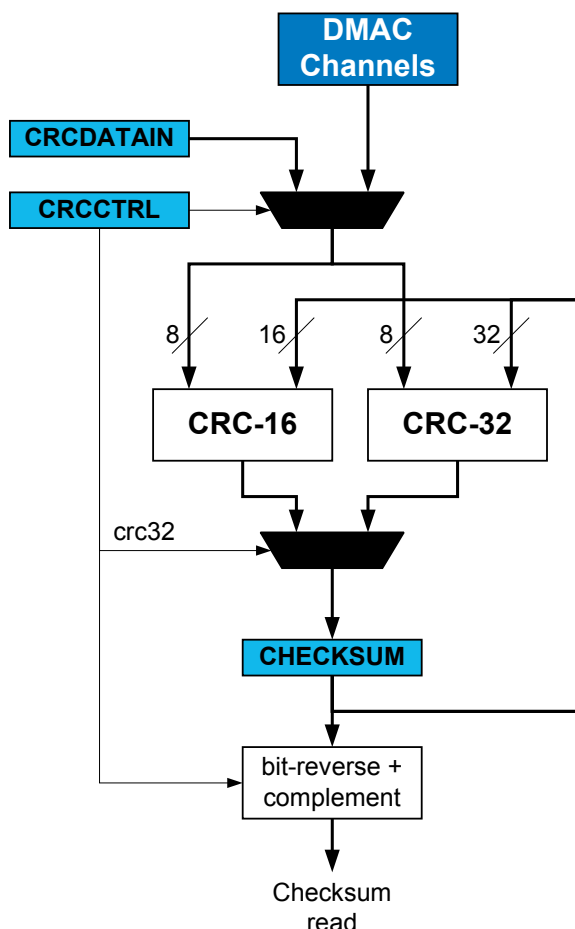
The CRC engine in DMAC supports two commonly used CRC polynomials: CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT) and CRC-32 (IEEE 802.3). Typically, applying CRC-n (CRC-16 or CRC-32) to a data block of arbitrary length will detect any single alteration that is $\leq n$ bits in length, and will detect the fraction $1-2^{-n}$ of all longer error bursts.

- CRC-16:
 - Polynomial: $x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1$
 - Hex value: 0x1021
- CRC-32:
 - Polynomial: $x^{32} + x^{26} + x^{23} + x^{22} + x^{16} + x^{12} + x^{11} + x^{10} + x^8 + x^7 + x^5 + x^4 + x^2 + x + 1$
 - Hex value: 0x04C11DB7

The data source for the CRC engine can either be one of the DMA channels or the APB bus interface, and must be selected by writing to the CRC Input Source bits in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCSRC). The CRC engine then takes data input from the selected source and generates a checksum based on these data. The checksum is available in the CRC Checksum register (CRCCHKSUM). When CRC-32 polynomial is used, the final checksum read is bit reversed and complemented, as shown in [Figure 26-16](#).

The CRC polynomial is selected by writing to the CRC Polynomial Type bit in the CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCPOLY), the default is CRC-16. The CRC engine operates on byte only. When the DMA is used as data source for the CRC engine, the DMA channel beat size setting will be used. When used with APB bus interface, the application must select the CRC Beat Size bit field of CRC Control register (CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE). 8-, 16-, or 32-bit bus transfer access type is supported. The corresponding number of bytes will be written in the [CRCDATAIN](#) register and the CRC engine will operate on the input data in a byte by byte manner.

Figure 26-16. CRC Generator Block Diagram



CRC on DMA data CRC-16 or CRC-32 calculations can be performed on data passing through any DMA channel. Once a DMA channel is selected as the source, the CRC engine will continuously generate the CRC on the data passing through the DMA channel. The checksum is available for readout once the DMA transaction is completed or aborted. A CRC can also be generated on SRAM, Flash, or I/O memory by passing these data through a DMA channel. If the latter is done, the destination register for the DMA data can be the data input (**CRCDATAIN**) register in the CRC engine.

CRC using the I/O interface Before using the CRC engine with the I/O interface, the application must set the CRC Beat Size bits in the CRC Control register (**CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE**). 8/16/32-bit bus transfer type can be selected.

CRC can be performed on any data by loading them into the CRC engine using the CPU and writing the data to the **CRCDATAIN** register. Using this method, an arbitrary number of bytes can be written to the register by the CPU, and CRC is done continuously for each byte. This means if a 32-bit data is written to the **CRCDATAIN** register the CRC engine takes four cycles to calculate the CRC. The CRC complete is signaled by a set **CRCBUSY** bit in the **CRCSTATUS** register. New data can be written only when **CRCBUSY** flag is not set.

26.6.4. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

26.6.5. Interrupts

The DMAC channels have the following interrupt sources:

- Transfer Complete (TCMPL): Indicates that a block transfer is completed on the corresponding channel. Refer to [Data Transmission](#) for details.
- Transfer Error (TERR): Indicates that a bus error has occurred during a burst transfer, or that an invalid descriptor has been fetched. Refer to [Error Handling](#) for details.
- Channel Suspend (SUSP): Indicates that the corresponding channel has been suspended. Refer to [Channel Suspend](#) and [Data Transmission](#) for details.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Channel Interrupt Enable Set register (CHINTENSET=1), and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Channel Interrupt Enable Clear register (CHINTENCLR=1).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, the DMAC is reset or the corresponding DMA channel is reset. See CHINTFLAG for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC.

The user must read the Channel Interrupt Status (INTSTATUS) register to identify the channels with pending interrupts and must read the Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (CHINTFLAG) register to determine which interrupt condition is present for the corresponding channel. It is also possible to read the Interrupt Pending register (INTPEND), which provides the lowest channel number with pending interrupt and the respective interrupt flags.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

26.6.6. Events

The DMAC can generate the following output events:

- Channel (CH): Generated when a block transfer for a given channel has been completed, or when a beat transfer within a block transfer for a given channel has been completed. Refer to Event Output Selection section for details.

Setting the Channel Control B Event Output Enable bit (CHCTRLB.EVOE=1) enables the corresponding output event configured in the Event Output Selection bit group in the Block Transfer Control register (BTCTRL.EVOSEL). Clearing CHCTRLB.EVOE=0 disables the corresponding output event.

The DMAC can take the following actions on an input event:

- Transfer and Periodic Transfer Trigger (TRIG): normal transfer or periodic transfers on peripherals are enabled
- Conditional Transfer Trigger (CTRIG): conditional transfers on peripherals are enabled
- Conditional Block Transfer Trigger (CBLOCK): conditional block transfers on peripherals are enabled
- Channel Suspend Operation (SUSPEND): suspend a channel operation
- Channel Resume Operation (RESUME): resume a suspended channel operation
- Skip Next Block Suspend Action (SSKIP): skip the next block suspend transfer condition

- Increase Priority (INCPRI): increase channel priority

Setting the Channel Control B Event Input Enable bit (CHCTRLB.EVIE=1) enables the corresponding action on input event. clearing this bit disables the corresponding action on input event. Note that several actions can be enabled for incoming events. If several events are connected to the peripheral, any enabled action will be taken for any of the incoming events. For further details on event input actions, refer to Event Input Action section.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

[CHCTRLB](#) on page 403

[BTCTRL](#) on page 412

26.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

Each DMA channel can be configured to operate in any sleep mode. To be able to run in standby, the RUNSTDBY bit in Channel Control A register (CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY) must be written to '1'. The DMAC can wake up the device using interrupts from any sleep mode or perform actions through the Event System.

For channels with CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0, it is up to software to stop DMA transfers on these channels and wait for completion before going to standby mode using the following sequence:

1. Suspend the DMAC channels for which CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0.
2. Check the SYNCBUSY bits of registers accessed by the DMAC channels being suspended.
3. Go to sleep
4. When the device wakes up, resume the suspended channels.

Note: In standby sleep mode, the DMAC can only access RAM when it is not back biased (PM.STDBYCFG.BBIASxx=0x0)

26.6.8. Synchronization

Not applicable.

26.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRL	7:0						CRCENABLE	DMAENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8					LVLEN3	LVLEN2	LVLEN1	LVLEN0
0x02	CRCCTRL	7:0					CRCPOLY[1:0]		CRCBEATSIZE[1:0]	
0x03		15:8			CRCSRC[5:0]					
0x04	CRCDATAIN	7:0	CRCDATAIN[7:0]							
0x05		15:8	CRCDATAIN[15:8]							
0x06		23:16	CRCDATAIN[23:16]							
0x07		31:24	CRCDATAIN[31:24]							
0x08	CRCCHKSUM	7:0	CRCCHKSUM[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	CRCCHKSUM[15:8]							
0x0A		23:16	CRCCHKSUM[23:16]							
0x0B		31:24	CRCCHKSUM[31:24]							
0x0C	CRCSTATUS	7:0							CRCZERO	CRCBUSY
0x0D	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0E	QOSCTRL	7:0			DQOS[1:0]		FQOS[1:0]		WRBQOS[1:0]	
0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SWTRIGCTRL	7:0	SWTRIG7	SWTRIG6	SWTRIG5	SWTRIG4	SWTRIG3	SWTRIG2	SWTRIG1	SWTRIG0
0x11		15:8					SWTRIG11	SWTRIG10	SWTRIG9	SWTRIG8
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	PRICTRL0	7:0	RRLVLEN0				LVLPRIO[3:0]			
0x15		15:8	RRLVLEN1				LVLPRIO[3:0]			
0x16		23:16	RRLVLEN2				LVLPRIO[3:0]			
0x17		31:24	RRLVLEN3				LVLPRIO[3:0]			
0x18 ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	INTPEND	7:0					ID[3:0]			
0x21		15:8	PEND	BUSY	FERR			SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
0x22 ... 0x23	Reserved									
0x24	INTSTATUS	7:0	CHINT7	CHINT6	CHINT5	CHINT4	CHINT3	CHINT2	CHINT1	CHINT0
0x25		15:8					CHINT11	CHINT10	CHINT9	CHINT8
0x26		23:16								
0x27		31:24								
0x28	BUSYCH	7:0	BUSYCH7	BUSYCH6	BUSYCH5	BUSYCH4	BUSYCH3	BUSYCH2	BUSYCH1	BUSYCH0
0x29		15:8					BUSYCH11	BUSYCH10	BUSYCH9	BUSYCH8
0x2A		23:16								
0x2B		31:24								
0x2C	PENDCH	7:0	PENDCH7	PENDCH6	PENDCH5	PENDCH4	PENDCH3	PENDCH2	PENDCH1	PENDCH0
0x2D		15:8					PENDCH11	PENDCH10	PENDCH9	PENDCH8
0x2E		23:16								
0x2F		31:24								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.									
0x30	ACTIVE	7:0					LVLEX3	LVLEX2	LVLEX1	LVLEX0	
0x31		15:8	ABUSY			ID[4:0]					
0x32		23:16	BTCNT[7:0]								
0x33		31:24	BTCNT[15:8]								
0x34	BASEADDR	7:0	BASEADDR[7:0]								
0x35		15:8	BASEADDR[15:8]								
0x36		23:16	BASEADDR[23:16]								
0x37		31:24	BASEADDR[31:24]								
0x38	WRBADDR	7:0	WRBADDR[7:0]								
0x39		15:8	WRBADDR[15:8]								
0x3A		23:16	WRBADDR[23:16]								
0x3B		31:24	WRBADDR[31:24]								
0x3C ... 0x3E	Reserved										
0x3F	CHID	7:0					ID[3:0]				
0x40	CHCTRLA	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST	
0x41 ... 0x43	Reserved										
0x44	CHCTRLB	7:0		LVL[1:0]		EVOE	EVIE	EVACT[2:0]			
0x45		15:8			TRIGSRC[5:0]						
0x46		23:16	TRIGACT[1:0]								
0x47		31:24							CMD[1:0]		
0x48 ... 0x4B	Reserved										
0x4C	CHINTENCLR	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR	
0x4D	CHINTENSET	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR	
0x4E	CHINTFLAG	7:0						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR	
0x4F	CHSTATUS	7:0						FERR	BUSY	PEND	

26.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

26.8.1. Control

Name: CTRL

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00X0

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					LVLEN3	LVLEN2	LVLEN1	LVLEN0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CRCENABLE	DMAENABLE	SWRST
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – LVLENx: Priority Level x Enable

When this bit is set, all requests with the corresponding level will be fed into the arbiter block. When cleared, all requests with the corresponding level will be ignored.

For details on arbitration schemes, refer to the [Arbitration](#) section.

These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	Transfer requests for Priority level x will not be handled.
1	Transfer requests for Priority level x will be handled.

Bit 2 – CRCENABLE: CRC Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the CRC calculation when the CRC Status Busy flag is cleared (CRCSTATUS.CRCBUSY). The bit is zero when the CRC is disabled.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the CRC calculation.

Value	Description
0	The CRC calculation is disabled.
1	The CRC calculation is enabled.

Bit 1 – DMAENABLE: DMA Enable

Setting this bit will enable the DMA module.

Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the DMA module. When writing a '0' during an ongoing transfer, the bit will not be cleared until the internal data transfer buffer is empty and the DMA transfer is aborted. The internal data transfer buffer will be empty once the ongoing burst transfer is completed.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit when both the DMAC and the CRC module are disabled (DMAENABLE and CRCENABLE are '0') resets all registers in the DMAC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state. If either the DMAC or CRC module is enabled, the Reset request will be ignored and the DMAC will return an access error.

Value	Description
0	There is no Reset operation ongoing.
1	A Reset operation is ongoing.

26.8.2. CRC Control

Name: CRCCTRL

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			CRCSRC[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					CRCPOLY[1:0]		CRCBEATSIZE[1:0]	
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 13:8 – CRCSRC[5:0]: CRC Input Source

These bits select the input source for generating the CRC, as shown in the table below. The selected source is locked until either the CRC generation is completed or the CRC module is disabled. This means the CRCSRC cannot be modified when the CRC operation is ongoing. The lock is signaled by the CRCBUSY status bit. CRC generation complete is generated and signaled from the selected source when used with the DMA channel.

Value	Name	Description
0x00	NOACT	No action
0x01	IO	I/O interface
0x02-0x1F	-	Reserved
0x20	CHN	DMA channel 0
0x21	CHN	DMA channel 1
0x22	CHN	DMA channel 2
0x23	CHN	DMA channel 3
0x24	CHN	DMA channel 4
0x25	CHN	DMA channel 5
0x26	CHN	DMA channel 6
0x27	CHN	DMA channel 7
0x28	CHN	DMA channel 8
0x29	CHN	DMA channel 9
0x2A	CHN	DMA channel 10
0x2B	CHN	DMA channel 11
0x2C	CHN	DMA channel 12

Value	Name	Description
0x2D	CHN	DMA channel 13
0x2E	CHN	DMA channel 14
0x2F	CHN	DMA channel 15
0x30	CHN	DMA channel 16
0x31	CHN	DMA channel 17
0x32	CHN	DMA channel 18
0x33	CHN	DMA channel 19
0x34	CHN	DMA channel 20
0x35	CHN	DMA channel 21
0x36	CHN	DMA channel 22
0x37	CHN	DMA channel 23
0x38	CHN	DMA channel 24
0x39	CHN	DMA channel 25
0x3A	CHN	DMA channel 26
0x3B	CHN	DMA channel 27
0x3C	CHN	DMA channel 28
0x3D	CHN	DMA channel 29
0x3E	CHN	DMA channel 30
0x3F	CHN	DMA channel 31

Bits 3:2 – CRCPOLY[1:0]: CRC Polynomial Type

These bits define the size of the data transfer for each bus access when the CRC is used with I/O interface, as shown in the table below.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CRC16	CRC-16 (CRC-CCITT)
0x1	CRC32	CRC32 (IEEE 802.3)
0x2-0x3		Reserved

Bits 1:0 – CRCBEATSIZE[1:0]: CRC Beat Size

These bits define the size of the data transfer for each bus access when the CRC is used with I/O interface.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BYTE	8-bit bus transfer
0x1	HWORD	16-bit bus transfer
0x2	WORD	32-bit bus transfer

Value	Name	Description
0x3		Reserved

26.8.3. CRC Data Input

Name: CRCDATAIN
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CRCDATAIN[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CRCDATAIN[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CRCDATAIN[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CRCDATAIN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CRCDATAIN[31:0]: CRC Data Input

These bits store the data for which the CRC checksum is computed. After the CRCDATAIN register has been written, the number of cycles for the new CRC checksum to be ready is dependent of the configuration of the CRC Beat Size bit group in the CRC Control register([CRCCTRL.CRCBEATSIZE](#)). Each byte needs one clock cycle to be calculated.

26.8.4. CRC Checksum

The CRCCHKSUM represents the 16- or 32-bit checksum value and the generated CRC. The register is reset to zero by default, but it is possible to reset all bits to one by writing the CRCCHKSUM register directly. It is possible to write this register only when the CRC module is disabled. If CRC-32 is selected and the CRC Status Busy flag is cleared (i.e., CRC generation is completed or aborted), the bit reversed (bit 31 is swapped with bit 0, bit 30 with bit 1, etc.) and complemented result will be read from CRCCHKSUM. If CRC-16 is selected or the CRC Status Busy flag is set (i.e., CRC generation is ongoing), CRCCHKSUM will contain the actual content.

Name: CRCCHKSUM

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CRCCHKSUM[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CRCCHKSUM[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CRCCHKSUM[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CRCCHKSUM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CRCCHKSUM[31:0]: CRC Checksum

These bits store the generated CRC result. The 16 MSB bits are always read zero when CRC-16 is enabled.

26.8.5. CRC Status

Name: CRCSTATUS
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							CRCZERO	CRCBUSY
Access							R	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – CRCZERO: CRC Zero

This bit is cleared when a new CRC source is selected.

This bit is set when the CRC generation is complete and the CRC Checksum is zero.

When running CRC-32 and appending the checksum at the end of the packet (as little endian), the final checksum should be 0x2144df1c, and not zero. However, if the checksum is complemented before it is appended (as little endian) to the data, the final result in the checksum register will be zero. See the description of CRCCHKSUM to read out different versions of the checksum.

Bit 0 – CRCBUSY: CRC Module Busy

This flag is cleared by writing a one to it when used with I/O interface. When used with a DMA channel, the bit is set when the corresponding DMA channel is enabled, and cleared when the corresponding DMA channel is disabled. This register bit cannot be cleared by the application when the CRC is used with a DMA channel.

This bit is set when a source configuration is selected and as long as the source is using the CRC module.

26.8.6. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0D
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The DMAC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The DMAC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

26.8.7. Quality of Service Control

Name: QOSCTRL
Offset: 0x0E
Reset: 0x2A
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			DQOS[1:0]		FQOS[1:0]		WRBQOS[1:0]	
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			1	0	1	0	1	0

Bits 5:4 – DQOS[1:0]: Data Transfer Quality of Service

These bits define the memory priority access during the data transfer operation.

DQOS[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Background (no sensitive operation)
0x1	LOW	Sensitive Bandwidth
0x2	MEDIUM	Sensitive Latency
0x3	HIGH	Critical Latency

Bits 3:2 – FQOS[1:0]: Fetch Quality of Service

These bits define the memory priority access during the fetch operation.

FQOS[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Background (no sensitive operation)
0x1	LOW	Sensitive Bandwidth
0x2	MEDIUM	Sensitive Latency
0x3	HIGH	Critical Latency

Bits 1:0 – WRBQOS[1:0]: Write-Back Quality of Service

These bits define the memory priority access during the write-back operation.

WRBQOS[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Background (no sensitive operation)
0x1	LOW	Sensitive Bandwidth
0x2	MEDIUM	Sensitive Latency
0x3	HIGH	Critical Latency

26.8.8. Software Trigger Control

Name: SWTRIGCTRL
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					SWTRIG11	SWTRIG10	SWTRIG9	SWTRIG8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SWTRIG7	SWTRIG6	SWTRIG5	SWTRIG4	SWTRIG3	SWTRIG2	SWTRIG1	SWTRIG0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 11:0 – SWTRIGn: Channel n Software Trigger [n = 11..0]

This bit is cleared when the Channel Pending bit in the Channel Status register ([CHSTATUS.PEND](#)) for the corresponding channel is either set, or by writing a '1' to it.

This bit is set if [CHSTATUS.PEND](#) is already '1' when writing a '1' to that bit.

Writing a '0' to this bit will clear the bit.

Writing a '1' to this bit will generate a DMA software trigger on channel x, if [CHSTATUS.PEND](#)=0 for channel x. [CHSTATUS.PEND](#) will be set and SWTRIGn will remain cleared.

26.8.9. Priority Control 0

Name: PRICTRL0
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RRLVLEN3				LVLPRI3[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RRLVLEN2				LVLPRI2[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RRLVLEN1				LVLPRI1[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RRLVLEN0				LVLPRI0[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – RRLVLEN3: Level 3 Round-Robin Arbitration Enable

This bit controls which arbitration scheme is selected for DMA channels with priority level 3. For details on arbitration schemes, refer to [Arbitration](#).

Value	Description
0	Static arbitration scheme for channels with level 3 priority.
1	Round-robin arbitration scheme for channels with level 3 priority.

Bits 27:24 – LVLPRI3[3:0]: Level 3 Channel Priority Number

When round-robin arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN3=1) for priority level 3, this register holds the channel number of the last DMA channel being granted access as the active channel with priority level 3.

When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN3=0) for priority level 3, and the value of this bit group is non-zero, it will not affect the static priority scheme.

This bit group is not reset when round-robin arbitration gets disabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN3 written to '0').

Bit 23 – RRLVLEN2: Level 2 Round-Robin Arbitration Enable

This bit controls which arbitration scheme is selected for DMA channels with priority level 2. For details on arbitration schemes, refer to [Arbitration](#).

Value	Description
0	Static arbitration scheme for channels with level 2 priority.
1	Round-robin arbitration scheme for channels with level 2 priority.

Bits 19:16 – LVLPR12[3:0]: Level 2 Channel Priority Number

When round-robin arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN2=1) for priority level 2, this register holds the channel number of the last DMA channel being granted access as the active channel with priority level 2.

When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN2=0) for priority level 2, and the value of this bit group is non-zero, it will not affect the static priority scheme.

This bit group is not reset when round-robin arbitration gets disabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN2 written to '0').

Bit 15 – RRLVLEN1: Level 1 Round-Robin Scheduling Enable

For details on arbitration schemes, refer to [Arbitration](#).

Value	Description
0	Static arbitration scheme for channels with level 1 priority.
1	Round-robin arbitration scheme for channels with level 1 priority.

Bits 11:8 – LVLPR11[3:0]: Level 1 Channel Priority Number

When round-robin arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN1=1) for priority level 1, this register holds the channel number of the last DMA channel being granted access as the active channel with priority level 1.

When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN1=0) for priority level 1, and the value of this bit group is non-zero, it will not affect the static priority scheme.

This bit group is not reset when round-robin arbitration gets disabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN1 written to '0').

Bit 7 – RRLVLEN0: Level 0 Round-Robin Scheduling Enable

For details on arbitration schemes, refer to [Arbitration](#).

Value	Description
0	Static arbitration scheme for channels with level 0 priority.
1	Round-robin arbitration scheme for channels with level 0 priority.

Bits 3:0 – LVLPR10[3:0]: Level 0 Channel Priority Number

When round-robin arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN0=1) for priority level 0, this register holds the channel number of the last DMA channel being granted access as the active channel with priority level 0.

When static arbitration is enabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN0=0) for priority level 0, and the value of this bit group is non-zero, it will not affect the static priority scheme.

This bit group is not reset when round-robin arbitration gets disabled (PRICTRL0.RRLVLEN0 written to '0').

26.8.10. Interrupt Pending

This register allows the user to identify the lowest DMA channel with pending interrupt.

Name: INTPEND

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PEND	BUSY	FERR			SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access	R	R	R			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ID[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – PEND: Pending

This bit will read '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) is pending.

Bit 14 – BUSY: Busy

This bit will read '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) is busy.

Bit 13 – FERR: Fetch Error

This bit will read '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) fetched an invalid descriptor.

Bit 10 – SUSP: Channel Suspend

This bit will read '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) has pending Suspend interrupt.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel ID (ID) Suspend interrupt flag.

Bit 9 – TCMPL: Transfer Complete

This bit will read '1' when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) has pending Transfer Complete interrupt.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel ID (ID) Transfer Complete interrupt flag.

Bit 8 – TERR: Transfer Error

This bit is read one when the channel selected by Channel ID field (ID) has pending Transfer Error interrupt.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel ID (ID) Transfer Error interrupt flag.

Bits 3:0 – ID[3:0]: Channel ID

These bits store the lowest channel number with pending interrupts. The number is valid if Suspend (SUSP), Transfer Complete (TCMPL) or Transfer Error (TERR) bits are set. The Channel ID field is

refreshed when a new channel (with channel number less than the current one) with pending interrupts is detected, or when the application clears the corresponding channel interrupt sources. When no pending channels interrupts are available, these bits will always return zero value when read.

When the bits are written, indirect access to the corresponding Channel Interrupt Flag register is enabled.

26.8.11. Interrupt Status

Name: INTSTATUS

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CHINT11	CHINT10	CHINT9	CHINT8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHINT7	CHINT6	CHINT5	CHINT4	CHINT3	CHINT2	CHINT1	CHINT0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 11:0 – CHINTn: Channel n Pending Interrupt [n=11..0]

This bit is set when Channel n has a pending interrupt/the interrupt request is received.

This bit is cleared when the corresponding Channel n interrupts are disabled or the interrupts sources are cleared.

26.8.12. Busy Channels

Name: BUSYCH
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					BUSYCH11	BUSYCH10	BUSYCH9	BUSYCH8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BUSYCH7	BUSYCH6	BUSYCH5	BUSYCH4	BUSYCH3	BUSYCH2	BUSYCH1	BUSYCH0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 11:0 – BUSYCHn: Busy Channel n [x=11..0]

This bit is cleared when the channel trigger action for DMA channel n is complete, when a bus error for DMA channel n is detected, or when DMA channel n is disabled.

This bit is set when DMA channel n starts a DMA transfer.

26.8.13. Pending Channels

Name: PENDCH
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					PENDCH11	PENDCH10	PENDCH9	PENDCH8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PENDCH7	PENDCH6	PENDCH5	PENDCH4	PENDCH3	PENDCH2	PENDCH1	PENDCH0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11 – PENDCHn: Pending Channel n [n=11..0]

This bit is cleared when trigger execution defined by channel trigger action settings for DMA channel n is started, when a bus error for DMA channel n is detected or when DMA channel n is disabled. For details on trigger action settings, refer to CHCTRLB.TRIGACT.

This bit is set when a transfer is pending on DMA channel n.

26.8.14. Active Channel and Levels

Name: ACTIVE
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BTCNT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BTCNT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ABUSY			ID[4:0]				
Access	R			R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					LVLEX3	LVLEX2	LVLEX1	LVLEX0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – BTCNT[15:0]: Active Channel Block Transfer Count

These bits hold the 16-bit block transfer count of the ongoing transfer. This value is stored in the active channel and written back in the corresponding Write-Back channel memory location when the arbiter grants a new channel access. The value is valid only when the active channel active busy flag (ABUSY) is set.

Bit 15 – ABUSY: Active Channel Busy

This bit is cleared when the active transfer count is written back in the write-back memory section.

This bit is set when the next descriptor transfer count is read from the write-back memory section.

Bits 12:8 – ID[4:0]: Active Channel ID

These bits hold the channel index currently stored in the active channel registers. The value is updated each time the arbiter grants a new channel transfer access request.

Bits 3,2,1,0 – LVLEXx: Level x Channel Trigger Request Executing [x=3..0]

This bit is set when a level-x channel trigger request is executing or pending.

This bit is cleared when no request is pending or being executed.

26.8.15. Descriptor Memory Section Base Address

Name: BASEADDR

Offset: 0x34

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	BASEADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BASEADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BASEADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BASEADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – BASEADDR[31:0]: Descriptor Memory Base Address

These bits store the Descriptor memory section base address. The value must be 128-bit aligned.

26.8.16. Write-Back Memory Section Base Address

Name: WRBADDR

Offset: 0x38

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	WRBADDR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WRBADDR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WRBADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WRBADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – WRBADDR[31:0]: Write-Back Memory Base Address

These bits store the Write-Back memory base address. The value must be 128-bit aligned.

26.8.17. Channel ID

Name: CHID
Offset: 0x3F
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ID[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – ID[3:0]: Channel ID

These bits define the channel number that will be affected by the channel registers (CH*). Before reading or writing a channel register, the channel ID bit group must be written first.

26.8.18. Channel Control A

This register affects the DMA channel that is selected in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID).

Name: CHCTRLA

Offset: 0x40

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R/W	R	R	R	R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Channel run in standby

This bit is used to keep the DMAC channel running in standby mode.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The DMAC channel is halted in standby.
1	The DMAC channel continues to run in standby.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Channel Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit during an ongoing transfer, the bit will not be cleared until the internal data transfer buffer is empty and the DMA transfer is aborted. The internal data transfer buffer will be empty once the ongoing burst transfer is completed.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the DMA channel.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	DMA channel is disabled.
1	DMA channel is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Channel Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets the channel registers to their initial state. The bit can be set when the channel is disabled (ENABLE=0). Writing a '1' to this bit will be ignored as long as ENABLE=1. This bit is automatically cleared when the reset is completed.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

26.8.19. Channel Control B

This register affects the DMA channel that is selected in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID).

Name: CHCTRLB

Offset: 0x44

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							CMD[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TRIGACT[1:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W						
Reset	0	0						
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TRIGSRC[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		LVL[1:0]		EVOE	EVIE	EVACT[2:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 25:24 – CMD[1:0]: Software Command

These bits define the software commands. Refer to [Channel Suspend](#) and [Channel Resume and Next Suspend Skip](#).

These bits are not enable-protected.

CMD[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	NOACT	No action
0x1	SUSPEND	Channel suspend operation
0x2	RESUME	Channel resume operation
0x3	-	Reserved

Bits 23:22 – TRIGACT[1:0]: Trigger Action

These bits define the trigger action used for a transfer.

TRIGACT[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	BLOCK	One trigger required for each block transfer
0x1	-	Reserved

TRIGACT[1:0]	Name	Description
0x2	BEAT	One trigger required for each beat transfer
0x3	TRANSACTION	One trigger required for each transaction

Bits 13:8 – TRIGSRC[5:0]: Trigger Source

These bits define the peripheral trigger which is source of the transfer. For details on trigger selection and trigger modes, refer to [Transfer Triggers and Actions](#) and CHCTRLB.TRIGACT.

Table 26-2. Peripheral Trigger Source

Value	Name	Description
0x00	DISABLE	Only software/event triggers
0x01	TSENS	TSENS Result Ready Trigger
0x02	SERCOM0 RX	SERCOM0 RX Trigger
0x03	SERCOM0 TX	SERCOM0TX Trigger
0x04	SERCOM1 RX	SERCOM1 RX Trigger
0x05	SERCOM1 TX	SERCOM1 TX Trigger
0x06	SERCOM2 RX	SERCOM2 RX Trigger
0x07	SERCOM2 TX	SERCOM2 TX Trigger
0x08	SERCOM3 RX	SERCOM3 RX Trigger
0x09	SERCOM3 TX	SERCOM3 TX Trigger
0x0A	SERCOM4 RX	SERCOM4 RX Trigger
0x0B	SERCOM4 TX	SERCOM4 TX Trigger
0x0C	SERCOM5 RX	SERCOM5 RX Trigger
0x0D	SERCOM5 TX	SERCOM5 TX Trigger
0x0E	CAN0 DEBUG	CAN0 Debug Trigger
0x0F	CAN1 DEBUG	CAN1 Debug Trigger
0x10	TCC0 OVF	TCC0 Overflow Trigger
0x11	TCC0 MC0	TCC0 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x12	TCC0 MC1	TCC0 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x13	TCC0 MC2	TCC0 Match/Compare 2 Trigger
0x14	TCC0 MC3	TCC0 Match/Compare 3 Trigger
0x15	TCC1 OVF	TCC1 Overflow Trigger
0x16	TCC1 MC0	TCC1 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x17	TCC1 MC1	TCC1 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x18	TCC2 OVF	TCC2 Overflow Trigger
0x19	TCC2 MC0	TCC2 Match/Compare 0 Trigger

Value	Name	Description
0x1A	TCC2 MC1	TCC2 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x1B	TC0 OVF	TC0 Overflow Trigger
0x1C	TC0 MC0	TC0 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x1D	TC0 MC1	TC0 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x1E	TC1 OVF	TC1 Overflow Trigger
0x1F	TC1 MC0	TC1 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x20	TC1 MC1	TC1 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x21	TC2 OVF	TC2 Overflow Trigger
0x22	TC2 MC0	TC2 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x23	TC2 MC1	TC2 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x24	TC3 OVF	TC3 Overflow Trigger
0x25	TC3 MC0	TC3 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x26	TC3 MC1	TC3 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x27	TC4 OVF	TC4 Overflow Trigger
0x28	TC4 MC0	TC4 Match/Compare 0 Trigger
0x29	TC4 MC1	TC4 Match/Compare 1 Trigger
0x2A	ADC0 RESRDY	ADC0 Result Ready Trigger
0x2B	ADC1 RESRDY	ADC1 Result Ready Trigger
0x2C	SDADC RESRDY	SDADC Result Ready Trigger
0x2D	DAC EMPTY	DAC Empty Trigger
0x2E	PTC EOC	PTC End of Conversion Trigger
0x2F	PTC WCOMP	PTC Window Compare Trigger
0x30	PTC SEQ	PTC Sequence Trigger

Bits 6:5 – LVL[1:0]: Channel Arbitration Level

These bits define the arbitration level used for the DMA channel, where a high level has priority over a low level. For further details on arbitration schemes, refer to [Arbitration](#).

These bits are not enable-protected.

TRIGACT[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	LVL0	Channel Priority Level 0
0x1	LVL1	Channel Priority Level 1
0x2	LVL2	Channel Priority Level 2
0x3	LVL3	Channel Priority Level 3

Bit 4 – EVOE: Channel Event Output Enable

This bit indicates if the Channel event generation is enabled. The event will be generated for every condition defined in the descriptor Event Output Selection ([BTCTRL.EVOSEL](#)).

This bit is available only for the least significant DMA channels. Refer to table: *User Multiplexer Selection* and *Event Generator Selection* of the Event System for details.

Value	Description
0	Channel event generation is disabled.
1	Channel event generation is enabled.

Bit 3 – EVIE: Channel Event Input Enable

This bit is available only for the least significant DMA channels. Refer to table: *User Multiplexer Selection* and *Event Generator Selection* of the Event System for details.

Value	Description
0	Channel event action will not be executed on any incoming event.
1	Channel event action will be executed on any incoming event.

Bits 2:0 – EVACT[2:0]: Event Input Action

These bits define the event input action, as shown below. The action is executed only if the corresponding EVIE bit in CHCTRLB register of the channel is set.

These bits are available only for the least significant DMA channels. Refer to table: *User Multiplexer Selection* and *Event Generator Selection* of the Event System for details.

EVACT[2:0]	Name	Description
0x0	NOACT	No action
0x1	TRIG	Normal Transfer and Conditional Transfer on Strobe trigger
0x2	CTRIG	Conditional transfer trigger
0x3	CBLOCK	Conditional block transfer
0x4	SUSPEND	Channel suspend operation
0x5	RESUME	Channel resume operation
0x6	SSKIP	Skip next block suspend action
0x7	-	Reserved

26.8.20. Channel Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Channel Interrupt Enable Set (CHINTENSET) register. This register affects the DMA channel that is selected in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID).

Name: CHINTENCLR

Offset: 0x4C

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SUSP: Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Channel Suspend interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Suspend interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Suspend interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TCMPL: Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Channel Transfer Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is disabled. When block action is set to none, the TCMPL flag will not be set when a block transfer is completed.
1	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – TERR: Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Channel Transfer Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is enabled.

26.8.21. Channel Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Channel Interrupt Enable Clear (CHINTENCLR) register. This register affects the DMA channel that is selected in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID).

Name: CHINTENSET

Offset: 0x4D

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SUSP: Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Channel Suspend Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Channel Suspend interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Suspend interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Suspend interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TCMPL: Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Channel Transfer Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Channel Transfer Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Transfer Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – TERR: Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Channel Transfer Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Channel Transfer Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Channel Transfer Error interrupt is enabled.

26.8.22. Channel Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

This register affects the DMA channel that is selected in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID).

Name: CHINTFLAG

Offset: 0x4E

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SUSP	TCMPL	TERR
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SUSP: Channel Suspend

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when a block transfer with suspend block action is completed, when a software suspend command is executed, when a suspend event is received or when an invalid descriptor is fetched by the DMA.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Channel Suspend interrupt flag for the corresponding channel.

For details on available software commands, refer to CHCTRLB.CMD.

For details on available event input actions, refer to CHCTRLB.EVACT.

For details on available block actions, refer to BTCTRL.BLOCKACT.

Bit 1 – TCMPL: Channel Transfer Complete

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when a block transfer is completed and the corresponding interrupt block action is enabled.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Transfer Complete interrupt flag for the corresponding channel.

Bit 0 – TERR: Channel Transfer Error

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when a bus error is detected during a beat transfer or when the DMAC fetches an invalid descriptor.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Transfer Error interrupt flag for the corresponding channel.

26.8.23. Channel Status

This register affects the DMA channel that is selected in the Channel ID register (CHID.ID).

Name: CHSTATUS

Offset: 0x4F

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						FERR	BUSY	PEND
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – FERR: Channel Fetch Error

This bit is cleared when a software resume command is executed.

This bit is set when an invalid descriptor is fetched.

Bit 1 – BUSY: Channel Busy

This bit is cleared when the channel trigger action is completed, when a bus error is detected or when the channel is disabled.

This bit is set when the DMA channel starts a DMA transfer.

Bit 0 – PEND: Channel Pending

This bit is cleared when the channel trigger action is started, when a bus error is detected or when the channel is disabled. For details on trigger action settings, refer to CHCTRLB.TRIGACT.

This bit is set when a transfer is pending on the DMA channel, as soon as the transfer request is received.

26.9. Register Summary - SRAM

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	BTCTRL	7:0				BLOCKACT[1:0]		EVOSEL[1:0]		VALID
0x01		15:8	STEPSIZE[2:0]			STEPSEL	DSTINC	SRCINC	BEATSIZE[1:0]	
0x02	BTCNT	7:0	BTCNT[7:0]							
0x03		15:8	BTCNT[15:8]							
0x04	SRCADDR	7:0	SRCADDR[7:0]							
0x05		15:8	SRCADDR[15:8]							
0x06		23:16	SRCADDR[23:16]							
0x07		31:24	SRCADDR[31:24]							
0x08	DSTADDR	7:0	DSTADDR[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	DSTADDR[15:8]							
0x0A		23:16	DSTADDR[23:16]							
0x0B		31:24	DSTADDR[31:24]							
0x0C	DESCADDR	7:0	DESCADDR[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	DESCADDR[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	DESCADDR[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24	DESCADDR[31:24]							

26.10. Register Description - SRAM

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

26.10.1. Block Transfer Control

The BTCTRL register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Name: BTCTRL

Offset: 0x00

Reset: -

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	STEPSIZE[2:0]			STEPSEL	DSTINC	SRCINC	BEATSIZE[1:0]	
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				BLOCKACT[1:0]		EVOSEL[1:0]		VALID
Access								
Reset								

Bits 15:13 – STEPSIZE[2:0]: Address Increment Step Size

These bits select the address increment step size. The setting apply to source or destination address, depending on STEPSEL setting.

STEPSIZE[2:0]	Name	Description
0x0	X1	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 1
0x1	X2	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 2
0x2	X4	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 4
0x3	X8	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 8
0x4	X16	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 16
0x5	X32	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 32
0x6	X64	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 64
0x7	X128	Next ADDR = ADDR + (BEATSIZE+1) * 128

Bit 12 – STEPSEL: Step Selection

This bit selects if source or destination addresses are using the step size settings.

STEPSEL	Name	Description
0x0	DST	Step size settings apply to the destination address
0x1	SRC	Step size settings apply to the source address

Bit 11 – DSTINC: Destination Address Increment Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the destination address incrementation. The address will be kept fixed during the data transfer.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the destination address incrementation. By default, the destination address is incremented by 1. If the STEPSEL bit is cleared, flexible step-size settings are available in the STEPSIZE register.

Value	Description
0	The Destination Address Increment is disabled.
1	The Destination Address Increment is enabled.

Bit 10 – SRCINC: Source Address Increment Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit will disable the source address incrementation. The address will be kept fixed during the data transfer.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the source address incrementation. By default, the source address is incremented by 1. If the STEPSEL bit is set, flexible step-size settings are available in the STEPSIZE register.

Value	Description
0	The Source Address Increment is disabled.
1	The Source Address Increment is enabled.

Bits 9:8 – BEATSIZE[1:0]: Beat Size

These bits define the size of one beat. A beat is the size of one data transfer bus access, and the setting apply to both read and write accesses.

BEATSIZE[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	BYTE	8-bit bus transfer
0x1	WORD	16-bit bus transfer
0x2	WORD	32-bit bus transfer
0x3		Reserved

Bits 4:3 – BLOCKACT[1:0]: Block Action

These bits define what actions the DMAC should take after a block transfer has completed.

BLOCKACT[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	NOACT	Channel will be disabled if it is the last block transfer in the transaction
0x1	INT	Channel will be disabled if it is the last block transfer in the transaction and block interrupt
0x2	SUSPEND	Channel suspend operation is completed
0x3	BOTH	Both channel suspend operation and block interrupt

Bits 2:1 – EVOSEL[1:0]: Event Output Selection

These bits define the event output selection.

EVOSEL[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Event generation disabled
0x1	BLOCK	Event strobe when block transfer complete
0x2		Reserved
0x3	BEAT	Event strobe when beat transfer complete

Bit 0 – VALID: Descriptor Valid

Writing a '0' to this bit in the Descriptor or Write-Back memory will suspend the DMA channel operation when fetching the corresponding descriptor.

The bit is automatically cleared in the Write-Back memory section when channel is aborted, when an error is detected during the block transfer, or when the block transfer is completed.

Value	Description
0	The descriptor is not valid.
1	The descriptor is valid.

26.10.2. Block Transfer Count

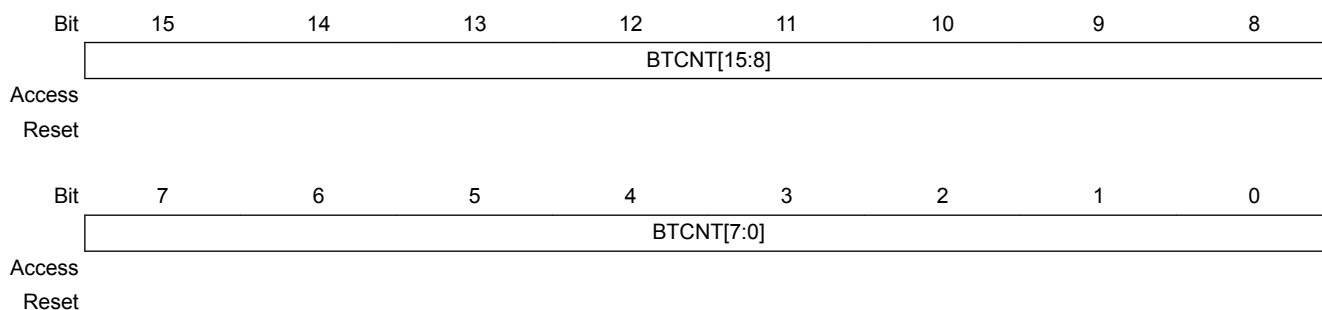
The BTCNT register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Name: BTCNT

Offset: 0x02

Reset: -

Property: -



Bits 15:0 – BTCNT[15:0]: Block Transfer Count

This bit group holds the 16-bit block transfer count.

During a transfer, the internal counter value is decremented by one after each beat transfer. The internal counter is written to the corresponding write-back memory section for the DMA channel when the DMA channel loses priority, is suspended or gets disabled. The DMA channel can be disabled by a complete transfer, a transfer error or by software.

26.10.3. Block Transfer Source Address

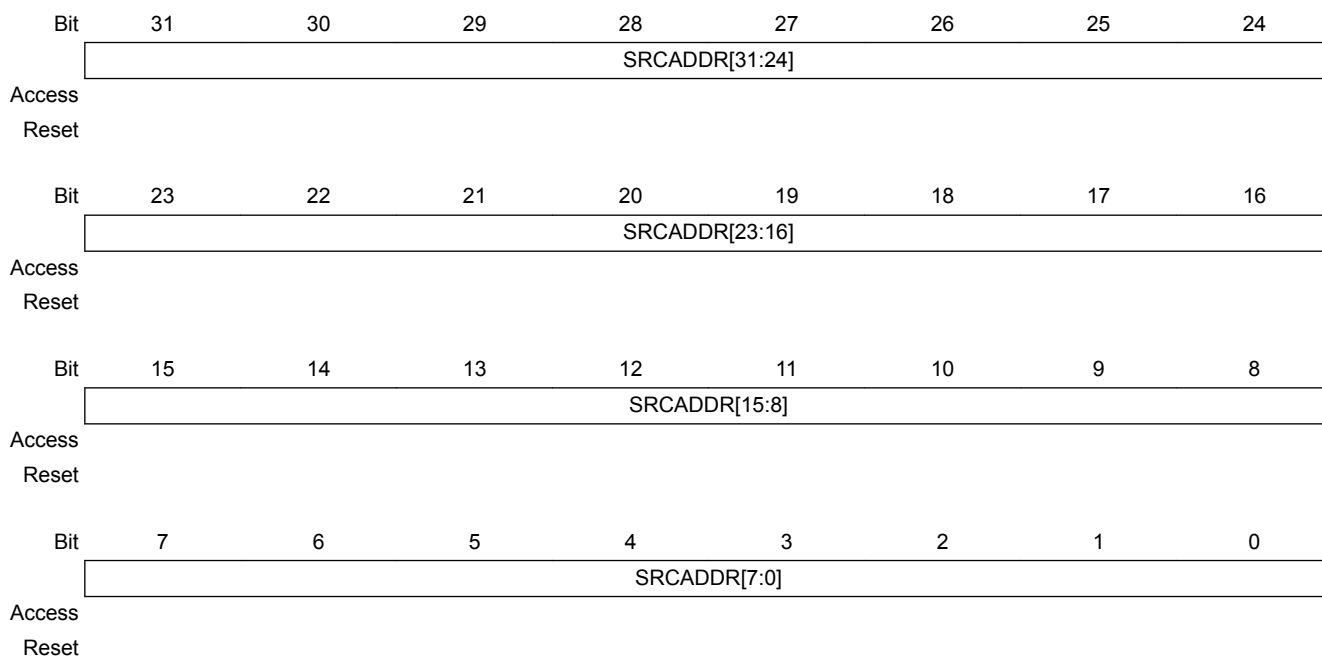
The SRCADDR register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Name: SRCADDR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: -

Property: -



Bits 31:0 – SRCADDR[31:0]: Transfer Source Address

This bit group holds the source address corresponding to the last beat transfer address in the block transfer.

26.10.4. Block Transfer Destination Address

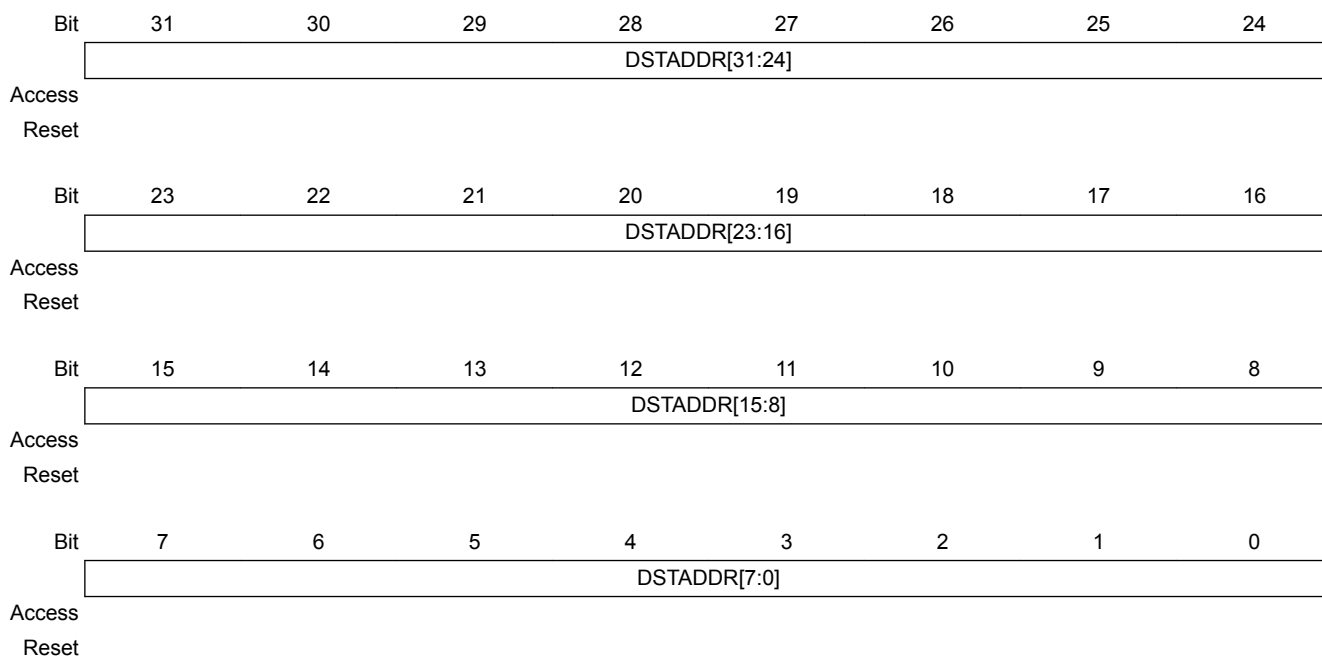
The DSTADDR register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Name: DSTADDR

Offset: 0x08

Reset: -

Property: -



Bits 31:0 – DSTADDR[31:0]: Transfer Destination Address

This bit group holds the destination address corresponding to the last beat transfer address in the block transfer.

26.10.5. Next Descriptor Address

The DESCADDR register offset is relative to (BASEADDR or WRBADDR) + Channel Number * 0x10

Name: DESCADDR

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: -

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DESCADDR[31:24]							
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DESCADDR[23:16]							
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DESCADDR[15:8]							
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DESCADDR[7:0]							
Access								
Reset								

Bits 31:0 – DESCADDR[31:0]: Next Descriptor Address

This bit group holds the SRAM address of the next descriptor. The value must be 128-bit aligned. If the value of this SRAM register is 0x00000000, the transaction will be terminated when the DMAC tries to load the next transfer descriptor.

27. EIC – External Interrupt Controller

27.1. Overview

The External Interrupt Controller (EIC) allows external pins to be configured as interrupt lines. Each interrupt line can be individually masked and can generate an interrupt on rising, falling, or both edges, or on high or low levels. Each external pin has a configurable filter to remove spikes. Each external pin can also be configured to be asynchronous in order to wake up the device from sleep modes where all clocks have been disabled. External pins can also generate an event.

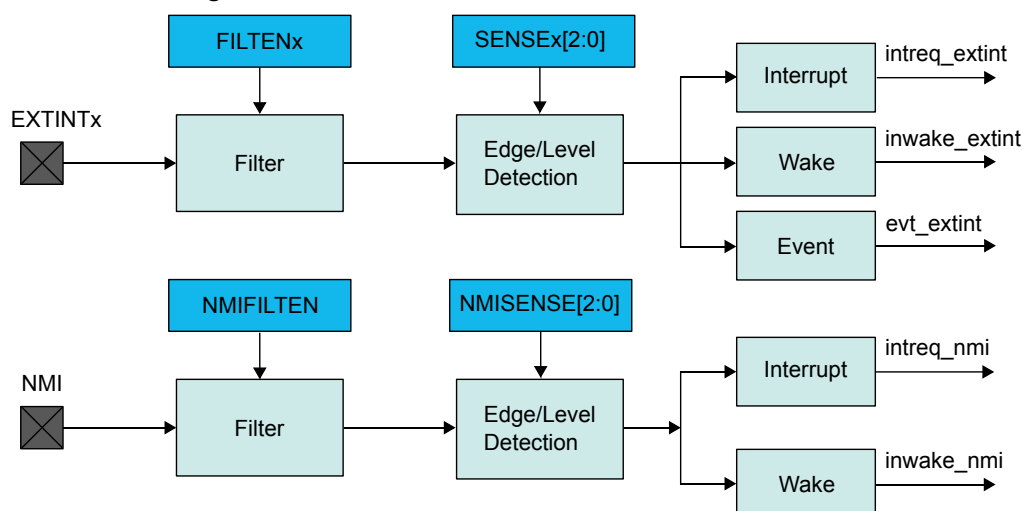
A separate non-maskable interrupt (NMI) is also supported. It has properties similar to the other external interrupts, but is connected to the NMI request of the CPU, enabling it to interrupt any other interrupt mode.

27.2. Features

- Up to 32 external pins, plus one non-maskable pin
- Dedicated, individually maskable interrupt for each pin
- Interrupt on rising, falling, or both edges
- synchronous or asynchronous edge detection mode
- Interrupt on high or low levels
- Asynchronous interrupts for sleep modes without clock
- Filtering of external pins
- Event generation

27.3. Block Diagram

Figure 27-1. EIC Block Diagram



27.4. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
EXTINT[31..0]	Digital Input	External interrupt pin
NMI	Digital Input	Non-maskable interrupt pin

One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

27.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

27.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the EIC's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured.

Related Links

[PORT - I/O Pin Controller](#) on page 464

27.5.2. Power Management

All interrupts are available in all sleep modes, but the EIC can be configured to automatically mask some interrupts in order to prevent device wake-up.

The EIC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The EIC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the Event System can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

27.5.3. Clocks

The EIC bus clock (CLK_EIC_APB) can be enabled and disabled by the Main Clock Controller, the default state of CLK_EIC_APB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section.

Some optional functions need a peripheral clock, which can either be a generic clock (GCLK_EIC, for wider frequency selection) or a Ultra Low Power 32KHz clock (CLK_ULP32K, for highest power efficiency). One of the clock sources must be configured and enabled before using the peripheral:

GCLK_EIC is configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller.

CLK_ULP32K is provided by the internal ultra-low-power (OSCULP32K) oscillator in the OSC32KCTRL module.

Both GCLK_EIC and CLK_ULP32K are asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_EIC_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

27.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

27.5.5. Interrupts

There are two interrupt request lines, one for the external interrupts (EXTINT) and one for non-maskable interrupt (NMI).

The EXTINT interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the EIC interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

The NMI interrupt request line is also connected to the interrupt controller, but does not require the interrupt to be configured.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

27.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. Using the events requires the Event System to be configured first.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

27.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the EIC continues normal operation. If the EIC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

27.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Non-Maskable Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (NMIFLAG)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

27.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

27.6. Functional Description

27.6.1. Principle of Operation

The EIC detects edge or level condition to generate interrupts to the CPU interrupt controller or events to the Event System. Each external interrupt pin (EXTINT) can be filtered using majority vote filtering, clocked by GCLK_EIC or by CLK_ULP32K.

27.6.2. Basic Operation

27.6.2.1. Initialization

The EIC must be initialized in the following order:

1. Enable CLK_EIC_APB
2. If required, configure the NMI by writing the Non-Maskable Interrupt Control register ([NMICTRL](#))
3. When the NMI is used or synchronous edge detection or filtering are required, enable GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K.
GCLK_EIC is used when a frequency higher than 32KHz is required for filtering, CLK_ULP32K is recommended when power consumption is the priority. For CLK_ULP32K write a '1' to the Clock Selection bit in the Control A register ([CTRLA.CKSEL](#)). Optionally, enable the asynchronous mode.
4. Configure the EIC input sense and filtering by writing the Configuration n register ([CONFIG0](#), [CONFIG1](#), [CONFIG2](#), [CONFIG3](#)).
5. Enable the EIC.

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when the EIC is disabled ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#)=0):

- Clock Selection bit in Control A register ([CTRLA.CKSEL](#))

The following registers are enable-protected:

- Event Control register ([EVCTRL](#))
- Configuration n register ([CONFIG0](#), [CONFIG1](#)...)
- External Interrupt Asynchronous Mode register ([ASYNCH](#))

Enable-protected bits in the [CTRLA](#) register can be written at the same time when setting [CTRLA.ENABLE](#) to '1', but not at the same time as [CTRLA.ENABLE](#) is being cleared.

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

27.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The EIC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#)). The EIC is disabled by writing [CTRLA.ENABLE](#) to '0'.

The EIC is reset by setting the Software Reset bit in the Control register ([CTRLA.SWRST](#)). All registers in the EIC will be reset to their initial state, and the EIC will be disabled.

Refer to the [CTRLA](#) register description for details.

27.6.3. External Pin Processing

Each external pin can be configured to generate an interrupt/event on edge detection (rising, falling or both edges) or level detection (high or low). The sense of external interrupt pins is configured by writing the Input Sense x bits in the Config n register ([CONFIG0](#), [CONFIG1](#), [CONFIG2](#), [CONFIG3](#).SENSEx). The corresponding interrupt flag ([INTFLAG.EXTINT\[x\]](#)) in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register ([INTFLAG](#)) is set when the interrupt condition is met.

When the interrupt flag has been cleared in edge-sensitive mode, [INTFLAG.EXTINT\[x\]](#) will only be set if a new interrupt condition is met. In level-sensitive mode, when interrupt has been cleared, [INTFLAG.EXTINT\[x\]](#) will be set immediately if the [EXTINTx](#) pin still matches the interrupt condition.

Each external pin can be filtered by a majority vote filtering, clocked by GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K. Filtering is enabled if bit Filter Enable x in the Configuration n register ([CONFIG0](#), [CONFIG1](#), [CONFIG2](#), [CONFIG3](#).FILTENx) is written to '1'. The majority vote filter samples the external pin three times with GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K and outputs the value when two or more samples are equal.

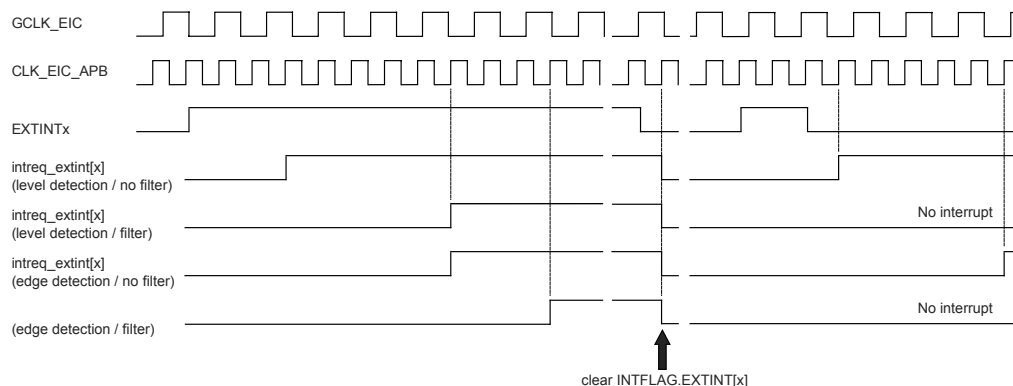
Table 27-1. Majority Vote Filter

Samples [0, 1, 2]	Filter Output
[0,0,0]	0
[0,0,1]	0
[0,1,0]	0
[0,1,1]	1
[1,0,0]	0
[1,0,1]	1
[1,1,0]	1
[1,1,1]	1

When an external interrupt is configured for level detection and when filtering is disabled, detection is done asynchronously. Asynchronous detection does not require GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K, but interrupt and events can still be generated.

If filtering or edge detection is enabled, the EIC automatically requests GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K to operate. The selection between these two clocks is done by writing the Clock Selection bits in the Control A register ([CTRLA.CKSEL](#)). GCLK_EIC must be enabled in the GCLK module.

Figure 27-2. Interrupt Detections



The detection delay depends on the detection mode.

Table 27-2. Interrupt Latency

Detection mode	Latency (worst case)
Level without filter	Five CLK_EIC_APB periods
Level with filter	Four GCLK_EIC/CLK_ULP32K periods + five CLK_EIC_APB periods
Edge without filter	Four GCLK_EIC/CLK_ULP32K periods + five CLK_EIC_APB periods
Edge with filter	Six GCLK_EIC/CLK_ULP32K periods + five CLK_EIC_APB periods

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

27.6.4. Additional Features

27.6.4.1. Non-Maskable Interrupt (NMI)

The non-maskable interrupt pin can also generate an interrupt on edge or level detection, but it is configured with the dedicated NMI Control register (NMICTRL). To select the sense for NMI, write to the NMISENSE bit group in the NMI Control register (NMICTRL.NMISENSE). NMI filtering is enabled by writing a '1' to the NMI Filter Enable bit (NMICTRL.NMIFILTEN).

If edge detection or filtering is required, enable GCLK_EIC or CLK_ULP32K.

NMI detection is enabled only by the NMICTRL.NMISENSE value, and the EIC is not required to be enabled.

When an NMI is detected, the non-maskable interrupt flag in the NMI Flag Status and Clear register is set (NMIFLAG.NMI). NMI interrupt generation is always enabled, and NMIFLAG.NMI generates an interrupt request when set.

27.6.4.2. Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode

The EXTINT edge detection can be operated synchronously or asynchronously, selected by the Asynchronous Control Mode bit for external pin x in the External Interrupt Asynchronous Mode register (ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x]). The EIC edge detection is operated synchronously when the Asynchronous Control Mode bit (ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x]) is '0' (default value). It is operated asynchronously when ASYNCH.ASYNCH[x] is written to '1'.

In *Synchronous Edge Detection Mode*, the external interrupt (EXTINT) or the non-maskable interrupt (NMI) pins are sampled using the EIC clock as defined by the Clock Selection bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CKSEL). The External Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x]) or Non-Maskable Interrupt flag (NMIFLAG.NMI) is set when the last sampled state of the pin differs from the previously sampled state. In this mode, the EIC clock is required.

The Synchronous Edge Detection Mode can be used in Idle sleep mode.

In *Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode*, the external interrupt (EXTINT) pins or the non-maskable interrupt (NMI) pins set the External Interrupt flag or Non-Maskable Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] or NMIFLAG) directly. In this mode, the EIC clock is not requested.

The asynchronous edge detection mode can be used in all sleep modes.

27.6.5. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

27.6.6. Interrupts

The EIC has the following interrupt sources:

- External interrupt pins (EXTINTx). See [Basic Operation](#).
- Non-maskable interrupt pin (NMI). See [Additional Features](#).

Each interrupt source has an associated interrupt flag. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when an interrupt condition occurs (NMIFLAG for NMI). Each interrupt, except NMI, can be individually enabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET=1), and disabled by setting the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR=1).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the EIC is reset. See the INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags. The EIC has one common

interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources, and one interrupt request line for the NMI. The user must read the INTFLAG (or NMIFLAG) register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Processor and Architecture](#) on page 43

27.6.7. Events

The EIC can generate the following output events:

- External event from pin (EXTINT_x).

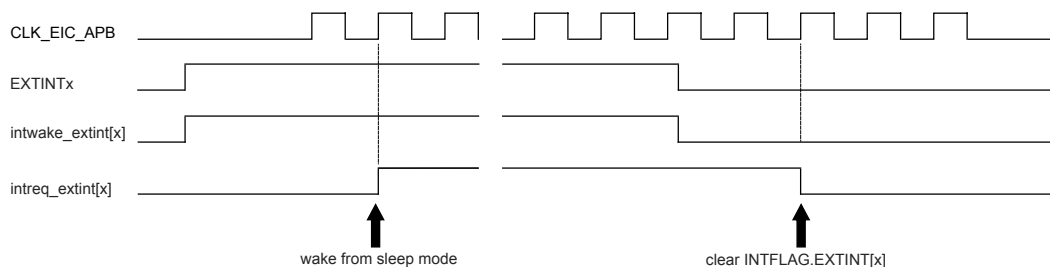
Setting an Event Output Control register (EVCTRL.EXTINTEO) enables the corresponding output event. Clearing this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to *Event System* for details on configuring the Event System.

When the condition on pin EXTINT_x matches the configuration in the CONFIG_n register, the corresponding event is generated, if enabled.

27.6.8. Sleep Mode Operation

In sleep modes, an EXTINT_x pin can wake up the device if the corresponding condition matches the configuration in [CONFIG0](#), [CONFIG1](#), [CONFIG2](#), [CONFIG3](#) register, and the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register ([INTENSET](#)) is written to '1'.

Figure 27-3. Wake-up Operation Example (High-Level Detection, No Filter, Interrupt Enable Set)



27.6.9. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in control register ([CTRLA.SWRST](#))
- Enable bit in control register ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#))

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

27.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0				CKSEL			ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	NMICTRL	7:0				ASYNCH	NMIFILTEN		NMISENSE[2:0]	
0x02	NMIFLAG	7:0								NMI
0x03		15:8								
0x04	SYNCBUSY	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x05		15:8								
0x06		23:16								
0x07		31:24								
0x08	EVCTRL	7:0	EXTINTEO[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	EXTINTEO[15:8]							
0x0A		23:16	EXTINTEO[23:16]							
0x0B		31:24	EXTINTEO[31:24]							
0x0C	INTENCLR	7:0	EXTINT[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	EXTINT[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	EXTINT[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24	EXTINT[31:24]							
0x10	INTENSET	7:0	EXTINT[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	EXTINT[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	EXTINT[23:16]							
0x13		31:24	EXTINT[31:24]							
0x14	INTFLAG	7:0	EXTINT[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	EXTINT[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	EXTINT[23:16]							
0x17		31:24	EXTINT[31:24]							
0x18	ASYNCH	7:0	ASYNCH[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	ASYNCH[15:8]							
0x1A		23:16	ASYNCH[23:16]							
0x1B		31:24	ASYNCH[31:24]							
0x1C	CONFIG0	7:0	FILTEN1	SENSE1[2:0]			FILTEN0	SENSE0[2:0]		
0x1D		15:8	FILTEN3	SENSE3[2:0]			FILTEN2	SENSE2[2:0]		
0x1E		23:16	FILTEN5	SENSE5[2:0]			FILTEN4	SENSE4[2:0]		
0x1F		31:24	FILTEN7	SENSE7[2:0]			FILTEN6	SENSE6[2:0]		
0x20	CONFIG1	7:0	FILTEN1	SENSE1[2:0]			FILTEN0	SENSE0[2:0]		
0x21		15:8	FILTEN3	SENSE3[2:0]			FILTEN2	SENSE2[2:0]		
0x22		23:16	FILTEN5	SENSE5[2:0]			FILTEN4	SENSE4[2:0]		
0x23		31:24	FILTEN7	SENSE7[2:0]			FILTEN6	SENSE6[2:0]		
0x24	CONFIG2	7:0	FILTEN1	SENSE1[2:0]			FILTEN0	SENSE0[2:0]		
0x25		15:8	FILTEN3	SENSE3[2:0]			FILTEN2	SENSE2[2:0]		
0x26		23:16	FILTEN5	SENSE5[2:0]			FILTEN4	SENSE4[2:0]		
0x27		31:24	FILTEN7	SENSE7[2:0]			FILTEN6	SENSE6[2:0]		
0x28	CONFIG3	7:0	FILTEN1	SENSE1[2:0]			FILTEN0	SENSE0[2:0]		
0x29		15:8	FILTEN3	SENSE3[2:0]			FILTEN2	SENSE2[2:0]		
0x2A		23:16	FILTEN5	SENSE5[2:0]			FILTEN4	SENSE4[2:0]		
0x2B		31:24	FILTEN7	SENSE7[2:0]			FILTEN6	SENSE6[2:0]		

27.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

27.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				CKSEL			ENABLE	SWRST
Access				R/W			R/W	W
Reset				0			0	0

Bit 4 – CKSEL: Clock Selection

The EIC can be clocked either by GCLK_EIC (when a frequency higher than 32KHz is required for filtering) or by CLK_ULP32K (when power consumption is the priority).

This bit is not Write-Synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The EIC is clocked by GCLK_EIC.
1	The EIC is clocked by CLK_ULP32K.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is a delay between writing to [CTRLA.ENABLE](#) until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to [CTRLA.ENABLE](#) will read back immediately and the Enable bit in the Synchronization Busy register will be set ([SYNCBUSY.ENABLE=1](#)). [SYNCBUSY.ENABLE](#) will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not Enable-Protected.

Value	Description
0	The EIC is disabled.
1	The EIC is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the EIC to their initial state, and the EIC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to [CTRLA.SWRST](#) will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing [CTRLA.SWRST](#) until the Reset is complete. [CTRLA.SWRST](#) and [SYNCBUSY.SWRST](#) will both be cleared when the Reset is complete.

This bit is not Enable-Protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no ongoing reset operation.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

27.8.2. Non-Maskable Interrupt Control

Name: NMICTRL
Offset: 0x01
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				ASYNCH	NMIFILTEN	NMISENSE[2:0]		
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 4 – ASYNCH: Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode

The NMI edge detection can be operated synchronously or asynchronously to the EIC clock.

Value	Description
0	The NMI edge detection is synchronously operated.
1	The NMI edge detection is asynchronously operated.

Bit 3 – NMIFILTEN: Non-Maskable Interrupt Filter Enable

Value	Description
0	NMI filter is disabled.
1	NMI filter is enabled.

Bits 2:0 – NMISENSE[2:0]: Non-Maskable Interrupt Sense

These bits define on which edge or level the NMI triggers.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No detection
0x1	RISE	Rising-edge detection
0x2	FALL	Falling-edge detection
0x3	BOTH	Both-edge detection
0x4	HIGH	High-level detection
0x5	LOW	Low-level detection
0x6 - 0x7	-	Reserved

27.8.3. Non-Maskable Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: NMIFLAG

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								NMI
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – NMI: Non-Maskable Interrupt

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when the NMI pin matches the NMI sense configuration, and will generate an interrupt request.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the non-maskable interrupt flag.

27.8.4. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.ENABLE bit is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy Status

Value	Description
0	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is complete.
1	Write synchronization for CTRLA.SWRST bit is ongoing.

27.8.5. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EXTINTEO[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EXTINTEO[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXTINTEO[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EXTINTEO[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – EXTINTEO[31:0]: External Interrupt Event Output Enable

The bit x of EXTINTEO enables the event associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Value	Description
0	Event from pin EXTINTx is disabled.
1	Event from pin EXTINTx is enabled and will be generated when EXTINTx pin matches the external interrupt sensing configuration.

27.8.6. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EXTINT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EXTINT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXTINT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EXTINT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – EXTINT[31:0]: External Interrupt Enable

The bit x of EXTINT enables the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Writing a '0' to bit x has no effect.

Writing a '1' to bit x will clear the External Interrupt Enable bit x, which disables the external interrupt EXTINTx.

Value	Description
0	The external interrupt x is disabled.
1	The external interrupt x is enabled.

27.8.7. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EXTINT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EXTINT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXTINT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EXTINT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – EXTINT[31:0]: External Interrupt Enable

The bit x of EXTINT enables the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Writing a '0' to bit x has no effect.

Writing a '1' to bit x will set the External Interrupt Enable bit x, which enables the external interrupt EXTINTx.

Value	Description
0	The external interrupt x is disabled.
1	The external interrupt x is enabled.

27.8.8. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EXTINT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EXTINT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EXTINT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EXTINT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – EXTINT[31:0]: External Interrupt

The flag bit x is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when EXTINTx pin matches the external interrupt sense configuration and will generate an interrupt request if [INTENCLR/SET](#).EXTINT[x] is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the External Interrupt x flag.

27.8.9. External Interrupt Asynchronous Mode

Name: ASYNCH

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ASYNCH[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ASYNCH[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ASYNCH[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ASYNCH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ASYNCH[31:0]: Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode

The bit x of ASYNCH set the Asynchronous Edge Detection Mode for the interrupt associated with the EXTINTx pin.

Value	Description
0	The EXTINT x edge detection is synchronously operated.
1	The EXTINT x edge detection is asynchronously operated.

27.8.10. External Interrupt Sense Configuration n

Name: CONFIG0, CONFIG1, CONFIG2, CONFIG3

Offset: 0x1C + n*0x04 [n=0..3]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	FILTEN7		SENSE7[2:0]		FILTEN6		SENSE6[2:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	FILTEN5		SENSE5[2:0]		FILTEN4		SENSE4[2:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FILTEN3		SENSE3[2:0]		FILTEN2		SENSE2[2:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FILTEN1		SENSE1[2:0]		FILTEN0		SENSE0[2:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 3,7,11,15,19,23,27,31 – FILTENx: Filter Enable x [x=7..0]

Value	Description
0	Filter is disabled for EXTINT[n*8+x] input.
1	Filter is enabled for EXTINT[n*8+x] input.

Bits 0:2,4:6,8:10,12:14,16:18,20:22,24:26,28:30 – SENSEx: Input Sense Configuration x [x=7..0]

These bits define on which edge or level the interrupt or event for EXTINT[n*8+x] will be generated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No detection
0x1	RISE	Rising-edge detection
0x2	FALL	Falling-edge detection
0x3	BOTH	Both-edge detection
0x4	HIGH	High-level detection
0x5	LOW	Low-level detection
0x6 - 0x7	-	Reserved

28. NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller

28.1. Overview

Non-Volatile Memory (NVM) is a reprogrammable Flash memory that retains program and data storage even with power off. It embeds a main array and a separate smaller array intended for EEPROM emulation (RWWE) that can be programmed while reading the main array. The NVM Controller (NVMCTRL) connects to the AHB and APB bus interfaces for system access to the NVM block. The AHB interface is used for reads and writes to the NVM block, while the APB interface is used for commands and configuration.

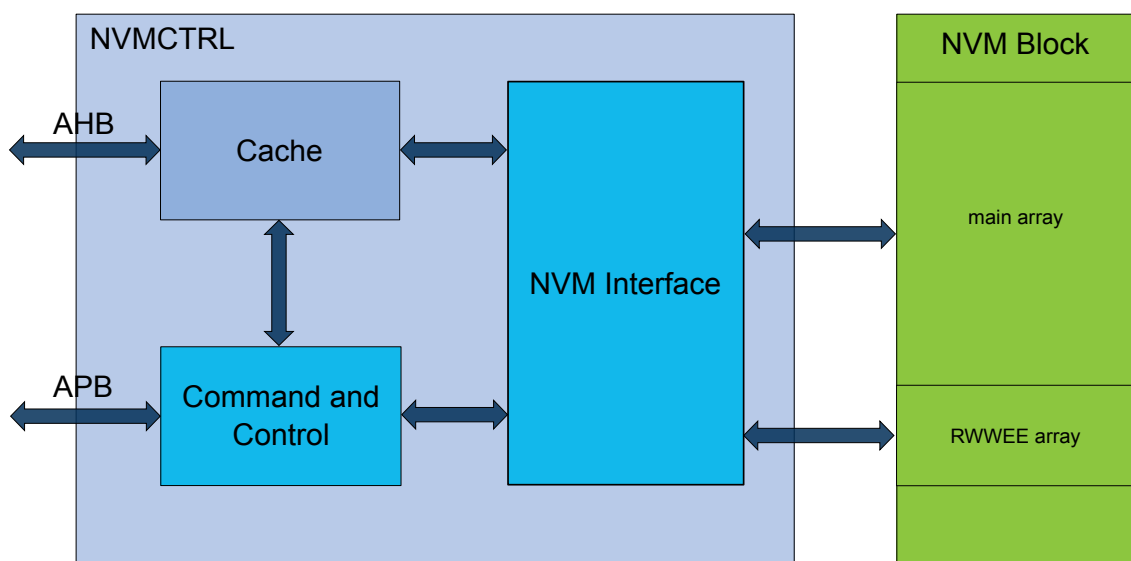
28.2. Features

- 32-bit AHB interface for reads and writes
- Read While Write EEPROM emulation area
- All NVM sections are memory mapped to the AHB, including calibration and system configuration
- 32-bit APB interface for commands and control
- Programmable wait states for read optimization
- 16 regions can be individually protected or unprotected
- Additional protection for boot loader
- Supports device protection through a security bit
- Interface to Power Manager for power-down of Flash blocks in sleep modes
- Can optionally wake up on exit from sleep or on first access
- Direct-mapped cache

Note: A register with property "Enable-Protected" may contain bits that are *not* enable-protected.

28.3. Block Diagram

Figure 28-1. Block Diagram



28.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

28.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this module, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

28.5.1. Power Management

The NVMCTRL will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The NVMCTRL interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes.

The Power Manager will automatically put the NVM block into a low-power state when entering sleep mode. This is based on the Control B register (CTRLB) SLEEPFRM bit setting. Refer to the [CTRLB.SLEEPFRM](#) register description for more details.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

28.5.2. Clocks

Two synchronous clocks are used by the NVMCTRL. One is provided by the AHB bus (CLK_NVMCTRL_AHB) and the other is provided by the APB bus (CLK_NVMCTRL_APB). For higher system frequencies, a programmable number of wait states can be used to optimize performance. When changing the AHB bus frequency, the user must ensure that the NVM Controller is configured with the proper number of wait states. Refer to the Electrical Characteristics for the exact number of wait states to be used for a particular frequency range.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

28.5.3. Interrupts

The NVM Controller interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the NVMCTRL interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be programmed first.

28.5.4. Debug Operation

When an external debugger forces the CPU into debug mode, the peripheral continues normal operation.

Access to the NVM block can be protected by the security bit. In this case, the NVM block will not be accessible. See the section on the NVMCTRL [Security Bit](#) for details.

28.5.5. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

28.5.6. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

28.6. Functional Description

28.6.1. Principle of Operation

The NVM Controller is a slave on the AHB and APB buses. It responds to commands, read requests and write requests, based on user configuration.

28.6.1.1. Initialization

After power up, the NVM Controller goes through a power-up sequence. During this time, access to the NVM Controller from the AHB bus is halted. Upon power-up completion, the NVM Controller is operational without any need for user configuration.

28.6.2. Memory Organization

Refer to the Physical Memory Map for memory sizes and addresses for each device.

The NVM is organized into rows, where each row contains four pages, as shown in the NVM Row Organization figure. The NVM has a row-erase granularity, while the write granularity is by page. In other words, a single row erase will erase all four pages in the row, while four write operations are used to write the complete row.

Figure 28-2. NVM Row Organization

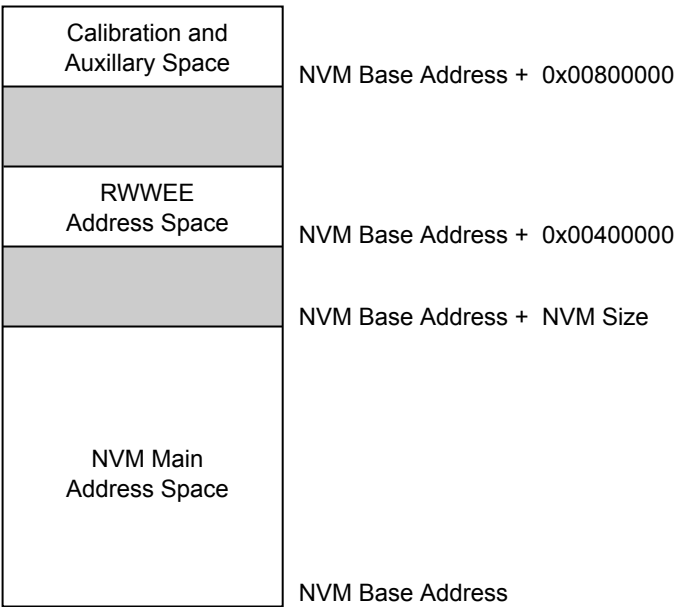
Row n	Page (n*4) + 3	Page (n*4) + 2	Page (n*4) + 1	Page (n*4) + 0

The NVM block contains a calibration and auxiliary space plus a dedicated EEPROM emulation space that are memory mapped. Refer to the NVM Organization figure below for details.

The calibration and auxiliary space contains factory calibration and system configuration information. These spaces can be read from the AHB bus in the same way as the main NVM main address space.

In addition, a boot loader section can be allocated at the beginning of the main array, and an EEPROM section can be allocated at the end of the NVM main address space.

Figure 28-3. NVM Memory Organization

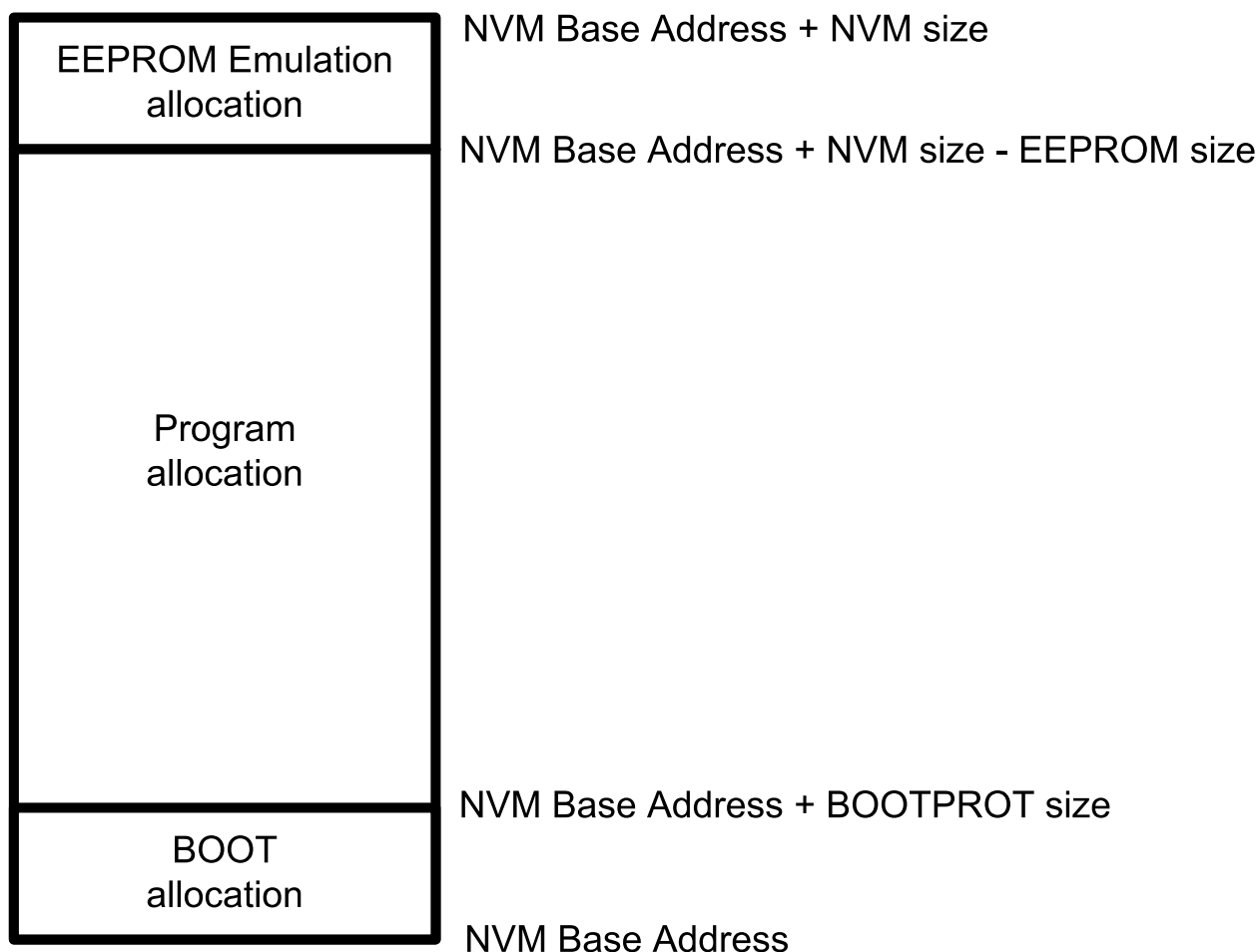


The lower rows in the NVM main address space can be allocated as a boot loader section by using the BOOTPROT fuses, and the upper rows can be allocated to EEPROM, as shown in the figure below.

The boot loader section is protected by the lock bit(s) corresponding to this address space and by the BOOTPROT[2:0] fuse. The EEPROM rows can be written regardless of the region lock status.

The number of rows protected by BOOTPROT is given in [Boot Loader Size](#), the number of rows allocated to the EEPROM are given in [EEPROM Size](#).

Figure 28-4. EEPROM and Boot Loader Allocation



Related Links

[Physical Memory Map](#) on page 39

28.6.3. Region Lock Bits

The NVM block is grouped into 16 equally sized regions. The region size is dependent on the Flash memory size, and is given in the table below. Each region has a dedicated lock bit preventing writing and erasing pages in the region. After production, all regions will be unlocked.

Table 28-1. Region Size

Memory Size [KB]	Region Size [KB]
256	16
128	8
64	4
32	2

To lock or unlock a region, the Lock Region and Unlock Region commands are provided. Writing one of these commands will temporarily lock/unlock the region containing the address loaded in the ADDR register. ADDR can be written by software, or the automatically loaded value from a write operation can be used. The new setting will stay in effect until the next Reset, or until the setting is changed again using

the Lock and Unlock commands. The current status of the lock can be determined by reading the LOCK register.

To change the default lock/unlock setting for a region, the user configuration section of the auxiliary space must be written using the Write Auxiliary Page command. Writing to the auxiliary space will take effect after the next Reset. Therefore, a boot of the device is needed for changes in the lock/unlock setting to take effect. Refer to the Physical Memory Map for calibration and auxiliary space address mapping.

Related Links

[Physical Memory Map](#) on page 39

28.6.4. Command and Data Interface

The NVM Controller is addressable from the APB bus, while the NVM main address space is addressable from the AHB bus. Read and automatic page write operations are performed by addressing the NVM main address space or the RWWEE address space directly, while other operations such as manual page writes and row erases must be performed by issuing commands through the NVM Controller.

To issue a command, the CTRLA.CMD bits must be written along with the CTRLA.CMDEx value. When a command is issued, INTFLAG.READY will be cleared until the command has completed. Any commands written while INTFLAG.READY is low will be ignored.

Read the [CTRLA](#) register description for more details.

The [CTRLB](#) register must be used to control the power reduction mode, read wait states, and the write mode.

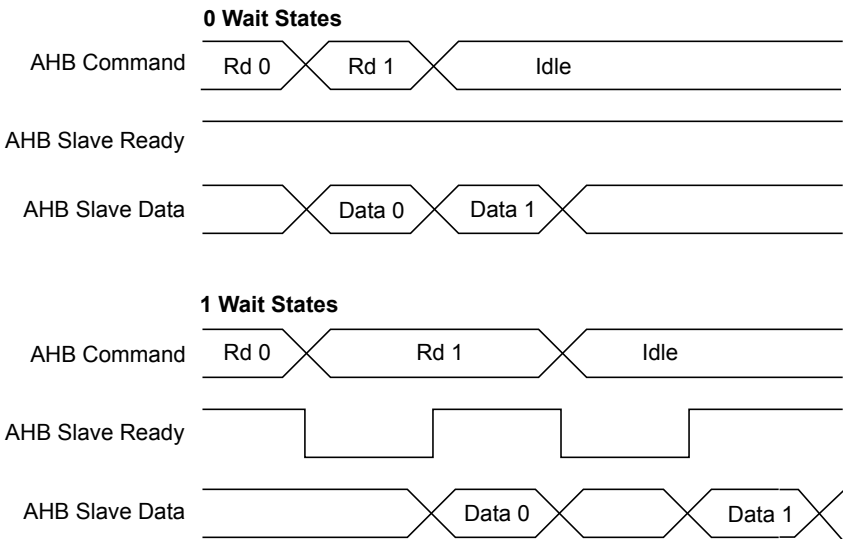
28.6.4.1. NVM Read

Reading from the NVM main address space is performed via the AHB bus by addressing the NVM main address space or auxiliary address space directly. Read data is available after the configured number of read wait states (CTRLB.RWS) set in the NVM Controller.

The number of cycles data are delayed to the AHB bus is determined by the read wait states. Examples of using zero and one wait states are shown in Figure Read Wait State Examples below.

Reading the NVM main address space while a programming or erase operation is ongoing on the NVM main array results in an AHB bus stall until the end of the operation. Reading the NVM main array does not stall the bus when the RWWEE array is being programmed or erased.

Figure 28-5. Read Wait State Examples



28.6.4.2. RWWEE Read

Reading from the RWW EEPROM address space is performed via the AHB bus by addressing the RWWEE address space directly. Refer to the figures in [Memory Organization](#) for details.

Read timings are similar to regular NVM read timings when access size is Byte or half-Word. The AHB data phase is twice as long in case of full-Word-size access.

It is not possible to read the RWWEE area while the NVM main array is being written or erased, whereas the RWWEE area can be written or erased while the main array is being read.

The RWWEE address space is not cached, therefore it is recommended to limit access to this area for performance and power consumption considerations.

28.6.4.3. NVM Write

The NVM Controller requires that an erase must be done before programming. The entire NVM main address space and the RWWEE address space can be erased by a debugger Chip Erase command. Alternatively, rows can be individually erased by the Erase Row command or the RWWEE Erase Row command to erase the NVM main address space or the RWWEE address space, respectively.

After programming the NVM main array, the region that the page resides in can be locked to prevent spurious write or erase sequences. Locking is performed on a per-region basis, and so, locking a region will lock all pages inside the region.

Data to be written to the NVM block are first written to and stored in an internal buffer called the *page buffer*. The page buffer contains the same number of bytes as an NVM page. Writes to the page buffer must be 16 or 32 bits. 8-bit writes to the page buffer are not allowed and will cause a system exception.

Internally, writes to the page buffer are on a 64-bit basis through the page buffer load data register (PBLDATA1 and PBLDATA0). The PBLDATA register is a holding register for writes to the same 64-bit page buffer section. Data within a 64-bit section can be written in any order. Crossing a 64-bit boundary will reset the PBLDATA register to all ones. The following example assumes startup from reset where the current address is 0 and PBLDATA is all ones. Only 64 bits of the page buffer are written at a time, but 128 bits are shown for reference.

Sequential 32-bit Write Example:

- 32-bit 0x1 written to address 0
 - Page buffer[127:0] = {0xFFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFF, PBLDATA[63:32], 0x00000001}
 - PBLDATA[63:0] = {PBLDATA[63:32], 0x00000001}
- 32-bit 0x2 written to address 1
 - Page buffer[127:0] = {0xFFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFF, 0x00000002, PBLDATA[31:0]}
 - PBLDATA[63:0] = 0x00000002, PBLDATA[31:0]}
- 32-bit 0x3 written to address 2 (crosses 64-bit boundary)
 - Page buffer[127:0] = 0xFFFFFFFF_00000003_00000002_00000001
 - PBLDATA[63:0] = 0xFFFFFFFF_00000003

Random access writes to 32-bit words within the page buffer will overwrite the opposite word within the same 64-bit section with ones. In the following example, notice that 0x00000001 is overwritten with 0xFFFFFFFF from the third write due to the 64-bit boundary crossing. Only 64 bits of the page buffer are written at a time, but 128 bits are shown for reference.

Random Access 32-bit Write Example:

- 32-bit 0x1 written to address 2
 - Page buffer[127:0] = 0xFFFFFFFF_00000001_FFFFFFFF_FFFFFFFF
 - PBLDATA[63:0] = 0xFFFFFFFF_00000001

- 32-bit 0x2 written to address 1
 - Page buffer[127:0] = 0xFFFFFFFF_00000001_00000002_FFFFFFFF
 - PBLDATA[63:0] = 0x00000002_FFFFFFFF
- 32-bit 0x3 written to address 3
 - Page buffer[127:0] = 0x00000003_FFFFFFFF_00000002_FFFFFFFF
 - PBLDATA[63:0] = 0x00000003_0xFFFFFFFF

Both the NVM main array and the RWWEE array share the same page buffer. Writing to the NVM block via the AHB bus is performed by a load operation to the page buffer. For each AHB bus write, the address is stored in the ADDR register. After the page buffer has been loaded with the required number of bytes, the page can be written to the NVM main array or the RWWEE array by setting CTRLA.CMD to 'Write Page' or 'RWWEE Write Page', respectively, and setting the key value to CMDEX. The LOAD bit in the STATUS register indicates whether the page buffer has been loaded or not. Before writing the page to memory, the accessed row must be erased.

Automatic page writes are enabled by writing the manual write bit to zero (CTRLB.MANW=0). This will trigger a write operation to the page addressed by ADDR when the last location of the page is written.

Because the address is automatically stored in ADDR during the I/O bus write operation, the last given address will be present in the ADDR register. There is no need to load the ADDR register manually, unless a different page in memory is to be written.

Procedure for Manual Page Writes (CTRLB.MANW=1)

The row to be written to must be erased before the write command is given.

- Write to the page buffer by addressing the NVM main address space directly
- Write the page buffer to memory: CTRL.CMD='Write Page' and CMDEX
- The READY bit in the INTFLAG register will be low while programming is in progress, and access through the AHB will be stalled

Procedure for Automatic Page Writes (CTRLB.MANW=0)

The row to be written to must be erased before the last write to the page buffer is performed.

Note that partially written pages must be written with a manual write.

- Write to the page buffer by addressing the NVM main address space directly.
When the last location in the page buffer is written, the page is automatically written to NVM main address space.
- INTFLAG.READY will be zero while programming is in progress and access through the AHB will be stalled.

28.6.4.4. Page Buffer Clear

The page buffer is automatically set to all '1' after a page write is performed. If a partial page has been written and it is desired to clear the contents of the page buffer, the Page Buffer Clear command can be used.

28.6.4.5. Erase Row

Before a page can be written, the row containing that page must be erased. The Erase Row command can be used to erase the desired row in the NVM main address space. The RWWEE Erase Row can be used to erase the desired row in the RWWEE array. Erasing the row sets all bits to '1'. If the row resides in a region that is locked, the erase will not be performed and the Lock Error bit in the Status register (STATUS.LOCKE) will be set.

Procedure for Erase Row

- Write the address of the row to erase to ADDR. Any address within the row can be used.

- Issue an Erase Row command.

Note: The NVM Address bit field in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR) uses 16-bit addressing.

28.6.4.6. Lock and Unlock Region

These commands are used to lock and unlock regions as detailed in section [Region Lock Bits](#).

28.6.4.7. Set and Clear Power Reduction Mode

The NVM Controller and block can be taken in and out of power reduction mode through the Set and Clear Power Reduction Mode commands. When the NVM Controller and block are in power reduction mode, the Power Reduction Mode bit in the Status register (STATUS.PRM) is set.

28.6.5. NVM User Configuration

The NVM user configuration resides in the auxiliary space. Refer to the Physical Memory Map of the device for calibration and auxiliary space address mapping.

The bootloader resides in the main array starting at offset zero. The allocated boot loader section is write-protected.

Table 28-2. Boot Loader Size

BOOTPROT [2:0]	Rows Protected by BOOTPROT	Boot Loader Size in Bytes
0x7 ⁽¹⁾	None	0
0x6	2	512
0x5	4	1024
0x4	8	2048
0x3	16	4096
0x2	32	8192
0x1	64	16384
0x0	128	32768

Note: 1) Default value is 0x7.

The EEPROM[2:0] bits indicate the EEPROM size, see the table below. The EEPROM resides in the upper rows of the NVM main address space and is writable, regardless of the region lock status.

Table 28-3. EEPROM Size

EEPROM[2:0]	Rows Allocated to EEPROM	EEPROM Size in Bytes
7	None	0
6	1	256
5	2	512
4	4	1024
3	8	2048
2	16	4096
1	32	8192
0	64	16384

Related Links

[Physical Memory Map](#) on page 39

28.6.6. Security Bit

The security bit allows the entire chip to be locked from external access for code security. The security bit can be written by a dedicated command, Set Security Bit (SSB). Once set, the only way to clear the security bit is through a debugger Chip Erase command. After issuing the SSB command, the PROGE error bit can be checked.

In order to increase the security level it is recommended to enable the internal BODVDD when the security bit is set.

Related Links

[DSU - Device Service Unit](#) on page 75

28.6.7. Cache

The NVM Controller cache reduces the device power consumption and improves system performance when wait states are required. Only the NVM main array address space is cached. It is a direct-mapped cache that implements 8 lines of 64 bits (i.e., 64 Bytes). NVM Controller cache can be enabled by writing a '0' to the Cache Disable bit in the Control B register ([CTRLB.CACHEDIS](#)).

The cache can be configured to three different modes using the Read Mode bit group in the Control B register ([CTRLB.READMODE](#)).

The INVAL command can be issued using the Command bits in the Control A register to invalidate all cache lines ([CTRLA.CMD=INVAL](#)). Commands affecting NVM content automatically invalidate cache lines.

28.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0		CMD[6:0]						
0x01		15:8	CMDEX[7:0]							
0x02 ... 0x03	Reserved									
0x04	CTRLB	7:0	MANW			RWS[3:0]				
0x05		15:8							SLEEP[1:0]	
0x06		23:16					CACHEDIS[1:0]		READMODE[1:0]	
0x07		31:24								
0x08	PARAM	7:0	NVMP[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	NVMP[15:8]							
0x0A		23:16	RWWEEP[3:0]					PSZ[2:0]		
0x0B		31:24	RWWEEP[11:4]							
0x0C	INTENCLR	7:0							ERROR	READY
0x0D ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	INTENSET	7:0							ERROR	READY
0x11 ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTFLAG	7:0							ERROR	READY
0x15 ... 0x17	Reserved									
0x18	STATUS	7:0				NVME	LOCKE	PROGE	LOAD	PRM
0x19		15:8								SB
0x1A ... 0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8	ADDR[15:8]							
0x1E		23:16				ADDR[20:16]				
0x1F		31:24								
0x20	LOCK	7:0	LOCK[7:0]							
0x21		15:8	LOCK[15:8]							
0x22 ... 0x27	Reserved									
0x28	PBLDATA0	7:0	PBLDATA[7:0]							
0x29		15:8	PBLDATA[15:8]							
0x2A		23:16	PBLDATA[23:16]							
0x2B		31:24	PBLDATA[31:24]							

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x2C	PBLDATA1	7:0	PBLDATA[7:0]							
0x2D		15:8	PBLDATA[15:8]							
0x2E		23:16	PBLDATA[23:16]							
0x2F		31:24	PBLDATA[31:24]							

28.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

28.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x0000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CMDEX[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		CMD[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:8 – CMDEX[7:0]: Command Execution

When this bit group is written to the key value 0xA5, the command written to CMD will be executed. If a value different from the key value is tried, the write will not be performed and the Programming Error bit in the Status register (STATUS.PROGE) will be set. PROGE is also set if a previously written command is not completed yet.

The key value must be written at the same time as CMD. If a command is issued through the APB bus on the same cycle as an AHB bus access, the AHB bus access will be given priority. The command will then be executed when the NVM block and the AHB bus are idle.

INTFLAG.READY must be '1' when the command is issued.

Bit 0 of the CMDEX bit group will read back as '1' until the command is issued.

Note: The NVM Address bit field in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR) uses 16-bit addressing.

Bits 6:0 – CMD[6:0]: Command

These bits define the command to be executed when the CMDEX key is written.

CMD[6:0]	Group Configuration	Description
0x00-0x01	-	Reserved
0x02	ER	Erase Row - Erases the row addressed by the ADDR register in the NVM main array.
0x03	-	Reserved
0x04	WP	Write Page - Writes the contents of the page buffer to the page addressed by the ADDR register.
0x05	EAR	Erase Auxiliary Row - Erases the auxiliary row addressed by the ADDR register. This command can be given only when the security bit is not set and only to the User Configuration Row.

CMD[6:0]	Group Configuration	Description
0x06	WAP	Write Auxiliary Page - Writes the contents of the page buffer to the page addressed by the ADDR register. This command can be given only when the security bit is not set and only to the User Configuration Row.
0x07-0x0E	-	Reserved
0x0F	WL	Write Lockbits- write the LOCK register
0x1A-0x19	-	Reserved
0x1A	RWWEEER	RWWEE Erase Row - Erases the row addressed by the ADDR register in the RWWEE array.
0x1B	-	Reserved
0x1C	RWWEEWP	RWWEE Write Page - Writes the contents of the page buffer to the page addressed by the ADDR register in the RWWEE array.
0x1D-0x3F	-	Reserved
0x40	LR	Lock Region - Locks the region containing the address location in the ADDR register.
0x41	UR	Unlock Region - Unlocks the region containing the address location in the ADDR register.
0x42	SPRM	Sets the Power Reduction Mode.
0x43	CPRM	Clears the Power Reduction Mode.
0x44	PBC	Page Buffer Clear - Clears the page buffer.
0x45	SSB	Set Security Bit - Sets the security bit by writing 0x00 to the first byte in the lockbit row.
0x46	INVAL	Invalidates all cache lines.
0x47	LDR	Lock Data Region - Locks the data region containing the address location in the ADDR register. When the Security Extension is enabled, only secure access can lock secure regions.
0x48	UDR	Unlock Data Region - Unlocks the data region containing the address location in the ADDR register. When the Security Extension is enabled, only secure access can unlock secure regions.
0x47-0x7F	-	Reserved

28.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000080
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access					CACHEDIS[1:0]		READMODE[1:0]	
Reset					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access							SLEEPPRM[1:0]	
Reset							R/W	R/W
							0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	MANW			RWS[3:0]				
Reset	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
	1			0	0	0	0	

Bits 19:18 – CACHEDIS[1:0]: Cache Disable

These bits are used to enable/disable caching of the NVM and RWW EEPROM sections. The same cache is used for both sections.

Table 28-4. Cache Disabled

CACHEDIS[1:0]	RWW EEPROM	NVM Cache
0x0	Disabled	Enabled
0x1	Disabled	Disabled
0x2	Enabled	Enabled
0x3	Reserved	Reserved

Value	Description
0	The cache is enabled
1	The cache is disabled

Bits 17:16 – READMODE[1:0]: NVMCTRL Read Mode

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NO_MISS_PENALTY	The NVM Controller (cache system) does not insert wait states on a cache miss. Gives the best system performance.
0x1	LOW_POWER	Reduces power consumption of the cache system, but inserts a wait state each time there is a cache miss. This mode may not be relevant if CPU performance is required, as the application will be stalled and may lead to increased run time.
0x2	DETERMINISTIC	The cache system ensures that a cache hit or miss takes the same amount of time, determined by the number of programmed Flash wait states. This mode can be used for real-time applications that require deterministic execution timings.
0x3	Reserved	

Bits 9:8 – SLEPPRM[1:0]: Power Reduction Mode during Sleep

Indicates the Power Reduction Mode during sleep.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	WAKEUPACCESS	NVM block enters low-power mode when entering sleep. NVM block exits low-power mode upon first access.
0x1	WAKEUPINSTANT	NVM block enters low-power mode when entering sleep. NVM block exits low-power mode when exiting sleep.
0x2	Reserved	
0x3	DISABLED	Auto power reduction disabled.

Bit 7 – MANW: Manual Write

Note that reset value of this bit is '1'.

Value	Description
0	Writing to the last word in the page buffer will initiate a write operation to the page addressed by the last write operation. This includes writes to memory and auxiliary rows.
1	Write commands must be issued through the CTRLA.CMD register.

Bits 4:1 – RWS[3:0]: NVM Read Wait States

These bits control the number of wait states for a read operation. '0' indicates zero wait states, '1' indicates one wait state, etc., up to 15 wait states.

This register is initialized to 0 wait states. Software can change this value based on the NVM access time and system frequency.

28.8.3. NVM Parameter

Name: PARAM
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x000XXXXX
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	RWWEED[11:4]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RWWEED[3:0]					PSZ[2:0]		
Access	R	R	R	R		R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NVMP[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NVMP[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:20 – RWWEED[11:0]: Read While Write EEPROM emulation area Pages

Indicates the number of pages in the RWW EEPROM emulation address space.

Bits 18:16 – PSZ[2:0]: Page Size

Indicates the page size. Not all devices of the device families will provide all the page sizes indicated in the table.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	8	8 bytes
0x1	16	16 bytes
0x2	32	32 bytes
0x3	64	64 bytes
0x4	128	128 bytes
0x5	256	256 bytes
0x6	512	512 bytes
0x7	1024	1024 bytes

Bits 15:0 – NVMP[15:0]: NVM Pages

Indicates the number of pages in the NVM main address space.

28.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ERROR	READY
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the ERROR interrupt enable.

This bit will read as the current value of the ERROR interrupt enable.

Bit 0 – READY: NVM Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the READY interrupt enable.

This bit will read as the current value of the READY interrupt enable.

28.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ERROR	READY
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit sets the ERROR interrupt enable.

This bit will read as the current value of the ERROR interrupt enable.

Bit 0 – READY: NVM Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit sets the READY interrupt enable.

This bit will read as the current value of the READY interrupt enable.

28.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ERROR	READY
Access							R/W	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ERROR: Error

This flag is set on the occurrence of an NVME, LOCKE or PROGE error.

This bit can be cleared by writing a '1' to its bit location.

Value	Description
0	No errors have been received since the last clear.
1	At least one error has occurred since the last clear.

Bit 0 – READY: NVM Ready

Value	Description
0	The NVM controller is busy programming or erasing.
1	The NVM controller is ready to accept a new command.

28.8.7. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x0X00

Property: –

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								SB
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				NVME	LOCKE	PROGE	LOAD	PRM
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 8 – SB: Security Bit Status

Value	Description
0	The Security bit is inactive.
1	The Security bit is active.

Bit 4 – NVME: NVM Error

This bit can be cleared by writing a '1' to its bit location.

Value	Description
0	No programming or erase errors have been received from the NVM controller since this bit was last cleared.
1	At least one error has been registered from the NVM Controller since this bit was last cleared.

Bit 3 – LOCKE: Lock Error Status

This bit can be cleared by writing a '1' to its bit location.

Value	Description
0	No programming of any locked lock region has happened since this bit was last cleared.
1	Programming of at least one locked lock region has happened since this bit was last cleared.

Bit 2 – PROGE: Programming Error Status

This bit can be cleared by writing a '1' to its bit location.

Value	Description
0	No invalid commands or bad keywords were written in the NVM Command register since this bit was last cleared.
1	An invalid command and/or a bad keyword was/were written in the NVM Command register since this bit was last cleared.

Bit 1 – LOAD: NVM Page Buffer Active Loading

This bit indicates that the NVM page buffer has been loaded with one or more words. Immediately after an NVM load has been performed, this flag is set. It remains set until a page write or a page buffer clear (PBCLR) command is given.

This bit can be cleared by writing a '1' to its bit location.

Bit 0 – PRM: Power Reduction Mode

This bit indicates the current NVM power reduction state. The NVM block can be set in power reduction mode in two ways: through the command interface or automatically when entering sleep with SLEEPPRM set accordingly.

PRM can be cleared in three ways: through AHB access to the NVM block, through the command interface (SPRM and CPRM) or when exiting sleep with SLEEPPRM set accordingly.

Value	Description
0	NVM is not in power reduction mode.
1	NVM is in power reduction mode.

28.8.8. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				ADDR[20:16]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ADDR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 20:0 – ADDR[20:0]: NVM Address

ADDR drives the hardware (16-bit) address to the NVM when a command is executed using CMDEX.
 This register is also automatically updated when writing to the page buffer.

28.8.9. Lock Section

Name: LOCK
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0XXXXX
Property: –

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	LOCK[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	LOCK[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – LOCK[15:0]: Region Lock Bits

In order to set or clear these bits, the CMD register must be used.

Default state after erase will be unlocked (0x0000).

Value	Description
0	The corresponding lock region is locked.
1	The corresponding lock region is not locked.

28.8.10. Page Buffer Load Data 0

Name: PBLDATA0
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0xFFFFFFFF
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PBLDATA[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PBLDATA[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PBLDATA[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PBLDATA[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 31:0 – PBLDATA[31:0]: Page Buffer Load Data

The PBLDATA register is a holding register for partial AHB writes to the same 64-bit page buffer section. Page buffer loads are performed on a 64-bit basis.

This is a read only register.

28.8.11. Page Buffer Load Data 1

Name: PBLDATA1
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0xFFFFFFFF
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PBLDATA[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PBLDATA[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PBLDATA[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PBLDATA[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 31:0 – PBLDATA[31:0]: Page Buffer Load Data (Bits 63:32) Once the dimension element functions are supported the bit description must be updated to bit names becomes **PBLDATA[63:32]** in the register table.

The PBLDATA register is a holding register for partial AHB writes to the same 64-bit page buffer section. Page buffer loads are performed on a 64-bit basis.

This is a read only register.

29. PORT - I/O Pin Controller

29.1. Overview

The IO Pin Controller (PORT) controls the I/O pins of the device. The I/O pins are organized in a series of groups, collectively referred to as a PORT group. Each PORT group can have up to 32 pins that can be configured and controlled individually or as a group. The number of PORT groups on a device may depend on the package/number of pins. Each pin may either be used for general-purpose I/O under direct application control or be assigned to an embedded device peripheral. When used for general-purpose I/O, each pin can be configured as input or output, with highly configurable driver and pull settings.

All I/O pins have true read-modify-write functionality when used for general-purpose I/O; the direction or the output value of one or more pins may be changed (set, reset or toggled) explicitly without unintentionally changing the state of any other pins in the same port group by a single, atomic 8-, 16- or 32-bit write.

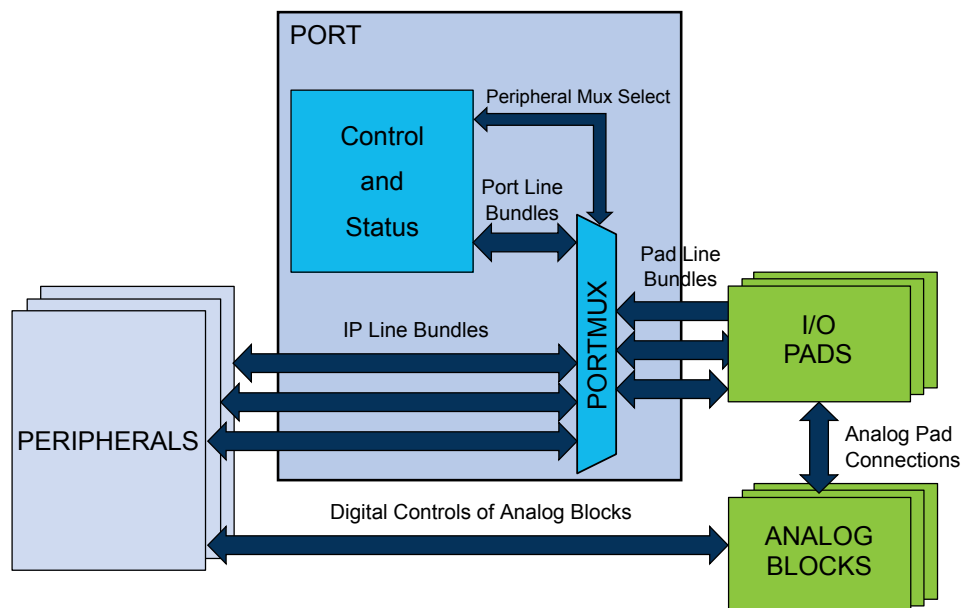
The PORT is connected to the high-speed bus matrix through an AHB/APB bridge. The Pin Direction, Data Output Value and Data Input Value registers may also be accessed using the low-latency CPU local bus (IOBUS; ARM® single-cycle I/O port).

29.2. Features

- Selectable input and output configuration for each individual pin
- Software-controlled multiplexing of peripheral functions on I/O pins
- Flexible pin configuration through a dedicated Pin Configuration register
- Configurable output driver and pull settings:
 - Totem-pole (push-pull)
 - Pull configuration
 - Driver strength
- Configurable input buffer and pull settings:
 - Internal pull-up or pull-down
 - Input sampling criteria
 - Input buffer can be disabled if not needed for lower power consumption
- Input event:
 - Up to four input event pins for each PORT group
 - SET/CLEAR/TOGGLE event actions for each event input on output value of a pin
 - Can be output to pin
- Power saving using STANDBY mode
 - No access to configuration registers
 - Possible access to data registers (DIR, OUT or IN)

29.3. Block Diagram

Figure 29-1. PORT Block Diagram



29.4. Signal Description

Table 29-1. Signal description for PORT

Signal name	Type	Description
Pxy	Digital I/O	General-purpose I/O pin y in group x

Refer to the *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

29.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly as following.

29.5.1. I/O Lines

The I/O lines of the PORT are mapped to pins of the physical device. The following naming scheme is used:

Each line bundle with up to 32 lines is assigned an identifier 'xy', with letter x=A, B, C... and two-digit number y=00, 01, ...31. Examples: A24, C03.

PORT pins are labeled 'Pxy' accordingly, for example PA24, PC03. This identifies each pin in the device uniquely.

Each pin may be controlled by one or more peripheral multiplexer settings, which allow the pad to be routed internally to a dedicated peripheral function. When the setting is enabled, the selected peripheral

has control over the output state of the pad, as well as the ability to read the current physical pad state. Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details.

Device-specific configurations may cause some lines (and the corresponding Pxy pin) not to be implemented.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

29.5.2. Power Management

During reset, all PORT lines are configured as inputs with input buffers, output buffers and pull disabled.

If the PORT peripheral is shut down, the latches in the pad will keep their current configuration in any sleep mode, such as the output value and pull settings. However, the PORT configuration registers and input synchronizers will lose their contents, and these will not be restored when PORT is powered up again. Therefore, user must reconfigure the PORT peripheral at power-up to ensure it is in a well-defined state before use.

The PORT will continue operating in any sleep mode where the selected module source clock is running because the selected module source clock is still running.

29.5.3. Clocks

The PORT bus clock (CLK_PORT_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_PORT_APB can be found in the *Peripheral Clock Masking* section in *MCLK – Main Clock*.

The PORT is fed by two different clocks: a CPU main clock, which allows the CPU to access the PORT through the low latency CPU local bus (IOBUS); an APB clock, which is a divided clock of the CPU main clock and allows the CPU to access the registers of PORT through the high-speed matrix and the AHB/APB bridge.

The priority of IOBUS accesses is higher than event accesses and APB accesses. The EVSYS and APB will insert wait states in the event of concurrent PORT accesses.

The PORT input synchronizers use the CPU main clock so that the resynchronization delay is minimized with respect to the APB clock.

Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

29.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

29.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

29.5.6. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

29.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or

data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

29.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC).

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

29.5.9. Analog Connections

Analog functions are connected directly between the analog blocks and the I/O pads using analog buses. However, selecting an analog peripheral function for a given pin will disable the corresponding digital features of the pad.

29.5.10. CPU Local Bus

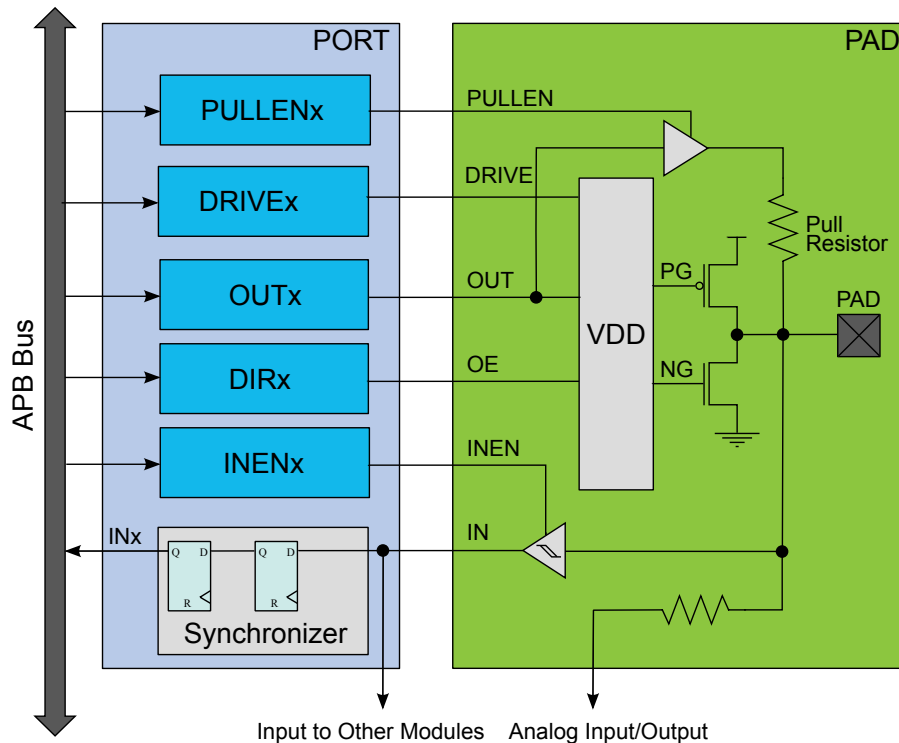
The CPU local bus (IOBUS) is an interface that connects the CPU directly to the PORT. It is a single-cycle bus interface, which does not support wait states. It supports 8-bit, 16-bit and 32-bit sizes.

This bus is generally used for low latency operation. The Data Direction (DIR) and Data Output Value (OUT) registers can be read, written, set, cleared or be toggled using this bus, and the Data Input Value (IN) registers can be read.

Since the IOBUS cannot wait for IN register resynchronization, the Control register (CTRL) must be configured to continuous sampling of all pins that need to be read via the IOBUS in order to prevent stale data from being read.

29.6. Functional Description

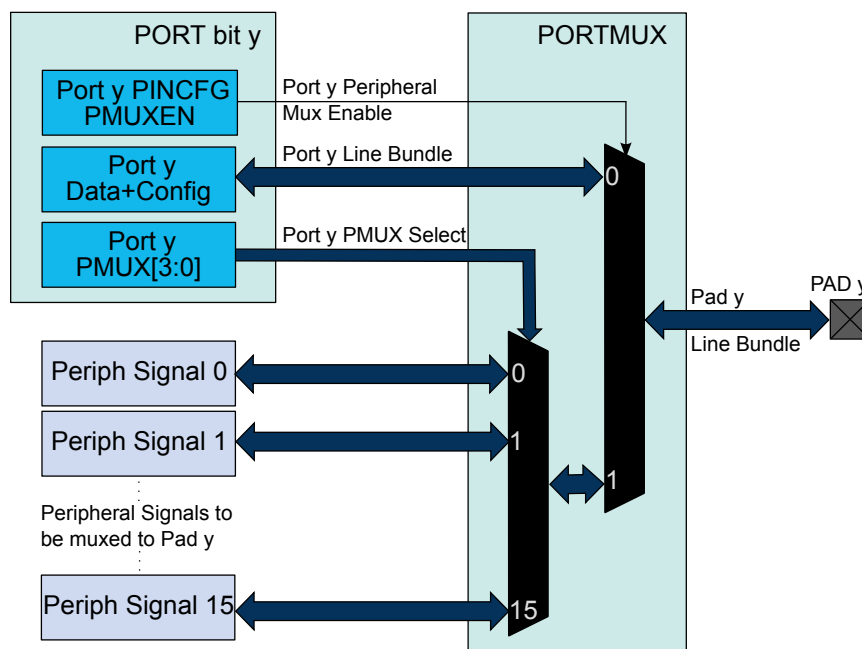
Figure 29-2. Overview of the PORT



29.6.1. Principle of Operation

Each PORT group of up to 32 pins is controlled by the registers in PORT, as described in the figure. These registers in PORT are duplicated for each PORT group, with increasing base addresses. The number of PORT groups may depend on the package/number of pins.

Figure 29-3. Overview of the peripheral functions multiplexing



The I/O pins of the device are controlled by PORT peripheral registers. Each port pin has a corresponding bit in the Data Direction (DIR) and Data Output Value (OUT) registers to enable that pin as an output and to define the output state.

The direction of each pin in a PORT group is configured by the DIR register. If a bit in DIR is set to '1', the corresponding pin is configured as an output pin. If a bit in DIR is set to '0', the corresponding pin is configured as an input pin.

When the direction is set as output, the corresponding bit in the OUT register will set the level of the pin. If bit y in OUT is written to '1', pin y is driven HIGH. If bit y in OUT is written to '0', pin y is driven LOW. Pin configuration can be set by Pin Configuration (PINCFGy) registers, with y=00, 01, ..31 representing the bit position.

The Data Input Value (IN) is set as the input value of a port pin with resynchronization to the PORT clock. To reduce power consumption, these input synchronizers are clocked only when system requires reading the input value. The value of the pin can always be read, whether the pin is configured as input or output. If the Input Enable bit in the Pin Configuration registers (PINCFGy.INEN) is '0', the input value will not be sampled.

In PORT, the Peripheral Multiplexer Enable bit in the PINCFGy register (PINCFGy.PMUXEN) can be written to '1' to enable the connection between peripheral functions and individual I/O pins. The Peripheral Multiplexing n (PMUXn) registers select the peripheral function for the corresponding pin. This will override the connection between the PORT and that I/O pin, and connect the selected peripheral signal to the particular I/O pin instead of the PORT line bundle.

29.6.2. Basic Operation

29.6.2.1. Initialization

After reset, all standard function device I/O pads are connected to the PORT with outputs tri-stated and input buffers disabled, even if there is no clock running.

However, specific pins, such as those used for connection to a debugger, may be configured differently, as required by their special function.

29.6.2.2. Operation

Each I/O pin y can be controlled by the registers in PORT. Each PORT group has its own set of PORT registers, the base address of the register set for pin y is at byte address $PORT + ([y] * 0x4)$. The index within that register set is [y].

To use pin number y as an *output*, write bit y of the DIR register to '1'. This can also be done by writing bit y in the DIRSET register to '1' - this will avoid disturbing the configuration of other pins in that group. The y bit in the OUT register must be written to the desired output value.

Similarly, writing an OUTSET bit to '1' will set the corresponding bit in the OUT register to '1'. Writing a bit in OUTCLR to '1' will set that bit in OUT to zero. Writing a bit in OUTTGL to '1' will toggle that bit in OUT.

To use pin y as an *input*, bit y in the DIR register must be written to '0'. This can also be done by writing bit y in the DIRCLR register to '1' - this will avoid disturbing the configuration of other pins in that group. The input value can be read from bit y in register IN as soon as the INEN bit in the Pin Configuration register (PINCFGy.INEN) is written to '1'.

Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on pin configuration and PORT groups.

By default, the input synchronizer is clocked only when an input read is requested. This will delay the read operation by two CLK_PORT cycles. To remove the delay, the input synchronizers for each PORT group of eight pins can be configured to be always active, but this will increase power consumption. This

is enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding SAMPLINGn bit field of the CTRL register, see CTRL.SAMPLING for details.

To use pin y as one of the available peripheral functions, the corresponding PMUXEN bit of the PINCFGy register must be '1'. The PINCFGy register for pin y is at byte offset (PINCFG0 + [y]).

The peripheral function can be selected by setting the PMUXO or PMUXE in the PMUXn register. The PMUXO/PMUXE is at byte offset PMUX0 + (y/2). The chosen peripheral must also be configured and enabled.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

29.6.3. I/O Pin Configuration

The Pin Configuration register (PINCFGy) is used for additional I/O pin configuration. A pin can be set in a totem-pole or pull configuration.

As pull configuration is done through the Pin Configuration register, all intermediate PORT states during switching of pin direction and pin values are avoided.

The I/O pin configurations are described further in this chapter, and summarized in [Table 29-2](#).

29.6.3.1. Pin Configurations Summary

Table 29-2. Pin Configurations Summary

DIR	INEN	PULLEN	OUT	Configuration
0	0	0	X	Reset or analog I/O: all digital disabled
0	0	1	0	Pull-down; input disabled
0	0	1	1	Pull-up; input disabled
0	1	0	X	Input
0	1	1	0	Input with pull-down
0	1	1	1	Input with pull-up
1	0	X	X	Output; input disabled
1	1	X	X	Output; input enabled

29.6.3.2. Input Configuration

Figure 29-4. I/O configuration - Standard Input

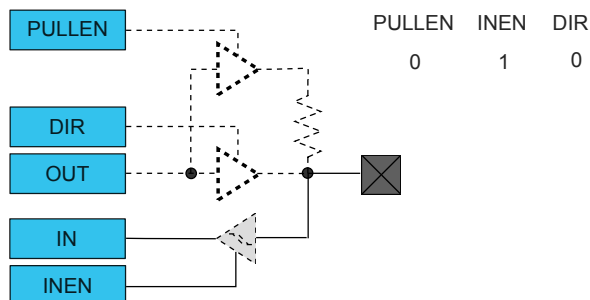
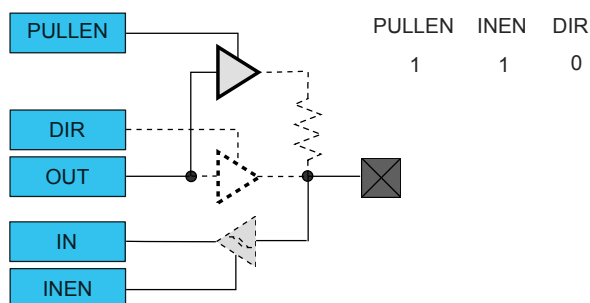


Figure 29-5. I/O Configuration - Input with Pull



Note: When pull is enabled, the pull value is defined by the OUT value.

29.6.3.3. Totem-Pole Output

When configured for totem-pole (push-pull) output, the pin is driven low or high according to the corresponding bit setting in the OUT register. In this configuration there is no current limitation for sink or source other than what the pin is capable of. If the pin is configured for input, the pin will float if no external pull is connected.

Note: Enabling the output driver will automatically disable pull.

Figure 29-6. I/O Configuration - Totem-Pole Output with Disabled Input

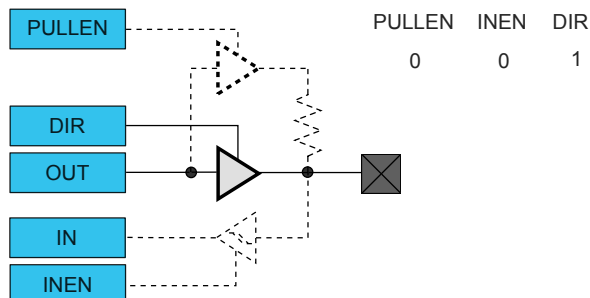


Figure 29-7. I/O Configuration - Totem-Pole Output with Enabled Input

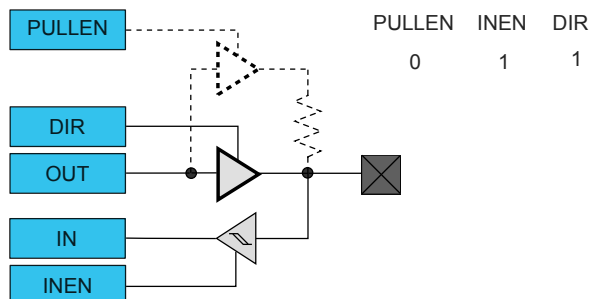
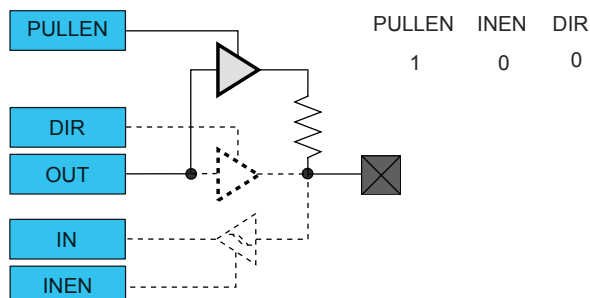


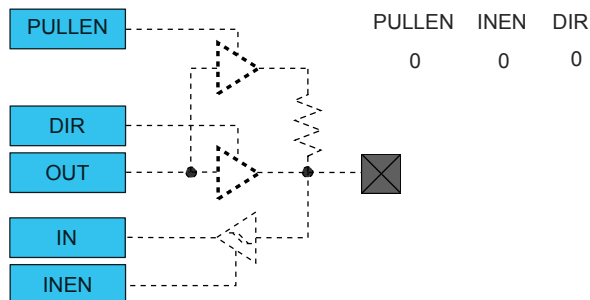
Figure 29-8. I/O Configuration - Output with Pull



29.6.3.4. Digital Functionality Disabled

Neither Input nor Output functionality are enabled.

Figure 29-9. I/O Configuration - Reset or Analog I/O: Digital Output, Input and Pull Disabled



29.6.4. Events

The PORT allows input events to control individual I/O pins. These input events are generated by the EVSYS module and can originate from a different clock domain than the PORT module.

The PORT can perform the following actions:

- Output (OUT): I/O pin will be set when the incoming event has a high level ('1') and cleared when the incoming event has a low-level ('0').
- Set (SET): I/O pin will be set when an incoming event is detected.
- Clear (CLR): I/O pin will be cleared when an incoming event is detected.
- Toggle (TGL): I/O pin will toggle when an incoming event is detected.

The event is output to pin without any internal latency. For SET, CLEAR and TOGGLE event actions, the action will be executed up to three clock cycles after a rising edge.

The event actions can be configured with the Event Action m bit group in the Event Input Control register(EVCTRL.EVACTm). Writing a '1' to a PORT Event Enable Input m of the Event Control register (EVCTRL.PORTEIm) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing '0' to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event. Note that several actions can be enabled for incoming events. If several events are connected to the peripheral, any enabled action will be taken for any of the incoming events. Refer to *EVSYS – Event System*. for details on configuring the Event System.

Each event input can address one and only one I/O pin at a time. The selection of the pin is indicated by the PORT Event Pin Identifier of the Event Input Control register (EVCTR.PIDn). On the other hand, one I/O pin can be addressed by up to four different input events. To avoid action conflict on the output value of the register (OUT) of this particular I/O pin, only one action is performed according to the table below.

Note that this truth table can be applied to any SET/CLR/TGL configuration from two to four active input events.

Table 29-3. Priority on Simultaneous SET/CLR/TGL Event Actions

EVACT0	EVACT1	EVACT2	EVACT3	Executed Event Action
SET	SET	SET	SET	SET
CLR	CLR	CLR	CLR	CLR
All Other Combinations				TGL

Be careful when the event is output to pin. Due to the fact the events are received asynchronously, the I/O pin may have unpredictable levels, depending on the timing of when the events are received. When

several events are output to the same pin, the lowest event line will get the access. All other events will be ignored.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

29.6.5. PORT Access Priority

The PORT is accessed by different systems:

- The ARM® CPU through the ARM® single-cycle I/O port (IOBUS)
- The ARM® CPU through the high-speed matrix and the AHB/APB bridge (APB)
- EVSYS through four asynchronous input events

The following priority is adopted:

1. ARM® CPU IOBUS (No wait tolerated)
2. APB
3. EVSYS input events

For input events that require different actions on the same I/O pin, refer to [Events](#).

29.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	DIR	7:0	DIR[7:0]							
0x01		15:8	DIR[15:8]							
0x02		23:16	DIR[23:16]							
0x03		31:24	DIR[31:24]							
0x04	DIRCLR	7:0	DIRCLR[7:0]							
0x05		15:8	DIRCLR[15:8]							
0x06		23:16	DIRCLR[23:16]							
0x07		31:24	DIRCLR[31:24]							
0x08	DIRSET	7:0	DIRSET[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	DIRSET[15:8]							
0x0A		23:16	DIRSET[23:16]							
0x0B		31:24	DIRSET[31:24]							
0x0C	DIRTGL	7:0	DIRTGL[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	DIRTGL[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	DIRTGL[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24	DIRTGL[31:24]							
0x10	OUT	7:0	OUT[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	OUT[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	OUT[23:16]							
0x13		31:24	OUT[31:24]							
0x14	OUTCLR	7:0	OUTCLR[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	OUTCLR[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	OUTCLR[23:16]							
0x17		31:24	OUTCLR[31:24]							
0x18	OUTSET	7:0	OUTSET[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	OUTSET[15:8]							
0x1A		23:16	OUTSET[23:16]							
0x1B		31:24	OUTSET[31:24]							
0x1C	OUTTGL	7:0	OUTTGL[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8	OUTTGL[15:8]							
0x1E		23:16	OUTTGL[23:16]							
0x1F		31:24	OUTTGL[31:24]							
0x20	IN	7:0	IN[7:0]							
0x21		15:8	IN[15:8]							
0x22		23:16	IN[23:16]							
0x23		31:24	IN[31:24]							
0x24	CTRL	7:0	SAMPLING[7:0]							
0x25		15:8	SAMPLING[15:8]							
0x26		23:16	SAMPLING[23:16]							
0x27		31:24	SAMPLING[31:24]							
0x28	WRCONFIG	7:0	PINMASK[7:0]							
0x29		15:8	PINMASK[15:8]							
0x2A		23:16		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x2B		31:24	HWSEL	WRPINCFC		WRPMUX	PMUX[3:0]			

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.							
0x2C	EVCTRL	7:0	PORTEI0	EVACT0[1:0]	PID0[4:0]				
0x2D		15:8	PORTEI1	EVACT1[1:0]	PID1[4:0]				
0x2E		23:16	PORTEI2	EVACT2[1:0]	PID2[4:0]				
0x2F		31:24	PORTEI3	EVACT3[1:0]	PID3[4:0]				
0x30	PMUX0	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x31	PMUX1	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x32	PMUX2	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x33	PMUX3	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x34	PMUX4	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x35	PMUX5	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x36	PMUX6	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x37	PMUX7	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x38	PMUX8	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x39	PMUX9	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x3A	PMUX10	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x3B	PMUX11	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x3C	PMUX12	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x3D	PMUX13	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x3E	PMUX14	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x3F	PMUX15	7:0	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]		
0x40	PINCFG0	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x41	PINCFG1	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x42	PINCFG2	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x43	PINCFG3	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x44	PINCFG4	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x45	PINCFG5	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x46	PINCFG6	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x47	PINCFG7	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x48	PINCFG8	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x49	PINCFG9	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x4A	PINCFG10	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x4B	PINCFG11	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x4C	PINCFG12	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x4D	PINCFG13	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x4E	PINCFG14	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x4F	PINCFG15	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x50	PINCFG16	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x51	PINCFG17	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x52	PINCFG18	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x53	PINCFG19	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x54	PINCFG20	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x55	PINCFG21	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x56	PINCFG22	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x57	PINCFG23	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x58	PINCFG24	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x59	PINCFG25	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x5A	PINCFG26	7:0		DRVSTR			PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x5B	PINCFG27	7:0		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x5C	PINCFG28	7:0		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x5D	PINCFG29	7:0		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x5E	PINCFG30	7:0		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
0x5F	PINCFG31	7:0		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN

29.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

29.8.1. Data Direction

This register allows the user to configure one or more I/O pins as an input or output. This register can be manipulated without doing a read-modify-write operation by using the Data Direction Toggle (DIRTGL), Data Direction Clear (DIRCLR) and Data Direction Set (DIRSET) registers.

Name: DIR

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DIR[31:0]: Port Data Direction

These bits set the data direction for the individual I/O pins in the PORT group.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group is configured as an input.
1	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group is configured as an output.

29.8.2. Data Direction Clear

This register allows the user to set one or more I/O pins as an input, without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Data Direction (DIR), Data Direction Toggle (DIRTGL) and Data Direction Set (DIRSET) registers.

Name: DIRCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIRCLR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIRCLR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIRCLR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIRCLR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DIRCLR[31:0]: Port Data Direction Clear

Writing a '0' to a bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to a bit will clear the corresponding bit in the DIR register, which configures the I/O pin as an input.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group will keep its configuration.
1	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group is configured as input.

29.8.3. Data Direction Set

This register allows the user to set one or more I/O pins as an output, without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Data Direction (DIR), Data Direction Toggle (DIRTGL) and Data Direction Clear (DIRCLR) registers.

Name: DIRSET

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIRSET[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIRSET[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIRSET[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIRSET[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DIRSET[31:0]: Port Data Direction Set

Writing '0' to a bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to a bit will set the corresponding bit in the DIR register, which configures the I/O pin as an output.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group will keep its configuration.
1	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group is configured as an output.

29.8.4. Data Direction Toggle

This register allows the user to toggle the direction of one or more I/O pins, without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Data Direction (DIR), Data Direction Set (DIRSET) and Data Direction Clear (DIRCLR) registers.

Name: DIRTGL

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DIRTGL[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DIRTGL[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DIRTGL[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DIRTGL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – DIRTGL[31:0]: Port Data Direction Toggle

Writing '0' to a bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to a bit will toggle the corresponding bit in the DIR register, which reverses the direction of the I/O pin.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group will keep its configuration.
1	The direction of the corresponding I/O pin is toggled.

29.8.5. Data Output Value

This register sets the data output drive value for the individual I/O pins in the PORT.

This register can be manipulated without doing a read-modify-write operation by using the Data Output Value Clear (OUTCLR), Data Output Value Set (OUTSET), and Data Output Value Toggle (OUTTGL) registers.

Name: OUT

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	OUT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OUT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OUT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OUT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – OUT[31:0]: Port Data Output Value

For pins configured as outputs via the Data Direction register (DIR), these bits set the logical output drive level.

For pins configured as inputs via the Data Direction register (DIR) and with pull enabled via the Pull Enable bit in the Pin Configuration register (PINCFG.PULLEN), these bits will set the input pull direction.

Value	Description
0	The I/O pin output is driven low, or the input is connected to an internal pull-down.
1	The I/O pin output is driven high, or the input is connected to an internal pull-up.

29.8.6. Data Output Value Clear

This register allows the user to set one or more output I/O pin drive levels low, without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Data Output Value (OUT), Data Output Value Toggle (OUTTGL) and Data Output Value Set (OUTSET) registers.

Name: OUTCLR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	OUTCLR[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OUTCLR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OUTCLR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OUTCLR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – OUTCLR[31:0]: PORT Data Output Value Clear

Writing '0' to a bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to a bit will clear the corresponding bit in the OUT register. Pins configured as outputs via the Data Direction register (DIR) will be set to low output drive level. Pins configured as inputs via DIR and with pull enabled via the Pull Enable bit in the Pin Configuration register (PINCFG.PULLEN) will set the input pull direction to an internal pull-down.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group will keep its configuration.
1	The corresponding I/O pin output is driven low, or the input is connected to an internal pull-down.

29.8.7. Data Output Value Set

This register allows the user to set one or more output I/O pin drive levels high, without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Data Output Value (OUT), Data Output Value Toggle (OUTTGL) and Data Output Value Clear (OUTCLR) registers.

Name: OUTSET

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	OUTSET[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OUTSET[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OUTSET[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OUTSET[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – OUTSET[31:0]: PORT Data Output Value Set

Writing '0' to a bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to a bit will set the corresponding bit in the OUT register, which sets the output drive level high for I/O pins configured as outputs via the Data Direction register (DIR). For pins configured as inputs via Data Direction register (DIR) with pull enabled via the Pull Enable register (PULLEN), these bits will set the input pull direction to an internal pull-up.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the group will keep its configuration.
1	The corresponding I/O pin output is driven high, or the input is connected to an internal pull-up.

29.8.8. Data Output Value Toggle

This register allows the user to toggle the drive level of one or more output I/O pins, without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Data Output Value (OUT), Data Output Value Set (OUTSET) and Data Output Value Clear (OUTCLR) registers.

Name: OUTTGL

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	OUTTGL[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OUTTGL[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OUTTGL[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OUTTGL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – OUTTGL[31:0]: PORT Data Output Value Toggle

Writing '0' to a bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to a bit will toggle the corresponding bit in the OUT register, which inverts the output drive level for I/O pins configured as outputs via the Data Direction register (DIR). For pins configured as inputs via Data Direction register (DIR) with pull enabled via the Pull Enable register (PULLEN), these bits will toggle the input pull direction.

Value	Description
0	The corresponding I/O pin in the PORT group will keep its configuration.
1	The corresponding OUT bit value is toggled.

29.8.9. Data Input Value

Name: IN
Offset: 0x20
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	IN[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	IN[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	IN[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	IN[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – IN[31:0]: PORT Data Input Value

These bits are cleared when the corresponding I/O pin input sampler detects a logical low level on the input pin.

These bits are set when the corresponding I/O pin input sampler detects a logical high level on the input pin.

29.8.10. Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SAMPLING[31:24]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SAMPLING[23:16]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SAMPLING[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SAMPLING[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – SAMPLING[31:0]: Input Sampling Mode

Configures the input sampling functionality of the I/O pin input samplers, for pins configured as inputs via the Data Direction register (DIR).

The input samplers are enabled and disabled in sub-groups of eight. Thus if any pins within a byte request continuous sampling, all pins in that eight pin sub-group will be continuously sampled.

Value	Description
0	The I/O pin input synchronizer is disabled.
1	The I/O pin input synchronizer is enabled.

29.8.11. Write Configuration

This write-only register is used to configure several pins simultaneously with the same configuration and/or peripheral multiplexing.

In order to avoid side effect of non-atomic access, 8-bit or 16-bit writes to this register will have no effect. Reading this register always returns zero.

Name: WRCONFIG

Offset: 0x28

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	HWSEL	WRPINCFCG		WRPMUX	PMUX[3:0]			
Access	W	W		W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0		0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
Access		W				W	W	W
Reset		0				0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PINMASK[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PINMASK[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – HWSEL: Half-Word Select

This bit selects the half-word field of a 32-PORT group to be reconfigured in the atomic write operation.

This bit will always read as zero.

Value	Description
0	The lower 16 pins of the PORT group will be configured.
1	The upper 16 pins of the PORT group will be configured.

Bit 30 – WRPINCFCG: Write PINCFG

This bit determines whether the atomic write operation will update the Pin Configuration register (PINCFGy) or not for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit updates the configuration of the selected pins with the written WRCONFIG.DRVSTR, WRCONFIG.PULLEN, WRCONFIG.INEN, WRCONFIG.PMUXEN and WRCONFIG.PINMASK values.

This bit will always read as zero.

Value	Description
0	The PINCFGy registers of the selected pins will not be updated.
1	The PINCFGy registers of the selected pins will be updated.

Bit 28 – WRPMUX: Write PMUX

This bit determines whether the atomic write operation will update the Peripheral Multiplexing register (PMUXn) or not for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit updates the pin multiplexer configuration of the selected pins with the written WRCONFIG.PMUX value.

This bit will always read as zero.

Value	Description
0	The PMUXn registers of the selected pins will not be updated.
1	The PMUXn registers of the selected pins will be updated.

Bits 27:24 – PMUX[3:0]: Peripheral Multiplexing

These bits determine the new value written to the Peripheral Multiplexing register (PMUXn) for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits, when the WRCONFIG.WRPMUX bit is set.

These bits will always read as zero.

Bit 22 – DRVSTR: Output Driver Strength Selection

This bit determines the new value written to PINCFGy.DRVSTR for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits, when the WRCONFIG.WRPINCFG bit is set.

This bit will always read as zero.

Bit 18 – PULLEN: Pull Enable

This bit determines the new value written to PINCFGy.PULLEN for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits, when the WRCONFIG.WRPINCFG bit is set.

This bit will always read as zero.

Bit 17 – INEN: Input Enable

This bit determines the new value written to PINCFGy.INEN for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits, when the WRCONFIG.WRPINCFG bit is set.

This bit will always read as zero.

Bit 16 – PMUXEN: Peripheral Multiplexer Enable

This bit determines the new value written to PINCFGy.PMUXEN for all pins selected by the WRCONFIG.PINMASK and WRCONFIG.HWSEL bits, when the WRCONFIG.WRPINCFG bit is set.

This bit will always read as zero.

Bits 15:0 – PINMASK[15:0]: Pin Mask for Multiple Pin Configuration

These bits select the pins to be configured within the half-word group selected by the WRCONFIG.HWSEL bit.

These bits will always read as zero.

Value	Description
0	The configuration of the corresponding I/O pin in the half-word group will be left unchanged.
1	The configuration of the corresponding I/O pin in the half-word PORT group will be updated.

29.8.12. Event Input Control

There are up to four input event pins for each PORT group. Each byte of this register addresses one Event input pin.

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x2C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	PORTEI3		EVACT3[1:0]		PID3[4:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	PORTEI2		EVACT2[1:0]		PID2[4:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PORTEI1		EVACT1[1:0]		PID1[4:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PORTEI0		EVACT0[1:0]		PID0[4:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31,23,15,7 – PORTEIx: PORT Event Input Enable x [x = 3..0]

Value	Description
0	The event action x (EVACTx) will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	The event action x (EVACTx) will be triggered on any incoming event.

Bits 30:29, 22:21,14:13,6:5 – EVACTx: PORT Event Action x [x = 3..0]

These bits define the event action the PORT will perform on event input x. See also [Table 29-4](#).

Bits 28:24,20:16,12:8,4:0 – PIDx: PORT Event Pin Identifier x [x = 3..0]

These bits define the I/O pin on which the event action will be performed, according to [Table 29-5](#).

Table 29-4. PORT Event x Action (x = [3..0])

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OUT	Output register of pin will be set to level of event.
0x1	SET	Set output register of pin on event.

Value	Name	Description
0x2	CLR	Clear output register of pin on event.
0x3	TGL	Toggle output register of pin on event.

Table 29-5. PORT Event x Pin Identifier (x = [3..0])

Value	Name	Description
0x0	PIN0	Event action to be executed on PIN 0.
0x1	PIN1	Event action to be executed on PIN 1.
...	...	...
0x31	PIN31	Event action to be executed on PIN 31.

29.8.13. Peripheral Multiplexing n

There are up to 16 Peripheral Multiplexing registers in each group, one for every set of two subsequent I/O lines. The n denotes the number of the set of I/O lines.

Name: PMUXn

Offset: 0x30 + n*0x01 [n=0..15]

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PMUXO[3:0]				PMUXE[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:4 – PMUXO[3:0]: Peripheral Multiplexing for Odd-Numbered Pin

These bits select the peripheral function for odd-numbered pins ($2*n + 1$) of a PORT group, if the corresponding PINCFGy.PMUXEN bit is '1'.

Not all possible values for this selection may be valid. For more details, refer to the *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations*.

PMUXO[3:0]	Name	Description
0x0	A	Peripheral function A selected
0x1	B	Peripheral function B selected
0x2	C	Peripheral function C selected
0x3	D	Peripheral function D selected
0x4	E	Peripheral function E selected
0x5	F	Peripheral function F selected
0x6	G	Peripheral function G selected
0x7	H	Peripheral function H selected
0x8	I	Peripheral function I selected
0x9-0xF	-	Reserved

Bits 3:0 – PMUXE[3:0]: Peripheral Multiplexing for Even-Numbered Pin

These bits select the peripheral function for even-numbered pins ($2*n$) of a PORT group, if the corresponding PINCFGy.PMUXEN bit is '1'.

Not all possible values for this selection may be valid. For more details, refer to the *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations*.

PMUXE[3:0]	Name	Description
0x0	A	Peripheral function A selected
0x1	B	Peripheral function B selected
0x2	C	Peripheral function C selected

PMUXE[3:0]	Name	Description
0x3	D	Peripheral function D selected
0x4	E	Peripheral function E selected
0x5	F	Peripheral function F selected
0x6	G	Peripheral function G selected
0x7	H	Peripheral function H selected
0x8	I	Peripheral function I selected
0x9-0xF	-	Reserved

29.8.14. Pin Configuration

There are up to 32 Pin Configuration registers in each PORT group, one for each I/O line.

Name: PINCFGn

Offset: 0x40 + n*0x01 [n=0..31]

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		DRVSTR				PULLEN	INEN	PMUXEN
Access		R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit 6 – DRVSTR: Output Driver Strength Selection

This bit controls the output driver strength of an I/O pin configured as an output.

Value	Description
0	Pin drive strength is set to normal drive strength.
1	Pin drive strength is set to stronger drive strength.

Bit 2 – PULLEN: Pull Enable

This bit enables the internal pull-up or pull-down resistor of an I/O pin configured as an input.

Value	Description
0	Internal pull resistor is disabled, and the input is in a high-impedance configuration.
1	Internal pull resistor is enabled, and the input is driven to a defined logic level in the absence of external input.

Bit 1 – INEN: Input Enable

This bit controls the input buffer of an I/O pin configured as either an input or output.

Writing a zero to this bit disables the input buffer completely, preventing read-back of the physical pin state when the pin is configured as either an input or output.

Value	Description
0	Input buffer for the I/O pin is disabled, and the input value will not be sampled.
1	Input buffer for the I/O pin is enabled, and the input value will be sampled when required.

Bit 0 – PMUXEN: Peripheral Multiplexer Enable

This bit enables or disables the peripheral multiplexer selection set in the Peripheral Multiplexing register (PMUXn) to enable or disable alternative peripheral control over an I/O pin direction and output drive value.

Writing a zero to this bit allows the PORT to control the pad direction via the Data Direction register (DIR) and output drive value via the Data Output Value register (OUT). The peripheral multiplexer value in PMUXn is ignored. Writing '1' to this bit enables the peripheral selection in PMUXn to control the pad. In this configuration, the physical pin state may still be read from the Data Input Value register (IN) if PINCFGn.INEN is set.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral multiplexer selection is disabled, and the PORT registers control the direction and output drive value.
1	The peripheral multiplexer selection is enabled, and the selected peripheral function controls the direction and output drive value.

30. EVSYS – Event System

30.1. Overview

The Event System (EVSYS) allows autonomous, low-latency and configurable communication between peripherals.

Several peripherals can be configured to generate and/or respond to signals known as events. The exact condition to generate an event, or the action taken upon receiving an event, is specific to each peripheral. Peripherals that respond to events are called event users. Peripherals that generate events are called event generators. A peripheral can have one or more event generators and can have one or more event users.

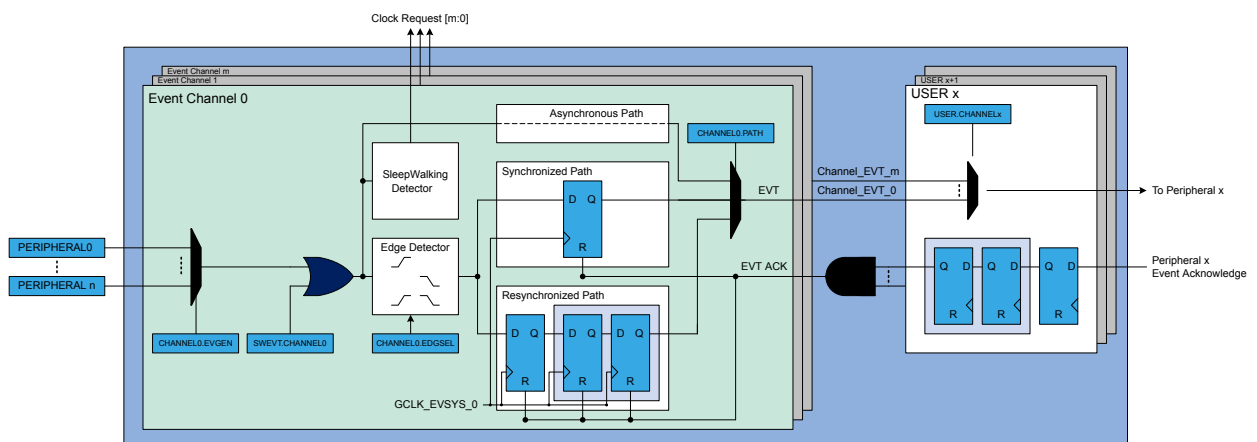
Communication is made without CPU intervention and without consuming system resources such as bus or RAM bandwidth. This reduces the load on the CPU and other system resources, compared to a traditional interrupt-based system.

30.2. Features

- 12 configurable event channels, where each channel can:
 - Be connected to any event generator.
 - Provide a pure asynchronous, resynchronized or synchronous path
- 87 event generators.
- 47 event users.
- Configurable edge detector.
- Peripherals can be event generators, event users, or both.
- SleepWalking and interrupt for operation in sleep modes.
- Software event generation.
- Each event user can choose which channel to respond to.

30.3. Block Diagram

Figure 30-1. Event System Block Diagram



30.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

30.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

30.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

30.5.2. Power Management

The EVSYS can be used to wake up the CPU from all sleep modes, even if the clock used by the EVSYS channel and the EVSYS bus clock are disabled. Refer to the *PM – Power Manager* for details on the different sleep modes.

In all sleep modes, although the clock for the EVSYS is stopped, the device still can wake up the EVSYS clock. Some event generators can generate an event when their clocks are stopped. The generic clock for the channel (GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n) will be restarted if that channel uses a synchronized path or a resynchronized path. It does not need to wake the system from sleep.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

30.5.3. Clocks

The EVSYS bus clock (CLK_EVSYS_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_EVSYS_APB can be found in *Peripheral Clock Masking*.

Each EVSYS channel has a dedicated generic clock (GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n). These are used for event detection and propagation for each channel. These clocks must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the EVSYS. Refer to *GCLK - Generic Clock Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

30.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

30.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. Using the EVSYS interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

30.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

30.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or

data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

30.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following:

- Channel Status (CHSTATUS)
- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

30.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

30.6. Functional Description

30.6.1. Principle of Operation

The Event System consists of several channels which route the internal events from peripherals (generators) to other internal peripherals or IO pins (users). Each event generator can be selected as source for multiple channels, but a channel cannot be set to use multiple event generators at the same time.

A channel path can be configured in asynchronous, synchronous or re-synchronized mode of operation. The mode of operation must be selected based on the requirements of the application.

When using synchronous or resynchronized path, the Event System includes options to transfer events to users when rising, falling or both edges are detected on an event generators.

For further details, refer to Channel Path section of this chapter.

30.6.2. Basic Operation

30.6.2.1. Initialization

Before enabling events routing within the system, the Event Users Multiplexer and Event Channels must be configured. The Event Users Multiplexer must be configured first.

For further details about the event user multiplexer configuration, refer to ["User Multiplexer Setup"](#).

For further details about the event channels configuration, refer to ["Event System Channel"](#).

30.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The EVSYS is always enabled.

The EVSYS is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the EVSYS will be reset to their initial state and all ongoing events will be canceled.

Refer to [CTRLA.SWRST](#) register for details.

30.6.2.3. User Multiplexer Setup

The user multiplexer defines the channel to be connected to which event user. Each user multiplexer is dedicated to one event user. A user multiplexer receives all event channels output and must be

configured to select one of these channels, as shown in Block Diagram section. The channel is selected with the Channel bit group in the User register (USERm.CHANNEL).

The user multiplexer must always be configured before the channel. A list of all user multiplexers is found in the User (USERm) register description.

Related Links

[USERm](#) on page 515

30.6.2.4. Event System Channel

An event channel can select one event from a list of event generators. Depending on configuration, the selected event could be synchronized, resynchronized or asynchronously sent to the users. When synchronization or resynchronization is required, the channel includes an internal edge detector, allowing the Event System to generate internal events when rising, falling or both edges are detected on the selected event generator.

An event channel is able to generate internal events for the specific software commands. A channel block diagram is shown in *Block Diagram* section.

30.6.2.5. Event Generators

Each event channel can receive the events from all event generators. All event generators are listed in the Event Generator bit field in the Channel n register (CHANNELn.EVGEN). For details on event generation, refer to the corresponding module chapter. The channel event generator is selected by the Event Generator bit group in the Channel register (CHANNELn.EVGEN). By default, the channels are not connected to any event generators (ie, CHANNELn.EVGEN = 0)

30.6.2.6. Channel Path

There are three different ways to propagate the event from an event generator:

- Asynchronous path
- Synchronous path
- Resynchronized path

The path is decided by writing to the Path Selection bit group of the Channel register (CHANNELn.PATH).

Asynchronous Path

When using the asynchronous path, the events are propagated from the event generator to the event user without intervention from the Event System. The GCLK for this channel (GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n) is not mandatory, meaning that an event will be propagated to the user without any clock latency.

When the asynchronous path is selected, the channel cannot generate any interrupts, and the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS) is always zero. The edge detection is not required and must be disabled by software. Each peripheral event user has to select which event edge must trigger internal actions. For further details, refer to each peripheral chapter description.

Synchronous Path

The synchronous path should be used when the event generator and the event channel share the same generator for the generic clock. If they do not share the same clock, a logic change from the event generator to the event channel might not be detected in the channel, which means that the event will not be propagated to the event user. For details on generic clock generators, refer to *GCLK - Generic Clock Controller*.

When using the synchronous path, the channel is able to generate interrupts. The channel busy n bit in the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn) are also updated and available for use.

Resynchronized Path

The resynchronized path are used when the event generator and the event channel do not share the same generator for the generic clock. When the resynchronized path is used, resynchronization of the event from the event generator is done in the channel. For details on generic clock generators, refer to *GCLK - Generic Clock Controller*.

When the resynchronized path is used, the channel is able to generate interrupts. The channel busy n bits in the Channel Status register (CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn) are also updated and available for use.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

30.6.2.7. Edge Detection

When synchronous or resynchronized paths are used, edge detection must be enabled. The event system can execute edge detection in three different ways:

- Generate an event only on the rising edge
- Generate an event only on the falling edge
- Generate an event on rising and falling edges.

Edge detection is selected by writing to the Edge Selection bit group of the Channel register (CHANNELn.EDGSEL).

30.6.2.8. Event Latency

An event from an event generator is propagated to an event user with different latency, depending on event channel configuration.

- Asynchronous Path: The maximum routing latency of an external event is related to the internal signal routing and it is device dependent.
- Synchronous Path: The maximum routing latency of an external event is one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle.
- Resynchronized Path: The maximum routing latency of an external event is three GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycles.

The maximum propagation latency of a user event to the peripheral clock core domain is three peripheral clock cycles.

The event generators, event channel and event user clocks ratio must be selected in relation with the internal event latency constraints. Events propagation or event actions in peripherals may be lost if the clock setup violates the internal latencies.

30.6.2.9. The Overrun Channel n Interrupt

The Overrun Channel n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVRn) will be set, and the optional interrupt will be generated in the following cases:

- One or more event users on channel n is not ready when there is a new event.
- An event occurs when the previous event on channel m has not been handled by all event users connected to that channel.

The flag will only be set when using synchronous or resynchronized paths. In the case of asynchronous path, the INTFLAG.OVRn is always read as zero.

30.6.2.10. The Event Detected Channel n Interrupt

The Event Detected Channel n interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.EVDn) is set when an event coming from the event generator configured on channel n is detected.

The flag will only be set when using a synchronous or resynchronized paths. In the case of asynchronous path, the INTFLAG.EVDn is always zero.

30.6.2.11. Channel Status

The Channel Status register (CHSTATUS) shows the status of the channels when using a synchronous or resynchronized path. There are two different status bits in CHSTATUS for each of the available channels:

- The CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit will be set when an event on the corresponding channel n has not been handled by all event users connected to that channel.
- The CHSTATUS.USRRDYn bit will be set when all event users connected to the corresponding channel are ready to handle incoming events on that channel.

30.6.2.12. Software Event

A software event can be initiated on a channel by setting the Channel n bit in the Software Event register (SWEVT.CHANNELn) to '1'. Then the software event can be serviced as any event generator; i.e., when the bit is set to '1', an event will be generated on the respective channel.

30.6.3. Interrupts

The EVSYS has the following interrupt sources:

- Overrun Channel n interrupt (OVRn): for details, refer to [The Overrun Channel n Interrupt](#).
- Event Detected Channel n interrupt (EVDn): for details, refer to [The Event Detected Channel n Interrupt](#).

These interrupts events are asynchronous wake-up sources. See *Sleep Mode Controller*. Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag which is in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register. The flag is set when the interrupt is issued. Each interrupt event can be individually enabled by setting a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by setting a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt event is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt event works until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the Event System is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

All interrupt events from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. Refer to the *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details. The event user must read the INTFLAG register to determine what the interrupt condition is.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

30.6.4. Sleep Mode Operation

The EVSYS can generate interrupts to wake up the device from any sleep mode.

To be able to run in standby, the Run in Standby bit in the Channel register (CHANNELn.RUNSTDBY) must be set to '1'. When the Generic Clock On Demand bit in Channel register (CHANNELn.ONDEMAND) is set to '1' and the event generator is detected, the event channel will request its clock (GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n). The event latency for a resynchronized channel path will increase by two GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock (i.e., up to five GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycles).

A channel will behave differently in different sleep modes regarding to CHANNELn.RUNSTDBY and CHANNELn.ONDEMAND, as shown in the table below:

Table 30-1. Event Channel Sleep Behavior

CHANNELn.ONDEMAND	CHANNELn.RUNSTDBY	Sleep Behavior
0	0	Only run in IDLE sleep mode if an event must be propagated. Disabled in STANDBY sleep mode.
0	1	Always run in IDLE and STANDBY sleep modes.
1	0	Only run in IDLE sleep mode if an event must be propagated. Disabled in STANDBY sleep mode. Two GCLK_EVSYS_n latency added in RESYNC path before the event is propagated internally.
1	1	Always run in IDLE and STANDBY sleep modes. Two GCLK_EVSYS_n latency added in RESYNC path before the event is propagated internally.

30.7. Register Summary

30.7.1. Common Registers

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0								SWRST
0x01..0x0B	Reserved									
0x0C	CHSTATUS	7:0	USRRDY7	USRRDY6	USRRDY5	USRRDY4	USRRDY3	USRRDY2	USRRDY1	USRRDY0
0x0D		15:8					USRRDY11	USRRDY10	USRRDY9	USRRDY8
0x0E		23:16	CHBUSY7	CHBUSY6	CHBUSY5	CHBUSY4	CHBUSY3	CHBUSY2	CHBUSY1	CHBUSY0
0x0F		31:24					CHBUSY11	CHBUSY10	CHBUSY9	CHBUSY8
0x10	INTENCLR	7:0	OVR7	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
0x11		15:8					OVR11	OVR10	OVR9	OVR8
0x12		23:16	EVD7	EVD6	EVD5	EVD4	EVD3	EVD2	EVD1	EVD0
0x13		31:24					EVD11	EVD10	EVD9	EVD8
0x14	INTENSET	7:0	OVR7	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
0x15		15:8					OVR11	OVR10	OVR9	OVR8
0x16		23:16	EVD7	EVD6	EVD5	EVD4	EVD3	EVD2	EVD1	EVD0
0x17		31:24					EVD11	EVD10	EVD9	EVD8
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	OVR7	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
0x19		15:8					OVR11	OVR10	OVR9	OVR8
0x1A		23:16	EVD7	EVD6	EVD5	EVD4	EVD3	EVD2	EVD1	EVD0
0x1B		31:24					EVD11	EVD10	EVD9	EVD8
0x1C	SWEVT	7:0	CHANNEL[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8					CHANNEL[11:8]			
0x1E		23:16								
0x1F		31:24								

30.7.2. CHANNELn

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x20 + 0x4*n	CHANNELn	7:0	EVGEN[7:0]							
0x21 + 0x4*n		15:8	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY			EDGSEL[1:0]		PATH[1:0]	
0x22 + 0x4*n		23:16								
0x23 + 0x4*n		31:24								

30.7.3. USERm

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x80 + 0x4*m	USERm	7:0	CHANNEL[7:0]							
0x81 + 0x4*m		15:8								
0x82 + 0x4*m		23:16								
0x83 + 0x4*m		31:24								

30.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Refer to *Register Access Protection* and *PAC - Peripheral Access Controller*.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

30.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								SWRST
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset
Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.
Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the EVSYS to their initial state.

Note: Before applying a Software Reset it is recommended to disable the event generators.

30.8.2. Channel Status

Name: CHSTATUS
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x000000FF
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					CHBUSY11	CHBUSY10	CHBUSY9	CHBUSY8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CHBUSY7	CHBUSY6	CHBUSY5	CHBUSY4	CHBUSY3	CHBUSY2	CHBUSY1	CHBUSY0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					USRRDY11	USRRDY10	USRRDY9	USRRDY8
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	USRRDY7	USRRDY6	USRRDY5	USRRDY4	USRRDY3	USRRDY2	USRRDY1	USRRDY0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 27:16 – CHBUSYn: Channel Busy n [n = 11..0]

This bit is cleared when channel n is idle.

This bit is set if an event on channel n has not been handled by all event users connected to channel n.

Bits 11:0 – USRRDYn: User Ready for Channel n [n = 11..0]

This bit is cleared when at least one of the event users connected to the channel is not ready.

This bit is set when all event users connected to channel n are ready to handle incoming events on channel n.

30.8.3. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					EVD11	EVD10	EVD9	EVD8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EVD7	EVD6	EVD5	EVD4	EVD3	EVD2	EVD1	EVD0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					OVR11	OVR10	OVR9	OVR8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OVR7	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 27:16 – EVDn: Event Detected Channel n Interrupt Enable [n = 11..0]

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Event Detected Channel n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Event Detected Channel n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Event Detected Channel n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Event Detected Channel n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 11:0 – OVRn: Overrun Channel n Interrupt Enable[n = 11..0]

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Overrun Channel n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overrun Channel n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun Channel n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun Channel n interrupt is enabled.

30.8.4. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					EVD11	EVD10	EVD9	EVD8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EVD7	EVD6	EVD5	EVD4	EVD3	EVD2	EVD1	EVD0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					OVR11	OVR10	OVR9	OVR8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OVR7	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 27:16 – EVDn: Event Detected Channel n Interrupt Enable [n = 11..0]

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Event Detected Channel n Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Event Detected Channel n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Event Detected Channel n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Event Detected Channel n interrupt is enabled.

Bits 11:0 – OVRn: Overrun Channel n Interrupt Enable [n = 11..0]

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Overrun Channel n Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overrun Channel n interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun Channel n interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun Channel n interrupt is enabled.

30.8.5. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					EVD11	EVD10	EVD9	EVD8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EVD7	EVD6	EVD5	EVD4	EVD3	EVD2	EVD1	EVD0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					OVR11	OVR10	OVR9	OVR8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OVR7	OVR6	OVR5	OVR4	OVR3	OVR2	OVR1	OVR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 27:16 – EVDn: Event Detected Channel n [n=11..0]

This flag is set on the next CLK_EVSYS_APB cycle when an event is being propagated through the channel, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.EVDn is '1'.

When the event channel path is asynchronous, the EVDn interrupt flag will not be set.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Event Detected Channel n interrupt flag.

Bits 11:0 – OVRn: Overrun Channel n [n=11..0]

This flag is set on the next CLK_EVSYS_APB cycle when an event is being propagated through the channel, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVRn is '1'.

When the event channel path is asynchronous, the OVRn interrupt flag will not be set.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Overrun Detected Channel n interrupt flag.

30.8.6. Software Event

Name: SWEVT
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CHANNEL11	CHANNEL10	CHANNEL9	CHANNEL8
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHANNEL7	CHANNEL6	CHANNEL5	CHANNEL4	CHANNEL3	CHANNEL2	CHANNEL1	CHANNEL0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 11:0 – CHANNELn: Channel n Software [n=11..0] Selection

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will trigger a software event for the channel n.

These bits will always return zero when read.

30.8.7. Channel

This register allows the user to configure channel n. To write to this register, do a single, 32-bit write of all the configuration data.

Name: CHANNELn

Offset: 0x20+n*0x4 [n=0..11]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0			0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – ONDEMAND: Generic Clock On Demand

Value	Description
0	Generic clock for a channel is always on, if the channel is configured and generic clock source is enabled.
1	Generic clock is requested on demand while an event is handled

Bit 14 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit is used to define the behavior during standby sleep mode.

Value	Description
0	The channel is disabled in standby sleep mode.
1	The channel is not stopped in standby sleep mode and depends on the CHANNEL.ONDEMAND

Bits 11:10 – EDGSEL[1:0]: Edge Detection Selection

These bits set the type of edge detection to be used on the channel.

These bits must be written to zero when using the asynchronous path.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NO_EVT_OUTPUT	No event output when using the resynchronized or synchronous path
0x1	RISING_EDGE	Event detection only on the rising edge of the signal from the event generator
0x2	FALLING_EDGE	Event detection only on the falling edge of the signal from the event generator
0x3	BOTH_EDGES	Event detection on rising and falling edges of the signal from the event generator

Bits 9:8 – PATH[1:0]: Path Selection

These bits are used to choose which path will be used by the selected channel.

The path choice can be limited by the channel source, see the table in [USERm](#).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	SYNCHRONOUS	Synchronous path
0x1	RESYNCHRONIZED	Resynchronized path
0x2	ASYNCHRONOUS	Asynchronous path
0x3	-	Reserved

Bits 7:0 – EVGEN[7:0]: Event Generator

These bits are used to choose the event generator to connect to the selected channel.

Value	Event Generator	Description
0x00	NONE	No event generator selected
0x01	OSCCTRL FAIL	XOSC Clock Failure
0x02	OSC32KCTRL FAIL	XOSC32K Clock Failure
0x03	RTC CMP0	Compare 0 (mode 0 and 1) or Alarm 0 (mode 2)
0x04	RTC CMP1	Compare 1
0x05	RTC OVF	Overflow
0x06	RTC PER0	Period 0
0x07	RTC PER1	Period 1
0x08	RTC PER2	Period 2
0x09	RTC PER3	Period 3
0x0A	RTC PER4	Period 4
0x0B	RTC PER5	Period 5
0x0C	RTC PER6	Period 6
0x0D	RTC PER7	Period 7
0x0E	EIC EXTINT0	External Interrupt 0

Value	Event Generator	Description
0x0F	EIC EXTINT1	External Interrupt 1
0x10	EIC EXTINT2	External Interrupt 2
0x11	EIC EXTINT3	External Interrupt 3
0x12	EIC EXTINT4	External Interrupt 4
0x13	EIC EXTINT5	External Interrupt 5
0x14	EIC EXTINT6	External Interrupt 6
0x15	EIC EXTINT7	External Interrupt 7
0x16	EIC EXTINT8	External Interrupt 8
0x17	EIC EXTINT9	External Interrupt 9
0x18	EIC EXTINT10	External Interrupt 10
0x19	EIC EXTINT11	External Interrupt 11
0x1A	EIC EXTINT12	External Interrupt 12
0x1B	EIC EXTINT13	External Interrupt 13
0x1C	EIC EXTINT14	External Interrupt 14
0x1D	EIC EXTINT15	External Interrupt 15
0x1E	TSSENS WINMON	Window Monitor
0x1F	DMAC CH0	Channel 0
0x20	DMAC CH1	Channel 1
0x21	DMAC CH2	Channel 2
0x22	DMAC CH3	Channel 3
0x23	TCC0 OVF	Overflow
0x24	TCC0 TRG	Trig
0x25	TCC0 CNT	Counter
0x26	TCC0 MC0	Match/Capture 1
0x27	TCC0 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x28	TCC0 MC2	Match/Capture 2
0x29	TCC0 MC3	Match/Capture 3
0x2A	TCC1 OVF	Overflow
0x2B	TCC1 TRG	Trig
0x2C	TCC1 CNT	Counter
0x2D	TCC1 MC0	Match/Capture 0
0x2E	TCC1 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x2F	TCC2 OVF	Overflow

Value	Event Generator	Description
0x30	TCC2 TRG	Trig
0x31	TCC2 CNT	Counter
0x32	TCC2 MC0	Match/Capture 0
0x33	TCC2 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x34	TC0 OVF	Overflow/Underflow
0x35	TC0 MC0	Match/Capture 0
0x36	TC0 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x37	TC1 OVF	Overflow/Underflow
0x38	TC1 MC0	Match/Capture 0
0x39	TC1 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x3A	TC2 OVF	Overflow/Underflow
0x3B	TC2 MC1	Match/Capture 0
0x3C	TC2 MC0	Match/Capture 1
0x3D	TC3 OVF	Overflow/Underflow
0x3E	TC3 MC0	Match/Capture 0
0x3F	TC3 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x40	TC4 OVF	Overflow/Underflow
0x41	TC4 MC0	Match/Capture 0
0x42	TC4 MC1	Match/Capture 1
0x43	ADC0 RESRDY	Result Ready
0x44	ADC0 WINMON	Window Monitor
0x45	ADC1 RESRDY	Result Ready
0x46	ADC1 WINMON	Window Monitor
0x47	SDADC RESRDY	Result Ready
0x48	SDADC WINMON	Window Monitor
0x49	AC COMP0	Comparator 0
0x4A	AC COMP1	Comparator 1
0x4B	AC COMP2	Comparator 2
0x4C	AC COMP3	Comparator 3
0x4D	AC WIN0	Window 0
0x4E	AC WIN1	Window 1
0x4F	DAC EMPTY	Data Buffer Empty
0x50	PTC EOC	End of Conversion

Value	Event Generator	Description
0x51	PTC WCOMP	Window Comparator
0x52	CCL LUTOUT0	CCL output
0x53	CCL LUTOUT1	CCL output
0x54	CCL LUTOUT2	CCL output
0x55	CCL LUT3	CCL output
0x56	PAC ACCERR	Access Error
0x57-0xFF	-	Reserved

30.8.8. Event User m

Name: USERm
Offset: 0x80+m*0x4 [m=0..46]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CHANNEL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CHANNEL[7:0]: Channel Event Selection

These bits are used to select the channel to connect to the event user.

Note that to select channel m, the value (m+1) must be written to the USER.CHANNEL bit group.

Value	Channel Number
0x00	No channel output selected
0x01	0
0x02	1
0x03	2
0x04	3
0x05	4
0x06	5
0x07	6
0x08	7
0x09	8
0x0A	9

Value	Channel Number
0x0B	10
0x0C	11
0x0D-0xFF	Reserved

Table 30-2. User Multiplexer Number

USERm	User Multiplexer	Description	Path Type
m = 0	TSENS START	Start measurement	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 1	PORT EV0	Event 0	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 2	PORT EV1	Event 1	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 3	PORT EV2	Event 2	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 4	PORT EV3	Event 3	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 5	DMAC CH0	Channel 0	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 6	DMAC CH1	Channel 1	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 7	DMAC CH2	Channel 2	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 8	DMAC CH3	Channel 3	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 9	TCC0 EV0	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 10	TCC0 EV1	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths

USERm	User Multiplexer	Description	Path Type
m = 11	TCC0 MC0	Match/Capture 0	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 12	TCC0 MC1	Match/Capture 1	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 13	TCC0 MC2	Match/Capture 2	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 14	TCC0 MC3	Match/Capture 3	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 15	TCC1 EV0	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 16	TCC1 EV1	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 17	TCC1 MC0	Match/Capture 0	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 18	TCC1 MC1	Match/Capture 1	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 19	TCC2 EV0	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 20	TCC2 EV1	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 21	TCC2 MC0	Match/Capture 0	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 22	TCC2 MC1	Match/Capture 1	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 23	TC0	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 24	TC1	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths

USERm	User Multiplexer	Description	Path Type
m = 25	TC2	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 26	TC3	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 27	TC4	-	Asynchronous, synchronous, and resynchronized paths
m = 28	ADC0 START	ADC start conversion	Asynchronous path only
m = 29	ADC0 SYNC	Flush ADC	Asynchronous path only
m = 30	ADC1 START	ADC start conversion	Asynchronous path only
m = 31	ADC1 SYNC	Flush ADC	Asynchronous path only
m = 32	SDADC START	Flush ADC	Asynchronous path only
m = 33	SDADC FLUSH	Flush ADC	Asynchronous path only
m = 34	AC COMP0	Start comparator 0	Asynchronous path only
m = 35	AC COMP1	Start comparator 1	Asynchronous path only
m = 36	AC COMP2	Start comparator 2	Asynchronous path only
m = 37	AC COMP3	Start comparator 3	Asynchronous path only
m = 38	DAC START	DAC start conversion	Asynchronous path only
m = 39	PTC STCONC	PTC start conversion	Asynchronous path only
m = 40	CCL LUTIN 0	CCL input	Asynchronous path only
m = 41	CCL LUTIN 1	CCL input	Asynchronous path only
m = 42	CCL LUTIN 2	CCL input	Asynchronous path only
m = 43	CCL LUTIN 3	CCL input	Asynchronous path only
others	Reserved	-	Reserved

31. SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface

31.1. Overview

There are up to six instances of the serial communication interface (SERCOM) peripheral.

A SERCOM can be configured to support a number of modes: I²C, SPI, and USART. When SERCOM is configured and enabled, all SERCOM resources will be dedicated to the selected mode.

The SERCOM serial engine consists of a transmitter and receiver, baud-rate generator and address matching functionality. It can use the internal generic clock or an external clock to operate in all sleep modes.

Related Links

[SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter](#) on page 528

[SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface](#) on page 569

[SERCOM I2C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit](#) on page 602

31.2. Features

- Interface for configuring into one of the following:
 - I²C – Two-wire serial interface
SMBus™ compatible
 - SPI – Serial peripheral interface
 - USART – Universal synchronous and asynchronous serial receiver and transmitter
- Single transmit buffer and double receive buffer
- Baud-rate generator
- Address match/mask logic
- Operational in all sleep modes
- Can be used with DMA

See the Related Links for full feature lists of the interface configurations.

Related Links

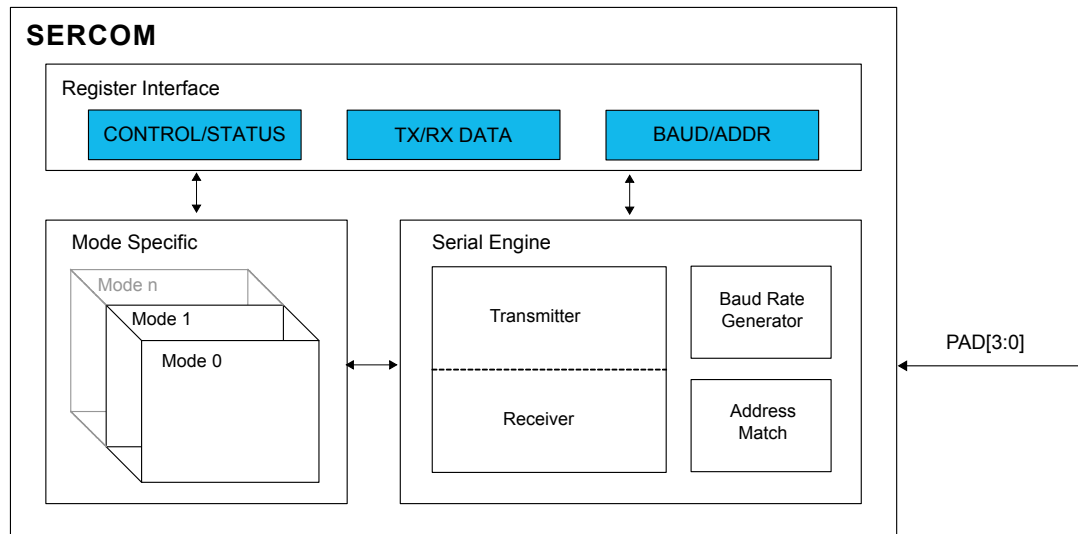
[SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter](#) on page 528

[SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface](#) on page 569

[SERCOM I2C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit](#) on page 602

31.3. Block Diagram

Figure 31-1. SERCOM Block Diagram



31.4. Signal Description

See the respective SERCOM mode chapters for details.

Related Links

[SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter](#) on page 528

[SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface](#) on page 569

[SERCOM I2C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit](#) on page 602

31.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

31.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the SERCOM I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using port configuration (PORT).

From *USART Block Diagram* one can see that the SERCOM has four internal pads, PAD[3:0]. The signals from I2C, SPI and USART are routed through these SERCOM pads via a multiplexer. The configuration of the multiplexer is available from the different SERCOM modes. Refer to the mode specific chapters for details.

Related Links

[SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter](#) on page 528

[SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface](#) on page 569

[SERCOM I2C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit](#) on page 602

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

[Block Diagram](#) on page 529

31.5.2. Power Management

The SERCOM can operate in any sleep mode where the selected clock source is running. SERCOM interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

31.5.3. Clocks

The SERCOM bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB) is enabled by default, and can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock.

The SERCOM uses two generic clocks: GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE and GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW. The core clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) is required to clock the SERCOM while working as a master. The slow clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_SLOW) is only required for certain functions. See specific mode chapters for details.

These clocks must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using the SERCOM.

The generic clocks are asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writing to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for details.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

31.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). The DMAC must be configured before the SERCOM DMA requests are used.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

31.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller (NVIC). The NVIC must be configured before the SERCOM interrupts are used.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

31.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

31.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

31.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Data register (DATA)

- Address register (ADDR)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

31.5.9. Analog Connections

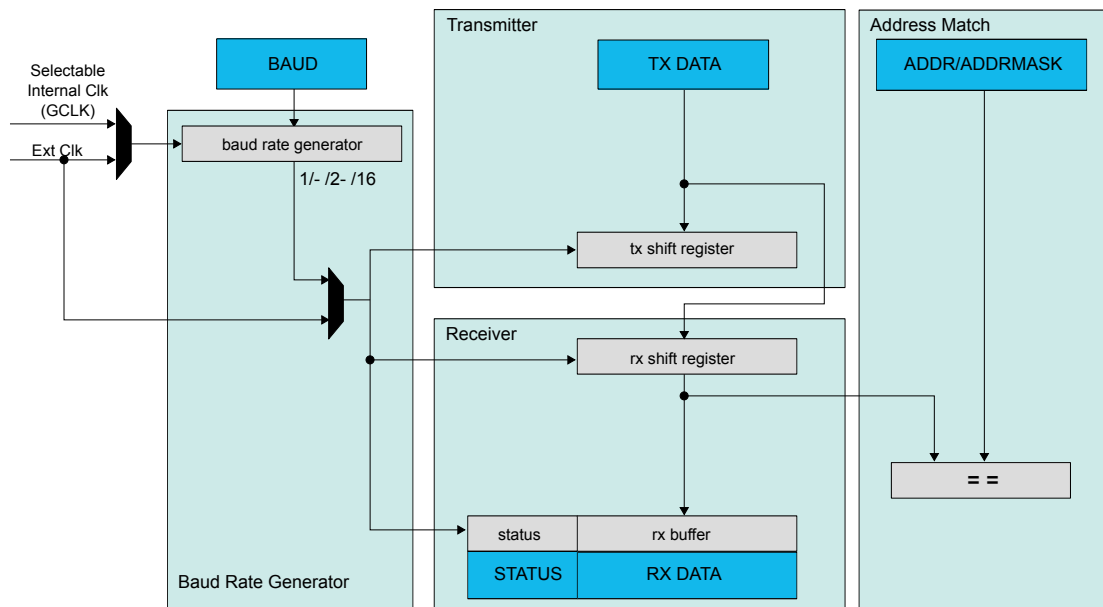
Not applicable.

31.6. Functional Description

31.6.1. Principle of Operation

The basic structure of the SERCOM serial engine is shown in [Figure 31-2](#). Labels in capital letters are synchronous to the system clock and accessible by the CPU; labels in lowercase letters can be configured to run on the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE clock or an external clock.

Figure 31-2. SERCOM Serial Engine



The transmitter consists of a single write buffer and a shift register.

The receiver consists of a two-level receive buffer and a shift register.

The baud-rate generator is capable of running on the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE clock or an external clock.

Address matching logic is included for SPI and I²C operation.

31.6.2. Basic Operation

31.6.2.1. Initialization

The SERCOM must be configured to the desired mode by writing the Operating Mode bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE). Refer to table SERCOM Modes for details.

Table 31-1. SERCOM Modes

CTRLA.MODE	Description
0x0	USART with external clock
0x1	USART with internal clock
0x2	SPI in slave operation
0x3	SPI in master operation
0x4	I ² C slave operation
0x5	I ² C master operation
0x6-0x7	Reserved

For further initialization information, see the respective SERCOM mode chapters:

Related Links

[SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter](#) on page 528

[SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface](#) on page 569

[SERCOM I2C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit](#) on page 602

31.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE), and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) will reset all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled.

Refer to the CTRLA register description for details.

31.6.2.3. Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator

The baud-rate generator, as shown in [Figure 31-3](#), generates internal clocks for asynchronous and synchronous communication. The output frequency (f_{BAUD}) is determined by the Baud register (BAUD) setting and the baud reference frequency (f_{ref}). The baud reference clock is the serial engine clock, and it can be internal or external.

For asynchronous communication, the /16 (divide-by-16) output is used when transmitting, whereas the /1 (divide-by-1) output is used while receiving.

For synchronous communication, the /2 (divide-by-2) output is used.

This functionality is automatically configured, depending on the selected operating mode.

Figure 31-3. Baud Rate Generator

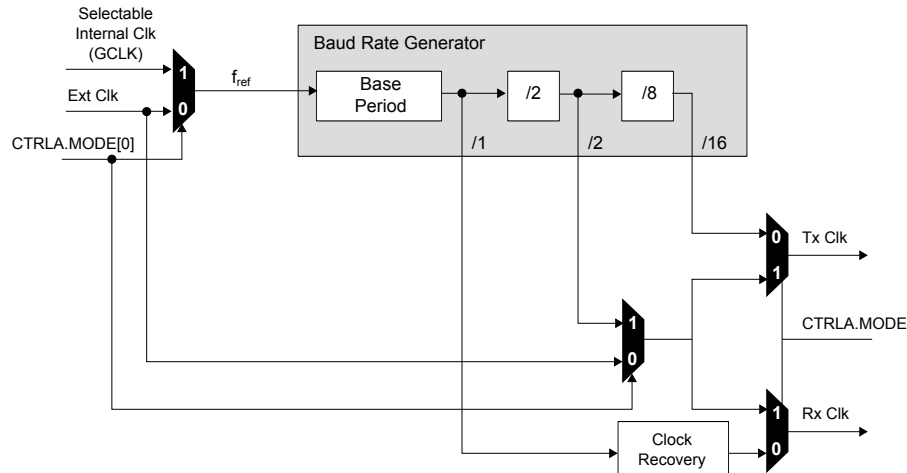


Table 31-2 contains equations for the baud rate (in bits per second) and the BAUD register value for each operating mode.

For asynchronous operation, there are two different modes: In *arithmetic mode*, the BAUD register value is 16 bits (0 to 65,535). In *fractional mode*, the BAUD register is 13 bits, while the fractional adjustment is 3 bits. In this mode the BAUD setting must be greater than or equal to 1.

For synchronous operation, the BAUD register value is 8 bits (0 to 255).

Table 31-2. Baud Rate Equations

Operating Mode	Condition	Baud Rate (Bits Per Second)	BAUD Register Value Calculation
Asynchronous Arithmetic	$f_{BAUD} \leq \frac{f_{ref}}{S}$	$f_{BAUD} = \frac{f_{ref}}{S} \left(1 - \frac{BAUD}{65536}\right)$	$BAUD = 65536 \cdot \left(1 - S \cdot \frac{f_{BAUD}}{f_{ref}}\right)$
Asynchronous Fractional	$f_{BAUD} \leq \frac{f_{ref}}{S}$	$f_{BAUD} = \frac{f_{ref}}{S \cdot \left(BAUD + \frac{FP}{8}\right)}$	$BAUD = \frac{f_{ref}}{S \cdot f_{BAUD}} - \frac{FP}{8}$
Synchronous	$f_{BAUD} \leq \frac{f_{ref}}{2}$	$f_{BAUD} = \frac{f_{ref}}{2 \cdot (BAUD + 1)}$	$BAUD = \frac{f_{ref}}{2 \cdot f_{BAUD}} - 1$

S - Number of samples per bit. Can be 16, 8, or 3.

The Asynchronous Fractional option is used for auto-baud detection.

The baud rate error is represented by the following formula:

$$\text{Error} = 1 - \left(\frac{\text{ExpectedBaudRate}}{\text{ActualBaudRate}} \right)$$

Asynchronous Arithmetic Mode BAUD Value Selection

The formula given for f_{BAUD} calculates the average frequency over 65536 f_{ref} cycles. Although the BAUD register can be set to any value between 0 and 65536, the actual average frequency of f_{BAUD} over a single frame is more granular. The BAUD register values that will affect the average frequency over a single frame lead to an integer increase in the cycles per frame (CPF)

$$CPF = \frac{f_{ref}}{f_{BAUD}}(D + S)$$

where

- D represent the data bits per frame
- S represent the sum of start and first stop bits, if present.

Table 31-3 shows the BAUD register value versus baud frequency f_{BAUD} at a serial engine frequency of 48MHz. This assumes a D value of 8 bits and an S value of 2 bits (10 bits, including start and stop bits).

Table 31-3. BAUD Register Value vs. Baud Frequency

BAUD Register Value	Serial Engine CPF	f_{BAUD} at 48MHz Serial Engine Frequency (f_{REF})
0 – 406	160	3MHz
407 – 808	161	2.981MHz
809 – 1205	162	2.963MHz
...	...	...
65206	31775	15.11kHz
65207	31871	15.06kHz
65208	31969	15.01kHz

31.6.3. Additional Features

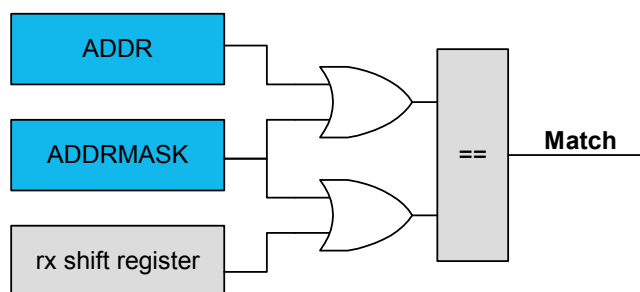
31.6.3.1. Address Match and Mask

The SERCOM address match and mask feature is capable of matching either one address, two unique addresses, or a range of addresses with a mask, based on the mode selected. The match uses seven or eight bits, depending on the mode.

Address With Mask

An address written to the Address bits in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR), and a mask written to the Address Mask bits in the Address register (ADDR.ADDRMASK) will yield an address match. All bits that are masked are not included in the match. Note that writing the ADDR.ADDRMASK to 'all zeros' will match a single unique address, while writing ADDR.ADDRMASK to 'all ones' will result in all addresses being accepted.

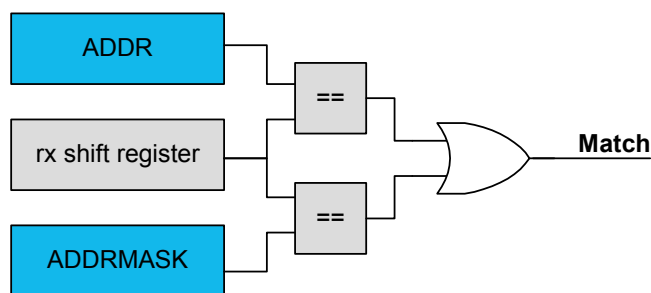
Figure 31-4. Address With Mask



Two Unique Addresses

The two addresses written to ADDR and ADDRMASK will cause a match.

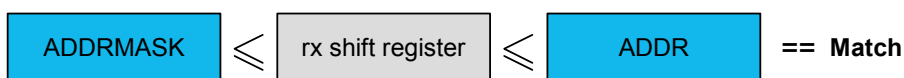
Figure 31-5. Two Unique Addresses



Address Range

The range of addresses between and including ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK will cause a match. ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK can be set to any two addresses, with ADDR.ADDR acting as the upper limit and ADDR.ADDRMASK acting as the lower limit.

Figure 31-6. Address Range



31.6.4. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

31.6.5. Interrupts

Interrupt sources are mode-specific. See the respective SERCOM mode chapters for details.

Each interrupt source has its own interrupt flag.

The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the interrupt condition is met.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the SERCOM is reset. For details on clearing interrupt flags, refer to the INTFLAG register description.

The SERCOM has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt condition occurred. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note:

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

31.6.6. Events

Not applicable.

31.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The peripheral can operate in any sleep mode where the selected serial clock is running. This clock can be external or generated by the internal baud-rate generator.

The SERCOM interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Refer to the different SERCOM mode chapters for details.

31.6.8. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Required read-synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

32. SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter

32.1. Overview

The Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter (USART) is one of the available modes in the Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM).

The USART uses the SERCOM transmitter and receiver, see [Block Diagram](#). Labels in uppercase letters are synchronous to CLK_SERCOMx_APB and accessible for CPU. Labels in lowercase letters can be programmed to run on the internal generic clock or an external clock.

The transmitter consists of a single write buffer, a shift register, and control logic for different frame formats. The write buffer support data transmission without any delay between frames. The receiver consists of a two-level receive buffer and a shift register. Status information of the received data is available for error checking. Data and clock recovery units ensure robust synchronization and noise filtering during asynchronous data reception.

Related Links

[SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface](#) on page 519

32.2. USART Features

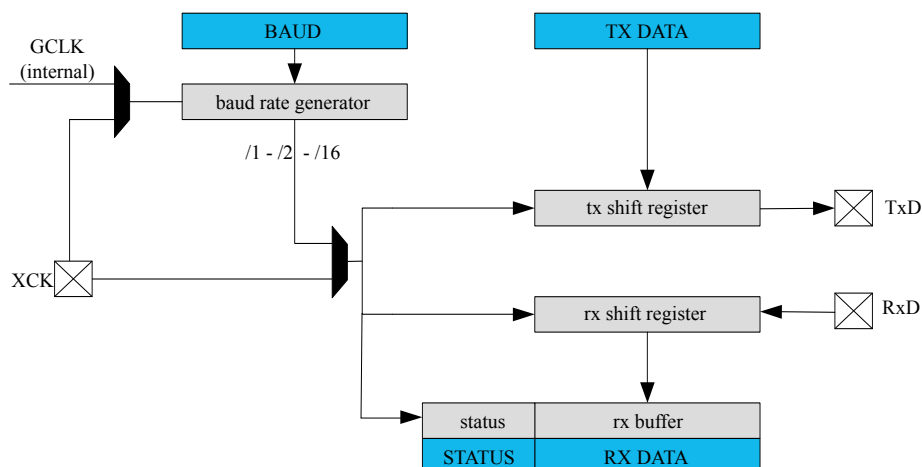
- Full-duplex operation
- Asynchronous (with clock reconstruction) or synchronous operation
- Internal or external clock source for asynchronous and synchronous operation
- Baud-rate generator
- Supports serial frames with 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9 data bits and 1 or 2 stop bits
- Odd or even parity generation and parity check
- Selectable LSB- or MSB-first data transfer
- Buffer overflow and frame error detection
- Noise filtering, including false start-bit detection and digital low-pass filter
- Collision detection
- Can operate in all sleep modes
- Operation at speeds up to half the system clock for internally generated clocks
- Operation at speeds up to the system clock for externally generated clocks
- RTS and CTS flow control
- IrDA modulation and demodulation up to 115.2kbps
- LIN master support
- LIN slave support
 - Auto-baud and break character detection
- RS485 Support
- Start-of-frame detection
- Can work with DMA

Related Links

[Features](#) on page 519

32.3. Block Diagram

Figure 32-1. USART Block Diagram



32.4. Signal Description

Table 32-1. SERCOM USART Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
PAD[3:0]	Digital I/O	General SERCOM pins

One signal can be mapped to one of several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

32.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

32.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the USART's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the I/O Pin Controller (PORT).

When the SERCOM is used in USART mode, the SERCOM controls the direction and value of the I/O pins according to the table below. Both PORT control bits PINCFGn.PULLEN and PINCFGn.DRVSTR are still effective. If the receiver or transmitter is disabled, these pins can be used for other purposes.

Table 32-2. USART Pin Configuration

Pin	Pin Configuration
TxD	Output
RxD	Input
XCK	Output or input

The combined configuration of PORT and the Transmit Data Pinout and Receive Data Pinout bit fields in the Control A register (CTRLA.TXPO and CTRLA.RXPO, respectively) will define the physical position of the USART signals in [Table 32-2](#).

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

32.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

32.5.3. Clocks

The SERCOM bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB) is enabled by default, and can be disabled and enabled in the Main Clock Controller. Refer to *Peripheral Clock Masking* for details.

A generic clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) is required to clock the SERCOMx_CORE. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller before using the SERCOMx_CORE. Refer to *GCLK - Generic Clock Controller* for details.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB). Therefore, writing to certain registers will require synchronization to the clock domains. Refer to *Synchronization* for further details.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

32.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral the DMAC must be configured first. Refer to *DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller* for details.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

32.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

32.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

32.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

32.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC).

PAC Write-Protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Data register (DATA)

Optional PAC Write-Protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

32.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

32.6. Functional Description

32.6.1. Principle of Operation

The USART uses the following lines for data transfer:

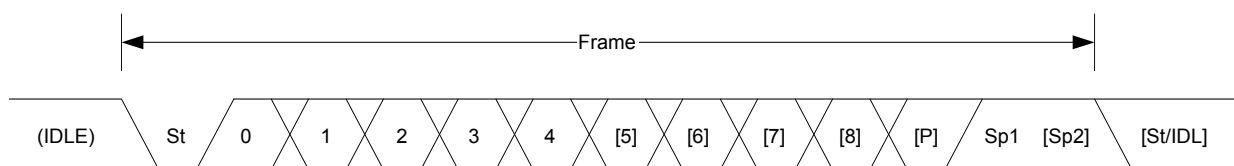
- RXD for receiving
- TXD for transmitting
- XCK for the transmission clock in synchronous operation

USART data transfer is frame based. A serial frame consists of:

- 1 start bit
- From 5 to 9 data bits (MSB or LSB first)
- No, even or odd parity bit
- 1 or 2 stop bits

A frame starts with the start bit followed by one character of data bits. If enabled, the parity bit is inserted after the data bits and before the first stop bit. After the stop bit(s) of a frame, either the next frame can follow immediately, or the communication line can return to the idle (high) state. The figure below illustrates the possible frame formats. Brackets denote optional bits.

Figure 32-2. Frame Formats



St Start bit. Signal is always low.

n, [n] Data bits. 0 to [5..9]

[P] Parity bit. Either odd or even.

Sp, [Sp] Stop bit. Signal is always high.

IDLE No frame is transferred on the communication line. Signal is always high in this state.

32.6.2. Basic Operation

32.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the USART is disabled (CTRL.ENABLE=0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except the Enable (ENABLE) and Software Reset (SWRST) bits.
- Control B register (CTRLB), except the Receiver Enable (RXEN) and Transmitter Enable (TXEN) bits.
- Baud register (BAUD)

When the USART is enabled or is being enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=1), any writing attempt to these registers will be discarded. If the peripheral is being disabled, writing to these registers will be executed after disabling is completed. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protection" property in the register description.

Before the USART is enabled, it must be configured by these steps:

1. Select either external (0x0) or internal clock (0x1) by writing the Operating Mode value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.MODE).
2. Select either asynchronous (0) or synchronous (1) communication mode by writing the Communication Mode bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CMODE).
3. Select pin for receive data by writing the Receive Data Pinout value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.RXPO).
4. Select pads for the transmitter and external clock by writing the Transmit Data Pinout bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.TXPO).
5. Configure the Character Size field in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.CHSIZE) for character size.
6. Set the Data Order bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.DORD) to determine MSB- or LSB-first data transmission.
7. To use parity mode:
 - 7.1. Enable parity mode by writing 0x1 to the Frame Format field in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.FORM).
 - 7.2. Configure the Parity Mode bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.PMODE) for even or odd parity.
8. Configure the number of stop bits in the Stop Bit Mode bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.SBMODE).
9. When using an internal clock, write the Baud register (BAUD) to generate the desired baud rate.
10. Enable the transmitter and receiver by writing '1' to the Receiver Enable and Transmitter Enable bits in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN and CTRLB.TXEN).

32.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE), and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) will reset all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled.

Refer to the CTRLA register description for details.

32.6.2.3. Clock Generation and Selection

For both synchronous and asynchronous modes, the clock used for shifting and sampling data can be generated internally by the SERCOM baud-rate generator or supplied externally through the XCK line.

The synchronous mode is selected by writing a '1' to the Communication Mode bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CMODE), the asynchronous mode is selected by writing a zero to CTRLA.CMODE.

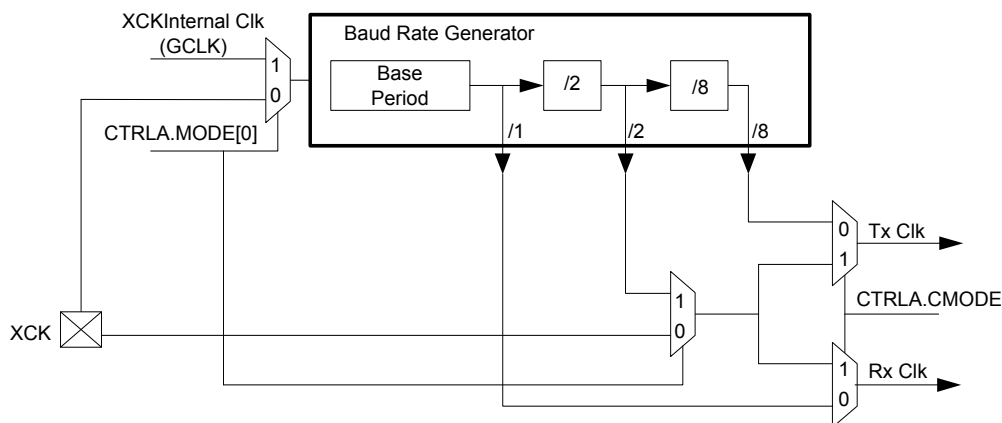
The internal clock source is selected by writing 0x1 to the Operation Mode bit field in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE), the external clock source is selected by writing 0x0 to CTRLA.MODE.

The SERCOM baud-rate generator is configured as in the figure below.

In asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=0), the 16-bit Baud register value is used.

In synchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=1), the eight LSBs of the Baud register are used. Refer to *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* for details on configuring the baud rate.

Figure 32-3. Clock Generation



Related Links

[Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator](#) on page 523

[Asynchronous Arithmetic Mode BAUD Value Selection](#) on page 524

Synchronous Clock Operation

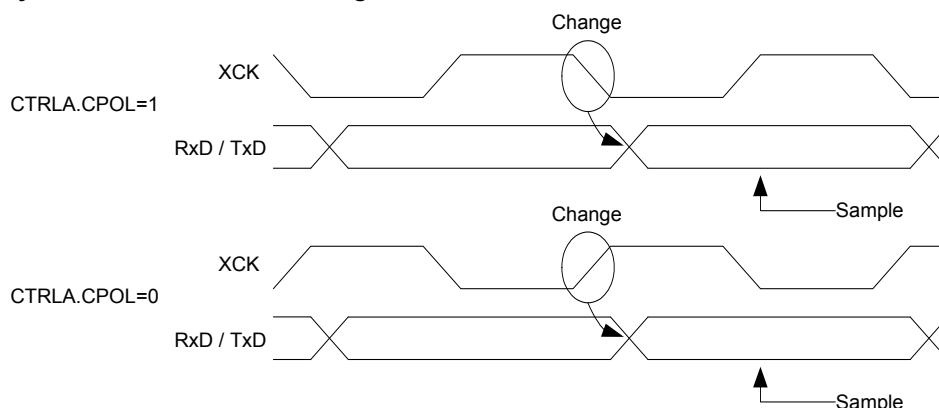
In synchronous mode, the CTRLA.MODE bit field determines whether the transmission clock line (XCK) serves either as input or output. The dependency between clock edges, data sampling, and data change is the same for internal and external clocks. Data input on the Rx pin is sampled at the opposite XCK clock edge when data is driven on the Tx pin.

The Clock Polarity bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CPOL) selects which XCK clock edge is used for Rx pin sampling, and which is used for Tx pin change:

When CTRLA.CPOL is '0', the data will be changed on the rising edge of XCK, and sampled on the falling edge of XCK.

When CTRLA.CPOL is '1', the data will be changed on the falling edge of XCK, and sampled on the rising edge of XCK.

Figure 32-4. Synchronous Mode XCK Timing



When the clock is provided through XCK (CTRLA.MODE=0x0), the shift registers operate directly on the XCK clock. This means that XCK is not synchronized with the system clock and, therefore, can operate at frequencies up to the system frequency.

32.6.2.4. Data Register

The USART Transmit Data register (TxDATA) and USART Receive Data register (RxDATA) share the same I/O address, referred to as the Data register (DATA). Writing the DATA register will update the TxDATA register. Reading the DATA register will return the contents of the RxDATA register.

32.6.2.5. Data Transmission

Data transmission is initiated by writing the data to be sent into the DATA register. Then, the data in TxDATA will be moved to the shift register when the shift register is empty and ready to send a new frame. After the shift register is loaded with data, the data frame will be transmitted.

When the entire data frame including stop bit(s) has been transmitted and no new data was written to DATA, the Transmit Complete interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.TXC) will be set, and the optional interrupt will be generated.

The Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) indicates that the register is empty and ready for new data. The DATA register should only be written to when INTFLAG.DRE is set.

Disabling the Transmitter

The transmitter is disabled by writing '0' to the Transmitter Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.TXEN).

Disabling the transmitter will complete only after any ongoing and pending transmissions are completed, i.e., there is no data in the transmit shift register and TxDATA to transmit.

32.6.2.6. Data Reception

The receiver accepts data when a valid start bit is detected. Each bit following the start bit will be sampled according to the baud rate or XCK clock, and shifted into the receive shift register until the first stop bit of a frame is received. The second stop bit will be ignored by the receiver.

When the first stop bit is received and a complete serial frame is present in the receive shift register, the contents of the shift register will be moved into the two-level receive buffer. Then, the Receive Complete interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) will be set, and the optional interrupt will be generated.

The received data can be read from the DATA register when the Receive Complete interrupt flag is set.

Disabling the Receiver

Writing '0' to the Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN) will disable the receiver, flush the two-level receive buffer, and data from ongoing receptions will be lost.

Error Bits

The USART receiver has three error bits in the Status (STATUS) register: Frame Error (FERR), Buffer Overflow (BUFOVF), and Parity Error (PERR). Once an error happens, the corresponding error bit will be set until it is cleared by writing '1' to it. These bits are also cleared automatically when the receiver is disabled.

There are two methods for buffer overflow notification, selected by the Immediate Buffer Overflow Notification bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.IBON):

When CTRLA.IBON=1, STATUS.BUFOVF is raised immediately upon buffer overflow. Software can then empty the receive FIFO by reading RxDATA, until the receiver complete interrupt flag (INTFLAG.RXC) is cleared.

When CTRLA.IBON=0, the buffer overflow condition is attending data through the receive FIFO. After the received data is read, STATUS.BUFOVF will be set along with INTFLAG.RXC.

Asynchronous Data Reception

The USART includes a clock recovery and data recovery unit for handling asynchronous data reception.

The clock recovery logic can synchronize the incoming asynchronous serial frames at the RxD pin to the internally generated baud-rate clock.

The data recovery logic samples and applies a low-pass filter to each incoming bit, thereby improving the noise immunity of the receiver.

Asynchronous Operational Range

The operational range of the asynchronous reception depends on the accuracy of the internal baud-rate clock, the rate of the incoming frames, and the frame size (in number of bits). In addition, the operational range of the receiver is depending on the difference between the received bit rate and the internally generated baud rate. If the baud rate of an external transmitter is too high or too low compared to the internally generated baud rate, the receiver will not be able to synchronize the frames to the start bit.

There are two possible sources for a mismatch in baud rate: First, the reference clock will always have some minor instability. Second, the baud-rate generator cannot always do an exact division of the reference clock frequency to get the baud rate desired. In this case, the BAUD register value should be set to give the lowest possible error. Refer to *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* for details.

Recommended maximum receiver baud-rate errors for various character sizes are shown in the table below.

Table 32-3. Asynchronous Receiver Error for 16-fold Oversampling

D (Data bits+Parity)	R _{SLOW} [%]	R _{FAST} [%]	Max. total error [%]	Recommended max. Rx error [%]
5	94.12	107.69	+5.88/-7.69	±2.5
6	94.92	106.67	+5.08/-6.67	±2.0
7	95.52	105.88	+4.48/-5.88	±2.0
8	96.00	105.26	+4.00/-5.26	±2.0
9	96.39	104.76	+3.61/-4.76	±1.5
10	96.70	104.35	+3.30/-4.35	±1.5

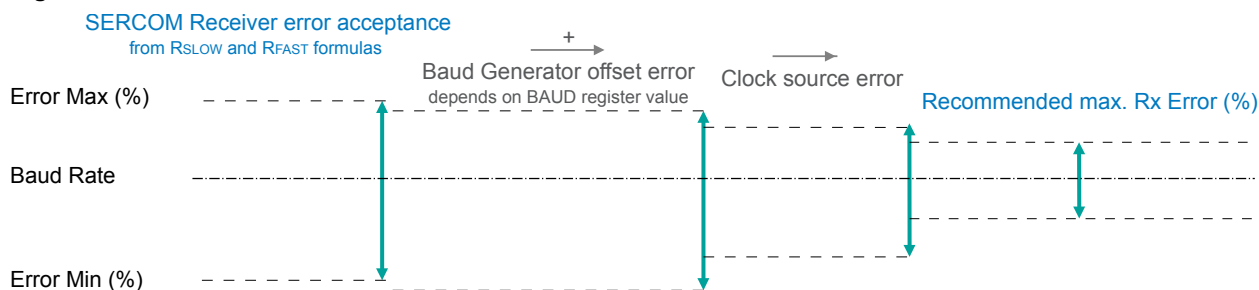
The following equations calculate the ratio of the incoming data rate and internal receiver baud rate:

$$R_{\text{SLOW}} = \frac{(D + 1)S}{S - 1 + D \cdot S + S_F} \quad , \quad R_{\text{FAST}} = \frac{(D + 2)S}{(D + 1)S + S_M}$$

- R_{SLOW} is the ratio of the slowest incoming data rate that can be accepted in relation to the receiver baud rate
- R_{FAST} is the ratio of the fastest incoming data rate that can be accepted in relation to the receiver baud rate
- D is the sum of character size and parity size ($D = 5$ to 10 bits)
- S is the number of samples per bit ($S = 16, 8$ or 3)
- S_F is the first sample number used for majority voting ($S_F = 7, 3$, or 2) when CTRLA.SAMPA=0.
- S_M is the middle sample number used for majority voting ($S_M = 8, 4$, or 2) when CTRLA.SAMPA=0.

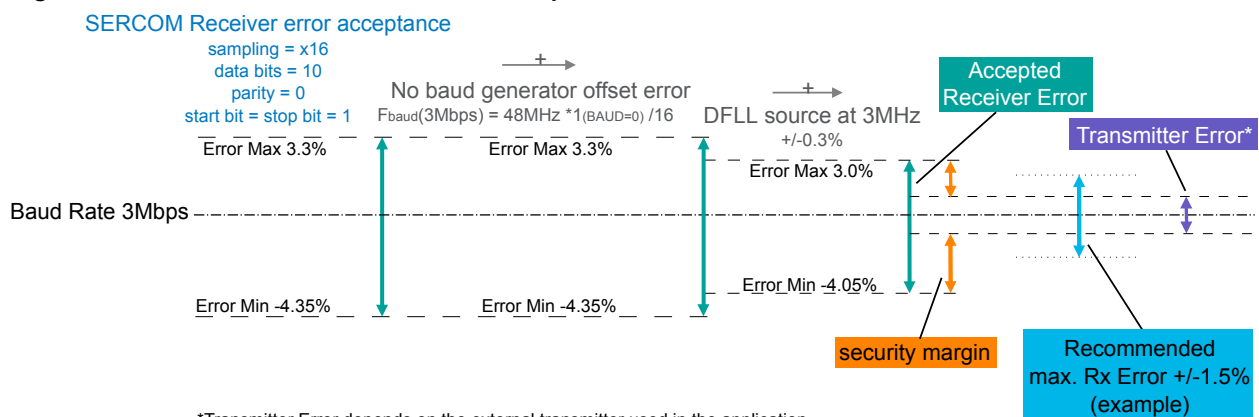
The recommended maximum Rx Error assumes that the receiver and transmitter equally divide the maximum total error. Its connection to the SERCOM Receiver error acceptance is depicted in this figure:

Figure 32-5. USART Rx Error Calculation



The recommendation values in the table above accommodate errors of the clock source and the baud generator. The following figure gives an example for a baud rate of 3Mbps:

Figure 32-6. USART Rx Error Calculation Example



*Transmitter Error depends on the external transmitter used in the application. It is advised that it is within the Recommended max. Rx Error (+/-1.5% in this example). Larger Transmitter Errors are acceptable but must lie within the Accepted Receiver Error.

Related Links

[Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator](#) on page 523

[Asynchronous Arithmetic Mode BAUD Value Selection](#) on page 524

32.6.3. Additional Features

32.6.3.1. Parity

Even or odd parity can be selected for error checking by writing 0x1 to the Frame Format bit field in the Control A register (CTRLA.FORM).

If *even parity* is selected (CTRLB.PMODE=0), the parity bit of an outgoing frame is '1' if the data contains an odd number of bits that are '1', making the total number of '1' even.

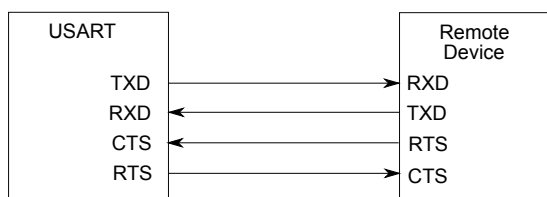
If *odd parity* is selected (CTRLB.PMODE=1), the parity bit of an outgoing frame is '1' if the data contains an even number of bits that are '0', making the total number of '1' odd.

When parity checking is enabled, the parity checker calculates the parity of the data bits in incoming frames and compares the result with the parity bit of the corresponding frame. If a parity error is detected, the Parity Error bit in the Status register (STATUS.PERR) is set.

32.6.3.2. Hardware Handshaking

The USART features an out-of-band hardware handshaking flow control mechanism, implemented by connecting the RTS and CTS pins with the remote device, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 32-7. Connection with a Remote Device for Hardware Handshaking

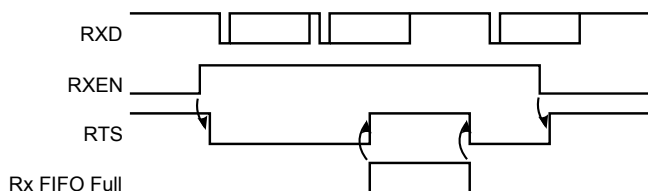


Hardware handshaking is only available in the following configuration:

- USART with internal clock (CTRLA.MODE=1),
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=0),
- and Flow control pinout (CTRLA.TXPO=2).

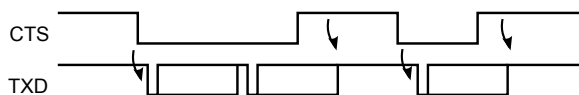
When the receiver is disabled or the receive FIFO is full, the receiver will drive the RTS pin high. This notifies the remote device to stop transfer after the ongoing transmission. Enabling and disabling the receiver by writing to CTRLB.RXEN will set/clear the RTS pin after a synchronization delay. When the receive FIFO goes full, RTS will be set immediately and the frame being received will be stored in the shift register until the receive FIFO is no longer full.

Figure 32-8. Receiver Behavior when Operating with Hardware Handshaking



The current CTS Status is in the STATUS register (STATUS.CTS). Character transmission will start only if STATUS.CTS=0. When CTS is set, the transmitter will complete the ongoing transmission and stop transmitting.

Figure 32-9. Transmitter Behavior when Operating with Hardware Handshaking



32.6.3.3. IrDA Modulation and Demodulation

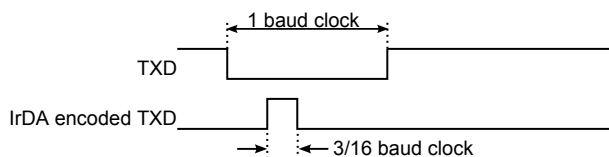
Transmission and reception can be encoded IrDA compliant up to 115.2 kb/s. IrDA modulation and demodulation work in the following configuration:

- IrDA encoding enabled (CTRLB.ENC=1),
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=0),

- and 16x sample rate (CTRLA.SAMPR[0]=0).

During transmission, each low bit is transmitted as a high pulse. The pulse width is 3/16 of the baud rate period, as illustrated in the figure below.

Figure 32-10. IrDA Transmit Encoding



The reception decoder has two main functions.

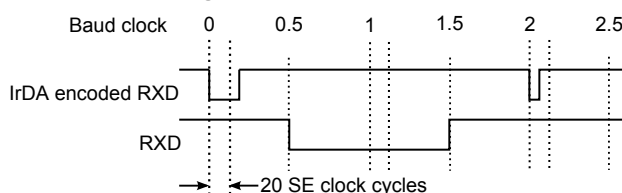
The first is to synchronize the incoming data to the IrDA baud rate counter. Synchronization is performed at the start of each zero pulse.

The second main function is to decode incoming Rx data. If a pulse width meets the minimum length set by configuration (RXPL.RXPL), it is accepted. When the baud rate counter reaches its middle value (1/2 bit length), it is transferred to the receiver.

Note: Note that the polarity of the transmitter and receiver are opposite: During transmission, a '0' bit is transmitted as a '1' pulse. During reception, an accepted '0' pulse is received as a '0' bit.

Example: The figure below illustrates reception where RXPL.RXPL is set to 19. This indicates that the pulse width should be at least 20 SE clock cycles. When using BAUD=0xE666 or 160 SE cycles per bit, this corresponds to 2/16 baud clock as minimum pulse width required. In this case the first bit is accepted as a '0', the second bit is a '1', and the third bit is also a '1'. A low pulse is rejected since it does not meet the minimum requirement of 2/16 baud clock.

Figure 32-11. IrDA Receive Decoding



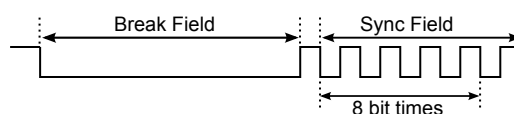
32.6.3.4. Break Character Detection and Auto-Baud

Break character detection and auto-baud are available in this configuration:

- Auto-baud frame format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x04 or 0x05),
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0),
- and 16x sample rate using fractional baud rate generation (CTRLA.SAMPR = 1).

The auto-baud follows the LIN format. All LIN Frames start with a Break Field followed by a Sync Field. The USART uses a break detection threshold of greater than 11 nominal bit times at the configured baud rate. At any time, if more than 11 consecutive dominant bits are detected on the bus, the USART detects a Break Field. When a Break Field has been detected, the Receive Break interrupt flag (INTFLAG.RXBRK) is set and the USART expects the Sync Field character to be 0x55. This field is used to update the actual baud rate in order to stay synchronized. If the received Sync character is not 0x55, then the Inconsistent Sync Field error flag (STATUS.ISF) is set along with the Error interrupt flag (INTFLAG.ERROR), and the baud rate is unchanged.

Figure 32-12. LIN Break and Sync Fields



After a break field is detected and the start bit of the Sync Field is detected, a counter is started. The counter is then incremented for the next 8 bit times of the Sync Field. At the end of these 8 bit times, the counter is stopped. At this moment, the 13 most significant bits of the counter (value divided by 8) give the new clock divider (BAUD.BAUD), and the 3 least significant bits of this value (the remainder) give the new Fractional Part (BAUD.FP).

When the Sync Field has been received, the clock divider (BAUD.BAUD) and the Fractional Part (BAUD.FP) are updated after a synchronization delay. After the Break and Sync Fields are received, multiple characters of data can be received.

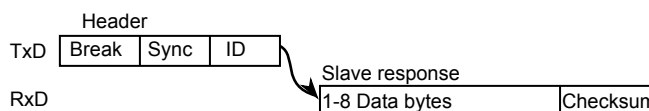
32.6.3.5. LIN Master

LIN master is available with the following configuration:

- LIN master format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x02)
- Asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE = 0)
- 16x sample rate using fractional baud rate generation (CTRLA.SAMPR = 1)

LIN frames start with a header transmitted by the master. The header consists of the break, sync, and identifier fields. After the master transmits the header, the addressed slave will respond with 1-8 bytes of data plus checksum.

Figure 32-13. LIN Frame Format



Using the LIN command field (CTRLB.LINCMD), the complete header can be automatically transmitted, or software can control transmission of the various header components.

When CTRLB.LINCMD=0x1, software controls transmission of the LIN header. In this case, software uses the following sequence.

- CTRLB.LINCMD is written to 0x1.
- DATA register written to 0x00. This triggers transmission of the break field by hardware. Note that writing the DATA register with any other value will also result in the transmission of the break field by hardware.
- DATA register written to 0x55. The 0x55 value (sync) is transmitted.
- DATA register written to the identifier. The identifier is transmitted.

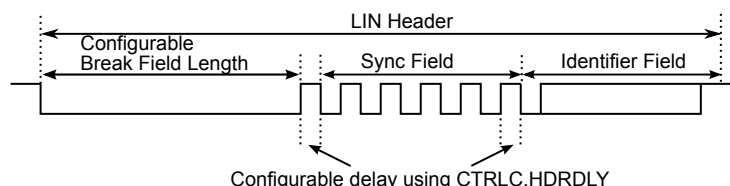
When CTRLB.LINCMD=0x2, hardware controls transmission of the LIN header. In this case, software uses the following sequence.

- CTRLB.LINCMD is written to 0x2.
- DATA register written to the identifier. This triggers transmission of the complete header by hardware. First the break field is transmitted. Next, the sync field is transmitted, and finally the identifier is transmitted.

In LIN master mode, the length of the break field is programmable using the break length field (CTRLC.BRKLEN). When the LIN header command is used (CTRLB.LINCMD=0x2), the delay between the break and sync fields, in addition to the delay between the sync and ID fields are configurable using

the header delay field (CTRLC.HDRDLY). When manual transmission is used (CTRLB.LINCMD=0x1), software controls the delay between break and sync.

Figure 32-14. LIN Header Generation



After header transmission is complete, the slave responds with 1-8 data bytes plus checksum.

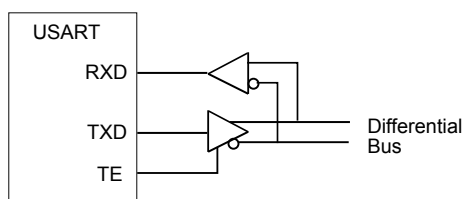
32.6.3.6. RS485

RS485 is available with the following configuration:

- USART frame format (CTRLA.FORM = 0x00 or 0x01)
- RS485 pinout (CTRLA.TXPO=0x3).

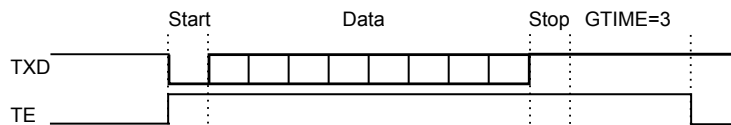
The RS485 feature enables control of an external line driver as shown in the figure below. While operating in RS485 mode, the transmit enable pin (TE) is driven high when the transmitter is active.

Figure 32-15. RS485 Bus Connection



The TE pin will remain high for the complete frame including stop bit(s). If a Guard Time is programmed in the Control C register (CTRLC.GTIME), the line will remain driven after the last character completion. The following figure shows a transfer with one stop bit and CTRLC.GTIME=3.

Figure 32-16. Example of TE Drive with Guard Time



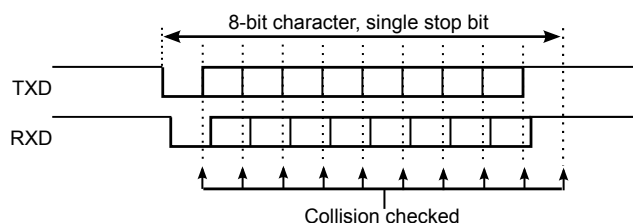
The Transmit Complete interrupt flag (INTFLAG.TXC) will be raised after the guard time is complete and TE goes low.

32.6.3.7. Collision Detection

When the receiver and transmitter are connected either through pin configuration or externally, transmit collision can be detected after selecting the Collision Detection Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.COLDEN=1). To detect collision, the receiver and transmitter must be enabled (CTRLB.RXEN=1 and CTRLB.TXEN=1).

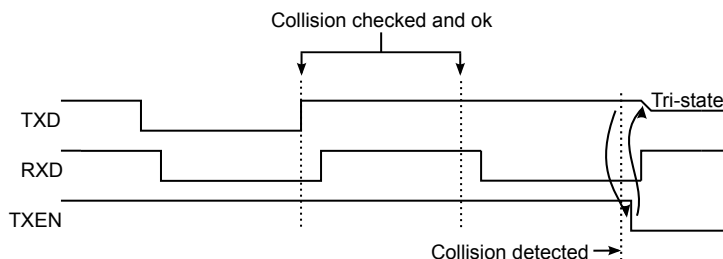
Collision detection is performed for each bit transmitted by comparing the received value with the transmit value, as shown in the figure below. While the transmitter is idle (no transmission in progress), characters can be received on RxD without triggering a collision.

Figure 32-17. Collision Checking



The next figure shows the conditions for a collision detection. In this case, the start bit and the first data bit are received with the same value as transmitted. The second received data bit is found to be different than the transmitted bit at the detection point, which indicates a collision.

Figure 32-18. Collision Detected



When a collision is detected, the USART follows this sequence:

1. Abort the current transfer.
2. Flush the transmit buffer.
3. Disable transmitter (CTRLB.TXEN=0)
 - This is done after a synchronization delay. The CTRLB Synchronization Busy bit (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB) will be set until this is complete.
 - After disabling, the TxD pin will be tri-stated.
4. Set the Collision Detected bit (STATUS.COLL) along with the Error interrupt flag (INTFLAG.ERROR).
5. Set the Transmit Complete interrupt flag (INTFLAG.TXC), since the transmit buffer no longer contains data.

After a collision, software must manually enable the transmitter again before continuing, after assuring that the CTRLB Synchronization Busy bit (SYNCBUSY.CTRLB) is not set.

32.6.3.8. Loop-Back Mode

For loop-back mode, configure the Receive Data Pinout (CTRLA.RXPO) and Transmit Data Pinout (CTRLA.TXPO) to use the same data pins for transmit and receive. The loop-back is through the pad, so the signal is also available externally.

32.6.3.9. Start-of-Frame Detection

The USART start-of-frame detector can wake up the CPU when it detects a start bit. In standby sleep mode, the internal fast startup oscillator must be selected as the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE source.

When a 1-to-0 transition is detected on RxD, the 8MHz Internal Oscillator is powered up and the USART clock is enabled. After startup, the rest of the data frame can be received, provided that the baud rate is slow enough in relation to the fast startup internal oscillator start-up time. Refer to *Electrical Characteristics* for details. The start-up time of this oscillator varies with supply voltage and temperature.

The USART start-of-frame detection works both in asynchronous and synchronous modes. It is enabled by writing '1' to the Start of Frame Detection Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.SFDE).

If the Receive Start Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.RXS) is set, the Receive Start interrupt is generated immediately when a start is detected.

When using start-of-frame detection without the Receive Start interrupt, start detection will force the 8MHz Internal Oscillator and USART clock active while the frame is being received. In this case, the CPU will not wake up until the Receive Complete interrupt is generated.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

32.6.3.10. Sample Adjustment

In asynchronous mode (CTRLA.CMODE=0), three samples in the middle are used to determine the value based on majority voting. The three samples used for voting can be selected using the Sample Adjustment bit field in Control A register (CTRLA.SAMPA). When CTRLA.SAMPA=0, samples 7-8-9 are used for 16x oversampling, and samples 3-4-5 are used for 8x oversampling.

32.6.4. DMA, Interrupts and Events

Table 32-4. Module Request for SERCOM USART

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data Register Empty (DRE)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)	Yes	NA
Receive Complete (RXC)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)	Yes	
Transmit Complete (TXC)	NA	Yes	
Receive Start (RXS)	NA	Yes	
Clear to Send Input Change (CTSIC)	NA	Yes	
Receive Break (RXBRK)	NA	Yes	
Error (ERROR)	NA	Yes	

32.6.4.1. DMA Operation

The USART generates the following DMA requests:

- Data received (RX): The request is set when data is available in the receive FIFO. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Data transmit (TX): The request is set when the transmit buffer (TX DATA) is empty. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

32.6.4.2. Interrupts

The USART has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts, and can wake up the device from any sleep mode:

- Data Register Empty (DRE)
- Receive Complete (RXC)
- Transmit Complete (TXC)
- Receive Start (RXS)
- Clear to Send Input Change (CTSIC)

- Received Break (RXBRK)
- Error (ERROR)

Each interrupt source has its own interrupt flag. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and if the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the USART is reset. For details on clearing interrupt flags, refer to the INTFLAG register description.

The USART has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt is executed. Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

32.6.4.3. Events

Not applicable.

32.6.5. Sleep Mode Operation

The behavior in sleep mode is depending on the clock source and the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY):

- Internal clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=1: GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE can be enabled in all sleep modes. Any interrupt can wake up the device.
- External clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=1: The Receive Start and the Receive Complete interrupt(s) can wake up the device.
- Internal clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0: Internal clock will be disabled, after any ongoing transfer was completed. The Receive Start and the Receive Complete interrupt(s) can wake up the device.
- External clocking, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0: External clock will be disconnected, after any ongoing transfer was completed. All reception will be dropped.

32.6.6. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN)
- Transmitter Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.TXEN)

Note: CTRLB.RXEN is write-synchronized somewhat differently. See also [CTRLB](#) for details.

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

32.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]		ENABLE	SWRST	
0x01		15:8	SAMPR[2:0]							IBON
0x02		23:16	SAMPA[1:0]		RXPO[1:0]				TXPO[1:0]	
0x03		31:24		DORD	CPOL	CMODE	FORM[3:0]			
0x04	CTRLB	7:0		SBMODE			CHSIZE[2:0]			
0x05		15:8			PMODE			ENC	SFDE	COLDEN
0x06		23:16							RXEN	TXEN
0x07		31:24							LINCMD[1:0]	
0x08	CTRLC	7:0					GTIME[2:0]			
0x09		15:8					HDRDLY[1:0]		BRKLEN[1:0]	
0x0A		23:16								
0x0B		31:24								
0x0C	BAUD	7:0	BAUD[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	BAUD[15:8]							
0x0E	RXPL	7:0	RXPL[7:0]							
0x0F ... 0x13	Reserved									
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC	RXS	RXC	TXC	DRE
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC	RXS	RXC	TXC	DRE
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC	RXS	RXC	TXC	DRE
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	STATUS	7:0		TXE	COLL	ISF	CTS	BUFOVF	FERR	PERR
0x1B		15:8								
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0						CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x1D		15:8								
0x1E		23:16								
0x1F		31:24								
0x20 ... 0x27	Reserved									
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x29		15:8								DATA[8:8]
0x2A ... 0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGSTOP

32.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

32.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		DORD	CPOL	CMODE	FORM[3:0]			
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SAMPA[1:0]		RXPO[1:0]				TXPO[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0			0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SAMPR[2:0]							IBON
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W					R
Reset	0	0	0					0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – DORD: Data Order

This bit selects the data order when a character is shifted out from the Data register.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	MSB is transmitted first.
1	LSB is transmitted first.

Bit 29 – CPOL: Clock Polarity

This bit selects the relationship between data output change and data input sampling in synchronous mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

CPOL	TxD Change	RxD Sample
0x0	Rising XCK edge	Falling XCK edge
0x1	Falling XCK edge	Rising XCK edge

Bit 28 – CMODE: Communication Mode

This bit selects asynchronous or synchronous communication.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Asynchronous communication.
1	Synchronous communication.

Bits 27:24 – FORM[3:0]: Frame Format

These bits define the frame format.

These bits are not synchronized.

FORM[3:0]	Description
0x0	USART frame
0x1	USART frame with parity
0x2	LIN Master - Break and sync generation. See LIN Command (CTRLB.LINCMD).
0x3	Reserved
0x4	Auto-baud (LIN Slave) - break detection and auto-baud.
0x5	Auto-baud - break detection and auto-baud with parity
0x6-0xF	Reserved

Bits 23:22 – SAMPA[1:0]: Sample Adjustment

These bits define the sample adjustment.

These bits are not synchronized.

SAMPA[1:0]	16x Over-sampling (CTRLA.SAMPR=0 or 1)	8x Over-sampling (CTRLA.SAMPR=2 or 3)
0x0	7-8-9	3-4-5
0x1	9-10-11	4-5-6
0x2	11-12-13	5-6-7
0x3	13-14-15	6-7-8

Bits 21:20 – RXPO[1:0]: Receive Data Pinout

These bits define the receive data (RxD) pin configuration.

These bits are not synchronized.

RXPO[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	PAD[0]	SERCOM PAD[0] is used for data reception
0x1	PAD[1]	SERCOM PAD[1] is used for data reception
0x2	PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[2] is used for data reception
0x3	PAD[3]	SERCOM PAD[3] is used for data reception

Bits 17:16 – TXPO[1:0]: Transmit Data Pinout

These bits define the transmit data (TxD) and XCK pin configurations.

This bit is not synchronized.

TXPO	TxD Pin Location	XCK Pin Location (When Applicable)	RTS/TE	CTS
0x0	SERCOM PAD[0]	SERCOM PAD[1]	N/A	N/A
0x1	SERCOM PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[3]	N/A	N/A
0x2	SERCOM PAD[0]	N/A	SERCOM PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[3]
0x3	SERCOM_PAD[0]	SERCOM_PAD[1]	SERCOM_PAD[2]	N/A

Bits 15:13 – SAMPR[2:0]: Sample Rate

These bits select the sample rate.

These bits are not synchronized.

SAMPR[2:0]	Description
0x0	16x over-sampling using arithmetic baud rate generation.
0x1	16x over-sampling using fractional baud rate generation.
0x2	8x over-sampling using arithmetic baud rate generation.
0x3	8x over-sampling using fractional baud rate generation.
0x4	3x over-sampling using arithmetic baud rate generation.
0x5-0x7	Reserved

Bit 8 – IBON: Immediate Buffer Overflow Notification

This bit controls when the buffer overflow status bit (STATUS.BUFOVF) is asserted when a buffer overflow occurs.

Value	Description
0	STATUS.BUFOVF is asserted when it occurs in the data stream.
1	STATUS.BUFOVF is asserted immediately upon buffer overflow.

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY: Run In Standby

This bit defines the functionality in standby sleep mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

RUNSTDBY	External Clock	Internal Clock
0x0	External clock is disconnected when ongoing transfer is finished. All reception is dropped.	Generic clock is disabled when ongoing transfer is finished. The device can wake up on Receive Start or Transfer Complete interrupt.
0x1	Wake on Receive Start or Receive Complete interrupt.	Generic clock is enabled in all sleep modes. Any interrupt can wake up the device.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0]: Operating Mode

These bits select the USART serial communication interface of the SERCOM.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0x0	USART with external clock
0x1	USART with internal clock

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Enable Synchronization Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled or being enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the SERCOM will be disabled.

Writing '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing reset will result in an APB error. Reading any register will return the reset value of the register.

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

32.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							LINCMD[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							RXEN	TXEN
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			PMODE			ENC	SFDE	COLDEN
Access			R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0			0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		SBMODE				CHSIZE[2:0]		
Access		R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bits 25:24 – LINCMD[1:0]: LIN Command

These bits define the LIN header transmission control. This field is only valid in LIN master mode (CTRLA.FORM= LIN Master).

These are strobe bits and will always read back as zero.

These bits are not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0x0	Normal USART transmission.
0x1	Break field is transmitted when DATA is written.
0x2	Break, sync and identifier are automatically transmitted when DATA is written with the identifier.
0x3	Reserved

Bit 17 – RXEN: Receiver Enable

Writing '0' to this bit will disable the USART receiver. Disabling the receiver will flush the receive buffer and clear the FERR, PERR and BUFOVF bits in the STATUS register.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the USART is disabled will set CTRLB.RXEN immediately. When the USART is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN will be cleared, and SYNCBUSY.CTRLB will be set and remain set until the receiver is enabled. When the receiver is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN will read back as '1'.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the USART is enabled will set SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, which will remain set until the receiver is enabled, and CTRLB.RXEN will read back as '1'.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The receiver is disabled or being enabled.
1	The receiver is enabled or will be enabled when the USART is enabled.

Bit 16 – TXEN: Transmitter Enable

Writing '0' to this bit will disable the USART transmitter. Disabling the transmitter will not become effective until ongoing and pending transmissions are completed.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.TXEN when the USART is disabled will set CTRLB.TXEN immediately. When the USART is enabled, CTRLB.TXEN will be cleared, and SYNCBUSY.CTRLB will be set and remain set until the transmitter is enabled. When the transmitter is enabled, CTRLB.TXEN will read back as '1'.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.TXEN when the USART is enabled will set SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, which will remain set until the receiver is enabled, and CTRLB.TXEN will read back as '1'.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The transmitter is disabled or being enabled.
1	The transmitter is enabled or will be enabled when the USART is enabled.

Bit 13 – PMODE: Parity Mode

This bit selects the type of parity used when parity is enabled (CTRLA.FORM is '1'). The transmitter will automatically generate and send the parity of the transmitted data bits within each frame. The receiver will generate a parity value for the incoming data and parity bit, compare it to the parity mode and, if a mismatch is detected, STATUS.PERR will be set.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Even parity.
1	Odd parity.

Bit 10 – ENC: Encoding Format

This bit selects the data encoding format.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Data is not encoded.
1	Data is IrDA encoded.

Bit 9 – SFDE: Start of Frame Detection Enable

This bit controls whether the start-of-frame detector will wake up the device when a start bit is detected on the RxD line.

This bit is not synchronized.

SFDE	INTENSET.RXS	INTENSET.RXC	Description
0	X	X	Start-of-frame detection disabled.
1	0	0	Reserved
1	0	1	Start-of-frame detection enabled. RXC wakes up the device from all sleep modes.
1	1	0	Start-of-frame detection enabled. RXS wakes up the device from all sleep modes.
1	1	1	Start-of-frame detection enabled. Both RXC and RXS wake up the device from all sleep modes.

Bit 8 – COLDEN: Collision Detection Enable

This bit enables collision detection.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Collision detection is not enabled.
1	Collision detection is enabled.

Bit 6 – SBMODE: Stop Bit Mode

This bit selects the number of stop bits transmitted.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	One stop bit.
1	Two stop bits.

Bits 2:0 – CHSIZE[2:0]: Character Size

These bits select the number of bits in a character.

These bits are not synchronized.

CHSIZE[2:0]	Description
0x0	8 bits
0x1	9 bits
0x2-0x4	Reserved
0x5	5 bits
0x6	6 bits
0x7	7 bits

32.8.3. Control C

Name: CTRLC
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					HDRDLY[1:0]		BRKLEN[1:0]	
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						GTIME[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 11:10 – HDRDLY[1:0]: LIN Master Header Delay

These bits define the delay between break and sync transmission in addition to the delay between the sync and identifier (ID) fields when in LIN master mode (CTRLA.FORM=0x2).

This field is only valid when using the LIN header command (CTRLB.LINCMD=0x2).

Value	Description
0x0	Delay between break and sync transmission is 1 bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 1 bit time.
0x1	Delay between break and sync transmission is 4 bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 4 bit time.
0x2	Delay between break and sync transmission is 8 bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 4 bit time.
0x3	Delay between break and sync transmission is 14 bit time. Delay between sync and ID transmission is 4 bit time.

Bits 9:8 – BRKLEN[1:0]: LIN Master Break Length

These bits define the length of the break field transmitted when in LIN master mode (CTRLA.FORM=0x2).

Value	Description
0x0	Break field transmission is 13 bit times
0x1	Break field transmission is 17 bit times
0x2	Break field transmission is 21 bit times
0x3	Break field transmission is 26 bit times

Bits 2:0 – GTIME[2:0]: Guard Time

These bits define the guard time when using RS485 mode (CTRLA.TXPO=0x3).

For RS485 mode, the guard time is programmable from 0-7 bit times and defines the time that the transmit enable pin (TE) remains high after the last stop bit is transmitted and there is no remaining data to be transmitted.

32.8.4. Baud

Name: BAUD

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BAUD[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – BAUD[15:0]: Baud Value

Arithmetic Baud Rate Generation (`CTRLA.SAMPR[0]=0`):

These bits control the clock generation, as described in the SERCOM Baud Rate section.

If Fractional Baud Rate Generation (`CTRLA.SAMPR[0]=1`) bit positions 15 to 13 are replaced by FP[2:0] Fractional Part:

- **Bits 15:13 - FP[2:0]: Fractional Part**

These bits control the clock generation, as described in the *SERCOM Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* section.

- **Bits 12:0 - BAUD[12:0]: Baud Value**

These bits control the clock generation, as described in the *SERCOM Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* section.

32.8.5. Receive Pulse Length Register

Name: RXPL

Offset: 0x0E

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RXPL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – RXPL[7:0]: Receive Pulse Length

When the encoding format is set to IrDA (CTRLB.ENC=1), these bits control the minimum pulse length that is required for a pulse to be accepted by the IrDA receiver with regards to the serial engine clock period SE_{per} .

$$PULSE \geq (RXPL + 2) \cdot SE_{per}$$

32.8.6. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC	RXS	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 5 – RXBRK: Receive Break Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Receive Break Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Break interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Break interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Break interrupt is enabled.

Bit 4 – CTSIC: Clear to Send Input Change Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Clear To Send Input Change Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Clear To Send Input Change interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is disabled.
1	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – RXS: Receive Start Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Receive Start Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Start interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Start interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Start interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC: Receive Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC: Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE: Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

32.8.7. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x16

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC	RXS	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 5 – RXBRK: Receive Break Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Receive Break Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Break interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Break interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Break interrupt is enabled.

Bit 4 – CTSIC: Clear to Send Input Change Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Clear To Send Input Change Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Clear To Send Input Change interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is disabled.
1	Clear To Send Input Change interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – RXS: Receive Start Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Receive Start Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Start interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Start interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Start interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC: Receive Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC: Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Transmit Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE: Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

32.8.8. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR		RXBRK	CTSIC	RXS	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that will set this flag have corresponding status flags in the STATUS register. Errors that will set this flag are COLL, ISF, BUFOVF, FERR, and PERR. Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 5 – RXBRK: Receive Break

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set when auto-baud is enabled (CTRLA.FORM) and a break character is received.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 4 – CTSIC: Clear to Send Input Change

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when a change is detected on the CTS pin.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 3 – RXS: Receive Start

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This flag is set when a start condition is detected on the RxD line and start-of-frame detection is enabled (CTRLB.SFDE is '1').

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Receive Start interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – RXC: Receive Complete

This flag is cleared by reading the Data register (DATA) or by disabling the receiver.

This flag is set when there are unread data in DATA.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 1 – TXC: Transmit Complete

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it or by writing new data to DATA.

This flag is set when the entire frame in the transmit shift register has been shifted out and there are no new data in DATA.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 0 – DRE: Data Register Empty

This flag is cleared by writing new data to DATA.

This flag is set when DATA is empty and ready to be written.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

32.8.9. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x1A

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		TXE	COLL	ISF	CTS	BUFOVF	FERR	PERR
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 6 – TXE: Transmitter Empty

When CTRLA.FORM is set to LIN master mode, this bit is set when any ongoing transmission is complete and TxDATA is empty. When CTRLA.FORM is not set to LIN master mode, this bit will always read back as zero.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

Bit 5 – COLL: Collision Detected

This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

This bit is set when collision detection is enabled (CTRLB.COLDEN) and a collision is detected.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

Bit 4 – ISF: Inconsistent Sync Field

This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

This bit is set when the frame format is set to auto-baud (CTRLA.FORM) and a sync field not equal to 0x55 is received.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

Bit 3 – CTS: Clear to Send

This bit indicates the current level of the CTS pin when flow control is enabled (CTRLA.TXPO).

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 2 – BUFOVF: Buffer Overflow

Reading this bit before reading the Data register will indicate the error status of the next character to be read.

This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

This bit is set when a buffer overflow condition is detected. A buffer overflow occurs when the receive buffer is full, there is a new character waiting in the receive shift register and a new start bit is detected.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

Bit 1 – FERR: Frame Error

Reading this bit before reading the Data register will indicate the error status of the next character to be read.

This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

This bit is set if the received character had a frame error, i.e., when the first stop bit is zero.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

Bit 0 – PERR: Parity Error

Reading this bit before reading the Data register will indicate the error status of the next character to be read.

This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

This bit is set if parity checking is enabled (CTRLA.FORM is 0x1, 0x5) and a parity error is detected.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

32.8.10. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CTRLB: CTRLB Synchronization Busy

Writing to the CTRLB register when the SERCOM is enabled requires synchronization. When writing to CTRLB the SYNCBUSY.CTRLB bit will be set until synchronization is complete. If CTRLB is written while SYNCBUSY.CTRLB is asserted, an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	CTRLB synchronization is not busy.
1	CTRLB synchronization is busy.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy

Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register (except for CTRLA.SWRST) while enable synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy

Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.SWRST bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register while synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

32.8.11. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x0000
Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								DATA[8:8]
Access								R/W
Reset								0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8:0 – DATA[8:0]: Data

Reading these bits will return the contents of the Receive Data register. The register should be read only when the Receive Complete Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set. The status bits in STATUS should be read before reading the DATA value in order to get any corresponding error.

Writing these bits will write the Transmit Data register. This register should be written only when the Data Register Empty Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set.

32.8.12. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGSTOP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGSTOP: Debug Stop Mode

This bit controls the baud-rate generator functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The baud-rate generator continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The baud-rate generator is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

33. SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface

33.1. Overview

The serial peripheral interface (SPI) is one of the available modes in the Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM).

The SPI uses the SERCOM transmitter and receiver configured as shown in [Block Diagram](#). Each side, master and slave, depicts a separate SPI containing a shift register, a transmit buffer and two receive buffers. In addition, the SPI master uses the SERCOM baud-rate generator, while the SPI slave can use the SERCOM address match logic. Labels in capital letters are synchronous to CLK_SERCOMx_APB and accessible by the CPU, while labels in lowercase letters are synchronous to the SCK clock.

Related Links

[SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface](#) on page 519

33.2. Features

SERCOM SPI includes the following features:

- Full-duplex, four-wire interface (MISO, MOSI, SCK, $\overline{SS}$)
- Single-buffered transmitter, double-buffered receiver
- Supports all four SPI modes of operation
- Single data direction operation allows alternate function on MISO or MOSI pin
- Selectable LSB- or MSB-first data transfer
- Can be used with DMA
- Master operation:
 - Serial clock speed, $f_{SCK}=1/t_{SCK}^{(1)}$
 - 8-bit clock generator
 - Hardware controlled $\overline{SS}$
- Slave operation:
 - Serial clock speed, $f_{SCK}=1/t_{SSCK}^{(1)}$
 - Optional 8-bit address match operation
 - Operation in all sleep modes
 - Wake on $\overline{SS}$ transition

1. For t_{SCK} and t_{SSCK} values, refer to SPI Timing Characteristics.

Related Links

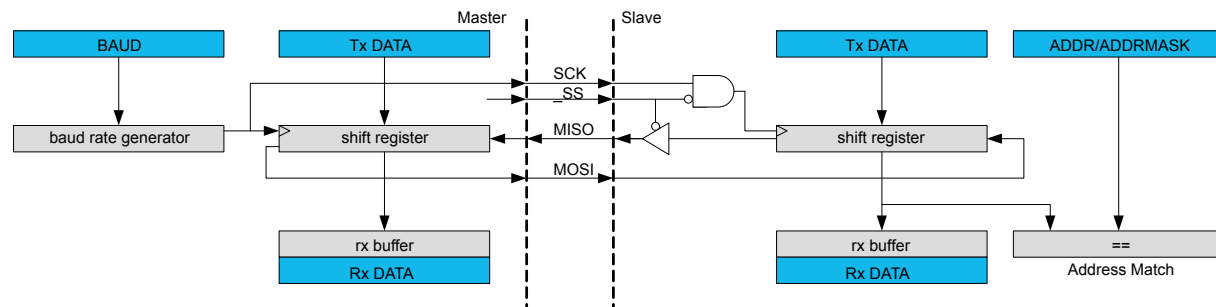
[SERCOM in SPI Mode Timing](#) on page 1148

[SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface](#) on page 519

[Features](#) on page 519

33.3. Block Diagram

Figure 33-1. Full-Duplex SPI Master Slave Interconnection



33.4. Signal Description

Table 33-1. SERCOM SPI Signals

Signal Name	Type	Description
PAD[3:0]	Digital I/O	General SERCOM pins

One signal can be mapped to one of several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

33.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

33.5.1. I/O Lines

In order to use the SERCOM's I/O lines, the I/O pins must be configured using the IO Pin Controller (PORT).

When the SERCOM is configured for SPI operation, the SERCOM controls the direction and value of the I/O pins according to the table below. Both PORT control bits PINCFGn.PULLEN and PINCFGn.DRVSTR are still effective. If the receiver is disabled, the data input pin can be used for other purposes. In master mode, the slave select line ($\overline{SS}$) is hardware controlled when the Master Slave Select Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.MSEN) is '1'.

Table 33-2. SPI Pin Configuration

Pin	Master SPI	Slave SPI
MOSI	Output	Input
MISO	Input	Output
SCK	Output	Input
$\overline{SS}$	Output (CTRLB.MSEN=1)	Input

The combined configuration of PORT, the Data In Pinout and the Data Out Pinout bit groups in the Control A register (CTRLA.DIPO and CTRLA.DOPO) define the physical position of the SPI signals in the table above.

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

33.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

33.5.3. Clocks

The SERCOM bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB) is enabled by default, and can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock.

A generic clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) is required to clock the SPI. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller before using the SPI.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB). Therefore, writes to certain registers will require synchronization to the clock domains.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[Synchronization](#) on page 580

33.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral the DMAC must be configured first. Refer to *DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller* for details.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

33.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

33.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

33.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

33.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC).

PAC Write-Protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Data register (DATA)

Optional PAC Write-Protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

33.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

33.6. Functional Description

33.6.1. Principle of Operation

The SPI is a high-speed synchronous data transfer interface. It allows high-speed communication between the device and peripheral devices.

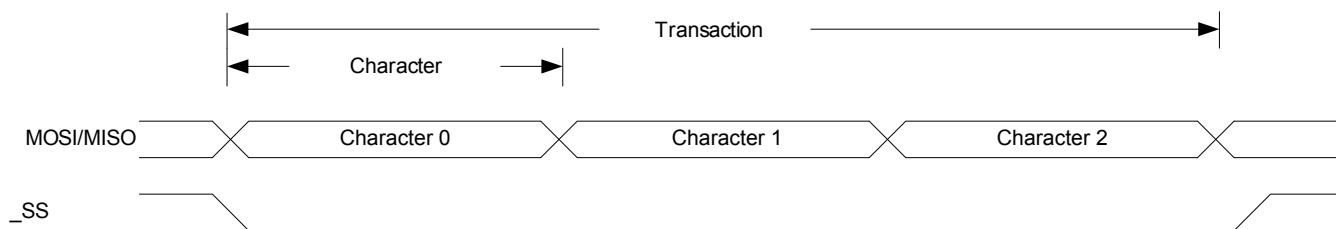
The SPI can operate as master or slave. As master, the SPI initiates and controls all data transactions. The SPI is single buffered for transmitting and double buffered for receiving.

When transmitting data, the Data register can be loaded with the next character to be transmitted during the current transmission.

When receiving, the data is transferred to the two-level receive buffer, and the receiver is ready for a new character.

The SPI transaction format is shown in [SPI Transaction Format](#). Each transaction can contain one or more characters. The character size is configurable, and can be either 8 or 9 bits.

Figure 33-2. SPI Transaction Format



The SPI master must pull the slave select line ($\overline{SS}$) of the desired slave low to initiate a transaction. The master and slave prepare data to send via their respective shift registers, and the master generates the serial clock on the SCK line.

Data are always shifted from master to slave on the Master Output Slave Input line (MOSI); data is shifted from slave to master on the Master Input Slave Output line (MISO).

Each time character is shifted out from the master, a character will be shifted out from the slave simultaneously. To signal the end of a transaction, the master will pull the $\overline{SS}$ line high.

33.6.2. Basic Operation

33.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the SPI is disabled (CTRL.ENABLE=0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except Enable (CTRLA.ENABLE) and Software Reset (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Control B register (CTRLB), except Receiver Enable (CTRLB.RXEN)
- Baud register (BAUD)
- Address register (ADDR)

When the SPI is enabled or is being enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=1), any writing to these registers will be discarded.

when the SPI is being disabled, writing to these registers will be completed after the disabling.

Enable-protection is denoted by the Enable-Protection property in the register description.

Initialize the SPI by following these steps:

1. Select SPI mode in master / slave operation in the Operating Mode bit group in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.MODE= 0x2 or 0x3).
2. Select transfer mode for the Clock Polarity bit and the Clock Phase bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CPOL and CTRLA.CPHA) if desired.
3. Select the Frame Format value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.FORM).
4. Configure the Data In Pinout field in the Control A register (CTRLA.DIPO) for SERCOM pads of the receiver.
5. Configure the Data Out Pinout bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.DOPO) for SERCOM pads of the transmitter.
6. Select the Character Size value in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.CHSIZE).
7. Write the Data Order bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.DORD) for data direction.
8. If the SPI is used in master mode:
 - 8.1. Select the desired baud rate by writing to the Baud register (BAUD).
 - 8.2. If Hardware SS control is required, write '1' to the Master Slave Select Enable bit in CTRLB register (CTRLB.MSEN).
9. Enable the receiver by writing the Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN=1).

33.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE), and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST) will reset all registers of this peripheral to their initial states, except the DBGCTRL register, and the peripheral is disabled.

Refer to the CTRLA register description for details.

33.6.2.3. Clock Generation

In SPI master operation (CTRLA.MODE=0x3), the serial clock (SCK) is generated internally by the SERCOM baud-rate generator.

In SPI mode, the baud-rate generator is set to synchronous mode. The 8-bit Baud register (BAUD) value is used for generating SCK and clocking the shift register. Refer to *Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator* for more details.

In SPI slave operation (CTRLA.MODE is 0x2), the clock is provided by an external master on the SCK pin. This clock is used to directly clock the SPI shift register.

Related Links

[Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator](#) on page 523

[Asynchronous Arithmetic Mode BAUD Value Selection](#) on page 524

33.6.2.4. Data Register

The SPI Transmit Data register (TxDATA) and SPI Receive Data register (RxDATA) share the same I/O address, referred to as the SPI Data register (DATA). Writing DATA register will update the Transmit Data register. Reading the DATA register will return the contents of the Receive Data register.

33.6.2.5. SPI Transfer Modes

There are four combinations of SCK phase and polarity to transfer serial data. The SPI data transfer modes are shown in [SPI Transfer Modes \(Table\)](#) and [SPI Transfer Modes \(Figure\)](#).

SCK phase is configured by the Clock Phase bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CPHA). SCK polarity is programmed by the Clock Polarity bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.CPOL). Data bits are shifted out and latched in on opposite edges of the SCK signal. This ensures sufficient time for the data signals to stabilize.

Table 33-3. SPI Transfer Modes

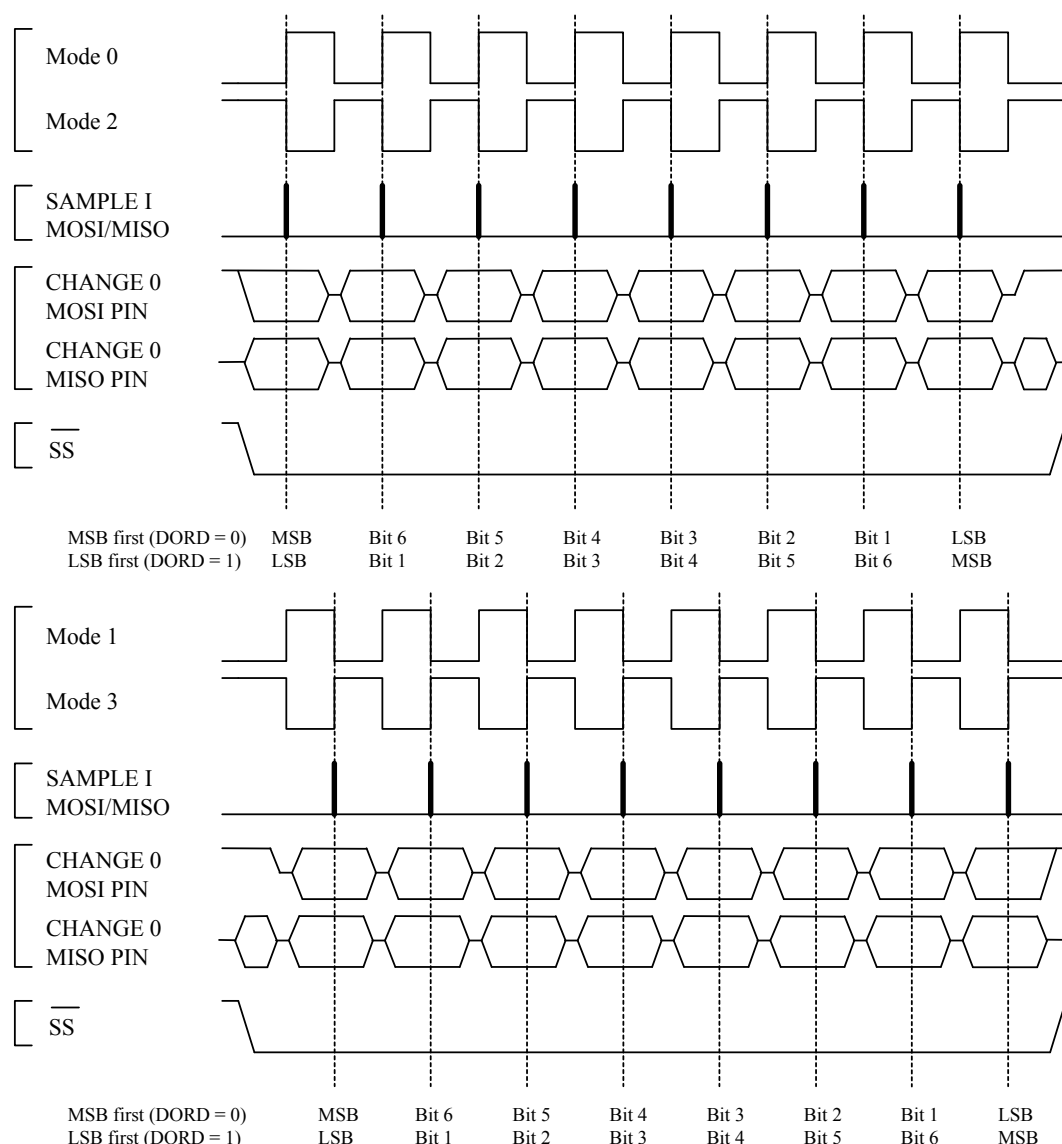
Mode	CPOL	CPHA	Leading Edge	Trailing Edge
0	0	0	Rising, sample	Falling, setup
1	0	1	Rising, setup	Falling, sample
2	1	0	Falling, sample	Rising, setup
3	1	1	Falling, setup	Rising, sample

Note:

Leading edge is the first clock edge in a clock cycle.

Trailing edge is the second clock edge in a clock cycle.

Figure 33-3. SPI Transfer Modes



33.6.2.6. Transferring Data

Master

In master mode (CTRLA.MODE=0x3), when Master Slave Enable Select (CTRLB.MSEN) is '1', hardware will control the $\overline{SS}$ line.

When Master Slave Select Enable (CTRLB.MSEN) is '0', the $\overline{SS}$ line must be configured as an output. $\overline{SS}$ can be assigned to any general purpose I/O pin. When the SPI is ready for a data transaction, software must pull the $\overline{SS}$ line low.

When writing a character to the Data register (DATA), the character will be transferred to the shift register. Once the content of TxDATA has been transferred to the shift register, the Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) will be set. And a new character can be written to DATA.

Each time one character is shifted out from the master, another character will be shifted in from the slave simultaneously. If the receiver is enabled (CTRLA.RXEN=1), the contents of the shift register will be transferred to the two-level receive buffer. The transfer takes place in the same clock cycle as the last

data bit is shifted in. And the Receive Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) will be set. The received data can be retrieved by reading DATA.

When the last character has been transmitted and there is no valid data in DATA, the Transmit Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.TXC) will be set. When the transaction is finished, the master must pull the $\overline{SS}$ line high to notify the slave. If Master Slave Select Enable (CTRLB.MSEN) is set to '0', the software must pull the $\overline{SS}$ line high.

Slave

In slave mode (CTRLA.MODE=0x2), the SPI interface will remain inactive with the MISO line tri-stated as long as the $\overline{SS}$ pin is pulled high. Software may update the contents of DATA at any time as long as the Data Register Empty flag in the Interrupt Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set.

When $\overline{SS}$ is pulled low and SCK is running, the slave will sample and shift out data according to the transaction mode set. When the content of TxDATA has been loaded into the shift register, INTFLAG.DRE will be set, and new data can be written to DATA.

Similar to the master, the slave will receive one character for each character transmitted. A character will be transferred into the two-level receive buffer within the same clock cycle its last data bit is received. The received character can be retrieved from DATA when the Receive Complete interrupt flag (INTFLAG.RXC) is set.

When the master pulls the $\overline{SS}$ line high, the transaction is done and the Transmit Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.TXC) will be set.

After DATA is written it takes up to three SCK clock cycles until the content of DATA is ready to be loaded into the shift register on the next character boundary. As a consequence, the first character transferred in a SPI transaction will not be the content of DATA. This can be avoided by using the preloading feature. Refer to [Preloading of the Slave Shift Register](#).

When transmitting several characters in one SPI transaction, the data has to be written into DATA register with at least three SCK clock cycles left in the current character transmission. If this criteria is not met, the previously received character will be transmitted.

Once the DATA register is empty, it takes three CLK_SERCOM_APB cycles for INTFLAG.DRE to be set.

33.6.2.7. Receiver Error Bit

The SPI receiver has one error bit: the Buffer Overflow bit (BUFOVF), which can be read from the Status register (STATUS). Once an error happens, the bit will stay set until it is cleared by writing '1' to it. The bit is also automatically cleared when the receiver is disabled.

There are two methods for buffer overflow notification, selected by the immediate buffer overflow notification bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.IBON):

If CTRLA.IBON=1, STATUS.BUFOVF is raised immediately upon buffer overflow. Software can then empty the receive FIFO by reading RxDATA until the receiver complete interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) goes low.

If CTRLA.IBON=0, the buffer overflow condition travels with data through the receive FIFO. After the received data is read, STATUS.BUFOVF and INTFLAG.ERROR will be set along with INTFLAG.RXC, and RxDATA will be zero.

33.6.3. Additional Features

33.6.3.1. Address Recognition

When the SPI is configured for slave operation (CTRLA.MODE=0x2) with address recognition (CTRLA.FORM is 0x2), the SERCOM address recognition logic is enabled: the first character in a transaction is checked for an address match.

If there is a match, the Receive Complete Interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set, the MISO output is enabled, and the transaction is processed. If the device is in sleep mode, an address match can wake up the device in order to process the transaction.

If there is no match, the complete transaction is ignored.

If a 9-bit frame format is selected, only the lower 8 bits of the shift register are checked against the Address register (ADDR).

Preload must be disabled (CTRLB.PLOADEN=0) in order to use this mode.

Related Links

[Address Match and Mask](#) on page 525

33.6.3.2. Preloading of the Slave Shift Register

When starting a transaction, the slave will first transmit the contents of the shift register before loading new data from DATA. The first character sent can be either the reset value of the shift register (if this is the first transmission since the last reset) or the last character in the previous transmission.

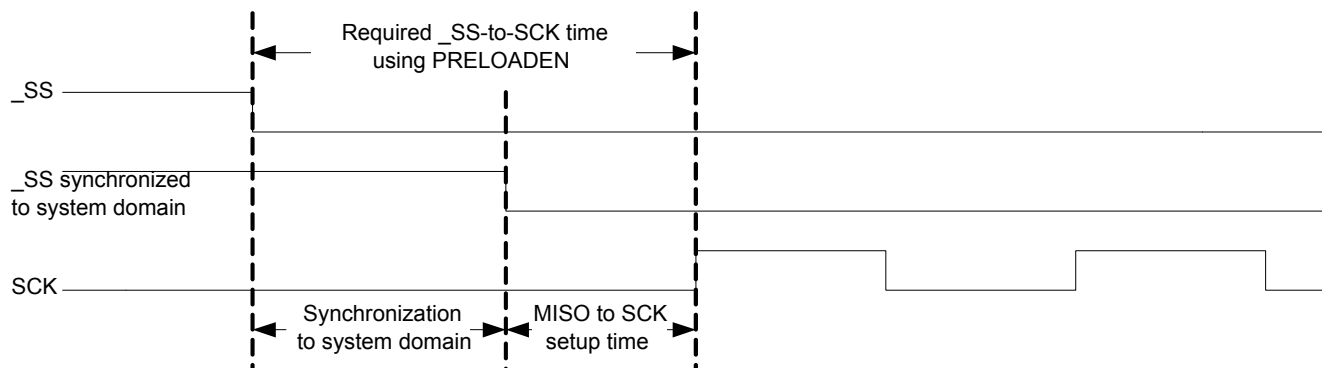
Preloading can be used to preload data into the shift register while $\overline{SS}$ is high: this eliminates sending a dummy character when starting a transaction. If the shift register is not preloaded, the current contents of the shift register will be shifted out.

Only one data character will be preloaded into the shift register while the synchronized $\overline{SS}$ signal is high. If the next character is written to DATA before $\overline{SS}$ is pulled low, the second character will be stored in DATA until transfer begins.

For proper preloading, sufficient time must elapse between $\overline{SS}$ going low and the first SCK sampling edge, as in [Timing Using Preloading](#). See also *Electrical Characteristics* for timing details.

Preloading is enabled by writing '1' to the Slave Data Preload Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.PLOADEN).

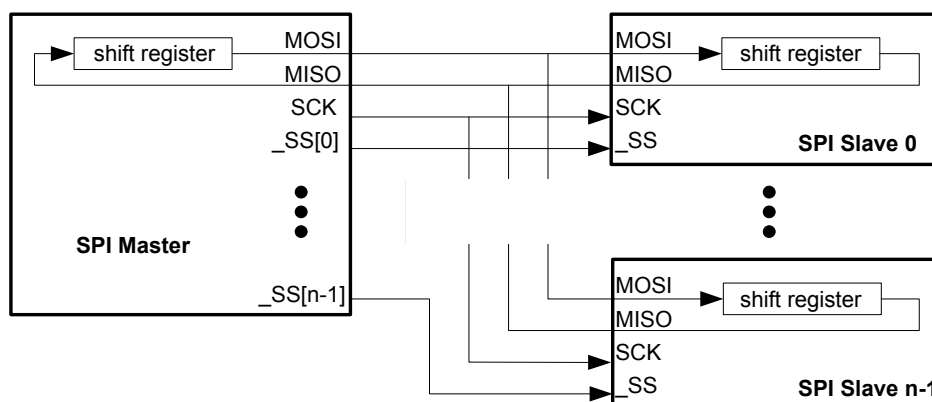
Figure 33-4. Timing Using Preloading



33.6.3.3. Master with Several Slaves

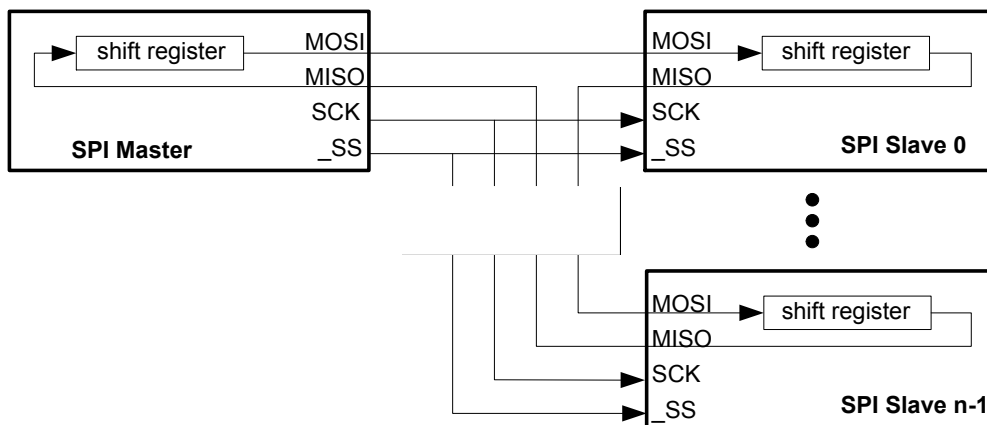
Master with multiple slaves in parallel is only available when Master Slave Select Enable (CTRLB.MSSEN) is set to zero and hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is disabled. If the bus consists of several SPI slaves, an SPI master can use general purpose I/O pins to control the $\overline{SS}$ line to each of the slaves on the bus, as shown in [Multiple Slaves in Parallel](#). In this configuration, the single selected SPI slave will drive the tri-state MISO line.

Figure 33-5. Multiple Slaves in Parallel



Another configuration is multiple slaves in series, as in [Multiple Slaves in Series](#). In this configuration, all n attached slaves are connected in series. A common $\overline{SS}$ line is provided to all slaves, enabling them simultaneously. The master must shift n characters for a complete transaction. Depending on the Master Slave Select Enable bit (CTRLB.MSEN), the $\overline{SS}$ line can be controlled either by hardware or user software and normal GPIO.

Figure 33-6. Multiple Slaves in Series



33.6.3.4. Loop-Back Mode

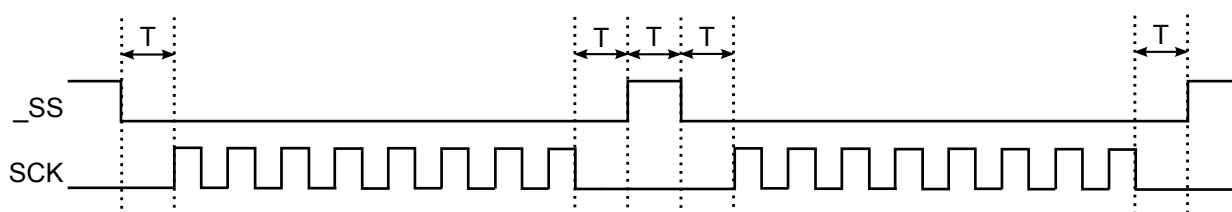
For loop-back mode, configure the Data In Pinout (CTRLA.DIPO) and Data Out Pinout (CTRLA.DOPO) to use the same data pins for transmit and receive. The loop-back is through the pad, so the signal is also available externally.

33.6.3.5. Hardware Controlled $\overline{SS}$

In master mode, a single $\overline{SS}$ chip select can be controlled by hardware by writing the Master Slave Select Enable (CTRLB.MSEN) bit to '1'. In this mode, the $\overline{SS}$ pin is driven low for a minimum of one baud cycle before transmission begins, and stays low for a minimum of one baud cycle after transmission completes. If back-to-back frames are transmitted, the $\overline{SS}$ pin will always be driven high for a minimum of one baud cycle between frames.

In [Hardware Controlled \$\overline{SS}\$](#) , the time T is between one and two baud cycles depending on the SPI transfer mode.

Figure 33-7. Hardware Controlled $\overline{SS}$



$T = 1$ to 2 baud cycles

When CTRLB.MSEN=0, the $\overline{SS}$ pin(s) is/are controlled by user software and normal GPIO.

33.6.3.6. Slave Select Low Detection

In slave mode, the SPI can wake the CPU when the slave select ($\overline{SS}$) goes low. When the Slave Select Low Detect is enabled (CTRLB.SSDE=1), a high-to-low transition will set the Slave Select Low interrupt flag (INTFLAG.SSL) and the device will wake up if applicable.

33.6.4. DMA, Interrupts, and Events

Table 33-4. Module Request for SERCOM SPI

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data Register Empty (DRE)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)	Yes	NA
Receive Complete (RXC)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)	Yes	
Transmit Complete (TXC)	NA	Yes	
Slave Select low (SSL)	NA	Yes	
Error (ERROR)	NA	Yes	

33.6.4.1. DMA Operation

The SPI generates the following DMA requests:

- Data received (RX): The request is set when data is available in the receive FIFO. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Data transmit (TX): The request is set when the transmit buffer (TX DATA) is empty. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

33.6.4.2. Interrupts

The SPI has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts, and can wake up the device from any sleep mode:

- Data Register Empty (DRE)
- Receive Complete (RXC)
- Transmit Complete (TXC)
- Slave Select Low (SSL)
- Error (ERROR)

Each interrupt source has its own interrupt flag. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually

enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and if the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the SPI is reset. For details on clearing interrupt flags, refer to the INTFLAG register description.

The SPI has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt is executed. Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

33.6.4.3. Events

Not applicable.

33.6.5. Sleep Mode Operation

The behavior in sleep mode is depending on the master/slave configuration and the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY):

- Master operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=1: The peripheral clock GCLK_SERCOM_CORE will continue to run in idle sleep mode and in standby sleep mode. Any interrupt can wake up the device.
- Master operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0: GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE will be disabled after the ongoing transaction is finished. Any interrupt can wake up the device.
- Slave operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=1: The Receive Complete interrupt can wake up the device.
- Slave operation, CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0: All reception will be dropped, including the ongoing transaction.

33.6.6. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Receiver Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.RXEN)

Note: CTRLB.RXEN is write-synchronized somewhat differently. See also *CTRLB* register for details.

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

33.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.									
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]		ENABLE	SWRST		
0x01		15:8							IBON		
0x02		23:16			DIPO[1:0]				DOPO[1:0]		
0x03		31:24		DORD	CPOL	CPHA	FORM[3:0]				
0x04	CTRLB	7:0		PLOADEN				CHSIZE[2:0]			
0x05		15:8	AMODE[1:0]		MSEN			SSDE			
0x06		23:16						RXEN			
0x07		31:24									
0x08	Reserved										
...											
0x0B											
0x0C	BAUD	7:0	BAUD[7:0]								
0x0D	Reserved										
...											
0x13											
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE	
0x15	Reserved										
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE	
0x17	Reserved										
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE	
0x19	Reserved										
0x1A	STATUS	7:0						BUFOVF			
0x1B		15:8									
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0						CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST	
0x1D		15:8									
0x1E		23:16									
0x1F		31:24									
0x20	Reserved										
...											
0x23											
0x24	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[7:0]								
0x25		15:8									
0x26		23:16	ADDRMASK[7:0]								
0x27		31:24									
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]								
0x29		15:8								DATA[8:8]	
0x2A	Reserved										
...											
0x2F											
0x30	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGSTOP	

33.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Refer to [Synchronization](#)

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

33.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		DORD	CPOL	CPHA	FORM[3:0]			
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			DIPO[1:0]				DOPO[1:0]	
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								IBON
Access								R/W
Reset								0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – DORD: Data Order

This bit selects the data order when a character is shifted out from the shift register.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	MSB is transferred first.
1	LSB is transferred first.

Bit 29 – CPOL: Clock Polarity

In combination with the Clock Phase bit (CPHA), this bit determines the SPI transfer mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	SCK is low when idle. The leading edge of a clock cycle is a rising edge, while the trailing edge is a falling edge.
1	SCK is high when idle. The leading edge of a clock cycle is a falling edge, while the trailing edge is a rising edge.

Bit 28 – CPHA: Clock Phase

In combination with the Clock Polarity bit (CPOL), this bit determines the SPI transfer mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Mode	CPOL	CPHA	Leading Edge	Trailing Edge
0x0	0	0	Rising, sample	Falling, change
0x1	0	1	Rising, change	Falling, sample
0x2	1	0	Falling, sample	Rising, change
0x3	1	1	Falling, change	Rising, sample

Value	Description
0	The data is sampled on a leading SCK edge and changed on a trailing SCK edge.
1	The data is sampled on a trailing SCK edge and changed on a leading SCK edge.

Bits 27:24 – FORM[3:0]: Frame Format

This bit field selects the various frame formats supported by the SPI in slave mode. When the 'SPI frame with address' format is selected, the first byte received is checked against the ADDR register.

FORM[3:0]	Name	Description
0x0	SPI	SPI frame
0x1	-	Reserved
0x2	SPI_ADDR	SPI frame with address
0x3-0xF	-	Reserved

Bits 21:20 – DIPO[1:0]: Data In Pinout

These bits define the data in (DI) pad configurations.

In master operation, DI is MISO.

In slave operation, DI is MOSI.

These bits are not synchronized.

DIPO[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	PAD[0]	SERCOM PAD[0] is used as data input
0x1	PAD[1]	SERCOM PAD[1] is used as data input
0x2	PAD[2]	SERCOM PAD[2] is used as data input
0x3	PAD[3]	SERCOM PAD[3] is used as data input

Bits 17:16 – DOPO[1:0]: Data Out Pinout

This bit defines the available pad configurations for data out (DO) and the serial clock (SCK). In slave operation, the slave select line ($\overline{SS}$) is controlled by DOPO, while in master operation the $\overline{SS}$ line is controlled by the port configuration.

In master operation, DO is MOSI.

In slave operation, DO is MISO.

These bits are not synchronized.

DOPO	DO	SCK	Slave $\overline{SS}$	Master $\overline{SS}$
0x0	PAD[0]	PAD[1]	PAD[2]	System configuration
0x1	PAD[2]	PAD[3]	PAD[1]	System configuration
0x2	PAD[3]	PAD[1]	PAD[2]	System configuration
0x3	PAD[0]	PAD[3]	PAD[1]	System configuration

Bit 8 – IBON: Immediate Buffer Overflow Notification

This bit controls when the buffer overflow status bit (STATUS.BUFOVF) is set when a buffer overflow occurs.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	STATUS.BUFOVF is set when it occurs in the data stream.
1	STATUS.BUFOVF is set immediately upon buffer overflow.

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY: Run In Standby

This bit defines the functionality in standby sleep mode.

These bits are not synchronized.

RUNSTDBY	Slave	Master
0x0	Disabled. All reception is dropped, including the ongoing transaction.	Generic clock is disabled when ongoing transaction is finished. All interrupts can wake up the device.
0x1	Ongoing transaction continues, wake on Receive Complete interrupt.	Generic clock is enabled while in sleep modes. All interrupts can wake up the device.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0]: Operating Mode

These bits must be written to 0x2 or 0x3 to select the SPI serial communication interface of the SERCOM.

0x2: SPI slave operation

0x3: SPI master operation

These bits are not synchronized.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Synchronization Enable Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled or being enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the SERCOM will be disabled.

Writing '1' to CTRL.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing reset will result in an APB error. Reading any register will return the reset value of the register.

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

33.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
							RXEN	
Access							R/W	
Reset							0	
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AMODE[1:0]		MSEN				SSDE	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W	
Reset	0	0	0				0	
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		PLOADEN					CHSIZE[2:0]	
Access		R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0				0	0	0

Bit 17 – RXEN: Receiver Enable

Writing '0' to this bit will disable the SPI receiver immediately. The receive buffer will be flushed, data from ongoing receptions will be lost and STATUS.BUFOVF will be cleared.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the SPI is disabled will set CTRLB.RXEN immediately. When the SPI is enabled, CTRLB.RXEN will be cleared, SYNCBUSY.CTRLB will be set and remain set until the receiver is enabled. When the receiver is enabled CTRLB.RXEN will read back as '1'.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.RXEN when the SPI is enabled will set SYNCBUSY.CTRLB, which will remain set until the receiver is enabled, and CTRLB.RXEN will read back as '1'.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The receiver is disabled or being enabled.
1	The receiver is enabled or it will be enabled when SPI is enabled.

Bits 15:14 – AMODE[1:0]: Address Mode

These bits set the slave addressing mode when the frame format (CTRLA.FORM) with address is used. They are unused in master mode.

AMODE[1:0]	Name	Description
0x0	MASK	ADDRMASK is used as a mask to the ADDR register
0x1	2_ADDRS	The slave responds to the two unique addresses in ADDR and ADDRMASK
0x2	RANGE	The slave responds to the range of addresses between and including ADDR and ADDRMASK. ADDR is the upper limit
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 13 – MSSEN: Master Slave Select Enable

This bit enables hardware slave select ($\overline{SS}$) control.

Value	Description
0	Hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is disabled.
1	Hardware $\overline{SS}$ control is enabled.

Bit 9 – SSDE: Slave Select Low Detect Enable

This bit enables wake up when the slave select ($\overline{SS}$) pin transitions from high to low.

Value	Description
0	$\overline{SS}$ low detector is disabled.
1	$\overline{SS}$ low detector is enabled.

Bit 6 – PLOADEN: Slave Data Preload Enable

Setting this bit will enable preloading of the slave shift register when there is no transfer in progress. If the $\overline{SS}$ line is high when DATA is written, it will be transferred immediately to the shift register.

Bits 2:0 – CHSIZE[2:0]: Character Size

CHSIZE[2:0]	Name	Description
0x0	8BIT	8 bits
0x1	9BIT	9 bits
0x2-0x7	-	Reserved

33.8.3. Baud Rate

Name: BAUD
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – BAUD[7:0]: Baud Register
These bits control the clock generation, as described in the *SERCOM Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator*.

33.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – SSL: Slave Select Low Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Slave Select Low Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Slave Select Low interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Slave Select Low interrupt is disabled.
1	Slave Select Low interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC: Receive Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC: Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which disable the Transmit Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE: Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

33.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x16

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – SSL: Slave Select Low Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Slave Select Low Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Slave Select Low interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Slave Select Low interrupt is disabled.
1	Slave Select Low interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – RXC: Receive Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Receive Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Receive Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Receive Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Receive Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TXC: Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Transmit Complete Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Transmit Complete interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Transmit Complete interrupt is disabled.
1	Transmit Complete interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – DRE: Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Data Register Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Register Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Data Register Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	Data Register Empty interrupt is enabled.

33.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR				SSL	RXC	TXC	DRE
Access	R/W				R/W	R	R/W	R
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that will set this flag have corresponding status flags in the STATUS register. The BUFOVF error will set this interrupt flag.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 3 – SSL: Slave Select Low

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This bit is set when a high to low transition is detected on the _SS pin in slave mode and Slave Select Low Detect (CTRLB.SSDE) is enabled.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 2 – RXC: Receive Complete

This flag is cleared by reading the Data (DATA) register or by disabling the receiver.

This flag is set when there are unread data in the receive buffer. If address matching is enabled, the first data received in a transaction will be an address.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 1 – TXC: Transmit Complete

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it or by writing new data to DATA.

In master mode, this flag is set when the data have been shifted out and there are no new data in DATA.

In slave mode, this flag is set when the _SS pin is pulled high. If address matching is enabled, this flag is only set if the transaction was initiated with an address match.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 0 – DRE: Data Register Empty

This flag is cleared by writing new data to DATA.

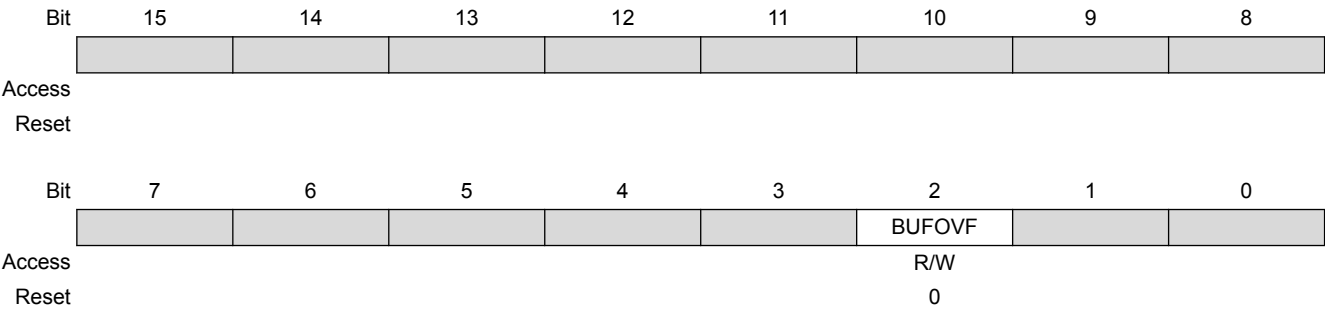
This flag is set when DATA is empty and ready for new data to transmit.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

33.8.7. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x1A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: –



Bit 2 – BUFOVF: Buffer Overflow

Reading this bit before reading DATA will indicate the error status of the next character to be read.

This bit is cleared by writing '1' to the bit or by disabling the receiver.

This bit is set when a buffer overflow condition is detected. See also [CTRLA.IBON](#) for overflow handling.

When set, the corresponding RxDATA will be zero.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

Value	Description
0	No Buffer Overflow has occurred.
1	A Buffer Overflow has occurred.

33.8.8. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – CTRLB: CTRLB Synchronization Busy

Writing to the CTRLB when the SERCOM is enabled requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.CTRLB=1 until synchronization is complete. If CTRLB is written while SYNCBUSY.CTRLB=1, an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	CTRLB synchronization is not busy.
1	CTRLB synchronization is busy.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy

Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.ENABLE=1 until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register (except for CTRLA.SWRST) while enable synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy

Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. Ongoing synchronization is indicated by SYNCBUSY.SWRST=1 until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register while synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

33.8.9. Address

Name: ADDR

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDRMASK[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – ADDRMASK[7:0]: Address Mask

These bits hold the address mask when the transaction format with address is used (CTRLA.FORM, CTRLB.AMODE).

Bits 7:0 – ADDR[7:0]: Address

These bits hold the address when the transaction format with address is used (CTRLA.FORM, CTRLB.AMODE).

33.8.10. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x0000
Property: –

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
								DATA[8:8]
Access								R/W
Reset								0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DATA[7:0]
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8:0 – DATA[8:0]: Data

Reading these bits will return the contents of the receive data buffer. The register should be read only when the Receive Complete Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RXC) is set.

Writing these bits will write the transmit data buffer. This register should be written only when the Data Register Empty Interrupt Flag bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.DRE) is set.

33.8.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGSTOP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGSTOP: Debug Stop Mode

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The baud-rate generator continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The baud-rate generator is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

34. SERCOM I²C – SERCOM Inter-Integrated Circuit

34.1. Overview

The inter-integrated circuit (I²C) interface is one of the available modes in the serial communication interface (SERCOM).

The I²C interface uses the SERCOM transmitter and receiver configured as shown in [Figure 34-1](#). Labels in capital letters are registers accessible by the CPU, while lowercase labels are internal to the SERCOM. Each master and slave have a separate I²C interface containing a shift register, a transmit buffer and a receive buffer. In addition, the I²C master uses the SERCOM baud-rate generator, while the I²C slave uses the SERCOM address match logic.

Related Links

[SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface](#) on page 519

34.2. Features

SERCOM I²C includes the following features:

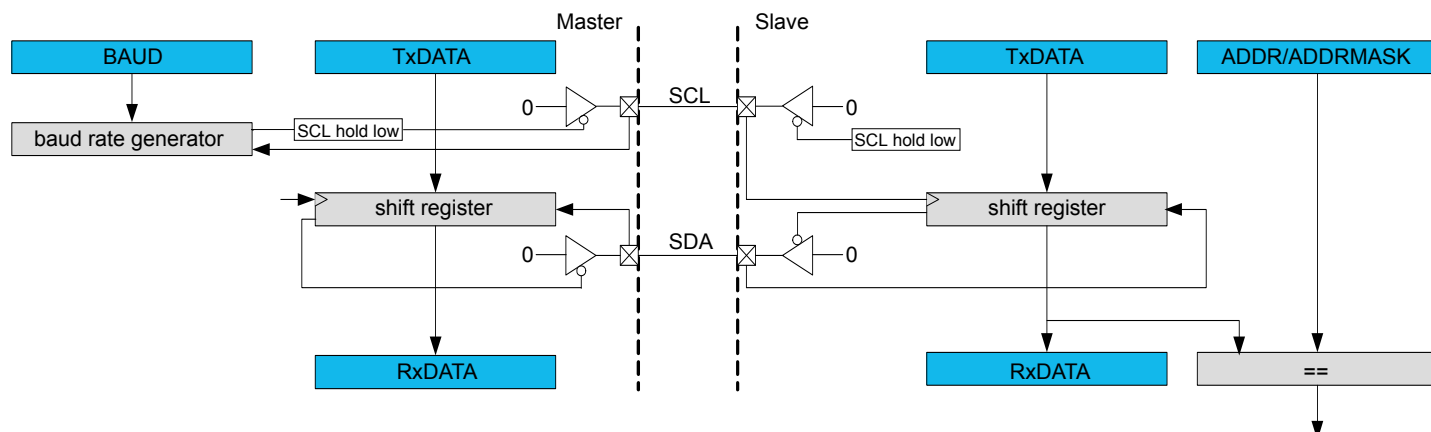
- Master or slave operation
- Can be used with DMA
- Philips I²C compatible
- SMBus™ compatible
- PMBus compatible
- Support of 100kHz and 400kHz, 1MHz and 3.4MHz I²C mode low system clock frequencies
- Physical interface includes:
 - Slew-rate limited outputs
 - Filtered inputs
- Slave operation:
 - Operation in all sleep modes
 - Wake-up on address match
 - 7-bit and 10-bit Address match in hardware for:
 - Unique address and/or 7-bit general call address
 - Address range
 - Two unique addresses can be used with DMA

Related Links

[Features](#) on page 519

34.3. Block Diagram

Figure 34-1. I²C Single-Master Single-Slave Interconnection



34.4. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
PAD[0]	Digital I/O	SDA
PAD[1]	Digital I/O	SCL
PAD[2]	Digital I/O	SDA_OUT (4-wire)
PAD[3]	Digital I/O	SDC_OUT (4-wire)

One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Not all the pins are I²C pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

34.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

34.5.1. I/O Lines

In order to use the I/O lines of this peripheral, the I/O pins must be configured using the I/O Pin Controller (PORT).

When the SERCOM is used in I²C mode, the SERCOM controls the direction and value of the I/O pins. Both PORT control bits PINCFGn.PULLEN and PINCFGn.DRVSTR are still effective. If the receiver or transmitter is disabled, these pins can be used for other purposes.

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

34.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

34.5.3. Clocks

The SERCOM bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB) is enabled by default, and can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock Controller and the Power Manager.

Two generic clocks are used by SERCOM, GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE and GCLK_SERCOM_SLOW. The core clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) can clock the I²C when working as a master. The slow clock (GCLK_SERCOM_SLOW) is required only for certain functions, e.g. SMBus timing. These clocks must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using the I²C.

These generic clocks are asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_SERCOMx_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

34.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral the DMAC must be configured first. Refer to *DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller* for details.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

34.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

34.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

34.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will continue normal operation. If the peripheral is configured to require periodical service by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging. This peripheral can be forced to halt operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

34.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC).

PAC Write-Protection is not available for the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Clear and Status register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)

- Data register (DATA)
- Address register (ADDR)

Optional PAC Write-Protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

34.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

34.6. Functional Description

34.6.1. Principle of Operation

The I²C interface uses two physical lines for communication:

- Serial Data Line (SDA) for packet transfer
- Serial Clock Line (SCL) for the bus clock

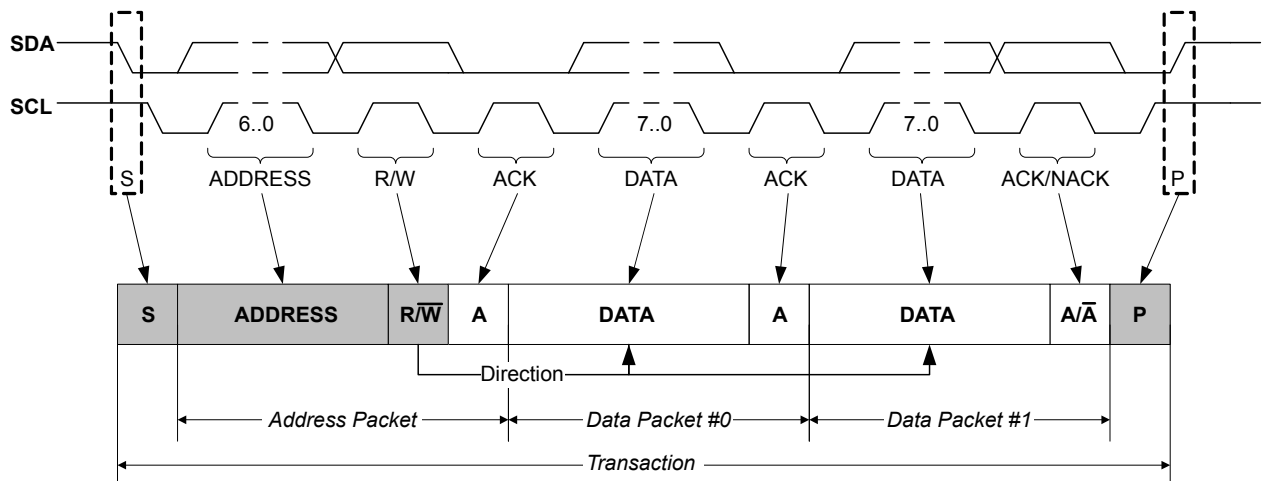
A transaction starts with the I²C master sending the start condition, followed by a 7-bit address and a direction bit (read or write to/from the slave).

The addressed I²C slave will then acknowledge (ACK) the address, and data packet transactions can begin. Every 9-bit data packet consists of 8 data bits followed by a one-bit reply indicating whether the data was acknowledged or not.

If a data packet is not acknowledged (NACK), whether by the I²C slave or master, the I²C master takes action by either terminating the transaction by sending the stop condition, or by sending a repeated start to transfer more data.

The figure below illustrates the possible transaction formats and [Transaction Diagram Symbols](#) explains the transaction symbols. These symbols will be used in the following descriptions.

Figure 34-2. Basic I²C Transaction Diagram



Transaction Diagram Symbols

Bus Driver

	Master driving bus
	Slave driving bus
	Either Master or Slave driving bus

Special Bus Conditions

	START condition
	repeated START condition
	STOP condition

Data Package Direction

	Master Read
'1'	
	Master Write
'0'	

Acknowledge

	Acknowledge (ACK)
'0'	
	Not Acknowledge (NACK)
'1'	

34.6.2. Basic Operation

34.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning they can be written only when the I²C interface is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE is '0'):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except Enable (CTRLA.ENABLE) and Software Reset (CTRLA.SWRST) bits
- Control B register (CTRLB), except Acknowledge Action (CTRLB.ACKACT) and Command (CTRLB.CMD) bits
- Baud register (BAUD)
- Address register (ADDR) in slave operation.

When the I²C is enabled or is being enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=1), writing to these registers will be discarded. If the I²C is being disabled, writing to these registers will be completed after the disabling.

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protection" property in the register description.

Before the I²C is enabled it must be configured as outlined by the following steps:

1. Select I²C Master or Slave mode by writing 0x4 or 0x5 to the Operating Mode bits in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.MODE).
2. If desired, select the SDA Hold Time value in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.SDAHOLD).
3. If desired, enable smart operation by setting the Smart Mode Enable bit in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.SMEN).
4. If desired, enable SCL low time-out by setting the SCL Low Time-Out bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.LOWTOUT).
5. In Master mode:
 - 5.1. Select the inactive bus time-out in the Inactive Time-Out bit group in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.INACTOUT).
 - 5.2. Write the Baud Rate register (BAUD) to generate the desired baud rate.

In Slave mode:

- 5.1. Configure the address match configuration by writing the Address Mode value in the CTRLB register (CTRLB.AMODE).
- 5.2. Set the Address and Address Mask value in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK) according to the address configuration.

34.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

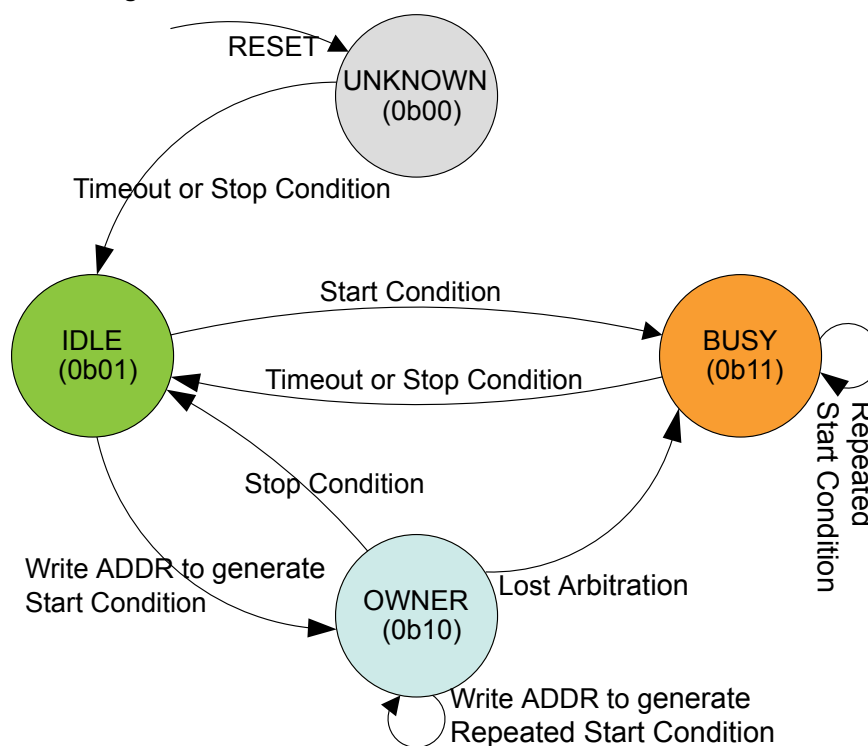
This peripheral is enabled by writing '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE), and disabled by writing '0' to it.

Refer to [CTRLA](#) for details.

34.6.2.3. I²C Bus State Logic

The bus state logic includes several logic blocks that continuously monitor the activity on the I²C bus lines in all sleep modes. The start and stop detectors and the bit counter are all essential in the process of determining the current bus state. The bus state is determined according to [Bus State Diagram](#). Software can get the current bus state by reading the Master Bus State bits in the Status register (STATUS.BUSSTATE). The value of STATUS.BUSSTATE in the figure is shown in binary.

Figure 34-3. Bus State Diagram



The bus state machine is active when the I²C master is enabled.

After the I²C master has been enabled, the bus state is UNKNOWN (0b00). From the UNKNOWN state, the bus will transition to IDLE (0b01) by either:

- Forcing by writing 0b01 to STATUS.BUSSTATE
- A stop condition is detected on the bus
- If the inactive bus time-out is configured for SMBus compatibility (CTRLA.INACTOUT) and a time-out occurs.

Note: Once a known bus state is established, the bus state logic will not re-enter the UNKNOWN state.

When the bus is IDLE it is ready for a new transaction. If a start condition is issued on the bus by another I²C master in a multi-master setup, the bus becomes BUSY (0b11). The bus will re-enter IDLE either

when a stop condition is detected, or when a time-out occurs (inactive bus time-out needs to be configured).

If a start condition is generated internally by writing the Address bit group in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR) while IDLE, the OWNER state (0b10) is entered. If the complete transaction was performed without interference, i.e., arbitration was not lost, the I²C master can issue a stop condition, which will change the bus state back to IDLE.

However, if a packet collision is detected while in OWNER state, the arbitration is assumed lost and the bus state becomes BUSY until a stop condition is detected. A repeated start condition will change the bus state only if arbitration is lost while issuing a repeated start.

Regardless of winning or losing arbitration, the entire address will be sent. If arbitration is lost, only 'ones' are transmitted from the point of losing arbitration and the rest of the address length.

Note: Violating the protocol may cause the I²C to hang. If this happens it is possible to recover from this state by a software reset (CTRLA.SWRST='1').

Related Links

[CTRLA](#) on page 646

34.6.2.4. I²C Master Operation

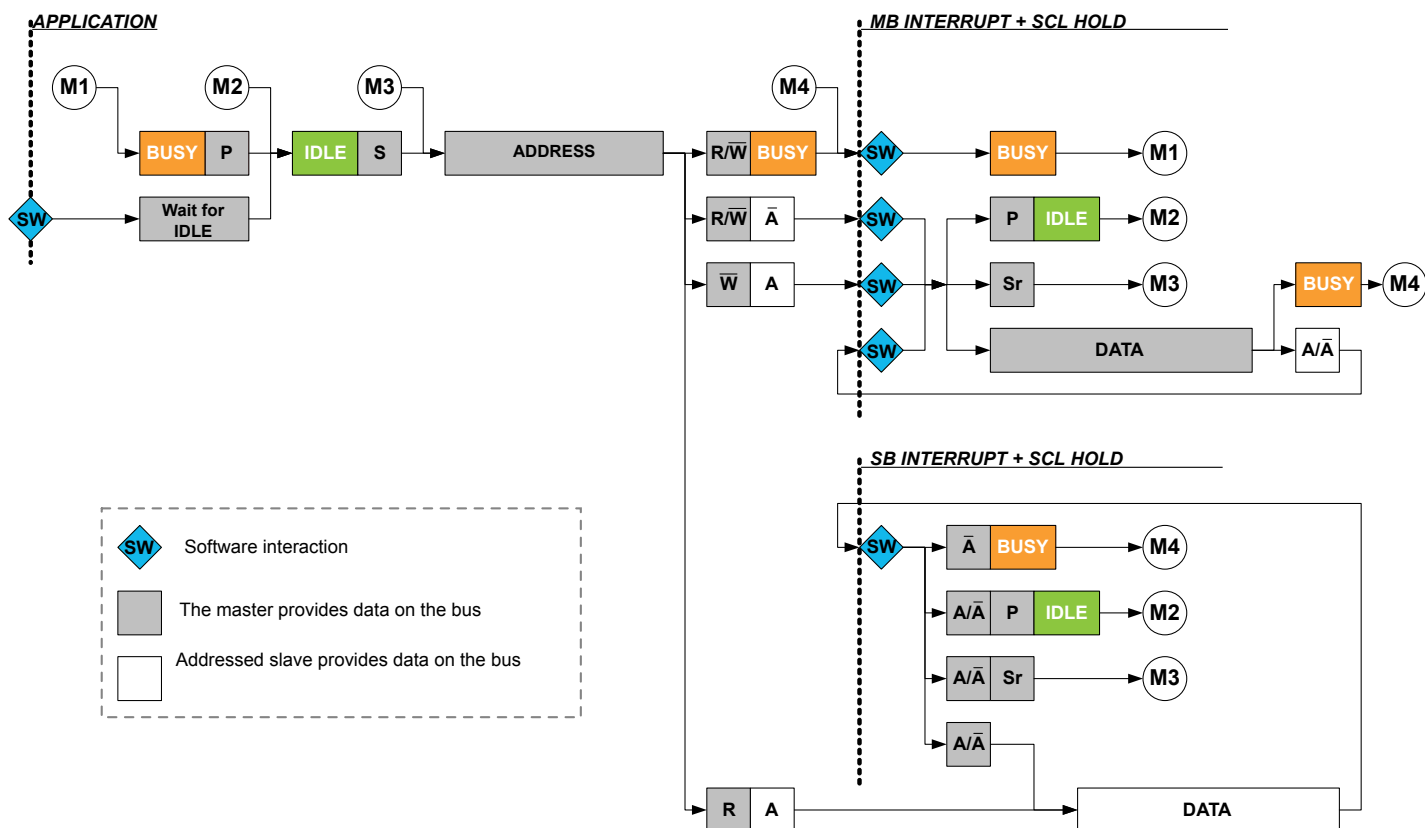
The I²C master is byte-oriented and interrupt based. The number of interrupts generated is kept at a minimum by automatic handling of most events. The software driver complexity and code size are reduced by auto-triggering of operations, and a special smart mode, which can be enabled by the Smart Mode Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SMEN).

The I²C master has two interrupt strategies.

When SCL Stretch Mode (CTRLA.SCLSM) is '0', SCL is stretched before or after the acknowledge bit. In this mode the I²C master operates according to [Master Behavioral Diagram \(SCLSM=0\)](#). The circles labelled "Mn" (M1, M2..) indicate the nodes the bus logic can jump to, based on software or hardware interaction.

This diagram is used as reference for the description of the I²C master operation throughout the document.

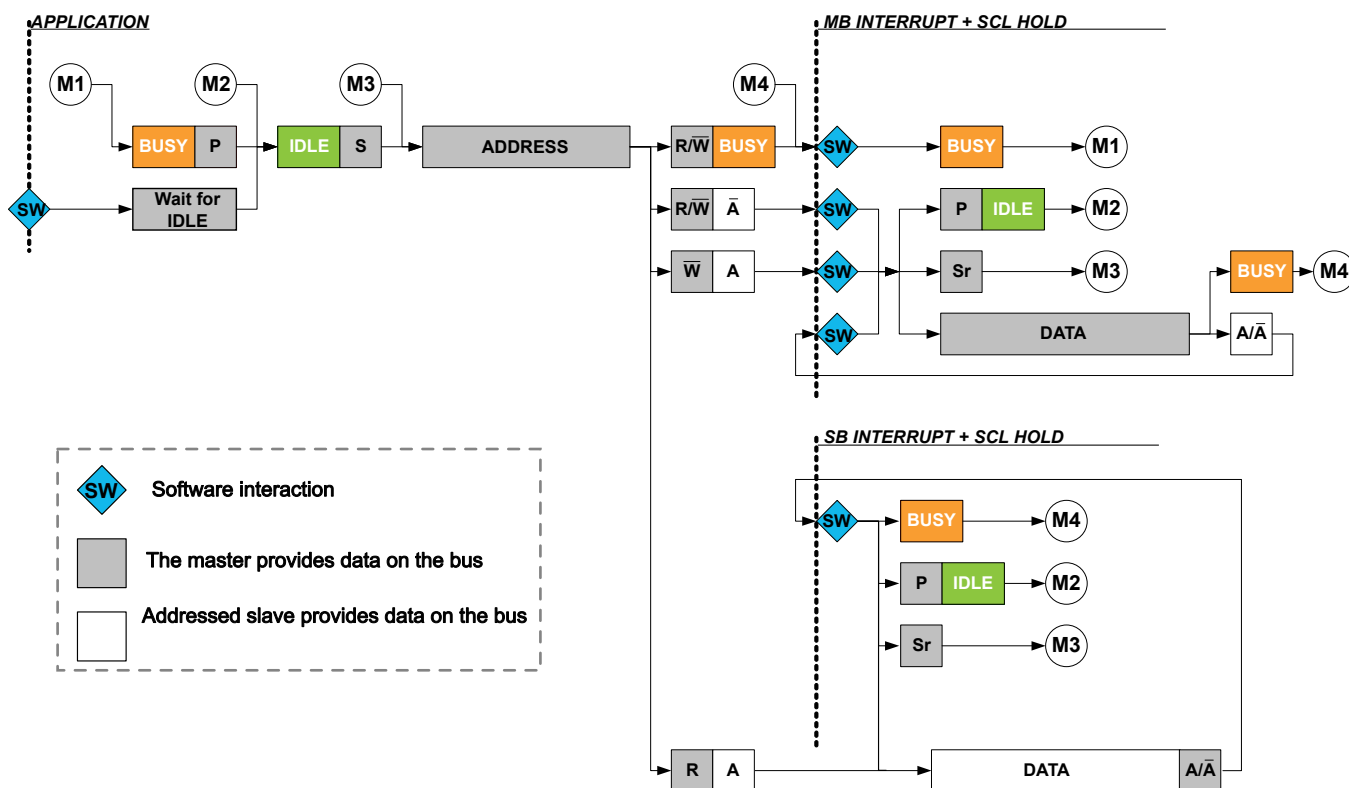
Figure 34-4. I²C Master Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM=0)



In the second strategy (CTRLA.SCLSM=1), interrupts only occur after the ACK bit, as in [Master Behavioral Diagram \(SCLSM=1\)](#). This strategy can be used when it is not necessary to check DATA before acknowledging.

Note: I²C High-speed (*Hs*) mode requires CTRLA.SCLSM=1.

Figure 34-5. I²C Master Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM=1)



Master Clock Generation

The SERCOM peripheral supports several I²C bi-directional modes:

- Standard mode (*Sm*) up to 100kHz
- Fast mode (*Fm*) up to 400kHz
- Fast mode Plus (*Fm+*) up to 1MHz
- High-speed mode (*Hs*) up to 3.4MHz

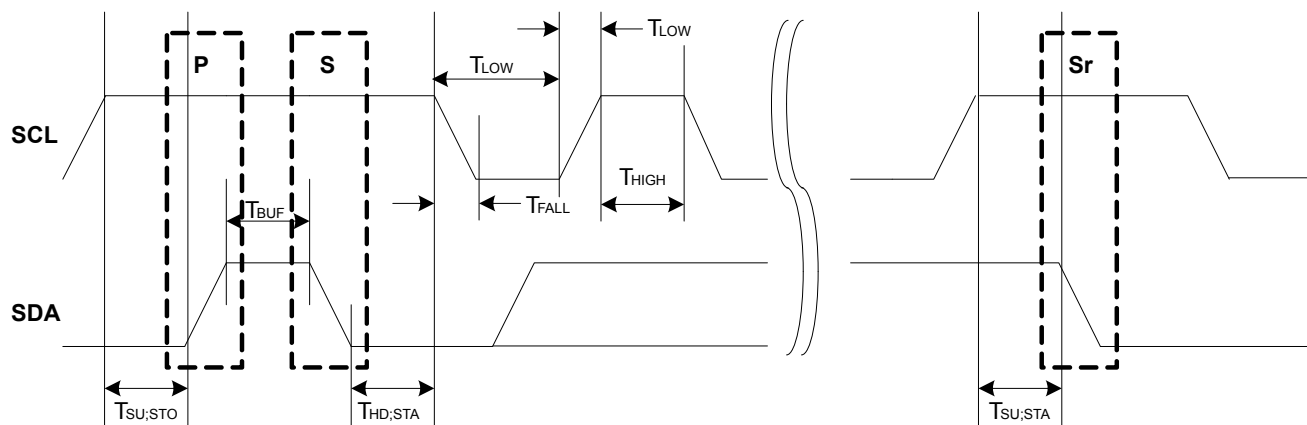
The Master clock configuration for *Sm*, *Fm*, and *Fm+* are described in [Clock Generation \(Standard-Mode, Fast-Mode, and Fast-Mode Plus\)](#). For *Hs*, refer to [Master Clock Generation \(High-Speed Mode\)](#).

Clock Generation (Standard-Mode, Fast-Mode, and Fast-Mode Plus)

In I²C *Sm*, *Fm*, and *Fm+* mode, the Master clock (SCL) frequency is determined as described in this section:

The low (T_{LOW}) and high (T_{HIGH}) times are determined by the Baud Rate register (BAUD), while the rise (T_{RISE}) and fall (T_{FALL}) times are determined by the bus topology. Because of the wired-AND logic of the bus, T_{FALL} will be considered as part of T_{LOW} . Likewise, T_{RISE} will be in a state between T_{LOW} and T_{HIGH} until a high state has been detected.

Figure 34-6. SCL Timing



The following parameters are timed using the SCL low time period T_{LOW} . This comes from the Master Baud Rate Low bit group in the Baud Rate register (BAUD.BAUDLOW). When BAUD.BAUDLOW=0, or the Master Baud Rate bit group in the Baud Rate register (BAUD.BAUD) determines it.

- T_{LOW} – Low period of SCL clock
- $T_{SU;STO}$ – Set-up time for stop condition
- T_{BUF} – Bus free time between stop and start conditions
- $T_{HD;STA}$ – Hold time (repeated) start condition
- $T_{SU;STA}$ – Set-up time for repeated start condition
- T_{HIGH} is timed using the SCL high time count from BAUD.BAUD
- T_{RISE} is determined by the bus impedance; for internal pull-ups. Refer to *Electrical Characteristics*.
- T_{FALL} is determined by the open-drain current limit and bus impedance; can typically be regarded as zero. Refer to *Electrical Characteristics* for details.

The SCL frequency is given by:

$$f_{SCL} = \frac{1}{T_{LOW} + T_{HIGH} + T_{RISE}}$$

When BAUD.BAUDLOW is zero, the BAUD.BAUD value is used to time both SCL high and SCL low. In this case the following formula will give the SCL frequency:

$$f_{SCL} = \frac{f_{GCLK}}{10 + 2BAUD + f_{GCLK} \cdot T_{RISE}}$$

When BAUD.BAUDLOW is non-zero, the following formula determines the SCL frequency:

$$f_{SCL} = \frac{f_{GCLK}}{10 + BAUD + BAUDLOW + f_{GCLK} \cdot T_{RISE}}$$

The following formulas can determine the SCL T_{LOW} and T_{HIGH} times:

$$T_{LOW} = \frac{BAUDLOW + 5}{f_{GCLK}}$$

$$T_{HIGH} = \frac{BAUD + 5}{f_{GCLK}}$$

Note: The I²C standard *Fm+* (Fast-mode plus) requires a nominal high to low SCL ratio of 1:2, and BAUD should be set accordingly. At a minimum, BAUD.BAUD and/or BAUD.BAUDLOW must be non-zero.

Startup Timing The minimum time between SDA transition and SCL rising edge is 6 APB cycles when the DATA register is written in smart mode. If a greater startup time is required due to long rise times, the time between DATA write and IF clear must be controlled by software.

Note: When timing is controlled by user, the Smart Mode cannot be enabled.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

Master Clock Generation (High-Speed Mode)

For I²C *Hs* transfers, there is no SCL synchronization. Instead, the SCL frequency is determined by the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE frequency (f_{GCLK}) and the High-Speed Baud setting in the Baud register (BAUD.HSBAUD). When BAUD.HSBAUDLOW=0, the HSBAUD value will determine both SCL high and SCL low. In this case the following formula determines the SCL frequency.

$$f_{SCL} = \frac{f_{GCLK}}{2 + 2 \cdot HSBAUD}$$

When HSBAUDLOW is non-zero, the following formula determines the SCL frequency.

$$f_{SCL} = \frac{f_{GCLK}}{2 + HSBAUD + HSBAUDLOW}$$

Note: The I²C standard *Hs* (High-speed) requires a nominal high to low SCL ratio of 1:2, and HSBAUD should be set accordingly. At a minimum, BAUD.HSBAUD and/or BAUD.HSBAUDLOW must be non-zero.

Transmitting Address Packets

The I²C master starts a bus transaction by writing the I²C slave address to ADDR.ADDR and the direction bit, as described in [Principle of Operation](#). If the bus is busy, the I²C master will wait until the bus becomes idle before continuing the operation. When the bus is idle, the I²C master will issue a start condition on the bus. The I²C master will then transmit an address packet using the address written to ADDR.ADDR. After the address packet has been transmitted by the I²C master, one of four cases will arise according to arbitration and transfer direction.

Case 1: Arbitration lost or bus error during address packet transmission

If arbitration was lost during transmission of the address packet, the Master on Bus bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.MB) and the Arbitration Lost bit in the Status register (STATUS.ARBLOST) are both set. Serial data output to SDA is disabled, and the SCL is released, which disables clock stretching. In effect the I²C master is no longer allowed to execute any operation on the bus until the bus is idle again. A bus error will behave similarly to the arbitration lost condition. In this case, the MB interrupt flag and Master Bus Error bit in the Status register (STATUS.BUSERR) are both set in addition to STATUS.ARBLOST.

The Master Received Not Acknowledge bit in the Status register (STATUS.RXNACK) will always contain the last successfully received acknowledge or not acknowledge indication.

In this case, software will typically inform the application code of the condition and then clear the interrupt flag before exiting the interrupt routine. No other flags have to be cleared at this moment, because all flags will be cleared automatically the next time the ADDR.ADDR register is written.

Case 2: Address packet transmit complete – No ACK received

If there is no I²C slave device responding to the address packet, then the INTFLAG.MB interrupt flag and STATUS.RXNACK will be set. The clock hold is active at this point, preventing further activity on the bus.

The missing ACK response can indicate that the I²C slave is busy with other tasks or sleeping. Therefore, it is not able to respond. In this event, the next step can be either issuing a stop condition (recommended)

or resending the address packet by a repeated start condition. When using SMBus logic, the slave must ACK the address. If there is no response, it means that the slave is not available on the bus.

Case 3: Address packet transmit complete – Write packet, Master on Bus set

If the I²C master receives an acknowledge response from the I²C slave, INTFLAG.MB will be set and STATUS.RXNACK will be cleared. The clock hold is active at this point, preventing further activity on the bus.

In this case, the software implementation becomes highly protocol dependent. Three possible actions can enable the I²C operation to continue:

- Initiate a data transmit operation by writing the data byte to be transmitted into DATA.DATA.
- Transmit a new address packet by writing ADDR.ADDR. A repeated start condition will automatically be inserted before the address packet.
- Issue a stop condition, consequently terminating the transaction.

Case 4: Address packet transmit complete – Read packet, Slave on Bus set

If the I²C master receives an ACK from the I²C slave, the I²C master proceeds to receive the next byte of data from the I²C slave. When the first data byte is received, the Slave on Bus bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.SB) will be set and STATUS.RXNACK will be cleared. The clock hold is active at this point, preventing further activity on the bus.

In this case, the software implementation becomes highly protocol dependent. Three possible actions can enable the I²C operation to continue:

- Let the I²C master continue to read data by acknowledging the data received. ACK can be sent by software, or automatically in smart mode.
- Transmit a new address packet.
- Terminate the transaction by issuing a stop condition.

Note: An ACK or NACK will be automatically transmitted if smart mode is enabled. The Acknowledge Action bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.ACKACT) determines whether ACK or NACK should be sent.

Transmitting Data Packets

When an address packet with direction Master Write (see [Figure 34-2](#)) was transmitted successfully, INTFLAG.MB will be set. The I²C master will start transmitting data via the I²C bus by writing to DATA.DATA, and monitor continuously for packet collisions.

If a collision is detected, the I²C master will lose arbitration and STATUS.ARBLOST will be set. If the transmit was successful, the I²C master will receive an ACK bit from the I²C slave, and STATUS.RXNACK will be cleared. INTFLAG.MB will be set in both cases, regardless of arbitration outcome.

It is recommended to read STATUS.ARBLOST and handle the arbitration lost condition in the beginning of the I²C Master on Bus interrupt. This can be done as there is no difference between handling address and data packet arbitration.

STATUS.RXNACK must be checked for each data packet transmitted before the next data packet transmission can commence. The I²C master is not allowed to continue transmitting data packets if a NACK is received from the I²C slave.

Receiving Data Packets (SCLSM=0)

When INTFLAG.SB is set, the I²C master will already have received one data packet. The I²C master must respond by sending either an ACK or NACK. Sending a NACK may be unsuccessful when arbitration is lost during the transmission. In this case, a lost arbitration will prevent setting INTFLAG.SB. Instead, INTFLAG.MB will indicate a change in arbitration. Handling of lost arbitration is the same as for data bit transmission.

Receiving Data Packets (SCLSM=1)

When INTFLAG.SB is set, the I²C master will already have received one data packet and transmitted an ACK or NACK, depending on CTRLB.ACKACT. At this point, CTRLB.ACKACT must be set to the correct value for the next ACK bit, and the transaction can continue by reading DATA and issuing a command if not in the smart mode.

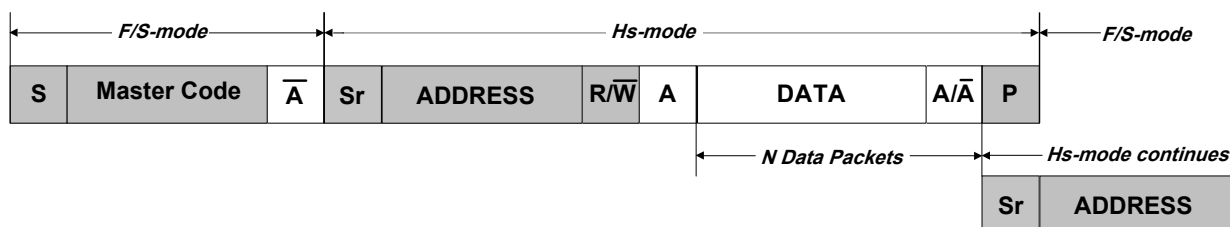
High-Speed Mode

High-speed transfers are a multi-step process, see [High Speed Transfer](#).

First, a master code (0b00001nnn, where 'nnn' is a unique master code) is transmitted in Full-speed mode, followed by a NACK since no slaves should acknowledge. Arbitration is performed only during the Full-speed Master Code phase. The master code is transmitted by writing the master code to the address register (ADDR.ADDR) and writing the high-speed bit (ADDR.HS) to '0'.

After the master code and NACK have been transmitted, the master write interrupt will be asserted. In the meanwhile, the slave address can be written to the ADDR.ADDR register together with ADDR.HS=1. Now in High-speed mode, the master will generate a repeated start, followed by the slave address with RW-direction. The bus will remain in High-speed mode until a stop is generated. If a repeated start is desired, the ADDR.HS bit must again be written to '1', along with the new address ADDR.ADDR to be transmitted.

Figure 34-7. High Speed Transfer



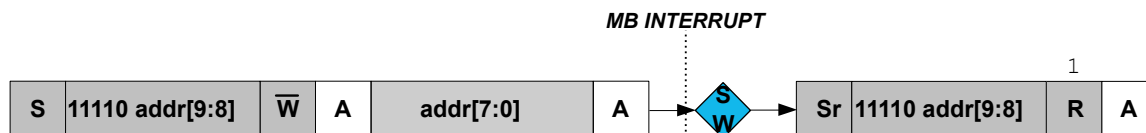
Transmitting in High-speed mode requires the I²C master to be configured in High-speed mode (CTRLA.SPEED=0x2) and the SCL clock stretch mode (CTRLA.SCLSM) bit set to '1'.

10-Bit Addressing

When 10-bit addressing is enabled by the Ten Bit Addressing Enable bit in the Address register (ADDR.TENBITEN=1) and the Address bit field ADDR.ADDR is written, the two address bytes will be transmitted, see [10-bit Address Transmission for a Read Transaction](#). The addressed slave acknowledges the two address bytes, and the transaction continues. Regardless of whether the transaction is a read or write, the master must start by sending the 10-bit address with the direction bit (ADDR.ADDR[0]) being zero.

If the master receives a NACK after the first byte, the write interrupt flag will be raised and the STATUS.RXNACK bit will be set. If the first byte is acknowledged by one or more slaves, then the master will proceed to transmit the second address byte and the master will first see the write interrupt flag after the second byte is transmitted. If the transaction direction is read-from-slave, the 10-bit address transmission must be followed by a repeated start and the first 7 bits of the address with the read/write bit equal to '1'.

Figure 34-8. 10-bit Address Transmission for a Read Transaction



This implies the following procedure for a 10-bit read operation:

1. Write the 10-bit address to ADDR.ADDR[10:1]. ADDR.TENBITEN must be '1', the direction bit (ADDR.ADDR[0]) must be '0' (can be written simultaneously with ADDR).

2. Once the Master on Bus interrupt is asserted, Write ADDR[7:0] register to '11110 address[9:8] 1'. ADDR.TENBITEN must be cleared (can be written simultaneously with ADDR).
3. Proceed to transmit data.

34.6.2.5. I²C Slave Operation

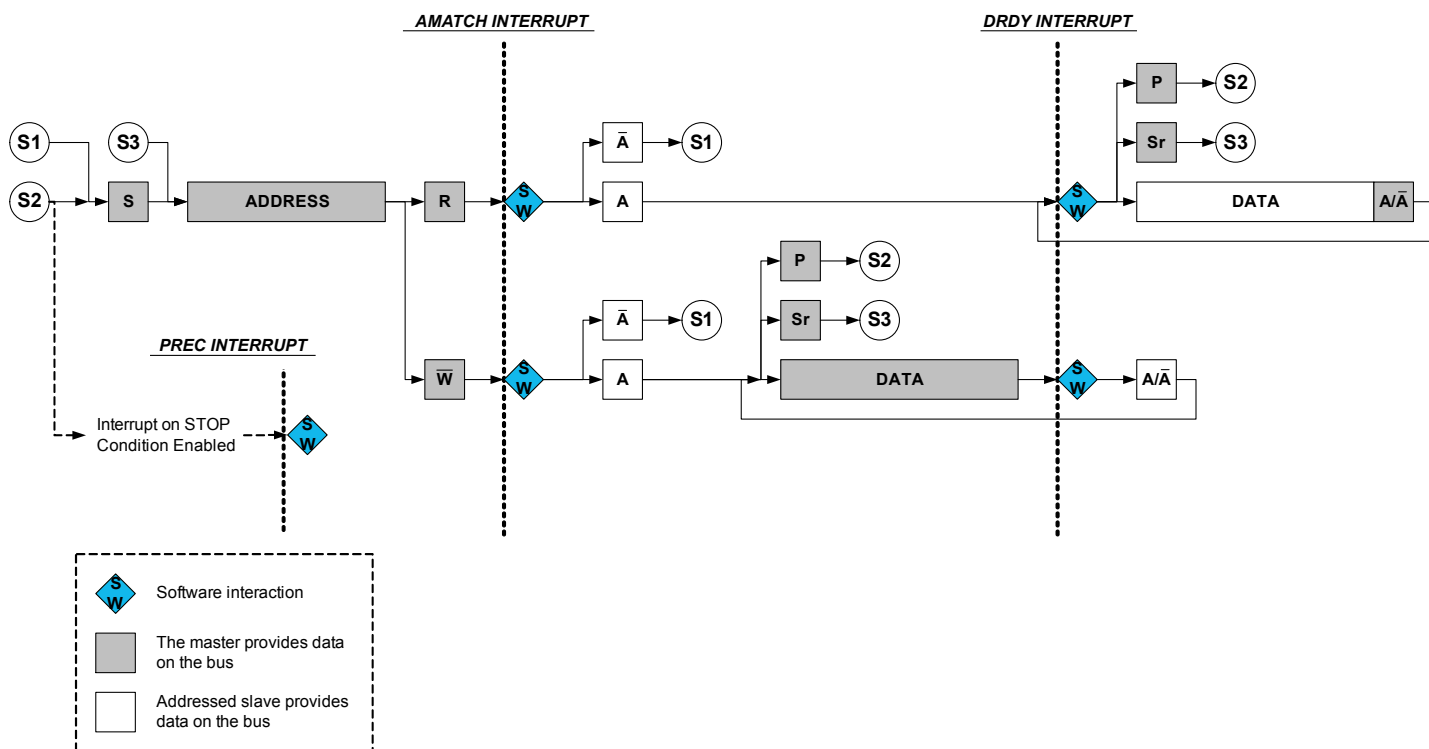
The I²C slave is byte-oriented and interrupt-based. The number of interrupts generated is kept at a minimum by automatic handling of most events. The software driver complexity and code size are reduced by auto-triggering of operations, and a special smart mode, which can be enabled by the Smart Mode Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SMEN).

The I²C slave has two interrupt strategies.

When SCL Stretch Mode bit (CTRLA.SCLSM) is '0', SCL is stretched before or after the acknowledge bit. In this mode, the I²C slave operates according to [I²C Slave Behavioral Diagram \(SCLSM=0\)](#). The circles labelled "Sn" (S1, S2..) indicate the nodes the bus logic can jump to, based on software or hardware interaction.

This diagram is used as reference for the description of the I²C slave operation throughout the document.

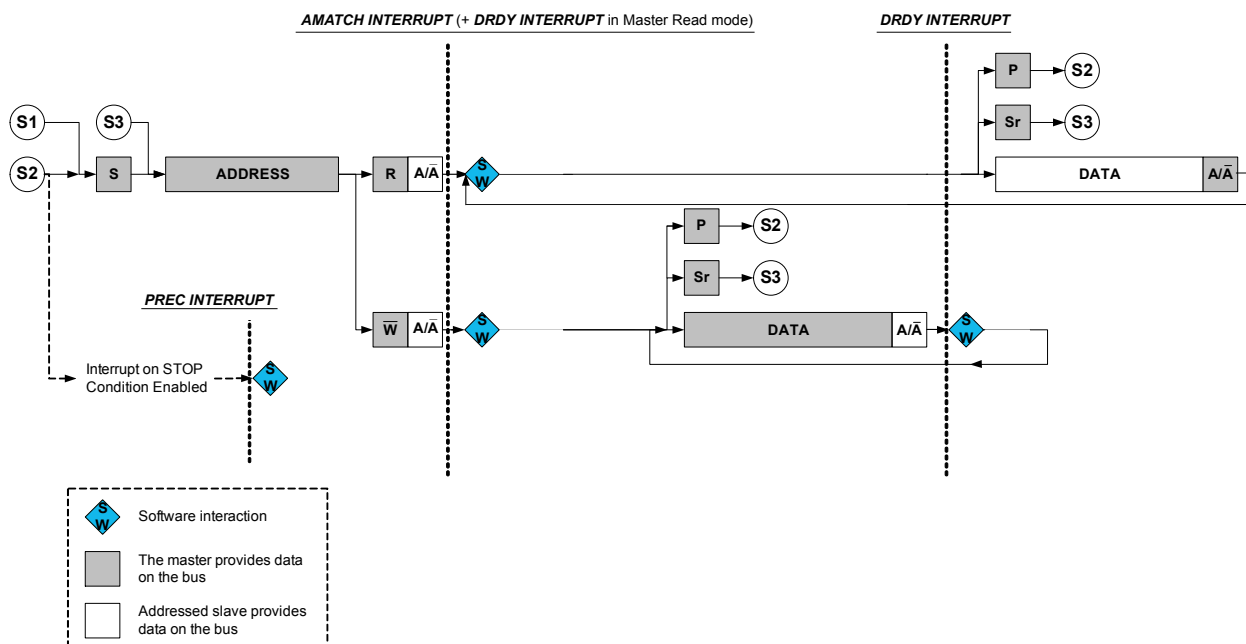
Figure 34-9. I²C Slave Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM=0)



In the second strategy (CTRLA.SCLSM=1), interrupts only occur after the ACK bit is sent as shown in [Slave Behavioral Diagram \(SCLSM=1\)](#). This strategy can be used when it is not necessary to check DATA before acknowledging. For master reads, an address and data interrupt will be issued simultaneously after the address acknowledge. However, for master writes, the first data interrupt will be seen after the first data byte has been received by the slave and the acknowledge bit has been sent to the master.

Note: For I²C High-speed mode (*Hs*), SCLSM=1 is required.

Figure 34-10. I²C Slave Behavioral Diagram (SCLSM=1)



Receiving Address Packets (SCLSM=0)

When CTRLA.SCLSM=0, the I²C slave stretches the SCL line according to Figure 34-9. When the I²C slave is properly configured, it will wait for a start condition.

When a start condition is detected, the successive address packet will be received and checked by the address match logic. If the received address is not a match, the packet will be rejected, and the I²C slave will wait for a new start condition. If the received address is a match, the Address Match bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.AMATCH) will be set.

SCL will be stretched until the I²C slave clears INTFLAG.AMATCH. As the I²C slave holds the clock by forcing SCL low, the software has unlimited time to respond.

The direction of a transaction is determined by reading the Read / Write Direction bit in the Status register (STATUS.DIR). This bit will be updated only when a valid address packet is received.

If the Transmit Collision bit in the Status register (STATUS.COLL) is set, this indicates that the last packet addressed to the I²C slave had a packet collision. A collision causes the SDA and SCL lines to be released without any notification to software. Therefore, the next AMATCH interrupt is the first indication of the previous packet's collision. Collisions are intended to follow the SMBus Address Resolution Protocol (ARP).

After the address packet has been received from the I²C master, one of two cases will arise based on transfer direction.

Case 1: Address packet accepted – Read flag set

The STATUS.DIR bit is '1', indicating an I²C master read operation. The SCL line is forced low, stretching the bus clock. If an ACK is sent, I²C slave hardware will set the Data Ready bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.DRDY), indicating data are needed for transmit. If a NACK is sent, the I²C slave will wait for a new start condition and address match.

Typically, software will immediately acknowledge the address packet by sending an ACK/NACK bit. The I²C slave Command bit field in the Control B register (CTRLB.CMD) can be written to '0x3' for both read

and write operations as the command execution is dependent on the STATUS.DIR bit. Writing '1' to INTFLAG.AMATCH will also cause an ACK/NACK to be sent corresponding to the CTRLB.ACKACT bit.

Case 2: Address packet accepted – Write flag set

The STATUS.DIR bit is cleared, indicating an I²C master write operation. The SCL line is forced low, stretching the bus clock. If an ACK is sent, the I²C slave will wait for data to be received. Data, repeated start or stop can be received.

If a NACK is sent, the I²C slave will wait for a new start condition and address match. Typically, software will immediately acknowledge the address packet by sending an ACK/NACK. The I²C slave command CTRLB.CMD = 3 can be used for both read and write operation as the command execution is dependent on STATUS.DIR.

Writing '1' to INTFLAG.AMATCH will also cause an ACK/NACK to be sent corresponding to the CTRLB.ACKACT bit.

Receiving Address Packets (SCLSM=1)

When SCLSM=1, the I²C slave will stretch the SCL line only after an ACK, see [Slave Behavioral Diagram \(SCLSM=1\)](#). When the I²C slave is properly configured, it will wait for a start condition to be detected.

When a start condition is detected, the successive address packet will be received and checked by the address match logic.

If the received address is not a match, the packet will be rejected and the I²C slave will wait for a new start condition.

If the address matches, the acknowledge action as configured by the Acknowledge Action bit Control B register (CTRLB.ACKACT) will be sent and the Address Match bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.AMATCH) is set. SCL will be stretched until the I²C slave clears INTFLAG.AMATCH. As the I²C slave holds the clock by forcing SCL low, the software is given unlimited time to respond to the address.

The direction of a transaction is determined by reading the Read/Write Direction bit in the Status register (STATUS.DIR). This bit will be updated only when a valid address packet is received.

If the Transmit Collision bit in the Status register (STATUS.COLL) is set, the last packet addressed to the I²C slave had a packet collision. A collision causes the SDA and SCL lines to be released without any notification to software. The next AMATCH interrupt is, therefore, the first indication of the previous packet's collision. Collisions are intended to follow the SMBus Address Resolution Protocol (ARP).

After the address packet has been received from the I²C master, INTFLAG.AMATCH be set to '1' to clear it.

Receiving and Transmitting Data Packets

After the I²C slave has received an address packet, it will respond according to the direction either by waiting for the data packet to be received or by starting to send a data packet by writing to DATA.DATA. When a data packet is received or sent, INTFLAG.DRDY will be set. After receiving data, the I²C slave will send an acknowledge according to CTRLB.ACKACT.

Case 1: Data received

INTFLAG.DRDY is set, and SCL is held low, pending for SW interaction.

Case 2: Data sent

When a byte transmission is successfully completed, the INTFLAG.DRDY interrupt flag is set. If NACK is received, indicated by STATUS.RXNACK=1, the I²C slave must expect a stop or a repeated start to be received. The I²C slave must release the data line to allow the I²C master to generate a stop or repeated

start. Upon detecting a stop condition, the Stop Received bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.PREC) will be set and the I²C slave will return to IDLE state.

High-Speed Mode

When the I²C slave is configured in High-speed mode (*Hs*, CTRLA.SPEED=0x2) and CTRLA.SCLSM=1, switching between Full-speed and High-speed modes is automatic. When the slave recognizes a START followed by a master code transmission and a NACK, it automatically switches to High-speed mode and sets the High-speed status bit (STATUS.HS). The slave will then remain in High-speed mode until a STOP is received.

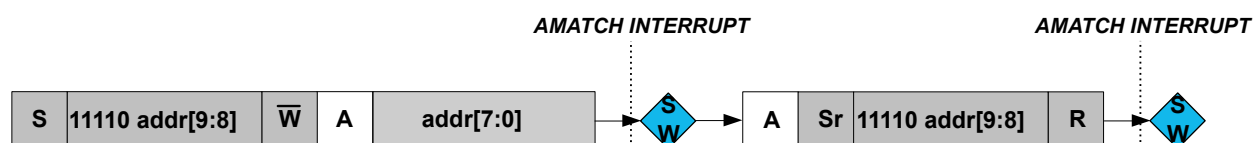
10-Bit Addressing

When 10-bit addressing is enabled (ADDR.TENBITEN=1), the two address bytes following a START will be checked against the 10-bit slave address recognition. The first byte of the address will always be acknowledged, and the second byte will raise the address interrupt flag, see [10-bit Addressing](#).

If the transaction is a write, then the 10-bit address will be followed by *N* data bytes.

If the operation is a read, the 10-bit address will be followed by a repeated START and reception of '11110 ADDR[9:8] 1', and the second address interrupt will be received with the DIR bit set. The slave matches on the second address as it was addressed by the previous 10-bit address.

Figure 34-11. 10-bit Addressing



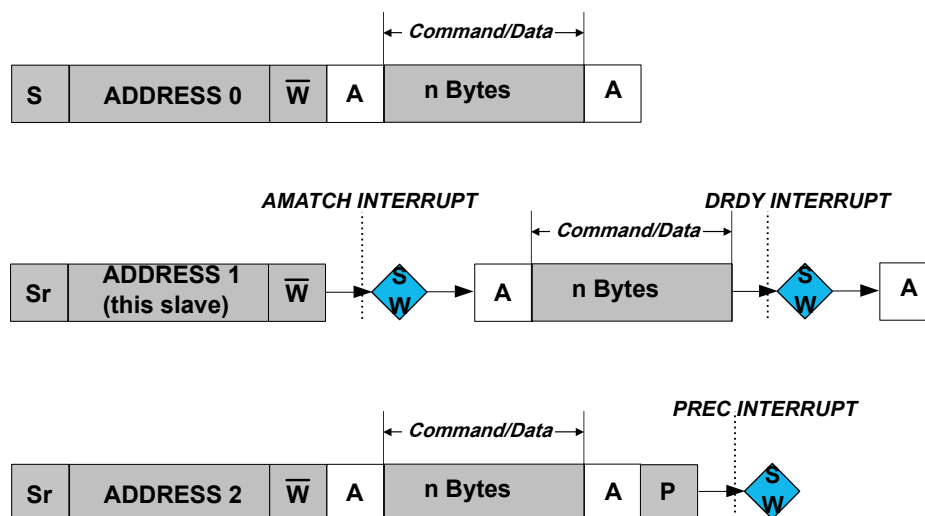
PMBus Group Command

When the PMBus Group Command bit in the CTRLB register is set (CTRLB.GCMD=1) and 7-bit addressing is used, INTFLAG.PREC will be set when a STOP condition is detected on the bus. When CTRLB.GCMD=0, a STOP condition without address match will not be set INTFLAG.PREC.

The group command protocol is used to send commands to more than one device. The commands are sent in one continuous transmission with a single STOP condition at the end. When the STOP condition is detected by the slaves addressed during the group command, they all begin executing the command they received.

[PMBus Group Command Example](#) shows an example where this slave, bearing ADDRESS 1, is addressed after a repeated START condition. There can be multiple slaves addressed before and after this slave. Eventually, at the end of the group command, a single STOP is generated by the master. At this point a STOP interrupt is asserted.

Figure 34-12. PMBus Group Command Example



34.6.3. Additional Features

34.6.3.1. SMBus

The I²C includes three hardware SCL low time-outs which allow a time-out to occur for SMBus SCL low time-out, master extend time-out, and slave extend time-out. This allows for SMBus functionality. These time-outs are driven by the GCLK_SERCOM_SLOW clock. The GCLK_SERCOM_SLOW clock is used to accurately time the time-out and must be configured to use a 32KHz oscillator. The I²C interface also allows for a SMBus compatible SDA hold time.

- T_{TIMEOUT}: SCL low time of 25..35ms – Measured for a single SCL low period. It is enabled by CTRLA.LOWTOUTEN.
- T_{LOW:SEXT}: Cumulative clock low extend time of 25 ms – Measured as the cumulative SCL low extend time by a slave device in a single message from the initial START to the STOP. It is enabled by CTRLA.SEXTTOEN.
- T_{LOW:MEXT}: Cumulative clock low extend time of 10 ms – Measured as the cumulative SCL low extend time by the master device within a single byte from START-to-ACK, ACK-to-ACK, or ACK-to-STOP. It is enabled by CTRLA.MEXTTOEN.

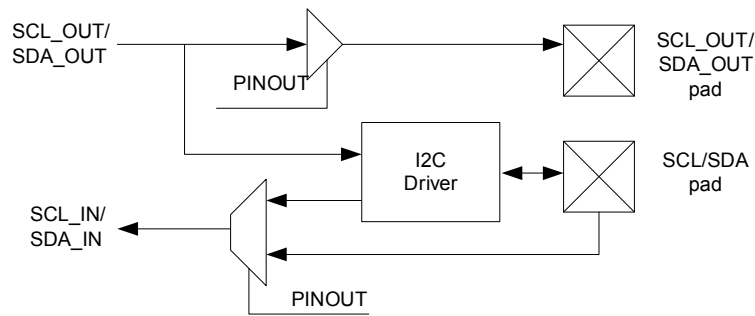
34.6.3.2. Smart Mode

The I²C interface has a smart mode that simplifies application code and minimizes the user interaction needed to adhere to the I²C protocol. The smart mode accomplishes this by automatically issuing an ACK or NACK (based on the content of CTRLB.ACKACT) as soon as DATA.DATA is read.

34.6.3.3. 4-Wire Mode

Writing a '1' to the Pin Usage bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.PINOUT) will enable 4-wire mode operation. In this mode, the internal I²C tri-state drivers are bypassed, and an external I²C compliant tri-state driver is needed when connecting to an I²C bus.

Figure 34-13. I²C Pad Interface



34.6.3.4. Quick Command

Setting the Quick Command Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.QCEN) enables quick command. When quick command is enabled, the corresponding interrupt flag (INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB) is set immediately after the slave acknowledges the address. At this point, the software can either issue a stop command or a repeated start by writing CTRLB.CMD or ADDR.ADDR.

34.6.4. DMA, Interrupts and Events

Table 34-1. Module Request for SERCOM I²C Slave

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data needed for transmit (TX) (Slave transmit mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)		NA
Data received (RX) (Slave receive mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)		
Data Ready (DRDY)		Yes	
Address Match (AMATCH)		Yes	
Stop received (PREC)		Yes	
Error (ERROR)		Yes	

Table 34-2. Module Request for SERCOM I²C Master

Condition	Request		
	DMA	Interrupt	Event
Data needed for transmit (TX) (Master transmit mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is written)		NA
Data needed for transmit (RX) (Master transmit mode)	Yes (request cleared when data is read)		
Master on Bus (MB)		Yes	
Stop received (SB)		Yes	
Error (ERROR)		Yes	

34.6.4.1. DMA Operation

Smart mode must be enabled for DMA operation in the Control B register by writing CTRLB.SMEN=1.

Slave DMA

When using the I²C slave with DMA, an address match will cause the address interrupt flag (INTFLAG.ADDRMATCH) to be raised. After the interrupt has been serviced, data transfer will be performed through DMA.

The I²C slave generates the following requests:

- Write data received (RX): The request is set when master write data is received. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Read data needed for transmit (TX): The request is set when data is needed for a master read operation. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

Master DMA

When using the I²C master with DMA, the ADDR register must be written with the desired address (ADDR.ADDR), transaction length (ADDR.LEN), and transaction length enable (ADDR.LENEN). When ADDR.LENEN is written to 1 along with ADDR.ADDR, ADDR.LEN determines the number of data bytes in the transaction from 0 to 255. DMA is then used to transfer ADDR.LEN bytes followed by an automatically generated NACK (for master reads) and a STOP.

If a NACK is received by the slave for a master write transaction before ADDR.LEN bytes, a STOP will be automatically generated and the length error (STATUS.LENERR) will be raised along with the INTFLAG.ERROR interrupt.

The I²C master generates the following requests:

- Read data received (RX): The request is set when master read data is received. The request is cleared when DATA is read.
- Write data needed for transmit (TX): The request is set when data is needed for a master write operation. The request is cleared when DATA is written.

34.6.4.2. Interrupts

The I²C slave has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts. They can wake-up the device from any sleep mode:

- Error (ERROR)

- Data Ready (DRDY)
- Address Match (AMATCH)
- Stop Received (PREC)

The I²C master has the following interrupt sources. These are asynchronous interrupts. They can wake-up the device from any sleep mode:

- Error (ERROR)
- Slave on Bus (SB)
- Master on Bus (MB)

Each interrupt source has its own interrupt flag. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) will be set when the interrupt condition is met. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR). An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request is active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the I²C is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) register for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

The I²C has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The value of INTFLAG indicates which interrupt is executed. Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

34.6.4.3. Events

Not applicable.

34.6.5. Sleep Mode Operation

I²C Master Operation

The generic clock (GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE) will continue to run in idle sleep mode. If the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is '1', the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE will also run in standby sleep mode. Any interrupt can wake up the device.

If CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0, the GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE will be disabled after any ongoing transaction is finished. Any interrupt can wake up the device.

I²C Slave Operation

Writing CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=1 will allow the Address Match interrupt to wake up the device.

When CTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0, all receptions will be dropped.

34.6.6. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the CTRLA register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Write to Bus State bits in the Status register (STATUS.BUSSTATE)
- Address bits in the Address register (ADDR.ADDR) when in master operation.

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Data (DATA) when in master operation

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

34.7. Register Summary - I2C Slave

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8								
0x02		23:16	SEXTTOEN		SDAHOLD[1:0]					PINOUT
0x03		31:24		LOWTOUT			SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLB	7:0								
0x05		15:8	AMODE[1:0]					AACKEN	GCMD	SMEN
0x06		23:16						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
0x07		31:24								
0x08	Reserved									
...										
0x13										
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	STATUS	7:0	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT		SR	DIR	RXNACK	COLL	BUSERR
0x1B		15:8						LENERR	SEXTTOUT	
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x1D		15:8								
0x1E		23:16								
0x1F		31:24								
0x20	Reserved									
...										
0x23										
0x24	ADDR	7:0	ADDR[6:0]							GENCEN
0x25		15:8	TENBITEN					ADDR[9:7]		
0x26		23:16	ADDRMASK[6:0]							
0x27		31:24						ADDRMASK[9:7]		
0x28	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x29		15:8								

34.8. Register Description - I2C Slave

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

34.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		LOWTOUT			SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
Access		R/W			R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset		0			0		0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SEXTTOEN		SDAHOLD[1:0]					PINOUT
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset	0		0	0				0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY				MODE[2:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – LOWTOUT: SCL Low Time-Out

This bit enables the SCL low time-out. If SCL is held low for 25ms-35ms, the slave will release its clock hold, if enabled, and reset the internal state machine. Any interrupt flags set at the time of time-out will remain set.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled.
1	Time-out enabled.

Bit 27 – SCLSM: SCL Clock Stretch Mode

This bit controls when SCL will be stretched for software interaction.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	SCL stretch according to Figure 34-9
1	SCL stretch only after ACK bit according to Figure 34-10

Bits 25:24 – SPEED[1:0]: Transfer Speed

These bits define bus speed.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0x0	Standard-mode (Sm) up to 100 kHz and Fast-mode (Fm) up to 400 kHz
0x1	Fast-mode Plus (Fm+) up to 1 MHz
0x2	High-speed mode (Hs-mode) up to 3.4 MHz
0x3	Reserved

Bit 23 – SEXTTOEN: Slave SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit enables the slave SCL low extend time-out. If SCL is cumulatively held low for greater than 25ms from the initial START to a STOP, the slave will release its clock hold if enabled and reset the internal state machine. Any interrupt flags set at the time of time-out will remain set. If the address was recognized, PREC will be set when a STOP is received.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled
1	Time-out enabled

Bits 21:20 – SDAHOLD[1:0]: SDA Hold Time

These bits define the SDA hold time with respect to the negative edge of SCL.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIS	Disabled
0x1	75	50-100ns hold time
0x2	450	300-600ns hold time
0x3	600	400-800ns hold time

Bit 16 – PINOUT: Pin Usage

This bit sets the pin usage to either two- or four-wire operation:

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	4-wire operation disabled
1	4-wire operation enabled

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit defines the functionality in standby sleep mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Disabled – All reception is dropped.
1	Wake on address match, if enabled.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0]: Operating Mode

These bits must be written to 0x04 to select the I²C slave serial communication interface of the SERCOM.

These bits are not synchronized.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Enable Synchronization Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the SERCOM will be disabled.

Writing '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing reset will result in an APB error. Reading any register will return the reset value of the register.

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

34.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AMODE[1:0]					AACKEN	GCMD	SMEN
Access	R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0				0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 18 – ACKACT: Acknowledge Action

This bit defines the slave's acknowledge behavior after an address or data byte is received from the master. The acknowledge action is executed when a command is written to the CMD bits. If smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN=1), the acknowledge action is performed when the DATA register is read.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	Send ACK
1	Send NACK

Bits 17:16 – CMD[1:0]: Command

This bit field triggers the slave operation as the below. The CMD bits are strobe bits, and always read as zero. The operation is dependent on the slave interrupt flags, INTFLAG.DRDY and INTFLAG.AMATCH, in addition to STATUS.DIR.

All interrupt flags (INTFLAG.DRDY, INTFLAG.AMATCH and INTFLAG.PREC) are automatically cleared when a command is given.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Table 34-3. Command Description

CMD[1:0]	DIR	Action
0x0	X	(No action)
0x1	X	(Reserved)
0x2	Used to complete a transaction in response to a data interrupt (DRDY)	
	0 (Master write)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by waiting for any start (S/Sr) condition
	1 (Master read)	Wait for any start (S/Sr) condition
0x3	Used in response to an address interrupt (AMATCH)	
	0 (Master write)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by reception of next byte
	1 (Master read)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by slave data interrupt
	Used in response to a data interrupt (DRDY)	
	0 (Master write)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by reception of next byte
	1 (Master read)	Execute a byte read operation followed by ACK/NACK reception

Bits 15:14 – AMODE[1:0]: Address Mode

These bits set the addressing mode.

These bits are not write-synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	MASK	The slave responds to the address written in ADDR.ADDR masked by the value in ADDR.ADDRMASK. See <i>SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface</i> for additional information.
0x1	2_ADDRS	The slave responds to the two unique addresses in ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK.
0x2	RANGE	The slave responds to the range of addresses between and including ADDR.ADDR and ADDR.ADDRMASK. ADDR.ADDR is the upper limit.
0x3	-	Reserved.

Bit 10 – AACKEN: Automatic Acknowledge Enable

This bit enables the address to be automatically acknowledged if there is an address match.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Automatic acknowledge is disabled.
1	Automatic acknowledge is enabled.

Bit 9 – GCMD: PMBus Group Command

This bit enables PMBus group command support. When enabled, the Stop Recv'd interrupt flag (INTFLAG.PREC) will be set when a STOP condition is detected if the slave has been addressed since the last STOP condition on the bus.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Group command is disabled.
1	Group command is enabled.

Bit 8 – SMEN: Smart Mode Enable

When smart mode is enabled, data is acknowledged automatically when DATA.DATA is read.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Smart mode is disabled.
1	Smart mode is enabled.

34.8.3. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – DRDY: Data Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Data Ready bit, which disables the Data Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Ready interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – AMATCH: Address Match Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Address Match Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Address Match interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Address Match interrupt is disabled.
1	The Address Match interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – PREC: Stop Received Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Stop Received Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Stop Received interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Stop Received interrupt is disabled.
1	The Stop Received interrupt is enabled.

34.8.4. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x16

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – DRDY: Data Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Data Ready bit, which enables the Data Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Ready interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – AMATCH: Address Match Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Address Match Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Address Match interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Address Match interrupt is disabled.
1	The Address Match interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – PREC: Stop Received Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Stop Received Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Stop Received interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Stop Received interrupt is disabled.
1	The Stop Received interrupt is enabled.

34.8.5. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR					DRDY	AMATCH	PREC
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error

This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that will set this flag have corresponding status flags in the STATUS register. The corresponding bits in STATUS are SEXTTOUT, LOWTOUT, COLL, and BUSERR.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 2 – DRDY: Data Ready

This flag is set when a I²C slave byte transmission is successfully completed.

The flag is cleared by hardware when either:

- Writing to the DATA register.
- Reading the DATA register with smart mode enabled.
- Writing a valid command to the CMD register.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Data Ready interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – AMATCH: Address Match

This flag is set when the I²C slave address match logic detects that a valid address has been received.

The flag is cleared by hardware when CTRL.CMD is written.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Address Match interrupt flag. When cleared, an ACK/NACK will be sent according to CTRLB.ACKACT.

Bit 0 – PREC: Stop Received

This flag is set when a stop condition is detected for a transaction being processed. A stop condition detected between a bus master and another slave will not set this flag, unless the PMBus Group Command is enabled in the Control B register (CTRLB.GCMD=1).

This flag is cleared by hardware after a command is issued on the next address match.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Stop Received interrupt flag.

34.8.6. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x1A

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						LENERR	SEXTTOUT	
Access						R/W	R/W	
Reset						0	0	

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT		SR	DIR	RXNACK	COLL	BUSERR
Access	R	R/W		R	R	R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0		0	0	0	0	0

Bit 10 – LENERR: Transaction Length Error

This bit is set when the length counter is enabled (LENGTH.LENEN) and a STOP or repeated START is received before or after the length in LENGTH.LEN is reached.

This bit is cleared automatically when responding to a new start condition with ACK or NACK (CTRLB.CMD=0x3) or when INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Bit 10 – HS: High-speed

This bit is set if the slave detects a START followed by a Master Code transmission.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status. However, this flag is automatically cleared when a STOP is received.

Bit 9 – SEXTTOUT: Slave SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit is set if a slave SCL low extend time-out occurs.

This bit is cleared automatically if responding to a new start condition with ACK or NACK (write 3 to CTRLB.CMD) or when INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No SCL low extend time-out has occurred.
1	SCL low extend time-out has occurred.

Bit 7 – CLKHOLD: Clock Hold

The slave Clock Hold bit (STATUS.CLKHOLD) is set when the slave is holding the SCL line low, stretching the I2C clock. Software should consider this bit a read-only status flag that is set when INTFLAG.DRDY or INTFLAG.AMATCH is set.

This bit is automatically cleared when the corresponding interrupt is also cleared.

Bit 6 – LOWTOUT: SCL Low Time-out

This bit is set if an SCL low time-out occurs.

This bit is cleared automatically if responding to a new start condition with ACK or NACK (write 3 to CTRLB.CMD) or when INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No SCL low time-out has occurred.
1	SCL low time-out has occurred.

Bit 4 – SR: Repeated Start

When INTFLAG.AMATCH is raised due to an address match, SR indicates a repeated start or start condition.

This flag is only valid while the INTFLAG.AMATCH flag is one.

Value	Description
0	Start condition on last address match
1	Repeated start condition on last address match

Bit 3 – DIR: Read / Write Direction

The Read/Write Direction (STATUS.DIR) bit stores the direction of the last address packet received from a master.

Value	Description
0	Master write operation is in progress.
1	Master read operation is in progress.

Bit 2 – RXNACK: Received Not Acknowledge

This bit indicates whether the last data packet sent was acknowledged or not.

Value	Description
0	Master responded with ACK.
1	Master responded with NACK.

Bit 1 – COLL: Transmit Collision

If set, the I2C slave was not able to transmit a high data or NACK bit, the I2C slave will immediately release the SDA and SCL lines and wait for the next packet addressed to it.

This flag is intended for the SMBus address resolution protocol (ARP). A detected collision in non-ARP situations indicates that there has been a protocol violation, and should be treated as a bus error.

Note that this status will not trigger any interrupt, and should be checked by software to verify that the data were sent correctly. This bit is cleared automatically if responding to an address match with an ACK or a NACK (writing 0x3 to CTRLB.CMD), or INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Value	Description
0	No collision detected on last data byte sent.
1	Collision detected on last data byte sent.

Bit 0 – BUSERR: Bus Error

The Bus Error bit (STATUS.BUSERR) indicates that an illegal bus condition has occurred on the bus, regardless of bus ownership. An illegal bus condition is detected if a protocol violating start, repeated start or stop is detected on the I2C bus lines. A start condition directly followed by a stop condition is one example of a protocol violation. If a time-out occurs during a frame, this is also considered a protocol violation, and will set STATUS.BUSERR.

This bit is cleared automatically if responding to an address match with an ACK or a NACK (writing 0x3 to CTRLB.CMD) or INTFLAG.AMATCH is cleared.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the status.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Value	Description
0	No bus error detected.
1	Bus error detected.

34.8.7. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property:

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy

Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register (except for CTRLA.SWRST) while enable synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy

Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.SWRST bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register while synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

34.8.8. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
						ADDRMASK[9:7]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ADDRMASK[6:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TENBITEN					ADDR[9:7]		
Access	R/W					R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0					0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ADDR[6:0]							GENCEN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 26:17 – ADDRMASK[9:0]: Address Mask

These bits act as a second address match register, an address mask register or the lower limit of an address range, depending on the CTRLB.AMODE setting.

Bit 15 – TENBITEN: Ten Bit Addressing Enable

Value	Description
0	10-bit address recognition disabled.
1	10-bit address recognition enabled.

Bits 10:1 – ADDR[9:0]: Address

These bits contain the I²C slave address used by the slave address match logic to determine if a master has addressed the slave.

When using 7-bit addressing, the slave address is represented by ADDR[6:0].

When using 10-bit addressing (ADDR.TENBITEN=1), the slave address is represented by ADDR[9:0]

When the address match logic detects a match, INTFLAG.AMATCH is set and STATUS.DIR is updated to indicate whether it is a read or a write transaction.

Bit 0 – GENCEN: General Call Address Enable

A general call address is an address consisting of all-zeroes, including the direction bit (master write).

Value	Description
0	General call address recognition disabled.
1	General call address recognition enabled.

34.8.9. Data

Name: DATA

Offset: 0x28

Reset: 0x0000

Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – DATA[7:0]: Data

The slave data register I/O location (DATA.DATA) provides access to the master transmit and receive data buffers. Reading valid data or writing data to be transmitted can be successfully done only when SCL is held low by the slave (STATUS.CLKHOLD is set). An exception occurs when reading the last data byte after the stop condition has been received.

Accessing DATA.DATA auto-triggers I²C bus operations. The operation performed depends on the state of CTRLB.ACKACT, CTRLB.SMEN and the type of access (read/write).

Writing or reading DATA.DATA when not in smart mode does not require synchronization.

34.9. Register Summary - I2C Master

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]		ENABLE	SWRST	
0x01		15:8								
0x02		23:16	SEXTTOEN	MEXTTOEN	SDAHOLD[1:0]					PINOUT
0x03		31:24		LOWTOUT	INACTOUT[1:0]		SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
0x04	CTRLB	7:0								
0x05		15:8						QCEN	SMEN	
0x06		23:16						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
0x07		31:24								
0x08	Reserved									
...										
0x0B										
0x0C	BAUD	7:0	BAUD[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	BAUDLOW[7:0]							
0x0E		23:16	HSBAUD[7:0]							
0x0F		31:24	HSBAUDLOW[7:0]							
0x10	Reserved									
...										
0x13										
0x14	INTENCLR	7:0	ERROR						SB	MB
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	INTENSET	7:0	ERROR						SB	MB
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	INTFLAG	7:0	ERROR						SB	MB
0x18	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x19		15:8								
0x1A	STATUS	7:0	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT	BUSSTATE[1:0]			RXNACK	ARBLOST	BUSERR
0x1B		15:8						LENERR	SEXTTOUT	MEXTTOUT
0x1C	SYNCBUSY	7:0						SYSOP	ENABLE	SWRST
0x1D		15:8								
0x1E		23:16								
0x1F		31:24								
0x21	Reserved									
...										
0x23										
0x24	ADDR	7:0								
0x25		15:8	TENBITEN	HS	LENEN			ADDR[2:0]		
0x26		23:16	LEN[7:0]							
0x27		31:24								
0x28	Reserved									
...										
0x2F										
0x30	DBGCTRL	7:0							DBGSTOP	

34.10. Register Description - I²C Master

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

34.10.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		LOWTOUT	INACTOUT[1:0]		SCLSM		SPEED[1:0]	
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0		0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SEXTTOEN	MEXTTOEN	SDAHOLD[1:0]					PINOUT
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0				0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RUNSTDBY			MODE[2:0]			ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – LOWTOUT: SCL Low Time-Out

This bit enables the SCL low time-out. If SCL is held low for 25ms-35ms, the master will release its clock hold, if enabled, and complete the current transaction. A stop condition will automatically be transmitted.

INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB will be set as normal, but the clock hold will be released. The STATUS.LOWTOUT and STATUS.BUSERR status bits will be set.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled.
1	Time-out enabled.

Bits 29:28 – INACTOUT[1:0]: Inactive Time-Out

If the inactive bus time-out is enabled and the bus is inactive for longer than the time-out setting, the bus state logic will be set to idle. An inactive bus arise when either an I²C master or slave is holding the SCL low.

Enabling this option is necessary for SMBus compatibility, but can also be used in a non-SMBus set-up.

Calculated time-out periods are based on a 100kHz baud rate.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIS	Disabled
0x1	55US	5-6 SCL cycle time-out (50-60µs)
0x2	105US	10-11 SCL cycle time-out (100-110µs)
0x3	205US	20-21 SCL cycle time-out (200-210µs)

Bit 27 – SCLSM: SCL Clock Stretch Mode

This bit controls when SCL will be stretched for software interaction.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	SCL stretch according to Figure 34-4 .
1	SCL stretch only after ACK bit, Figure 34-5 .

Bits 25:24 – SPEED[1:0]: Transfer Speed

These bits define bus speed.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0x0	Standard-mode (Sm) up to 100 kHz and Fast-mode (Fm) up to 400 kHz
0x1	Fast-mode Plus (Fm+) up to 1 MHz
0x2	High-speed mode (Hs-mode) up to 3.4 MHz
0x3	Reserved

Bit 23 – SEXTTOEN: Slave SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit enables the slave SCL low extend time-out. If SCL is cumulatively held low for greater than 25ms from the initial START to a STOP, the master will release its clock hold if enabled, and complete the current transaction. A STOP will automatically be transmitted.

SB or MB will be set as normal, but CLKHOLD will be release. The MEXTTOUT and BUSERR status bits will be set.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled
1	Time-out enabled

Bit 22 – MEXTTOEN: Master SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit enables the master SCL low extend time-out. If SCL is cumulatively held low for greater than 10ms from START-to-ACK, ACK-to-ACK, or ACK-to-STOP the master will release its clock hold if enabled, and complete the current transaction. A STOP will automatically be transmitted.

SB or MB will be set as normal, but CLKHOLD will be released. The MEXTTOUT and BUSERR status bits will be set.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Time-out disabled
1	Time-out enabled

Bits 21:20 – SDAHOLD[1:0]: SDA Hold Time

These bits define the SDA hold time with respect to the negative edge of SCL.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIS	Disabled
0x1	75NS	50-100ns hold time
0x2	450NS	300-600ns hold time
0x3	600NS	400-800ns hold time

Bit 16 – PINOUT: Pin Usage

This bit set the pin usage to either two- or four-wire operation:

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	4-wire operation disabled.
1	4-wire operation enabled.

Bit 7 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit defines the functionality in standby sleep mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE is disabled and the I ² C master will not operate in standby sleep mode.
1	GCLK_SERCOMx_CORE is enabled in all sleep modes.

Bits 4:2 – MODE[2:0]: Operating Mode

These bits must be written to 0x5 to select the I²C master serial communication interface of the SERCOM.

These bits are not synchronized.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE will read back immediately and the Synchronization Enable Busy bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the SERCOM, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the SERCOM will be disabled.

Writing '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded. Any register write access during the ongoing reset will result in an APB error. Reading any register will return the reset value of the register.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

34.10.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
						ACKACT	CMD[1:0]	
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
							QCEN	SMEN
Access							R	R/W
Reset							0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bit 18 – ACKACT: Acknowledge Action

This bit defines the I²C master's acknowledge behavior after a data byte is received from the I²C slave. The acknowledge action is executed when a command is written to CTRLB.CMD, or if smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN is written to one), when DATA.DATA is read.

This bit is not enable-protected.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Send ACK.
1	Send NACK.

Bits 17:16 – CMD[1:0]: Command

Writing these bits triggers a master operation as described below. The CMD bits are strobe bits, and always read as zero. The acknowledge action is only valid in master read mode. In master write mode, a command will only result in a repeated start or stop condition. The CTRLB.ACKACT bit and the CMD bits can be written at the same time, and then the acknowledge action will be updated before the command is triggered.

Commands can only be issued when either the Slave on Bus interrupt flag (INTFLAG.SB) or Master on Bus interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MB) is '1'.

If CMD 0x1 is issued, a repeated start will be issued followed by the transmission of the current address in ADDR.ADDR. If another address is desired, ADDR.ADDR must be written instead of the CMD bits. This will trigger a repeated start followed by transmission of the new address.

Issuing a command will set the System Operation bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.SYSOP).

Table 34-4. Command Description

CMD[1:0]	Direction	Action
0x0	X	(No action)
0x1	X	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by repeated Start
0x2	0 (Write)	No operation
	1 (Read)	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by a byte read operation
0x3	X	Execute acknowledge action succeeded by issuing a stop condition

These bits are not enable-protected.

Bit 9 – QCEN: Quick Command Enable

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Quick Command is disabled.
1	Quick Command is enabled.

Bit 8 – SMEN: Smart Mode Enable

When smart mode is enabled, acknowledge action is sent when DATA.DATA is read.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Smart mode is disabled.
1	Smart mode is enabled.

34.10.3. Baud Rate

Name: BAUD

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	HSBAUDLOW[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	HSBAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	BAUDLOW[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BAUD[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:24 – HSBAUDLOW[7:0]: High Speed Master Baud Rate Low

HSBAUDLOW non-zero: HSBAUDLOW indicates the SCL low time in High-speed mode according to

$$\text{HSBAUDLOW} = f_{\text{GCLK}} \cdot T_{\text{LOW}} - 1$$

HSBAUDLOW equal to zero: The HSBAUD register is used to time T_{LOW} , T_{HIGH} , $T_{\text{SU;STO}}$, $T_{\text{HD;STA}}$ and $T_{\text{SU;STA}}$. T_{BUF} is timed by the BAUD register.

Bits 23:16 – HSBAUD[7:0]: High Speed Master Baud Rate

This bit field indicates the SCL high time in High-speed mode according to the following formula. When HSBAUDLOW is zero, T_{LOW} , T_{HIGH} , $T_{\text{SU;STO}}$, $T_{\text{HD;STA}}$ and $T_{\text{SU;STA}}$ are derived using this formula. T_{BUF} is timed by the BAUD register.

$$\text{HSBAUD} = f_{\text{GCLK}} \cdot T_{\text{HIGH}} - 1$$

Bits 15:8 – BAUDLOW[7:0]: Master Baud Rate Low

If this bit field is non-zero, the SCL low time will be described by the value written.

For more information on how to calculate the frequency, see SERCOM [Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator](#).

Bits 7:0 – BAUD[7:0]: Master Baud Rate

This bit field is used to derive the SCL high time if BAUD.BAUDLOW is non-zero. If BAUD.BAUDLOW is zero, BAUD will be used to generate both high and low periods of the SCL.

For more information on how to calculate the frequency, see SERCOM [Clock Generation – Baud-Rate Generator](#).

34.10.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR						SB	MB
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – SB: Slave on Bus Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Slave on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Slave on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Slave on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Slave on Bus interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – MB: Master on Bus Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the Master on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Master on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Master on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Master on Bus interrupt is enabled.

34.10.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x16

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR						SB	MB
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	Error interrupt is disabled.
1	Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – SB: Slave on Bus Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Slave on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Slave on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Slave on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Slave on Bus interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – MB: Master on Bus Interrupt Enable

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will set the Master on Bus Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Master on Bus interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Master on Bus interrupt is disabled.
1	The Master on Bus interrupt is enabled.

34.10.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00
Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ERROR						SB	MB
Access	R/W						R/W	R/W
Reset	0						0	0

Bit 7 – ERROR: Error

This flag is cleared by writing '1' to it.

This bit is set when any error is detected. Errors that will set this flag have corresponding status bits in the STATUS register. These status bits are LENERR, SEXTTOUT, MEXTTOUT, LOWTOUT, ARBLOST, and BUSERR.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear the flag.

Bit 1 – SB: Slave on Bus

The Slave on Bus flag (SB) is set when a byte is successfully received in master read mode, i.e., no arbitration lost or bus error occurred during the operation. When this flag is set, the master forces the SCL line low, stretching the I²C clock period. The SCL line will be released and SB will be cleared on one of the following actions:

- Writing to ADDR.ADDR
- Writing to DATA.DATA
- Reading DATA.DATA when smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN)
- Writing a valid command to CTRLB.CMD

Writing '1' to this bit location will clear the SB flag. The transaction will not continue or be terminated until one of the above actions is performed.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Bit 0 – MB: Master on Bus

This flag is set when a byte is transmitted in master write mode. The flag is set regardless of the occurrence of a bus error or an arbitration lost condition. MB is also set when arbitration is lost during sending of NACK in master read mode, or when issuing a start condition if the bus state is unknown. When this flag is set and arbitration is not lost, the master forces the SCL line low, stretching the I²C clock period. The SCL line will be released and MB will be cleared on one of the following actions:

- Writing to ADDR.ADDR
- Writing to DATA.DATA
- Reading DATA.DATA when smart mode is enabled (CTRLB.SMEN)
- Writing a valid command to CTRLB.CMD

Writing '1' to this bit location will clear the MB flag. The transaction will not continue or be terminated until one of the above actions is performed.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

34.10.7. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x1A
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						LENERR	SEXTTOUT	MEXTTOUT
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CLKHOLD	LOWTOUT	BUSSTATE[1:0]			RXNACK	ARBLOST	BUSERR
Access	R	R/W	R	R		R	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0

Bit 10 – LENERR: Transaction Length Error

This bit is set when automatic length is used for a DMA transaction and the slave sends a NACK before ADDR.LEN bytes have been written by the master.

Writing '1' to this bit location will clear STATUS.LENERR. This flag is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 9 – SEXTTOUT: Slave SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit is set if a slave SCL low extend time-out occurs.

This bit is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.

Writing '1' to this bit location will clear SEXTTOUT. Normal use of the I²C interface does not require the SEXTTOUT flag to be cleared by this method.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 8 – MEXTTOUT: Master SCL Low Extend Time-Out

This bit is set if a master SCL low time-out occurs.

Writing '1' to this bit location will clear STATUS.MEXTTOUT. This flag is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 7 – CLKHOLD: Clock Hold

This bit is set when the master is holding the SCL line low, stretching the I²C clock. Software should consider this bit when INTFLAG.SB or INTFLAG.MB is set.

This bit is cleared when the corresponding interrupt flag is cleared and the next operation is given.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 6 – LOWTOUT: SCL Low Time-Out

This bit is set if an SCL low time-out occurs.

Writing '1' to this bit location will clear this bit. This flag is automatically cleared when writing to the ADDR register.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bits 5:4 – BUSSTATE[1:0]: Bus State

These bits indicate the current I²C bus state.

When in UNKNOWN state, writing 0x1 to BUSSTATE forces the bus state into the IDLE state. The bus state cannot be forced into any other state.

Writing BUSSTATE to idle will set SYNCBUSY.SYSOP.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	UNKNOWN	The bus state is unknown to the I ² C master and will wait for a stop condition to be detected or wait to be forced into an idle state by software
0x1	IDLE	The bus state is waiting for a transaction to be initialized
0x2	OWNER	The I ² C master is the current owner of the bus
0x3	BUSY	Some other I ² C master owns the bus

Bit 2 – RXNACK: Received Not Acknowledge

This bit indicates whether the last address or data packet sent was acknowledged or not.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit has no effect.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Slave responded with ACK.
1	Slave responded with NACK.

Bit 1 – ARBLOST: Arbitration Lost

This bit is set if arbitration is lost while transmitting a high data bit or a NACK bit, or while issuing a start or repeated start condition on the bus. The Master on Bus interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MB) will be set when STATUS.ARBLOST is set.

Writing the ADDR.ADDR register will automatically clear STATUS.ARBLOST.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

Bit 0 – BUSERR: Bus Error

This bit indicates that an illegal bus condition has occurred on the bus, regardless of bus ownership. An illegal bus condition is detected if a protocol violating start, repeated start or stop is detected on the I²C bus lines. A start condition directly followed by a stop condition is one example of a protocol violation. If a time-out occurs during a frame, this is also considered a protocol violation, and will set BUSERR.

If the I²C master is the bus owner at the time a bus error occurs, STATUS.ARBLOST and INTFLAG.MB will be set in addition to BUSERR.

Writing the ADDR.ADDR register will automatically clear the BUSERR flag.

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit will clear it.

This bit is not write-synchronized.

34.10.8. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property:

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SYSOP	ENABLE	SWRST
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – SYSOP: System Operation Synchronization Busy

Writing CTRLB.CMD, STATUS.BUSSTATE, ADDR, or DATA when the SERCOM is enabled requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.SYSOP bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Value	Description
0	System operation synchronization is not busy.
1	System operation synchronization is busy.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: SERCOM Enable Synchronization Busy

Enabling and disabling the SERCOM (CTRLA.ENABLE) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.ENABLE bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register (except for CTRLA.SWRST) while enable synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	Enable synchronization is not busy.
1	Enable synchronization is busy.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy

Resetting the SERCOM (CTRLA.SWRST) requires synchronization. When written, the SYNCBUSY.SWRST bit will be set until synchronization is complete.

Writes to any register while synchronization is on-going will be discarded and an APB error will be generated.

Value	Description
0	SWRST synchronization is not busy.
1	SWRST synchronization is busy.

34.10.9. Address

Name: ADDR
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LEN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TENBITEN	HS	LENEN			ADDR[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 23:16 – LEN[7:0]: Transaction Length

These bits define the transaction length of a DMA transaction from 0 to 255 bytes. The Transfer Length Enable (LENEN) bit must be written to '1' in order to use DMA.

Bit 15 – TENBITEN: Ten Bit Addressing Enable

This bit enables 10-bit addressing. This bit can be written simultaneously with ADDR to indicate a 10-bit or 7-bit address transmission.

Value	Description
0	10-bit addressing disabled.
1	10-bit addressing enabled.

Bit 14 – HS: High Speed

This bit enables High-speed mode for the current transfer from repeated START to STOP. This bit can be written simultaneously with ADDR for a high speed transfer.

Value	Description
0	High-speed transfer disabled.
1	High-speed transfer enabled.

Bit 13 – LENEN: Transfer Length Enable

Value	Description
0	Automatic transfer length disabled.
1	Automatic transfer length enabled.

Bits 10:8 – ADDR[2:0]: Address

When ADDR is written, the consecutive operation will depend on the bus state:

UNKNOWN: INTFLAG.MB and STATUS.BUSERR are set, and the operation is terminated.

BUSY: The I²C master will await further operation until the bus becomes IDLE.

IDLE: The I²C master will issue a start condition followed by the address written in ADDR. If the address is acknowledged, SCL is forced and held low, and STATUS.CLKHOLD and INTFLAG.MB are set.

OWNER: A repeated start sequence will be performed. If the previous transaction was a read, the acknowledge action is sent before the repeated start bus condition is issued on the bus. Writing ADDR to issue a repeated start is performed while INTFLAG.MB or INTFLAG.SB is set.

STATUS.BUSERR, STATUS.ARBLOST, INTFLAG.MB and INTFLAG.SB will be cleared when ADDR is written.

The ADDR register can be read at any time without interfering with ongoing bus activity, as a read access does not trigger the master logic to perform any bus protocol related operations.

The I²C master control logic uses bit 0 of ADDR as the bus protocol's read/write flag (R/W); 0 for write and 1 for read.

34.10.10. Data

Name: DATA
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – DATA[7:0]: Data

The master data register I/O location (DATA) provides access to the master transmit and receive data buffers. Reading valid data or writing data to be transmitted can be successfully done only when SCL is held low by the master (STATUS.CLKHOLD is set). An exception is reading the last data byte after the stop condition has been sent.

Accessing DATA.DATA auto-triggers I²C bus operations. The operation performed depends on the state of CTRLB.ACKACT, CTRLB.SMEN and the type of access (read/write).

Writing or reading DATA.DATA when not in smart mode does not require synchronization.

34.10.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGSTOP
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGSTOP: Debug Stop Mode
This bit controls functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The baud-rate generator continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The baud-rate generator is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

35. CAN - Control Area Network

35.1. Overview

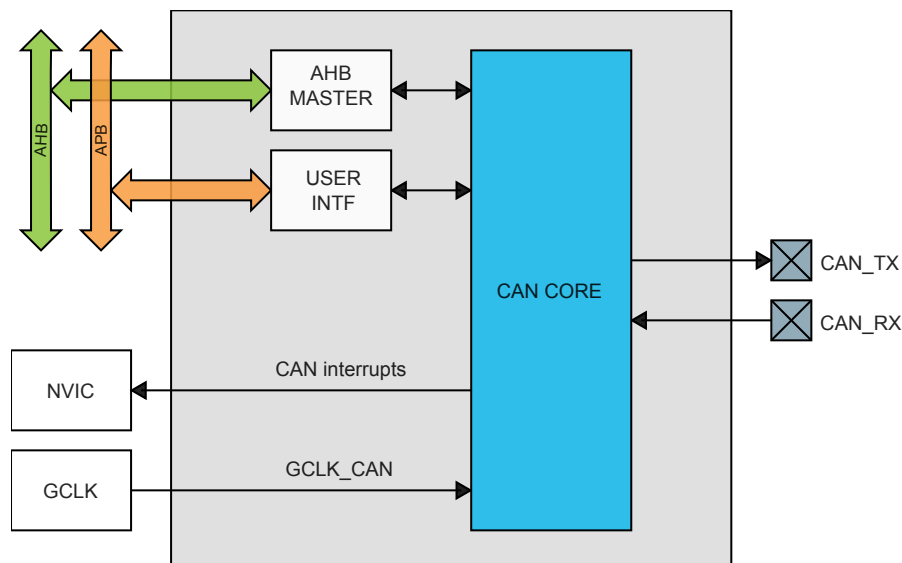
The Control Area Network (CAN) performs communication according to ISO 11898-1 (Bosch CAN specification 2.0 part A,B) and to Bosch CAN FD specification V1.0. The message storage is intended to be a single- or dual-ported Message RAM outside of the module.

35.2. Features

- Conform with CAN protocol version 2.0 part A, B and ISO 11898-1
- CAN FD with up to 64 data bytes supported
- CAN Error Logging
- AUTOSAR optimized
- SAE J1939 optimized
- Two configurable Receive FIFOs
- Separate signaling on reception of High Priority Messages
- Up to 64 dedicated Receive Buffers and up to 32 dedicated Transmit Buffers
- Configurable Transmit FIFO, Transmit Queue, Transmit Event FIFO
- Direct Message RAM access for CPU
- Programmable loop-back test mode
- Maskable module interrupts
- Power-down support; Debug on CAN support

35.3. Block Diagram

Figure 35-1. CAN Block Diagram



35.4. Signal Description

Table 35-1. Signal Description

Signal	Description	Type
CAN_TX	CAN transmit	Digital output
CAN_RX	CAN receive	Digital input

Refer to for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped to one of several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

35.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

35.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the CAN's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured.

Related Links

[PORT - I/O Pin Controller](#) on page 464

35.5.2. Power Management

The CAN will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The CAN interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Refer to the Power Manager chapter for details on the different sleep modes.

35.5.3. Clocks

The CAN bus clock (CLK_CAN_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_CAN_APB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section.

A generic clock (GCLK_CAN) is required to clock the CAN. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the CAN.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_CAN_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

35.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines (or line if only one request) are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the CAN DMA requests requires the DMA Controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

35.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the CAN interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

35.5.6. Events

Not applicable.

35.5.7. Debug Operation

Not applicable.

35.5.8. Register Access Protection

Not applicable.

35.5.9. Analog Connections

No analog connections.

35.6. Functional Description

35.6.1. Principle of Operation

The CAN performs communication according to ISO 11898-1 (identical to Bosch CAN protocol specification 2.0 part A,B). In addition the CAN supports communication according to CAN FD specification V1.0.

The message storage is intended to be a single- or dual-ported Message RAM outside the module. It is connected to the CAN via AHB.

All functions concerning the handling of messages are implemented by the Rx Handler and the Tx Handler. The Rx Handler manages message acceptance filtering, the transfer of received messages from the CAN Core to the Message RAM as well as providing receive message status information. The Tx Handler is responsible for the transfer of transmit messages from the Message RAM to the CAN Core as well as providing transmit status information.

Acceptance filtering is implemented by a combination of up to 128 filter elements where each one can be configured as a range, as a bit mask, or as a dedicated ID filter.

35.6.2. Operating Modes

35.6.2.1. Software Initialization

Software initialization is started by setting bit CCCR.INIT, either by software or by a hardware reset, when an uncorrected bit error was detected in the Message RAM, or by going Bus_Off. While CCCR.INIT is set, message transfer from and to the CAN bus is stopped, the status of the CAN bus output CAN_TX is "recessive" (HIGH). The counters of the Error Management Logic EML are unchanged. Setting CCCR.INIT does not change any configuration register. Resetting CCCR.INIT finishes the software initialization. Afterwards the Bit Stream Processor BSP synchronizes itself to the data transfer on the CAN bus by waiting for the occurrence of a sequence of 11 consecutive "recessive" bits (= Bus_Idle) before it can take part in bus activities and start the message transfer.

Access to the CAN configuration registers is only enabled when both bits CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CCE are set (protected write).

CCCR.CCE can only be set/reset while CCCR.INIT = '1'. CCCR.CCE is automatically reset when CCCR.INIT is reset.

The following registers are reset when CCCR.CCE is set

- HPMS - High Priority Message Status
- RXF0S - Rx FIFO 0 Status
- RXF1S - Rx FIFO 1 Status
- TXFQS - Tx FIFO/Queue Status
- TXBRP - Tx Buffer Request Pending
- TXBTO - Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred
- TXBCF - Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished
- TXEFS - Tx Event FIFO Status

The Timeout Counter value TOCV.TOC is preset to the value configured by TOCC.TOP when CCCR.CCE is set.

In addition the state machines of the Tx Handler and Rx Handler are held in idle state while CCCR.CCE = '1'.

The following registers are only writable while CCCR.CCE = '0'

- TXBAR - Tx Buffer Add Request
- TXBCR - Tx Buffer Cancellation Request

CCCR.TEST and CCCR.MON can only be set by the CPU while CCCR.INIT = '1' and CCCR.CCE = '1'. Both bits may be reset at any time. CCCR.DAR can only be set/reset while CCCR.INIT = '1' and CCCR.CCE = '1'.

35.6.2.2. Normal Operation

Once the CAN is initialized and CCCR.INIT is reset to '0', the CAN synchronizes itself to the CAN bus and is ready for communication.

After passing the acceptance filtering, received messages including Message ID and DLC are stored into a dedicated Rx Buffer or into Rx FIFO0 or Rx FIFO1.

For messages to be transmitted dedicated Tx Buffers and/or a Tx FIFO or a Tx Queue can be initialized or updated. Automated transmission on reception of remote frames is not implemented.

35.6.2.3. CAN FD Operation

There are two variants in the CAN FD frame format, first the CAN FD frame without bit rate switching where the data field of a CAN frame may be longer than 8 bytes. The second variant is the CAN FD frame where control field, data field, and CRC field of a CAN frame are transmitted with a higher bit rate than the beginning and the end of the frame.

The previously reserved bit in CAN frames with 11-bit identifiers and the first previously reserved bit in CAN frames with 29-bit identifiers will now be decoded as FDF bit. FDF = recessive signifies a CAN FD frame, FDF = dominant signifies a Classic CAN frame. In a CAN FD frame, the two bits following FDF, res and BRS, decide whether the bit rate inside of this CAN FD frame is switched. A CAN FD bit rate switch is signified by res = dominant and BRS = recessive. The coding of res = recessive is reserved for future expansion of the protocol. In case the CAN receives a frame with FDF = recessive and res = recessive, it will signal a Protocol Exception Event by setting bit PSR.PXE. When Protocol Exception Handling is enabled (CCCR.PXHD = '0'), this causes the operation state to change from Receiver (PSR.ACT = "10") to Integrating (PSR.ACT = "00") at the next sample point. In case Protocol Exception Handling is disabled (CCCR.PXHD = '1'), the CAN will treat a recessive res bit as a form error and will respond with an error frame.

CAN FD operation is enabled by programming CCCR.FDOE. In case CCCR.FDOE = '1', transmission and reception of CAN FD frames is enabled. Transmission and reception of Classic CAN frames is always possible. Whether a CAN FD frame or a Classic CAN frame is transmitted can be configured via

bit FDF in the respective Tx Buffer element. With CCCR.FDOE = '0', received frames are interpreted as Classic CAN frames, which leads to the transmission of an error frame when receiving a CAN FD frame. When CAN FD operation is disabled, no CAN FD frames are transmitted even if bit FDF of a Tx Buffer element is set. CCCR.FDOE and CCCR.BRSE can only be changed while CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CCE are both set.

With CCCR.FDOE = '0', the setting of bits FDF and BRS is ignored and frames are transmitted in Classic CAN format. With CCCR.FDOE = '1' and CCCR.BRSE = '0', only bit FDF of a Tx Buffer element is evaluated. With CCCR.FDOE = '1' and CCCR.BRSE = '1', transmission of CAN FD frames with bit rate switching is enabled. All Tx Buffer elements with bits FDF and BRS set are transmitted in CAN FD format with bit rate switching.

A mode change during CAN operation is only recommended under the following conditions:

- The failure rate in the CAN FD data phase is significantly higher than in the CAN FD arbitration phase. In this case disable the CAN FD bit rate switching option for transmissions.
- During system startup all nodes are transmitting Classic CAN messages until it is verified that they are able to communicate in CAN FD format. If this is true, all nodes switch to CAN FD operation.
- Wake-up messages in CAN Partial Networking have to be transmitted in Classic CAN format.
- End-of-line programming in case not all nodes are CAN FD capable. Non CAN FD nodes are held in silent mode until programming has completed. Then all nodes switch back to Classic CAN communication.

In the CAN FD format, the coding of the DLC differs from the standard CAN format. The DLC codes 0 to 8 have the same coding as in standard CAN, the codes 9 to 15, which in standard CAN all code a data field of 8 bytes, are coded according to the table below.

Table 35-2. Coding of DLC in CAN FD

DLC	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Number of Data Bytes	12	16	20	24	32	48	64

In CAN FD frames, the bit timing will be switched inside the frame, after the BRS (Bit Rate Switch) bit, if this bit is recessive. Before the BRS bit, in the CAN FD arbitration phase, the nominal CAN bit timing is used as defined by the Nominal Bit Timing & Prescaler Register NBTP. In the following CAN FD data phase, the fast CAN bit timing is used as defined by the Data Bit Timing & Prescaler Register DBTP. The bit timing is switched back from the fast timing at the CRC delimiter or when an error is detected, whichever occurs first.

The maximum configurable bit rate in the CAN FD data phase depends on the CAN clock frequency (GCLK_CAN). Example: with a CAN clock frequency of 20MHz and the shortest configurable bit time of 4 t_q , the bit rate in the data phase is 5 Mbit/s.

In both data frame formats, CAN FD long and CAN FD fast, the value of the bit ESI (Error Status Indicator) is determined by the transmitter's error state at the start of the transmission. If the transmitter is error passive, ESI is transmitted recessive, else it is transmitted dominant.

35.6.2.4. Transceiver Delay Compensation

During the data phase of a CAN FD transmission only one node is transmitting, all others are receivers. The length of the bus line has no impact. When transmitting via pin CAN_TX the CAN receives the transmitted data from its local CAN transceiver via pin CAN_RX. The received data is delayed by the CAN transceiver's loop delay. In case this delay is greater than TSEG1 (time segment before sample point), a bit error is detected. In order to enable a data phase bit time that is even shorter than the

transceiver loop delay, the delay compensation is introduced. Without transceiver delay compensation, the bit rate in the data phase of a CAN FD frame is limited by the transceivers loop delay.

Description

The CAN's protocol unit has implemented a delay compensation mechanism to compensate the transmitter delay, thereby enabling transmission with higher bit rates during the CAN FD data phase independent of the delay of a specific CAN transceiver.

To check for bit errors during the data phase of transmitting nodes, the delayed transmit data is compared against the received data at the Secondary Sample Point SSP. If a bit error is detected, the transmitter will react on this bit error at the next following regular sample point. During arbitration phase the delay compensation is always disabled.

The transmitter delay compensation enables configurations where the data bit time is shorter than the transmitter delay, it is described in detail in the new ISO11898-1. It is enabled by setting bit DBTP.TDC.

The received bit is compared against the transmitted bit at the SSP. The SSP position is defined as the sum of the measured delay from the CAN's transmit output CAN_TX through the transceiver to the receive input CAN_RX plus the transmitter delay compensation offset as configured by TDCR.TDCO. The transmitter delay compensation offset is used to adjust the position of the SSP inside the received bit (e.g. half of the bit time in the data phase). The position of the secondary sample point is rounded down to the next integer number of mtq.

PSR.TDCV shows the actual transmitter delay compensation value. PSR.TDCV is cleared when CCCR.INIT is set and is updated at each transmission of an FD frame while DBTP.TDC is set.

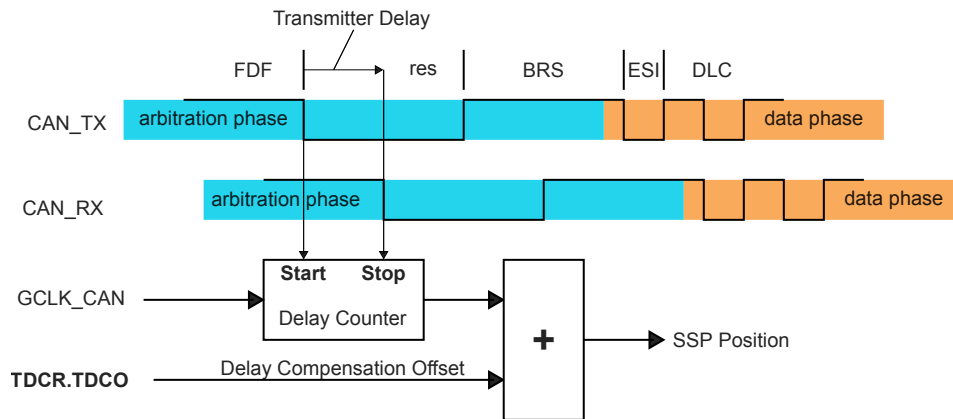
The following boundary conditions have to be considered for the transmitter delay compensation implemented in the CAN:

- The sum of the measured delay from CAN_TX to CAN_RX and the configured transceiver delay compensation offset FBTP.TDCO has to be less than 6 bit times in the data phase.
- The sum of the measured delay from CAN_TX to CAN_RX and the configured transceiver delay compensation offset FBTP.TDCO has to be less or equal to 127 mtq. In case this sum exceeds 127 mtq, the maximum value of 127 mtq is used for transceiver delay compensation.
- The data phase ends at the sample point of the CRC delimiter, that stops checking of receive bits at the SSPs.

Transmitter Delay Compensation Measurement

If transmitter delay compensation is enabled by programming DBTP.TDC = '1', the measurement is started within each transmitted CAN FD frame at the falling edge of bit FDF to bit res. The measurement is stopped when this edge is seen at the receive input CAN_TX of the transmitter. The resolution of this measurement is one mtq.

Figure 35-2. Transceiver delay measurement



To avoid that a dominant glitch inside the received FDF bit ends the delay compensation measurement before the falling edge of the received res bit, resulting in a too early SSP position, the use of a transmitter delay compensation filter window can be enabled by programming TDCR.TDCF. This defines a minimum value for the SSP position. Dominant edges of CAN_RX, that would result in an earlier SSP position are ignored for transmitter delay measurement. The measurement is stopped when the SSP position is at least TDCR.TDCF AND CAN_RX is low.

35.6.2.5. Restricted Operation Mode

In Restricted Operation Mode the node is able to receive data and remote frames and to give acknowledge to valid frames, but it does not send data frames, remote frames, active error frames, or overload frames. In case of an error condition or overload condition, it does not send dominant bits, instead it waits for the occurrence of bus idle condition to resynchronize itself to the CAN communication. The error counters (ECR.REC, ECR.TEC) are frozen while Error Logging (ECR.CEL) is active. The CPU can set the CAN into Restricted Operation mode by setting bit CCCR.ASM. The bit can only be set by the CPU when both CCCR.CCE and CCCR.INIT are set to '1'. The bit can be reset by the CPU at any time.

Restricted Operation Mode is automatically entered when the Tx Handler was not able to read data from the Message RAM in time. To leave Restricted Operation Mode, the CPU has to reset CCCR.ASM.

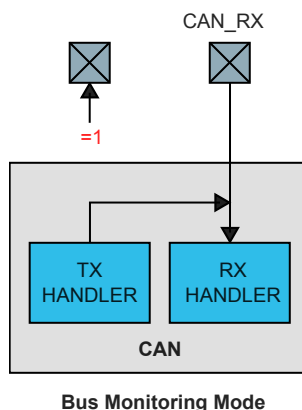
The Restricted Operation Mode can be used in applications that adapt themselves to different CAN bit rates. In this case the application tests different bit rates and leaves the Restricted Operation Mode after it has received a valid frame.

35.6.2.6. Bus Monitoring Mode

The CAN is set in Bus Monitoring Mode by programming CCCR.MON to '1'. In Bus Monitoring Mode (see ISO 11898-1, 10.12 Bus monitoring), the CAN is able to receive valid data frames and valid remote frames, but cannot start a transmission. In this mode, it sends only recessive bits on the CAN bus. If the CAN is required to send a dominant bit (ACK bit, overload flag, active error flag), the bit is rerouted internally so that the CAN monitors this dominant bit, although the CAN bus may remain in recessive state. In Bus Monitoring Mode register TXBRP is held in reset state.

The Bus Monitoring Mode can be used to analyze the traffic on a CAN bus without affecting it by the transmission of dominant bits. The figure below shows the connection of signals CAN_TX and CAN_RX to the CAN in Bus Monitoring Mode.

Figure 35-3. Pin Control in Bus Monitoring Mode



35.6.2.7. Disabled Automatic Retransmission

According to the CAN Specification (see ISO 11898-1, 6.3.3 Recovery Management), the CAN provides means for automatic retransmission of frames that have lost arbitration or that have been disturbed by errors during transmission. By default automatic retransmission is enabled. To support time-triggered communication as described in ISO 11898-1, chapter 9.2, the automatic retransmission may be disabled via CCCR.DAR.

Frame Transmission in DAR Mode

In DAR mode all transmissions are automatically cancelled after they started on the CAN bus. A Tx Buffer's Tx Request Pending bit TXBRP.TRPx is reset after successful transmission, when a transmission has not yet been started at the point of cancellation, has been aborted due to lost arbitration, or when an error occurred during frame transmission.

- Successful transmission:
 - Corresponding Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred bit TXBTO.TOx set
 - Corresponding Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished bit TXBCF.CFx not set
- Successful transmission in spite of cancellation:
 - Corresponding Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred bit TXBTO.TOx set
 - Corresponding Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished bit TXBCF.CFx set
- Arbitration lost or frame transmission disturbed:
 - Corresponding Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred bit TXBTO.TOx not set
 - Corresponding Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished bit TXBCF.CFx set

In case of a successful frame transmission, and if storage of Tx events is enabled, a Tx Event FIFO element is written with Event Type ET = "10" (transmission in spite of cancellation).

35.6.2.8. Power Down (Sleep Mode)

The CAN can be set into power down mode via setting CC Control Register CCCR.CSR = '1'. When all pending transmission requests have completed, the CAN waits until bus idle state is detected. Then the CAN sets then CCCR.INIT to '1' to prevent any further CAN transfers. Now the CAN acknowledges that it is ready for power down by setting CCCR.CSA to '1'. In this state, before the clocks are switched off, further register accesses can be made. A write access to CCCR.INIT will have no effect. Now the module clock inputs CLK_CAN_APB and GCLK_CAN may be switched off.

To leave power down mode, the CPU has to turn on the module clocks before resetting CC Control Register CCCR.CSR = '0'. The CAN will acknowledge this by resetting CCCR.CSA = '0'. Afterwards, the application can restart CAN communication by resetting bit CCCR.INIT.

35.6.2.9. Test Modes

To enable write access to register TEST, bit CCCR.TEST has to be set to '1'. This allows the configuration of the test modes and test functions.

Four output functions are available for the CAN transmit pin CAN_TX by programming TEST.TX. Additionally to its default function – the serial data output – it can drive the CAN Sample Point signal to monitor the CAN's bit timing and it can drive constant dominant or recessive values. The actual value at pin CAN_RX can be read from TEST.RX. Both functions can be used to check the CAN bus' physical layer.

Due to the synchronization mechanism between GCLK_CAN and GCLK_CAN_APB domains, there may be a delay of several GCLK_CAN_APB periods between writing to TEST.TX until the new configuration is visible at output pin CAN_TX. This applies also when reading input pin CAN_RX via TEST.RX.

Note: Test modes should be used for production tests or self test only. The software control for pin CAN_TX interferes with all CAN protocol functions. It is not recommended to use test modes for application.

External Loop Back Mode

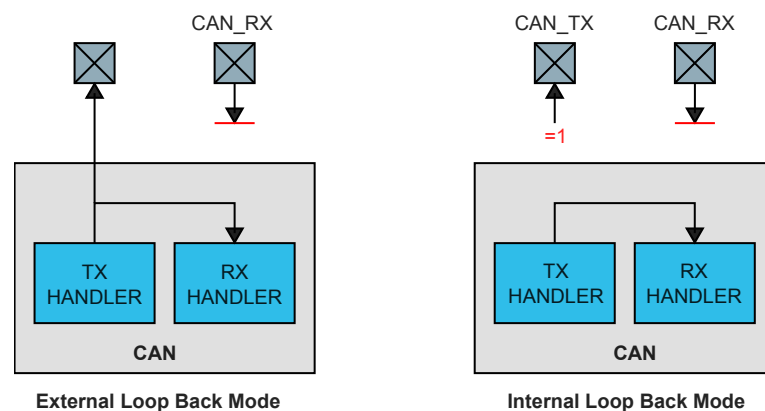
The CAN can be set in External Loop Back Mode by programming TEST.LBCK to '1'. In Loop Back Mode, the CAN treats its own transmitted messages as received messages and stores them (if they pass acceptance filtering) into an Rx Buffer or an Rx FIFO. The figure below shows the connection of signals CAN_TX and CAN_RX to the CAN in External Loop Back Mode.

This mode is provided for hardware self-test. To be independent from external stimulation, the CAN ignores acknowledge errors (recessive bit sampled in the acknowledge slot of a data/remote frame) in Loop Back Mode. In this mode the CAN performs an internal feedback from its Tx output to its Rx input. The actual value of the CAN_RX input pin is disregarded by the CAN. The transmitted messages can be monitored at the CAN_TX pin.

Internal Loop Back Mode

Internal Loop Back Mode is entered by programming bits TEST.LBCK and CCCR.MON to '1'. This mode can be used for a "Hot Selftest", meaning the CAN can be tested without affecting a running CAN system connected to the pins CAN_TX and CAN_RX. In this mode pin CAN_RX is disconnected from the CAN and pin CAN_TX is held recessive. The figure below shows the connection of CAN_TX and CAN_RX to the CAN in case of Internal Loop Back Mode.

Figure 35-4. Pin Control in Loop Back Modes



35.6.3. Timestamp Generation

For timestamp generation the CAN supplies a 16-bit wrap-around counter. A prescaler TSCC.TCP can be configured to clock the counter in multiples of CAN bit times (1...16). The counter is readable via TSCV.TSC. A write access to register TSCV resets the counter to zero. When the timestamp counter wraps around interrupt flag IR.TSW is set.

On start of frame reception / transmission the counter value is captured and stored into the timestamp section of an Rx Buffer / Rx FIFO (RXTS[15:0]) or Tx Event FIFO (TXTS[15:0]) element.

By programming bit TSCC.TSS an external 16-bit timestamp can be used.

35.6.4. Timeout Counter

To signal timeout conditions for Rx FIFO 0, Rx FIFO 1, and the Tx Event FIFO the CAN supplies a 16-bit Timeout Counter. It operates as down-counter and uses the same prescaler controlled by TSCC.TCP as the Timestamp Counter. The Timeout Counter is configured via register TOCC. The actual counter value can be read from TOCV.TOC. The Timeout Counter can only be started while CCCR.INIT = '0'. It is stopped when CCCR.INIT = '1', e.g. when the CAN enters Bus_Off state.

The operation mode is selected by TOCC.TOS. When operating in Continuous Mode, the counter starts when CCCR.INIT is reset. A write to TOCV presets the counter to the value configured by TOCC.TOP and continues down-counting.

When the Timeout Counter is controlled by one of the FIFOs, an empty FIFO presets the counter to the value configured by TOCC.TOP. Down-counting is started when the first FIFO element is stored. Writing to TOCV has no effect.

When the counter reaches zero, interrupt flag IR.TOO is set. In Continuous Mode, the counter is immediately restarted at TOCC.TOP.

Note: The clock signal for the Timeout Counter is derived from the CAN Core's sample point signal. Therefore the point in time where the Timeout Counter is decremented may vary due to the synchronization / re-synchronization mechanism of the CAN Core. If the baud rate switch feature in CAN FD is used, the timeout counter is clocked differently in arbitration and data field.

35.6.5. Rx Handling

The Rx Handler controls the acceptance filtering, the transfer of received messages to the Rx Buffers or to one of the two Rx FIFOs, as well as the Rx FIFO's Put and Get Indices.

35.6.5.1. Acceptance Filtering

The CAN offers the possibility to configure two sets of acceptance filters, one for standard identifiers and one for extended identifiers. These filters can be assigned to an Rx Buffer or to Rx FIFO 0,1. For acceptance filtering each list of filters is executed from element #0 until the first matching element. Acceptance filtering stops at the first matching element. The following filter elements are not evaluated for this message.

The main features are:

- Each filter element can be configured as
 - range filter (from - to)
 - filter for one or two dedicated IDs
 - classic bit mask filter
- Each filter element is configurable for acceptance or rejection filtering
- Each filter element can be enabled / disabled individually
- Filters are checked sequentially, execution stops with the first matching filter element

Related configuration registers are:

- Global Filter Configuration GFC
- Standard ID Filter Configuration SIDFC
- Extended ID Filter Configuration XIDFC
- Extended ID AND Mask XIDAM

Depending on the configuration of the filter element (SFEC/EFEC) a match triggers one of the following actions:

- Store received frame in FIFO 0 or FIFO 1
- Store received frame in Rx Buffer
- Store received frame in Rx Buffer and generate pulse at filter event pin
- Reject received frame
- Set High Priority Message interrupt flag IR.HPM
- Set High Priority Message interrupt flag IR.HPM and store received frame in FIFO 0 or FIFO 1

Acceptance filtering is started after the complete identifier has been received. After acceptance filtering has completed, and if a matching Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO has been found, the Message Handler starts writing the received message data in portions of 32 bit to the matching Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO. If the CAN protocol controller has detected an error condition (e.g. CRC error), this message is discarded with the following impact on the affected Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO:

Rx Buffer

New Data flag of matching Rx Buffer is not set, but Rx Buffer (partly) overwritten with received data. For error type see PSR.LEC respectively PSR.FLEC.

Rx FIFO

Put index of matching Rx FIFO is not updated, but related Rx FIFO element (partly) overwritten with received data. For error type see PSR.LEC respectively PSR.FLEC. In case the matching Rx FIFO is operated in overwrite mode, the boundary conditions described in [Rx FIFO Overwrite Mode](#) have to be considered.

Note: When an accepted message is written to one of the two Rx FIFOs, or into an Rx Buffer, the unmodified received identifier is stored independent of the filter(s) used. The result of the acceptance filter process is strongly depending on the sequence of configured filter elements.

Range Filter

The filter matches for all received frames with Message IDs in the range defined by SF1ID/SF2ID for standard frames or EF1ID/EF2ID for extended frames.

There are two possibilities when range filtering is used together with extended frames:

EFT = “00” The Message ID of received frames is AND'ed with the Extended ID AND Mask (XIDAM) before the range filter is applied

EFT = “11” The Extended ID AND Mask (XIDAM) is not used for range filtering

Filter for specific IDs

A filter element can be configured to filter for one or two specific Message IDs. To filter for one specific Message ID, the filter element has to be configured with SF1ID = SF2ID resp. EF1ID = EF2ID.

Classic Bit Mask Filter

Classic bit mask filtering is intended to filter groups of Message IDs by masking single bits of a received Message ID. With classic bit mask filtering SF1ID/EF1ID is used as Message ID filter, while SF2ID/EF2ID is used as filter mask.

A zero bit at the filter mask will mask out the corresponding bit position of the configured ID filter, e.g. the value of the received Message ID at that bit position is not relevant for acceptance filtering. Only those bits of the received Message ID where the corresponding mask bits are one are relevant for acceptance filtering.

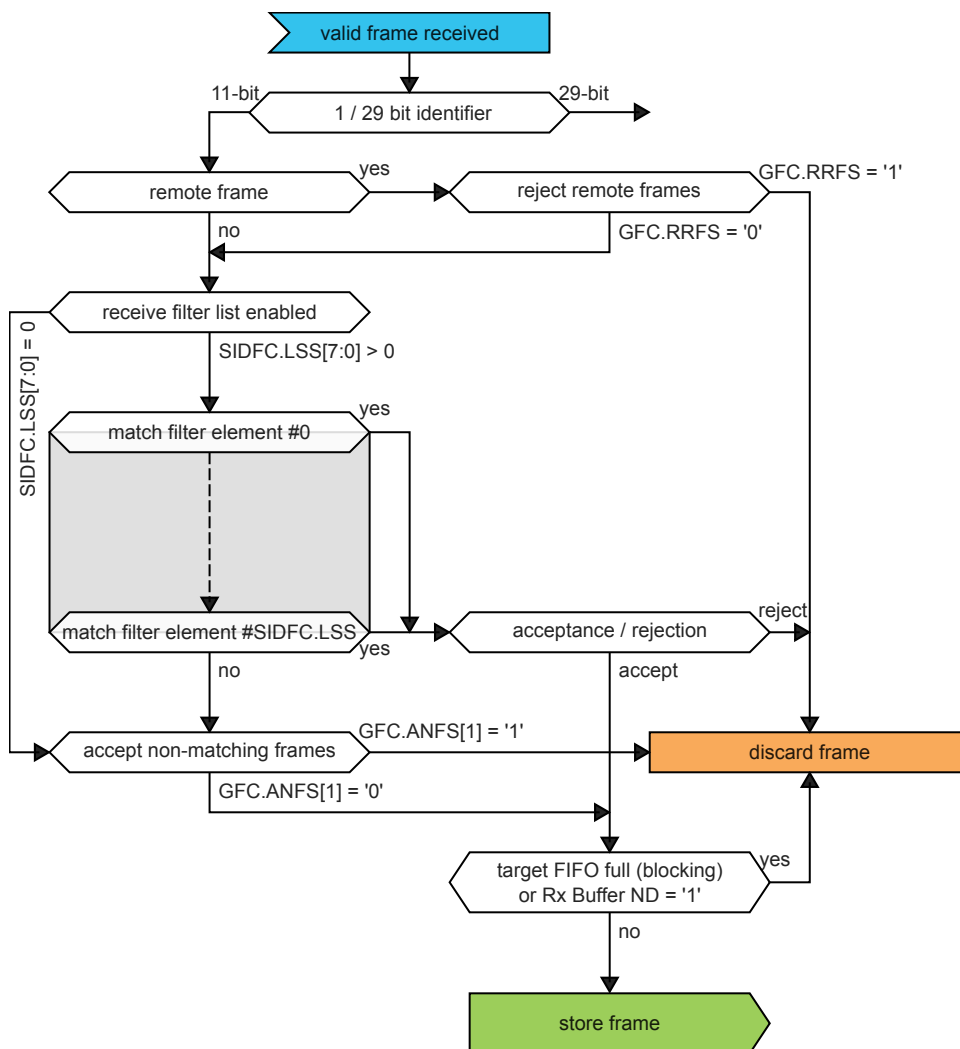
In case all mask bits are one, a match occurs only when the received Message ID and the Message ID filter are identical. If all mask bits are zero, all Message IDs match.

Standard Message ID Filtering

The figure below shows the flow for standard Message ID (11-bit Identifier) filtering. The Standard Message ID Filter element is described in [Standard Message ID Filter Element](#).

Controlled by the Global Filter Configuration GFC and the Standard ID Filter Configuration SIDFC Message ID, Remote Transmission Request bit (RTR), and the Identifier Extension bit (IDE) of received frames are compared against the list of configured filter elements.

Figure 35-5. Standard Message ID Filtering



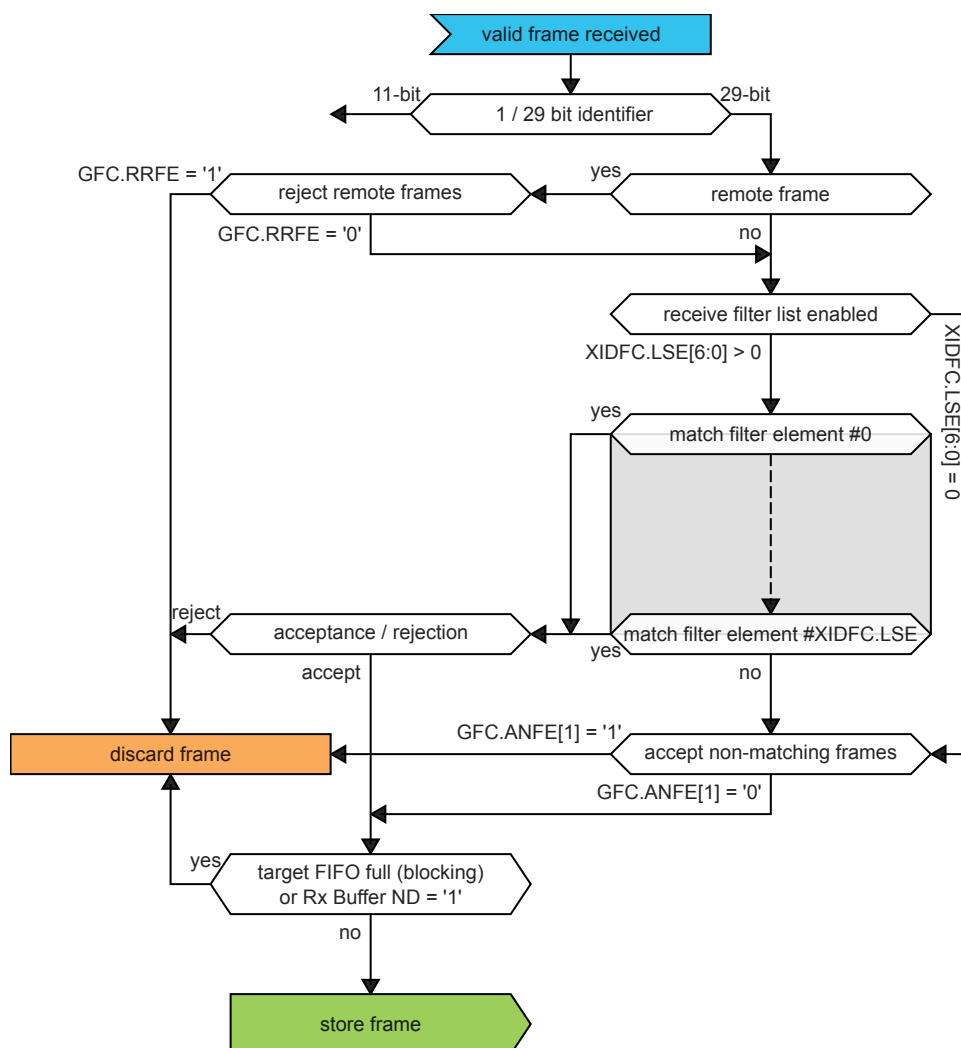
Extended Message ID Filtering

The figure below shows the flow for extended Message ID (29-bit Identifier) filtering. The Extended Message ID Filter element is described in [Extended Message ID Filter Element](#).

Controlled by the Global Filter Configuration GFC and the Extended ID Filter Configuration XIDFC Message ID, Remote Transmission Request bit (RTR), and the Identifier Extension bit (IDE) of received frames are compared against the list of configured filter elements.

The Extended ID AND Mask XIDAM is AND'ed with the received identifier before the filter list is executed.

Figure 35-6. Extended Message ID Filtering



35.6.5.2. Rx FIFOs

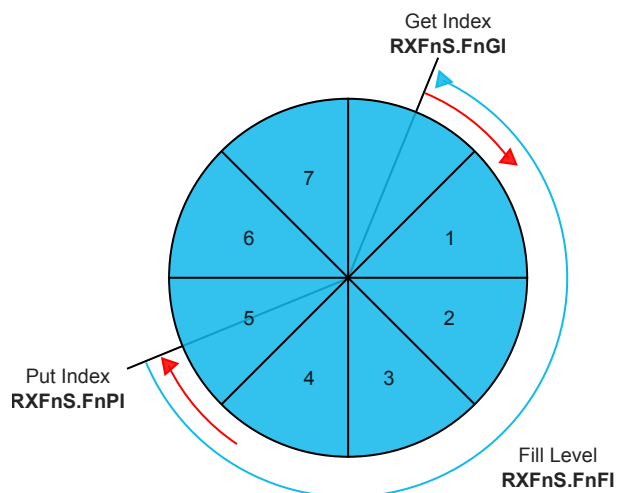
Rx FIFO 0 and Rx FIFO 1 can be configured to hold up to 64 elements each. Configuration of the two Rx FIFOs is done via registers RXF0C and RXF1C.

Received messages that passed acceptance filtering are transferred to the Rx FIFO as configured by the matching filter element. For a description of the filter mechanisms available for Rx FIFO 0 and Rx FIFO 1 see [Acceptance Filtering](#). The Rx FIFO element is described in [Rx Buffer and FIFO Element](#).

To avoid an Rx FIFO overflow, the Rx FIFO watermark can be used. When the Rx FIFO fill level reaches the Rx FIFO watermark configured by RXFnC.FnWM, interrupt flag IR.RFnW is set. When the Rx FIFO

Put Index reaches the Rx FIFO Get Index an Rx FIFO Full condition is signalled by RXFnS.FnF. In addition interrupt flag IR.RFnF is set.

Figure 35-7. Rx FIFO Status



When reading from an Rx FIFO, Rx FIFO Get Index $\text{RXFnS.FnGI} \cdot \text{FIFO Element Size}$ has to be added to the corresponding Rx FIFO start address RXFnC.FnSA .

Table 35-3. Rx Buffer / FIFO Element Size

$\text{RXESC.RBDS}[2:0]$ $\text{RXESC.FnDS}[2:0]$	Data Field [bytes]	FIFO Element Size [RAM words]
000	8	4
001	12	5
010	16	6
011	20	7
100	24	8
101	32	10
110	48	14
111	64	18

Rx FIFO Blocking Mode

The Rx FIFO blocking mode is configured by $\text{RXFnC.FnOM} = '0'$. This is the default operation mode for the Rx FIFOs.

When an Rx FIFO full condition is reached ($\text{RXFnS.FnPI} = \text{RXFnS.FnGI}$), no further messages are written to the corresponding Rx FIFO until at least one message has been read out and the Rx FIFO Get Index has been incremented. An Rx FIFO full condition is signaled by $\text{RXFnS.FnF} = '1'$. In addition interrupt flag IR.RFnF is set.

In case a message is received while the corresponding Rx FIFO is full, this message is discarded and the message lost condition is signalled by $\text{RXFnS.RFnL} = '1'$. In addition interrupt flag IR.RFnL is set.

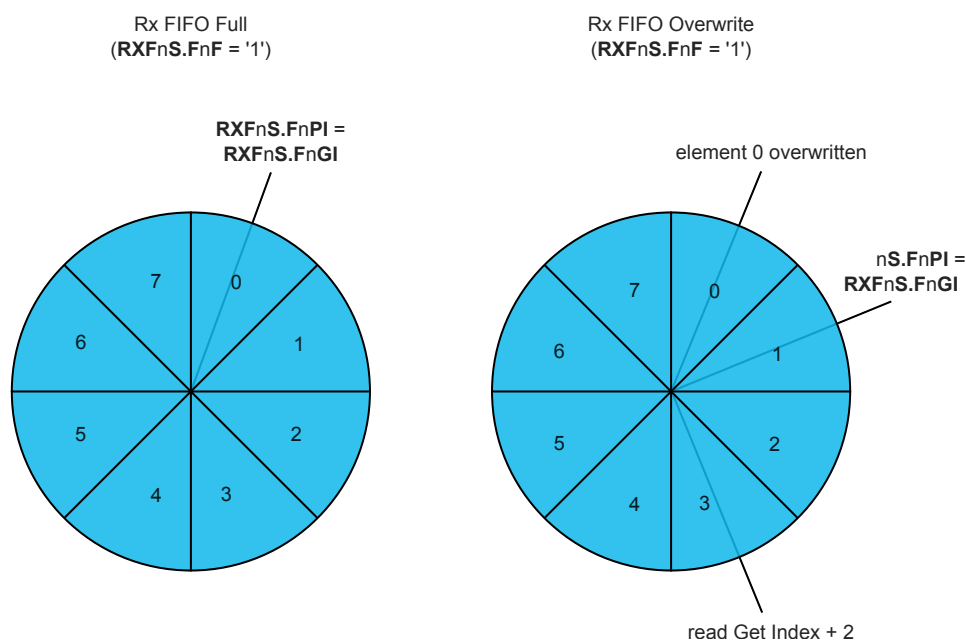
Rx FIFO Overwrite Mode

The Rx FIFO overwrite mode is configured by $RXFnC.FnOM = '1'$.

When an Rx FIFO full condition ($RXFnS.FnPI = RXFnS.FnGI$) is signaled by $RXFnS.FnF = '1'$, the next message accepted for the FIFO will overwrite the oldest FIFO message. Put and get index are both incremented by one.

When an Rx FIFO is operated in overwrite mode and an Rx FIFO full condition is signaled, reading of the Rx FIFO elements should start at least at get index + 1. The reason for that is, that it might happen, that a received message is written to the Message RAM (put index) while the CPU is reading from the Message RAM (get index). In this case inconsistent data may be read from the respective Rx FIFO element. Adding an offset to the get index when reading from the Rx FIFO avoids this problem. The offset depends on how fast the CPU accesses the Rx FIFO. The figure below shows an offset of two with respect to the get index when reading the Rx FIFO. In this case the two messages stored in element 1 and 2 are lost.

Figure 35-8. Rx FIFO Overflow Handling



After reading from the Rx FIFO, the number of the last element read has to be written to the Rx FIFO Acknowledge Index $RXFnA.FnA$. This increments the get index to that element number. In case the put index has not been incremented to this Rx FIFO element, the Rx FIFO full condition is reset ($RXFnS.FnF = '0'$).

35.6.5.3. Dedicated Rx Buffers

The CAN supports up to 64 dedicated Rx Buffers. The start address of the dedicated Rx Buffer section is configured via $RXBC.RBSA$.

For each Rx Buffer a Standard or Extended Message ID Filter Element with $SFEC / EFEC = "111"$ and $SFID2 / EFID2[10:9] = "00"$ has to be configured (see [Standard Message ID Filter Element](#) and [Extended Message ID Filter Element](#)).

After a received message has been accepted by a filter element, the message is stored into the Rx Buffer in the Message RAM referenced by the filter element. The format is the same as for an Rx FIFO element. In addition the flag $IR.DRX$ (Message stored in Dedicated Rx Buffer) in the interrupt register is set.

Table 35-4. Example Filter Configuration for Rx Buffers

Filter Element	SFID1[10:0] / EFID1[28:0]	SFID2[10:9] / EFID2[10:9]	SFID2[5:0] / EFID2[5:0]
0	ID message 1	00	00 0000
1	ID message 2	00	00 0001
2	ID message 3	00	00 0010

After the last word of a matching received message has been written to the Message RAM, the respective New Data flag in register NDAT1, NDAT2 is set. As long as the New Data flag is set, the respective Rx Buffer is locked against updates from received matching frames. The New Data flags have to be reset by the CPU by writing a '1' to the respective bit position.

While an Rx Buffer's New Data flag is set, a Message ID Filter Element referencing this specific Rx Buffer will not match, causing the acceptance filtering to continue. Following Message ID Filter Elements may cause the received message to be stored into another Rx Buffer, or into an Rx FIFO, or the message may be rejected, depending on filter configuration.

Rx Buffer Handling

- Reset interrupt flag IR.DRX
- Read New Data registers
- Read messages from Message RAM
- Reset New Data flags of processed messages

35.6.5.4. Debug on CAN Support

Debug messages are stored into Rx Buffers. For debug handling three consecutive Rx buffers (e.g. #61, #62, #63) have to be used for storage of debug messages A, B, and C. The format is the same as for an Rx Buffer or an Rx FIFO element (see [Rx Buffer and FIFO Element](#)).

Advantage: Fixed start address for the DMA transfers (relative to RXBC.RBSA), no additional configuration required.

For filtering of debug messages Standard / Extended Filter Elements with SFEC / EFEC = "111" have to be set up. Messages matching these filter elements are stored into the Rx Buffers addressed by SFID2 / EFID2[5:0].

After message C has been stored, the DMA request output is activated and the three messages can be read from the Message RAM under DMA control. The RAM words holding the debug messages will not be changed by the CAN while DMA request is activated. The behavior is similar to that of an Rx Buffers with its New Data flag set.

After the DMA has completed the DMA unit sets the DMA acknowledge. This resets DMA request. Now the CAN is prepared to receive the next set of debug messages.

Filtering for Debug Messages

Filtering for debug messages is done by configuring one Standard / Extended Message ID Filter Element for each of the three debug messages. To enable a filter element to filter for debug messages SFEC / EFEC has to be programmed to "111". In this case fields SFID1 / SFID2 and EFID1 / EFID2 have a different meaning (see [Standard Message ID Filter Element](#) and [Extended Message ID Filter Element](#)). While SFID2 / EFID2[10:9] controls the debug message handling state machine, SFID2 / EFID2[5:0] controls the location for storage of a received debug message.

When a debug message is stored, neither the respective New Data flag nor IR.DRX are set. The reception of debug messages can be monitored via RXF1S.DMS.

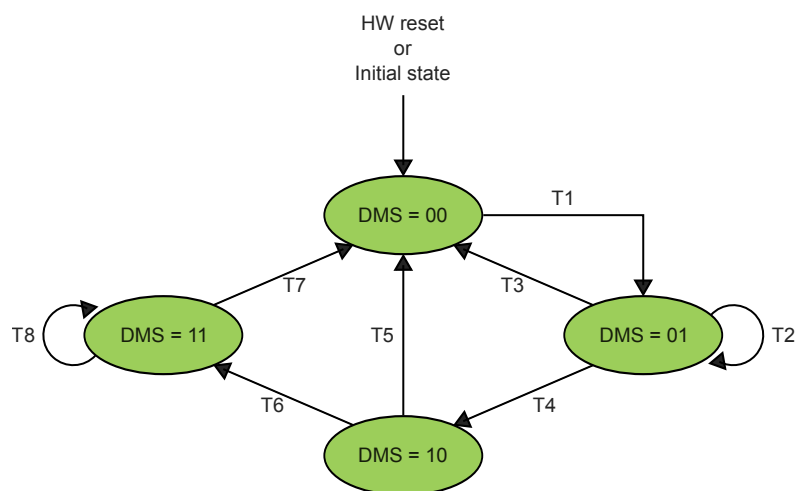
Table 35-5. Example Filter Configuration for Debug Messages

Filter Element	SFID1[10:0] / EFID1[28:0]	SFID2[10:9] / EFID2[10:9]	SFID2[5:0] / EFID2[5:0]
0	ID debug message A	01	11 1101
1	ID debug message B	10	11 1110
2	ID debug message C	11	11 1111

Debug Message Handling

The debug message handling state machine assures that debug messages are stored to three consecutive Rx Buffers in correct order. In case of missing messages the process is restarted. The DMA request is activated only when all three debug messages A, B, C have been received in correct order.

Figure 35-9. Debug Message Handling State Machine



- T0: Reset DMA request output, enable reception of debug message A, B, and C
- T1: Reception of debug message A
- T2: Reception of debug message A
- T3: Reception of debug message C
- T4: Reception of debug message B
- T5: Reception of debug message A, B
- T6: Reception of debug message C
- T7: DMA transfer completed
- T8: Reception of debug message A, B, C (message rejected)

35.6.6. Tx Handling

The Tx Handler handles transmission requests for the dedicated Tx Buffers, the Tx FIFO, and the Tx Queue. It controls the transfer of transmit messages to the CAN Core, the Put and Get Indices, and the Tx Event FIFO. Up to 32 Tx Buffers can be set up for message transmission. The CAN mode for transmission (Classic CAN or CAN FD) can be configured separately for each Tx Buffer element. The Tx Buffer element is described in [Tx Buffer Element](#). The table below describes the possible configurations for frame transmission.

Table 35-6. Possible Configurations for Frame Transmission

CCCR		Tx Buffer Element		Frame Transmission
BRSE	FDOE	FDF	BRS	
ignored	0	ignored	ignored	Classic CAN
0	1	0	ignored	Classic CAN
0	1	1	ignored	FD without bit rate switching
1	1	0	ignored	Classic CAN
1	1	1	0	FD without bit rate switching
1	1	1	1	FD with bit rate switching

Note: AUTOSAR requires at least three Tx Queue Buffers and support of transmit cancellation

The Tx Handler starts a Tx scan to check for the highest priority pending Tx request (Tx Buffer with lowest Message ID) when the Tx Buffer Request Pending register TXBRP is updated, or when a transmission has been started.

35.6.6.1. Transmit Pause

The transmit pause feature is intended for use in CAN systems where the CAN message identifiers are (permanently) specified to specific values and cannot easily be changed. These message identifiers may have a higher CAN arbitration priority than other defined messages, while in a specific application their relative arbitration priority should be inverse. This may lead to a case where one ECU sends a burst of CAN messages that cause another ECU's CAN messages to be delayed because that other messages have a lower CAN arbitration priority.

If e.g. CAN ECU-1 has the transmit pause feature enabled and is requested by its application software to transmit four messages, it will, after the first successful message transmission, wait for two CAN bit times of bus idle before it is allowed to start the next requested message. If there are other ECUs with pending messages, those messages are started in the idle time, they would not need to arbitrate with the next message of ECU-1. After having received a message, ECU-1 is allowed to start its next transmission as soon as the received message releases the CAN bus.

The transmit pause feature is controlled by bit CCCR.TXP. If the bit is set, the CAN will, each time it has successfully transmitted a message, pause for two CAN bit times before starting the next transmission. This enables other CAN nodes in the network to transmit messages even if their messages have lower prior identifiers. Default is transmit pause disabled (CCCR.TXP = '0').

This feature looses up burst transmissions coming from a single node and it protects against "babbling idiot" scenarios where the application program erroneously requests too many transmissions.

35.6.6.2. Dedicated Tx Buffers

Dedicated Tx Buffers are intended for message transmission under complete control of the CPU. Each Dedicated Tx Buffer is configured with a specific Message ID. In case that multiple Tx Buffers are configured with the same Message ID, the Tx Buffer with the lowest buffer number is transmitted first.

If the data section has been updated, a transmission is requested by an Add Request via TXBAR.ARN. The requested messages arbitrate internally with messages from an optional Tx FIFO or Tx Queue and externally with messages on the CAN bus, and are sent out according to their Message ID.

A Dedicated Tx Buffer allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to table below). Therefore the start address of a dedicated Tx Buffer in the Message RAM is calculated by adding transmit buffer index (0...31) • Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA.

Table 35-7. Tx Buffer / FIFO / Queue Element Size

TXESC.TBDS[2:0]	Data Field [bytes]	Element Size [RAM words]
000	8	4
001	12	5
010	16	6
011	20	7
100	24	8
101	32	10
110	48	14
111	64	18

35.6.6.3. Tx FIFO

Tx FIFO operation is configured by programming TXBC.TFQM to '0'. Messages stored in the Tx FIFO are transmitted starting with the message referenced by the Get Index TXFQS.TFGI. After each transmission the Get Index is incremented cyclically until the Tx FIFO is empty. The Tx FIFO enables transmission of messages with the same Message ID from different Tx Buffers in the order these messages have been written to the Tx FIFO. The CAN calculates the Tx FIFO Free Level TXFQS.TFFL as difference between Get and Put Index. It indicates the number of available (free) Tx FIFO elements.

New transmit messages have to be written to the Tx FIFO starting with the Tx Buffer referenced by the Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI. An Add Request increments the Put Index to the next free Tx FIFO element. When the Put Index reaches the Get Index, Tx FIFO Full (TXFQS.TFQF = '1') is signaled. In this case no further messages should be written to the Tx FIFO until the next message has been transmitted and the Get Index has been incremented.

When a single message is added to the Tx FIFO, the transmission is requested by writing a '1' to the TXBAR bit related to the Tx Buffer referenced by the Tx FIFO's Put Index.

When multiple (n) messages are added to the Tx FIFO, they are written to n consecutive Tx Buffers starting with the Put Index. The transmissions are then requested via TXBAR. The Put Index is then cyclically incremented by n. The number of requested Tx buffers should not exceed the number of free Tx Buffers as indicated by the Tx FIFO Free Level.

When a transmission request for the Tx Buffer referenced by the Get Index is canceled, the Get Index is incremented to the next Tx Buffer with pending transmission request and the Tx FIFO Free Level is recalculated. When transmission cancellation is applied to any other Tx Buffer, the Get Index and the FIFO Free Level remain unchanged.

A Tx FIFO element allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to [Table 35-7](#)). Therefore the start address of the next available (free) Tx FIFO Buffer is calculated by adding Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI (0...31) • Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA.

35.6.6.4. Tx Queue

Tx Queue operation is configured by programming TXBC.TFQM to '1'. Messages stored in the Tx Queue are transmitted starting with the message with the lowest Message ID (highest priority). In case that multiple Queue Buffers are configured with the same Message ID, the Queue Buffer with the lowest buffer number is transmitted first.

New messages have to be written to the Tx Buffer referenced by the Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI. An Add Request cyclically increments the Put Index to the next free Tx Buffer. In case that the Tx Queue is full

(TXFQS.TFQF = '1'), the Put Index is not valid and no further message should be written to the Tx Queue until at least one of the requested messages has been sent out or a pending transmission request has been canceled.

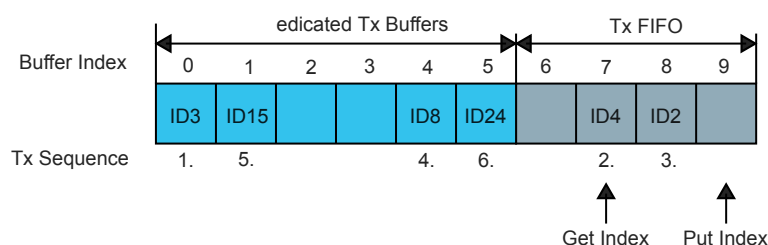
The application may use register TXBRP instead of the Put Index and may place messages to any Tx Buffer without pending transmission request.

A Tx Queue Buffer allocates Element Size 32-bit words in the Message RAM (refer to Table 35-7). Therefore the start address of the next available (free) Tx Queue Buffer is calculated by adding Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index TXFQS.TFQPI (0...31) • Element Size to the Tx Buffer Start Address TXBC.TBSA.

35.6.6.5. Mixed Dedicated Tx Buffers / Tx FIFO

In this case the Tx Buffers section in the Message RAM is subdivided into a set of Dedicated Tx Buffers and a Tx FIFO. The number of Dedicated Tx Buffers is configured by TXBC.NDTB. The number of Tx Buffers assigned to the Tx FIFO is configured by TXBC.TFQS. In case TXBC.TFQS is programmed to zero, only Dedicated Tx Buffers are used.

Figure 35-10. Example of mixed Configuration Dedicated Tx Buffers / Tx FIFO



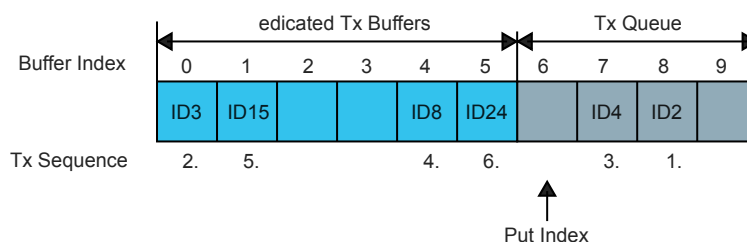
Tx prioritization:

- Scan Dedicated Tx Buffers and oldest pending Tx FIFO Buffer (referenced by TXFS.TFGI)
- Buffer with lowest Message ID gets highest priority and is transmitted next

35.6.6.6. Mixed Dedicated Tx Buffers / Tx Queue

In this case the Tx Buffers section in the Message RAM is subdivided into a set of Dedicated Tx Buffers and a Tx Queue. The number of Dedicated Tx Buffers is configured by TXBC.NDTB. The number of Tx Queue Buffers is configured by TXBC.TFQS. In case TXBC.TFQS is programmed to zero, only Dedicated Tx Buffers are used.

Figure 35-11. Example of mixed Configuration Dedicated Tx Buffers / Tx Queue



Tx prioritization:

- Scan all Tx Buffers with activated transmission request
- Tx Buffer with lowest Message ID gets highest priority and is transmitted next

35.6.6.7. Transmit Cancellation

The CAN supports transmit cancellation. This feature is especially intended for gateway applications and AUTOSAR based applications. To cancel a requested transmission from a dedicated Tx Buffer or a Tx

Queue Buffer the CPU has to write a '1' to the corresponding bit position (=number of Tx Buffer) of register TXBCR. Transmit cancellation is not intended for Tx FIFO operation.

Successful cancellation is signaled by setting the corresponding bit of register TXBCF to '1'.

In case a transmit cancellation is requested while a transmission from a Tx Buffer is already ongoing, the corresponding TXBRP bit remains set as long as the transmission is in progress. If the transmission was successful, the corresponding TXBTO and TXBCF bits are set. If the transmission was not successful, it is not repeated and only the corresponding TXBCF bit is set.

Note: In case a pending transmission is canceled immediately before this transmission could have been started, there follows a short time window where no transmission is started even if another message is also pending in this node. This may enable another node to transmit a message which may have a lower priority than the second message in this node.

35.6.6.8. Tx Event Handling

To support Tx event handling the CAN has implemented a Tx Event FIFO. After the CAN has transmitted a message on the CAN bus, Message ID and timestamp are stored in a Tx Event FIFO element. To link a Tx event to a Tx Event FIFO element, the Message Marker from the transmitted Tx Buffer is copied into the Tx Event FIFO element.

The Tx Event FIFO can be configured to a maximum of 32 elements. The Tx Event FIFO element is described in [Tx Event FIFO Element](#).

When a Tx Event FIFO full condition is signaled by IR.TEFF, no further elements are written to the Tx Event FIFO until at least one element has been read out and the Tx Event FIFO Get Index has been incremented. In case a Tx event occurs while the Tx Event FIFO is full, this event is discarded and interrupt flag IR.TEFL is set.

To avoid a Tx Event FIFO overflow, the Tx Event FIFO watermark can be used. When the Tx Event FIFO fill level reaches the Tx Event FIFO watermark configured by TXEFC.EFWM, interrupt flag IR.TEFW is set.

When reading from the Tx Event FIFO, two times the Tx Event FIFO Get Index TXEFS.EFGI has to be added to the Tx Event FIFO start address TXEFC.EFSA.

35.6.7. FIFO Acknowledge Handling

The Get Indexes of Rx FIFO 0, Rx FIFO 1 and the Tx Event FIFO are controlled by writing to the corresponding FIFO Acknowledge Index (refer to [RXF0A](#), [RXF1A](#) and [TXEFA](#)). Writing to the FIFO Acknowledge Index will set the FIFO Get Index to the FIFO Acknowledge Index plus one and thereby updates the FIFO Fill Level. There are two use cases:

When only a single element has been read from the FIFO (the one being pointed to by the Get Index), this Get Index value is written to the FIFO Acknowledge Index.

When a sequence of elements has been read from the FIFO, it is sufficient to write the FIFO Acknowledge Index only once at the end of that read sequence (value: Index of the last element read), to update the FIFO's Get Index.

Due to the fact that the CPU has free access to the CAN's Message RAM, special care has to be taken when reading FIFO elements in an arbitrary order (Get Index not considered). This might be useful when reading a High Priority Message from one of the two Rx FIFOs. In this case the FIFO's Acknowledge Index should not be written because this would set the Get Index to a wrong position and also alters the FIFO's Fill Level. In this case some of the older FIFO elements would be lost.

Note: The application has to ensure that a valid value is written to the FIFO Acknowledge Index. The CAN does not check for erroneous values.

35.6.8. Interrupts

The CAN has the following interrupt sources:

- Access to Reserved Address
- Protocol Errors (Data Phase / Arbitration Phase)
- Watchdog Interrupt
- Bus_Off Status
- Error Warning & Passive
- Error Logging Overflow
- Message RAM Bit Errors (Uncorrected / Corrected)
- Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer
- Timeout Occurred
- Message RAM Access Failure
- Timestamp Wraparound
- Tx Event FIFO statuses (Element Lost / Full / Watermark Reached / New Entry)
- Tx FIFO Empty
- Transmission Cancellation Finished
- Timestamp Completed
- High Priority Message
- Rx FIFO 1 Statuses (Message Lost / Full / Watermark Reached / New Message)
- Rx FIFO 0 Statuses (Message Lost / Full / Watermark Reached / New Message)

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag register (IR) is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing '1' or disabled by writing '0' to the corresponding bit in the interrupt enable register (IE). Each interrupt flag can be assigned to one of two interrupt service lines.

An interrupt request is generated when an interrupt flag is set, the corresponding interrupt enable is set, and the corresponding service line enable assigned to the interrupt is set. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, the service line is disabled, or the CAN is reset. Refer to [IR](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are sent to the NVIC. The user must read the IR register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

35.6.9. Sleep Mode Operation

The CAN can be configured to operate in any sleep mode. To be able to run in standby, register MRCFG.RUNSTDBY must be written to '1'.

To prevent data corruption, it is recommended to allow the CAN to complete all pending transactions before setting the system on standby. This is performed by setting the Clock Stop Request register CCCR.CSR = '1'. Once all transactions are completed, the CAN will automatically set the Clock Stop Acknowledge register CCCR.CSA = '1'. The CAN has reverted back to its initial state and is now safe for the system to go to standby.

When the system wakes up, the CAN cannot be reprogrammed unless the Clock Stop Request register is cleared (CCCR.CSR = '0'). When the Clock Stop Acknowledge register CCCR.CSA returns a '0', the CAN is ready to be programmed.

35.6.10. Synchronization

Due to the asynchronicity between the main clock domain (CLK_CAN_APB) and the peripheral clock domain (GCLK_CAN) some registers are synchronized when written. When a write-synchronized register is written, the read back value will not be updated until the register has completed synchronization.

The following bits and registers are write-synchronized:

I Initialization bit in CC Control register (CCCR.INIT)

35.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.									
0x00	CREL	7:0									
0x01		15:8									
0x02		23:16	SUBSTEP[3:0]								
0x03		31:24	REL[3:0]					STEP[3:0]			
0x04	ENDN	7:0	ETV[7:0]								
0x05		15:8	ETV[15:8]								
0x06		23:16	ETV[23:16]								
0x07		31:24	ETV[31:24]								
0x08	MRCFG	7:0		RUNSTDBY					DQOS[1:0]		
0x09		15:8									
0x0A		23:16									
0x0B		31:24									
0x0C	DBTP	7:0	DTSEG2[3:0]					DSJW[3:0]			
0x0D		15:8				DTSEG1[4:0]					
0x0E		23:16	TDC			DBRP[4:0]					
0x0F		31:24									
0x10	TEST	7:0	RX	TX[1:0]		LBCK					
0x11		15:8									
0x12		23:16									
0x13		31:24									
0x14	RWD	7:0	WDC[7:0]								
0x15		15:8	WDV[7:0]								
0x16		23:16									
0x17		31:24									
0x18	CCCR	7:0	TEST	DAR	MON	CSR	CSA	ASM	CCE	INIT	
0x19		15:8		TXP	EFBI	PXHD			BRSE	FDOE	
0x1A		23:16									
0x1B		31:24									
0x1C	NBTP	7:0		NTSEG2[6:0]							
0x1D		15:8		NTSEG1[7:0]							
0x1E		23:16		NBRP[7:0]							
0x1F		31:24		NSJW[6:0]							NBRP[8:8]
0x20	TSCC	7:0							TSS[1:0]		
0x21		15:8									
0x22		23:16					TCP[3:0]				
0x23		31:24									
0x24	TSCV	7:0	TSC[7:0]								
0x25		15:8		TSC[14:8]							
0x26		23:16									
0x27		31:24									
0x28	TOCC	7:0						TOS[1:0]		ETOC	
0x29		15:8									
0x2A		23:16	TOP[7:0]								
0x2B		31:24	TOP[15:8]								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x2C	TOCV	7:0	TOC[7:0]							
0x2D		15:8	TOC[15:8]							
0x2E		23:16								
0x2F		31:24								
0x30 ... 0x3F	Reserved									
0x40	ECR	7:0	TEC[7:0]							
0x41		15:8	RP	REC[6:0]						
0x42		23:16	CEL[7:0]							
0x43		31:24								
0x44	PSR	7:0	BO	EW	EP	ACT[1:0]		LEC[2:0]		
0x45		15:8		PXE	RFDF	RBR5	RESI	DLEC[2:0]		
0x46		23:16		TDCV[6:0]						
0x47		31:24								
0x48	TDCR	7:0		TDCF[6:0]						
0x49		15:8		TDCO[6:0]						
0x4A		23:16								
0x4B		31:24								
0x4C ... 0x4F	Reserved									
0x50	IR	7:0	RF1L	RF1F	RF1W	RF1N	RF0L	RF0F	RF0W	RF0N
0x51		15:8	TEFL	TEFF	TEFW	TEFN	TFE	TCF	TC	HPM
0x52		23:16	EP	ELO	BEU	BEC	DRX	TOO	MRAF	TSW
0x53		31:24			ARA	PED	PEA	WDI	BO	EW
0x54	IE	7:0	RF1LE	RF1FE	RF1WE	RF1NE	RF0LE	RF0FE	RF0WE	RF0NE
0x55		15:8	TEFLE	TEFFE	TEFWE	TEFNE	TFEE	TCFE	TCE	HPME
0x56		23:16	EPE	ELOE	BEUE	BECE	DRXE	TOOE	MRAFE	TSWE
0x57		31:24			ARAE	PEDE	PEAE	WDIE	BOE	EWE
0x58	ILS	7:0	RF1LL	RF1FL	RF1WL	RF1NL	RF0LL	RF0FL	RF0WL	RF0NL
0x59		15:8	TEFLL	TEFFL	TEFWL	TEFNL	TFEL	TCFL	TCL	HPML
0x5A		23:16	EPL	ELOL	BEUL	BECL	DRXL	TOOL	MRAFL	TSWL
0x5B		31:24			ARAL	PEDL	PEAL	WDIL	BOL	EWL
0x5C	ILE	7:0							EINT1	EINT0
0x5D		15:8								
0x5E		23:16								
0x5F		31:24								
0x60 ... 0x7F	Reserved									
0x80	GFC	7:0			ANFS[1:0]		ANFE[1:0]		RRFS	RRFE
0x81		15:8								
0x82		23:16								
0x83		31:24								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x84	SIDFC	7:0	FLSSA[7:0]							
0x85		15:8	FLSSA[15:8]							
0x86		23:16	LSS[7:0]							
0x87		31:24								
0x88	XIDFC	7:0	FLESA[7:0]							
0x89		15:8	FLESA[15:8]							
0x8A		23:16		LSE[6:0]						
0x8B		31:24								
0x8C	Reserved									
...										
0x8F										
0x90	XIDAM	7:0	EIDM[7:0]							
0x91		15:8	EIDM[15:8]							
0x92		23:16	EIDM[23:16]							
0x93		31:24				EIDM[28:24]				
0x94	HPMS	7:0	MSI[1:0]		BIDX[5:0]					
0x95		15:8	FLST	FIDX[6:0]						
0x96		23:16								
0x97		31:24								
0x98	NDAT1	7:0	ND7	ND6	ND5	ND4	ND3	ND2	ND1	ND0
0x99		15:8	ND15	ND14	ND13	ND12	ND11	ND10	ND9	ND8
0x9A		23:16	ND23	ND22	ND21	ND20	ND19	ND18	ND17	ND16
0x9B		31:24	ND31	ND30	ND29	ND28	ND27	ND26	ND25	ND24
0x9C	NDAT2	7:0	ND7	ND6	ND5	ND4	ND3	ND2	ND1	ND0
0x9D		15:8	ND15	ND14	ND13	ND12	ND11	ND10	ND9	ND8
0x9E		23:16	ND23	ND22	ND21	ND20	ND19	ND18	ND17	ND16
0x9F		31:24	ND31	ND30	ND29	ND28	ND27	ND26	ND25	ND24
0xA0	RXF0C	7:0	F0SA[7:0]							
0xA1		15:8	F0SA[15:8]							
0xA2		23:16		F0S[6:0]						
0xA3		31:24	F0OM	F0WM[6:0]						
0xA4	RXF0S	7:0		F0FL[6:0]						
0xA5		15:8			F0GI[5:0]					
0xA6		23:16			F0PI[5:0]					
0xA7		31:24							RF0L	F0F
0xA8	RXF0A	7:0			F0AI[5:0]					
0xA9		15:8								
0xAA		23:16								
0xAB		31:24								
0xAC	RXBC	7:0	RBSA[7:0]							
0xAD		15:8	RBSA[15:8]							
0xAE		23:16								
0xAF		31:24								
0xB0	RXF1C	7:0	F1SA[7:0]							
0xB1		15:8	F1SA[15:8]							
0xB2		23:16		F1S[6:0]						
0xB3		31:24	F1OM	F1WM[6:0]						

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0xB4	RXF1S	7:0		F1FL[6:0]						
0xB5		15:8			F1GI[5:0]					
0xB6		23:16			F1PI[5:0]					
0xB7		31:24	DMS[1:0]						RF1L	F1F
0xB8	RXF1A	7:0			F1AI[5:0]					
0xB9		15:8								
0xBA		23:16								
0xBB		31:24								
0xBC	RXESC	7:0		F1DS[2:0]				F0DS[2:0]		
0xBD		15:8						RBDS[2:0]		
0xBE		23:16								
0xBF		31:24								
0xC0	TXBC	7:0	TBSA[7:0]							
0xC1		15:8	TBSA[15:8]							
0xC2		23:16			NDTB[5:0]					
0xC3		31:24		TFQM	TFQS[5:0]					
0xC4	TXFQS	7:0			TFFL[5:0]					
0xC5		15:8				TFGI[4:0]				
0xC6		23:16			TFQF	TFQPI[4:0]				
0xC7		31:24								
0xC8	TXESC	7:0						TBDS[2:0]		
0xC9		15:8								
0xCA		23:16								
0xCB		31:24								
0xCC	TXBRP	7:0	TRP7	TRP6	TRP5	TRP4	TRP3	TRP2	TRP1	TRP0
0xCD		15:8	TRP15	TRP14	TRP13	TRP12	TRP11	TRP10	TRP9	TRP8
0xCE		23:16	TRP23	TRP22	TRP21	TRP20	TRP19	TRP18	TRP17	TRP16
0xCF		31:24	TRP31	TRP30	TRP29	TRP28	TRP27	TRP26	TRP25	TRP24
0xD0	TXBAR	7:0	AR7	AR6	AR5	AR4	AR3	AR2	AR1	AR0
0xD1		15:8	AR15	AR14	AR13	AR12	AR11	AR10	AR9	AR8
0xD2		23:16	AR23	AR22	AR21	AR20	AR19	AR18	AR17	AR16
0xD3		31:24	AR31	AR30	AR29	AR28	AR27	AR26	AR25	AR24
0xD4	TXBCR	7:0	CR7	CR6	CR5	CR4	CR3	CR2	CR1	CR0
0xD5		15:8	CR15	CR14	CR13	CR12	CR11	CR10	CR9	CR8
0xD6		23:16	CR23	CR22	CR21	CR20	CR19	CR18	CR17	CR16
0xD7		31:24	CR31	CR30	CR29	CR28	CR27	CR26	CR25	CR24
0xD8	TXBTO	7:0	TO7	TO6	TO5	TO4	TO3	TO2	TO1	TO0
0xD9		15:8	TO15	TO14	TO13	TO12	TO11	TO10	TO9	TO8
0xDA		23:16	TO23	TO22	TO21	TO20	TO19	TO18	TO17	TO16
0xDB		31:24	TO31	TO30	TO29	TO28	TO27	TO26	TO25	TO24
0xDC	TXBCF	7:0	CF7	CF6	CF5	CF4	CF3	CF2	CF1	CF0
0xDD		15:8	CF15	CF14	CF13	CF12	CF11	CF10	CF9	CF8
0xDE		23:16	CF23	CF22	CF21	CF20	CF19	CF18	CF17	CF16
0xDF		31:24	CF31	CF30	CF29	CF28	CF27	CF26	CF25	CF24

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0xE0	TXBTIE	7:0	TIE7	TIE6	TIE5	TIE4	TIE3	TIE2	TIE1	TIE0
0xE1		15:8	TIE15	TIE14	TIE13	TIE12	TIE11	TIE10	TIE9	TIE8
0xE2		23:16	TIE23	TIE22	TIE21	TIE20	TIE19	TIE18	TIE17	TIE16
0xE3		31:24	TIE31	TIE30	TIE29	TIE28	TIE27	TIE26	TIE25	TIE24
0xE4	TXBCIE	7:0	CFIE7	CFIE6	CFIE5	CFIE4	CFIE3	CFIE2	CFIE1	CFIE0
0xE5		15:8	CFIE15	CFIE14	CFIE13	CFIE12	CFIE11	CFIE10	CFIE9	CFIE8
0xE6		23:16	CFIE23	CFIE22	CFIE21	CFIE20	CFIE19	CFIE18	CFIE17	CFIE16
0xE7		31:24	CFIE31	CFIE30	CFIE29	CFIE28	CFIE27	CFIE26	CFIE25	CFIE24
0xE8 ... 0xEF	Reserved									
0xF0	TXEFC	7:0	EFSA[7:0]							
0xF1		15:8	EFSA[15:8]							
0xF2		23:16			EFS[5:0]					
0xF3		31:24			EFWM[5:0]					
0xF4	TXEFS	7:0				EFFI[4:0]				
0xF5		15:8				EFGI[4:0]				
0xF6		23:16				EFP[4:0]				
0xF7		31:24							TEFL	EFF
0xF8	TXEFA	7:0				EFAI[4:0]				
0xF9		15:8								
0xFA		23:16								
0xFB		31:24								

35.8. Register Description

Registers are 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

35.8.1. Core Release

Name: CREL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x32100000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	REL[3:0]				STEP[3:0]			
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SUBSTEP[3:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R				
Reset	0	0	0	1				
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access								
Reset								

Bits 31:28 – REL[3:0]: Core Release

One digit, BCD-coded.

Bits 27:24 – STEP[3:0]: Step of Core Release

One digit, BCD-coded.

Bits 23:20 – SUBSTEP[3:0]: Sub-step of Core Release

One digit, BCD-coded.

35.8.2. Endian

Name: ENDN
Offset: 0x04
Reset: 0x87654321
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ETV[31:24]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ETV[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ETV[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ETV[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 31:0 – ETV[31:0]: Endianness Test Value

The endianness test value is 0x87654321

35.8.3. Message RAM Configuration

Name: MRCFG
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00000002
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					DQOS[1:0]	
Access		R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset		0					1	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls the behavior of the CAN during standby sleep mode.

Value	Description
0	The CAN GCLK request is always disabled during sleep to conserve power consumption.
1	The CAN GCLK request is disabled during sleep when CCCR.CSA = 1.

Bits 1:0 – DQOS[1:0]: Data Quality of Service

This field defines the memory priority access during the Message RAM read/write data operation.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Background (no sensitive operation)
0x1	LOW	Sensitive bandwidth
0x2	MEDIUM	Sensitive latency
0x3	HIGH	Critical latency

35.8.4. Data Bit Timing and Prescaler

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

The CAN bit time may be programmed in the range of 4 to 49 time quanta. The CAN time quantum may be programmed in the range of 1 to 32 GCLK_CAN periods. $t_q = (DBRP + 1) \text{ mtq}$.

Note:

With a GCLK_CAN of 8MHz, the reset value 0x00000A33 configures the CAN for a fast bit rate of 500 kBits/s.

The bit rate configured for the CAN FD data phase via DBTP must be higher or equal to the bit rate configured for the arbitration phase via NBTP.

Name: DBTP

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00000A33

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TDC					DBRP[4:0]		
Access	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						DTSEG1[4:0]		
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	1	0	1	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	1

Bit 23 – TDC: Transceiver Delay Compensation

Value	Description
0	Transceiver Delay Compensation disabled.
1	Transceiver Delay Compensation enabled.

Bits 20:16 – DBRP[4:0]: Data Baud Rate Prescaler

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x1F	The value by which the oscillator frequency is divided for generating the bit time quanta. The bit time is built up from a multiple of this quanta. Valid values for the Baud Rate Prescaler are 0 to 31. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.

Bits 12:8 – DTSEG1[4:0]: Fast time segment before sample point

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x1F	Valid values are 0 to 31. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. DTSEG1 is the sum of Prop_Seg and Phase_Seg1.

Bits 7:4 – DTSEG2[3:0]: Data time segment after sample point

Value	Description
0x0 - 0xF	Valid values are 0 to 15. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. DTSEG2 is Phase_Seg2.

Bits 3:0 – DSJW[3:0]: Data (Re)Synchronization Jump Width

Value	Description
0x0 - 0xF	Valid values are 0 to 15. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used.

35.8.5. Test

Name: TEST
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only, Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RX	TX[1:0]		LBCK				
Access	R	R/W	R/W	R/W				
Reset	0	0	0	0				

Bit 7 – RX: Receive Pin

Monitors the actual value of pin CAN_RX

Value	Description
0	The CAN bus is dominant (CAN_RX = 0).
1	The CAN bus is recessive (CAN_RX = 1).

Bits 6:5 – TX[1:0]: Control of Transmit Pin

This field defines the control of the transmit pin.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CORE	Reset value, CAN_TX controlled by CAN core, updated at the end of CAN bit time.
0x1	SAMPLE	Sample Point can be monitored at pin CAN_TX.
0x2	DOMINANT	Dominant ('0') level at pin CAN_TX.
0x3	RECESSIVE	Recessive ('1') level at pin CAN_TX.

Bit 4 – LBCK: Loop Back Mode

Value	Description
0	Loop Back Mode is disabled.
1	Loop Back Mode is enabled.

35.8.6. RAM Watchdog

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

The RAM Watchdog monitors the READY output of the Message RAM. A Message RAM access via the CAN's AHB Master Interface starts the Message RAM Watchdog Counter with the value configured by RWD.WDC. The counter is reloaded with RWD.WDC when the Message RAM signals successful completion by activating its READY output. In case there is no response from the Message RAM until the counter has counted down to zero, the counter stops and interrupt IR.WDI is set.

Name: RWD

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-only, Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WDV[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WDC[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:8 – WDV[7:0]: Watchdog Value

Actual Message RAM Watchdog Counter Value.

Bits 7:0 – WDC[7:0]: Watchdog Configuration

Start value of the Message RAM Watchdog Counter. With the reset value of 0x00 the counter is disabled.

35.8.7. CC Control

Name: CCCR
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000001
Property: Read-only, Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		TXP	EFBI	PXHD			BRSE	FDOE
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0			0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TEST	DAR	MON	CSR	CSA	ASM	CCE	INIT
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bit 14 – TXP: Transmit Pause

This bit field is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCE = 1 and INIT = 1.

Value	Description
0	Transmit pause disabled.
1	Transmit pause enabled. The CAN pauses for two CAN bit times before starting the next transmission after itself has successfully transmitted a frame.

Bit 13 – EFBI: Edge Filtering during Bus Integration

Value	Description
0	Edge filtering is disabled.
1	Two consecutive dominant tq required to detect an edge for hard synchronization.

Bit 12 – PXHD: Protocol Exception Handling Disable

Note: When protocol exception handling is disabled, the CAN will transmit an error frame when it detects a protocol exception condition.

Value	Description
0	Protocol exception handling enabled.
1	Protocol exception handling disabled.

Bit 9 – BRSE: Bit Rate Switch Enable

Note: When CAN FD operation is disabled FDOE = 0, BRSE is not evaluated.

Value	Description
0	Bit rate switching for transmissions disabled.
1	Bit rate switching for transmissions enabled.

Bit 8 – FDOE: FD Operation Enable

Value	Description
0	FD operation disabled.
1	FD operation enabled.

Bit 7 – TEST: Test Mode Enable

This bit field is write-restricted.

Writing a 0 to this field is always allowed.

Writing a 1 to this field is only allowed if bit fields CCE = 1 and INIT = 1.

Value	Description
0	Normal operation. Register TEST holds reset values.
1	Test Mode, write access to register TEST enabled.

Bit 6 – DAR: Disable Automatic Retransmission

This bit field is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCE = 1 and INIT = 1.

Value	Description
0	Automatic retransmission of messages not transmitted successfully enabled.
1	Automatic retransmission disabled.

Bit 5 – MON: Bus Monitoring Mode

This bit field is write-restricted.

Writing a 0 to this field is always allowed.

Writing a 1 to this field is only allowed if bit fields CCE = 1 and INIT = 1.

Value	Description
0	Bus Monitoring Mode is disabled.
1	Bus Monitoring Mode is enabled.

Bit 4 – CSR: Clock Stop Request

Value	Description
0	No clock stop is requested.
1	Clock stop requested. When clock stop is requested, first INIT and then CSA will be set after all pending transfer requests have been completed and the CAN bus reached idle.

Bit 3 – CSA: Clock Stop Acknowledge

Value	Description
0	No clock stop acknowledged.
1	CAN may be set in power down by stopping CLK_CAN_APB and GCLK_CAN.

Bit 2 – ASM: Restricted Operation Mode

This bit field is write-restricted.

Writing a 0 to this field is always allowed.

Writing a 1 to this field is only allowed if bit fields CCE = 1 and INIT = 1.

Value	Description
0	Normal CAN operation.
1	Restricted Operation Mode active.

Bit 1 – CCE: Configuration Change Enable

This bit field is write-restricted and only writable if bit field INIT = 1.

Value	Description
0	The CPU has no write access to the protected configuration registers.
1	The CPU has write access to the protected configuration registers (while CCCR.INIT = 1).

Bit 0 – INIT: Initialization

Due to the synchronization mechanism between the two clock domains, there may be a delay until the value written to INIT can be read back. The programmer has to assure that the previous value written to INIT has been accepted by reading INIT before setting INIT to a new value.

Value	Description
0	Normal Operation.
1	Initialization is started.

35.8.8. Nominal Bit Timing and Prescaler

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

The CAN bit time may be programmed in the range of 4 to 385 time quanta. The CAN time quantum may be programmed in the range of 1 to 512 GCLK_CAN periods. $t_q = (NBRP + 1) mtq$.

Note: With a CAN clock (GCLK_CAN) of 8MHz, the reset value 0x06000A03 configures the CAN for a bit rate of 500 kBits/s.

Name: NBTP

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00000A33

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	NSJW[6:0]						NBRP[8:8]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	NBRP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NTSEG1[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		NTSEG2[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	1	1

Bits 31:25 – NSJW[6:0]: Nominal (Re)Synchronization Jump Width

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x7F	Valid values are 0 to 127. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used.

Bits 24:16 – NBRP[8:0]: Nominal Baud Rate Prescaler

Value	Description
0x000 - 0x1FF	The value by which the oscillator frequency is divided for generating the bit time quanta. The bit time is built up from a multiple of this quanta. Valid values for the Baud Rate Prescaler are 0 to 511. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.

Bits 15:8 – NTSEG1[7:0]: Nominal Time segment before sample point

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x7F	Valid values are 1 to 255. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. NTSEG1 is the sum of Prop_Seg and Phase_Seg1.

Bits 6:0 – NTSEG2[6:0]: Time segment after sample point

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x7F	Valid values are 0 to 127. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the programmed value is used. NTSEG2 is Phase_Seg2.

35.8.9. Timestamp Counter Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: TSCC

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					TCP[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							TSS[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 19:16 – TCP[3:0]: Timestamp Counter Prescaler

Note: With CAN FD an external counter is required for timestamp generation (TSS = 0x2).

Value	Description
0x0 - 0xF	Configures the timestamp and timeout counters time unit in multiples of CAN bit times [1...16]. The actual interpretation by the hardware of this value is such that one more than the value programmed here is used.

Bits 1:0 – TSS[1:0]: Timestamp Select

This field defines the timestamp counter selection.

Value	Name	Description
0x0 or 0x3	ZERO	Timestamp counter value always 0x0000.
0x1	INC	Timestamp counter value incremented by TCP.
0x2	EXT	External timestamp counter value used.

35.8.10. Timestamp Counter Value

Note:

1. A write access to TSCV while in internal mode clears the Timestamp Counter value. A write access to TSCV while in external mode has no impact.
2. A “wrap around” is a change of the Timestamp Counter value from non-zero to zero not caused by the write access to TSCV.

Name: TSCV

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		TSC[14:8]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TSC[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 14:0 – TSC[14:0]: Timestamp Counter

The internal/external Timestamp Counter value is captured on start of frame (both Rx and Tx). When TSCC.TSS = 0x1, the Timestamp Counter is incremented in multiples of CAN bit times [1...16] depending on the configuration of TSCC.TCP. A wrap around sets interrupt flag IR.TSW. When TSCC.TSS = 0x2, TSC reflects the external Timestamp Counter value.

35.8.11. Timeout Counter Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: TOCC

Offset: 0x28

Reset: 0xFFFF0000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TOP[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TOP[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						TOS[1:0]		ETOC
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 31:16 – TOP[15:0]: Timeout Period

Start value of the Timeout Counter (down-counter). Configures the Timeout Period.

Bits 2:1 – TOS[1:0]: Timeout Select

When operating in Continuous mode, a write to TOCV presets the counter to the value configured by TOCC.TOP and continues down-counting. When the Timeout Counter is controlled by one of the FIFOs, an empty FIFO presets the counter to the value configured by TOCC.TOP. Down-counting is started when the first FIFO element is stored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CONT	Continuous operation.
0x1	TXEF	Timeout controlled by TX Event FIFO.
0x2	RXF0	Timeout controlled by Rx FIFO 0.
0x3	RXF1	Timeout controlled by Rx FIFO 1.

Bit 0 – ETOC: Enable Timeout Counter

Value	Description
0	Timeout Counter disabled.
1	Timeout Counter enabled.

35.8.12. Timeout Counter Value

Note: A write access to TOCV reloads the Timeout Counter with the value of TOCV.TOP.

Name: TOCV

Offset: 0x2C

Reset: 0x0000FFFF

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TOC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TOC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 15:0 – TOC[15:0]: Timeout Counter

The Timeout Counter is decremented in multiples of CAN bit times [1...16] depending on the configuration of TSCC.TCP. When decremented to zero, interrupt flag IR.TOO is set and the Timeout Counter is stopped. Start and reset/restart conditions are configured via TOCC.TOS.

35.8.13. Error Counter

Note: When CCCR.ASM is set, the CAN protocol controller does not increment TEC and REC when a CAN protocol error is detected, but CEL is still incremented.

Name: ECR

Offset: 0x40

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CEL[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RP	REC[6:0]						
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TEC[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – CEL[7:0]: CAN Error Logging

The counter is incremented each time when a CAN protocol error causes the Transmit Error Counter or Receive Error Counter to be incremented. It is reset by read access to CEL. The counter stops at 0xFF; the next increment of TEC or REC sets interrupt flag IR.ELO.

Bit 15 – RP: Receive Error Passive

Bits 14:8 – REC[6:0]: Receive Error Counter

Actual state of the Receive Error Counter, values between 0 and 127.

Bits 7:0 – TEC[7:0]: Transmit Error Counter

Actual state of the Transmit Error Counter, values between 0 and 255.

35.8.14. Protocol Status

Note:

1. When a frame in CAN FD format has reached the data phase with BRS flag set, the next CAN event (error or valid frame) will be shown in FLEC instead of LEC. An error in a fixed stuff bit of a CAN FD CRC sequence will be shown as a Form Error, not Stuff Error.
2. The Bus_Off recovery sequence (see CAN Specification Rev. 2.0 or ISO 11898-1) cannot be shortened by setting or resetting CCCR.INIT. If the device goes Bus_Off, it will set CCCR.INIT of its own accord, stopping all bus activities. Once CCCR.INIT has been cleared by the CPU, the device will then wait for 129 occurrences of Bus Idle (129 * 11 consecutive recessive bits) before resuming normal operation. At the end of the Bus_Off recovery sequence, the Error Management Counters will be reset. During the waiting time after the resetting of CCCR.INIT, each time a sequence of 11 recessive bits has been monitored, a Bit0 Error code is written to PSR.LEC, enabling the CPU to readily check up whether the CAN bus is stuck at dominant or continuously disturbed and to monitor the Bus_Off recovery sequence. ECR.REC is used to count these sequences.

Name: PSR

Offset: 0x44

Reset: 0x00000707

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		TDCV[6:0]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		PXE	RFDF	RBRS	RESI	DLEC[2:0]		
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BO	EW	EP	ACT[1:0]		LEC[2:0]		
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1

Bits 22:16 – TDCV[6:0]: Transmitter Delay Compensation Value

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x7F	Position of the secondary sample point, defined by the sum of the measured delay from CAN_TX to CAN_RX and TDCR.TDCO. The SSP position is, in the data phase, the number of mtq between the start of the transmitted bit and the secondary sample point. Valid values are 0 to 127 mtq.

Bit 14 – PXE: Protocol Exception Event

This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	No protocol exception event occurred since last read access.
1	Protocol exception event occurred.

Bit 13 – RFDF: Received a CAN FD Message

This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	Since this bit was reset by the CPU, no CAN FD message has been received.
1	Message in CAN FD format with FDF flag set has been received. This bit is set independent of acceptance filtering.

Bit 12 – RBRS: BRS flag of last received CAN FD Message

This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	Last received CAN FD message did not have its BRS flag set.
1	Last received CAN FD message had its BRS flag set. This bit is set together with RFDF, independent of acceptance filtering.

Bit 11 – RESI: ESI flag of last received CAN FD Message

This field is cleared on read access.

Value	Description
0	Last received CAN FD message did not have its ESI flag set.
1	Last received CAN FD message had its ESI flag set.

Bits 10:8 – DLEC[2:0]: Data Last Error Code

Type of last error that occurred in the data phase of a CAN FD format frame with its BRS flag set. Coding is the same as for LEC. This field will be cleared to zero when a CAN FD format frame with its BRS flag set has been transferred (reception or transmission) without error.

Bit 7 – BO: Bus_Off Status

Value	Description
0	The CAN is not Bus_Off.
1	The CAN is in Bus_Off state.

Bit 6 – EW: Error Warning Status

Value	Description
0	Both error counters are below the Error_Warning limit of 96.
1	At least one of the error counter has reached the Error_Warning limit of 96.

Bit 5 – EP: Error Passive

Value	Description
0	The CAN is in the Error_Active state. It normally takes part in bus communication and sends an active error flag when an error has been detected.
1	The CAN is in the Error_Passive state.

Bits 4:3 – ACT[1:0]: Activity

Monitors the module's CAN communication state.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	SYNC	Node is synchronizing on CAN communication.
0x1	IDLE	Node is neither receiver nor transmitter.
0x2	RX	Node is operating as receiver.
0x3	TX	Node is operating as transmitter.

Bits 2:0 – LEC[2:0]: Last Error Code

The LEC indicates the type of the last error to occur on the CAN bus. This field will be cleared to '0' when a message has been transferred (reception or transmission) without error.

This field is set on read access.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No Error: No error occurred since LEC has been reset by successful reception or transmission.
0x1	STUFF	Stuff Error: More than 5 equal bits in a sequence have occurred in a part of a received message where this is not allowed.
0x2	FORM	Form Error: A fixed format part of a received frame has the wrong format.
0x3	ACK	Ack Error: The message transmitted by the CAN was not acknowledged by another node.
0x4	BIT1	Bit1 Error: During the transmission of a message (with the exception of the arbitration field), the device wanted to send a recessive level (bit of logical value '1'), but the monitored bus was dominant.
0x5	BIT0	Bit0 Error: During the transmission of a message (or acknowledge bit, or active error flag, or overload flag), the device wanted to send a dominant level (data or identifier bit logical value '0'), but the monitored bus value was recessive. During Bus_Off recovery this status is set each time a sequence of 11 recessive bits have been monitored. This enables the CPU to monitor the proceeding of the Bus_Off recovery sequence (indicating the bus is not stuck at dominant or continuously disturbed).
0x6	CRC	CRC Error: The CRC checksum of a received message was incorrect. The CRC of an incoming message does not match with the CRC calculated from the received data.
0x7	NC	No Change: Any read access to the Protocol Status Register re-initializes the LEC to '7'. When the LEC shows the value '7', no CAN bus event was detected since the last CPU read access to the Protocol Status Register.

35.8.15. Transmitter Delay Compensation

Name: TDCR
Offset: 0x48
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		TDCO[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		TDCF[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 14:8 – TDCO[6:0]: Transmitter Delay Compensation Offset

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x7F	Offset value defining the distance between the measured delay from CAN_TX to CAN_RX and the secondary sample point. Valid values are 0 to 127 mtq.

Bits 6:0 – TDCF[6:0]: Transmitter Delay Compensation Filter Window Length

Value	Description
0x00 - 0x7F	Defines the minimum value for the SSP position, dominant edges on CAN_RX that would result in an earlier SSP position are ignored for transmitter delay measurement. The feature is enabled when TDCF is configured to a value greater than TDCO. Valid values are 0 to 127 mtq.

35.8.16. Interrupt

The flags are set when one of the listed conditions is detected (edge-sensitive). A flag is cleared by writing a 1 to the corresponding bit field. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register.

Name: IR
Offset: 0x50
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			ARA	PED	PEA	WDI	BO	EW
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EP	ELO	BEU	BEC	DRX	TOO	MRAF	TSW
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TEFL	TEFF	TEFW	TEFN	TFE	TCF	TC	HPM
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RF1L	RF1F	RF1W	RF1N	RF0L	RF0F	RF0W	RF0N
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – ARA: Access to Reserved Address

Value	Description
0	No access to reserved address occurred.
1	Access to reserved address occurred.

Bit 28 – PED: Protocol Error in Data Phase

Value	Description
0	No protocol error in data phase.
1	Protocol error in data phase detected (PSR.DLEC != 0,7).

Bit 27 – PEA: Protocol Error in Arbitration Phase

Value	Description
0	No protocol error in arbitration phase.
1	Protocol error in arbitration phase detected (PSR.LEC != 0,7).

Bit 26 – WDI: Watchdog Interrupt

Value	Description
0	No Message RAM Watchdog event occurred.
1	Message RAM Watchdog event due to missing READY.

Bit 25 – BO: Bus_Off Status

Value	Description
0	Bus_Off status unchanged.
1	Bus_Off status changed.

Bit 24 – EW: Error Warning Status

Value	Description
0	Error_Warning status unchanged.
1	Error_Warning status changed.

Bit 23 – EP: Error Passive

Value	Description
0	Error_Passive status unchanged.
1	Error_Passive status changed.

Bit 22 – ELO: Error Logging Overflow

Value	Description
0	CAN Error Logging Counter did not overflow.
1	Overflow of CAN Error Logging Counter occurred.

Bit 21 – BEU: Bit Error Uncorrected

Message RAM bit error detected, uncorrected. Generated by an optional external parity / ECC logic attached to the Message RAM. An uncorrected Message RAM bit sets CCCR.INIT to 1. This is done to avoid transmission of corrupted data.

Value	Description
0	Not bit error detected when reading from Message RAM.
1	Bit error detected, uncorrected (e.g. parity logic).

Bit 20 – BEC: Bit Error Corrected

Message RAM bit error detected and corrected. Generated by an optional external parity / ECC logic attached to the Message RAM.

Value	Description
0	Not bit error detected when reading from Message RAM.
1	Bit error detected and corrected (e.g. ECC).

Bit 19 – DRX: Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer

The flag is set whenever a received message has been stored into a dedicated Rx Buffer.

Value	Description
0	No Rx Buffer updated.
1	At least one received message stored into a Rx Buffer.

Bit 18 – TOO: Timeout Occurred

Value	Description
0	No timeout.
1	Timeout reached.

Bit 17 – MRAF: Message RAM Access Failure

The flag is set, when the Rx Handler

- has not completed acceptance filtering or storage of an accepted message until the arbitration field of the following message has been received. In this case acceptance filtering or message storage is aborted and the Rx Handler starts processing of the following message.
- was not able to write a message to the Message RAM. In this case message storage is aborted.

In both cases the FIFO put index is not updated resp. the New Data flag for a dedicated Rx Buffer is not set, a partly stored message is overwritten when the next message is stored to this location.

The flag is also set when the Tx Handler was not able to read a message from the Message RAM in time. In this case message transmission is aborted. In case of a Tx Handler access failure the CAN is switched into Restricted Operation Mode. To leave Restricted Operation Mode, the Host CPU has to reset CCCR.ASM.

Value	Description
0	No Message RAM access failure occurred.
1	Message RAM access failure occurred.

Bit 16 – TSW: Timestamp Wraparound

Value	Description
0	No timestamp counter wrap-around.
1	Timestamp counter wrapped around.

Bit 15 – TEFL: Tx Event FIFO Element Lost

Value	Description
0	No Tx Event FIFO element lost.
1	Tx Event FIFO element lost, also set after write attempt to Tx Event FIFO of size zero.

Bit 14 – TEFF: Tx Event FIFO Full

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO not full.
1	Tx Event FIFO full.

Bit 13 – TEFW: Tx Event FIFO Watermark Reached

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO fill level below watermark.
1	Tx Event FIFO fill level reached watermark.

Bit 12 – TEFN: Tx Event FIFO New Entry

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO unchanged.
1	Tx Handler wrote Tx Event FIFO element.

Bit 11 – TFE: Tx FIFO Empty

Value	Description
0	Tx FIFO non-empty.
1	Tx FIFO empty.

Bit 10 – TCF: Transmission Cancellation Finished

Value	Description
0	No transmission cancellation finished.
1	Transmission cancellation finished.

Bit 9 – TC: Timestamp Completed

Value	Description
0	No transmission completed.
1	Transmission completed.

Bit 8 – HPM: High Priority Message

Value	Description
0	No high priority message received.
1	High priority message received.

Bit 7 – RF1L: Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 1 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 1 message lost. also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 1 of size zero.

Bit 6 – RF1F: Rx FIFO 1 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 1 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 1 full.

Bit 5 – RF1W: Rx FIFO 1 Watermark Reached

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 1 fill level below watermark.
1	Rx FIFO 1 fill level reached watermark.

Bit 4 – RF1N: Rx FIFO 1 New Message

Value	Description
0	No new message written to Rx FIFO 1.
1	New message written to Rx FIFO 1.

Bit 3 – RF0L: Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 0 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 0 message lost. also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 0 of size zero.

Bit 2 – RF0F: Rx FIFO 0 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 0 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 0 full.

Bit 1 – RF0W: Rx FIFO 0 Watermark Reached

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 0 fill level below watermark.
1	Rx FIFO 0 fill level reached watermark.

Bit 0 – RF0N: Rx FIFO 0 New Message

Value	Description
0	No new message written to Rx FIFO 0.
1	New message written to Rx FIFO 0.

35.8.17. Interrupt Enable

The settings in the Interrupt Enable register determine which status changes in the Interrupt Register will be signalled on an interrupt line.

Name: IE

Offset: 0x54

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			ARAE	PEDE	PEAE	WDIE	BOE	EWE
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EPE	ELOE	BEUE	BECE	DRXE	TOOE	MRAFE	TSWE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TEFLE	TEFFE	TEFWE	TEFNE	TFEE	TCFE	TCE	HPME
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RF1LE	RF1FE	RF1WE	RF1NE	RF0LE	RF0FE	RF0WE	RF0NE
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – ARAE: Access to Reserved Address Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 28 – PEDE: Protocol Error in Data Phase Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 27 – PEAE: Protocol Error in Arbitration Phase Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 26 – WDIE: Watchdog Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 25 – BOE: Bus_Off Status Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 24 – EWE: Error Warning Status Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 23 – EPE: Error Passive Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 22 – ELOE: Error Logging Overflow Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 21 – BEUE: Bit Error Uncorrected Interrupt Enable.

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 20 – BECE: Bit Error Corrected Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 19 – DRXE: Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 18 – TOOE: Timeout Occurred Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 17 – MRAFE: Message RAM Access Failure Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 16 – TSWE: Timestamp Wraparound Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 15 – TEFLE: Tx Event FIFO Event Lost Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 14 – TEFFE: Tx Event FIFO Full Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 13 – TEFWE: Tx Event FIFO Watermark Reached Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 12 – TEFNE: Tx Event FIFO New Entry Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 11 – TFEE: Tx FIFO Empty Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 10 – TCFE: Transmission Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 9 – TCE: Transmission Completed Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 8 – HPME: High Priority Message Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 7 – RF1LE: Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 6 – RF1FE: Rx FIFO 1 Full Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 5 – RF1WE: Rx FIFO 1 Watermark Reached Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 4 – RF1NE: Rx FIFO 1 New Message Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 3 – RF0LE: Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 2 – RF0FE: Rx FIFO 0 Full Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 1 – RF0WE: Rx FIFO 0 Watermark Reached Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

Bit 0 – RF0NE: Rx FIFO 0 New Message Interrupt Enable

Value	Description
0	Interrupt disabled.
1	Interrupt enabled.

35.8.18. Interrupt Line Select

The Interrupt Line Select register assigns an interrupt generated by a specific interrupt flag from IR to one of the two module interrupt lines.

Name: ILS

Offset: 0x58

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			ARAL	PEDL	PEAL	WDIL	BOL	EWL
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EPL	ELOL	BEUL	BECL	DRXL	TOOL	MRAFL	TSWL
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TEFLL	TEFFL	TEFWL	TEFNL	TFEL	TCFL	TCL	HPML
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RF1LL	RF1FL	RF1WL	RF1NL	RF0LL	RF0FL	RF0WL	RF0NL
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 29 – ARAL: Access to Reserved Address Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 28 – PEDL: Protocol Error in Data Phase Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 27 – PEAL: Protocol Error in Arbitration Phase Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 26 – WDIL: Watchdog Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 25 – BOL: Bus_Off Status Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 24 – EWL: Error Warning Status Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 23 – EPL: Error Passive Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 22 – ELOL: Error Logging Overflow Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 21 – BEUL: Bit Error Uncorrected Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 20 – BECL: Bit Error Corrected Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 19 – DRXL: Message stored to Dedicated Rx Buffer Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 18 – TOOL: Timeout Occurred Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 17 – MRAFL: Message RAM Access Failure Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 16 – TSWL: Timestamp Wraparound Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 15 – TEFL: Tx Event FIFO Event Lost Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 14 – TEFFL: Tx Event FIFO Full Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 13 – TEFWL: Tx Event FIFO Watermark Reached Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 12 – TEFNL: Tx Event FIFO New Entry Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 11 – TFEL: Tx FIFO Empty Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 10 – TCFL: Transmission Cancellation Finished Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 9 – TCL: Transmission Completed Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 8 – HPML: High Priority Message Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 7 – RF1LL: Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 6 – RF1FL: Rx FIFO 1 Full Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 5 – RF1WL: Rx FIFO 1 Watermark Reached Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 4 – RF1NL: Rx FIFO 1 New Message Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 3 – RF0LL: Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 2 – RF0FL: Rx FIFO 0 Full Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 1 – RF0WL: Rx FIFO 0 Watermark Reached Interrupt Line

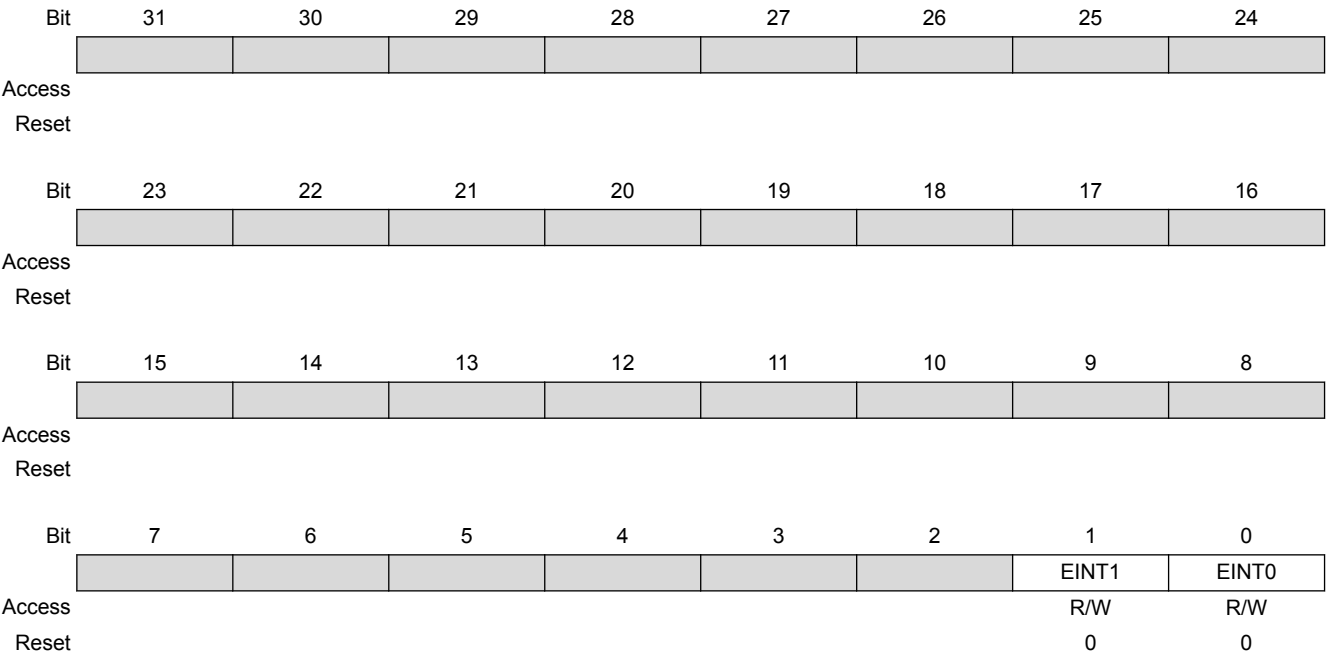
Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

Bit 0 – RF0NL: Rx FIFO 0 New Message Interrupt Line

Value	Description
0	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 0.
1	Interrupt assigned to CAN interrupt line 1.

35.8.19. Interrupt Line Enable

Name: ILE
Offset: 0x5C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -



Bits 1:0 – EINTn: Enable Interrupt Line n [n = 1,0]

Value	Description
0	CAN interrupt line n disabled.
1	CAN interrupt line n enabled.

35.8.20. Global Filter Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: GFC

Offset: 0x80

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			ANFS[1:0]		ANFE[1:0]		RRFS	RRFE
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:4 – ANFS[1:0]: Accept Non-matching Frames Standard

Defines how received messages with 11-bit IDs that do not match any element of the filter list are treated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RXF0	Accept in Rx FIFO 0.
0x1	RXF1	Accept in Rx FIFO 1.
0x2 or 0x3	REJECT	Reject

Bits 3:2 – ANFE[1:0]: Accept Non-matching Frames Extended

Defines how received messages with 29-bit IDs that do not match any element of the filter list are treated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RXF0	Accept in Rx FIFO 0.
0x1	RXF1	Accept in Rx FIFO 1.
0x2 or 0x3	REJECT	Reject

Bit 1 – RRFS: Reject Remote Frames Standard

Value	Description
0	Filter remote frames with 11-bit standard IDs.
1	Reject all remote frames with 11-bit standard IDs.

Bit 0 – RRFE: Reject Remote Frames Extended

Value	Description
0	Filter remote frames with 29-bit extended IDs.
1	Reject all remote frames with 29-bit extended IDS.

35.8.21. Standard ID Filter Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: SIDFC

Offset: 0x84

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	LSS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLSSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLSSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:16 – LSS[7:0]: List Size Standard

Value	Description
0	No standard Message ID filter.
1 - 128	Number of standard Message ID filter elements.
> 128	Values greater than 128 are interpreted as 128.

Bits 15:0 – FLSSA[15:0]: Filter List Standard Start Address

Start address of standard Message ID filter list. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.22. Extended ID Filter Configuration

Name: XIDFC
Offset: 0x88
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		LSE[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLESA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	FLESA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 22:16 – LSE[6:0]: List Size Extended

Value	Description
0	No extended Message ID filter.
1 - 64	Number of Extended Message ID filter elements.
> 64	Values greater than 64 are interpreted as 64.

Bits 15:0 – FLESA[15:0]: Filter List Extended Start Address

Start address of extended Message ID filter list. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.23. Extended ID AND Mask

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: XIDAM

Offset: 0x90

Reset: 0x1FFFFFFF

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
				EIDM[28:24]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				1	1	1	1	1
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EIDM[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EIDM[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EIDM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 28:0 – EIDM[28:0]: Extended ID Mask

For acceptance filtering of extended frames the Extended ID AND Mask is ANDed with the Message ID of a received frame. Intended for masking of 29-bit IDs in SAE J1939. With the reset value of all bits set to one the mask is not active.

35.8.24. High Priority Message Status

This register is updated every time a Message ID filter element configured to generate a priority event matches. This can be used to monitor the status of incoming high priority messages and to enable fast access to these messages.

Name: HPMS

Offset: 0x94

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FLST	FIDX[6:0]						
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	MSI[1:0]		BIDX[5:0]					
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 15 – FLST: Filter List

Indicates the filter list of the matching filter element.

Value	Description
0	Standard Filter List.
1	Extended Filter List.

Bits 14:8 – FIDX[6:0]: Filter Index

Index of matching filter element. Range is 0 to SIDFC.LSS - 1 (standard) or XIDFC.LSE - 1 (extended).

Bits 7:6 – MSI[1:0]: Message Storage Indicator

This field defines the message storage information to a FIFO.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No FIFO selected.
0x1	LOST	FIFO message lost.

Value	Name	Description
0x2	FIFO0	Message stored in FIFO 0.
0x3	FIFO1	Message stored in FIFO 1.

Bits 5:0 – BIDX[5:0]: Buffer Index

Index of Rx FIFO element to which the message was stored. Only valid when MSI[1] = 1.

35.8.25. New Data 1

Name: NDAT1
Offset: 0x98
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ND31	ND30	ND29	ND28	ND27	ND26	ND25	ND24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ND23	ND22	ND21	ND20	ND19	ND18	ND17	ND16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ND15	ND14	ND13	ND12	ND11	ND10	ND9	ND8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ND7	ND6	ND5	ND4	ND3	ND2	ND1	ND0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NDn: New Data n [n = 0..31]

The register holds the New Data flags of Rx Buffers 0 to 31. The flags are set when the respective Rx Buffer has been updated from a received frame. The flags remain set until the Host clears them. A flag is cleared by writing 1 to the corresponding bit position. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register.

35.8.26. New Data 2

Name: NDAT2
Offset: 0x9C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	ND31	ND30	ND29	ND28	ND27	ND26	ND25	ND24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	ND23	ND22	ND21	ND20	ND19	ND18	ND17	ND16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	ND15	ND14	ND13	ND12	ND11	ND10	ND9	ND8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ND7	ND6	ND5	ND4	ND3	ND2	ND1	ND0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – NDn: New Data [n = 32..64]

The register holds the New Data flags of Rx Buffers 32 to 63. The flags are set when the respective Rx Buffer has been updated from a received frame. The flags remain set until the Host clears them. A flag is cleared by writing 1 to the corresponding bit position. Writing a 0 has no effect. A hard reset will clear the register.

35.8.27. Rx FIFO 0 Configuration

Name: RXF0C
Offset: 0xA0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	F0OM	F0WM[6:0]						
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		F0S[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	F0SA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	F0SA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – F0OM: FIFO 0 Operation Mode

FIFO 0 can be operated in blocking or in overwrite mode.

Value	Description
0	FIFO 0 blocking mode.
1	FIFO 0 overwrite mode.

Bits 30:24 – F0WM[6:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Watermark

Value	Description
0	Watermark interrupt disabled.
1 - 64	Level for Rx FIFO 0 watermark interrupt (IR.RF0W).
>64	Watermark interrupt disabled.

Bits 22:16 – F0S[6:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Size

The Rx FIFO 0 elements are indexed from 0 to F0S - 1.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 0
1 - 64	Number of Rx FIFO 0 elements.
>64	Values greater than 64 are interpreted as 64.

Bits 15:0 – F0SA[15:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Start Address

Start address of Rx FIFO 0 in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.28. Rx FIFO 0 Status

Name: RXF0S
Offset: 0xA4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							RF0L	F0F
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			F0PI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			F0GI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		F0FL[6:0]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 25 – RF0L: Rx FIFO 0 Message Lost

This bit is a copy of interrupt flag IR.RF0L. When IR.RF0L is reset, this bit is also reset.

Overwriting the oldest message when RXF0C.F0OM = '1' will not set this flag.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 0 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 0 message lost, also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 0 of size zero.

Bit 24 – F0F: Rx FIFO 0 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 0 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 0 full.

Bits 21:16 – F0PI[5:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Put Index

Rx FIFO 0 write index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 13:8 – F0GI[5:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Get Index

Rx FIFO 0 read index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 6:0 – F0FL[6:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Fill Level

Number of elements stored in Rx FIFO 0, range 0 to 64.

35.8.29. Rx FIFO 0 Acknowledge

Name: RXF0A
Offset: 0xA8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			F0AI[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – F0AI[5:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Acknowledge Index

After the Host has read a message or a sequence of messages from Rx FIFO 0 it has to write the buffer index of the last element read from Rx FIFO 0 to F0AI. This will set the Rx FIFO 0 Get Index RXF0S.F0GI to F0AI + 1 and update the FIFO 0 Fill Level RXF0S.F0FL.

35.8.30. Rx Buffer Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: RXBC

Offset: 0xAC

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RBSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RBSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RBSA[15:0]: Rx Buffer Start Address

Configures the start address of the Rx Buffers section in the Message RAM. Also used to reference debug message A,B,C. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.31. Rx FIFO 1 Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: RXF1C

Offset: 0xB0

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	F1OM		F1WM[6:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		F1S[6:0]						
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	F1SA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	F1SA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 31 – F1OM: FIFO 1 Operation Mode

FIFO 1 can be operated in blocking or in overwrite mode.

Value	Description
0	FIFO 1 blocking mode.
1	FIFO 1 overwrite mode.

Bits 30:24 – F1WM[6:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Watermark

Value	Description
0	Watermark interrupt disabled.
1 - 64	Level for Rx FIFO 1 watermark interrupt (IR.RF1W).
>64	Watermark interrupt disabled.

Bits 22:16 – F1S[6:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Size

The Rx FIFO 1 elements are indexed from 0 to F1S - 1.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 1
1 - 64	Number of Rx FIFO 1 elements.
>64	Values greater than 64 are interpreted as 64.

Bits 15:0 – F1SA[15:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Start Address

Start address of Rx FIFO 1 in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.32. Rx FIFO 1 Status

Name: RXF1S
Offset: 0xB4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DMS[1:0]						RF1L	F1F
Access	R	R					R	R
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			F1PI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			F1GI[5:0]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		F1FL[6:0]						
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:30 – DMS[1:0]: Debug Message Status

This field defines the debug message status.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	IDLE	Idle state, wait for reception of debug messages, DMA request is cleared.
0x1	DBGA	Debug message A received.
0x2	DBGB	Debug message A, B received.
0x3	DBGC	Debug message A, B, C received, DMA request is set.

Bit 25 – RF1L: Rx FIFO 1 Message Lost

This bit is a copy of interrupt flag IR.RF1L. When IR.RF1L is reset, this bit is also reset.

Overwriting the oldest message when RXF1C.FOOM = '1' will not set this flag.

Value	Description
0	No Rx FIFO 1 message lost.
1	Rx FIFO 1 message lost, also set after write attempt to Rx FIFO 1 of size zero.

Bit 24 – F1F: Rx FIFO 1 Full

Value	Description
0	Rx FIFO 1 not full.
1	Rx FIFO 1 full.

Bits 21:16 – F1PI[5:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Put Index

Rx FIFO 1 write index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 13:8 – F1GI[5:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Get Index

Rx FIFO 1 read index pointer, range 0 to 63.

Bits 6:0 – F1FL[6:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Fill Level

Number of elements stored in Rx FIFO 1, range 0 to 64.

35.8.33. Rx FIFO 1 Acknowledge

Name: RXF1A
Offset: 0xB8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			F1AI[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – F1AI[5:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Acknowledge Index

After the Host has read a message or a sequence of messages from Rx FIFO 1 it has to write the buffer index of the last element read from Rx FIFO 1 to F1AI. This will set the Rx FIFO 1 Get Index RXF1S.F0GI to F1AI + 1 and update the FIFO 1 Fill Level RXF1S.F1FL.

35.8.34. Rx Buffer / FIFO Element Size Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

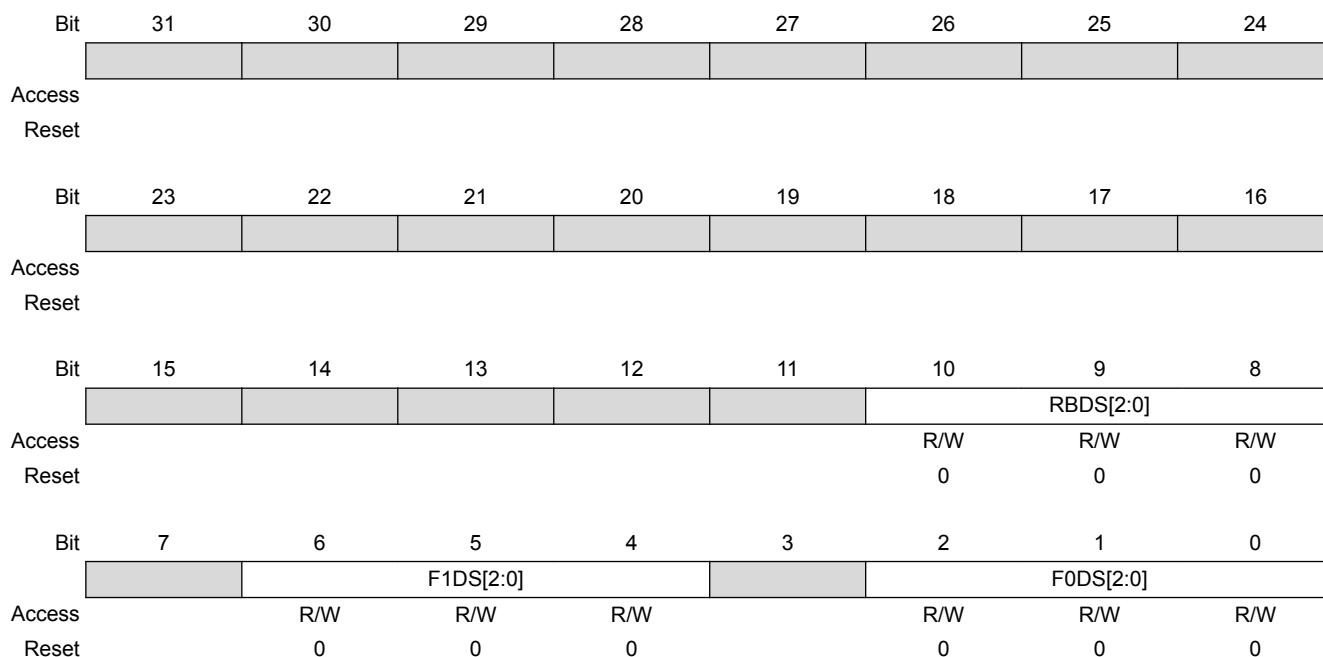
Configures the number of data bytes belonging to an Rx Buffer / Rx FIFO element. Data field sizes >8 bytes are intended for CAN FD operation only.

Name: RXESC

Offset: 0xBC

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted



Bits 10:8 – RBDS[2:0]: Rx Buffer Data Field Size

In case the data field size of an accepted CAN frame exceeds the data field size configured for the matching Rx Buffer, only the number of bytes as configured by RXESC are stored to the Rx Buffer element. The rest of the frame's data field is ignored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

Bits 6:4 – F1DS[2:0]: Rx FIFO 1 Data Field Size

In case the data field size of an accepted CAN frame exceeds the data field size configured for the matching Rx FIFO 1, only the number of bytes as configured by RXESC are stored to the Rx FIFO 1 element. The rest of the frame's data field is ignored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

Bits 2:0 – F0DS[2:0]: Rx FIFO 0 Data Field Size

In case the data field size of an accepted CAN frame exceeds the data field size configured for the matching Rx FIFO 0, only the number of bytes as configured by RXESC are stored to the Rx FIFO 0 element. The rest of the frame's data field is ignored.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

35.8.35. Tx Buffer Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Note: Be aware that the sum of TFQS and NDTB may not be greater than 32. There is no check for erroneous configurations. The Tx Buffers section in the Message RAM starts with the dedicated Tx Buffers.

Name: TXBC

Offset: 0xC0

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
		TFQM	TFQS[5:0]					
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			NDTB[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TBSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TBSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 30 – TFQM: Tx FIFO/Queue Mode

Value	Description
0	Tx FIFO operation.
1	Tx Queue operation.

Bits 29:24 – TFQS[5:0]: Transmit FIFO/Queue Size

Value	Description
0	No Tx FIFO/Queue.
1 - 32	Number of Tx Buffers used for Tx FIFO/Queue.
>32	Values greater than 32 are interpreted as 32.

Bits 21:16 – NDTB[5:0]: Number of Dedicated Transmit Buffers

Value	Description
0	No Tx FIFO/Queue.
1 - 32	Number of Tx Buffers used for Tx FIFO/Queue.
>32	Values greater than 32 are interpreted as 32.

Bits 15:0 – TBSA[15:0]: Tx Buffers Start Address

Start address of Tx Buffers section in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.36. Tx FIFO/Queue Status

Note: In case of mixed configurations where dedicated Tx Buffers are combined with a Tx FIFO or a Tx Queue, the Put and Get Indexes indicate the number of the Tx Buffer starting with the first dedicated Tx Buffers. Example: For a configuration of 12 dedicated Tx Buffers and a Tx FIFO of 20 Buffers a Put Index of 15 points to the fourth buffer of the Tx FIFO.

Name: TXFQS

Offset: 0xC4

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
			TFQF	TFQPI[4:0]				
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				TFGI[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				TFFL[5:0]				
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 21 – TFQF: Tx FIFO/Queue Full

Value	Description
0	Tx FIFO/Queue not full.
1	Tx FIFO/Queue full.

Bits 20:16 – TFQPI[4:0]: Tx FIFO/Queue Put Index

Tx FIFO/Queue write index pointer, range 0 to 31.

Bits 12:8 – TFGI[4:0]: Tx FIFO/Queue Get Index

Tx FIFO read index pointer, range 0 to 31. Read as zero when Tx Queue operation is configured (TXBC.TFQM = '1').

Bits 5:0 – TFFL[5:0]: Tx FIFO Free Level

Number of consecutive free Tx FIFO elements starting from TFGI, range 0 to 32. Read as zero when Tx Queue operation is configured (TXBC.TFQM = '1').

35.8.37. Tx Buffer Element Size Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

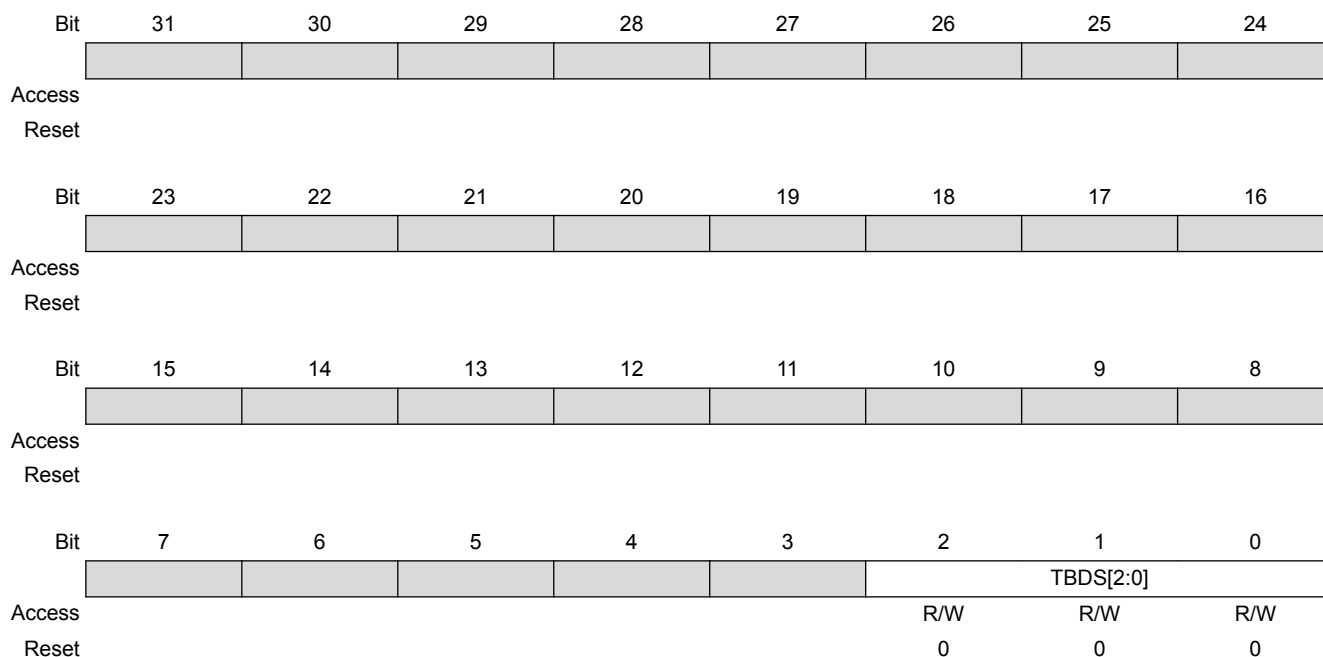
Configures the number of data bytes belonging to a Tx Buffer element. Data field sizes >8 bytes are intended for CAN FD operation only.

Name: TXESC

Offset: 0xC8

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted



Bits 2:0 – TBDS[2:0]: Tx Buffer Data Field Size

In case the data length code DLC of a Tx Buffer element is configured to a value higher than the Tx Buffer data field size TXESC.TBDS, the bytes not defined by the Tx Buffer are transmitted as “0xCC” (padding bytes).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DATA8	8 byte data field.
0x1	DATA12	12 byte data field.
0x2	DATA16	16 byte data field.
0x3	DATA20	20 byte data field.
0x4	DATA24	24 byte data field.
0x5	DATA32	32 byte data field.
0x6	DATA48	48 byte data field.
0x7	DATA64	64 byte data field.

35.8.38. Tx Buffer Request Pending

Note: TXBRP bits which are set while a Tx scan is in progress are not considered during this particular Tx scan. In case a cancellation is requested for such a Tx Buffer, this Add Request is canceled immediately, the corresponding TXBRP bit is reset.

Name: TXBRP

Offset: 0xCC

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TRP31	TRP30	TRP29	TRP28	TRP27	TRP26	TRP25	TRP24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TRP23	TRP22	TRP21	TRP20	TRP19	TRP18	TRP17	TRP16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TRP15	TRP14	TRP13	TRP12	TRP11	TRP10	TRP9	TRP8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TRP7	TRP6	TRP5	TRP4	TRP3	TRP2	TRP1	TRP0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – TRPn: Transmission Request Pending

Each Tx Buffer has its own Transmission Request Pending bit.

The bits are reset after a requested transmission has completed or has been cancelled via register TXBCR.

TXBRP bits are set only for those Tx Buffers configured via TXBC. After a TXBRP bit has been set, a Tx scan is started to check for the pending Tx request with the highest priority (Tx Buffer with lowest Message ID).

A cancellation request resets the corresponding transmission request pending bit of register TXBRP. In case a transmission has already been started when a cancellation is requested, this is done at the end of the transmission, regardless whether the transmission was successful or not. The cancellation request bits are reset directly after the corresponding TXBRP bit has been reset.

After a cancellation has been requested, a finished cancellation is signaled via TXBCF

- after successful transmission together with the corresponding TXBTO bit
- when the transmission has not yet been started at the point of cancellation
- when the transmission has been aborted due to lost arbitration
- when an error occurred during frame transmission

In DAR mode all transmissions are automatically canceled if they are not successful. The corresponding TXBCF bit is set for all unsuccessful transmissions.

Value	Description
0	No transmission request pending.
1	Transmission request pending.

35.8.39. Tx Buffer Add Request

Note: If an add request is applied for a Tx Buffer with pending transmission request (corresponding TXBRP bit is already set), this add request is ignored.

Name: TXBAR

Offset: 0xD0

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	AR31	AR30	AR29	AR28	AR27	AR26	AR25	AR24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	AR23	AR22	AR21	AR20	AR19	AR18	AR17	AR16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	AR15	AR14	AR13	AR12	AR11	AR10	AR9	AR8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	AR7	AR6	AR5	AR4	AR3	AR2	AR1	AR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – ARn: Add Request

Each Tx Buffer has its own Add Request bit.

Writing a '1' will set the corresponding Add Request bit; writing a '0' has no impact. This enables the Host to set transmission requests for multiple Tx Buffers with one write to TXBAR. TXBAR bits are set only for those Tx Buffers configured via TXBC. When no Tx scan is running, the bits are reset immediately, else the bits remain set until the Tx scan process has completed.

35.8.40. Tx Buffer Cancellation Request

Name: TXBCR
Offset: 0xD4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CR31	CR30	CR29	CR28	CR27	CR26	CR25	CR24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CR23	CR22	CR21	CR20	CR19	CR18	CR17	CR16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CR15	CR14	CR13	CR12	CR11	CR10	CR9	CR8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CR7	CR6	CR5	CR4	CR3	CR2	CR1	CR0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CRn: Cancellation Request

Each Tx Buffer has its own Cancellation Request bit.

Writing a '1' will set the corresponding Cancellation Request bit; writing a '0' has no impact. This enables the Host to set cancellation requests for multiple Tx Buffers with one write to TXBCR. TXBCR bits are set only for those Tx Buffers configured via TXBC. The bits remain set until the corresponding bit of TXBRP is reset.

Value	Description
0	No cancellation pending.
1	Cancellation pending.

35.8.41. Tx Buffer Transmission Occurred

Name: TXBTO
Offset: 0xD8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TO31	TO30	TO29	TO28	TO27	TO26	TO25	TO24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TO23	TO22	TO21	TO20	TO19	TO18	TO17	TO16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TO15	TO14	TO13	TO12	TO11	TO10	TO9	TO8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TO7	TO6	TO5	TO4	TO3	TO2	TO1	TO0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – TOn: Transmission Occurred

Each Tx Buffer has its own Transmission Occurred bit.

The bits are set when the corresponding TXBRP bit is cleared after a successful transmission.

The bits are reset when a new transmission is requested by writing '1' to the corresponding bit of register TXBAR.

35.8.42. Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished

Name: TXBCF
Offset: 0xDC
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CF31	CF30	CF29	CF28	CF27	CF26	CF25	CF24
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CF23	CF22	CF21	CF20	CF19	CF18	CF17	CF16
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CF15	CF14	CF13	CF12	CF11	CF10	CF9	CF8
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CF7	CF6	CF5	CF4	CF3	CF2	CF1	CF0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CFn: Cancellation Finished

Each Tx Buffer has its own Cancellation Finished bit.

The bits are set when the corresponding TXBRP bit is cleared after a cancellation was requested via TXBCR. In case the corresponding TXBRP bit was not set at the point of cancellation, CF is set immediately.

The bits are reset when a new transmission is requested by writing '1' to the corresponding bit of register TXBAR.

35.8.43. Tx Buffer Transmission Interrupt Enable

Name: TXBTIE
Offset: 0xE0
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TIE31	TIE30	TIE29	TIE28	TIE27	TIE26	TIE25	TIE24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	TIE23	TIE22	TIE21	TIE20	TIE19	TIE18	TIE17	TIE16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TIE15	TIE14	TIE13	TIE12	TIE11	TIE10	TIE9	TIE8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	TIE7	TIE6	TIE5	TIE4	TIE3	TIE2	TIE1	TIE0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – TIE_n: Transmission Interrupt Enable

Each Tx Buffer has its own Transmission Interrupt Enable bit.

Value	Description
0	Transmission interrupt disabled.
1	Transmission interrupt enabled.

35.8.44. Tx Buffer Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable

Name: TXBCIE
Offset: 0xE4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CFIE31	CFIE30	CFIE29	CFIE28	CFIE27	CFIE26	CFIE25	CFIE24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CFIE23	CFIE22	CFIE21	CFIE20	CFIE19	CFIE18	CFIE17	CFIE16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CFIE15	CFIE14	CFIE13	CFIE12	CFIE11	CFIE10	CFIE9	CFIE8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CFIE7	CFIE6	CFIE5	CFIE4	CFIE3	CFIE2	CFIE1	CFIE0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CFIE_n: Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable

Each Tx Buffer has its own Cancellation Finished Interrupt Enable bit.

Value	Description
0	Cancellation finished interrupt disabled.
1	Cancellation finished interrupt enabled.

35.8.45. Tx Event FIFO Configuration

This register is write-restricted and only writable if bit fields CCCR.CCE = 1 and CCCR.INIT = 1.

Name: TXEFC

Offset: 0xF0

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-restricted

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	EFWM[5:0]							
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	EFS[5:0]							
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	EFSA[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EFSA[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 29:24 – EFWM[5:0]: Event FIFO Watermark

Value	Description
0	Watermark interrupt disabled.
1 - 32	Level for Tx Event FIFO watermark interrupt (IR.TEFW).
>32	Watermark interrupt disabled.

Bits 21:16 – EFS[5:0]: Event FIFO Size

The Tx Event FIFO elements are indexed from 0 to EFS - 1.

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO disabled
1 - 32	Number of Tx Event FIFO elements.
>32	Values greater than 32 are interpreted as 32.

Bits 15:0 – EFSA[15:0]: Event FIFO Start Address

Start address of Tx Event FIFO in Message RAM. When the CAN module addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses, i.e.

only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated, the two least significant bits are ignored. Bits 1 to 0 will always be read back as “00”.

35.8.46. Tx Event FIFO Status

Name: TXEFS
Offset: 0xF4
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Read-only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
							TEFL	EFF
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
				EFP[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				EFGI[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				EFFI[4:0]				
Access				R	R	R	R	R
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bit 25 – TEFL: Tx Event FIFO Element Lost

This bit is a copy of interrupt flag IR.TEFL. When IR.TEFL is reset, this bit is also reset.

Value	Description
0	No Tx Event FIFO element lost.
1	Tx Event FIFO element lost, also set after write attempt to Tx Event FIFO of size zero.

Bit 24 – EFF: Event FIFO Full

Value	Description
0	Tx Event FIFO not full.
1	Tx Event FIFO full.

Bits 20:16 – EFP[4:0]: Event FIFO Put Index

Tx Event FIFO write index pointer, range 0 to 31.

Bits 12:8 – EFGI[4:0]: Event FIFO Get Index

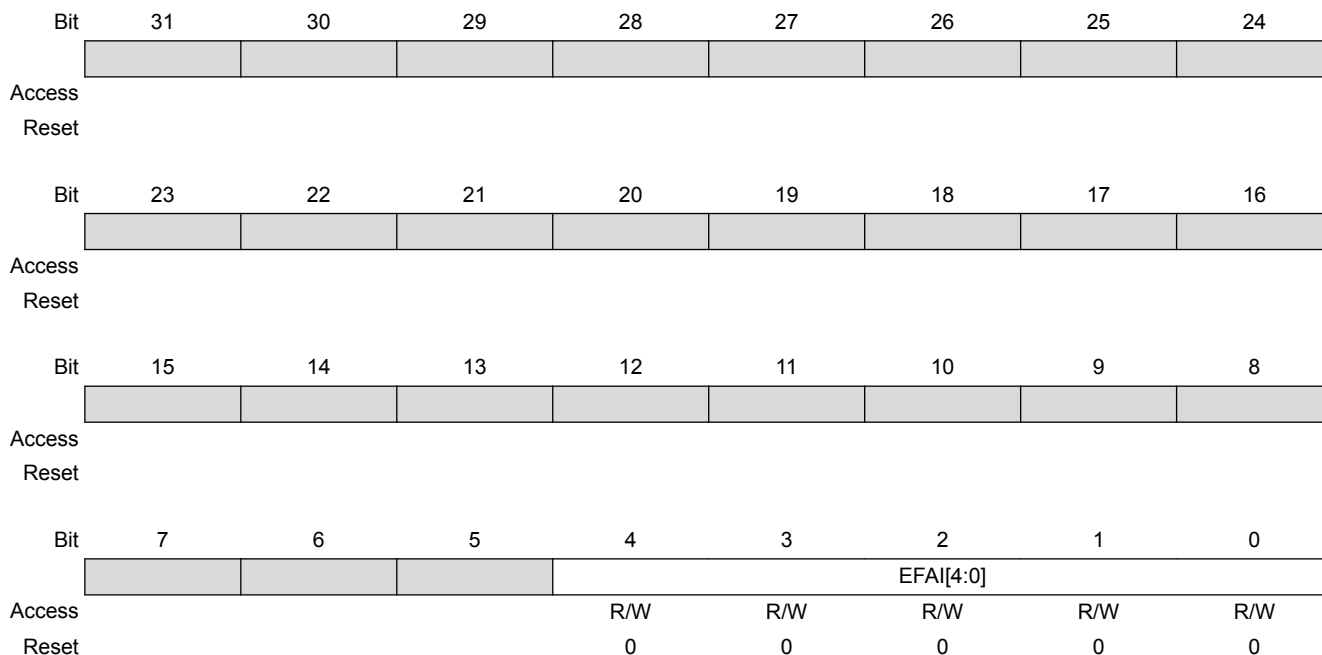
Tx Event FIFO read index pointer, range 0 to 31.

Bits 4:0 – EFFI[4:0]: Event FIFO Fill Level

Number of elements stored in Tx Event FIFO, range 0 to 32.

35.8.47. Tx Event FIFO Acknowledge

Name: TXEFA
Offset: 0xF8
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -



Bits 4:0 – EFAI[4:0]: Event FIFO Acknowledge Index

After the Host has read an element or a sequence of elements from the Tx Event FIFO it has to write the index of the last element read from Tx Event FIFO to EFAI. This will set the Tx Event FIFO Get Index TXEFS.EFGI to EFAI + 1 and update the FIFO 0 Fill Level TXEFS.EFFL.

35.9. Message RAM

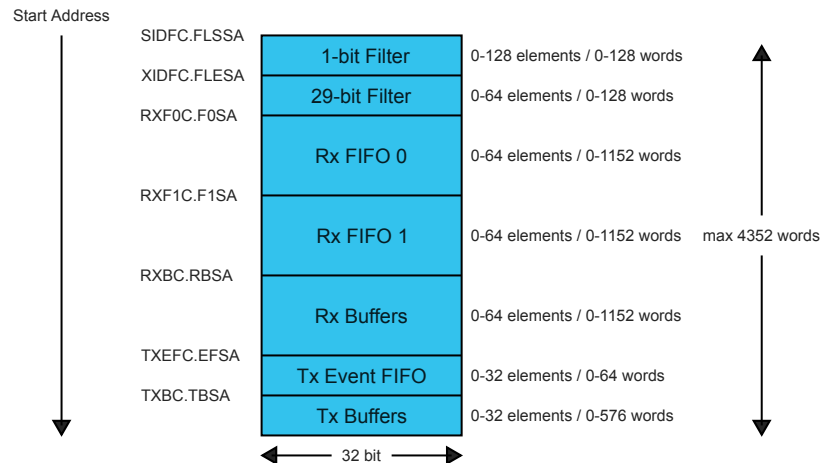
For storage of Rx/Tx messages and for storage of the filter configuration a single- or dual-ported Message RAM has to be connected to the CAN module.

35.9.1. Message RAM Configuration

The Message RAM has a width of 32 bits. In case parity checking or ECC is used a respective number of bits has to be added to each word. The CAN module can be configured to allocate up to 4352 words in the Message RAM. It is not necessary to configure each of the sections listed in the figure below, nor is there any restriction with respect to the sequence of the sections.

When operated in CAN FD mode the required Message RAM size strongly depends on the element size configured for Rx FIFO 0, Rx FIFO 1, Rx Buffers, and Tx Buffers via RXESC.F0DS, RXESC.F1DS, RXESC.RBDS, and TXESC.TBDS.

Figure 35-12. Message RAM Configuration



When the CAN addresses the Message RAM it addresses 32-bit words, not single bytes. The configurable start addresses are 32-bit word addresses (i.e. only bits 15 to 2 are evaluated and the two LSBs are ignored).



Warning: The CAN does not check for erroneous configuration of the Message RAM. Especially the configuration of the start addresses of the different sections and the number of elements of each section has to be done carefully to avoid falsification or loss of data.

35.9.2. Rx Buffer and FIFO Element

Up to 64 Rx Buffers and two Rx FIFOs can be configured in the Message RAM. Each Rx FIFO section can be configured to store up to 64 received messages. The structure of a Rx Buffer / FIFO element is shown in the table below. The element size can be configured for storage of CAN FD messages with up to 64 bytes data field via register RXESC.

Table 35-8. Rx Buffer and FIFO Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
R0	E S I	X T D	R T R	ID[28:0]																												
R1	A N M F	FIDX[6:0]								F D F	B R S	DLC[3:0]			RXTS[15:0]																	
R2	DB3[7:0]						DB2[7:0]						DB1[7:0]						DB0[7:0]													
R3	DB7[7:0]						DB6[7:0]						DB5[7:0]						DB4[7:0]													
...	...						...						...						...													
Rn	DBm[7:0]						DBm-1[7:0]						DBm-2[7:0]						DBm-3[7:0]													

- R0 Bit 31 - ESI: Error State Indicator
0 : Transmitting node is error active.

1 : Transmitting node is error passive.

- R0 Bit 30 - XTD: Extended Identifier

Signals to the Host whether the received frame has a standard or extended identifier.

0 : 11-bit standard identifier.

1 : 29-bit extended identifier.

- R0 Bit 29 - RTR: Remote Transmission Request

Signals to the Host whether the received frame is a data frame or a remote frame.

0 : Received frame is a data frame.

1 : Received frame is a remote frame.

Note: There are no remote frames in CAN FD format. In case a CAN FD frame was received (EDL = '1'), bit RTR reflects the state of the reserved bit r1.

- R0 Bits 28:0 - ID[28:0]: Identifier

Standard or extended identifier depending on bit XTD. A standard identifier is stored into ID[28:18].

- R1 Bit 31 - ANMF: Accepted Non-matching Frame

Acceptance of non-matching frames may be enabled via GFC.ANFS and GFC.ANFE.

0 : Received frame matching filter index FIDX.

1 : Received frame did not match any Rx filter element.

- R1 Bits 30:24 - FIDX[6:0]: Filter Index

0-127 : Index of matching Rx acceptance filter element (invalid if ANMF = '1').

Note: Range is 0 to SIDFC.LSS-1 for standard and 0 to XIDFC.LSE-1 for extended.

- R1 Bits 23:22 - Reserved

- R1 Bit 21 - FDF: FD Format

0 : Standard frame format.

1 : CAN FD frame format (new DLC-coding and CRC).

- R1 Bit 20 - BRS: Bit Rate Search

0 : Frame received without bit rate switching.

1 : Frame received with bit rate switching.

- R1 Bits 19:16 - DLC[3:0]: Data Length Code

0-8 : CAN + CAN FD: received frame has 0-8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN: received frame has 8 data bytes.

9-15 : CAN FD: received frame has 12/16/20/24/32/48/64 data bytes.

- R1 Bits 15:0 - RXTS[15:0]: Rx Timestamp

Timestamp Counter value captured on start of frame reception. Resolution depending on configuration of the Timestamp Counter Prescaler TSCC.TCP.

- R2 Bits 31:24 - DB3[7:0]: Data Byte 3

- R2 Bits 23:16 - DB2[7:0]: Data Byte 2

- R2 Bits 15:8 - DB1[7:0]: Data Byte 1
- R2 Bits 7:0 - DB0[7:0]: Data Byte 0
- R3 Bits 31:24 - DB7[7:0]: Data Byte 7
- R3 Bits 23:16 - DB6[7:0]: Data Byte 6
- R3 Bits 15:8 - DB5[7:0]: Data Byte 5
- R3 Bits 7:0 - DB4[7:0]: Data Byte 4
- ...
- Rn Bits 31:24 - DBm[7:0]: Data Byte m
- Rn Bits 23:16 - DBm-1[7:0]: Data Byte m-1
- Rn Bits 15:8 - DBm-2[7:0]: Data Byte m-2
- Rn Bits 7:0 - DBm-3[7:0]: Data Byte m-3



Warning: Depending on the configuration of RXESC, between two and sixteen 32-bit words (Rn = 3 ... 17) are used for storage of a CAN message's data field.

35.9.3. Tx Buffer Element

The Tx Buffers section can be configured to hold dedicated Tx Buffers as well as a Tx FIFO / Tx Queue. In case that the Tx Buffers section is shared by dedicated Tx buffers and a Tx FIFO / Tx Queue, the dedicated Tx Buffers start at the beginning of the Tx Buffers section followed by the buffers assigned to the Tx FIFO or Tx Queue. The Tx Handler distinguishes between dedicated Tx Buffers and Tx FIFO / Tx Queue by evaluating the Tx Buffer configuration TXBC.TFQS and TXBC.NDTB. The element size can be configured for storage of CAN FD messages with up to 64 bytes data field via register TXESC.

Table 35-9. Tx Buffer Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
T0	E S I	X T D	R T R	ID[28:0]																												
T1	MM[7:0]								E F C		F D F	B R S	DLC[3:0]																			
T2	DB3[7:0]								DB2[7:0]								DB1[7:0]								DB0[7:0]							
T3	DB7[7:0]								DB6[7:0]								DB5[7:0]								DB4[7:0]							
...	...								...								...								...							
Tn	DBm[7:0]								DBm-1[7:0]								DBm-2[7:0]								DBm-3[7:0]							

- T0 Bit 31 - ESI: Error State Indicator
0 : ESI bit in CAN FD format depends only on error passive flag.
1 : ESI bit in CAN FD format transmitted recessive.

Note: The ESI bit of the transmit buffer is OR'ed with the error passive flag to decide the value of the ESI bit in the transmitted FD frame. As required by the CAN FD protocol specification, an error active node may optionally transmit the ESI bit recessive, but an error passive node will always transmit the ESI bit recessive.

- T0 Bit 30 - XTD: Extended Identifier
0 : 11-bit standard identifier.
1 : 29-bit extended identifier.
- T0 Bit 29 - RTR: Remote Transmission Request
0 : Transmit data frame.
1 : Transmit remote frame.
Note: When RTR = '1', the CAN transmits a remote frame according to ISO 11898-1, even if CCCR.CME enables the transmission in CAN FD format.
- T0 Bits 28:0 - ID[28:0]: Identifier
Standard or extended identifier depending on bit XTD. A standard identifier is stored into ID[28:18].
- T1 Bits 31:24 - MM[7:0]: Message Marker
Written by CPU during Tx Buffer configuration. Copied into Tx Event FIFO element for identification of Tx message status.
- T1 Bit 23 - EFC: Event FIFO Control
0 : Don't store Tx events.
1 : Store Tx events.
- T1 Bit 22 - Reserved
- TR1 Bit 21 - FDF: FD Format
0 : Frame transmitted in Classic CAN format.
1 : Frame transmitted in CAN FD format.
- T1 Bit 20 - BRS: Bit Rate Search
0 : CAN FD frames transmitted without bit rate switching.
1 : CAN FD frames transmitted with bit rate switching.
Note: Bits ESI, FDF, and BRS are only evaluated when CAN FD operation is enabled CCCR.FDOE = '1'. Bit BRS is only evaluated when in addition CCCR.BRSE = '1'.
- T1 Bits 19:16 - DLC[3:0]: Data Length Code
0-8 : CAN + CAN FD: received frame has 0-8 data bytes.
9-15 : CAN: received frame has 8 data bytes.
9-15 : CAN FD: received frame has 12/16/20/24/32/48/64 data bytes.
- T1 Bits 15:0 - Reserved
- T2 Bits 31:24 - DB3[7:0]: Data Byte 3
- T2 Bits 23:16 - DB2[7:0]: Data Byte 2
- T2 Bits 15:8 - DB1[7:0]: Data Byte 1
- T2 Bits 7:0 - DB0[7:0]: Data Byte 0
- T3 Bits 31:24 - DB7[7:0]: Data Byte 7
- T3 Bits 23:16 - DB6[7:0]: Data Byte 6
- T3 Bits 15:8 - DB5[7:0]: Data Byte 5
- T3 Bits 7:0 - DB4[7:0]: Data Byte 4

...

- Tn Bits 31:24 - DBm[7:0]: Data Byte m
- Tn Bits 23:16 - DBm-1[7:0]: Data Byte m-1
- Tn Bits 15:8 - DBm-2[7:0]: Data Byte m-2
- Tn Bits 7:0 - DBm-3[7:0]: Data Byte m-3

Note: Depending on the configuration of TXESC, between two and sixteen 32-bit words (Tn = 3 ... 17) are used for storage of a CAN message's data field.

35.9.4. Tx Event FIFO Element

Each element stores information about transmitted messages. By reading the Tx Event FIFO the Host CPU gets this information in the order the messages were transmitted. Status information about the Tx Event FIFO can be obtained from register TXEFS.

Table 35-10. Tx Event FIFO Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
E0	E S I	X T D	R T R	ID[28:0]																												
E1	MM[7:0]								ET [1:0]	F D F	B R S	DLC[3:0]				TXTS[15:0]																

- E0 Bit 31 - ESI: Error State Indicator
0 : Transmitting node is error active.
1 : Transmitting node is error passive.
- E0 Bit 30 - XTD: Extended Identifier
0 : 11-bit standard identifier.
1 : 29-bit extended identifier.
- E0 Bit 29 - RTR: Remote Transmission Request
0 : Received frame is a data frame.
1 : Received frame is a remote frame.
- E0 Bits 28:0 - ID[28:0]: Identifier
Standard or extended identifier depending on bit XTD. A standard identifier is stored into ID[28:18].
- E1 Bits 31:24 - MM[7:0]: Message Marker
Copied from Tx Buffer into Tx Event FIFO element for identification of Tx message status.
- E1 Bits 23:22 - ET[1:0]: Event Type
This field defines the event type.

Table 35-11. Event Type

Value	Name	Description
0x0 or 0x3	RES	Reserved
0x1	TXE	Tx event
0x2	TXC	Transmission in spite of cancellation (always set for transmission in DAR mode)

- E1 Bit 21 - FDF: FD Format
0 : Standard frame format.
1 : CAN FD frame format (new DLC-coding and CRC).
- E1 Bit 20 - BRS: Bit Rate Search
0 : Frame received without bit rate switching.
1 : Frame received with bit rate switching.
- E1 Bits 19:16 - DLC[3:0]: Data Length Code
0-8 : CAN + CAN FD: received frame has 0-8 data bytes.
9-15 : CAN: received frame has 8 data bytes.
9-15 : CAN FD: received frame has 12/16/20/24/32/48/64 data bytes.
- E1 Bits 15:0 - TXTS[15:0]: Tx Timestamp
Timestamp Counter value captured on start of frame transmission. Resolution depending on configuration of the Timestamp Counter Prescaler TSCC.TCP.

35.9.5. Standard Message ID Filter Element

Up to 128 filter elements can be configured for 11-bit standard IDs. When accessing a Standard Message ID Filter element, its address is the Filter List Standard Start Address SIDFC.FLSSA plus the index of the filter element (0 ... 127).

Table 35-12. Standard Message ID Filter Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
S0	SFT [1:0]		SFEC [2:0]		SFID1[10:0]															SFID2[10:0]												

- Bits 31:30 - SFT[1:0]: Standard Filter Type
This field defines the standard filter type.

Table 35-13. Standard Filter Type

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RANGE	Range filter from SFID1 to SFID2 (SFID2 >= SFID1)
0x1	DUAL	Dual ID filter for SFID1 or SFID2
0x2	CLASSIC	Classic filter: SFID1 = filter, SFID2 = mask
0x3	RES	Reserved

- Bits 29:27 - SFEC[2:0]: Standard Filter Element Configuration

All enabled filter elements are used for acceptance filtering of standard frames. Acceptance filtering stops at the first matching enabled filter element or when the end of the filter list is reached. If SFEC = “100”, “101”, or “110” a match sets interrupt flag IR.HPM and, if enabled, an interrupt is generated. In this case register HPMS is updated with the status of the priority match.

Table 35-14. Standard Filter Element Configuration

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Disable filter element
0x1	STF0M	Store in Rx FIFO 0 if filter matches
0x2	STF1M	Store in Rx FIFO 1 if filter matches
0x3	REJECT	Reject ID if filter matches
0x4	PRIORITY	Set priority if filter matches.
0x5	PRIF0M	Set priority and store in FIFO 0 if filter matches.
0x6	PRIF1M	Set priority and store in FIFO 1 if filter matches.
0x7	STRXBUF	Store into Rx Buffer or as debug message, configuration of SFT[1:0] ignored.

- Bits 26:16 - SFID1[10:0]: Standard Filter ID 1

First ID of standard ID filter element.

When filtering for Rx Buffers or for debug messages this field defines the ID of a standard message to be stored. The received identifiers must match exactly, no masking mechanism is used.

- Bits 15:11 - Reserved
- Bits 10:0 - SFID2[10:0]: Standard Filter ID 2

This bit field has a different meaning depending on the configuration of SFEC.

5.1. SFEC = “001” ... “110”: Second ID of standard ID filter element.

5.2. SFEC = “111”: Filter for Rx Buffers or for debug messages.

SFID2[10:9] decides whether the received message is stored into an Rx Buffer or treated as message A, B, or C of the debug message sequence.

00 = Store message into an Rx Buffer

01 = Debug Message A

10 = Debug Message B

11 = Debug Message C

SFID2[8:6] is used to control the filter event pins at the Extension Interface. A ‘1’ at the respective bit position enables generation of a pulse at the related filter event pin with the duration of one CLK_CAN_APB period in case the filter matches.

SFID2[5:0] defines the offset to the Rx Buffer Start Address RXBC.RBSA for storage of a matching message.

35.9.6. Extended Message ID Filter Element

Up to 64 filter elements can be configured for 29-bit extended IDs. When accessing an Extended Message ID Filter element, its address is the Filter List Extended Start Address XIDFC.FLESA plus two times the index of the filter element (0...63).

Table 35-15. Extended Message ID Filter Element

	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
F0	EFEC [2:0]																															
F1	EFT [1:0]																															

- F0 Bits 31:29 - EFEC[2:0]: Extended Filter Element Configuration

All enabled filter elements are used for acceptance filtering of extended frames. Acceptance filtering stops at the first matching enabled filter element or when the end of the filter list is reached. If EFEC = “100”, “101”, or “110” a match sets interrupt flag IR.HPM and, if enabled, an interrupt is generated. In this case register HPMS is updated with the status of the priority match.

Table 35-16. Extended Filter Element Configuration

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Disable filter element.
0x1	STF0M	Store in Rx FIFO 0 if filter matches.
0x2	STF1M	Store in Rx FIFO 1 if filter matches.
0x3	REJECT	Reject ID if filter matches.
0x4	PRIORITY	Set priority if filter matches.
0x5	PRIF0M	Set priority and store in FIFO 0 if filter matches.
0x6	PRIF1M	Set priority and store in FIFO 1 if filter matches.
0x7	STRXBUF	Store into Rx Buffer or as debug message, configuration of EFT[1:0] ignored.

- F0 Bits 28:0 - EFID1[28:0]: Extended Filter ID 1

First ID of extended ID filter element.

When filtering for Rx Buffers or for debug messages this field defines the ID of a extended message to be stored. The received identifiers must match exactly, only XIDAM masking mechanism is used.

- F1 Bits 31:30 - EFT[1:0]: Extended Filter Type

This field defines the extended filter type.

Table 35-17. Extended Filter Type

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RANGEM	Range filter from EFID1 to EFID2 (EFID2 >= EFID1).
0x1	DUAL	Dual ID filter for EFID1 or EFID2.
0x2	CLASSIC	Classic filter: EFID1 = filter, EFID2 = mask.
0x3	RANGE	Range filter from EFID1 to EFID2 (EFID2 >= EFID1), XIDAM mask not applied.

- F1 Bits 28:0 - EFID2[28:0]: Extended Filter ID 2

This bit field has a different meaning depending on the configuration of EFEC.

1) EFEC = “001” ... “110” Second ID of standard ID filter element.

2) EFEC = “111” Filter for Rx Buffers or for debug messages.

EFID2[10:9] decides whether the received message is stored into an Rx Buffer or treated as message A, B, or C of the debug message sequence.

00 = Store message into an Rx Buffer

01 = Debug Message A

10 = Debug Message B

11 = Debug Message C

EFID2[8:6] is used to control the filter event pins at the Extension Interface. A ‘1’ at the respective bit position enables generation of a pulse at the related filter event pin with the duration of one CLK_CAN_APB period in case the filter matches.

EFID2[5:0] defines the offset to the Rx Buffer Start Address RXBC.RBSA for storage of a matching message.

36. TC – Timer/Counter

36.1. Overview

There are up to five TC peripheral instances.

Each TC consists of a counter, a prescaler, compare/capture channels and control logic. The counter can be set to count events, or clock pulses. The counter, together with the compare/capture channels, can be configured to timestamp input events or IO pin edges, allowing for capturing of frequency and/or pulse width.

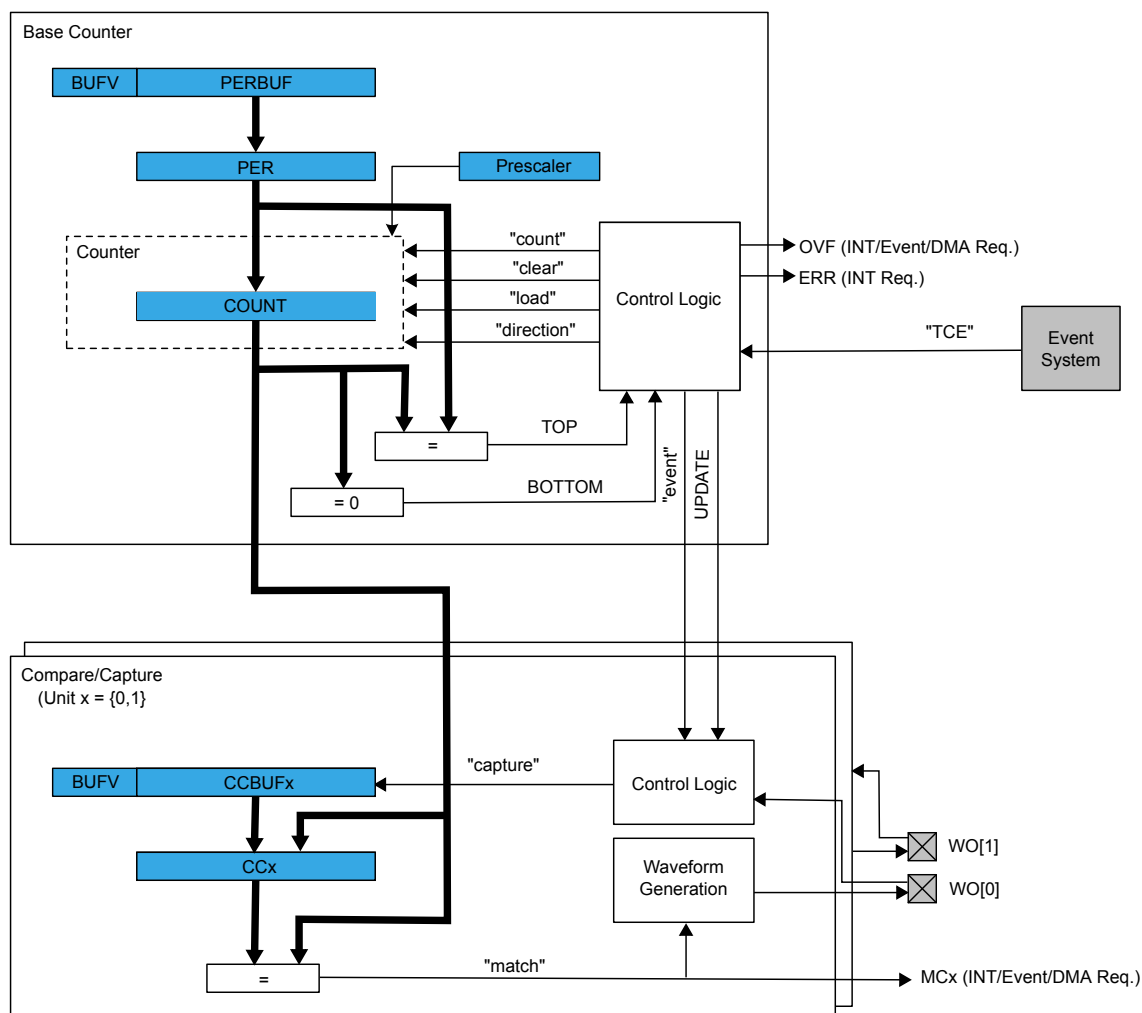
A TC can also perform waveform generation, such as frequency generation and pulse-width modulation.

36.2. Features

- Selectable configuration
 - 8-, 16- or 32-bit TC operation, with compare/capture channels
- 2 compare/capture channels (CC) with:
 - Double buffered timer period setting (in 8-bit mode only)
 - Double buffered compare channel
- Waveform generation
 - Frequency generation
 - Single-slope pulse-width modulation
- Input capture
 - Event / IO pin edge capture
 - Frequency capture
 - Pulse-width capture
 - Time-stamp capture
- One input event
- Interrupts/output events on:
 - Counter overflow/underflow
 - Compare match or capture
- Internal prescaler
- DMA support

36.3. Block Diagram

Figure 36-1. Timer/Counter Block Diagram



36.4. Signal Description

Table 36-1. Signal Description for TC.

Signal Name	Type	Description
WO[1:0]	Digital output	Waveform output
	Digital input	Capture input

Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

36.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

36.5.1. I/O Lines

In order to use the I/O lines of this peripheral, the I/O pins must be configured using the I/O Pin Controller (PORT).

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

36.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

36.5.3. Clocks

The TC bus clocks (CLK_TCx_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock Module. The default state of CLK_TCx_APB can be found in the *Peripheral Clock Masking*.

The generic clocks (GCLK_TCx) are asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_TCx_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, accessing certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Note that TC0 and TC1 share a peripheral clock channel, as do TC2 and TC3. For this reason they cannot be set to different clock frequencies.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

36.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral the DMAC must be configured first. Refer to *DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller* for details.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

36.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

36.5.6. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

36.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will halt normal operation. This peripheral can be forced to continue operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

36.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Count register (COUNT)
- Period and Period Buffer registers (PER, PERBUF)
- Compare/Capture Value registers and Compare/Capture Value Buffer registers (CCx, CCBUFx)

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

36.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

36.6. Functional Description

36.6.1. Principle of Operation

The following definitions are used throughout the documentation:

Table 36-2. Timer/Counter Definitions

Name	Description
TOP	The counter reaches TOP when it becomes equal to the highest value in the count sequence. The TOP value can be the same as Period (PER) or the Compare Channel 0 (CC0) register value depending on the waveform generator mode in Waveform Output Operations .
ZERO	The counter is ZERO when it contains all zeroes
MAX	The counter reaches MAX when it contains all ones
UPDATE	The timer/counter signals an update when it reaches ZERO or TOP, depending on the direction settings.
Timer	The timer/counter clock control is handled by an internal source
Counter	The clock control is handled externally (e.g. counting external events)
CC	For compare operations, the CC are referred to as “compare channels” For capture operations, the CC are referred to as “capture channels.”

Each TC instance has up to two compare/capture channels (CC0 and CC1).

The counter in the TC can either count events from the Event System, or clock ticks of the GCLK_TCx clock, which may be divided by the prescaler.

The counter value is passed to the CCx where it can be either compared to user-defined values or captured.

The Counter register (COUNT), compare and capture registers with buffers (CCx and CCBUFx) can be configured as 8-, 16- or 32-bit registers, with according MAX values. Mode settings determine the maximum range of the counter. Each buffer register has a buffer valid (BUFV) flag that indicates when the buffer contains a new value.

In 8-bit mode, Period Value (PER) and Period Buffer Value (PERBUF) registers are also available. The counter range and the operating frequency determine the maximum time resolution achievable with the TC peripheral.

The TC can be set to count up or down. Under normal operation, the counter value is continuously compared to the TOP or ZERO value to determine whether the counter has reached that value. On a comparison match the TC can request DMA transactions, or generate interrupts or events for the Event System.

In compare operation, the counter value is continuously compared to the values in the CCx registers. In case of a match the TC can request DMA transactions, or generate interrupts or events for the Event System. In waveform generator mode, these comparisons are used to set the waveform period or pulse width.

Capture operation can be enabled to perform input signal period and pulse width measurements, or to capture selectable edges from an IO pin or internal event from Event System.

36.6.2. Basic Operation

36.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the TC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 0):

- Control A register (CTRLA), except the Enable (ENABLE) and Software Reset (SWRST) bits
- Drive Control register (DRVCTRL)
- Wave register (WAVE)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable-protected bits in the CTRLA register can be written at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '0'. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

Before enabling the TC, the peripheral must be configured by the following steps:

1. Enable the TC bus clock (CLK_TCx_APB).
2. Select 8-, 16- or 32-bit counter mode via the TC Mode bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE). The default mode is 16-bit.
3. Select one wave generation operation in the Waveform Generation Operation bit group in the WAVE register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
4. If desired, the GCLK_TCx clock can be prescaled via the Prescaler bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).
 - If the prescaler is used, select a prescaler synchronization operation via the Prescaler and Counter Synchronization bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESYNC).

5. If desired, select one-shot operation by writing a '1' to the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT).
6. If desired, configure the counting direction 'down' (starting from the TOP value) by writing a '1' to the Counter Direction bit in the Control B register (CTRLBSET.DIR).
7. For capture operation, enable the individual channels to capture in the Capture Channel x Enable bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.CAPTEN).
8. If desired, enable inversion of the waveform output or IO pin input signal for individual channels via the Invert Enable bit group in the Drive Control register (DRVCTRL.INVEN).

36.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The TC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The TC is disabled by writing a zero to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The TC is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the TC, except DBGCTRL, will be reset to their initial state. Refer to the [CTRLA](#) register for details.

The TC should be disabled before the TC is reset in order to avoid undefined behavior.

36.6.2.3. Prescaler Selection

The GCLK_TCx is fed into the internal prescaler.

The prescaler consists of a counter that counts up to the selected prescaler value, whereupon the output of the prescaler toggles.

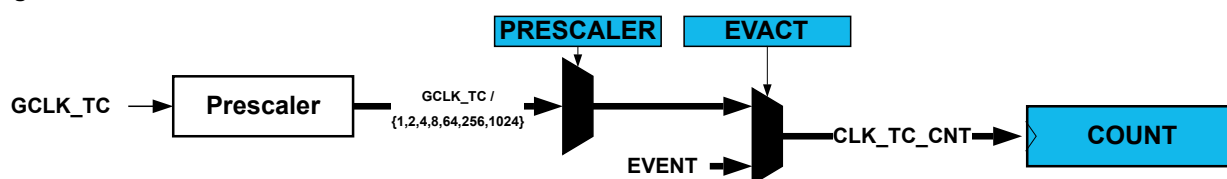
If the prescaler value is higher than one, the counter update condition can be optionally executed on the next GCLK_TCx clock pulse or the next prescaled clock pulse. For further details, refer to Prescaler (CTRLA.PRESCALER) and Counter Synchronization (CTRLA.PRESYNC) description.

Prescaler outputs from 1 to 1/1024 are available. For a complete list of available prescaler outputs, see the register description for the Prescaler bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).

Note: When counting events, the prescaler is bypassed.

The joint stream of prescaler ticks and event action ticks is called CLK_TC_CNT.

Figure 36-2. Prescaler



36.6.2.4. Counter Mode

The counter mode is selected by the Mode bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.MODE). By default, the counter is enabled in the 16-bit counter resolution. Three counter resolutions are available:

- COUNT8: The 8-bit TC has its own Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERBUF).
- COUNT16: 16-bit is the default counter mode. There is no dedicated period register in this mode.
- COUNT32: This mode is achieved by pairing two 16-bit TC peripherals. TC0 is paired with TC1, and TC2 is paired with TC3. TC4 does not support 32-bit resolution. When paired, the TC peripherals are configured using the registers of the even-numbered TC (TC0 or TC2 respectively). The odd-numbered partner (TC1 or TC3 respectively) will act as slave, and the Slave bit in the Status register (STATUS.SLAVE) will be set. The register values of a slave will

not reflect the registers of the 32-bit counter. Writing to any of the slave registers will not affect the 32-bit counter. Normal access to the slave COUNT and CCx registers is not allowed.

36.6.2.5. Counter Operations

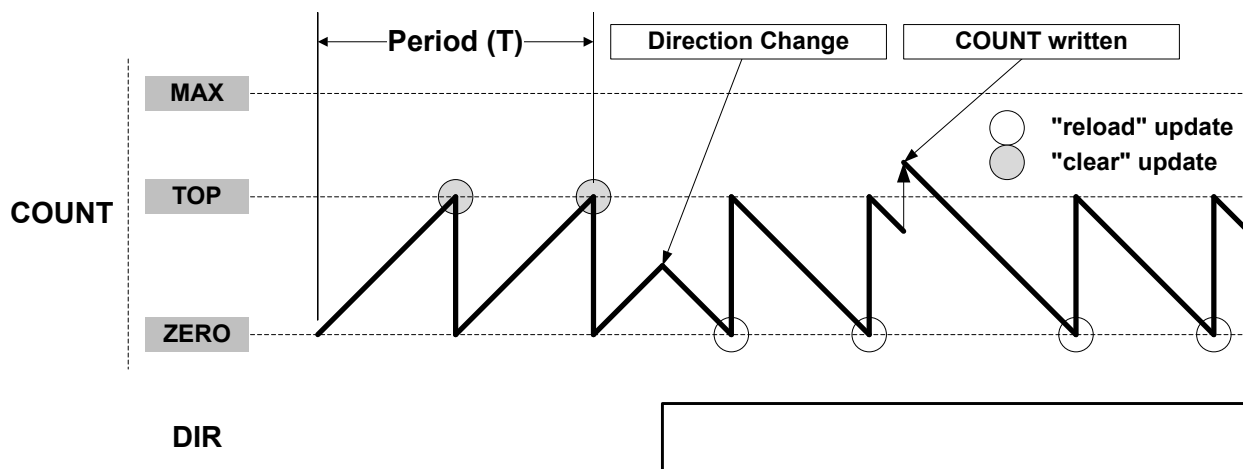
Depending on the mode of operation, the counter is cleared, reloaded, incremented, or decremented at each TC clock input (CLK_TC_CNT). A counter clear or reload marks the end of the current counter cycle and the start of a new one.

The counting direction is set by the Direction bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DIR). If this bit is zero the counter is counting up, and counting down if CTRLB.DIR=1. The counter will count up or down for each tick (clock or event) until it reaches TOP or ZERO. When it is counting up and TOP is reached, the counter will be set to zero at the next tick (overflow) and the Overflow Interrupt Flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF) will be set. When it is counting down, the counter is reloaded with the TOP value when ZERO is reached (underflow), and INTFLAG.OVF is set.

INTFLAG.OVF can be used to trigger an interrupt, a DMA request, or an event. An overflow/underflow occurrence (i.e. a compare match with TOP/ZERO) will stop counting if the One-Shot bit in the Control B register is set (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT).

It is possible to change the counter value (by writing directly in the COUNT register) even when the counter is running. When starting the TC, the COUNT value will be either ZERO or TOP (depending on the counting direction set by CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR), unless a different value has been written to it, or the TC has been stopped at a value other than ZERO. The write access has higher priority than count, clear, or reload. The direction of the counter can also be changed during normal operation. See also the figure below.

Figure 36-3. Counter Operation



Due to asynchronous clock domains, the internal counter settings are written when the synchronization is complete. Normal operation must be used when using the counter as timer base for the capture channels.

Stop Command and Event Action

A Stop command can be issued from software by using Command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x2, STOP). When a Stop is detected while the counter is running, the counter will be loaded with the starting value (ZERO or TOP, depending on direction set by CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). All waveforms are cleared and the Stop bit in the Status register is set (STATUS.STOP).

Re-Trigger Command and Event Action

A re-trigger command can be issued from software by writing the Command bits in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD = 0x1, RETRIGGER), or from event when a re-trigger event action is configured in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT = 0x1, RETRIGGER).

When the command is detected during counting operation, the counter will be reloaded or cleared, depending on the counting direction (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). When the re-trigger command is detected while the counter is stopped, the counter will resume counting from the current value in the COUNT register.

Note: When a re-trigger event action is configured in the Event Action bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT=0x1, RETRIGGER), enabling the counter will not start the counter. The counter will start on the next incoming event and restart on corresponding following event.

Count Event Action

The TC can count events. When an event is received, the counter increases or decreases the value, depending on direction settings (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). The count event action can be selected by the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT=0x2, COUNT).

Start Event Action

The TC can start counting operation on an event when previously stopped. In this configuration, the event has no effect if the counter is already counting. When the peripheral is enabled, the counter operation starts when the event is received or when a re-trigger software command is applied.

The Start TC on Event action can be selected by the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT=0x3, START).

36.6.2.6. Compare Operations

By default, the Compare/Capture channel is configured for compare operations.

When using the TC and the Compare/Capture Value registers (CCx) for compare operations, the counter value is continuously compared to the values in the CCx registers. This can be used for timer or for waveform operation.

The Channel x Compare Buffer (CCBUFx) registers provide double buffer capability. The double buffering synchronizes the update of the CCx register with the buffer value at the UPDATE condition or a forced update command (CTRLBSET.CMD=UPDATE). For further details, refer to [Double Buffering](#). The synchronization prevents the occurrence of odd-length, non-symmetrical pulses and ensures glitch-free output.

Waveform Output Operations

The compare channels can be used for waveform generation on output port pins. To make the waveform available on the connected pin, the following requirements must be fulfilled:

1. Choose a waveform generation mode in the Waveform Generation Operation bit in Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
2. Optionally invert the waveform output WO[x] by writing the corresponding Output Waveform x Invert Enable bit in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.INVENx).
3. Configure the pins with the I/O Pin Controller. Refer to *PORT - I/O Pin Controller* for details.

The counter value is continuously compared with each CCx value. On a comparison match, the Match or Capture Channel x bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.MCx) will be set on the next zero-to-one transition of CLK_TC_CNT (see Normal Frequency Operation). An interrupt/and or event can be generated on comparison match if enabled. The same condition generates a DMA request.

There are four waveform configurations for the Waveform Generation Operation bit group in the Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN). This will influence how the waveform is generated and impose restrictions on the top value. The configurations are:

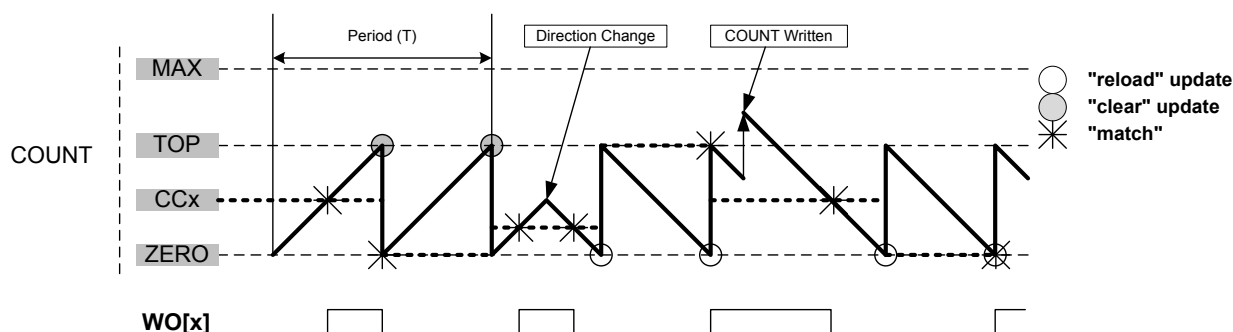
- Normal frequency (NFRQ)
- Match frequency (MFRQ)
- Normal pulse-width modulation (NPWM)
- Match pulse-width modulation (MPWM)

When using NPWM or NFRQ configuration, the TOP will be determined by the counter resolution. In 8-bit counter mode, the Period register (PER) is used as TOP, and the TOP can be changed by writing to the PER register. In 16- and 32-bit counter mode, TOP is fixed to the maximum (MAX) value of the counter.

Normal Frequency Generation (NFRQ)

For Normal Frequency Generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the period register (PER) for 8-bit counter mode and MAX for 16- and 32-bit mode. The waveform generation output (WO[x]) is toggled on each compare match between COUNT and CCx, and the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.MCx) will be set.

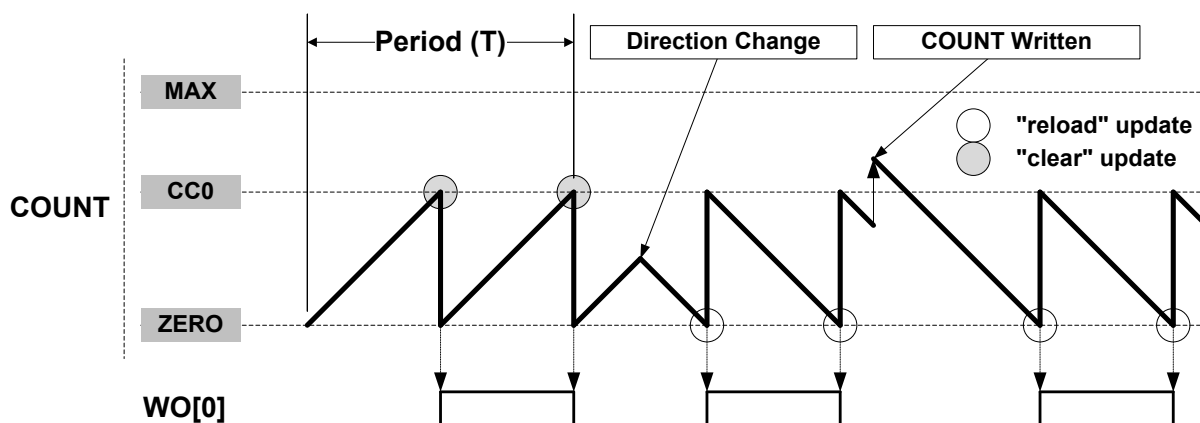
Figure 36-4. Normal Frequency Operation



Match Frequency Generation (MFRQ)

For Match Frequency Generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the CC0 register instead of PER or MAX. WO[0] toggles on each update condition.

Figure 36-5. Match Frequency Operation



Normal Pulse-Width Modulation Operation (NPWM)

NPWM uses single-slope PWM generation.

For single-slope PWM generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the TOP value, and CCx controls the duty cycle of the generated waveform output. When up-counting, the WO[x] is set at start or compare match between the COUNT and TOP values, and cleared on compare match between COUNT and CCx

register values. When down-counting, the WO[x] is cleared at start or compare match between the COUNT and ZERO values, and set on compare match between COUNT and CCx register values.

The following equation calculates the exact resolution for a single-slope PWM (R_{PWM_SS}) waveform:

$$R_{PWM\_SS} = \frac{\log(TOP+1)}{\log(2)}$$

The PWM frequency (f_{PWM_SS}) depends on TOP value and the peripheral clock frequency (f_{GCLK_TCC}), and can be calculated by the following equation:

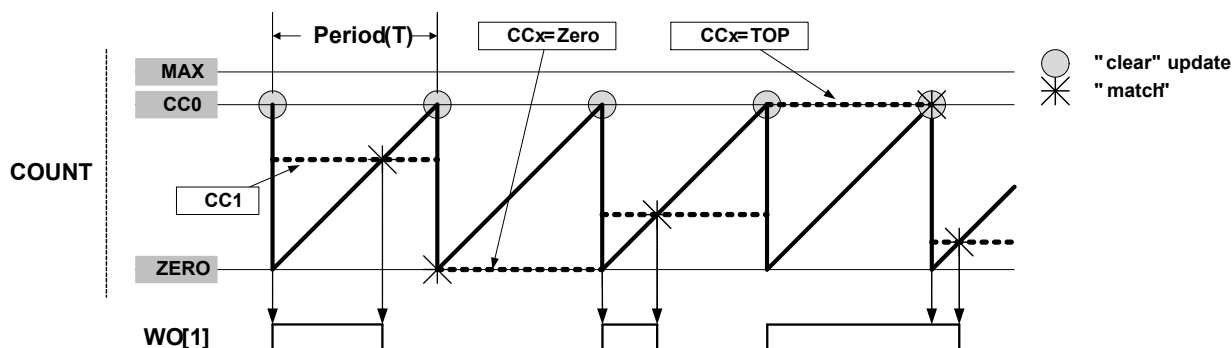
$$f_{PWM\_SS} = \frac{f_{GCLK\_TC}}{N(TOP+1)}$$

Where N represents the prescaler divider used (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 64, 256, 1024).

Match Pulse-Width Modulation Operation (MPWM)

In MPWM, the output of WO[1] is depending on CC1 as shown in the figure below. On every overflow/underflow, a one-TC-clock-cycle negative pulse is put out on WO[0] (not shown in the figure).

Figure 36-6. Match PWM Operation



The table below shows the update counter and overflow event/interrupt generation conditions in different operation modes.

Table 36-3. Counter Update and Overflow Event/interrupt Conditions in TC

Name	Operation	TOP	Update	Output Waveform		OVFIF/Event	
				On Match	On Update	Up	Down
NFRQ	Normal Frequency	PER	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
MFRQ	Match Frequency	CC0	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
NPWM	Single-slope PWM	PER	TOP/ ZERO	See description above.		TOP	ZERO
MPWM	Single-slope PWM	CC0	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Toggle	TOP	ZERO

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

36.6.2.7. Double Buffering

The Compare Channels (CCx) registers, and the Period (PER) register in 8-bit mode are double buffered. Each buffer register has a buffer valid bit (CCBUFVx or PERBUFV) in the STATUS register, which indicates that the buffer register contains a new valid value that can be copied into the corresponding register. As long as the respective buffer valid status flag (PERBUFV or CCBUFVx) are set to '1', related synchbusy bits are set (SYNCBUSY.PER or SYNCBUSY.CCx), a write to the respective PER/PERBUF or

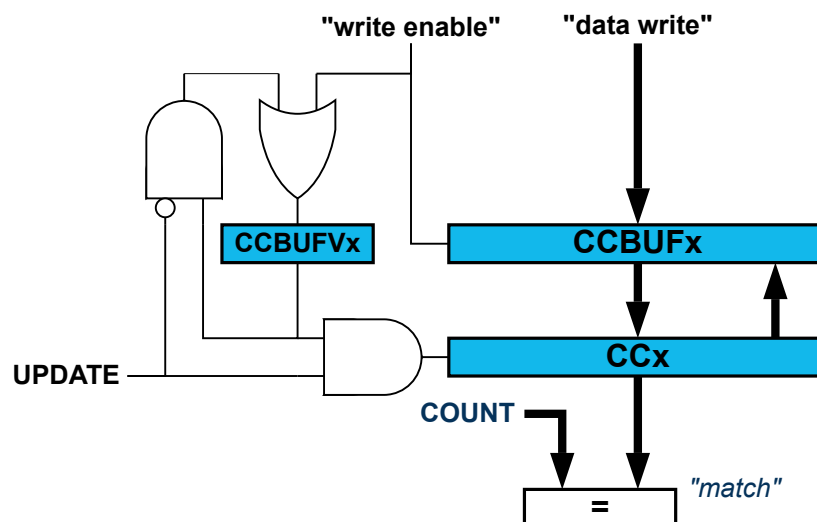
CCx/CCBUFx registers will generate a PAC error, and access to the respective PER or CCx register is invalid.

When the buffer valid flag bit in the STATUS register is '1' and the Lock Update bit in the CTRLB register is set to '0', (writing CTRLBCLR.LUPD to '1'), double buffering is enabled: the data from buffer registers will be copied into the corresponding register under hardware UPDATE conditions, then the buffer valid flags bit in the STATUS register are automatically cleared by hardware.

Note: The software update command (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3) is acting independently of the LUPD value.

A compare register is double buffered as in the following figure.

Figure 36-7. Compare Channel Double Buffering



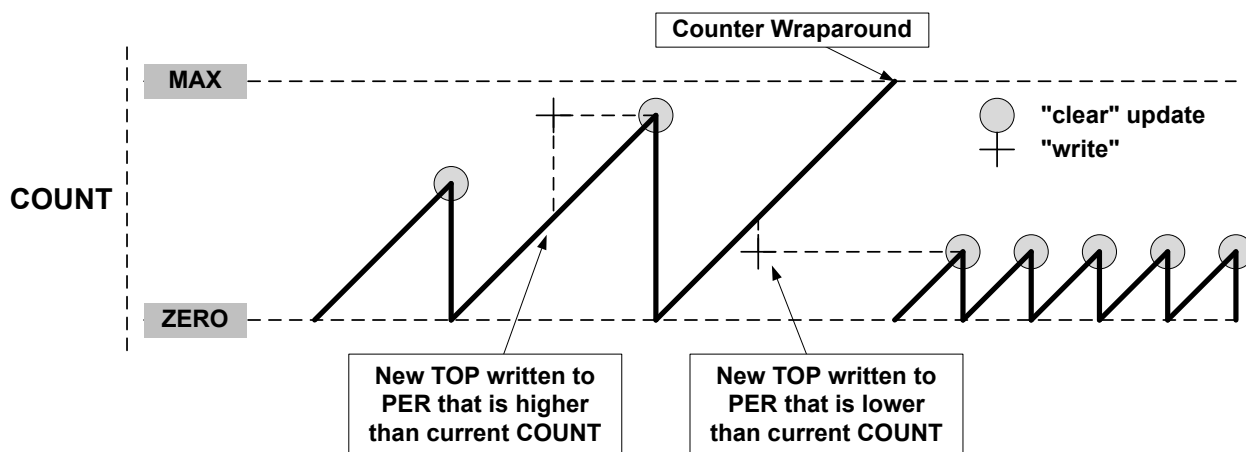
Both the registers (PER/CCx) and corresponding buffer registers (PERBUF/CCBUFx) are available in the I/O register map, and the double buffering feature is not mandatory. The double buffering is disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLBSET.LUPD.

Note: In NFRQ, MFRQ or PWM down-counting counter mode (CTRLBSET.DIR=1), when double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD=1), PERBUF register is continuously copied into the PER independently of update conditions.

Changing the Period

The counter period can be changed by writing a new TOP value to the Period register (PER or CC0, depending on the waveform generation mode), any period update on registers (PER or CCx) is effective after the synchronization delay, whatever double buffering enabling is.

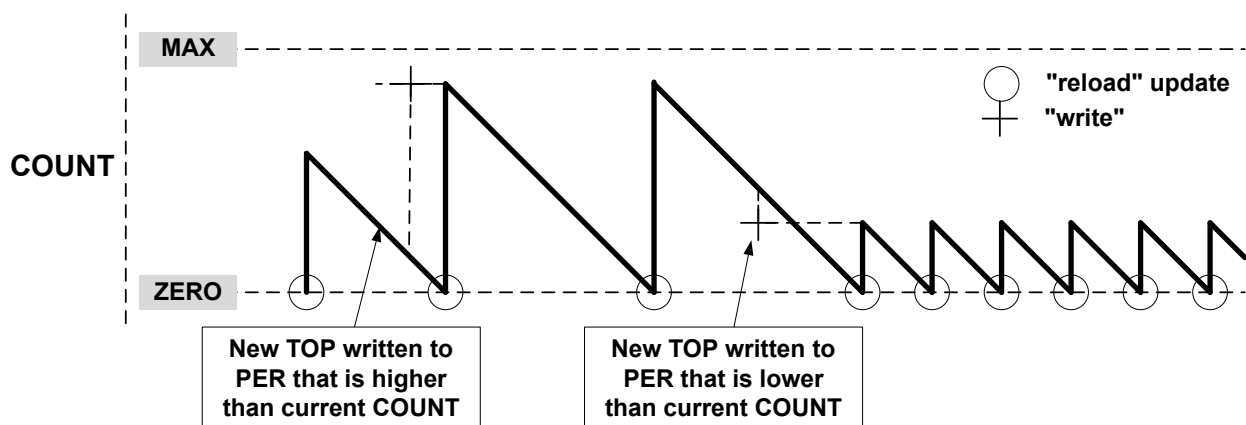
Figure 36-8. Unbuffered Single-Slope Up-Counting Operation



A counter wraparound can occur in any operation mode when up-counting without buffering, see [Figure 36-8](#).

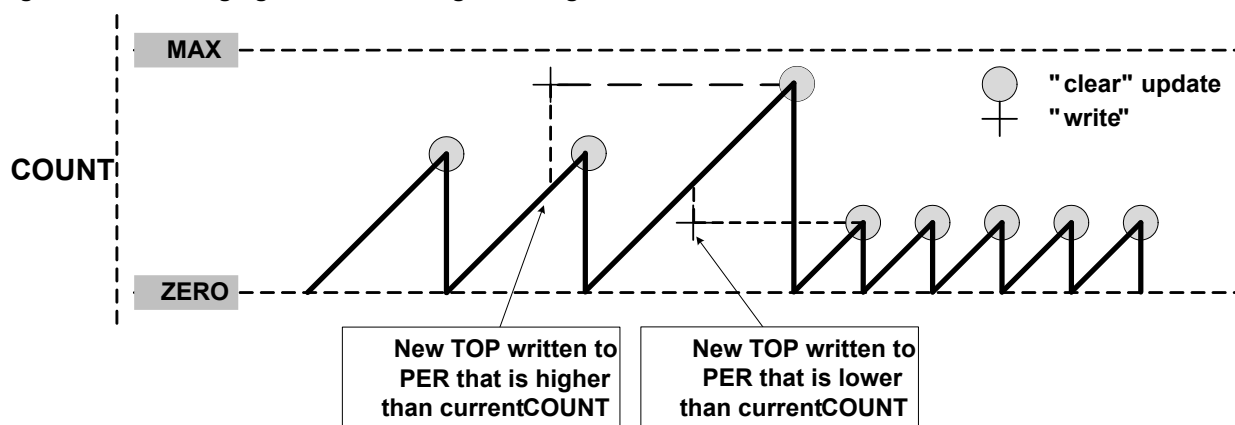
COUNT and TOP are continuously compared, so when a new TOP value that is lower than current COUNT is written to TOP, COUNT will wrap before a compare match.

Figure 36-9. Unbuffered Single-Slope Down-Counting Operation



When double buffering is used, the buffer can be written at any time and the counter will still maintain correct operation. The period register is always updated on the update condition, as shown in [Figure 36-10](#). This prevents wraparound and the generation of odd waveforms.

Figure 36-10. Changing the Period Using Buffering



36.6.2.8. Capture Operations

To enable and use capture operations, the corresponding Capture Channel x Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CAPTENx) must be written to '1'.

A capture trigger can be provided by input event line TC_EV or by asynchronous IO pin WO[x] for each capture channel or by a TC event. To enable the capture from input event line, Event Input Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCEI) must be written to '1'. To enable the capture from the IO pin, the Capture On Pin x Enable bit in CTRLA register (CTRLA.COPENx) must be written to '1'.

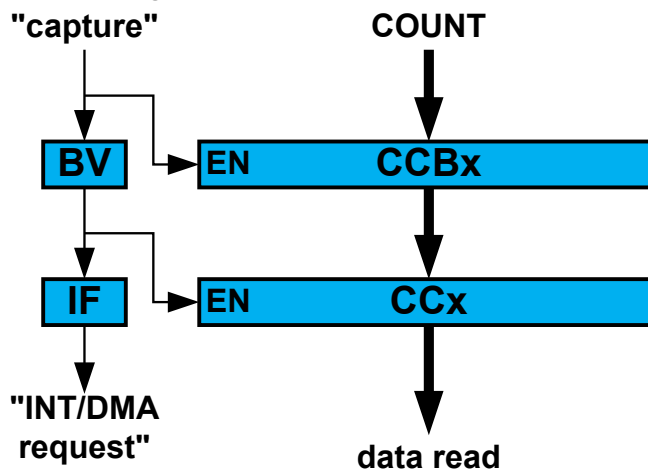
Note: The RETRIGGER, COUNT and START event actions are available only on an event from the Event System.

By default, a capture operation is done when a rising edge is detected on the input signal. Capture on falling edge is available, its activation is depending on the input source:

- When the channel is used with a IO pin, write a '1' to the corresponding Invert Enable bit in the Drive Control register (DRVCTRL.INVENx).
- When the channel is counting events from the Event System, write a '1' to the TC Event Input Invert Enable bit in Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCINV).

For input capture, the buffer register and the corresponding CCx act like a FIFO. When CCx is empty or read, any content in CCBUFx is transferred to CCx. The buffer valid flag is passed to set the CCx interrupt flag (IF) and generate the optional interrupt, event or DMA request. CCBUFx register value can't be read, all captured data must be read from CCx register.

Figure 36-11. Capture Double Buffering

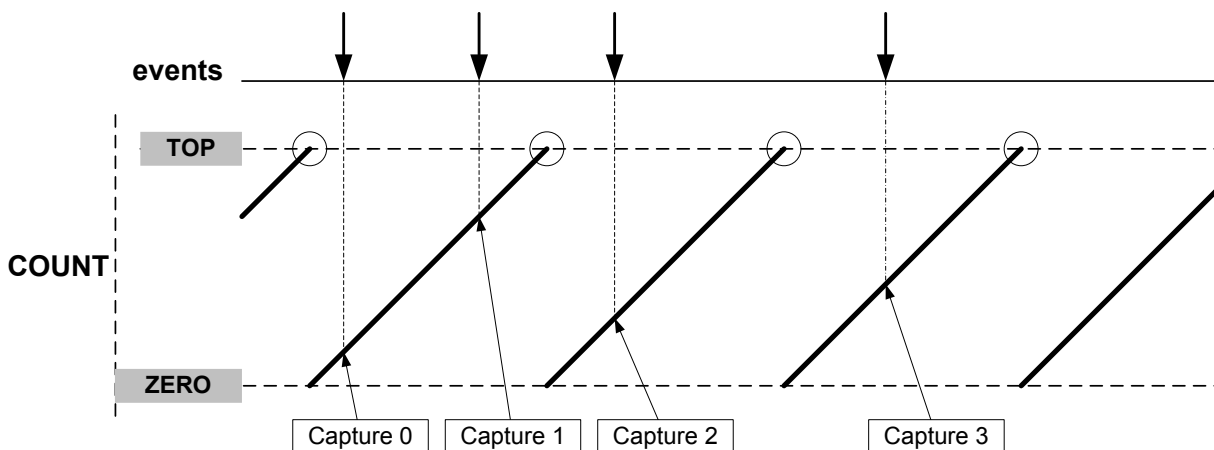


For input capture, the buffer register and the corresponding CCx act like a FIFO. When CCx is empty or read, any content in CCBUFx is transferred to CCx. The buffer valid flag is passed to set the CCx interrupt flag (IF) and generate the optional interrupt, event or DMA request. CCBUFx register value can't be read, all captured data must be read from CCx register.

Event Capture Action

The compare/capture channels can be used as input capture channels to capture events from the Event System or from the corresponding IO pin, and give them a timestamp. The following figure shows four capture events for one capture channel.

Figure 36-12. Input Capture Timing



The TC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

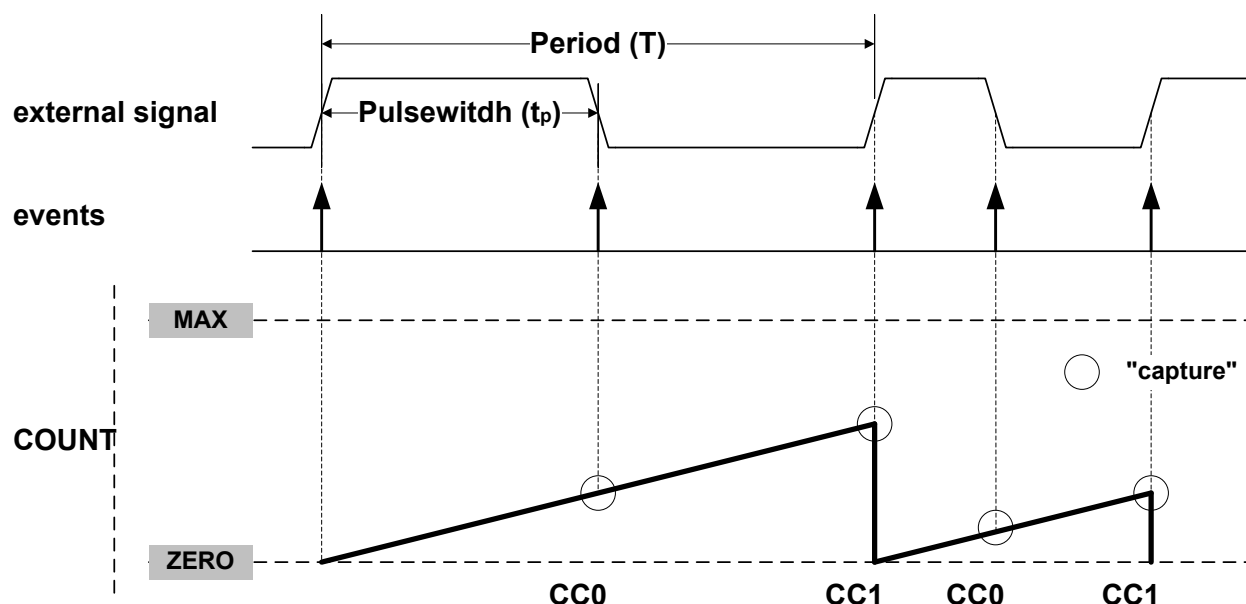
Period and Pulse-Width (PPW) Capture Action

The TC can perform two input captures and restart the counter on one of the edges. This enables the TC to measure the pulse width and period and to characterize the frequency f and duty cycle of an input signal:

$$f = \frac{1}{T}$$

$$\text{dutyCycle} = \frac{t_p}{T}$$

Figure 36-13. PWP Capture



Selecting PWP in the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT) enables the TC to perform one capture action on the rising edge and the other one on the falling edge. The period T will be captured into CC1 and the pulse width t_p in CC0. EVCTRL.EVACT=PPW (period and pulse-width) offers identical functionality, but will capture T into CC0 and t_p into CC1.

The TC Event Input Invert Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCINV) is used to select whether the wraparound should occur on the rising edge or the falling edge. If EVCTRL.TCINV=1, the wraparound will happen on the falling edge. This also be for DRVCTRL.INVENx if pin capture is enabled.

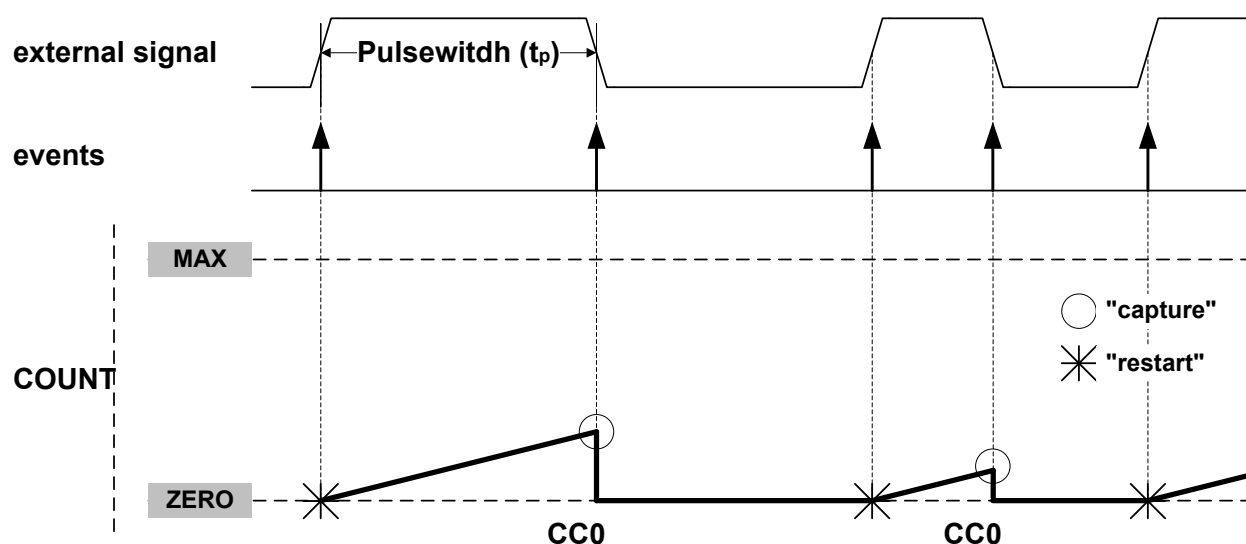
The TC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

Note: The corresponding capture is working only if the channel is enabled in capture mode (CTRLA.CAPTENx=1). If not, the capture action is ignored and the channel is enabled in compare mode of operation. Consequently, both channels must be enabled in order to fully characterize the input.

Pulse-Width Capture Action

The TC performs the input capture on the falling edge of the input signal. When the edge is detected, the counter value is cleared and the TC stops counting. When a rising edge is detected on the input signal, the counter restarts the counting operation. To enable the operation on opposite edges, the input signal to capture must be inverted (refer to DRVCTRL.INVEN or EVCTRL.TCINV).

Figure 36-14. Pulse-Width Capture on Channel 0



The TC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

36.6.3. Additional Features

36.6.3.1. One-Shot Operation

When one-shot is enabled, the counter automatically stops on the next counter overflow or underflow condition. When the counter is stopped, the Stop bit in the Status register (STATUS.STOP) is automatically set and the waveform outputs are set to zero.

One-shot operation is enabled by writing a '1' to the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT), and disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLBCLR.ONESHOT. When enabled, the TC will count until an overflow or underflow occurs and stops counting operation. The one-shot operation can be restarted by a re-trigger software command, a re-trigger event, or a start event. When the counter restarts its operation, STATUS.STOP is automatically cleared.

36.6.3.2. Time-Stamp Capture

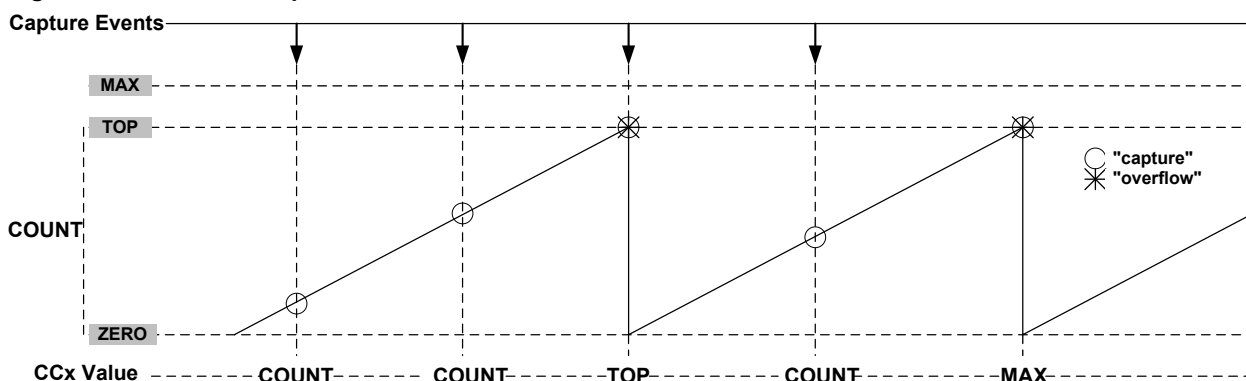
This feature is enabled when the Capture Time Stamp (STAMP) Event Action in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT) is selected. The counter TOP value must be smaller than MAX.

When a capture event is detected, the COUNT value is copied into the corresponding Channel x Compare/Capture Value (CCx) register. In case of an overflow, the MAX value is copied into the corresponding CCx register.

When a valid captured value is present in the capture channel register, the corresponding Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is set.

The timer/counter can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Channel interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new time-stamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

Figure 36-15. Time-Stamp



36.6.4. DMA Operation

The TC can generate the following DMA requests:

- Overflow (OVF): the request is set when an update condition (overflow, underflow or re-trigger) is detected, the request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge.
- Match or Capture Channel x (MCx): for a compare channel, the request is set on each compare match detection, the request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge. For a capture channel, the request is set when valid data is present in the CCx register, and cleared when CCx register is read.

36.6.5. Interrupts

The TC has the following interrupt sources:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Match or Capture Channel x (MCx)
- Capture Overflow Error (ERR)

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition occurs.

Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until either the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the TC is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

The TC has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

36.6.6. Events

The TC can generate the following output events:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Match or Capture Channel x (MCx)

Writing a '1' to an Event Output bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.MCEOx) enables the corresponding output event. The output event is disabled by writing EVCTRL.MCEOx=0.

One of the following event actions can be selected by the Event Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT):

- Disable event action (OFF)
- Start TC (START)
- Re-trigger TC (RETRIGGER)
- Count on event (COUNT)
- Capture time stamp (STAMP)
- Capture Period (PPW and PWP)
- Capture Pulse Width (PW)

Writing a '1' to the TC Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCEI) enables input events to the TC. Writing a '0' to this bit disables input events to the TC. The TC requires only asynchronous event inputs. For further details on how configuring the asynchronous events, refer to *EVSYS - Event System*.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

36.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The TC can be configured to operate in any sleep mode. To be able to run in standby, the RUNSTDBY bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) must be '1'. This peripheral can wake up the device from any sleep mode using interrupts or perform actions through the Event System.

If the On Demand bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ONDEMAND) is written to '1', the module stops requesting its peripheral clock when the STOP bit in STATUS register (STATUS.STOP) is set to '1'. When a re-trigger or start condition is detected, the TC requests the clock before the operation starts.

36.6.8. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset and Enable bits in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST and CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Capture Channel Buffer Valid bit in STATUS register (STATUS.CCBUFVx)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Control B Clear and Control B Set registers (CTRLBCLR and CTRLBSET)
- Count Value register (COUNT)
- Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERBUF)
- Channel x Compare/Capture Value and Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value registers (CCx and CCBUFx)

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- Count Value register (COUNT): synchronization is done on demand through READSYNC command (CTRLBSET.CMD).

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Required read-synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" property in the register description.

36.7. Register Summary

Table 36-4. Register Summary – 8-bit Mode

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
0x02		23:16			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
0x03		31:24								
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06	EVCTRL	7:0			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
0x07		15:8			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x09	INTENSET	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0B	STATUS	7:0			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		SLAVE	STOP
0x0C	WAVE	7:0							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
0x0D	DRVCTRL	7:0							INVEN1	INVEN0
0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11		15:8								
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x15	Reserved									
0x16	Reserved									
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	Reserved									
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	Reserved									
0x1B	PER	7:0	PER[7:0]							
0x1C	CC0	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1D	CC1	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1E	Reserved									
0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	Reserved									
0x21	Reserved									
0x22	Reserved									
0x23	Reserved									
0x24	Reserved									
0x25	Reserved									
0x26	Reserved									
0x27	Reserved									

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x28	Reserved									
0x29	Reserved									
0x2A	Reserved									
0x2B	Reserved									
0x2C	Reserved									
0x2D	Reserved									
0x2E	Reserved									
0x2F	PERBUF	7:0	PERBUF[7:0]							
0x30	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x31	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x32	Reserved									
0x33	Reserved									

Table 36-5. Register Summary – 16-bit Mode

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
0x02		23:16			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
0x03		31:24								
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06	EVCTRL	7:0			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
0x07		15:8			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x09	INTENSET	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0B	STATUS	7:0			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0			SLAVE	STOP
0x0C	WAVE								WAVEGEN[1:0]	
0x0D	DRVCTRL	7:0							INVEN1	INVEN0
0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGGRUN
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	CC1	CC0		COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11		15:8								
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x16	Reserved									
0x17	Reserved									
0x18	Reserved									
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	Reserved									
0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	CC0	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8	CC[15:8]							
0x1E	CC1	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1F		15:8	CC[5:8]							

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x20	Reserved									
0x21	Reserved									
0x22	Reserved									
0x23	Reserved									
0x24	Reserved									
0x25	Reserved									
0x26	Reserved									
0x27	Reserved									
0x28	Reserved									
0x29	Reserved									
0x2A	Reserved									
0x2B	Reserved									
0x2C	Reserved									
0x2D	Reserved									
0x2E	Reserved									
0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x31		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							
0x32	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x33		15:8	CCBUF[5:8]							
0x34	Reserved									
0x35	Reserved									
0x36	Reserved									
0x37	Reserved									

Table 36-6. Register Summary – 32-bit Mode

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
0x01		15:8					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
0x02		23:16			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
0x03		31:24								
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
0x06	EVCTRL	7:0			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
0x07		15:8			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x09	INTENSET	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
0x0B	STATUS	7:0			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0			SLAVE	STOP
0x0C	WAVE	7:0							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
0x0D	DRVCTRL	7:0							INVEN1	INVEN0
0x0E	Reserved									
0x0F	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0	CC1	CC0		COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11		15:8								
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x14	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
0x17		31:24	COUNT[31:24]							
0x18	Reserved									
0x19	Reserved									
0x1A	Reserved									
0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	CC0	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8	CC[15:8]							
0x1E		23:16	CC[23:16]							
0x1F		31:24	CC[31:24]							
0x20	CC1	7:0	CC[7:0]							
0x21		15:8	CC[15:8]							
0x22		23:16	CC[23:16]							
0x23		31:24	CC[31:24]							
0x24	Reserved									
0x25	Reserved									
0x26	Reserved									
0x27	Reserved									
0x28	Reserved									
0x29	Reserved									
0x2A	Reserved									
0x2B	Reserved									
0x2C	Reserved									
0x2D	Reserved									
0x2E	Reserved									
0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x31		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							
0x32		23:16	CCBUF[23:16]							
0x33		31:24	CCBUF[31:24]							
0x34	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[7:0]							
0x35		15:8	CCBUF[15:8]							
0x36		23:16	CCBUF[23:16]							
0x37		31:24	CCBUF[31:24]							
0x38	Reserved									
0x39	Reserved									
0x3A	Reserved									
0x3B	Reserved									
0x3C	Reserved									
0x3D	Reserved									
0x3E	Reserved									
0x3F	Reserved									

36.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

36.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access			COPEN1	COPEN0			CAPTEN1	CAPTEN0
Reset			0	0			0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access					ALOCK	PRESCALER[2:0]		
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	PRESCSYNC[1:0]		MODE[1:0]		ENABLE	SWRST
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 20, 21 – COPEN0, COPEN1: Capture On Pin x Enable

This bit selects the trigger source for capture operation, either events or I/O pin input.

Value	Description
0	Event from Event System is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.
1	I/O pin is selected as trigger source for capture operation on channel x.

Bits 16, 17 – CAPTEN0, CAPTEN1: Capture Channel x Enable

These bits are used to select whether channel x is a capture or a compare channel.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	CAPTEN disables capture on channel x.
1	CAPTEN enables capture on channel x.

Bit 11 – ALOCK: Auto Lock

When this bit is set, Lock bit update (LUPD) is set to '1' on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The LUPD bit is not affected on overflow/underflow, and re-trigger event.
1	The LUPD bit is set on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.

Bits 10:8 – PRESCALER[2:0]: Prescaler

These bits select the counter prescaler factor.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	Prescaler: GCLK_TC
0x1	DIV2	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/2
0x2	DIV4	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/4
0x3	DIV8	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/8
0x4	DIV16	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/16
0x5	DIV64	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/64
0x6	DIV256	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/256
0x7	DIV1024	Prescaler: GCLK_TC/1024

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: Clock On Demand

This bit selects the clock requirements when the TC is stopped.

In standby mode, if the Run in Standby bit (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is '0', ONDEMAND is forced to '0'.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The On Demand is disabled. If On Demand is disabled, the TC will continue to request the clock when its operation is stopped (STATUS.STOP=1).
1	The On Demand is enabled. When On Demand is enabled, the stopped TC will not request the clock. The clock is requested when a software re-trigger command is applied or when an event with start/re-trigger action is detected.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the TC running in standby mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted in standby.
1	The TC continues to run in standby.

Bits 5:4 – PRESCSYNC[1:0]: Prescaler and Counter Synchronization

These bits select whether the counter should wrap around on the next GCLK_TCx clock or the next prescaled GCLK_TCx clock. It also makes it possible to reset the prescaler.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	GCLK	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock
0x1	PRESC	Reload or reset the counter on next prescaler clock
0x2	RESYNC	Reload or reset the counter on next generic clock. Reset the prescaler counter
0x3	-	Reserved

Bits 3:2 – MODE[1:0]: Timer Counter Mode

These bits select the counter mode.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	COUNT16	Counter in 16-bit mode
0x1	COUNT8	Counter in 8-bit mode
0x2	COUNT32	Counter in 32-bit mode
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately, and the ENABLE Synchronization Busy bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the TC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the TC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence; all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

36.8.2. Control B Clear

This register allows the user to clear bits in the CTRLB register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET).

Name: CTRLBCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-Synchronized, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0]: Command

These bits are used for software control of the TC. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TC clock cycle. When a command has been executed, the CMD bit group will be read back as zero.

Writing 0x0 to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to any of these bits will clear the pending command.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT: One-Shot on Counter

This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

Writing a '1' to this bit will disable one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC will wrap around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC will wrap around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD: Lock Update

This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.

When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no any update of the registers with value of its buffered register is performed on hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before an hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.

This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the LUPD bit.

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR: Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

36.8.3. Control B Set

This register allows the user to set bits in the CTRLB register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Clear register (CTRLBCLR).

Name: CTRLBSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Read-synchronized, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]					ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0			0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0]: Command

These bits are used for software control of the TC. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TC clock cycle. When a command has been executed, the CMD bit group will be read back as zero.

Writing 0x0 to these bits has no effect.

Writing a value different from 0x0 to these bits will issue a command for execution.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Force a start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force a stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force a read synchronization of COUNT

Bit 2 – ONESHOT: One-Shot on Counter

This bit controls one-shot operation of the TC.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TC will wrap around and continue counting on an overflow/underflow condition.
1	The TC will wrap around and stop on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD: Lock Update

This bit controls the update operation of the TC buffered registers.

When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no any update of the registers with value of its buffered register is performed on hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before an hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the LUPD bit.

This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBUFx and PERBUF buffer registers value are not copied into CCx and PER registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR: Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

36.8.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x06

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			MCEO1	MCEO0				OVFEO
Access			R/W	R/W				R/W
Reset			0	0				0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			TCEI	TCINV		EVACT[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0

Bits 13,12 – MCEOx: Match or Capture Channel x Event Output Enable [x = 1..0]

These bits enable the generation of an event for every match or capture on channel x.

Value	Description
0	Match/Capture event on channel x is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Match/Capture event on channel x is enabled and will be generated for every compare/capture.

Bit 8 – OVFEO: Overflow/Underflow Event Output Enable

This bit enables the Overflow/Underflow event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter overflows/underflows.

Value	Description
0	Overflow/Underflow event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow/Underflow event is enabled and will be generated for every counter overflow/underflow.

Bit 5 – TCEI: TC Event Enable

This bit is used to enable asynchronous input events to the TC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming events are disabled.
1	Incoming events are enabled.

Bit 4 – TCINV: TC Inverted Event Input Polarity

This bit inverts the asynchronous input event source.

Value	Description
0	Input event source is not inverted.
1	Input event source is inverted.

Bits 2:0 – EVACT[2:0]: Event Action

These bits define the event action the TC will perform on an event.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start, restart or retrigger TC on event
0x2	COUNT	Count on event
0x3	START	Start TC on event
0x4	STAMP	Time stamp capture
0x5	PPW	Period captured in CC0, pulse width in CC1
0x6	PWP	Period captured in CC1, pulse width in CC0
0x7	PW	Pulse width capture

36.8.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 5,4 – MCx: Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]

Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to MCx will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR: Error Interrupt Disable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Disable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

36.8.6. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x09

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 5,4 – MCx: Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable [x = 1..0]

Writing a '0' to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to MCx will set the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – ERR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Error interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

36.8.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			MC1	MC0			ERR	OVF
Access			R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0			0	0

Bits 5,4 – MCx: Match or Capture Channel x [x = 1..0]

This flag is set on a comparison match, or when the corresponding CCx register contains a valid capture value. This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle, and will generate an interrupt request if the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET.MCx) is '1'.

Writing a '0' to one of these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to one of these bits will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag

In capture operation, this flag is automatically cleared when CCx register is read.

Bit 1 – ERR: Error Interrupt Flag

This flag is set when a new capture occurs on a channel while the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag is set, in which case there is nowhere to store the new capture.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Error interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TC_CNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR.OVF or INTENSET.OVF is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

36.8.8. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x0B
Reset: 0x01
Property: Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0	PERBUFV		SLAVE	STOP
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W		R	R
Reset			0	0	0		0	1

Bits 5,4 – CCBUFVx: Channel x Compare or Capture Buffer Valid [x = 1..0]

For a compare channel x, the bit x is set when a new value is written to the corresponding CCBUFx register.

The bit x is cleared by writing a '1' to it when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or it is cleared automatically by hardware on UPDATE condition.

For a capture channel x, the bit x is set when a valid capture value is stored in the CCBUFx register. The bit x is cleared automatically when the CCx register is read.

Bit 3 – PERBUFV: Period Buffer Valid

This bit is set when a new value is written to the PERBUF register. The bit is cleared by writing '1' to the corresponding location when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or automatically cleared by hardware on UPDATE condition. This bit is available only in 8-bit mode and will always read zero in 16- and 32-bit modes.

Bit 1 – SLAVE: Slave Status Flag

This bit is only available in 32-bit mode on the slave TC (i.e., TC1 and/or TC3). The bit is set when the associated master TC (TC0 and TC2, respectively) is set to run in 32-bit mode.

Bit 0 – STOP: Stop Status Flag

This bit is set when the TC is disabled, on a Stop command, or on an overflow/underflow condition when the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) is '1'.

Value	Description
0	Counter is running.
1	Counter is stopped.

36.8.9. Waveform Generation Control

Name: WAVE

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							WAVEGEN[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1:0 – WAVEGEN[1:0]: Waveform Generation Mode

These bits select the waveform generation operation. They affect the top value, as shown in [Waveform Output Operations](#). They also control whether frequency or PWM waveform generation should be used. The waveform generation operations are explained in [Waveform Output Operations](#).

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Operation	Top Value	Output Waveform on Match	Output Waveform on Wraparound
0x0	NFRQ	Normal frequency	PER ¹ / Max	Toggle	No action
0x1	MFRQ	Match frequency	CC0	Toggle	No action
0x2	NPWM	Normal PWM	PER ¹ / Max	Set	Clear
0x3	MPWM	Match PWM	CC0	Set	Clear

1) This depends on the TC mode: In 8-bit mode, the top value is the Period Value register (PER). In 16- and 32-bit mode it is the respective MAX value.

36.8.10. Driver Control

Name: DRVCTRL

Offset: 0x0D

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							INVEN1	INVEN0
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 1,0 – INVENx: Output Waveform x Invert Enable [x = 1..0]

These bits are used to select inversion of the output or capture trigger input of channel x.

Value	Description
0	Disable inversion of the WO[x] output and IO input pin.
1	Enable inversion of the WO[x] output and IO input pin.

36.8.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x0F
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run Mode

This bit is not affected by a software reset, and should not be changed by software while the TC is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The TC is halted when the device is halted in debug mode.
1	The TC continues normal operation when the device is halted in debug mode.

36.8.12. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC1	CC0	PER	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7,6 – CCx: Compare/Capture Channel x Synchronization Busy

For details on CC channels number, refer to each TC feature list.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CCx between clock domains is started.

This bit is also set when the CCBUFx is written, and cleared on update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.CCBUFx bit is cleared.

Bit 5 – PER: PER Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PER between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of PER between clock domains is started.

This bit is also set when the PER is written, and cleared on update condition. The bit is automatically cleared when the STATUS.PERBUF bit is cleared.

Bit 4 – COUNT: COUNT Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of COUNT between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of COUNT between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – STATUS: STATUS Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of STATUS between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when a '1' is written to the Capture Channel Buffer Valid status flags (STATUS.CCBUFVx) and the synchronization of STATUS between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLB: CTRLB Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLB between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLB between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: ENABLE Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of ENABLE bit between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: SWRST Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWRST bit between clock domains is started.

36.8.13. Counter Value, 8-bit Mode

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by user by writing the according TC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD=READSYNC).

Name: COUNT

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – COUNT[7:0]: Counter Value

These bits contain the current counter value.

36.8.14. Counter Value, 16-bit Mode

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by user by writing the according TC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD=READSYNC).

Name: COUNT

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – COUNT[15:0]: Counter Value

These bits contain the current counter value.

36.8.15. Counter Value, 32-bit Mode

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by user by writing the according TC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD=READSYNC).

Name: COUNT

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	COUNT[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	COUNT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	COUNT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	COUNT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – COUNT[31:0]: Counter Value

These bits contain the current counter value.

36.8.16. Period Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: PER

Offset: 0x1B

Reset: 0xFF

Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 7:0 – PER[7:0]: Period Value

These bits hold the value of the Period Buffer register PERBUF. The value is copied to PER register on UPDATE condition.

36.8.17. Channel x Compare/Capture Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: CCx

Offset: 0x1C+i*0x1 [i=0..1]

Reset: 0x00

Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CC[7:0]: Channel x Compare/Capture Value

These bits contain the compare/capture value in 8-bit TC mode. In Match frequency (MFRQ) or Match PWM (MPWM) waveform operation (WAVE.WAVEGEN), the CC0 register is used as a period register.

36.8.18. Channel x Compare/Capture Value, 16-bit Mode

Name: CCx
Offset: 0x1C+i*0x2 [i=0..1]
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – CC[15:0]: Channel x Compare/Capture Value

These bits contain the compare/capture value in 16-bit TC mode. In Match frequency (MFRQ) or Match PWM (MPWM) waveform operation (WAVE.WAVEGEN), the CC0 register is used as a period register.

36.8.19. Channel x Compare/Capture Value, 32-bit Mode

Name: CCx
Offset: 0x1C+i*0x4 [i=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CC[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CC[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CC[31:0]: Channel x Compare/Capture Value

These bits contain the compare/capture value in 32-bit TC mode. In Match frequency (MFRQ) or Match PWM (MPWM) waveform operation (WAVE.WAVEGEN), the CC0 register is used as a period register.

36.8.20. Period Buffer Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: PERBUF
Offset: 0x2F
Reset: 0xFF
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 7:0 – PERBUF[7:0]: Period Buffer Value
These bits hold the value of the period buffer register. The value is copied to PER register on UPDATE condition.

36.8.21. Channel x Compare Buffer Value, 8-bit Mode

Name: CCBUFx
Offset: 0x30+i*0x1 [i=0..1]
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – CCBUF[7:0]: Channel x Compare Buffer Value

These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare Buffer Value. When the buffer valid flag is '1' and double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD=1), the data from buffer registers will be copied into the corresponding CCx register under UPDATE condition (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3), including the software update command.

36.8.22. Channel x Compare Buffer Value, 16-bit Mode

Name: CCBUFx
Offset: 0x30+i*0x2 [i=0..1]
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CCBUF[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – CCBUF[15:0]: Channel x Compare Buffer Value

These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare Buffer Value. When the buffer valid flag is '1' and double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD=1), the data from buffer registers will be copied into the corresponding CCx register under UPDATE condition (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3), including the software update command.

36.8.23. Channel x Compare Buffer Value, 32-bit Mode

Name: CCBUFx
Offset: 0x30+i*0x4 [i=0..1]
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	CCBUF[31:24]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CCBUF[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CCBUF[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – CCBUF[31:0]: Channel x Compare Buffer Value

These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare Buffer Value. When the buffer valid flag is '1' and double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD=1), the data from buffer registers will be copied into the corresponding CCx register under UPDATE condition (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3), including the software update command.

37. TCC – Timer/Counter for Control Applications

37.1. Overview

The device provides three instances of the Timer/Counter for Control applications (TCC) peripheral, TCC[2:0].

Each TCC instance consists of a counter, a prescaler, compare/capture channels and control logic. The counter can be set to count events or clock pulses. The counter together with the compare/capture channels can be configured to time stamp input events, allowing capture of frequency and pulse-width. It can also perform waveform generation such as frequency generation and pulse-width modulation.

Waveform extensions are intended for motor control, ballast, LED, H-bridge, power converters, and other types of power control applications. They allow for low- and high-side output with optional dead-time insertion. Waveform extensions can also generate a synchronized bit pattern across the waveform output pins. The fault options enable fault protection for safe and deterministic handling, disabling and/or shut down of external drivers.

[Figure 37-1](#) shows all features in TCC.

Related Links

[TCC Configurations](#) on page 33

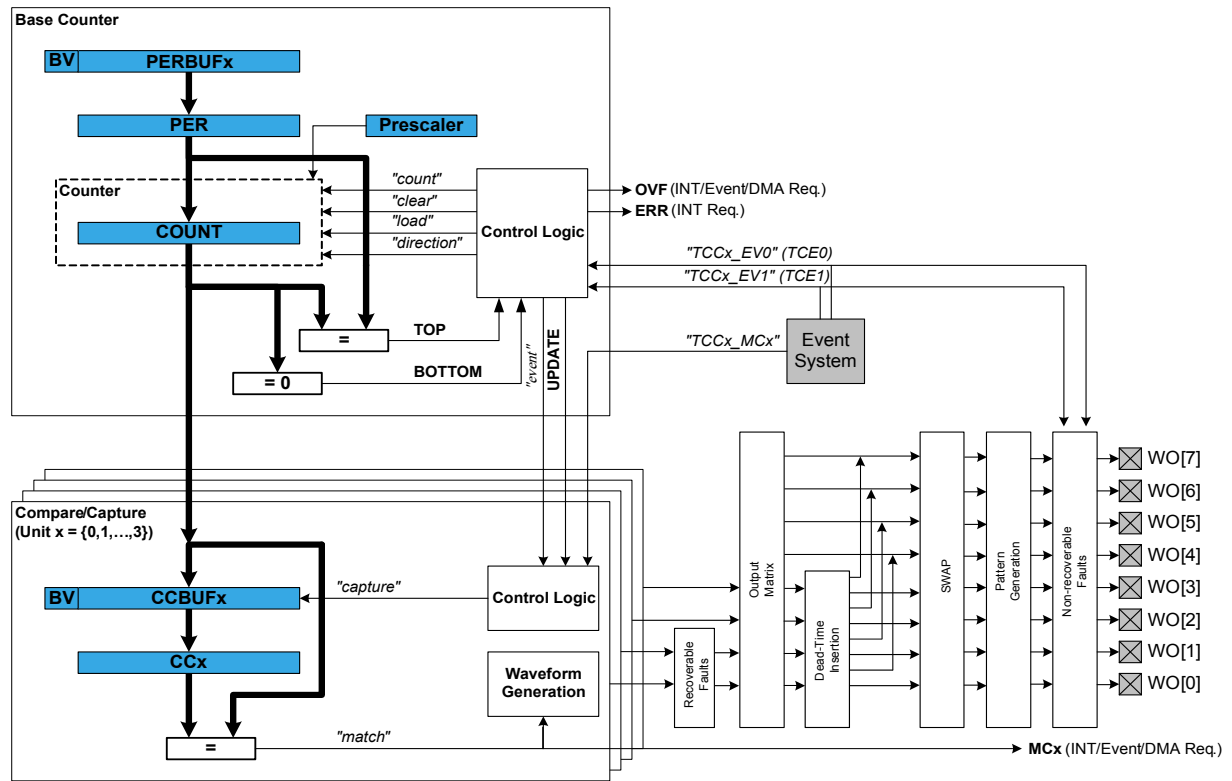
37.2. Features

- Up to four compare/capture channels (CC) with:
 - Double buffered period setting
 - Double buffered compare or capture channel
 - Circular buffer on period and compare channel registers
- Waveform generation:
 - Frequency generation
 - Single-slope pulse-width modulation (PWM)
 - Dual-slope pulse-width modulation with half-cycle reload capability
- Input capture:
 - Event capture
 - Frequency capture
 - Pulse-width capture
- Waveform extensions:
 - Configurable distribution of compare channels outputs across port pins
 - Low- and high-side output with programmable dead-time insertion
 - Waveform swap option with double buffer support
 - Pattern generation with double buffer support
 - Dithering support
- Fault protection for safe disabling of drivers:
 - Two recoverable fault sources
 - Two non-recoverable fault sources
 - Debugger can be source of non-recoverable fault

- Input events:
 - Two input events for counter
 - One input event for each channel
- Output events:
 - Three output events (Count, Re-Trigger and Overflow) available for counter
 - One Compare Match/Input Capture event output for each channel
- Interrupts:
 - Overflow and Re-Trigger interrupt
 - Compare Match/Input Capture interrupt
 - Interrupt on fault detection
- Can be used with DMA and can trigger DMA transactions

37.3. Block Diagram

Figure 37-1. Timer/Counter for Control Applications - Block Diagram



37.4. Signal Description

Pin Name	Type	Description
TCCx/WO[0]	Digital output	Compare channel 0 waveform output
TCCx/WO[1]	Digital output	Compare channel 1 waveform output
...	...	...
TCCx/WO[WO_NUM-1]	Digital output	Compare channel n waveform output

Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

37.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

37.5.1. I/O Lines

In order to use the I/O lines of this peripheral, the I/O pins must be configured using the I/O Pin Controller (PORT).

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

37.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode where its source clock is running. The interrupts can wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

37.5.3. Clocks

The TCC bus clock (CLK_TCCx_APB, with x instance number of the TCCx) is enabled by default, and can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock.

A generic clock (GCLK_TCCx) is required to clock the TCC. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the TCC. Note that TCC0 and TCC1 share a peripheral clock generator.

The generic clocks (GCLK_TCCx) are asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_TCCx_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writing certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

37.5.4. DMA

The DMA request lines are connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). In order to use DMA requests with this peripheral the DMAC must be configured first. Refer to *DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller* for details.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

37.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the Interrupt Controller. In order to use interrupt requests of this peripheral, the Interrupt Controller (NVIC) must be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

37.5.6. Events

The events of this peripheral are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

37.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, this peripheral will halt normal operation. This peripheral can be forced to continue operation during debugging - refer to the Debug Control (DBGCTRL) register for details.

Refer to [DBGCTRL](#) register for details.

37.5.8. Register Access Protection

Registers with write-access can be optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following:

- Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Period and Period Buffer registers (PER, PERBUF)
- Compare/Capture and Compare/Capture Buffer registers (CCx, CCBUFx)
- Control Waveform register (WAVE)
- Control Waveform Buffer register (WAVEBUF)
- Pattern Generation Value and Pattern Generation Value Buffer registers (PATT, PATTBUF)

Note: Optional write-protection is indicated by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in the register description.

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, all write-protection is automatically disabled. Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

37.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

37.6. Functional Description

37.6.1. Principle of Operation

The following definitions are used throughout the documentation:

Table 37-1. Timer/Counter for Control Applications - Definitions

Name	Description
TOP	The counter reaches TOP when it becomes equal to the highest value in the count sequence. The TOP value can be the same as Period (PER) or the Compare Channel 0 (CC0) register value depending on the waveform generator mode in Waveform Output Generation Operations .
ZERO	The counter reaches ZERO when it contains all zeroes.
MAX	The counter reaches maximum when it contains all ones.
UPDATE	The timer/counter signals an update when it reaches ZERO or TOP, depending on the direction settings.

Name	Description
Timer	The timer/counter clock control is handled by an internal source.
Counter	The clock control is handled externally (e.g. counting external events).
CC	For compare operations, the CC are referred to as "compare channels." For capture operations, the CC are referred to as "capture channels."

Each TCC instance has up to four compare/capture channels (CCx).

The counter register (COUNT), period registers with buffer (PER and PERBUF), and compare and capture registers with buffers (CCx and CCBUFx) are 16- or 24-bit registers, depending on each TCC instance. Each buffer register has a buffer valid (BUFV) flag that indicates when the buffer contains a new value.

Under normal operation, the counter value is continuously compared to the TOP or ZERO value to determine whether the counter has reached TOP or ZERO. In either case, the TCC can generate interrupt requests, request DMA transactions, or generate events for the Event System. In waveform generator mode, these comparisons are used to set the waveform period or pulse width.

A prescaled generic clock (GCLK_TCCx) and events from the event system can be used to control the counter. The event system is also used as a source to the input capture.

The Recoverable Fault Unit enables event controlled waveforms by acting directly on the generated waveforms of the TCC compare channels output. These events can restart, halt the timer/counter period, shorten the output pulse active time, or disable waveform output as long as the fault condition is present. This can typically be used for current sensing regulation, and zero-crossing and demagnetization re-triggering.

The MCE0 and MCE1 event sources are shared with the Recoverable Fault Unit. Only asynchronous events are used internally when fault unit extension is enabled. For further details on how to configure asynchronous events routing, refer to *EVSYS – Event System*.

Recoverable fault sources can be filtered and/or windowed to avoid false triggering, for example from I/O pin glitches, by using digital filtering, input blanking, and qualification options. See also [Recoverable Faults](#).

In addition, six optional independent and successive units primarily intended for use with different types of motor control, ballast, LED, H-bridge, power converter, and other types of power switching applications, are implemented in some of TCC instances. See also [Figure 37-1](#).

The output matrix (OTMX) can distribute and route out the TCC waveform outputs across the port pins in different configurations, each optimized for different application types. The Dead-Time Insertion (DTI) unit splits the four lower OTMX outputs into two non-overlapping signals: the non-inverted low side (LS) and inverted high side (HS) of the waveform output with optional dead-time insertion between LS and HS switching. The SWAP unit can swap the LS and HS pin outputs, and can be used for fast decay motor control.

The pattern generation unit can be used to generate synchronized waveforms with constant logic level on TCC UPDATE conditions. This is useful for easy stepper motor and full bridge control.

The non-recoverable fault module enables event controlled fault protection by acting directly on the generated waveforms of the timer/counter compare channel outputs. When a non-recoverable fault condition is detected, the output waveforms are forced to a safe and pre-configured value that is safe for

the application. This is typically used for instant and predictable shut down and disabling high current or voltage drives.

The count event sources (TCE0 and TCE1) are shared with the non-recoverable fault extension. The events can be optionally filtered. If the filter options are not used, the non-recoverable faults provide an immediate asynchronous action on waveform output, even for cases where the clock is not present. For further details on how to configure asynchronous events routing, refer to section *EVSYS – Event System*.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

37.6.2. Basic Operation

37.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the TCC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Control A (CTRLA) register, except Run Standby (RUNSTDBY), Enable (ENABLE) and Software Reset (SWRST) bits
- Recoverable Fault n Control registers (FCTRLA and FCTRLB)
- Waveform Extension Control register (WEXCTRL)
- Drive Control register (DRVCTRL)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable-protected bits in the CTRLA register can be written at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as CTRLA.ENABLE is written to '0'. Enable-protection is denoted by the “Enable-Protected” property in the register description.

Before the TCC is enabled, it must be configured as outlined by the following steps:

1. Enable the TCC bus clock (CLK_TCCx_APB).
2. If Capture mode is required, enable the channel in capture mode by writing a '1' to the Capture Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CPTEN).

Optionally, the following configurations can be set before enabling TCC:

1. Select PRESCALER setting in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).
2. Select Prescaler Synchronization setting in Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCSYNC).
3. If down-counting operation is desired, write the Counter Direction bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.DIR) to '1'.
4. Select the Waveform Generation operation in the WAVE register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
5. Select the Waveform Output Polarity in the WAVE register (WAVE.POL).
6. The waveform output can be inverted for the individual channels using the Waveform Output Invert Enable bit group in the Driver register (DRVCTRL.INVEN).

37.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The TCC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The TCC is disabled by writing a zero to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The TCC is reset by writing '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the TCC, except DBGCTRL, will be reset to their initial state, and the TCC will be disabled. Refer to Control A ([CTRLA](#)) register for details.

The TCC should be disabled before the TCC is reset to avoid undefined behavior.

37.6.2.3. Prescaler Selection

The GCLK_TCCx clock is fed into the internal prescaler.

The prescaler consists of a counter that counts up to the selected prescaler value, whereupon the output of the prescaler toggles.

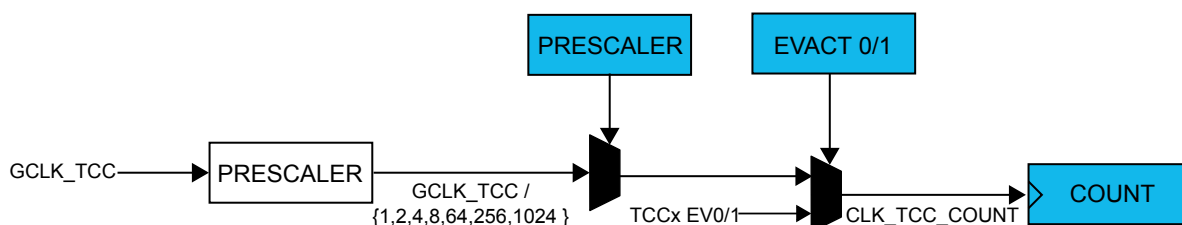
If the prescaler value is higher than one, the counter update condition can be optionally executed on the next GCLK_TCC clock pulse or the next prescaled clock pulse. For further details, refer to the Prescaler (CTRLA.PRESCALER) and Counter Synchronization (CTRLA.PRESYNC) descriptions.

Prescaler outputs from 1 to 1/1024 are available. For a complete list of available prescaler outputs, see the register description for the Prescaler bit group in the Control A register (CTRLA.PRESCALER).

Note: When counting events, the prescaler is bypassed.

The joint stream of prescaler ticks and event action ticks is called CLK_TCC_COUNT.

Figure 37-2. Prescaler



37.6.2.4. Counter Operation

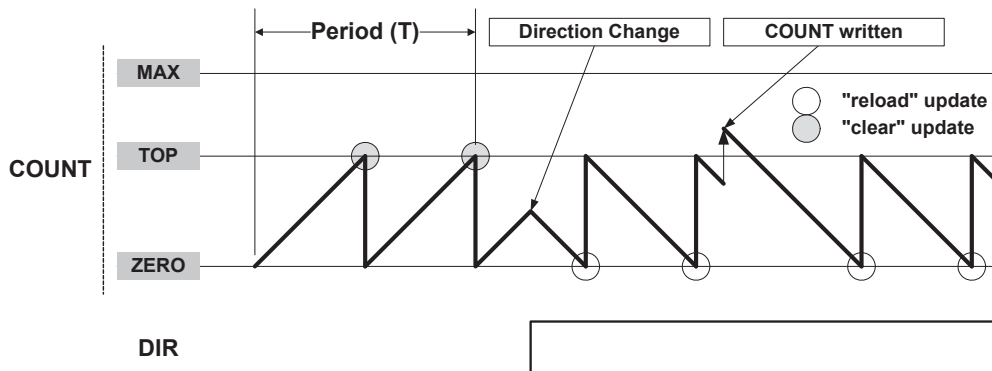
Depending on the mode of operation, the counter is cleared, reloaded, incremented, or decremented at each TCC clock input (CLK_TCC_COUNT). A counter clear or reload mark the end of current counter cycle and the start of a new one.

The counting direction is set by the Direction bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.DIR). If the bit is zero, it's counting up and one if counting down.

The counter will count up or down for each tick (clock or event) until it reaches TOP or ZERO. When it's counting up and TOP is reached, the counter will be set to zero at the next tick (overflow) and the Overflow Interrupt Flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVF) will be set. When down-counting, the counter is reloaded with the TOP value when ZERO is reached (underflow), and INTFLAG.OVF is set.

INTFLAG.OVF can be used to trigger an interrupt, a DMA request, or an event. An overflow/underflow occurrence (i.e. a compare match with TOP/ZERO) will stop counting if the One-Shot bit in the Control B register is set (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT).

Figure 37-3. Counter Operation



It is possible to change the counter value (by writing directly in the COUNT register) even when the counter is running. The COUNT value will always be ZERO or TOP, depending on direction set by

CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR, when starting the TCC, unless a different value has been written to it, or the TCC has been stopped at a value other than ZERO. The write access has higher priority than count, clear, or reload. The direction of the counter can also be changed during normal operation. See also [Figure 37-3](#).

Stop Command

A stop command can be issued from software by using TCC Command bits in Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x2, STOP).

When a stop is detected while the counter is running, the counter will maintain its current value. If the waveform generation (WG) is used, all waveforms are set to a state defined in Non-Recoverable State x Output Enable bit and Non-Recoverable State x Output Value bit in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.NREx and DRVCTRL.NRVx), and the Stop bit in the Status register is set (STATUS.STOP).

Pause Event Action

A pause command can be issued when the stop event action is configured in the Input Event Action 1 bits in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1=0x3, STOP).

When a pause is detected, the counter will maintain its current value and all waveforms keep their current state, as long as a start event action is detected: Input Event Action 0 bits in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0=0x3, START).

Re-Trigger Command and Event Action

A re-trigger command can be issued from software by using TCC Command bits in Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x1, RETRIGGER), or from event when the re-trigger event action is configured in the Input Event 0/1 Action bits in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACTn=0x1, RETRIGGER).

When the command is detected during counting operation, the counter will be reloaded or cleared, depending on the counting direction (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR). The Re-Trigger bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register will be set (INTFLAG.TRG). It is also possible to generate an event by writing a '1' to the Re-Trigger Event Output Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.TRGEO). If the re-trigger command is detected when the counter is stopped, the counter will resume counting operation from the value in COUNT.

Note:

When a re-trigger event action is configured in the Event Action bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACTn=0x1, RETRIGGER), enabling the counter will not start the counter. The counter will start on the next incoming event and restart on corresponding following event.

Start Event Action

The start action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0=0x3, START) and can start the counting operation when previously stopped. The event has no effect if the counter is already counting. When the module is enabled, the counter operation starts when the event is received or when a re-trigger software command is applied.

Note:

When a start event action is configured in the Event Action bits in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0=0x3, START), enabling the counter will not start the counter. The counter will start on the next incoming event, but it will not restart on subsequent events.

Count Event Action

The TCC can count events. When an event is received, the counter increases or decreases the value, depending on direction settings (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR).

The count event action is selected by the Event Action 0 bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0=0x5, COUNT).

Direction Event Action

The direction event action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1=0x2, DIR). When this event is used, the asynchronous event path specified in the event system must be configured or selected. The direction event action can be used to control the direction of the counter operation, depending on external events level. When received, the event level overrides the Direction settings (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR) and the direction bit value is updated accordingly.

Increment Event Action

The increment event action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0=0x4, INC) and can change the counter state when an event is received. When the TCE0 event (TCCx_EV0) is received, the counter increments, whatever the direction setting (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR) is.

Decrement Event Action

The decrement event action can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1=0x4, DEC) and can change the counter state when an event is received. When the TCE1 (TCCx_EV1) event is received, the counter decrements, whatever the direction setting (CTRLBSET.DIR or CTRLBCLR.DIR) is.

Non-recoverable Fault Event Action

Non-recoverable fault actions can be selected in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACTn=0x7, FAULT). When received, the counter will be stopped and the output of the compare channels is overridden according to the Driver Control register settings (DRVCTRL.NREx and DRVCTRL.NRVx). TCE0 and TCE1 must be configured as asynchronous events.

Event Action Off

If the event action is disabled (EVCTRL.EVACTn=0x0, OFF), enabling the counter will also start the counter.

37.6.2.5. Compare Operations

By default, the Compare/Capture channel is configured for compare operations. To perform capture operations, it must be re-configured.

When using the TCC with the Compare/Capture Value registers (CCx) for compare operations, the counter value is continuously compared to the values in the CCx registers. This can be used for timer or for waveform operation.

The Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value (CCBUFx) registers provide double buffer capability. The double buffering synchronizes the update of the CCx register with the buffer value at the UPDATE condition or a force update command (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3, UPDATE). For further details, refer to [Double Buffering](#). The synchronization prevents the occurrence of odd-length, non-symmetrical pulses and ensures glitch-free output.

Waveform Output Generation Operations

The compare channels can be used for waveform generation on output port pins. To make the waveform available on the connected pin, the following requirements must be fulfilled:

1. Choose a waveform generation mode in the Waveform Generation Operation bit in Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN).
2. Optionally invert the waveform output WO[x] by writing the corresponding Waveform Output x Inversion bit in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.INVENx).
3. Configure the pins with the I/O Pin Controller. Refer to *PORT - I/O Pin Controller* for details.

The counter value is continuously compared with each CCx value. On a comparison match, the Match or Capture Channel x bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.MCx) will be set on the next zero-to-one transition of CLK_TCC_COUNT (see Normal Frequency Operation). An interrupt and/or event can be generated on the same condition if Match/Capture occurs, i.e. INTENSET.MCx and/or EVCTRL.MCEx is '1'. Both interrupt and event can be generated simultaneously. The same condition generates a DMA request.

There are seven waveform configurations for the Waveform Generation Operation bit group in the Waveform register (WAVE.WAVEGEN). This will influence how the waveform is generated and impose restrictions on the top value. The configurations are:

- Normal Frequency (NFRQ)
- Match Frequency (MFRQ)
- Normal Pulse-Width Modulation (NPWM)
- Dual-slope, interrupt/event at TOP (DSTOP)
- Dual-slope, interrupt/event at ZERO (DSBOTTOM)
- Dual-slope, interrupt/event at Top and ZERO (DSBOTH)
- Dual-slope, critical interrupt/event at ZERO (DSCRITICAL)

When using MFRQ configuration, the TOP value is defined by the CC0 register value. For the other waveform operations, the TOP value is defined by the Period (PER) register value.

For dual-slope waveform operations, the update time occurs when the counter reaches ZERO. For the other waveforms generation modes, the update time occurs on counter wraparound, on overflow, underflow, or re-trigger.

The table below shows the update counter and overflow event/interrupt generation conditions in different operation modes.

Table 37-2. Counter Update and Overflow Event/interrupt Conditions

Name	Operation	TOP	Update	Output Waveform		OVFIF/Event	
				On Match	On Update	Up	Down
NFRQ	Normal Frequency	PER	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
MFRQ	Match Frequency	CC0	TOP/ ZERO	Toggle	Stable	TOP	ZERO
NPWM	Single-slope PWM	PER	TOP/ ZERO	See section 'Output Polarity' below		TOP	ZERO
DSCRITICAL	Dual-slope PWM	PER	ZERO			-	ZERO
DSBOTTOM	Dual-slope PWM	PER	ZERO			-	ZERO
DSBOTH	Dual-slope PWM	PER	TOP ⁽¹⁾ & ZERO			TOP	ZERO
DSTOP	Dual-slope PWM	PER	ZERO			TOP	-

1. The UPDATE condition on TOP only will occur when circular buffer is enabled for the channel.

Related Links

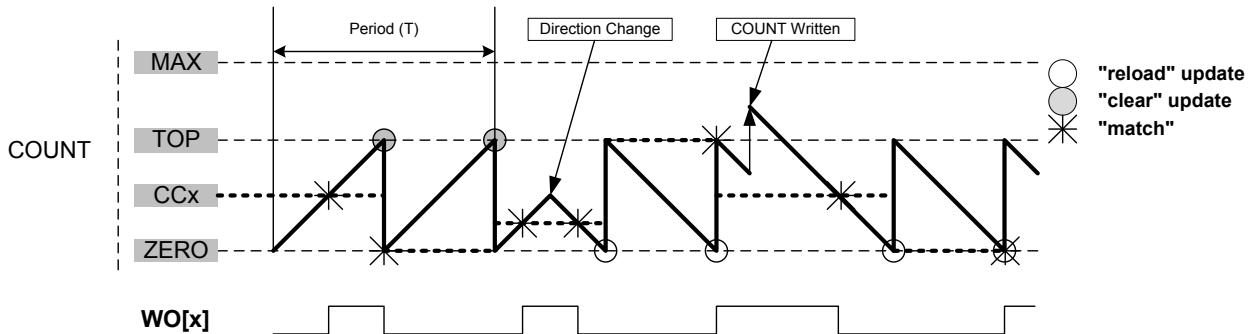
[Circular Buffer](#) on page 851

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

Normal Frequency (NFRQ)

For Normal Frequency generation, the period time (T) is controlled by the period register (PER). The waveform generation output (WO[x]) is toggled on each compare match between COUNT and CCx, and the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (EVCTRL.MCEOx) will be set.

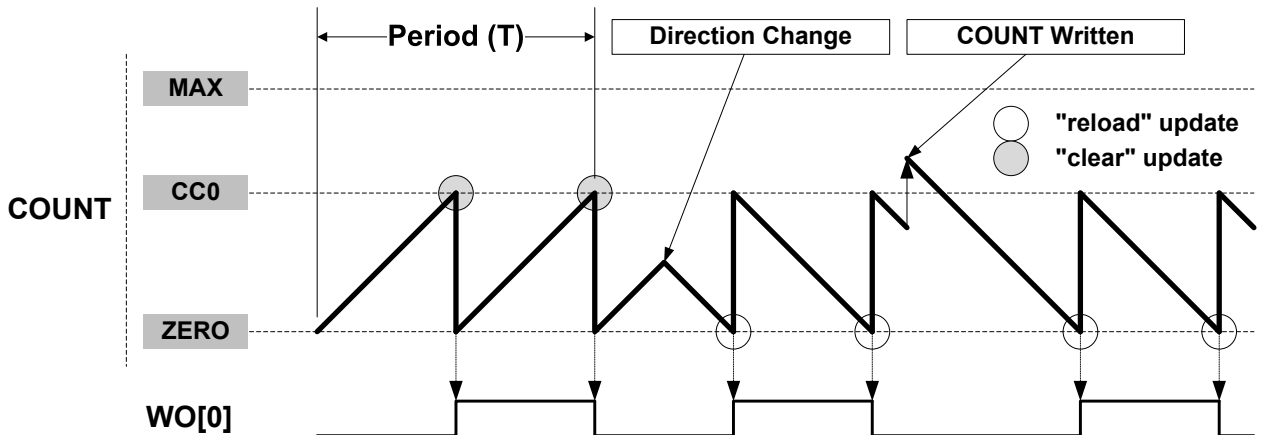
Figure 37-4. Normal Frequency Operation



Match Frequency (MFRQ)

For Match Frequency generation, the period time (T) is controlled by CC0 register instead of PER. WO[0] toggles on each update condition.

Figure 37-5. Match Frequency Operation



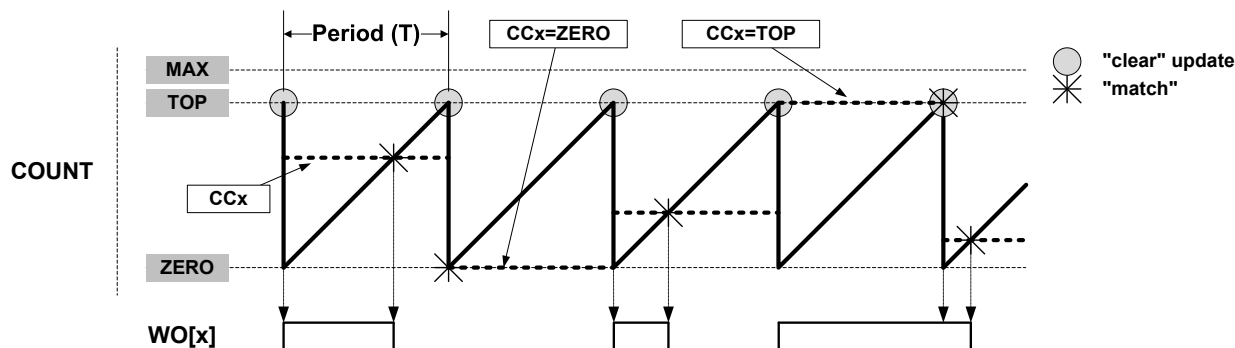
Normal Pulse-Width Modulation (NPWM)

NPWM uses single-slope PWM generation.

Single-Slope PWM Operation

For single-slope PWM generation, the period time (T) is controlled by Top value, and CCx controls the duty cycle of the generated waveform output. When up-counting, the WO[x] is set at start or compare match between the COUNT and TOP values, and cleared on compare match between COUNT and CCx register values. When down-counting, the WO[x] is cleared at start or compare match between the COUNT and ZERO values, and set on compare match between COUNT and CCx register values.

Figure 37-6. Single-Slope PWM Operation



The following equation calculates the exact resolution for a single-slope PWM (R_{PWM_SS}) waveform:

$$R_{PWM\_SS} = \frac{\log(TOP+1)}{\log(2)}$$

The PWM frequency depends on the Period register value (PER) and the peripheral clock frequency (f_{GCLK_TCC}), and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$f_{PWM\_SS} = \frac{f_{GCLK\_TCC}}{N(TOP+1)}$$

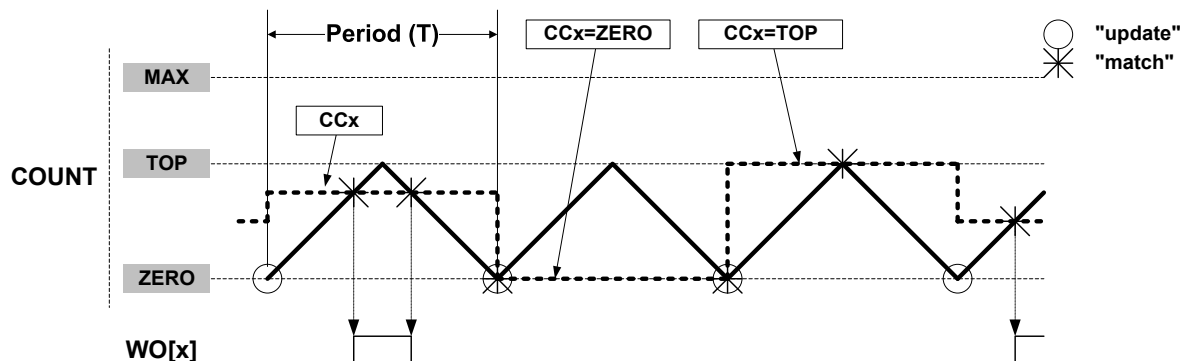
Where N represents the prescaler divider used (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 64, 256, 1024).

Dual-Slope PWM Generation

For dual-slope PWM generation, the period setting (TOP) is controlled by PER, while CCx control the duty cycle of the generated waveform output. The figure below shows how the counter repeatedly counts from ZERO to PER and then from PER to ZERO. The waveform generator output is set on compare match when up-counting, and cleared on compare match when down-counting. An interrupt/event is generated on TOP and/or ZERO, depend of Dual slope.

In DSBOTH operation, a second update time occurs on TOP when circular buffer is enabled.

Figure 37-7. Dual-Slope Pulse Width Modulation



Using dual-slope PWM results in a lower maximum operation frequency compared to single-slope PWM generation. The period (TOP) defines the PWM resolution. The minimum resolution is 1 bit ($TOP=0x00000001$).

The following equation calculates the exact resolution for dual-slope PWM (R_{PWM_DS}):

$$R_{PWM\_DS} = \frac{\log(PER+1)}{\log(2)}$$

The PWM frequency f_{PWM_DS} depends on the period setting (TOP) and the peripheral clock frequency f_{GCLK_TCC} , and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$f_{\text{PWM\_DS}} = \frac{f_{\text{GCLK\_TCC}}}{2N \cdot \text{PER}}$$

N represents the prescaler divider used. The waveform generated will have a maximum frequency of half of the TCC clock frequency ($f_{\text{GCLK\_TCC}}$) when TOP is set to 0x00000001 and no prescaling is used.

The pulse width ($P_{\text{PWM\_DS}}$) depends on the compare channel (CCx) register value and the peripheral clock frequency ($f_{\text{GCLK\_TCC}}$), and can be calculated by the following equation:

$$P_{\text{PWM\_DS}} = \frac{2N \cdot (\text{TOP} - \text{CCx})}{f_{\text{GCLK\_TCC}}}$$

N represents the prescaler divider used.

Note: In DSTOP, DSBOTTOM and DSBOTH operation, when TOP is lower than MAX/2, the CCx MSB bit defines the ramp on which the CCx Match interrupt or event is generated. (Rising if CCx[MSB]=0, falling if CCx[MSB]=1.)

Related Links

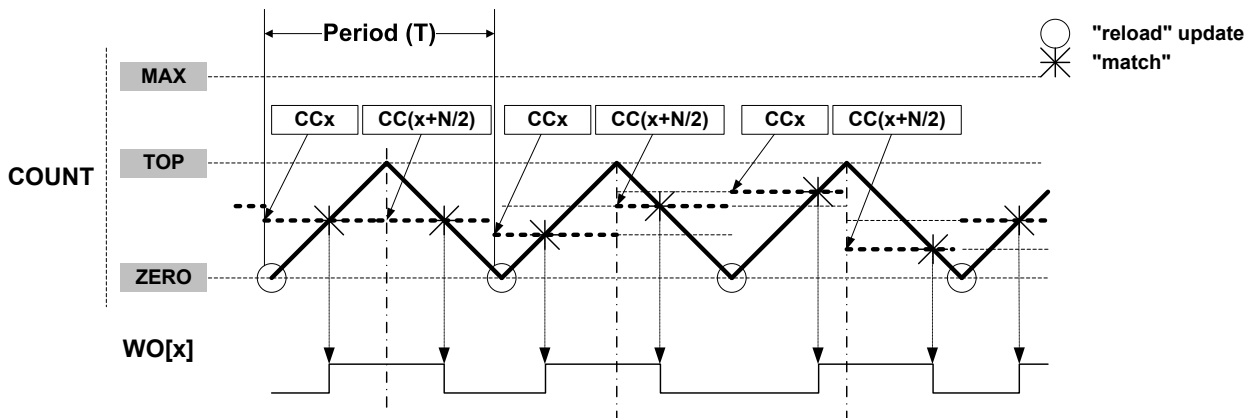
[Circular Buffer](#) on page 851

Dual-Slope Critical PWM Generation

Dual-Slope Critical PWM Generation

Critical mode generation allows generation of non-aligned centered pulses. In this mode, the period time is controlled by PER while CCx control the generated waveform output edge during up-counting and CC(x+N/2) control the generated waveform output edge during down-counting.

Figure 37-8. Dual-Slope Critical Pulse Width Modulation ($N=\text{CC\_NUM}$)



Output Polarity

The polarity (WAVE.POLx) is available in all waveform output generation. In single-slope and dual-slope PWM operation, it is possible to invert the pulse edge alignment individually on start or end of a PWM cycle for each compare channels. The table below shows the waveform output set/clear conditions, depending on the settings of timer/counter, direction, and polarity.

Table 37-3. Waveform Generation Set/Clear Conditions

Waveform Generation operation	DIR	POLx	Waveform Generation Output Update	
			Set	Clear
Single-Slope PWM	0	0	Timer/counter matches TOP	Timer/counter matches CCx
		1	Timer/counter matches CC	Timer/counter matches TOP
	1	0	Timer/counter matches CC	Timer/counter matches ZERO
		1	Timer/counter matches ZERO	Timer/counter matches CC
Dual-Slope PWM	x	0	Timer/counter matches CC when counting up	Timer/counter matches CC when counting down
		1	Timer/counter matches CC when counting down	Timer/counter matches CC when counting up

In Normal and Match Frequency, the WAVE.POLx value represents the initial state of the waveform output.

37.6.2.6. Double Buffering

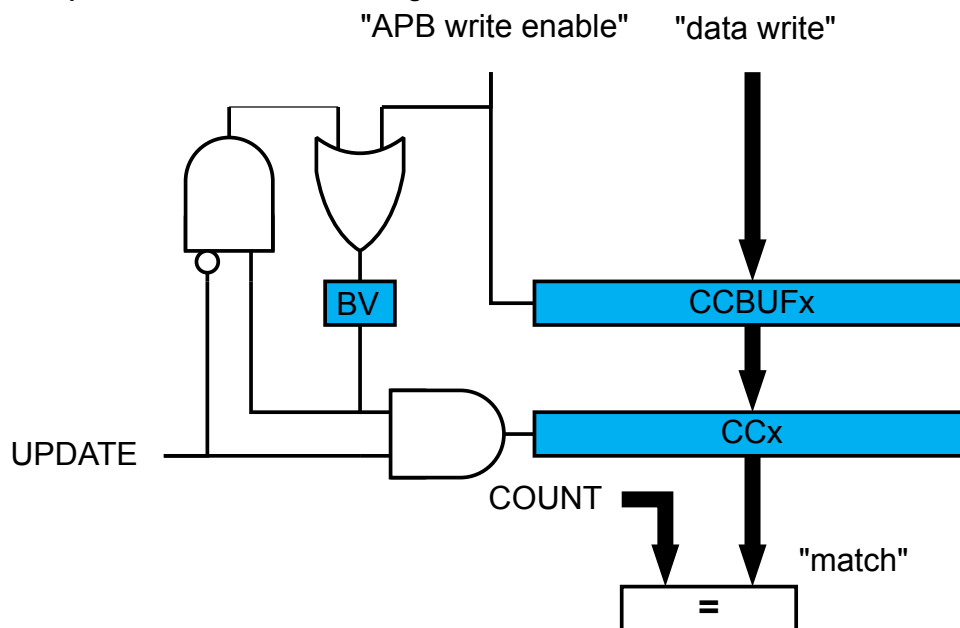
The Pattern (PATT), Waveform (WAVE), Period (PER) and Compare Channels (CCx) registers are all double buffered. Each buffer register has a buffer valid (PATTBUFV, WAVEBUFV, PERBUFV or CCBUFVx) bit in the STATUS register, which indicates that the buffer register contains a valid value that can be copied into the corresponding register. .

When the buffer valid flag bit in the STATUS register is '1' and the Lock Update bit in the CTRLB register is set to '0', (writing CTRLBCLR.LUPD to '1'), double buffering is enabled: the data from buffer registers will be copied into the corresponding register under hardware UPDATE conditions, then the buffer valid flags bit in the STATUS register are automatically cleared by hardware.

Note: Software update command (CTRLBSET.CMD=0x3) act independently of LUPD value.

A compare register is double buffered as in the following figure.

Figure 37-9. Compare Channel Double Buffering



Both the registers (PATT/WAVE/PER/CCx) and corresponding buffer registers (PATTBUF/WAVEBUFV/PERBUF/CCBUFx) are available in the I/O register map, and the double buffering feature is not mandatory. The double buffering is disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLSET.LUPD.

Note: In NFRQ, MFRQ or PWM down-counting counter mode (CTRLBSET.DIR=1), when double buffering is enabled (CTRLBCLR.LUPD=1), PERBUF register is continuously copied into the PER independently of update conditions.

Changing the Period

The counter period can be changed by writing a new Top value to the Period register (PER or CC0, depending on the waveform generation mode), any period update on registers (PER or CCx) is effective after the synchronization delay, whatever double buffering enabling is.

Figure 37-10. Unbuffered Single-Slope Up-Counting Operation

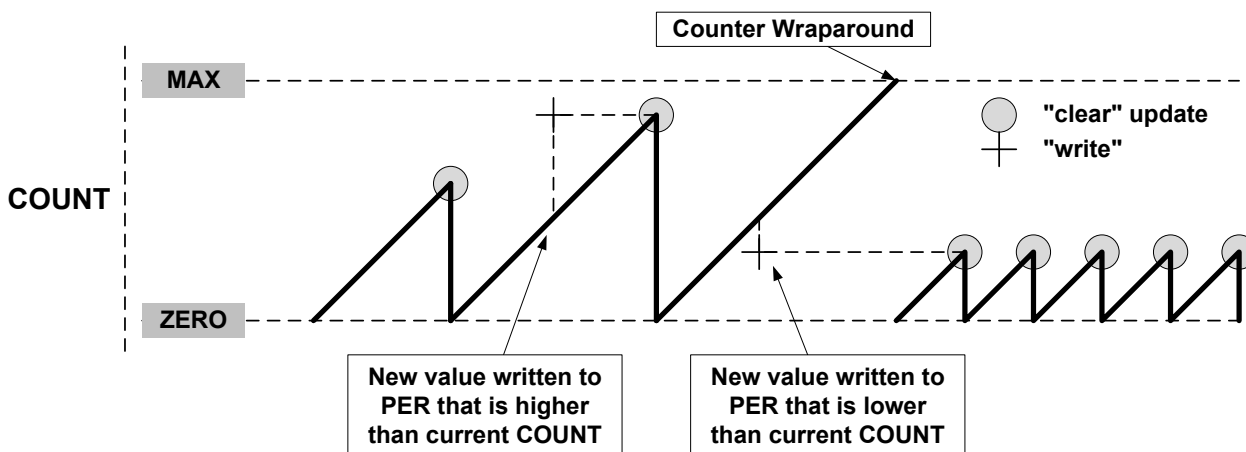
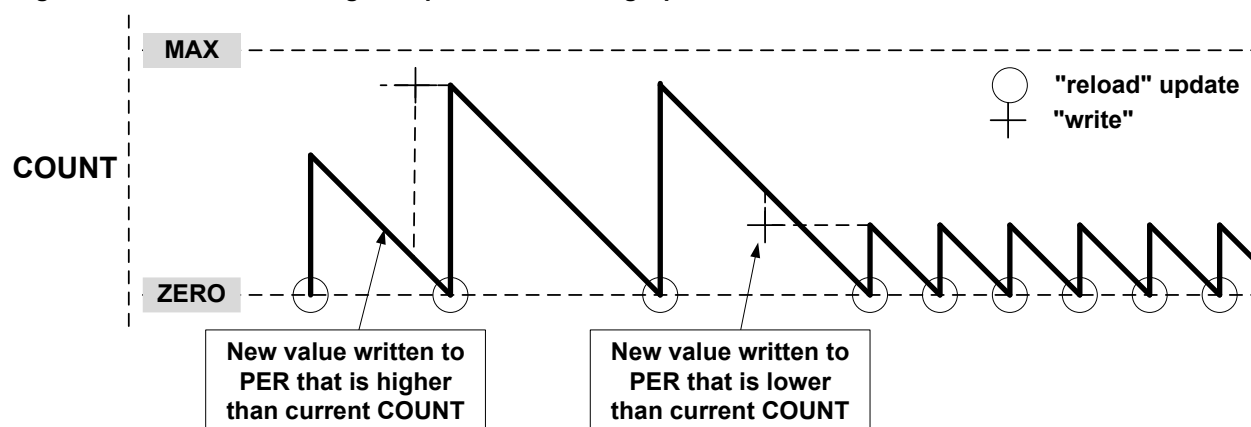
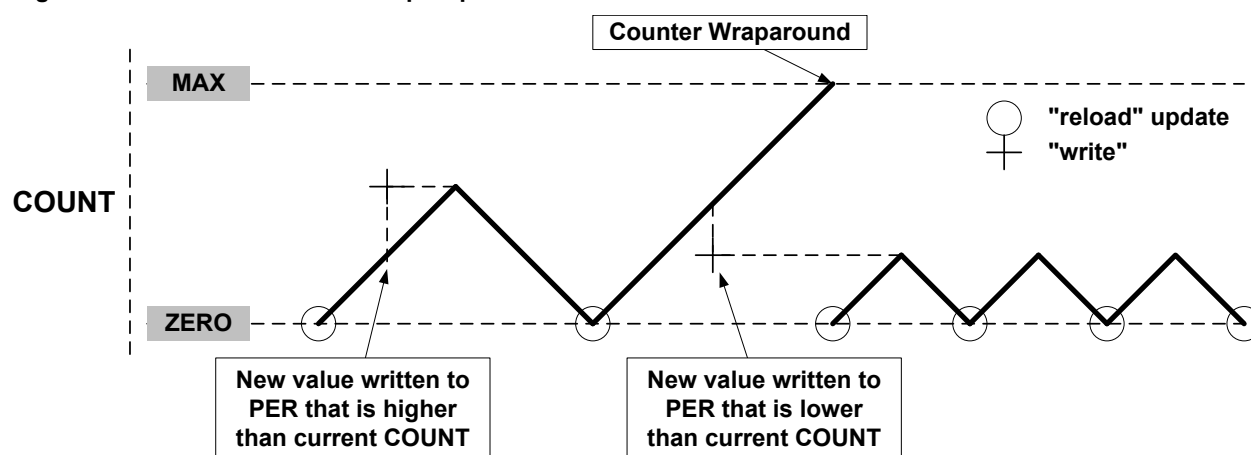


Figure 37-11. Unbuffered Single-Slope Down-Counting Operation



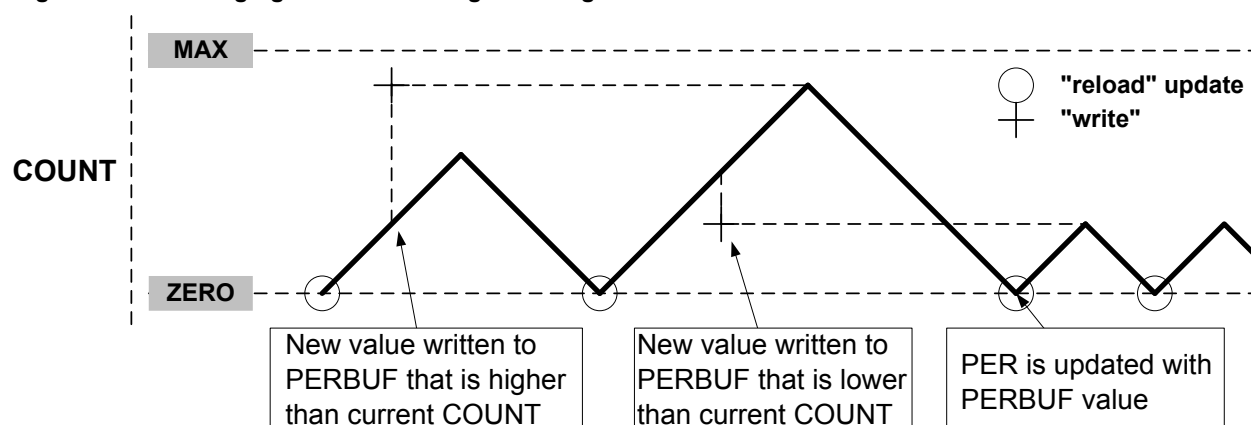
A counter wraparound can occur in any operation mode when up-counting without buffering, see [Figure 37-10](#). COUNT and TOP are continuously compared, so when a new value that is lower than the current COUNT is written to TOP, COUNT will wrap before a compare match.

Figure 37-12. Unbuffered Dual-Slope Operation



When double buffering is used, the buffer can be written at any time and the counter will still maintain correct operation. The period register is always updated on the update condition, as shown in [Figure 37-13](#). This prevents wraparound and the generation of odd waveforms.

Figure 37-13. Changing the Period Using Buffering



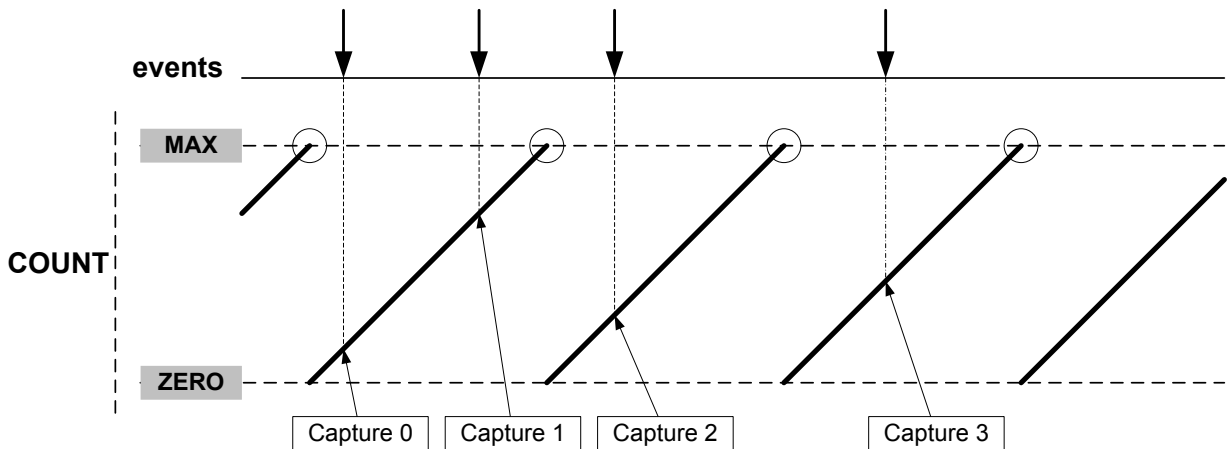
37.6.2.7. Capture Operations

To enable and use capture operations, the Match or Capture Channel x Event Input Enable bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.MCEIx) must be written to '1'. The capture channels to be used must also be enabled in the Capture Channel x Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.CPTENx) before capturing can be performed.

Event Capture Action

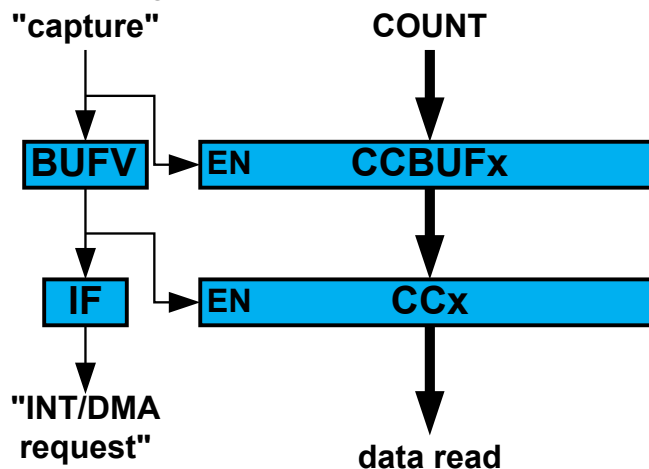
The compare/capture channels can be used as input capture channels to capture events from the Event System, and give them a timestamp. The following figure shows four capture events for one capture channel.

Figure 37-14. Input Capture Timing



For input capture, the buffer register and the corresponding CCx act like a FIFO. When CCx is empty or read, any content in CCBUFx is transferred to CCx. The buffer valid flag is passed to set the CCx interrupt flag (IF) and generate the optional interrupt, event or DMA request. CCBUFx register value can't be read, all captured data must be read from CCx register.

Figure 37-15. Capture Double Buffering



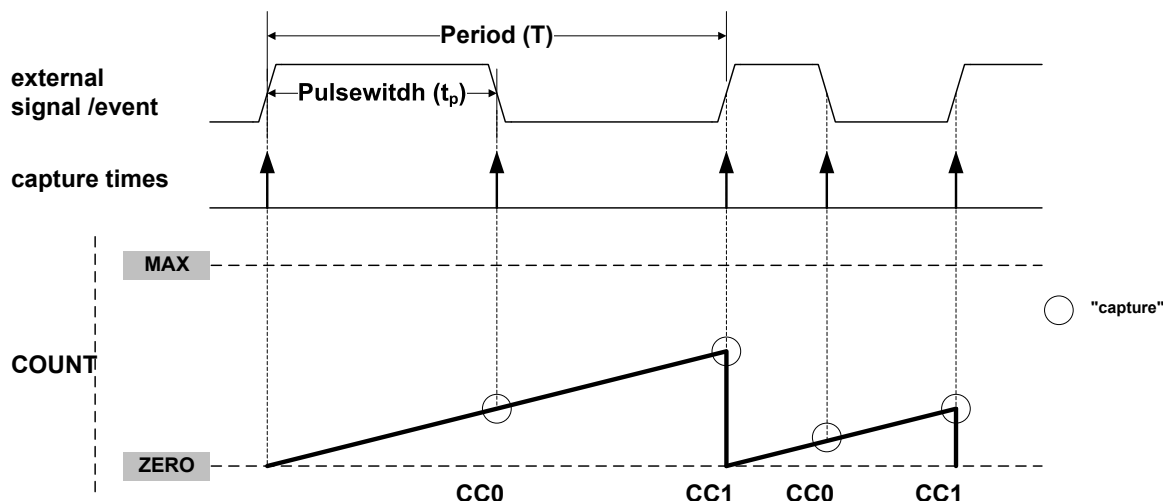
The TCC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Buffer Valid flag (STATUS.CCBUFV) is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

Period and Pulse-Width (PPW) Capture Action

The TCC can perform two input captures and restart the counter on one of the edges. This enables the TCC to measure the pulse-width and period and to characterize the frequency f and *dutyCycle* of an input signal:

$$f = \frac{1}{T} \quad , \quad \text{dutyCycle} = \frac{t_p}{T}$$

Figure 37-16. PWP Capture



Selecting PWP or PPW in the Timer/Counter Event Input 1 Action bit group in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT1) enables the TCC to perform one capture action on the rising edge and the other one on the falling edge. When using PPW (period and pulse-width) event action, period T will be captured into CC0 and the pulse-width t_p into CC1. The PWP (Pulse-width and Period) event action offers the same functionality, but T will be captured into CC1 and t_p into CC0.

The Timer/Counter Event x Invert Enable bit in Event Control register (EVCTRL.TCEINV x) is used for event source x to select whether the wraparound should occur on the rising edge or the falling edge. If EVCTRL.TCEINV x =1, the wraparound will happen on the falling edge.

The corresponding capture is done only if the channel is enabled in capture mode (CTRLA.CPTEN x =1). If not, the capture action will be ignored and the channel will be enabled in compare mode of operation. When only one of these channel is required, the other channel can be used for other purposes.

The TCC can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the INTFLAG.MC x is still set, the new timestamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

Note: When up-counting (CTRLBSET.DIR=0), counter values lower than 1 cannot be captured in Capture Minimum mode (FCTRLn.CAPTURE=CAPTMIN). To capture the full range including value 0, the TCC must be configured in down-counting mode (CTRLBSET.DIR=0).

Note: In dual-slope PWM operation, and when TOP is lower than MAX/2, the CC x MSB captures the CTRLB.DIR state to identify the ramp on which the capture has been done. For rising ramps CC x [MSB] is zero, for falling ramps CC x [MSB]=1.

37.6.3. Additional Features

37.6.3.1. One-Shot Operation

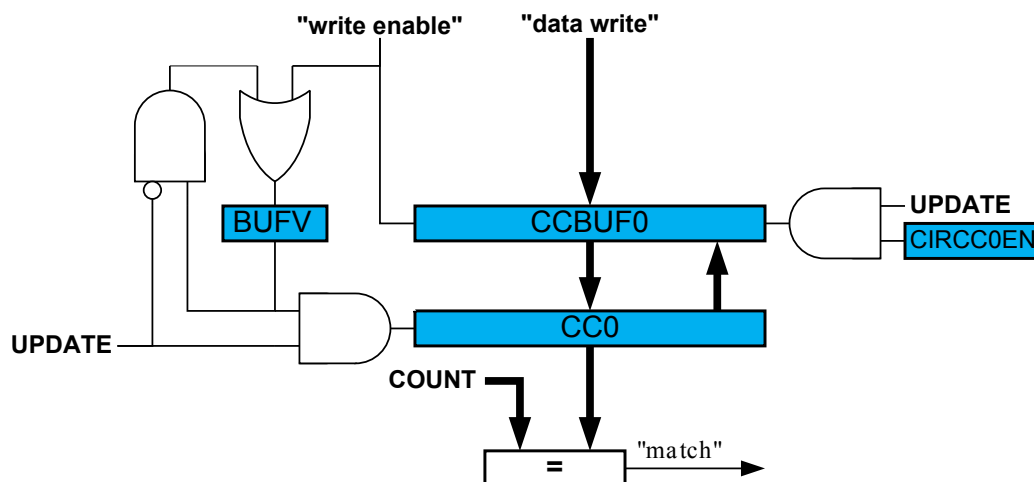
When one-shot is enabled, the counter automatically stops on the next counter overflow or underflow condition. When the counter is stopped, the Stop bit in the Status register (STATUS.STOP) is set and the waveform outputs are set to the value defined by DRVCTRL.NRE x and DRVCTRL.NRV x .

One-shot operation can be enabled by writing a '1' to the One-Shot bit in the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT) and disabled by writing a '1' to CTRLBCLR.ONESHOT. When enabled, the TCC will count until an overflow or underflow occurs and stop counting. The one-shot operation can be restarted by a re-trigger software command, a re-trigger event or a start event. When the counter restarts its operation, STATUS.STOP is automatically cleared.

37.6.3.2. Circular Buffer

The Period register (PER) and the compare channels register (CC0 to CC3) support circular buffer operation. When circular buffer operation is enabled, the PER or CCx values are copied into the corresponding buffer registers at each update condition. Circular buffering is dedicated to RAMP2, RAMP2A, and DSBOTH operations.

Figure 37-17. Circular Buffer on Channel 0



37.6.3.3. Dithering Operation

The TCC supports dithering on Pulse-width or Period on a 16, 32 or 64 PWM cycles frame.

Dithering consists in adding some extra clocks cycles in a frame of several PWM cycles, and can improve the accuracy of the *average* output pulse width and period. The extra clock cycles are added on some of the compare match signals, one at a time, through a "blue noise" process that minimizes the flickering on the resulting dither patterns.

Dithering is enabled by writing the corresponding configuration in the Enhanced Resolution bits in CTRLA register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

- DITH4 enable dithering every 16 PWM frames
- DITH5 enable dithering every 32 PWM frames
- DITH6 enable dithering every 64 PWM frames

The DITHERCY bits of COUNT, PER and CCx define the number of extra cycles to add into the frame (DITHERCY bits from the respective COUNT, PER or CCx registers). The remaining bits of COUNT, PER, CCx define the compare value itself.

The pseudo code, giving the extra cycles insertion regarding the cycle is:

```
int extra_cycle(resolution, dithercy, cycle){
    int MASK;
    int value
    switch (resolution){
        DITH4: MASK = 0x0f;
        DITH5: MASK = 0x1f;
        DITH6: MASK = 0x3f;
    }
    value = cycle * dithercy;
```

```

if ((MASK & value) + dithercy) > MASK)
    return 1;
return 0;
}

```

Dithering on Period

Writing DITHERCY in PER will lead to an average PWM period configured by the following formulas.

DITH4 mode:

$$PwmPeriod = \left(\frac{DITHERCY}{16} + PER \right) \left(\frac{1}{f_{GCLK\_TCC}} \right)$$

Note: If DITH4 mode is enabled, the last 4 significant bits from PER/CCx or COUNT register correspond to the DITHERCY value, rest of the bits corresponds to PER/CCx or COUNT value.

DITH5 mode:

$$PwmPeriod = \left(\frac{DITHERCY}{32} + PER \right) \left(\frac{1}{f_{GCLK\_TCC}} \right)$$

DITH6 mode:

$$PwmPeriod = \left(\frac{DITHERCY}{64} + PER \right) \left(\frac{1}{f_{GCLK\_TCC}} \right)$$

Dithering on Pulse Width

Writing DITHERCY in CCx will lead to an average PWM pulse width configured by the following formula.

DITH4 mode:

$$PwmPulseWidth = \left(\frac{DITHERCY}{16} + CCx \right) \left(\frac{1}{f_{GCLK\_TCC}} \right)$$

DITH5 mode:

$$PwmPulseWidth = \left(\frac{DITHERCY}{32} + CCx \right) \left(\frac{1}{f_{GCLK\_TCC}} \right)$$

DITH6 mode:

$$PwmPulseWidth = \left(\frac{DITHERCY}{64} + CCx \right) \left(\frac{1}{f_{GCLK\_TCC}} \right)$$

Note: The PWM period will remain static in this case.

37.6.3.4. Ramp Operations

Three ramp operation modes are supported. All of them require the timer/counter running in single-slope PWM generation. The ramp mode is selected by writing to the Ramp Mode bits in the Waveform Control register (WAVE.RAMP).

RAMP1 Operation

This is the default PWM operation, described in [Single-Slope PWM Generation](#).

RAMP2 Operation

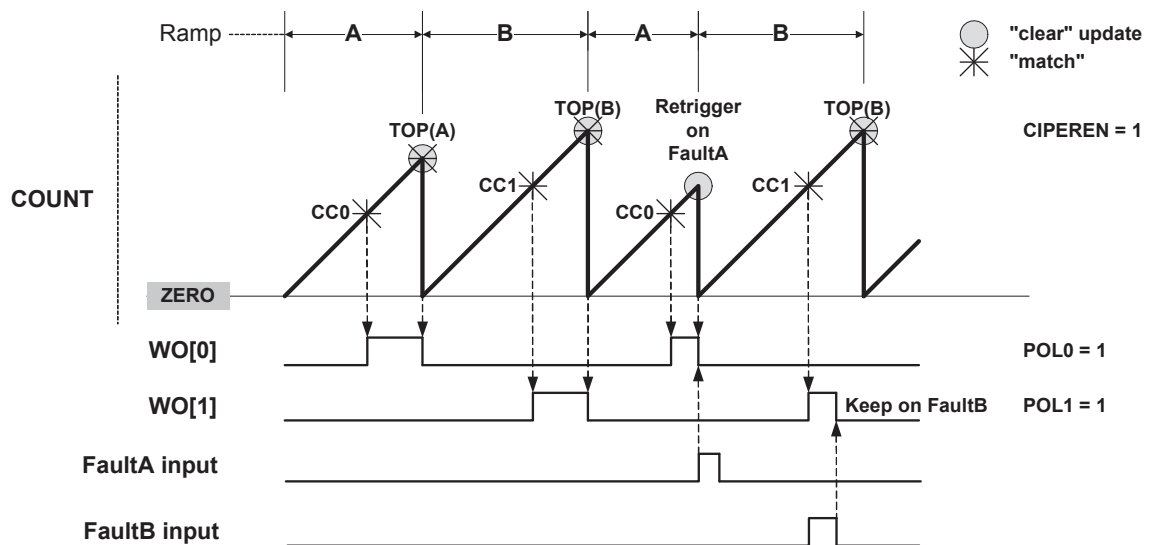
These operation modes are dedicated for power factor correction (PFC), Half-Bridge and Push-Pull SMPS topologies, where two consecutive timer/counter cycles are interleaved, see [Figure 37-18](#). In cycle A, odd channel output is disabled, and in cycle B, even channel output is disabled. The ramp index

changes after each update, but can be software modified using the Ramp index command bits in Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.IDXCMD).

Standard RAMP2 (RAMP2) Operation

Ramp A and B periods are controlled by the PER register value. The PER value can be different on each ramp by the Circular Period buffer option in the Wave register (WAVE.CIPEREN=1). This mode uses a two-channel TCC to generate two output signals, or one output signal with another CC channel enabled in capture mode.

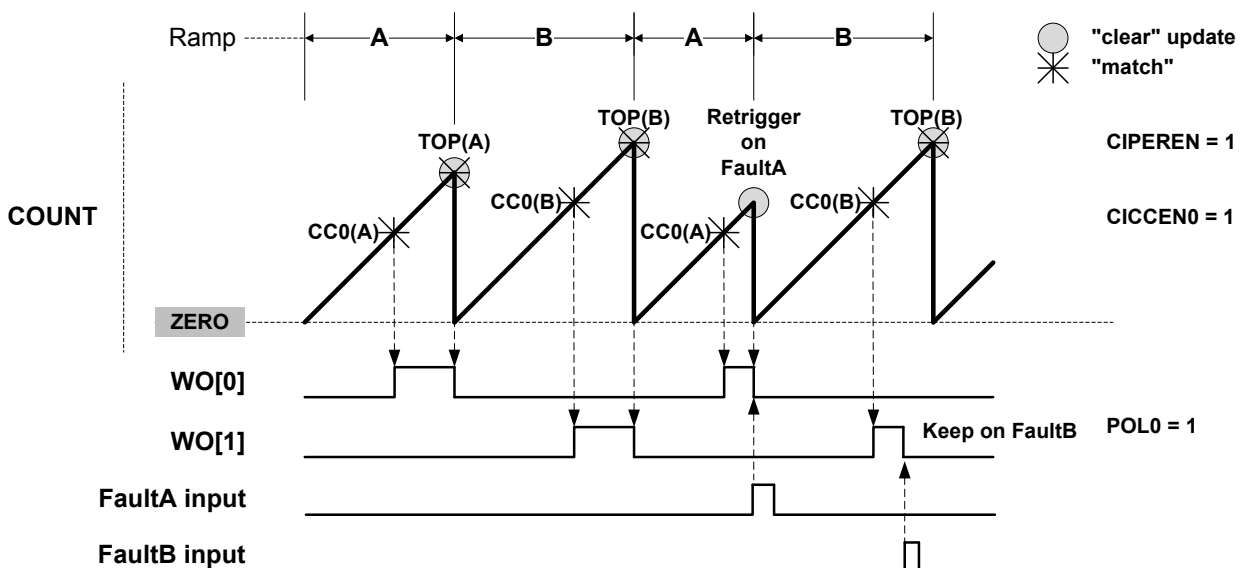
Figure 37-18. RAMP2 Standard Operation



Alternate RAMP2 (RAMP2A) Operation

Alternate RAMP2 operation is similar to RAMP2, but CC0 controls both WO[0] and WO[1] waveforms when the corresponding circular buffer option is enabled (CIPEREN=1). The waveform polarity is the same on both outputs. Channel 1 can be used in capture mode.

Figure 37-19. RAMP2 Alternate Operation



Critical RAMP2 (RAMP2C) Operation

Critical RAMP2 operation provides a way to cover RAMP2 operation requirements without the update constraint associated to the use of circular buffers. In this mode, CC0 is controlling the period of ramp A and PER is controlling the period of ramp B. When using more than two channels, WO[0] output is controlled by CC2 (HIGH) and CC0 (LOW). On TCC with 2 channels, a pulse on WO[0] will last the entire period of ramp A, if WAVE.POL0=0.

Figure 37-20. RAMP2 Critical Operation With More Than 2 Channels

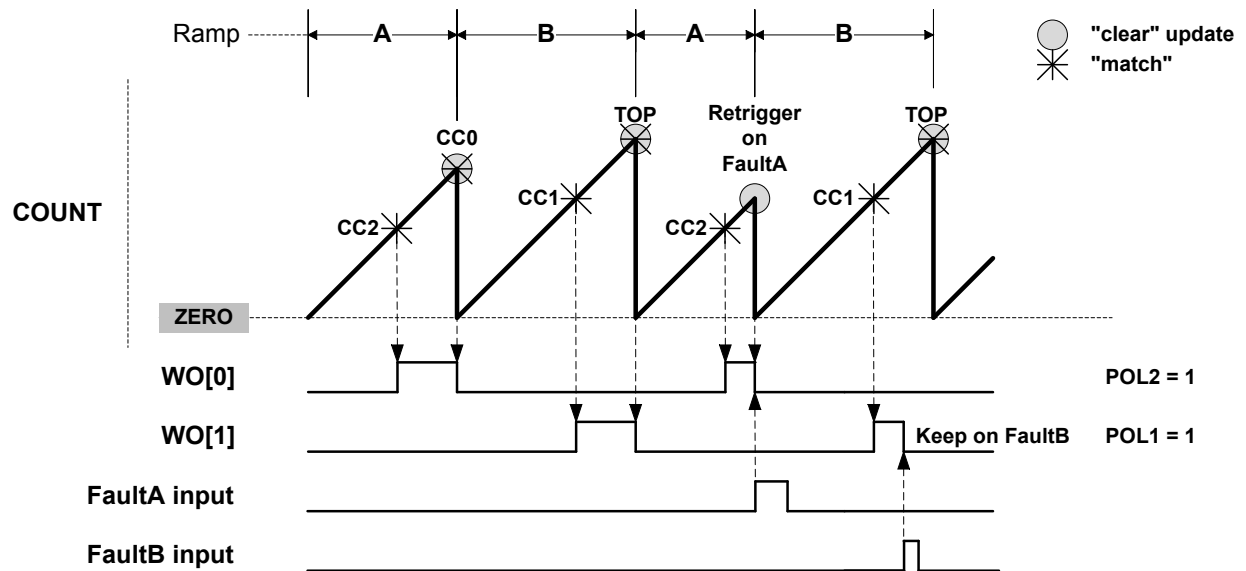
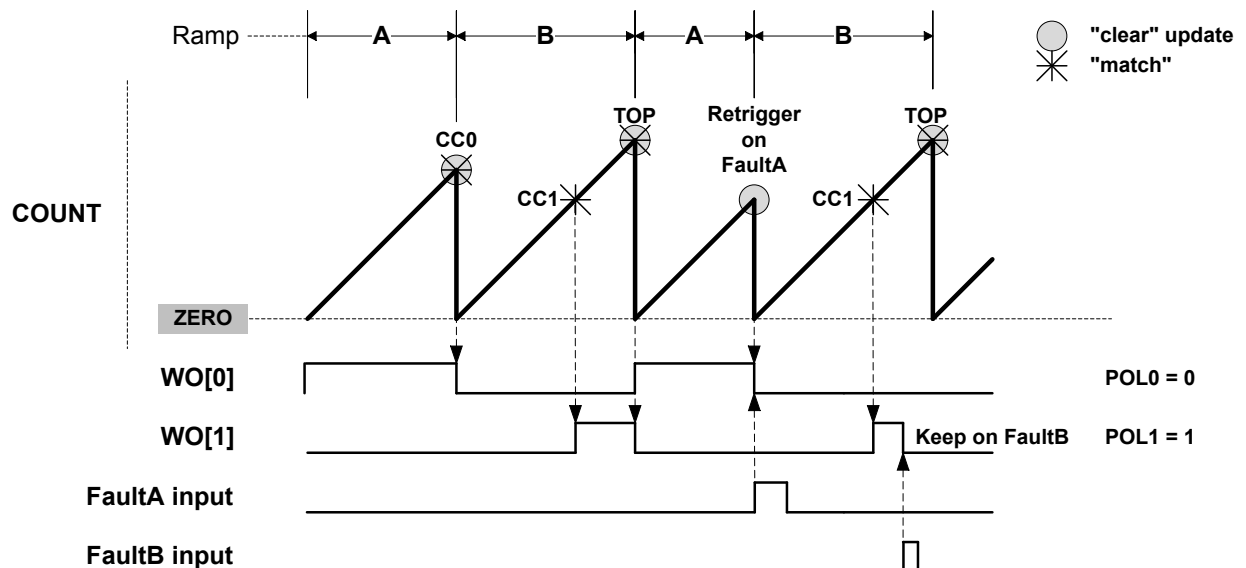


Figure 37-21. RAMP2 Critical Operation With 2 Channels



37.6.3.5. Recoverable Faults

Recoverable faults can restart or halt the timer/counter. Two faults, called Fault A and Fault B, can trigger recoverable fault actions on the compare channels CC0 and CC1 of the TCC. The compare channels' outputs can be clamped to inactive state either as long as the fault condition is present, or from the first valid fault condition detection on until the end of the timer/counter cycle.

Fault Inputs

The first two channel input events (TCCxMC0 and TCCxMC1) can be used as Fault A and Fault B inputs, respectively. Event system channels connected to these fault inputs must be configured as asynchronous. The TCC must work in a PWM mode.

Fault Filtering

There are three filters available for each input Fault A and Fault B. They are configured by the corresponding Recoverable Fault n Configuration registers (FCTRLA and FCTRLB). The three filters can either be used independently or in any combination.

Input Filtering By default, the event detection is asynchronous. When the event occurs, the fault system will immediately and asynchronously perform the selected fault action on the compare channel output, also in device power modes where the clock is not available. To avoid false fault detection on external events (e.g. due to a glitch on an I/O port) a digital filter can be enabled and configured by the Fault B Filter Value bits in the Fault n Configuration registers (FCTRLn.FILTERVAL). If the event width is less than FILTERVAL (in clock cycles), the event will be discarded. A valid event will be delayed by FILTERVAL clock cycles.

Fault Blanking This ignores any fault input for a certain time just after a selected waveform output edge. This can be used to prevent false fault triggering due to signal bouncing, as shown in the figure below. Blanking can be enabled by writing an edge triggering configuration to the Fault n Blanking Mode bits in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.BLANK). The desired duration of the blanking must be written to the Fault n Blanking Time bits (FCTRLn.BLANKVAL).

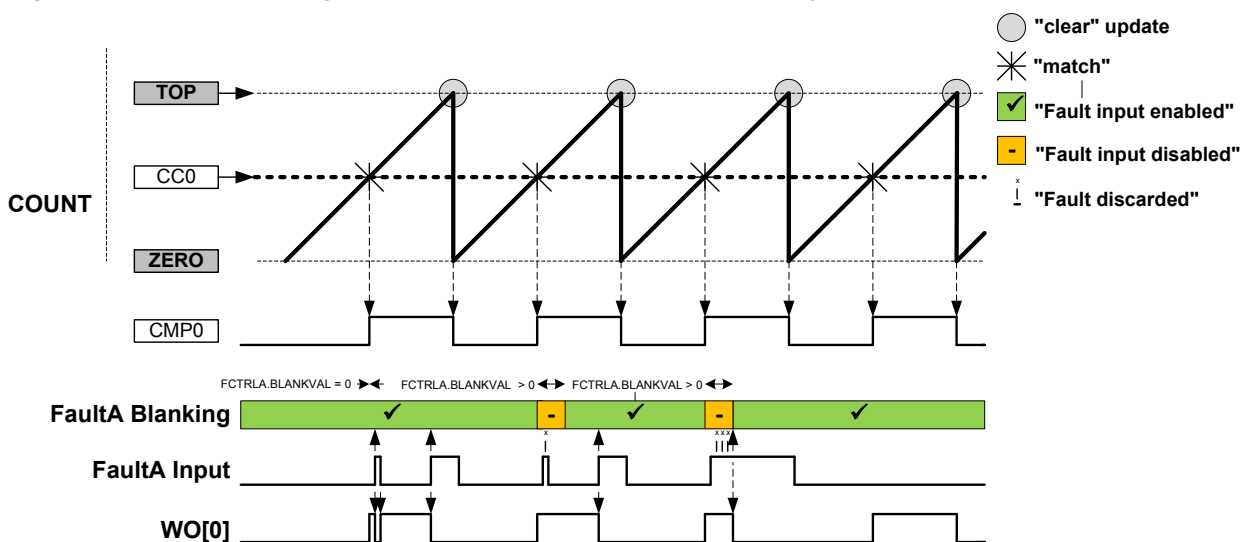
The blanking time t_b is calculated by

$$t_b = \frac{1 + \text{BLANKVAL}}{f_{\text{GCLK\_TCCx\_PRESC}}}$$

Here, $f_{\text{GCLK\_TCCx\_PRESC}}$ is the frequency of the prescaled peripheral clock frequency $f_{\text{GCLK\_TCCx}}$.

The maximum blanking time (FCTRLn.BLANKVAL=255) at $f_{\text{GCLK\_TCCx}}=96\text{MHz}$ is $2.67\mu\text{s}$ (no prescaler) or $170\mu\text{s}$ (prescaling). For $f_{\text{GCLK\_TCCx}}=1\text{MHz}$, the maximum blanking time is either $170\mu\text{s}$ (no prescaling) or 10.9ms (prescaling enabled).

Figure 37-22. Fault Blanking in RAMP1 Operation with Inverted Polarity



Fault Qualification This is enabled by writing a '1' to the Fault n Qualification bit in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.QUAL). When the recoverable fault qualification is enabled (FCTRLn.QUAL=1), the fault input is disabled all the time the corresponding channel output has an inactive level, as shown in the figures below.

Figure 37-23. Fault Qualification in RAMP1 Operation

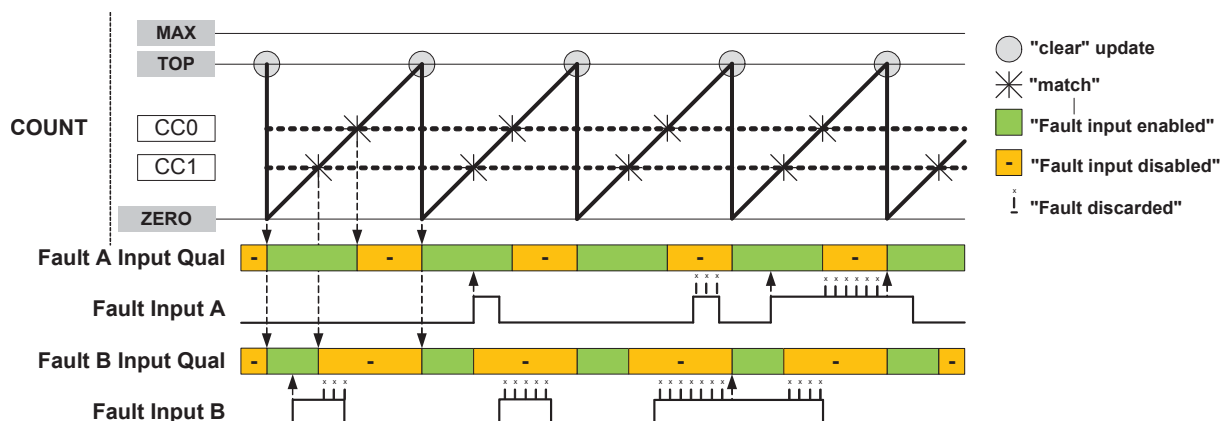
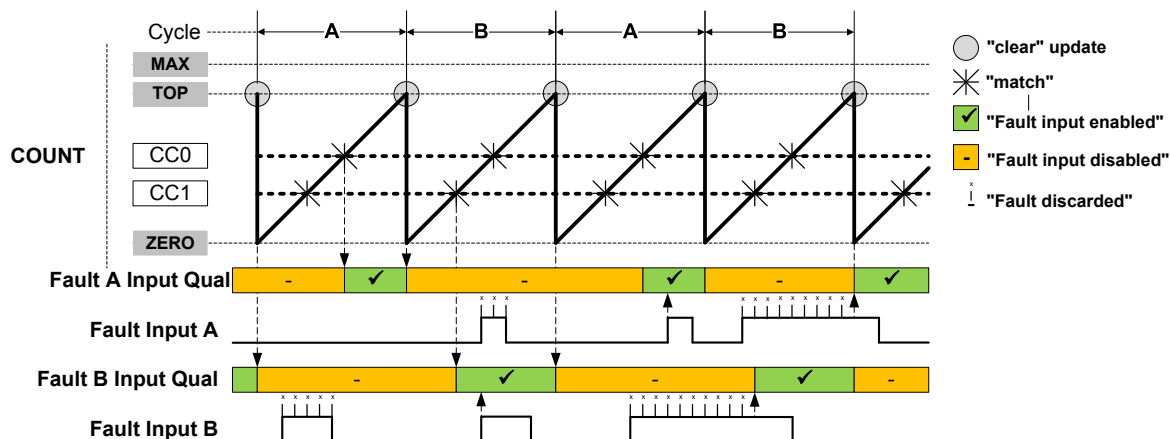


Figure 37-24. Fault Qualification in RAMP2 Operation with Inverted Polarity

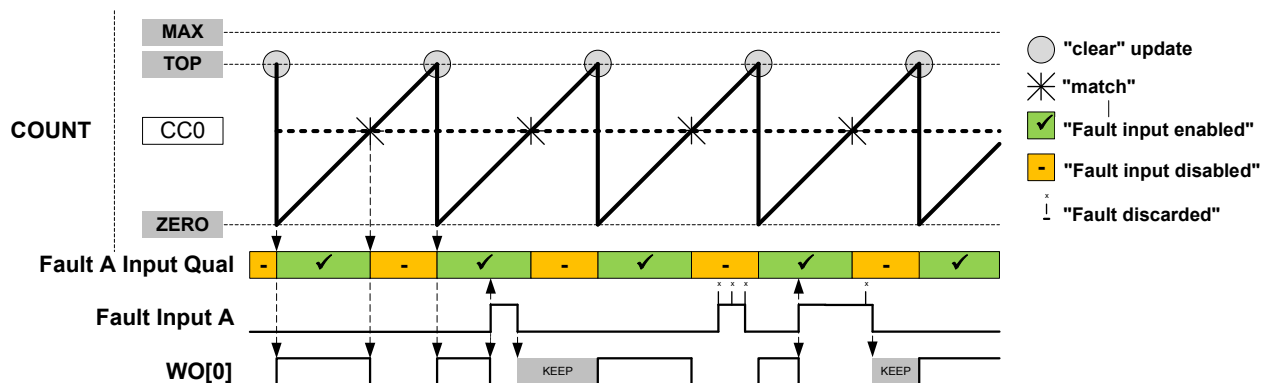


Fault Actions

Different fault actions can be configured individually for Fault A and Fault B. Most fault actions are not mutually exclusive; hence two or more actions can be enabled at the same time to achieve a result that is a combination of fault actions.

Keep Action This is enabled by writing the Fault n Keeper bit in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.KEEP) to '1'. When enabled, the corresponding channel output will be clamped to zero as long as the fault condition is present. The clamp will be released on the start of the first cycle after the fault condition is no longer present, see next Figure.

Figure 37-25. Waveform Generation with Fault Qualification and Keep Action



Restart Action This is enabled by writing the Fault n Restart bit in Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.RESTART) to '1'. When enabled, the timer/counter will be restarted as soon as the corresponding fault condition is present. The ongoing cycle is stopped and the timer/counter starts a new cycle, see Figure 37-26. In Ramp 1 mode, when the new cycle starts, the compare outputs will be clamped to inactive level as long as the fault condition is present.

Note: For RAMP2 operation, when a new timer/counter cycle starts the cycle index will change automatically, see Figure 37-27. Fault A and Fault B are qualified only during the cycle A and cycle B respectively: Fault A is disabled during cycle B, and Fault B is disabled during cycle A.

Figure 37-26. Waveform Generation in RAMP1 mode with Restart Action

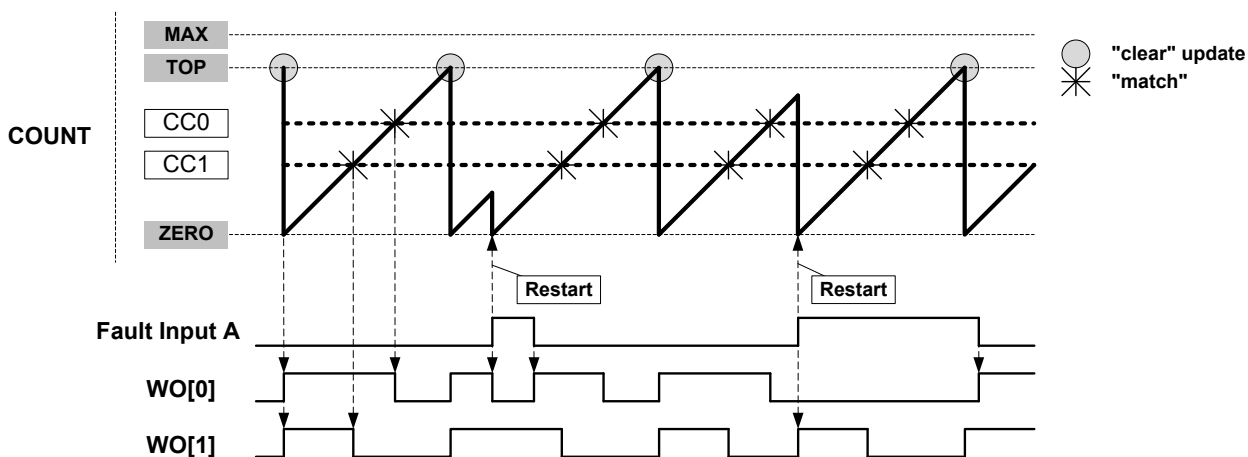
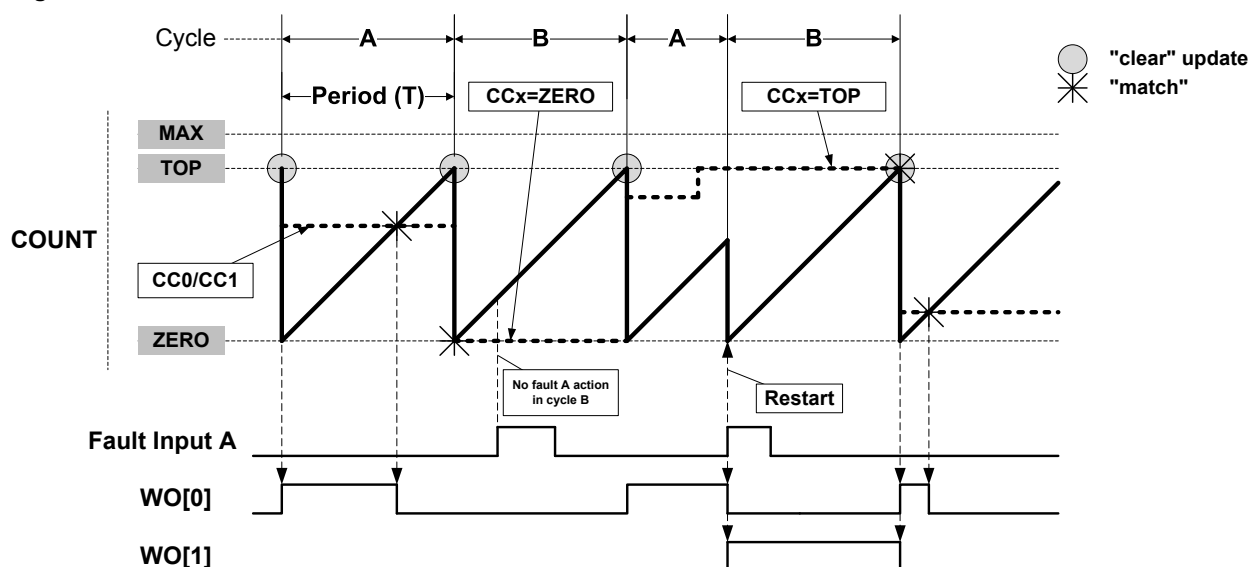


Figure 37-27. Waveform Generation in RAMP2 mode with Restart Action



Capture Action Several capture actions can be selected by writing the Fault n Capture Action bits in the Fault n Control register (FCTRLn.CAPTURE). When one of the capture operations is selected, the counter value is captured when the fault occurs. These capture operations are available:

- CAPT - the equivalent to a standard capture operation, for further details refer to [Capture Operations](#)
- CAPTMIN - gets the minimum time stamped value: on each new local minimum captured value, an event or interrupt is issued.
- CAPTMAX - gets the maximum time stamped value: on each new local maximum captured value, an event or interrupt (IT) is issued, see [Figure 37-28](#).
- LOCMIN - notifies by event or interrupt when a local minimum captured value is detected.
- LOCMAX - notifies by event or interrupt when a local maximum captured value is detected.
- DERIV0 - notifies by event or interrupt when a local extreme captured value is detected, see [Figure 37-29](#).

CCx Content:

In CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX operations, CCx keeps the respective extremum captured values, see [Figure 37-28](#). In LOCMIN, LOCMAX or DERIV0 operation, CCx follows the counter value at fault time, see [Figure 37-29](#).

Before enabling CAPTMIN or CAPTMAX mode of capture, the user must initialize the corresponding CCx register value to a value different from zero (for CAPTMIN) top (for CAPTMAX). If the CCx register initial value is zero (for CAPTMIN) top (for CAPTMAX), no captures will be performed using the corresponding channel.

MCx Behaviour:

In LOCMIN and LOCMAX operation, capture is performed on each capture event. The MCx interrupt flag is set only when the captured value is upper or equal (for LOCMIN) or lower or equal (for LOCMAX) to the previous captured value. So interrupt flag is set when a new

relative local Minimum (for CAPTMIN) or Maximum (for CAPTMAX) value has been detected. DERIV0 is equivalent to an OR function of (LOCMIN, LOCMAx).

In CAPT operation, capture is performed on each capture event. The MCx interrupt flag is set on each new capture.

In CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX operation, capture is performed only when on capture event time, the counter value is lower (for CAPTMIN) or upper (for CAPMAX) than the last captured value. The MCx interrupt flag is set only when on capture event time, the counter value is upper or equal (for CAPTMIN) or lower or equal (for CAPTMAX) to the value captured on the previous event. So interrupt flag is set when a new absolute local Minimum (for CAPTMIN) or Maximum (for CAPTMAX) value has been detected.

Interrupt Generation

In CAPT mode, an interrupt is generated on each filtered Fault n and each dedicated CCx channel capture counter value. In other modes, an interrupt is only generated on an extreme captured value.

Figure 37-28. Capture Action "CAPTMAX"

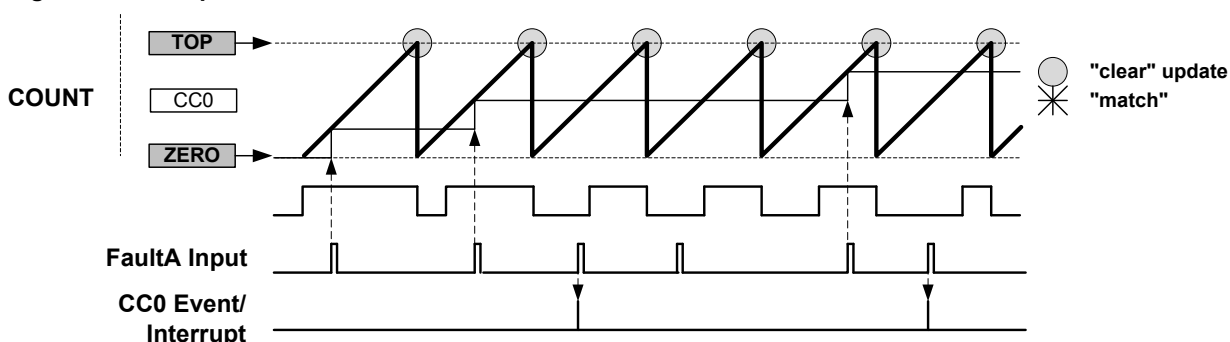
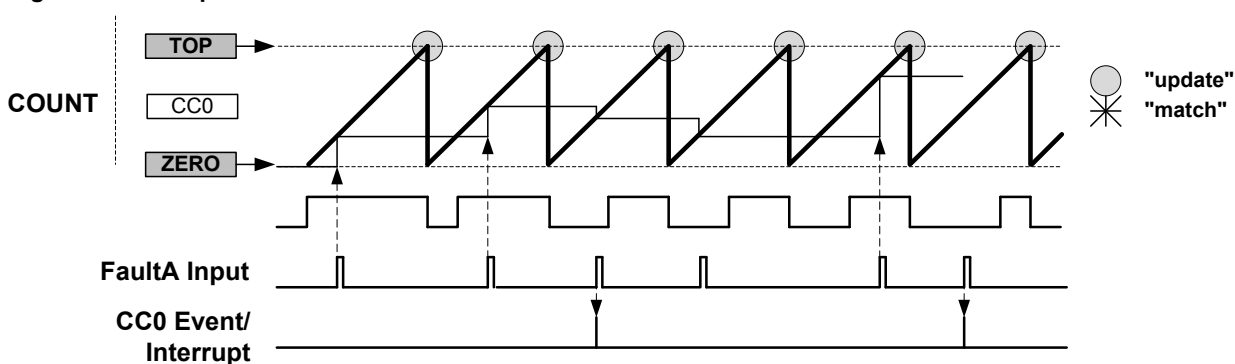


Figure 37-29. Capture Action "DERIV0"



Hardware Halt Action This is configured by writing 0x1 to the Fault n Halt mode bits in the Recoverable Fault n Configuration register (FCTRLn.HALT). When enabled, the timer/counter is halted and the cycle is extended as long as the corresponding fault is present.

The next figure ('Waveform Generation with Halt and Restart Actions') shows an example where both restart action and hardware halt action are enabled for Fault A. The compare channel 0 output is clamped to inactive level as long as the timer/counter is halted. The timer/counter resumes the counting operation as soon as the fault condition is no longer present. As the restart action is enabled in this example, the timer/counter is restarted after the fault condition is no longer present.

The figure after that ('Waveform Generation with Fault Qualification, Halt, and Restart Actions') shows a similar example, but with additionally enabled fault qualification. Here, counting is resumed after the fault condition is no longer present.

Note that in RAMP2 and RAMP2A operations, when a new timer/counter cycle starts, the cycle index will automatically change.

Figure 37-30. Waveform Generation with Halt and Restart Actions

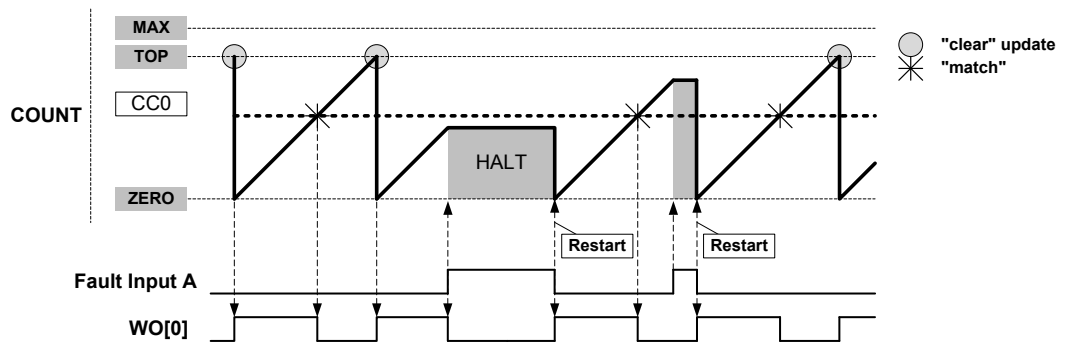
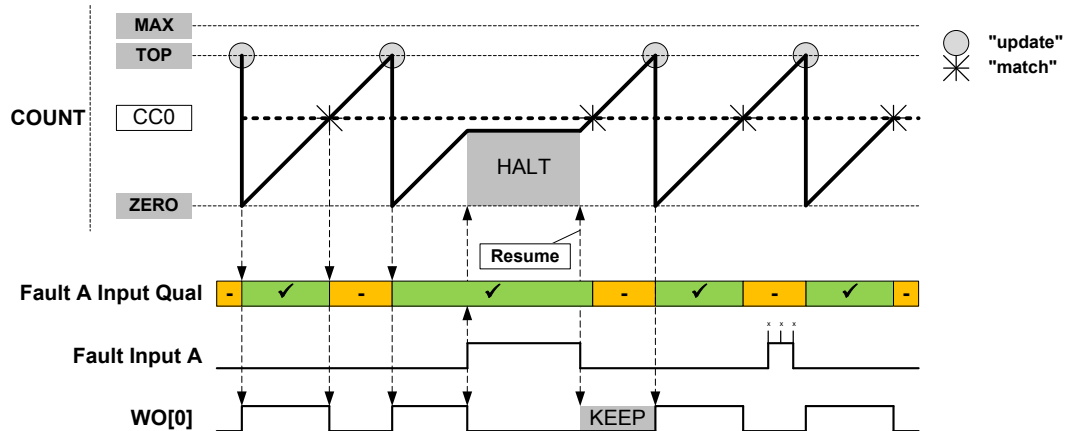


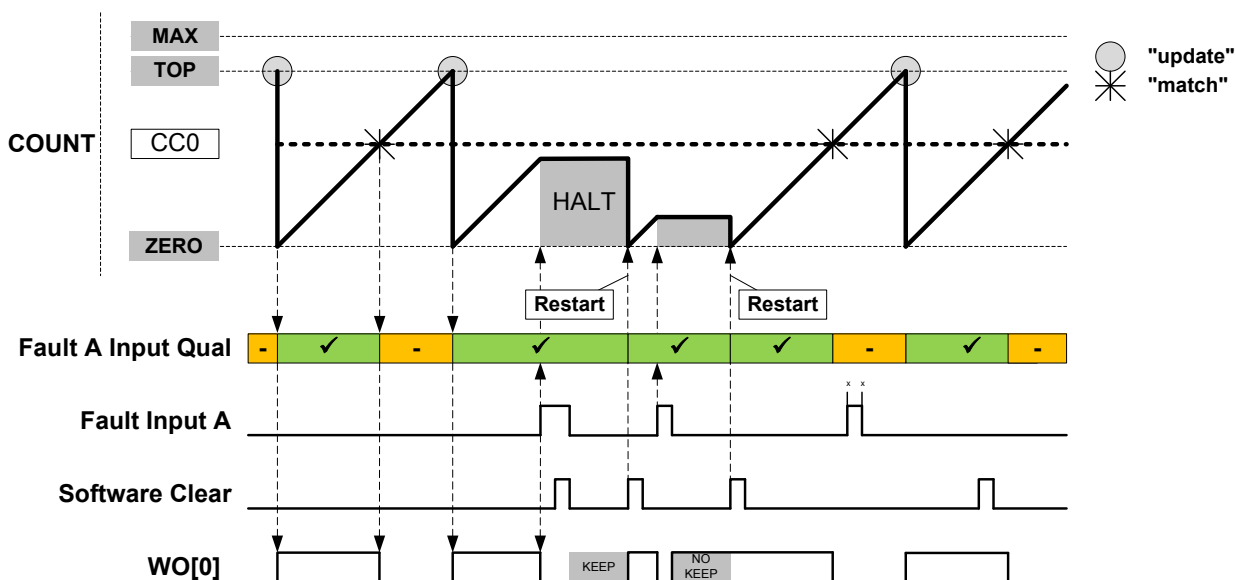
Figure 37-31. Waveform Generation with Fault Qualification, Halt, and Restart Actions



Software Halt Action

This is configured by writing 0x2 to the Fault n Halt mode bits in the Recoverable Fault n configuration register (FCTRLn.HALT). Software halt action is similar to hardware halt action, but in order to restart the timer/counter, the corresponding fault condition must not be present anymore, and the corresponding FAULT n bit in the STATUS register must be cleared by software.

Figure 37-32. Waveform Generation with Software Halt, Fault Qualification, Keep and Restart Actions



37.6.3.6. Non-Recoverable Faults

The non-recoverable fault action will force all the compare outputs to a pre-defined level programmed into the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.NRE and DRVCTRL.NRV). The non-recoverable fault input (EV0 and EV1) actions are enabled in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT0 and EVCTRL.EVACT1).

To avoid false fault detection on external events (e.g. a glitch on an I/O port) a digital filter can be enabled using Non-Recoverable Fault Input x Filter Value bits in the Driver Control register (DRVCTRL.FILTERVALn). Therefore, the event detection is synchronous, and event action is delayed by the selected digital filter value clock cycles.

When the Fault Detection on Debug Break Detection bit in Debug Control register (DGBCTRL.FDDBD) is written to '1', a non-recoverable Debug Faults State and an interrupt (DFS) is generated when the system goes in debug operation.

In RAMP2, RAMP2A, or DSBOTH operation, when the Lock Update bit in the Control B register is set by writing CTRLBSET.LUPD=1 and the ramp index or counter direction changes, a non-recoverable Update Fault State and the respective interrupt (UFS) are generated.

37.6.3.7. Time-Stamp Capture

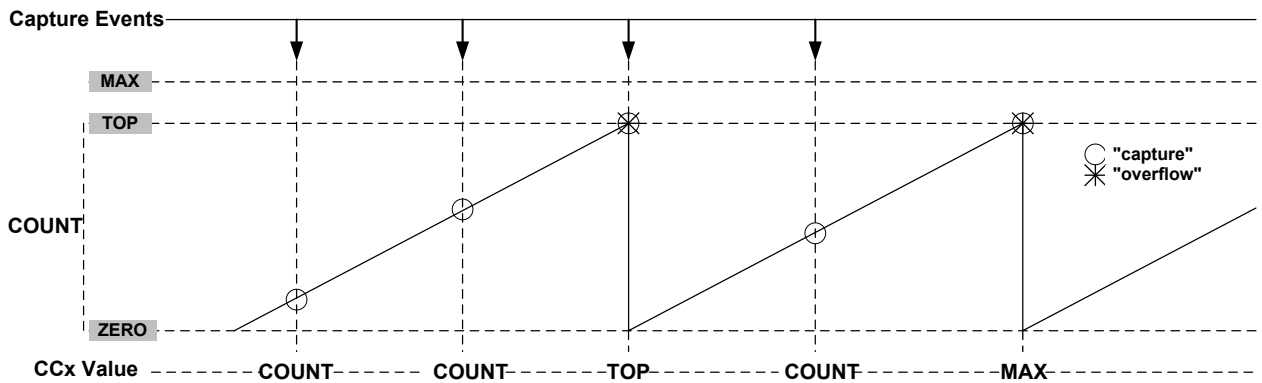
This feature is enabled when the Capture Time Stamp (STAMP) Event Action in Event Control register (EVCTRL.EVACT) is selected. The counter TOP value must be smaller than MAX.

When a capture event is detected, the COUNT value is copied into the corresponding Channel x Compare/Capture Value (CCx) register. In case of an overflow, the MAX value is copied into the corresponding CCx register.

When a valid captured value is present in the capture channel register, the corresponding Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is set.

The timer/counter can detect capture overflow of the input capture channels: When a new capture event is detected while the Capture Channel interrupt flag (INTFLAG.MCx) is still set, the new time-stamp will not be stored and INTFLAG.ERR will be set.

Figure 37-33. Time-Stamp



37.6.3.8. Waveform Extension

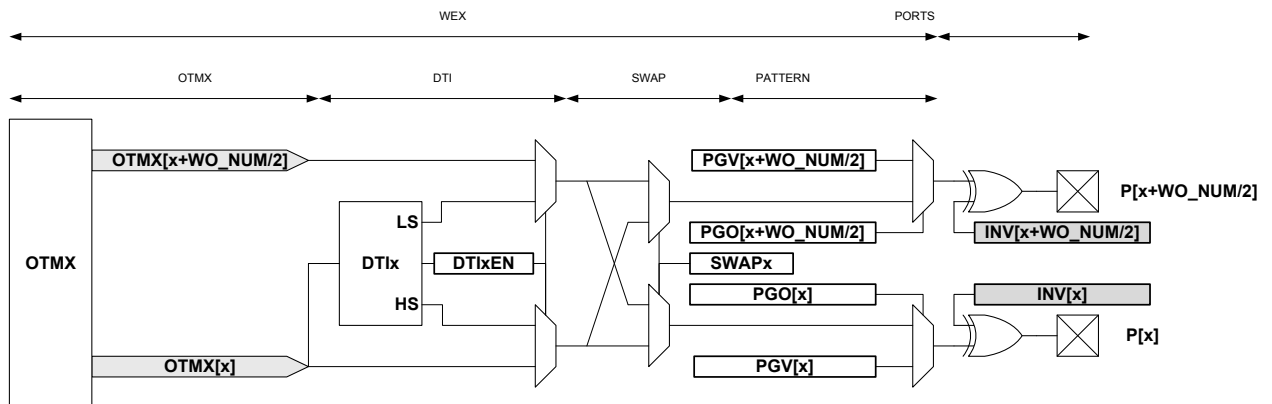
Figure 37-34 shows a schematic diagram of actions of the four optional units that follow the recoverable fault stage on a port pin pair: Output Matrix (OTMX), Dead-Time Insertion (DTI), SWAP and Pattern Generation. The DTI and SWAP units can be seen as a four port pair slices:

- Slice 0 DTI0 / SWAP0 acting on port pins (WO[0], WO[WO_NUM/2 +0])
- Slice 1 DTI1 / SWAP1 acting on port pins (WO[1], WO[WO_NUM/2 +1])

And more generally:

- Slice n DTIn / SWAPx acting on port pins (WO[x], WO[WO_NUM/2 +x])

Figure 37-34. Waveform Extension Stage Details



The output matrix (OTMX) unit distributes compare channels, according to the selectable configurations in Table 37-4.

Table 37-4. Output Matrix Channel Pin Routing Configuration

Value	OTMX[x]							
0x0	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
0x1	CC1	CC0	CC1	CC0	CC1	CC0	CC1	CC0
0x2	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0
0x3	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC0

Notes on Table 37-4:

- Configuration 0x0 is the default configuration. The channel location is the default one, and channels are distributed on outputs modulo the number of channels. Channel 0 is routed to the Output matrix

output OTMX[0], and Channel 1 to OTMX[1]. If there are more outputs than channels, then channel 0 is duplicated to the Output matrix output OTMX[CC_NUM], channel 1 to OTMX[CC_NUM+1] and so on.

- Configuration 0x1 distributes the channels on output modulo half the number of channels. This assigns twice the number of output locations to the lower channels than the default configuration. This can be used, for example, to control the four transistors of a full bridge using only two compare channels. Using pattern generation, some of these four outputs can be overwritten by a constant level, enabling flexible drive of a full bridge in all quadrant configurations.
- Configuration 0x2 distributes compare channel 0 (CC0) to all port pins. With pattern generation, this configuration can control a stepper motor.
- Configuration 0x3 distributes the compare channel CC0 to the first output, and the channel CC1 to all other outputs. Together with pattern generation and the fault extension, this configuration can control up to seven LED strings, with a boost stage.

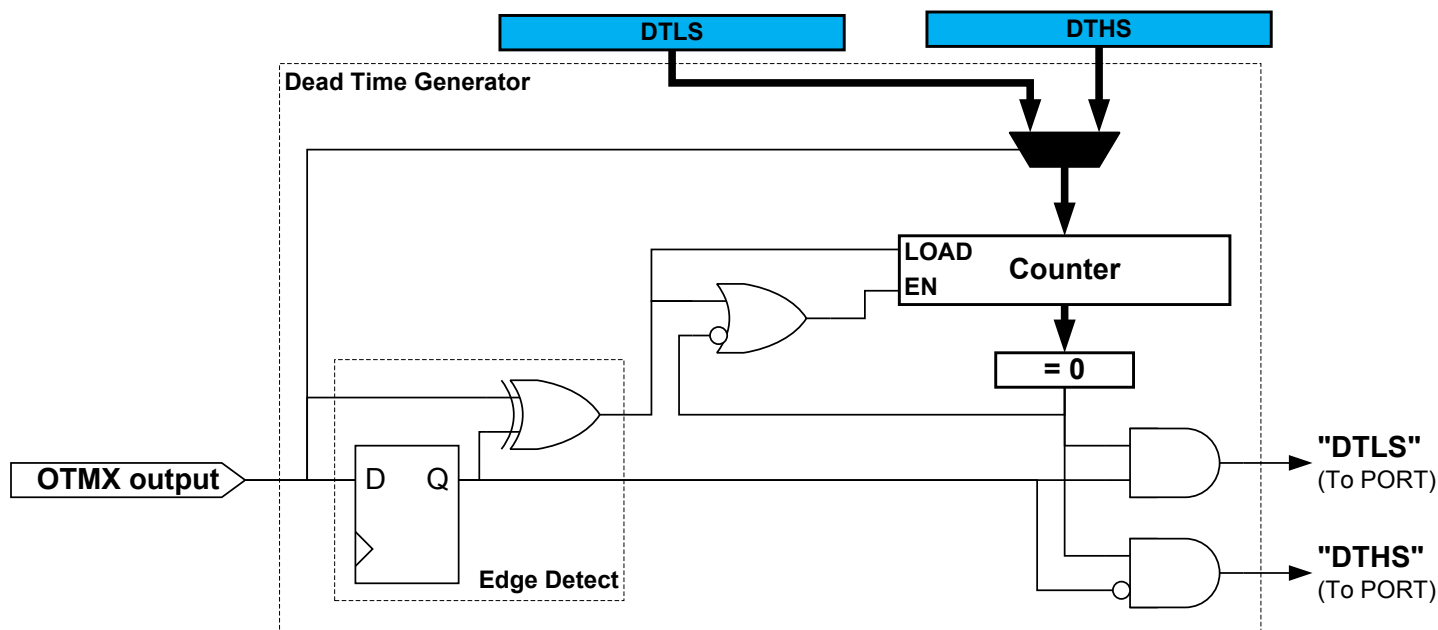
Table 37-5. Example: four compare channels on four outputs

Value	OTMX[3]	OTMX[2]	OTMX[1]	OTMX[0]
0x0	CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
0x1	CC1	CC0	CC1	CC0
0x2	CC0	CC0	CC0	CC0
0x3	CC1	CC1	CC1	CC0

The **dead-time insertion (DTI)** unit generates OFF time with the non-inverted low side (LS) and inverted high side (HS) of the wave generator output forced at low level. This OFF time is called dead time. Dead-time insertion ensures that the LS and HS will never switch simultaneously.

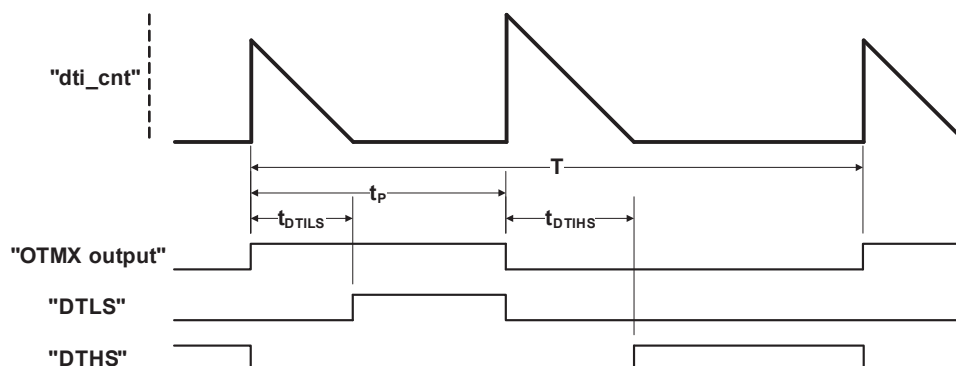
The DTI stage consists of four equal dead-time insertion generators; one for each of the first four compare channels. [Figure 37-35](#) shows the block diagram of one DTI generator. The four channels have a common register which controls the dead time, which is independent of high side and low side setting.

Figure 37-35. Dead-Time Generator Block Diagram



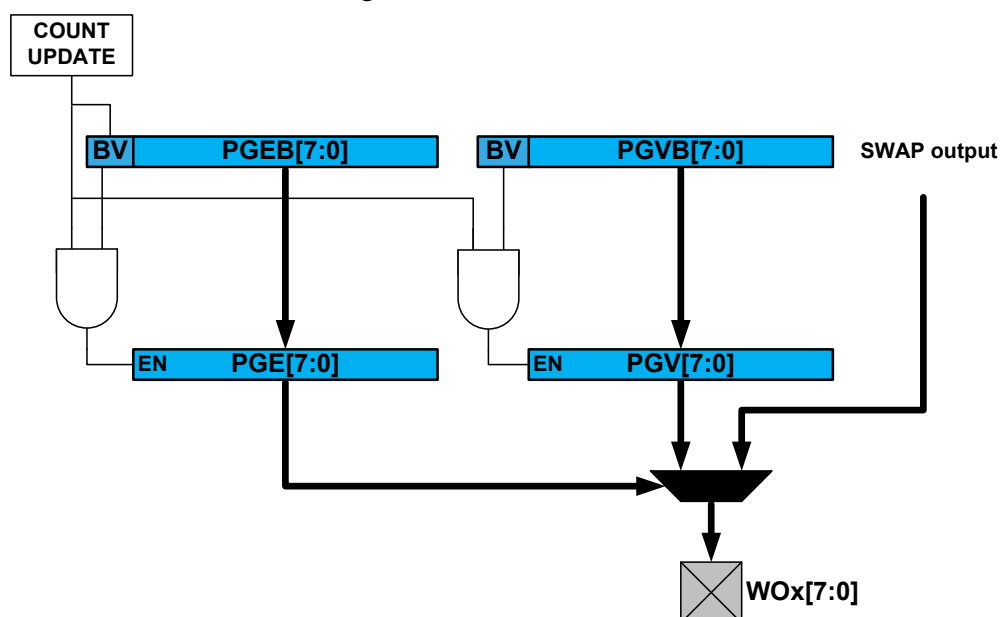
As shown in Figure 37-36, the 8-bit dead-time counter is decremented by one for each peripheral clock cycle until it reaches zero. A non-zero counter value will force both the low side and high side outputs into their OFF state. When the output matrix (OTMX) output changes, the dead-time counter is reloaded according to the edge of the input. When the output changes from low to high (positive edge) it initiates a counter reload of the DTLS register. When the output changes from high to low (negative edge) it reloads the DTHS register.

Figure 37-36. Dead-Time Generator Timing Diagram



The pattern generator unit produces a synchronized bit pattern across the port pins it is connected to. The pattern generation features are primarily intended for handling the commutation sequence in brushless DC motors (BLDC), stepper motors, and full bridge control. See also Figure 37-37.

Figure 37-37. Pattern Generator Block Diagram



As with other double-buffered timer/counter registers, the register update is synchronized to the UPDATE condition set by the timer/counter waveform generation operation. If synchronization is not required by the application, the software can simply access directly the PATT.PGE, PATT.PGV bits registers.

37.6.4. Master/Slave Operation

Two TCC instances sharing the same GCLK_TCC clock, can be linked to provide more synchronized CC channels. The operation is enabled by setting the Master Synchronization bit in Control A register (CTRLA.MSYNC) in the Slave instance. When the bit is set, the slave TCC instance will synchronize the CC channels to the Master counter.

Related Links

[CTRLA](#) on page 873

37.6.5. DMA, Interrupts, and Events

Table 37-6. Module Requests for TCC

Condition	Interrupt request	Event output	Event input	DMA request	DMA request is cleared
Overflow / Underflow	Yes	Yes		Yes ⁽¹⁾	On DMA acknowledge
Channel Compare Match or Capture	Yes	Yes	Yes ⁽²⁾	Yes ⁽³⁾	For circular buffering: on DMA acknowledge For capture channel: when CCx register is read
Retrigger	Yes	Yes			
Count	Yes	Yes			
Capture Overflow Error	Yes				
Debug Fault State	Yes				
Recoverable Faults	Yes				
Non-Recoverable Faults	Yes				
TCCx Event 0 input			Yes ⁽⁴⁾		
TCCx Event 1 input			Yes ⁽⁵⁾		

Notes:

1. DMA request set on overflow, underflow or re-trigger conditions.
2. Can perform capture or generate recoverable fault on an event input.
3. In capture or circular modes.
4. On event input, either action can be executed:
 - re-trigger counter
 - control counter direction
 - stop the counter
 - decrement the counter
 - perform period and pulse width capture
 - generate non-recoverable fault
5. On event input, either action can be executed:
 - re-trigger counter
 - increment or decrement counter depending on direction
 - start the counter
 - increment or decrement counter based on direction
 - increment counter regardless of direction
 - generate non-recoverable fault

37.6.5.1. DMA Operation

The TCC can generate the following DMA requests:

Counter overflow (OVF)	If the Ones-shot Trigger mode in the control A register (CTRLA.DMAOS) is written to '0', the TCC generates a DMA request on each cycle when an update condition (overflow, underflow or re-trigger) is detected. When an update condition (overflow, underflow or re-trigger) is detected while CTRLA.DMAOS=1, the TCC generates a DMA trigger on the cycle following the DMA One-Shot Command written to the Control B register (CTRLBSET.CMD=DMAOS). In both cases, the request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge.
Channel Match (MCx)	A DMA request is set only on a compare match if CTRLA.DMAOS=0. The request is cleared by hardware on DMA acknowledge. When CTRLA.DMAOS=1, the DMA requests are not generated.
Channel Capture (MCx)	For a capture channel, the request is set when valid data is present in the CCx register, and cleared once the CCx register is read. In this operation mode, the CTRLA.DMAOS bit value is ignored.

DMA Operation with Circular Buffer

When circular buffer operation is enabled, the buffer registers must be written in a correct order and synchronized to the update times of the timer. The DMA triggers of the TCC provide a way to ensure a safe and correct update of circular buffers.

Note: Circular buffer are intended to be used with RAMP2, RAMP2A and DSBOTH operation only.

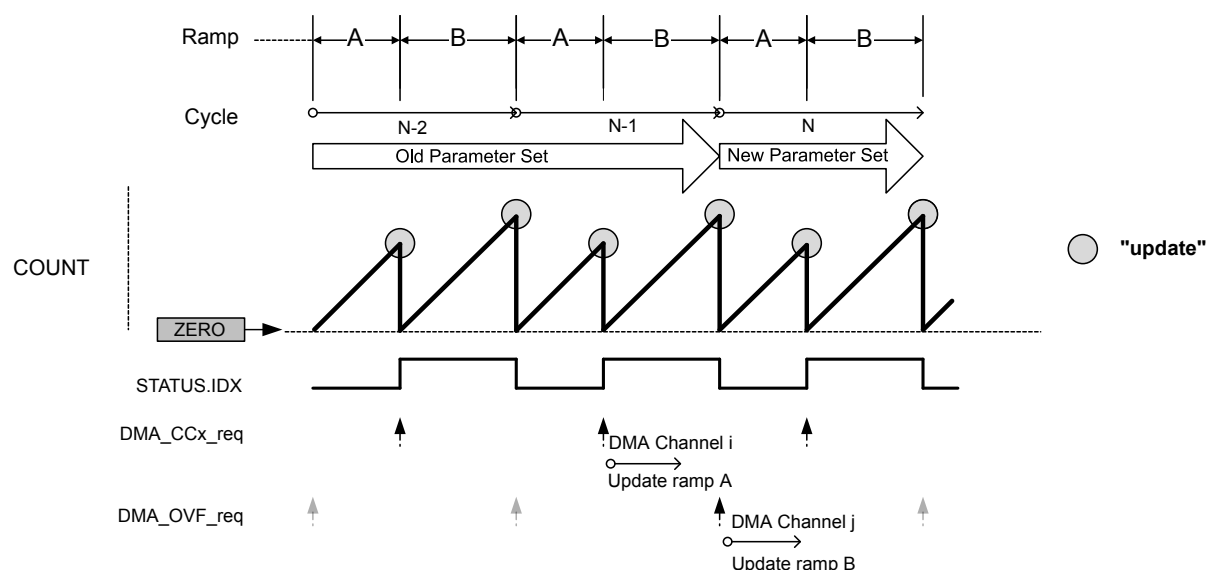
DMA Operation with Circular Buffer in RAMP and RAMP2A Mode

When a CCx channel is selected as a circular buffer, the related DMA request is not set on a compare match detection, but on start of ramp B.

If at least one circular buffer is enabled, the DMA overflow request is conditioned to the start of ramp A with an effective DMA transfer on previous ramp B (DMA acknowledge).

The update of all circular buffer values for ramp A can be done through a DMA channel triggered on a MC trigger. The update of all circular buffer values for ramp B, can be done through a second DMA channel triggered by the overflow DMA request.

Figure 37-38. DMA Triggers in RAMP and RAMP2 Operation Mode and Circular Buffer Enabled



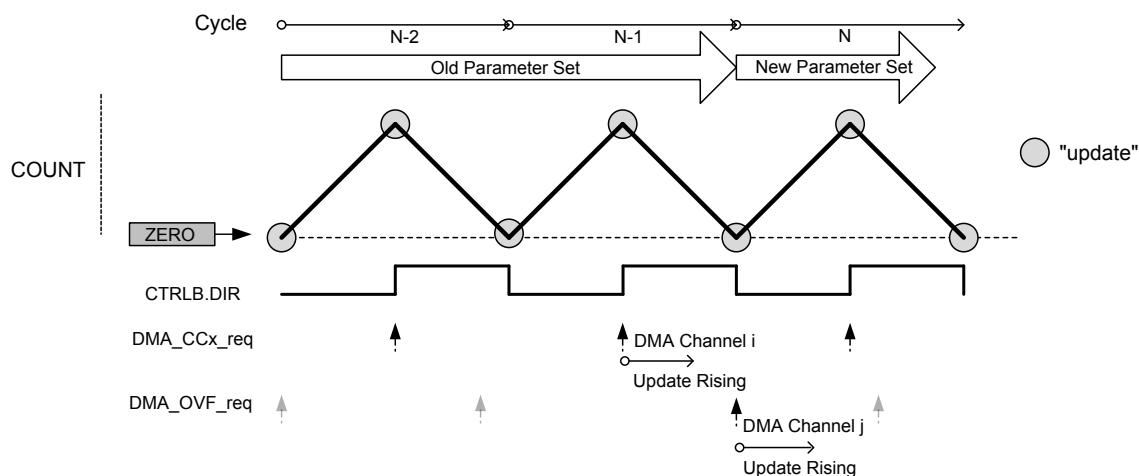
DMA Operation with Circular Buffer in DSBOTH Mode

When a CC channel is selected as a circular buffer, the related DMA request is not set on a compare match detection, but on start of down-counting phase.

If at least one circular buffer is enabled, the DMA overflow request is conditioned to the start of up-counting phase with an effective DMA transfer on previous down-counting phase (DMA acknowledge).

When up-counting, all circular buffer values can be updated through a DMA channel triggered by MC trigger. When down-counting, all circular buffer values can be updated through a second DMA channel, triggered by the OVF DMA request.

Figure 37-39. DMA Triggers in DSBOTH Operation Mode and Circular Buffer Enabled



37.6.5.2. Interrupts

The TCC has the following interrupt sources:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Retrigger (TRG)
- Count (CNT) - refer also to description of [EVCTRL.CNTSEL](#).
- Capture Overflow Error (ERR)
- Non-Recoverable Update Fault (UFS)
- Debug Fault State (DFS)
- Recoverable Faults (FAULTn)
- Non-recoverable Faults (FAULTx)
- Compare Match or Capture Channels (MCx)

These interrupts are asynchronous wake-up sources. See Sleep Mode Entry and Exit Table in PM/Sleep Mode Controller section for details.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the TCC is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags. The TCC has one common interrupt request line for all the interrupt sources. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note: Interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

37.6.5.3. Events

The TCC can generate the following output events:

- Overflow/Underflow (OVF)
- Trigger (TRG)
- Counter (CNT) For further details, refer to [EVCTRL.CNTSEL](#) description.
- Compare Match or Capture on compare/capture channels: MCx

Writing a '1' ('0') to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxEO) enables (disables) the corresponding output event. Refer also to *EVSYS – Event System*.

The TCC can take the following actions on a channel input event (MCx):

- Capture event
- Generate a recoverable or non-recoverable fault

The TCC can take the following actions on counter Event 1 (TCCx EV1):

- Counter re-trigger
- Counter direction control
- Stop the counter
- Decrement the counter on event
- Period and pulse width capture
- Non-recoverable fault

The TCC can take the following actions on counter Event 0 (TCCx EV0):

- Counter re-trigger
- Count on event (increment or decrement, depending on counter direction)
- Counter start - start counting on the event rising edge. Further events will not restart the counter; the counter will keep on counting using prescaled GCLK_TCCx, until it reaches TOP or ZERO, depending on the direction.
- Counter increment on event. This will increment the counter, irrespective of the counter direction.
- Count during active state of an asynchronous event (increment or decrement, depending on counter direction). In this case, the counter will be incremented or decremented on each cycle of the prescaled clock, as long as the event is active.
- Non-recoverable fault

The counter Event Actions are available in the Event Control registers (EVCTRL.EVACT0 and EVCTRL.EVACT1). For further details, refer to [EVCTRL](#).

Writing a '1' ('0') to an Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.MCEIx or EVCTRL.TCEIx) enables (disables) the corresponding action on input event.

Note: When several events are connected to the TCC, the enabled action will apply for each of the incoming events. Refer to *EVSYS – Event System* for details on how to configure the event system.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

37.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The TCC can be configured to operate in any sleep mode. To be able to run in standby the RUNSTDBY bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) must be '1'. The MODULE can in any sleep mode wake up the device using interrupts or perform actions through the Event System.

37.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset and Enable bits in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST and CTRLA.ENABLE)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Control B Clear and Control B Set registers (CTRLBCLR and CTRLBSET)
- Status register (STATUS)
- Pattern and Pattern Buffer registers (PATT and PATTBUF)
- Waveform register (WAVE)
- Count Value register (COUNT)
- Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERBUF)
- Compare/Capture Channel x and Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value registers (CCx and CCBUFx)

The following registers are synchronized when read:

- Control B Clear and Control B Set registers (CTRLBCLR and CTRLBSET)
- Count Value register (COUNT): synchronization is done on demand through READSYNC command (CTRLBSET.CMD)
- Pattern and Pattern Buffer registers (PATT and PATTBUF)
- Waveform register (WAVE)
- Period Value and Period Buffer Value registers (PER and PERBUF)
- Compare/Capture Channel x and Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value registers (CCx and CCBUFx)

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Required read-synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

37.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.									
0x00	CTRLA	7:0		RESOLUTION[1:0]					ENABLE	SWRST	
0x01		15:8	MSYNC	ALOCK	PRESCYNC[1:0]		RUNSTDBY	PRESCALER[2:0]			
0x02		23:16									
0x03		31:24					CPTEN3	CPTEN2	CPTEN1	CPTEN0	
0x04	CTRLBCLR	7:0	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR	
0x05	CTRLBSET	7:0	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR	
0x06	Reserved										
...											
0x07											
0x08	SYNCBUSY	7:0	PER	WAVE	PATT	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST	
0x09		15:8					CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0	
0x0A		23:16									
0x0B		31:24									
0x0C	FCTRLA	7:0	RESTART	BLANK[1:0]		QUAL	KEEP		SRC[1:0]		
0x0D		15:8		CAPTURE[2:0]			CHSEL[1:0]		HALT[1:0]		
0x0E		23:16	BLANKVAL[7:0]								
0x0F		31:24					FILTERVAL[3:0]				
0x10	FCTRLB	7:0	RESTART	BLANK[1:0]		QUAL	KEEP		SRC[1:0]		
0x11		15:8		CAPTURE[2:0]			CHSEL[1:0]		HALT[1:0]		
0x12		23:16	BLANKVAL[7:0]								
0x13		31:24					FILTERVAL[3:0]				
0x14	WEXCTRL	7:0							OTMX[1:0]		
0x15		15:8					DTIEN3	DTIEN2	DTIEN1	DTIEN0	
0x16		23:16	DTLS[7:0]								
0x17		31:24	DTHS[7:0]								
0x18	DRVCTRL	7:0	NRE7	NRE6	NRE5	NRE4	NRE3	NRE2	NRE1	NRE0	
0x19		15:8	NRV7	NRV6	NRV5	NRV4	NRV3	NRV2	NRV1	NRV0	
0x1A		23:16	INVEN7	INVEN6	INVEN5	INVEN4	INVEN3	INVEN2	INVEN1	INVEN0	
0x1B		31:24	FILTERVAL1[3:0]				FILTERVAL0[3:0]				
0x1C	Reserved										
...											
0x1D											
0x1E	DBGCTRL	7:0						FDDBD		DBGRUN	
0x1F	Reserved										
0x20	EVCTRL	7:0	CNTSEL[1:0]		EVACT1[2:0]			EVACT0[2:0]			
0x21		15:8	TCEI1	TCEI0	TCINV1	TCINV0		CNTEO	TRGEO	OVFEO	
0x22		23:16					MCEI3	MCEI2	MCEI1	MCEI0	
0x23		31:24					MCEO3	MCEO2	MCEO1	MCEO0	
0x24	INTENCLR	7:0					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF	
0x25		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS			
0x26		23:16					MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0	
0x27	Reserved										

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x28	INTENSET	7:0					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
0x29		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
0x2A		23:16					MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
0x2B	Reserved									
0x2C	INTFLAG	7:0					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
0x2D		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
0x2E		23:16					MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
0x2F	Reserved									
0x30	STATUS	7:0	PERBUFV	WAVEBUFV	PATTBUFV	SLAVE	DFS	UFS	IDX	STOP
0x31		15:8	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	FAULT1IN	FAULT0IN	FAULTBIN	FAULTAIN
0x32		23:16					CCBUFV3	CCBUFV2	CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0
0x33		31:24					CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
0x34	COUNT	7:0	COUNT[7:0]							
0x35		15:8	COUNT[15:8]							
0x36		23:16	COUNT[23:16]							
0x37		31:24								
0x38	PATT	7:0	PGE0[7:0]							
0x39		15:8	PGV0[7:0]							
0x3A ... 0x3B	Reserved									
0x3C	WAVE	7:0	CIPEREN		RAMP[1:0]			WAVEGEN[2:0]		
0x3D		15:8					CICCEN3	CICCEN2	CICCEN1	CICCEN0
0x3E		23:16					POL3	POL2	POL1	POL0
0x3F		31:24					SWAP3	SWAP2	SWAP1	SWAP0
0x40	PER	7:0	PER[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
0x41		15:8	PER[9:2]							
0x42		23:16	PER[17:10]							
0x43		31:24								
0x44	CC0	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
0x45		15:8	CC[9:2]							
0x46		23:16	CC[17:10]							
0x47		31:24								
0x48	CC1	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
0x49		15:8	CC[9:2]							
0x4A		23:16	CC[17:10]							
0x4B		31:24								
0x4C	CC2	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
0x4D		15:8	CC[9:2]							
0x4E		23:16	CC[17:10]							
0x4F		31:24								
0x50	CC3	7:0	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
0x51		15:8	CC[9:2]							
0x52		23:16	CC[17:10]							
0x53		31:24								

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x54 ... 0x63	Reserved									
0x64	PATTBUF	7:0	PGEBO[7:0]							
0x65		15:8	PGVB0[7:0]							
0x66 ... 0x67	Reserved									
0x68	WAVEBUF	7:0	CIPERENB		RAMPB[1:0]			WAVEGENB[2:0]		
0x69		15:8					CICCENB3	CICCENB2	CICCENB1	CICCENB0
0x6A		23:16					POLB3	POLB2	POLB1	POLB0
0x6B		31:24					SWAPB 3	SWAPB 2	SWAPB 1	SWAPB 0
0x6C	PERBUF	7:0	PERBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
0x6D		15:8	PERBUF[9:2]							
0x6E		23:16	PERBUF[17:10]							
0x6F		31:24								
0x70	CCBUF0	7:0	CCBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
0x71		15:8	CCBUF[9:2]							
0x72		23:16	CCBUF[17:10]							
0x73		31:24								
0x74	CCBUF1	7:0	CCBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
0x75		15:8	CCBUF[9:2]							
0x76		23:16	CCBUF[17:10]							
0x77		31:24								
0x78	CCBUF2	7:0	CCBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
0x79		15:8	CCBUF[9:2]							
0x7A		23:16	CCBUF[17:10]							
0x7B		31:24								
0x7C	CCBUF3	7:0	CCBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
0x7D		15:8	CCBUF[9:2]							
0x7E		23:16	CCBUF[17:10]							
0x7F		31:24								

37.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

37.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected, Write-Synchronized (ENABLE, SWRST)

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					CPTEN3	CPTEN2	CPTEN1	CPTEN0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	MSYNC	ALOCK	PRESCYNC[1:0]		RUNSTDBY	PRESCALER[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RESOLUTION[1:0]					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0				0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27 – CPTEN0, CPTEN1, CPTEN2, CPTEN3: Capture Channel x Enable

These bits are used to select the capture or compare operation on channel x.

Writing a '1' to CPTENx enables capture on channel x.

Writing a '0' to CPTENx disables capture on channel x.

Bit 15 – MSYNC: Master Synchronization (only for TCC slave instance)

This bit must be set if the TCC counting operation must be synchronized on its Master TCC.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TCC controls its own counter.
1	The counter is controlled by its Master TCC.

Bit 14 – ALOCK: Auto Lock

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The Lock Update bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.LUPD) is not affected by overflow/underflow, and re-trigger events
1	CTRLB.LUPD is set to '1' on each overflow/underflow or re-trigger event.

Bits 13:12 – PRESCYNC[1:0]: Prescaler and Counter Synchronization

These bits select if on re-trigger event, the Counter is cleared or reloaded on either the next GCLK_TCCx clock, or on the next prescaled GCLK_TCCx clock. It is also possible to reset the prescaler on re-trigger event.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description	
		Counter Reloaded	Prescaler
0x0	GCLK	Reload or reset Counter on next GCLK	-
0x1	PRESC	Reload or reset Counter on next prescaler clock	-
0x2	RESYNC	Reload or reset Counter on next GCLK	Reset prescaler counter
0x3	Reserved		

Bit 11 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit is used to keep the TCC running in standby mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TCC is halted in standby.
1	The TCC continues to run in standby.

Bits 10:8 – PRESCALER[2:0]: Prescaler

These bits select the Counter prescaler factor.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV1	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC
0x1	DIV2	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/2
0x2	DIV4	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/4
0x3	DIV8	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/8
0x4	DIV16	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/16
0x5	DIV64	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/64
0x6	DIV256	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/256
0x7	DIV1024	Prescaler: GCLK_TCC/1024

Bits 6:5 – RESOLUTION[1:0]: Dithering Resolution

These bits increase the TCC resolution by enabling the dithering options.

These bits are not synchronized.

Table 37-7. Dithering

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	The dithering is disabled.
0x1	DITH4	Dithering is done every 16 PWM frames. PER[3:0] and CCx[3:0] contain dithering pattern selection.
0x2	DITH5	Dithering is done every 32 PWM frames. PER[4:0] and CCx[4:0] contain dithering pattern selection.
0x3	DITH6	Dithering is done every 64 PWM frames. PER[5:0] and CCx[5:0] contain dithering pattern selection.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the ENABLE bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the TCC (except DBGCTRL) to their initial state, and the TCC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence; all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

37.8.2. Control B Clear

This register allows the user to change this register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Set (CTRLBSET) register.

Name: CTRLBCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0]: TCC Command

These bits can be used for software control of re-triggering and stop commands of the TCC. When a command has been executed, the CMD bit field will read back zero. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TCC clock cycle.

Writing zero to this bit group has no effect.

Writing a '1' to any of these bits will clear the pending command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Clear start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force COUNT read synchronization

Bits 4:3 – IDXCMD[1:0]: Ramp Index Command

These bits can be used to force cycle A and cycle B changes in RAMP2 and RAMP2A operation. On timer/counter update condition, the command is executed, the IDX flag in STATUS register is updated and the IDXCMD command is cleared.

Writing zero to these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to any of these bits will clear the pending command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	DISABLE Command disabled: IDX toggles between cycles A and B
0x1	SET	Set IDX: cycle B will be forced in the next cycle
0x2	CLEAR	Clear IDX: cycle A will be forced in next cycle
0x3	HOLD	Hold IDX: the next cycle will be the same as the current cycle.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT: One-Shot

This bit controls one-shot operation of the TCC. When one-shot operation is enabled, the TCC will stop counting on the next overflow/underflow condition or on a stop command.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

Writing a '1' to this bit will disable the one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TCC will update the counter value on overflow/underflow condition and continue operation.
1	The TCC will stop counting on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD: Lock Update

This bit controls the update operation of the TCC buffered registers.

When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no any update of the registers with value of its buffered register is performed on hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before an hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.

This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable updating.

Value	Description
0	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB, PGOB, and SWAPBx buffer registers values <i>are</i> copied into the corresponding CCx, PER, PGV, PGO and SWAPx registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB, PGOB, and SWAPBx buffer registers values are <i>not</i> copied into the corresponding CCx, PER, PGV, PGO and SWAPx registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR: Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

37.8.3. Control B Set

This register allows the user to change this register without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Control B Set (CTRLBCLR) register.

Name: CTRLBSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CMD[2:0]			IDXCMD[1:0]		ONESHOT	LUPD	DIR
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:5 – CMD[2:0]: TCC Command

These bits can be used for software control of re-triggering and stop commands of the TCC. When a command has been executed, the CMD bit field will be read back as zero. The commands are executed on the next prescaled GCLK_TCC clock cycle.

Writing zero to this bit group has no effect

Writing a valid value to this bit group will set the associated command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	NONE	No action
0x1	RETRIGGER	Force start, restart or retrigger
0x2	STOP	Force stop
0x3	UPDATE	Force update of double buffered registers
0x4	READSYNC	Force a read synchronization of COUNT

Bits 4:3 – IDXCMD[1:0]: Ramp Index Command

These bits can be used to force cycle A and cycle B changes in RAMP2 and RAMP2A operation. On timer/counter update condition, the command is executed, the IDX flag in STATUS register is updated and the IDXCMD command is cleared.

Writing a zero to these bits has no effect.

Writing a valid value to these bits will set a command.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Command disabled: IDX toggles between cycles A and B
0x1	SET	Set IDX: cycle B will be forced in the next cycle
0x2	CLEAR	Clear IDX: cycle A will be forced in next cycle
0x3	HOLD	Hold IDX: the next cycle will be the same as the current cycle.

Bit 2 – ONESHOT: One-Shot

This bit controls one-shot operation of the TCC. When in one-shot operation, the TCC will stop counting on the next overflow/underflow condition or a stop command.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will enable the one-shot operation.

Value	Description
0	The TCC will count continuously.
1	The TCC will stop counting on the next underflow/overflow condition.

Bit 1 – LUPD: Lock Update

This bit controls the update operation of the TCC buffered registers.

When CTRLB.LUPD is set, no any update of the registers with value of its buffered register is performed on hardware UPDATE condition. Locking the update ensures that all buffer registers are valid before an hardware update is performed. After all the buffer registers are loaded correctly, the buffered registers can be unlocked.

This bit has no effect when input capture operation is enabled.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will lock updating.

Value	Description
0	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB, PGOB, and SWAPBx buffer registers values <i>are</i> copied into the corresponding CCx, PER, PGV, PGO and SWAPx registers on hardware update condition.
1	The CCBx, PERB, PGVB, PGOB, and SWAPBx buffer registers values are <i>not</i> copied into CCx, PER, PGV, PGO and SWAPx registers on hardware update condition.

Bit 0 – DIR: Counter Direction

This bit is used to change the direction of the counter.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the bit and make the counter count up.

Value	Description
0	The timer/counter is counting up (incrementing).
1	The timer/counter is counting down (decrementing).

37.8.4. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CC3	CC2	CC1	CC0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PER	WAVE	PATT	COUNT	STATUS	CTRLB	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CCn: Compare/Capture Channel x Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of Compare/Capture Channel x register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of Compare/Capture Channel x register between clock domains is started.

CCx bit is available only for existing Compare/Capture Channels. For details on CC channels number, refer to each TCC feature list.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CCx register between clock domains is started.

Bit 7 – PER: PER Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PER register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of PER register between clock domains is started.

Bit 6 – WAVE: WAVE Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WAVE register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of WAVE register between clock domains is started.

Bit 5 – PATT: PATT Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of PATTERN register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of PATTERN register between clock domains is started.

Bit 4 – COUNT: COUNT Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of COUNT register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of COUNT register between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – STATUS: STATUS Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of STATUS register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of STATUS register between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLB: CTRLB Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLB register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLB register between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: ENABLE Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of ENABLE bit between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: SWRST Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWRST bit between clock domains is started.

37.8.5. Fault Control A and B

Name: FCTRLA, FCTRLB

Offset: 0x0C + n*0x04 [n=0..1]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					FILTERVAL[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	BLANKVAL[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
		CAPTURE[2:0]			CHSEL[1:0]		HALT[1:0]	
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESTART	BLANK[1:0]		QUAL	KEEP		SRC[1:0]	
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0		0	0

Bits 27:24 – FILTERVAL[3:0]: Recoverable Fault n Filter Value

These bits define the filter value applied on MCE_x (x=0,1) event input line. The value must be set to zero when MCE_x event is used as synchronous event.

Bits 23:16 – BLANKVAL[7:0]: Recoverable Fault n Blanking Value

These bits determine the duration of the blanking of the fault input source. Activation and edge selection of the blank filtering are done by the BLANK bits (FCTRL_n.BLANK).

When enabled, the fault input source is internally disabled for BLANKVAL* prescaled GCLK_{TCC} periods after the detection of the waveform edge.

Bits 14:12 – CAPTURE[2:0]: Recoverable Fault n Capture Action

These bits select the capture and Fault n interrupt/event conditions.

Table 37-8. Fault n Capture Action

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Capture on valid recoverable Fault n is disabled
0x1	CAPT	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULT _n flag rises on each new captured value.

Value	Name	Description
0x2	CAPTMIN	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0], if COUNT value is lower than the last stored capture value (CC). INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local minimum detection.
0x3	CAPTMAX	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0], if COUNT value is higher than the last stored capture value (CC). INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local maximum detection.
0x4	LOCMIN	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local minimum value detection.
0x5	LOCMAX	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local maximum detection.
0x6	DERIV0	On rising edge of a valid recoverable Fault n, capture counter value on channel selected by CHSEL[1:0]. INTFLAG.FAULTn flag rises on each local maximum or minimum detection.

Bits 11:10 – CHSEL[1:0]: Recoverable Fault n Capture Channel

These bits select the channel for capture operation triggered by recoverable Fault n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	CC0	Capture value stored into CC0
0x1	CC1	Capture value stored into CC1
0x2	CC2	Capture value stored into CC2
0x3	CC3	Capture value stored into CC3

Bits 9:8 – HALT[1:0]: Recoverable Fault n Halt Operation

These bits select the halt action for recoverable Fault n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Halt action disabled
0x1	HW	Hardware halt action
0x2	SW	Software halt action
0x3	NR	Non-recoverable fault

Bit 7 – RESTART: Recoverable Fault n Restart

Setting this bit enables restart action for Fault n.

Value	Description
0	Fault n restart action is disabled.
1	Fault n restart action is enabled.

Bits 6:5 – BLANK[1:0]: Recoverable Fault n Blanking Operation

These bits, select the blanking start point for recoverable Fault n.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	START	Blanking applied from start of the Ramp period
0x1	RISE	Blanking applied from rising edge of the waveform output
0x2	FALL	Blanking applied from falling edge of the waveform output
0x3	BOTH	Blanking applied from each toggle of the waveform output

Bit 4 – QUAL: Recoverable Fault n Qualification

Setting this bit enables the recoverable Fault n input qualification.

Value	Description
0	The recoverable Fault n input is not disabled on CMPx value condition.
1	The recoverable Fault n input is disabled when output signal is at inactive level (CMPx == 0).

Bit 3 – KEEP: Recoverable Fault n Keep

Setting this bit enables the Fault n keep action.

Value	Description
0	The Fault n state is released as soon as the recoverable Fault n is released.
1	The Fault n state is released at the end of TCC cycle.

Bits 1:0 – SRC[1:0]: Recoverable Fault n Source

These bits select the TCC event input for recoverable Fault n.

Event system channel connected to MCEx event input, must be configured to route the event asynchronously, when used as a recoverable Fault n input.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Fault input disabled
0x1	ENABLE	MCEx (x=0,1) event input
0x2	INVERT	Inverted MCEx (x=0,1) event input
0x3	ALTFault	Alternate fault (A or B) state at the end of the previous period.

37.8.6. Waveform Extension Control

Name: WEXCTRL
Offset: 0x14
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	DTHS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	DTLS[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					DTIEN3	DTIEN2	DTIEN1	DTIEN0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							OTMX[1:0]	
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bits 31:24 – DTHS[7:0]: Dead-Time High Side Outputs Value

This register holds the number of GCLK_TCC clock cycles for the dead-time high side.

Bits 23:16 – DTLS[7:0]: Dead-time Low Side Outputs Value

This register holds the number of GCLK_TCC clock cycles for the dead-time low side.

Bits 11,10,9,8 – DTIENx : Dead-time Insertion Generator x Enable

Setting any of these bits enables the dead-time insertion generator for the corresponding output matrix. This will override the output matrix [x] and [x+WO_NUM/2], with the low side and high side waveform respectively.

Value	Description
0	No dead-time insertion override.
1	Dead time insertion override on signal outputs[x] and [x+WO_NUM/2], from matrix outputs[x] signal.

Bits 1:0 – OTMX[1:0]: Output Matrix

These bits define the matrix routing of the TCC waveform generation outputs to the port pins, according to [Table 37-4](#).

37.8.7. Driver Control

Name: DRVCTRL
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	FILTERVAL1[3:0]				FILTERVAL0[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	INVEN7	INVEN6	INVEN5	INVEN4	INVEN3	INVEN2	INVEN1	INVEN0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	NRV7	NRV6	NRV5	NRV4	NRV3	NRV2	NRV1	NRV0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	NRE7	NRE6	NRE5	NRE4	NRE3	NRE2	NRE1	NRE0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:28 – FILTERVAL1[3:0]: Non-Recoverable Fault Input 1 Filter Value

These bits define the filter value applied on TCE1 event input line. When the TCE1 event input line is configured as a synchronous event, this value must be 0x0.

Bits 27:24 – FILTERVAL0[3:0]: Non-Recoverable Fault Input 0 Filter Value

These bits define the filter value applied on TCE0 event input line. When the TCE0 event input line is configured as a synchronous event, this value must be 0x0.

Bits 23,22,21,20,19,18,17,16 – INVENx: Waveform Output x Inversion

These bits are used to select inversion on the output of channel x.

Writing a '1' to INVENx inverts output from WO[x].

Writing a '0' to INVENx disables inversion of output from WO[x].

Bits 15,14,13,12,11,10,9,8 – NRVx: NRVx Non-Recoverable State x Output Value

These bits define the value of the enabled override outputs, under non-recoverable fault condition.

Bits 7,6,5,4,3,2,1,0 – NREx: Non-Recoverable State x Output Enable

These bits enable the override of individual outputs by NRVx value, under non-recoverable fault condition.

Value	Description
0	Non-recoverable fault tri-state the output.
1	Non-recoverable faults set the output to NRVx level.

37.8.8. Debug control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x1E
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						FDDBD		DBGRUN
Access						R/W		R/W
Reset						0		0

Bit 2 – FDDBD: Fault Detection on Debug Break Detection

This bit is not affected by software reset and should not be changed by software while the TCC is enabled.

By default this bit is zero, and the on-chip debug (OCD) fault protection is enabled. OCD break request from the OCD system will trigger non-recoverable fault. When this bit is set, OCD fault protection is disabled and OCD break request will not trigger a fault.

Value	Description
0	No faults are generated when TCC is halted in debug mode.
1	A non recoverable fault is generated and FAULTD flag is set when TCC is halted in debug mode.

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Running State

This bit is not affected by software reset and should not be changed by software while the TCC is enabled.

Value	Description
0	The TCC is halted when the device is halted in debug mode.
1	The TCC continues normal operation when the device is halted in debug mode.

37.8.9. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					MCEO3	MCEO2	MCEO1	MCEO0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					MCEI3	MCEI2	MCEI1	MCEI0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	TCEI1	TCEI0	TCINV1	TCINV0		CNTEO	TRGEO	OVFEO
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CNTSEL[1:0]		EVACT1[2:0]			EVACT0[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 27,26,25,24 – MCEOx: Match or Capture Channel x Event Output Enable

These bits control if the Match/capture event on channel x is enabled and will be generated for every match or capture.

Value	Description
0	Match/capture x event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Match/capture x event is enabled and will be generated for every compare/capture on channel x.

Bits 19,18,17,16 – MCEIx: Match or Capture Channel x Event Input Enable

These bits indicate if the Match/capture x incoming event is enabled

These bits are used to enable match or capture input events to the CCx channel of TCC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming events are disabled.
1	Incoming events are enabled.

Bits 15,14 – TCEIx: Timer/Counter Event Input x Enable

This bit is used to enable input event x to the TCC.

Value	Description
0	Incoming event x is disabled.
1	Incoming event x is enabled.

Bits 13,12 – TCINVx: Timer/Counter Event x Invert Enable

This bit inverts the event x input.

Value	Description
0	Input event source x is not inverted.
1	Input event source x is inverted.

Bit 10 – CNTEO: Timer/Counter Event Output Enable

This bit is used to enable the counter cycle event. When enabled, an event will be generated on begin or end of counter cycle depending of CNTSEL[1:0] settings.

Value	Description
0	Counter cycle output event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Counter cycle output event is enabled and will be generated depend of CNTSEL[1:0] value.

Bit 9 – TRGEO: Retrigger Event Output Enable

This bit is used to enable the counter retrigger event. When enabled, an event will be generated when the counter retriggers operation.

Value	Description
0	Counter retrigger event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Counter retrigger event is enabled and will be generated for every counter retrigger.

Bit 8 – OVFE0: Overflow/Underflow Event Output Enable

This bit is used to enable the overflow/underflow event. When enabled an event will be generated when the counter reaches the TOP or the ZERO value.

Value	Description
0	Overflow/underflow counter event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Overflow/underflow counter event is enabled and will be generated for every counter overflow/underflow.

Bits 7:6 – CNTSEL[1:0]: Timer/Counter Interrupt and Event Output Selection

These bits define on which part of the counter cycle the counter event output is generated.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BEGIN	An interrupt/event is generated at begin of each counter cycle
0x1	END	An interrupt/event is generated at end of each counter cycle
0x2	BETWEEN	An interrupt/event is generated between each counter cycle.
0x3	BOUNDARY	An interrupt/event is generated at begin of first counter cycle, and end of last counter cycle.

Bits 5:3 – EVACT1[2:0]: Timer/Counter Event Input 1 Action

These bits define the action the TCC will perform on TCE1 event input.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled.
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start restart or re-trigger TC on event
0x2	DIR (asynch)	Direction control
0x3	STOP	Stop TC on event
0x4	DEC	Decrement TC on event
0x5	PPW	Period captured into CC0 Pulse Width on CC1
0x6	PWP	Period captured into CC1 Pulse Width on CC0
0x7	FAULT	Non-recoverable Fault

Bits 2:0 – EVACT0[2:0]: Timer/Counter Event Input 0 Action

These bits define the action the TCC will perform on TCE0 event input 0.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	Event action disabled.
0x1	RETRIGGER	Start restart or re-trigger TC on event
0x2	COUNTEV	Count on event.
0x3	START	Start TC on event
0x4	INC	Increment TC on EVENT
0x5	COUNT (async)	Count on active state of asynchronous event
0x6	STAMP	Capture overflow times (Max value)
0x7	FAULT	Non-recoverable Fault

37.8.10. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 19,18,17,16 – MCx: Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bits 15,14 – FAULTx: Non-Recoverable Fault x Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Non-Recoverable Fault x Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 13 – FAULTB: Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Recoverable Fault B interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is enabled.

Bit 12 – FAULTA: Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Recoverable Fault A interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is enabled.

Bit 11 – DFS: Non-Recoverable Debug Fault Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Debug Fault State Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Debug Fault State interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Debug Fault State interrupt is disabled.
1	The Debug Fault State interrupt is enabled.

Bit 10 – UFS: Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – ERR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Error Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Compare interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – CNT: Counter Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Counter Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Counter interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Counter interrupt is disabled.
1	The Counter interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TRG: Retrigger Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Retrigger Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Retrigger interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Retrigger interrupt is disabled.
1	The Retrigger interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which disables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

37.8.11. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x28

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 19,18,17,16 – MCx: Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Match or Capture Channel x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Match or Capture Channel x interrupt is enabled.

Bits 15,14 – FAULTx: Non-Recoverable Fault x Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Non-Recoverable Fault x Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt is enabled.

Bit 13 – FAULTB: Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Recoverable Fault B interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault B interrupt is enabled.

Bit 12 – FAULTA: Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Recoverable Fault A interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is disabled.
1	The Recoverable Fault A interrupt is enabled.

Bit 11 – DFS: Non-Recoverable Debug Fault Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Debug Fault State Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Debug Fault State interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Debug Fault State interrupt is disabled.
1	The Debug Fault State interrupt is enabled.

Bit 10 – UFS: Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Non-Recoverable Update Fault Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is disabled.
1	The Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt is enabled.

Bit 3 – ERR: Error Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Error Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Compare interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Error interrupt is disabled.
1	The Error interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – CNT: Counter Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Retrigger Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Counter interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Counter interrupt is disabled.
1	The Counter interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – TRG: Retrigger Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Retrigger Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Retrigger interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Retrigger interrupt is disabled.
1	The Retrigger interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt Disable/Enable bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

37.8.12. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x2C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					MC3	MC2	MC1	MC0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	DFS	UFS		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0		

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					ERR	CNT	TRG	OVF
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 19,18,17,16 – MCx: Match or Capture Channel x Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a match with the compare condition or once CCx register contain a valid capture value.

Writing a '0' to one of these bits has no effect.

Writing a '1' to one of these bits will clear the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag

In Capture operation, this flag is automatically cleared when CCx register is read.

Bits 15,14 – FAULTx: Non-Recoverable Fault x Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Non-Recoverable Fault x occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Non-Recoverable Fault x interrupt flag.

Bit 13 – FAULTB: Recoverable Fault B Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Recoverable Fault B occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Recoverable Fault B interrupt flag.

Bit 12 – FAULTA: Recoverable Fault A Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a Recoverable Fault B occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Recoverable Fault B interrupt flag.

Bit 11 – DFS: Non-Recoverable Debug Fault State Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after an Debug Fault State occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Debug Fault State interrupt flag.

Bit 10 – UFS: Non-Recoverable Update Fault

This flag is set when the RAMP index changes and the Lock Update bit is set (CTRLBSET.LUPD).

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Non-Recoverable Update Fault interrupt flag.

Bit 3 – ERR: Error Interrupt Flag

This flag is set if a new capture occurs on a channel when the corresponding Match or Capture Channel x interrupt flag is one. In which case there is nowhere to store the new capture.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the error interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – CNT: Counter Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a counter event occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the CNT interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – TRG: Retrigger Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after a counter retrigger occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the re-trigger interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Flag

This flag is set on the next CLK_TCC_COUNT cycle after an overflow condition occurs.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

37.8.13. Status

Name: STATUS
Offset: 0x30
Reset: 0x00000001
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					CMP3	CMP2	CMP1	CMP0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					CCBUFV3	CCBUFV2	CCBUFV1	CCBUFV0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	FAULT1	FAULT0	FAULTB	FAULTA	FAULT1IN	FAULT0IN	FAULTBIN	FAULTAIN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PERBUFV	WAVEBUFV	PATTBUFV	SLAVE	DFS	UFS	IDX	STOP
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R	R/W	R/W	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

Bits 27,26,25,24 – CMPx: Channel x Compare Value

This bit reflects the channel x output compare value.

Value	Description
0	Channel compare output value is 0.
1	Channel compare output value is 1.

Bits 19,18,17,16 – CCBUFVx: Channel x Compare or Capture Buffer Valid

For a compare channel, this bit is set when a new value is written to the corresponding CCBUFx register. The bit is cleared either by writing a '1' to the corresponding location when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or automatically on an UPDATE condition.

For a capture channel, the bit is set when a valid capture value is stored in the CCBUFx register. The bit is automatically cleared when the CCx register is read.

Bits 15,14 – FAULTx: Non-recoverable Fault x State

This bit is set by hardware as soon as non-recoverable Fault x condition occurs.

This bit is cleared by writing a one to this bit and when the corresponding FAULTxIN status bit is low.

Once this bit is clear, the timer/counter will restart from the last COUNT value. To restart the timer/counter from BOTTOM, the timer/counter restart command must be executed before clearing the corresponding STATEx bit. For further details on timer/counter commands, refer to available commands description ([CTRLBSET.CMD](#)).

Bit 13 – FAULTB: Recoverable Fault B State

This bit is set by hardware as soon as recoverable Fault B condition occurs.

This bit can be clear by hardware when Fault B action is resumed, or by writing a '1' to this bit when the corresponding FAULTBIN bit is low. If software halt command is enabled (FAULTB.HALT=SW), clearing this bit will release the timer/counter.

Bit 12 – FAULTA: Recoverable Fault A State

This bit is set by hardware as soon as recoverable Fault A condition occurs.

This bit can be clear by hardware when Fault A action is resumed, or by writing a '1' to this bit when the corresponding FAULTAIN bit is low. If software halt command is enabled (FAULTA.HALT=SW), clearing this bit will release the timer/counter.

Bit 11 – FAULT1IN: Non-Recoverable Fault 1 Input

This bit is set while an active Non-Recoverable Fault 1 input is present.

Bit 10 – FAULT0IN: Non-Recoverable Fault 0 Input

This bit is set while an active Non-Recoverable Fault 0 input is present.

Bit 9 – FAULTBIN: Recoverable Fault B Input

This bit is set while an active Recoverable Fault B input is present.

Bit 8 – FAULTAIN: Recoverable Fault A Input

This bit is set while an active Recoverable Fault A input is present.

Bit 7 – PERBUFV: Period Buffer Valid

This bit is set when a new value is written to the PERBUF register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware on UPDATE condition when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or by writing a '1' to this bit.

Bit 6 – WAVEBUFV: Waveform Control Buffer Valid

This bit is set when a new value is written to the WAVEBUF register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware on UPDATE condition when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or by writing a '1' to this bit.

Bit 5 – PATTBUFV: Pattern Generator Value Buffer Valid

This bit is set when a new value is written to the PATTBUF register. This bit is automatically cleared by hardware on UPDATE condition when CTRLB.LUPD is set, or by writing a '1' to this bit.

Bit 4 – SLAVE: Slave

This bit is set when TCC is set in Slave mode. This bit follows the CTRLA.MSYNC bit state.

Bit 3 – DFS: Debug Fault State

This bit is set by hardware in debug mode when DDBGCTRL.FDDBD bit is set. The bit is cleared by writing a '1' to this bit and when the TCC is not in debug mode.

When the bit is set, the counter is halted and the waveforms state depend on DRVCTRL.NRE and DRVCTRL.NRV registers.

Bit 2 – UFS: Non-recoverable Update Fault State

This bit is set by hardware when the RAMP index changes and the Lock Update bit is set (CTRLBSET.LUPD). The bit is cleared by writing a one to this bit.

When the bit is set, the waveforms state depend on DRVCTRL.NRE and DRVCTRL.NRV registers.

Bit 1 – IDX: Ramp Index

In RAMP2 and RAMP2A operation, the bit is cleared during the cycle A and set during the cycle B. In RAMP1 operation, the bit always reads zero. For details on ramp operations, refer to [Ramp Operations](#).

Bit 0 – STOP: Stop

This bit is set when the TCC is disabled either on a STOP command or on an UPDATE condition when One-Shot operation mode is enabled (CTRLBSET.ONESHOT=1).

This bit is clear on the next incoming counter increment or decrement.

Value	Description
0	Counter is running.
1	Counter is stopped.

37.8.14. Counter Value

Note: Prior to any read access, this register must be synchronized by user by writing the according TCC Command value to the Control B Set register (CTRLBSET.CMD=READSYNC).

Name: COUNT

Offset: 0x34

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access	COUNT[23:16]							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	COUNT[15:8]							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	COUNT[7:0]							
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – COUNT[23:0]: Counter Value

These bits hold the value of the counter register.

Note: When the TCC is configured as 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read zero.

Note: This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0 (depicted)
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6

37.8.15. Pattern

Name: PATT
Offset: 0x38
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PGV0[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PGE0[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8:15, 16:23, 24:31, 32:39, 40:47, 48:55, 56:63, 64:71 – PGVn: Pattern Generation Output Value
This register holds the values of pattern for each waveform output.

Bits 0:7, 8:15, 16:23, 24:31, 32:39, 40:47, 48:55, 56:63 – PGE n: Pattern Generation Output Enable
This register holds the enable status of pattern generation for each waveform output. A bit written to '1' will override the corresponding SWAP output with the corresponding PGVn value.

37.8.16. Waveform

Name: WAVE
Offset: 0x3C
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					SWAP3	SWAP2	SWAP1	SWAP0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					POL3	POL2	POL1	POL0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CICCEN3	CICCEN2	CICCEN1	CICCEN0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CIPEREN		RAMP[1:0]			WAVEGEN[2:0]		
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0		0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27 – SWAPn: Swap DTI Output Pair x

Setting these bits enables output swap of DTI outputs [x] and [x+WO_NUM/2]. Note the DTIxEN settings will not affect the swap operation.

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – POLn: Channel Polarity x

Setting these bits enables the output polarity in single-slope and dual-slope PWM operations.

Value	Name	Description
0	(single-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is initialized to ~DIR and set to DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value
1	(single-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is initialized to DIR and set to ~DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value.
0	(dual-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is set to ~DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value
1	(dual-slope PWM waveform generation)	Compare output is set to DIR when TCC counter matches CCx value.

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CICCENn: Circular CC Enable x

Setting this bits enables the compare circular buffer option on channel. When the bit is set, CCx register value is copied-back into the CCx register on UPDATE condition.

Bit 7 – CIPEREN: Circular Period Enable

Setting this bits enable the period circular buffer option. When the bit is set, the PER register value is copied-back into the PERB register on UPDATE condition.

Bits 5:4 – RAMP[1:0]: Ramp Operation

These bits select Ramp operation (RAMP). These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	RAMP1	RAMP1 operation
0x1	RAMP2A	Alternative RAMP2 operation
0x2	RAMP2	RAMP2 operation
0x3	RAMP2C	Critical RAMP2 operation

Bits 2:0 – WAVEGEN[2:0]: Waveform Generation Operation

These bits select the waveform generation operation. The settings impact the top value and control if frequency or PWM waveform generation should be used. These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description						
		Operation	Top	Update	Waveform Output On Match	Waveform Output On Update	OVFIF/Event Up Down	
0x0	NFRQ	Normal Frequency	PER	TOP/Zero	Toggle	Stable	TOP	Zero
0x1	MFRQ	Match Frequency	CC0	TOP/Zero	Toggle	Stable	TOP	Zero
0x2	NPWM	Normal PWM	PER	TOP/Zero	Set	Clear	TOP	Zero
0x3	Reserved	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
0x4	DSCRITICAL	Dual-slope PWM	PER	Zero	~DIR	Stable	–	Zero
0x5	DSBOTTOM	Dual-slope PWM	PER	Zero	~DIR	Stable	–	Zero
0x6	DSBOTH	Dual-slope PWM	PER	TOP & Zero	~DIR	Stable	TOP	Zero
0x7	DSTOP	Dual-slope PWM	PER	Zero	~DIR	Stable	TOP	–

37.8.17. Period Value

Name: PER
Offset: 0x40
Reset: 0xFFFFFFFF
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access	PER[17:10]							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	PER[9:2]							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	PER[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 23:6 – PER[17:0]: Period Value

These bits hold the value of the period buffer register.

Note: When the TCC is configured as 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read zero.

Note: This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHER[5:0]: Dithering Cycle Number

These bits hold the number of extra cycles that are added on the PWM pulse period every 64 PWM frames.

Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	-
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

37.8.18. Compare/Capture Channel x

The CCx register represents the 16-, 24- bit value, CCx. The register has two functions, depending of the mode of operation.

For capture operation, this register represents the second buffer level and access point for the CPU and DMA.

For compare operation, this register is continuously compared to the counter value. Normally, the output from the comparator is then used for generating waveforms.

CCx register is updated with the buffer value from their corresponding CCBUFx register when an UPDATE condition occurs.

In addition, in match frequency operation, the CC0 register controls the counter period.

Name: CCn

Offset: 0x44 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CC[17:10]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CC[9:2]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CC[1:0]		DITHER[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:6 – CC[17:0]: Channel x Compare/Capture Value

These bits hold the value of the Channel x compare/capture register.

Note: When the TCC is configured as 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read zero.

Note: This bit field occupies the m MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHER[5:0]: Dithering Cycle Number

These bits hold the number of extra cycles that are added on the PWM pulse width every 64 PWM frames.

Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	-
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

37.8.19. Pattern Buffer

Name: PATTBUF

Offset: 0x64

Reset: 0x0000

Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	PGVB0[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PGE0[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 8:15, 16:23, 24:31, 32:39, 40:47, 48:55, 56:63, 64:71 – PGVBn: Pattern Generation Output Value Buffer

This register is the buffer for the PGV register. If double buffering is used, valid content in this register is copied to the PGV register on an UPDATE condition.

Bits 0:7, 8:15, 16:23, 24:31, 32:39, 40:47, 48:55, 56:63 – PGE0n: Pattern Generation Output Enable Buffer

This register is the buffer of the PGE register. If double buffering is used, valid content in this register is copied into the PGE register at an UPDATE condition.

37.8.20. Waveform Buffer

Name: WAVEBUF
Offset: 0x68
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
					SWAPB 3	SWAPB 2	SWAPB 1	SWAPB 0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					POLB3	POLB2	POLB1	POLB0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					CICCENB3	CICCENB2	CICCENB1	CICCENB0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CIPERENB		RAMPB[1:0]			WAVEGENB[2:0]		
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0		0	0	0

Bits 24, 25, 26, 27 – SWAPB n: Swap DTI output pair x Buffer

These register bits are the buffer bits for the SWAP register bits. If double buffering is used, valid content in these bits is copied to the corresponding SWAPx bits on an UPDATE condition.

Bits 16, 17, 18, 19 – POLBn: Channel Polarity x Buffer

These register bits are the buffer bits for POLx register bits. If double buffering is used, valid content in these bits is copied to the corresponding POBx bits on an UPDATE condition.

Bits 8, 9, 10, 11 – CICCENBn: Circular CCx Buffer Enable

These register bits are the buffer bits for CICCENx register bits. If double buffering is used, valid content in these bits is copied to the corresponding CICCENx bits on a UPDATE condition.

Bit 7 – CIPERENB: Circular Period Enable Buffer

This register bit is the buffer bit for CIPEREN register bit. If double buffering is used, valid content in this bit is copied to the corresponding CIPEREN bit on a UPDATE condition.

Bits 5:4 – RAMPB[1:0]: Ramp Operation Buffer

These register bits are the buffer bits for RAMP register bits. If double buffering is used, valid content in these bits is copied to the corresponding RAMP bits on a UPDATE condition.

Bits 2:0 – WAVEGENB[2:0]: Waveform Generation Operation Buffer

These register bits are the buffer bits for WAVEGEN register bits. If double buffering is used, valid content in these bits is copied to the corresponding WAVEGEN bits on a UPDATE condition.

37.8.21. Period Buffer Value

Name: PERBUF
Offset: 0x6C
Reset: 0xFFFFFFFF
Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access	PERBUF[17:10]							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access	PERBUF[9:2]							
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Access	PERBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
Reset	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

Bits 23:6 – PERBUF[17:0]: Period Buffer Value

These bits hold the value of the period buffer register. The value is copied to PER register on UPDATE condition.

Note: When the TCC is configured as 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read zero.

Note: This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHERBUF[5:0]: Dithering Buffer Cycle Number

These bits represent the PER.DITHER bits buffer. When the double buffering is enabled, the value of this bit field is copied to the PER.DITHER bits on an UPDATE condition.

Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	-
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

37.8.22. Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value

CCBUFx is copied into CCx at TCC update time

Name: CCBUFn

Offset: 0x70 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	CCBUF[17:10]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	CCBUF[9:2]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	CCBUF[1:0]		DITHERBUF[5:0]					
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:6 – CCBUF[17:0]: Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value

These bits hold the value of the Channel x Compare/Capture Buffer Value register. The register serves as the buffer for the associated compare or capture registers (CCx). Accessing this register using the CPU or DMA will affect the corresponding CCBUFVx status bit.

Note: When the TCC is configured as 16-bit timer/counter, the excess bits are read zero.

Note: This bit field occupies the MSB of the register, [23:m]. m is dependent on the Resolution bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [23:m]
0x0 - NONE	23:0
0x1 - DITH4	23:4
0x2 - DITH5	23:5
0x3 - DITH6	23:6 (depicted)

Bits 5:0 – DITHERBUF[5:0]: Dithering Buffer Cycle Number

These bits represent the CCx.DITHER bits buffer. When the double buffering is enable, DITHERBUF bits value is copied to the CCx.DITHER bits on an UPDATE condition.

Note: This bit field consists of the n LSB of the register. n is dependent on the value of the Resolution bits in the Control A register (CTRLA.RESOLUTION):

CTRLA.RESOLUTION	Bits [n:0]
0x0 - NONE	-
0x1 - DITH4	3:0
0x2 - DITH5	4:0
0x3 - DITH6	5:0 (depicted)

38. CCL – Configurable Custom Logic

38.1. Overview

The Configurable Custom Logic (CCL) is a programmable logic peripheral which can be connected to the device pins, to events, or to other internal peripherals. This allows the user to eliminate logic gates for simple glue logic functions on the PCB.

Each Lookup Table (LUT) consists of three inputs, a truth table, and as options synchronizer, filter and edge detector. Each LUT can generate an output as a user programmable logic expression with three inputs. Inputs can be individually masked.

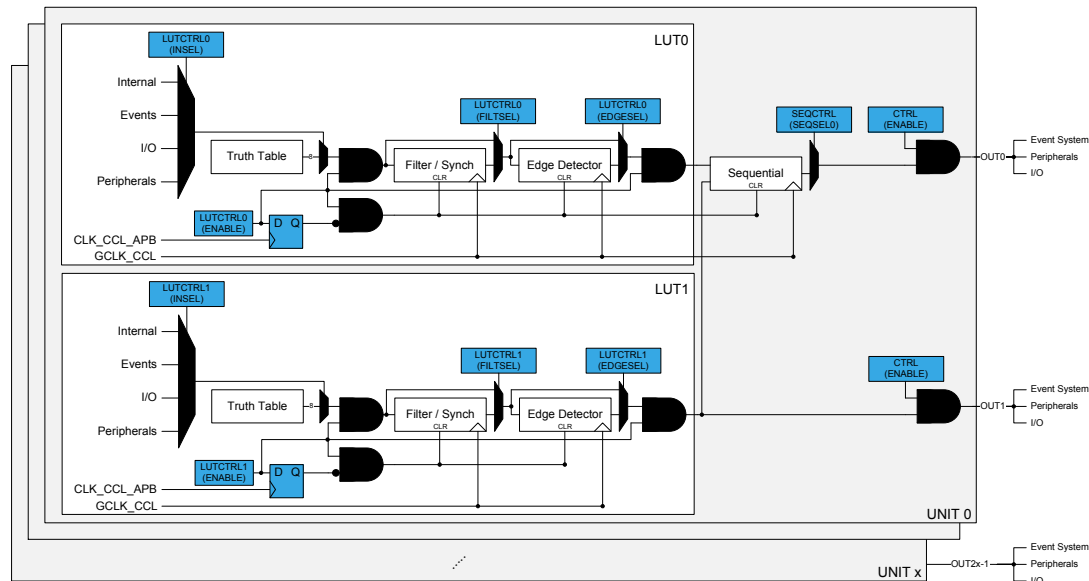
The output can be combinatorially generated from the inputs, and can be filtered to remove spikes. An optional sequential module can be enabled. The inputs of the sequential module are individually controlled by two independent, adjacent LUT (LUT0/LUT1, LUT2/LUT3 etc) outputs, enabling complex waveform generation.

38.2. Features

- Glue logic for general purpose PCB design
- Up to four Programmable LookUp Table (LUT)
- Combinatorial Logic Functions:
AND, NAND, OR, NOR, XOR, XNOR, NOT
- Sequential Logic Functions:
Gated D Flip-Flop, JK Flip-Flop, gated D Latch, RS Latch
- Flexible LookUp Table Inputs Selection:
 - I/Os
 - Events
 - Internal Peripherals
 - Subsequent LUT Output
- Output can be connected to IO pins or Event System
- Optional synchronizer, filter, or edge detector available on each LUT output

38.3. Block Diagram

Figure 38-1. Configurable Custom Logic



38.4. Signal Description

Pin Name	Type	Description
OUT[n]-OUT0	Digital output	Output from lookup table
IN[3n+2] - IN0	Digital input	Input to lookup table

Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

38.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

38.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the CCL I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured. Refer to *PORT - I/O Pin Controller* for details.

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

38.5.2. Power Management

This peripheral can continue to operate in any sleep mode where its source clock is running. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

38.5.3. Clocks

The CCL bus clock (CLK_CCL_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the power manager, and the default state of CLK_CCL_APB can be found in the *Peripheral Clock Masking*.

A generic clock (GCLK_CCL) is optionally required to clock the CCL. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using the sequential sub-module of CCL. GCLK_CCL is required when input events, a filter, an edge detector, or a sequential sub-module is enabled. Refer to *GCLK - Generic Clock Controller* for details.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the user interface clock (CLK_CCL_APB).

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

38.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

38.5.5. Interrupts

Not applicable.

38.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. Refer to *EVSYS – Event System* for details on how to configure the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

38.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the CCL continues normal operation. If the CCL is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

38.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the peripheral access controller (PAC). Refer to *PAC - Peripheral Access Controller* for details.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

38.5.9. Analog Connections

Not applicable.

38.6. Functional Description

38.6.1. Principle of Operation

Configurable Custom Logic (CCL) is a programmable logic block that can use the device port pins, internal peripherals, and the internal Event System as both input and output channels. The CCL can

serve as glue logic between the device and external devices. The CCL can eliminate the need for external logic component and can also help the designer overcome challenging real-time constraints by combining core independent peripherals in clever ways to handle the most time critical parts of the application independent of the CPU.

38.6.2. Basic Operation

38.6.2.1. Initialization

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the corresponding even LUT is disabled (LUTCTRL2x.ENABLE=0):

- Sequential Selection in Sequential Control x register (SEQCTRLx.SEQSEL)

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the corresponding LUT is disabled (LUTCTRLx.ENABLE=0):

- LUT Control x register, except ENABLE bit (LUTCTRLx)

Enable-protected bits in the LUTCTRLx registers can be written at the same time as LUTCTRLx.ENABLE is written to '1', but not at the same time as LUTCTRLx.ENABLE is written to '0'.

Enable-protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

38.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling, and Resetting

The CCL is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control register (CTRL.ENABLE). The CCL is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRL.ENABLE.

Each LUT is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the LUT Control x register (LUTCTRLx.ENABLE). Each LUT is disabled by writing a '0' to LUTCTRLx.ENABLE.

The CCL is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control register (CTRL.SWRST). All registers in the CCL will be reset to their initial state, and the CCL will be disabled. Refer to [CTRL](#) for details.

38.6.2.3. Lookup Table Logic

The lookup table in each LUT unit can generate any logic expression OUT as a function of three inputs (IN[2:0]), as shown in [Figure 38-2](#). One or more inputs can be masked. The truth table for the expression is defined by TRUTH bits in LUT Control x register (LUTCTRLx.TRUTH).

Figure 38-2. Truth Table Output Value Selection

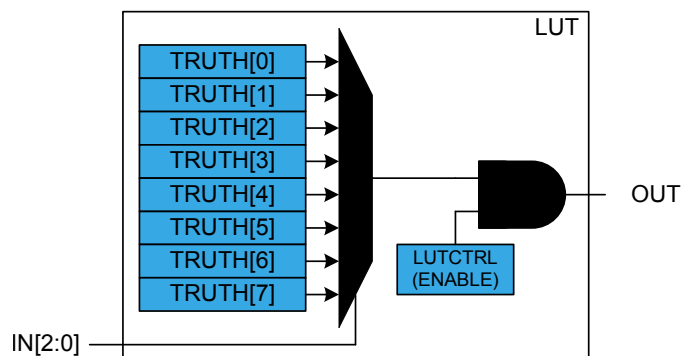


Table 38-1. Truth Table of LUT

IN[2]	IN[1]	IN[0]	OUT
0	0	0	TRUTH[0]
0	0	1	TRUTH[1]

IN[2]	IN[1]	IN[0]	OUT
0	1	0	TRUTH[2]
0	1	1	TRUTH[3]
1	0	0	TRUTH[4]
1	0	1	TRUTH[5]
1	1	0	TRUTH[6]
1	1	1	TRUTH[7]

38.6.2.4. Truth Table Inputs Selection

Input Overview

The inputs can be individually:

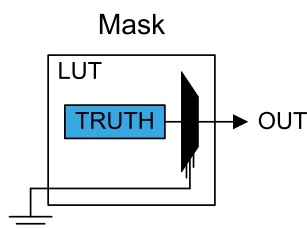
- Masked
- Driven by peripherals:
 - Analog comparator output (AC)
 - Timer/Counters waveform outputs (TC)
 - Serial Communication output transmit interface (SERCOM)
- Driven by internal events from Event System
- Driven by other CCL sub-modules

The Input Selection for each input y of LUT x is configured by writing the Input y Source Selection bit in the LUT x Control register (LUTCTRL x .INSEL y).

Masked Inputs (MASK)

When a LUT input is masked (LUTCTRL x .INSEL y =MASK), the corresponding TRUTH input (IN) is internally tied to zero, as shown in this figure:

Figure 38-3. Masked Input Selection



Internal Feedback Inputs (FEEDBACK)

When selected (LUTCTRL x .INSEL y =FEEDBACK), the Sequential (SEQ) output is used as input for the corresponding LUT.

The output from an internal sequential sub-module can be used as input source for the LUT, see figure below for an example for LUT0 and LUT1. The sequential selection for each LUT follows the formula:

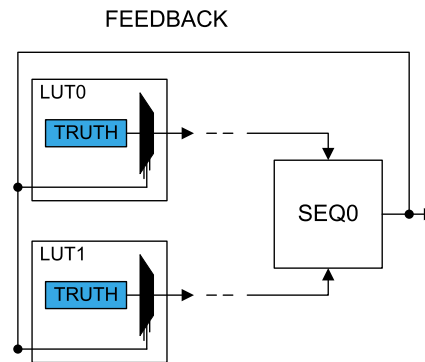
$$\text{IN}[2N][i] = \text{SEQ}[N]$$

$$\text{IN}[2N+1][i] = \text{SEQ}[N]$$

With N representing the sequencer number and $i=0,1,2$ representing the LUT input index.

For details, refer to [Sequential Logic](#).

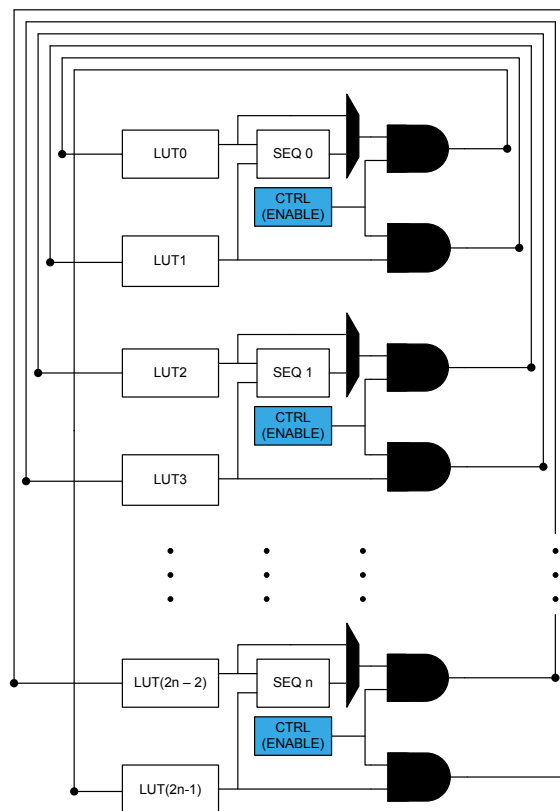
Figure 38-4. Feedback Input Selection



Linked LUT (LINK)

When selected ($LUTCTRLx.INSELY=LINK$), the subsequent LUT output is used as the LUT input (e.g., LUT2 is the input for LUT1), as shown in this figure:

Figure 38-5. Linked LUT Input Selection



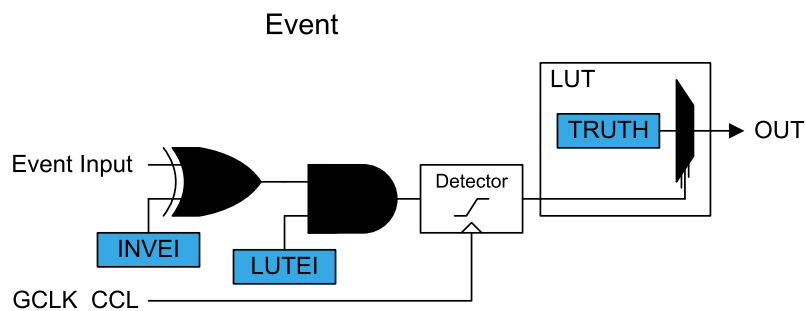
Internal Events Inputs Selection(EVENT)

Asynchronous events from the Event System can be used as input selection, as shown in [Figure 38-6](#). For each LUT, one event input line is available and can be selected on each LUT input. Before enabling the event selection by writing $LUTCTRLx.INSELY=EVENT$, the Event System must be configured first.

The CCL includes an edge detector. When the event is received, an internal strobe is generated when a rising edge is detected. The pulse duration is one GCLK_CCL clock cycle. The following steps ensure proper operation:

1. Enable the GCLK_CCL clock
2. Configure the Event System to route the event asynchronously
3. If a strobe must be generated on the event input falling edge, write a '1' to the Inverted Event Input Enable bit in LUT Control register (LUTCTRLx.INVEI)
4. Enable the event input by writing the Event Input Enable bit in LUT Control register (LUTCTRLx.LUTEI) to '1'.

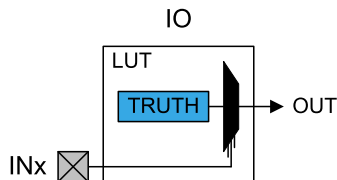
Figure 38-6. Event Input Selection



I/O Pin Inputs (IO)

When the IO pin is selected as LUT input (LUTCTRLx.INSELY=IO), the corresponding LUT input will be connected to the pin, as shown in the figure below.

Figure 38-7. I/O Pin Input Selection



Analog Comparator Inputs (AC)

The AC outputs can be used as input source for the LUT (LUTCTRLx.INSELY=AC).

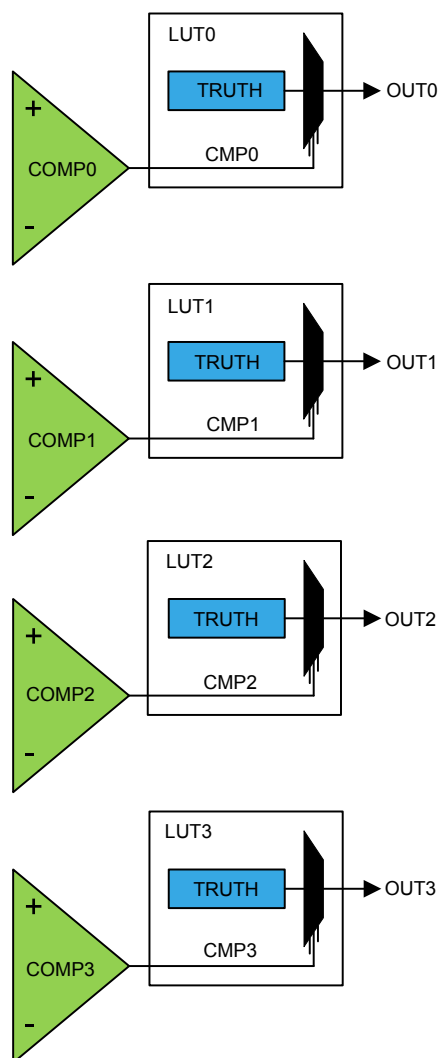
The analog comparator outputs are distributed following the formula:

$$IN[N][i] = AC[N \% ComparatorOutput\_Number]$$

With N representing the LUT number and $i=[0,1,2]$ representing the LUT input index.

Before selecting the comparator output, the AC must be configured first.

Figure 38-8. AC Input Selection



Timer/Counter Inputs (TC)

The TC waveform output WO[0] can be used as input source for the LUT (LUTCTRLx.INSELY=TC). Only consecutive instances of the TC, i.e. TCx and the subsequent TC(x+1), are available as default and alternative TC selections (e.g., TC0 and TC1 are sources for LUT0, TC1 and TC2 are sources for LUT1, etc). See the figure below for an example for LUT0. More general, the Timer/Counter selection for each LUT follows the formula:

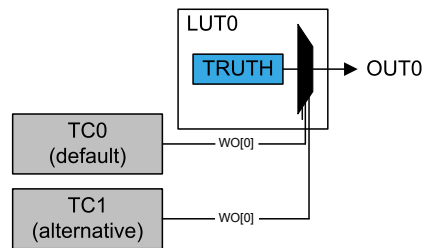
$$IN[N][i] = DefaultTC[N \% TC\_Instance\_Number]$$

$$IN[N][i] = AlternativeTC[(N + 1) \% TC\_Instance\_Number]$$

Where N represents the LUT number and i represents the LUT input index (i=0,1,2).

Before selecting the waveform outputs, the TC must be configured first.

Figure 38-9. TC Input Selection



Timer/Counter for Control Application Inputs (TCC)

The TCC waveform outputs can be used as input source for the LUT. Only WO[2:0] outputs can be selected and routed to the respective LUT input (i.e., IN0 is connected to WO0, IN1 to WO1, and IN2 to WO2), as shown in the figure below.

Note:

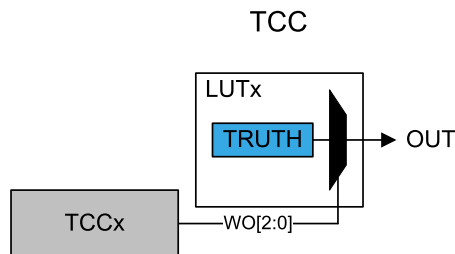
The TCC selection for each LUT follows the formula:

$$IN[N][i] = TCC[N \% TCC\_Instance\_Number]$$

Where N represents the LUT number.

Before selecting the waveform outputs, the TCC must be configured first.

Figure 38-10. TCC Input Selection



Serial Communication Output Transmit Inputs (SERCOM)

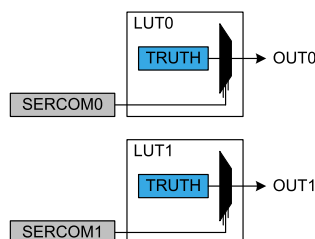
The serial engine transmitter output from Serial Communication Interface (SERCOM TX, TXd for USART, MOSI for SPI) can be used as input source for the LUT. The figure below shows an example for LUT0 and LUT1. The SERCOM selection for each LUT follows the formula:

$$IN[N][i] = SERCOM[N \% SERCOM\_Instance\_Number]$$

With N representing the LUT number and $i=0,1,2$ representing the LUT input index.

Before selecting the SERCOM as input source, the SERCOM must be configured first: the SERCOM TX signal must be output on SERCOMn/pad[0], which serves as input pad to the CCL.

Figure 38-11. SERCOM Input Selection



Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464
[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131
[AC – Analog Comparators](#) on page 1019
[TC – Timer/Counter](#) on page 781
[TCC – Timer/Counter for Control Applications](#) on page 833
[SERCOM – Serial Communication Interface](#) on page 519
[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

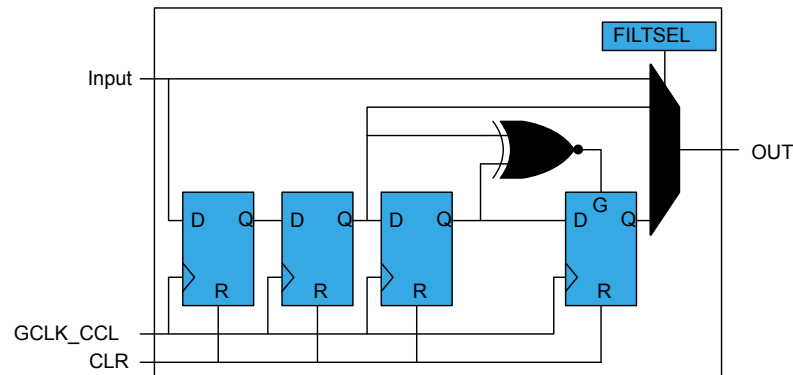
38.6.2.5. Filter

By default, the LUT output is a combinatorial function of the LUT inputs. This may cause some short glitches when the inputs change value. These glitches can be removed by clocking through filters, if demanded by application needs.

The Filter Selection bits in LUT Control register (LUTCTRLx.FILTSEL) define the synchronizer or digital filter options. When a filter is enabled, the OUT output will be delayed by two to five GCLK cycles. One APB clock after the corresponding LUT is disabled, all internal filter logic is cleared.

Note: Events used as LUT input will also be filtered, if the filter is enabled.

Figure 38-12. Filter



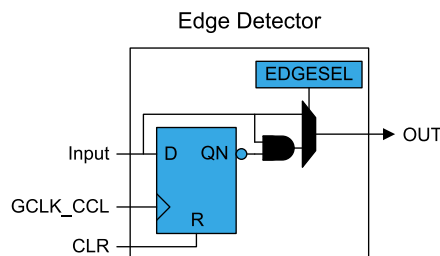
38.6.2.6. Edge Detector

The edge detector can be used to generate a pulse when detecting a rising edge on its input. To detect a falling edge, the TRUTH table should be programmed to provide the opposite levels.

The edge detector is enabled by writing '1' to the Edge Selection bit in LUT Control register (LUTCTRLx.EDGESEL). In order to avoid unpredictable behavior, a valid filter option must be enabled as well.

Edge detection is disabled by writing a '0' to LUTCTRLx.EDGESEL. After disabling a LUT, the corresponding internal Edge Detector logic is cleared one APB clock cycle later.

Figure 38-13. Edge Detector



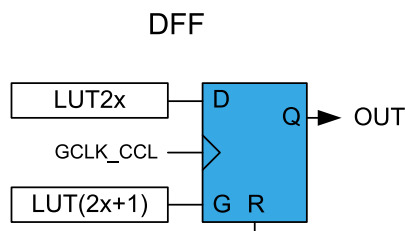
38.6.2.7. Sequential Logic

Each LUT pair can be connected to internal sequential logic: D flip flop, JK flip flop, gated D-latch or RS-latch can be selected by writing the corresponding Sequential Selection bits in Sequential Control x register (SEQCTRLx.SEQSEL). Before using sequential logic, the GCLK clock and optionally each LUT filter or edge detector, must be enabled.

Gated D Flip-Flop (DFF)

When the DFF is selected, the D-input is driven by the even LUT output (LUT2x), and the G-input is driven by the odd LUT output (LUT2x+1), as shown in [Figure 38-14](#).

Figure 38-14. D Flip Flop



When the even LUT is disabled (LUTCTRL2x.ENABLE=0), the flip-flop is asynchronously cleared. The reset command (R) is kept enabled for one APB clock cycle. In all other cases, the flip-flop output (OUT) is refreshed on rising edge of the GCLK_CCL, as shown in [Table 38-2](#).

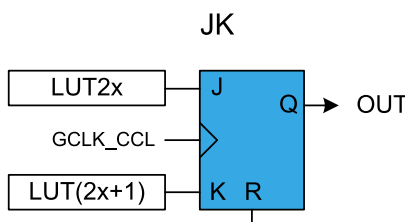
Table 38-2. DFF Characteristics

R	G	D	OUT
1	X	X	Clear
0	1	1	Set
		0	Clear
	0	X	Hold state (no change)

JK Flip-Flop (JK)

When this configuration is selected, the J-input is driven by the even LUT output (LUT2x), and the K-input is driven by the odd LUT output (LUT2x+1), as shown in [Figure 38-15](#).

Figure 38-15. JK Flip Flop



When the even LUT is disabled (LUTCTRL2x.ENABLE=0), the flip-flop is asynchronously cleared. The reset command (R) is kept enabled for one APB clock cycle. In all other cases, the flip-flop output (OUT) is refreshed on rising edge of the GCLK_CCL, as shown in [Table 38-3](#).

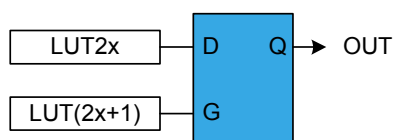
Table 38-3. JK Characteristics

R	J	K	OUT
1	X	X	Clear
0	0	0	Hold state (no change)
0	0	1	Clear
0	1	0	Set
0	1	1	Toggle

Gated D-Latch (DLATCH)

When the DLATCH is selected, the D-input is driven by the even LUT output (LUT2x), and the G-input is driven by the odd LUT output (LUT2x+1), as shown in [Figure 38-14](#).

Figure 38-16. D-Latch



When the even LUT is disabled (LUTCTRL2x.ENABLE=0), the latch output will be cleared. The G-input is forced enabled for one more APB clock cycle, and the D-input to zero. In all other cases, the latch output (OUT) is refreshed as shown in [Table 38-4](#).

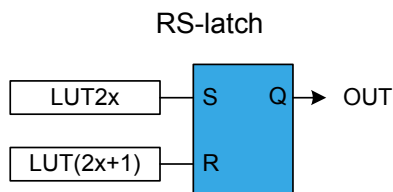
Table 38-4. D-Latch Characteristics

G	D	OUT
0	X	Hold state (no change)
1	0	Clear
1	1	Set

RS Latch (RS)

When this configuration is selected, the S-input is driven by the even LUT output (LUT2x), and the R-input is driven by the odd LUT output (LUT2x+1), as shown in [Figure 38-17](#).

Figure 38-17. RS-Latch



When the even LUT is disabled (LUTCTRL2x.ENABLE=0), the latch output will be cleared. The R-input is forced enabled for one more APB clock cycle and S-input to zero. In all other cases, the latch output (OUT) is refreshed as shown in [Table 38-5](#).

Table 38-5. RS-latch Characteristics

S	R	OUT
0	0	Hold state (no change)
0	1	Clear
1	0	Set
1	1	Forbidden state

38.6.3. Events

The CCL can generate the following output events:

- LUTOUTx: Lookup Table Output Value

Writing a '1' to the LUT Control Event Output Enable bit (LUTCTRL.LUTEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to *EVSYS – Event System* for details on configuration.

The CCL can take the following actions on an input event:

- INx: The event is used as input for the TRUTH table. For further details refer to [Events](#).

Writing a '1' to the LUT Control Event Input Enable bit (LUTCTRL.LUTEI) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event. Refer to *EVSYS – Event System* for details on configuration.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

38.6.4. Sleep Mode Operation

When using the GCLK_CCL internal clocking, writing the Run In Standby bit in the Control register (CTRL.RUNSTDBY) to '1' will allow GCLK_CCL to be enabled in all sleep modes.

If CTRL.RUNSTDBY=0, the GCLK_CCL will be disabled. If the Filter, Edge Detector or Sequential logic are enabled, the LUT output will be forced to zero in STANDBY mode. In all other cases, the TRUTH table decoder will continue operation and the LUT output will be refreshed accordingly.

38.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRL	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
0x01 ... 0x03	Reserved									
0x04	SEQCTRL0	7:0					SEQSEL[3:0]			
0x05	SEQCTRL1	7:0					SEQSEL[3:0]			
0x06 ... 0x07	Reserved									
0x08	LUTCTRL0	7:0	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
0x09		15:8	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
0x0A		23:16		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
0x0B		31:24	TRUTH[7:0]							
0x0C	LUTCTRL1	7:0	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
0x0D		15:8	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
0x0E		23:16		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
0x0F		31:24	TRUTH[7:0]							
0x10	LUTCTRL2	7:0	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
0x11		15:8	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
0x12		23:16		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
0x13		31:24	TRUTH[7:0]							
0x14	LUTCTRL3	7:0	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
0x15		15:8	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
0x16		23:16		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
0x17		31:24	TRUTH[7:0]							

38.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

38.8.1. Control

Name: CTRL
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	W
Reset		0					0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit indicates if the GCLK_CCL clock must be kept running in standby mode. The setting is ignored for configurations where the generic clock is not required. For details refer to [Sleep Mode Operation](#).

Value	Description
0	Generic clock is not required in standby sleep mode.
1	Generic clock is required in standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the CCL to their initial state.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

38.8.2. Sequential Control x

Name: SEQCTRLn

Offset: 0x04 + n*0x01 [n=0..1]

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					SEQSEL[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – SEQSEL[3:0]: Sequential Selection

These bits select the sequential configuration:

Sequential Selection

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Sequential logic is disabled
0x1	DFF	D flip flop
0x2	JK	JK flip flop
0x3	LATCH	D latch
0x4	RS	RS latch
0x5 - 0xF		Reserved

38.8.3. LUT Control x

Name: LUTCTRLn

Offset: 0x08 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected (except LUTEN)

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	TRUTH[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
		LUTEO	LUTEI	INVEI	INSEL2[3:0]			
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INSEL1[3:0]				INSEL0[3:0]			
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	EDGESEL		FILTSEL[1:0]				ENABLE	
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W			R/W	
Reset	0		0	0			0	

Bits 31:24 – TRUTH[7:0]: Truth Table

These bits define the value of truth logic as a function of inputs IN[2:0].

Bit 22 – LUTEO: LUT Event Output Enable

Value	Description
0	LUT event output is disabled.
1	LUT event output is enabled.

Bit 21 – LUTEI: LUT Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	LUT incoming event is disabled.
1	LUT incoming event is enabled.

Bit 20 – INVEI: Inverted Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	Incoming event is not inverted.
1	Incoming event is inverted.

Bit 7 – EDGESEL: Edge Selection

Value	Description
0	Edge detector is disabled.
1	Edge detector is enabled.

Bits 5:4 – FILTSEL[1:0]: Filter Selection

These bits select the LUT output filter options:

Filter Selection

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	Filter disabled
0x1	SYNCH	Synchronizer enabled
0x2	FILTER	Filter enabled
0x3	-	Reserved

Bit 1 – ENABLE: LUT Enable

Value	Description
0	The LUT is disabled.
1	The LUT is enabled.

Bits 19:16,15:12,11:8 – INSELx: LUT Input x Source Selection

These bits select the LUT input x source:

Value	Name	Description
0x0	MASK	Masked input
0x1	FEEDBACK	Feedback input source
0x2	LINK	Linked LUT input source
0x3	EVENT	Event input source
0x4	IO	I/O pin input source
0x5	AC	AC input source
0x6	TC	TC input source
0x7	ALTTC	Alternative TC input source
0x8	TCC	TCC input source
0x9	SERCOM	SERCOM input source
0xA - 0xF	-	Reserved

39. ADC – Analog-to-Digital Converter

39.1. Overview

The Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) converts analog signals to digital values. The ADC has up to 12-bit resolution, and is capable of a sampling rate of up to 1MSPS. The input selection is flexible, and both differential and single-ended measurements can be performed. In addition, several internal signal inputs are available. The ADC can provide both signed and unsigned results.

ADC measurements can be started by either application software or an incoming event from another peripheral in the device. ADC measurements can be started with predictable timing, and without software intervention.

Both internal and external reference voltages can be used.

An integrated temperature sensor is available for use with the ADC. The bandgap voltage as well as the scaled I/O and core voltages can also be measured by the ADC.

The ADC has a compare function for accurate monitoring of user-defined thresholds, with minimum software intervention required.

The ADC can be configured for 8-, 10- or 12-bit results. ADC conversion results are provided left- or right-adjusted, which eases calculation when the result is represented as a signed value. It is possible to use DMA to move ADC results directly to memory or peripherals when conversions are done.

The SAM C21 has two ADC instances, ADC0 and ADC1. The two inputs can be sampled simultaneously, as each ADC includes sample and hold circuits.

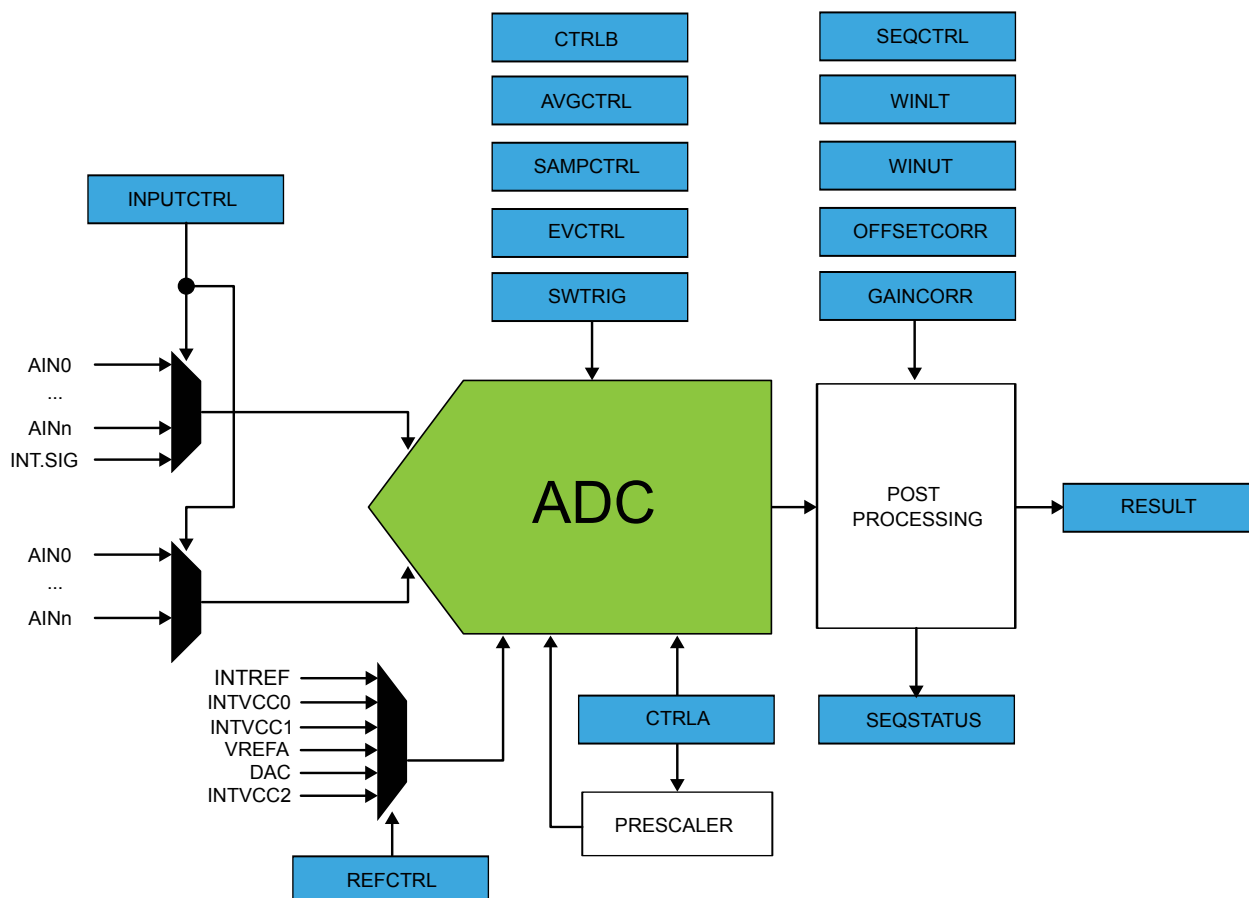
39.2. Features

- Two Analog to Digital Converters (ADC) ADC0 and ADC1
- 8-, 10- or 12-bit resolution
- Up to 1,000,000 samples per second (1MSPS)
- Differential and single-ended inputs
 - Up to 12 analog inputs per ADC (20 unique channels total)
16 positive and 7 negative, including internal and external
- Internal inputs:
 - Bandgap voltage
 - Scaled core supply
 - Scaled I/O supply
 - DAC
- Single, continuous and sequencing options
- Windowing monitor with selectable channel
- Conversion range: $V_{ref} = [2.0V \text{ to } VDD_{ANA}]$
- Built-in internal reference and external reference options
- Event-triggered conversion for accurate timing (one event input)
- Optional DMA transfer of conversion settings or result
- Hardware gain and offset compensation
- Averaging and oversampling with decimation to support up to 16-bit result

- Selectable sampling time
- Flexible Power / Throughput rate management

39.3. Block Diagram

Figure 39-1. ADC Block Diagram



39.4. Signal Description

Signal	Description	Type
VREFA	Analog input	External reference voltage A
AIN[11..0]	Analog input	Analog input channels

Note: One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[Configuration Summary](#) on page 15

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

39.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

39.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the ADC's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the port configuration (PORT).

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

39.5.2. Power Management

The ADC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The ADC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

39.5.3. Clocks

The ADC bus clocks (CLK_APB_ADCx) can be enabled in the Main Clock, which also defines the default state.

Each ADC requires a generic clock (GCLK_ADCx). This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using the ADC.

A generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock. Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to *Synchronization* for further details.

Related Links

[Synchronization](#) on page 951

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

39.5.4. DMA

The DMA request line is connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the ADC DMA requests requires the DMA Controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

39.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the ADC interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

39.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

39.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the ADC will halt normal operation. The ADC can be forced to continue operation during debugging. Refer to DBGCTRL register for details.

39.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access are optionally write-protected by the peripheral access controller (PAC), except the following register:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

39.5.9. Analog Connections

I/O-pins (AINx), as well as the VREFA reference voltage pins are analog inputs to the ADC.

39.5.10. Calibration

The BIAS and LINEARITY calibration values from the production test must be loaded from the NVM Software Calibration Area into the ADC Calibration register (CALIB) by software to achieve specified accuracy.

Related Links

[NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping](#) on page 41

39.6. Functional Description

39.6.1. Principle of Operation

By default, the ADC provides results with 12-bit resolution. 8-bit or 10-bit results can be selected in order to reduce the conversion time, see [Conversion Timing and Sampling Rate](#).

The ADC has an oversampling with decimation option that can extend the resolution to 16 bits. The input values can be either internal or external (connected I/O pins). The user can also configure whether the conversion should be single-ended or differential.

39.6.2. Basic Operation

39.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the ADC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE=0):

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Reference Control register (REFCTRL)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)
- Calibration register (CALIB)

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

39.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The ADC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The ADC is disabled by writing CTRLA.ENABLE=0.

The ADC is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the ADC, except DBGCTRL, will be reset to their initial state, and the ADC will be disabled. Refer to [CTRLA](#) for details.

39.6.2.3. Operation

In the most basic configuration, the ADC samples values from the configured internal or external sources (INPUTCTRL register). The rate of the conversion depends on the combination of the GCLK_ADCx frequency and the clock prescaler.

To convert analog values to digital values, the ADC needs to be initialized first, as described in the Initialization section. Data conversion can be started either manually by setting the Start bit in the Software Trigger register (SWTRIG.START=1), or automatically by configuring an automatic trigger to initiate the conversions. A free-running mode can be used to continuously convert an input channel. When using free-running mode the first conversion must be started, while subsequent conversions will start automatically at the end of previous conversions.

The result of the conversion is stored in the Result register (RESULT) overwriting the result from the previous conversion.

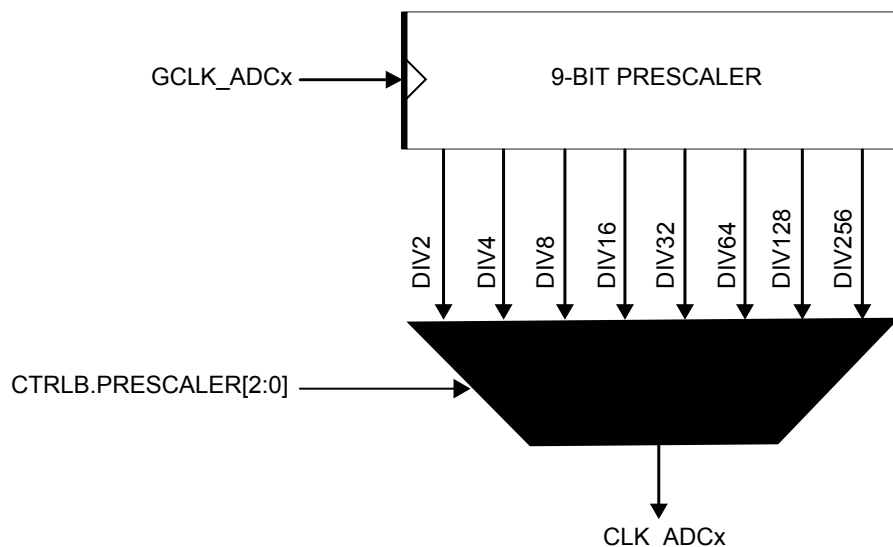
To avoid data loss if more than one channel is enabled, the conversion result must be read as soon as it is available (INTFLAG.RESRDY). Failing to do so will result in an overrun error condition, indicated by the OVERRUN bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVERRUN).

To enable one of the available interrupts sources, the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET) must be written to '1'.

39.6.2.4. Prescaler Selection

The ADC is clocked by GCLK_ADCx. There is also a prescaler in the ADC to enable conversion at lower clock rates. Refer to CTRLB for details on prescaler settings. Refer to [Conversion Timing and Sampling Rate](#) for details on timing and sampling rate.

Figure 39-2. ADC Prescaler



Note: The minimum prescaling factor is DIV2.

39.6.2.5. Reference Configuration

The ADC has various sources for its reference voltage V_{REF} . The Reference Voltage Selection bit field in the Reference Control register (REFCTRL.REFSEL) determines which reference is selected. By default, the internal voltage reference INTREF is selected. Based on customer application requirements, the external or internal reference can be selected. Refer to REFCTRL.REFSEL for further details on available selections.

Related Links

[REFCTRL](#) on page 957

39.6.2.6. ADC Resolution

The ADC supports 8-bit, 10-bit or 12-bit resolution. Resolution can be changed by writing the Resolution bit group in the Control C register (CTRLC.RESSEL). By default, the ADC resolution is set to 12 bits. The resolution affects the propagation delay, see also [Conversion Timing and Sampling Rate](#).

39.6.2.7. Differential and Single-Ended Conversions

The ADC has two conversion options: differential and single-ended:

If the positive input is always positive, the single-ended conversion should be used in order to have full 12-bit resolution in the conversion.

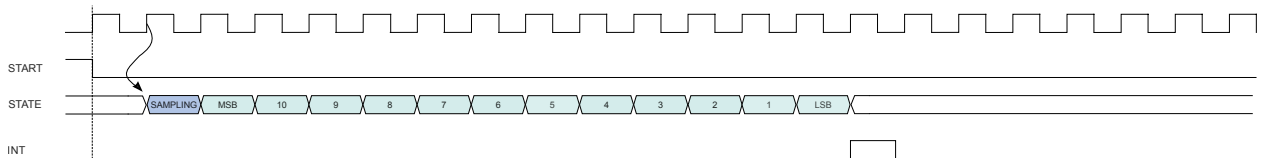
If the positive input may go below the negative input, the differential mode should be used in order to get correct results.

The differential mode is enabled by setting DIFFMODE bit in the Control C register (CTRLC.DIFFMODE). Both conversion types could be run in single mode or in free-running mode. When the free-running mode is selected, an ADC input will continuously sample the input and performs a new conversion. The INTFLAG.RESRDY bit will be set at the end of each conversion.

39.6.2.8. Conversion Timing and Sampling Rate

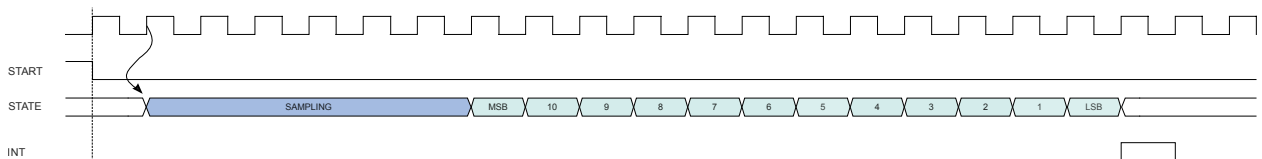
The following figure shows the ADC timing for one single conversion. A conversion starts after the software or event start are synchronized with the GCLK_ADCx clock. The input channel is sampled in the first half CLK_ADCx period.

Figure 39-3. ADC Timing for One Conversion in 12-bit Resolution



The sampling time can be increased by using the Sampling Time Length bit group in the Sampling Time Control register (SAMPCTRL.SAMPLEN). As example, the next figure is showing the timing conversion with sampling time increased to six CLK_ADC cycles.

Figure 39-4. ADC Timing for One Conversion with Increased Sampling Time, 12-bit



The ADC provides also offset compensation, see the following figure. The offset compensation is enabled by the Offset Compensation bit in the Sampling Control register (SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP).

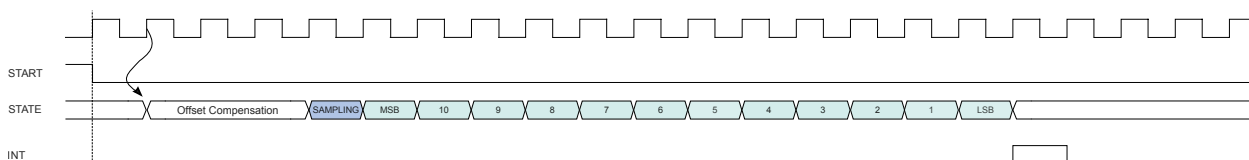
Note: If offset compensation is used, the sampling time must be set to one cycle of CLK_ADCx.

In free running mode, the sampling rate R_S is calculated by

$$R_S = f_{CLK\_ADC} / (n_{SAMPLING} + n_{OFFCOMP} + n_{DATA})$$

Here, $n_{SAMPLING}$ is the sampling duration in CLK_ADC cycles, $n_{OFFCOMP}$ is the offset compensation duration in clock cycles, and n_{DATA} is the bit resolution. f_{CLK_ADC} is the ADC clock frequency from the internal prescaler: $f_{CLK\_ADC} = f_{GCLK\_ADC} / 2^{(1 + CTRLB.PRESCALER)}$

Figure 39-5. ADC Timing for One Conversion with Offset Compensation, 12-bit



The impact of resolution on the sampling rate is seen in the next two figures, where free-running sampling in 12-bit and 8-bit resolution are compared.

Figure 39-6. ADC Timing for Free Running in 12-bit Resolution

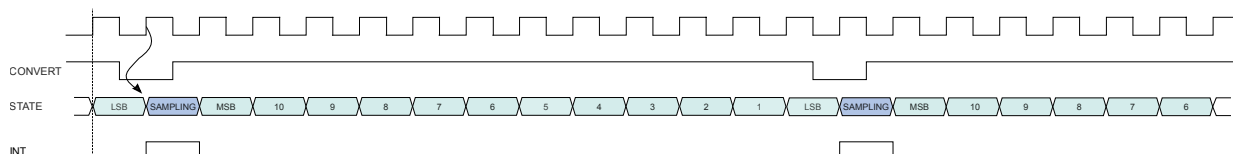
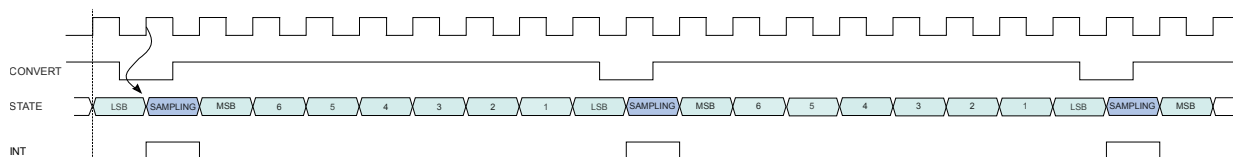


Figure 39-7. ADC Timing for Free Running in 8-bit Resolution



The propagation delay of an ADC measurement is given by:

$$\text{PropagationDelay} = \frac{1 + \text{Resolution}}{f_{\text{ADC}}}$$

Example. In order to obtain 1MSPS in 12-bit resolution with a sampling time length of four CLK_ADC cycles, $f_{\text{CLK\_ADC}}$ must be $1\text{MSPS} * (4 + 12) = 16\text{MHz}$. As the minimal division factor of the prescaler is 2, GCLK_ADC must be 32MHz.

39.6.2.9. Accumulation

The result from multiple consecutive conversions can be accumulated. The number of samples to be accumulated is specified by the Sample Number field in the Average Control register (AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM). When accumulating more than 16 samples, the result will be too large to match the 16-bit RESULT register size. To avoid overflow, the result is right shifted automatically to fit within the available register size. The number of automatic right shifts is specified in the table below.

Note: To perform the accumulation of two or more samples, the Conversion Result Resolution field in the Control C register (CTRLC.RESSEL) must be set.

Table 39-1. Accumulation

Number of Accumulated Samples	AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM	Number of Automatic Right Shifts	Final Result Precision	Automatic Division Factor
1	0x0	0	12 bits	0
2	0x1	0	13 bits	0

Number of Accumulated Samples	AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM	Number of Automatic Right Shifts	Final Result Precision	Automatic Division Factor
4	0x2	0	14 bits	0
8	0x3	0	15 bits	0
16	0x4	0	16 bits	0
32	0x5	1	16 bits	2
64	0x6	2	16 bits	4
128	0x7	3	16 bits	8
256	0x8	4	16 bits	16
512	0x9	5	16 bits	32
1024	0xA	6	16 bits	64
Reserved	0xB –0xF		12 bits	0

39.6.2.10. Averaging

Averaging is a feature that increases the sample accuracy, at the cost of a reduced sampling rate. This feature is suitable when operating in noisy conditions.

Averaging is done by accumulating *m* samples, as described in [Accumulation](#), and dividing the result by *m*. The averaged result is available in the RESULT register. The number of samples to be accumulated is specified by writing to AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM as shown in [Table 39-2](#).

The division is obtained by a combination of the automatic right shift described above, and an additional right shift that must be specified by writing to the Adjusting Result/Division Coefficient field in AVGCTRL (AVGCTRL.ADJRES), as described in [Table 39-2](#).

Note: To perform the averaging of two or more samples, the Conversion Result Resolution field in the Control C register (CTRLC.RESSEL) must be set.

Averaging AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM samples will reduce the un-averaged sampling rate by a factor

$$\frac{1}{\text{AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM}}$$

When the averaged result is available, the INTFLAG.RESRDY bit will be set.

Table 39-2. Averaging

Number of Accumulated Samples	AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM	Intermediate Result Precision	Number of Automatic Right Shifts	Division Factor	AVGCTRL.ADJRES	Total Number of Right Shifts	Final Result Precision	Automatic Division Factor
1	0x0	12 bits	0	1	0x0		12 bits	0
2	0x1	13	0	2	0x1	1	12 bits	0
4	0x2	14	0	4	0x2	2	12 bits	0
8	0x3	15	0	8	0x3	3	12 bits	0
16	0x4	16	0	16	0x4	4	12 bits	0
32	0x5	17	1	16	0x4	5	12 bits	2

Number of Accumulated Samples	AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM	Intermediate Result Precision	Number of Automatic Right Shifts	Division Factor	AVGCTRL.ADJRES	Total Number of Right Shifts	Final Result Precision	Automatic Division Factor
64	0x6	18	2	16	0x4	6	12 bits	4
128	0x7	19	3	16	0x4	7	12 bits	8
256	0x8	20	4	16	0x4	8	12 bits	16
512	0x9	21	5	16	0x4	9	12 bits	32
1024	0xA	22	6	16	0x4	10	12 bits	64
Reserved	0xB–0xF				0x0		12 bits	0

39.6.2.11. Oversampling and Decimation

By using oversampling and decimation, the ADC resolution can be increased from 12 bits up to 16 bits, for the cost of reduced effective sampling rate.

To increase the resolution by n bits, 4^n samples must be accumulated. The result must then be right-shifted by n bits. This right-shift is a combination of the automatic right-shift and the value written to AVGCTRL.ADJRES. To obtain the correct resolution, the ADJRES must be configured as described in the table below. This method will result in n bit extra LSB resolution.

Table 39-3. Configuration Required for Oversampling and Decimation

Result Resolution	Number of Samples to Average	AVGCTRL.SAMPLENUM[3:0]	Number of Automatic Right Shifts	AVGCTRL.ADJRES[2:0]
13 bits	$4^1 = 4$	0x2	0	0x1
14 bits	$4^2 = 16$	0x4	0	0x2
15 bits	$4^3 = 64$	0x6	2	0x1
16 bits	$4^4 = 256$	0x8	4	0x0

39.6.2.12. Automatic Sequences

The ADC has the ability to automatically sequence a series of conversions. This means that each time the ADC receives a start-of-conversion request, it can perform multiple conversions automatically. All of the 32 positive inputs can be included in a sequence by writing to corresponding bits in the Sequence Control register (SEQCTRL). The order of the conversion in a sequence is the lower positive MUX selection to upper positive MUX (AIN0, AIN1, AIN2 ...). In differential mode, the negative inputs selected by MUXNEG field, will be used for the entire sequence.

When a sequence starts, the Sequence Busy status bit in Sequence Status register (SEQSTATUS.SQBUSY) will be set. When the sequence is complete, the Sequence Busy status bit will be cleared.

Each time a conversion is completed, the Sequence State bit in Sequence Status register (SEQSTATUS.SEQSTATE) will store the input number from which the conversion is done. The result will be stored in the RESULT register, and the Result Ready Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.RESRDY) is set.

If additional inputs must be scanned, the ADC will automatically start a new conversion on the next input present in the sequence list.

Note that if SEQCTRL register has no bits set to '1', the conversion is done with the selected MUXPOS input.

39.6.2.13. Window Monitor

The window monitor feature allows the conversion result in the RESULT register to be compared to predefined threshold values. The window mode is selected by setting the Window Monitor Mode bits in the Control C register (CTRLC.WINMODE). Threshold values must be written in the Window Monitor Lower Threshold register (WINLT) and Window Monitor Upper Threshold register (WINUT).

If differential input is selected, the WINLT and WINUT are evaluated as signed values. Otherwise they are evaluated as unsigned values. The significant WINLT and WINUT bits are given by the precision selected in the Conversion Result Resolution bit group in the Control C register (CTRLC.RESSEL). This means that for example in 8-bit mode, only the eight lower bits will be considered. In addition, in differential mode, the eighth bit will be considered as the sign bit, even if the ninth bit is zero.

The INTFLAG.WINMON interrupt flag will be set if the conversion result matches the window monitor condition.

39.6.2.14. Offset and Gain Correction

Inherent gain and offset errors affect the absolute accuracy of the ADC.

The offset error is defined as the deviation of the actual ADC transfer function from an ideal straight line at zero input voltage. The offset error cancellation is handled by the Offset Correction register (OFFSETCORR). The offset correction value is subtracted from the converted data before writing the Result register (RESULT).

The gain error is defined as the deviation of the last output step's midpoint from the ideal straight line, after compensating for offset error. The gain error cancellation is handled by the Gain Correction register (GAINCORR).

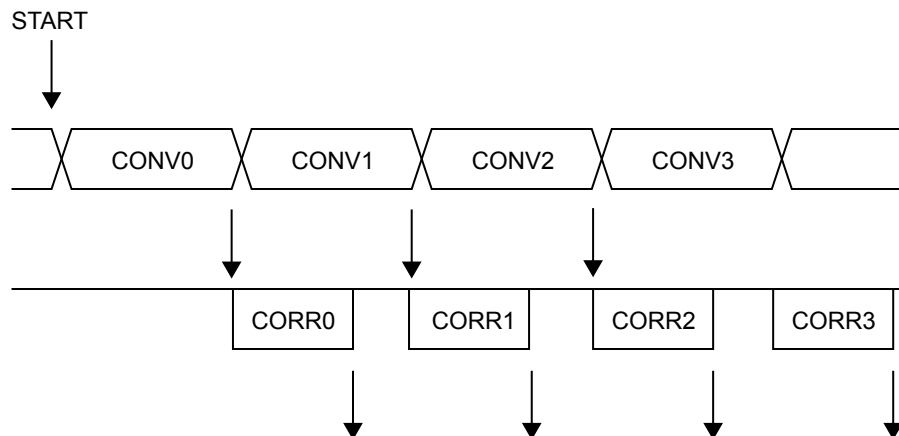
To correct these two errors, the Digital Correction Logic Enabled bit in the Control C register (CTRLC.CORREN) must be set.

Offset and gain error compensation results are both calculated according to:

$$\text{Result} = (\text{Conversion value} - \text{OFFSETCORR}) \cdot \text{GAINCORR}$$

The correction will introduce a latency of 13 CLK_ADC clock cycles. In free running mode this latency is introduced on the first conversion only, since its duration is always less than the propagation delay. In single conversion mode this latency is introduced for each conversion.

Figure 39-8. ADC Timing Correction Enabled

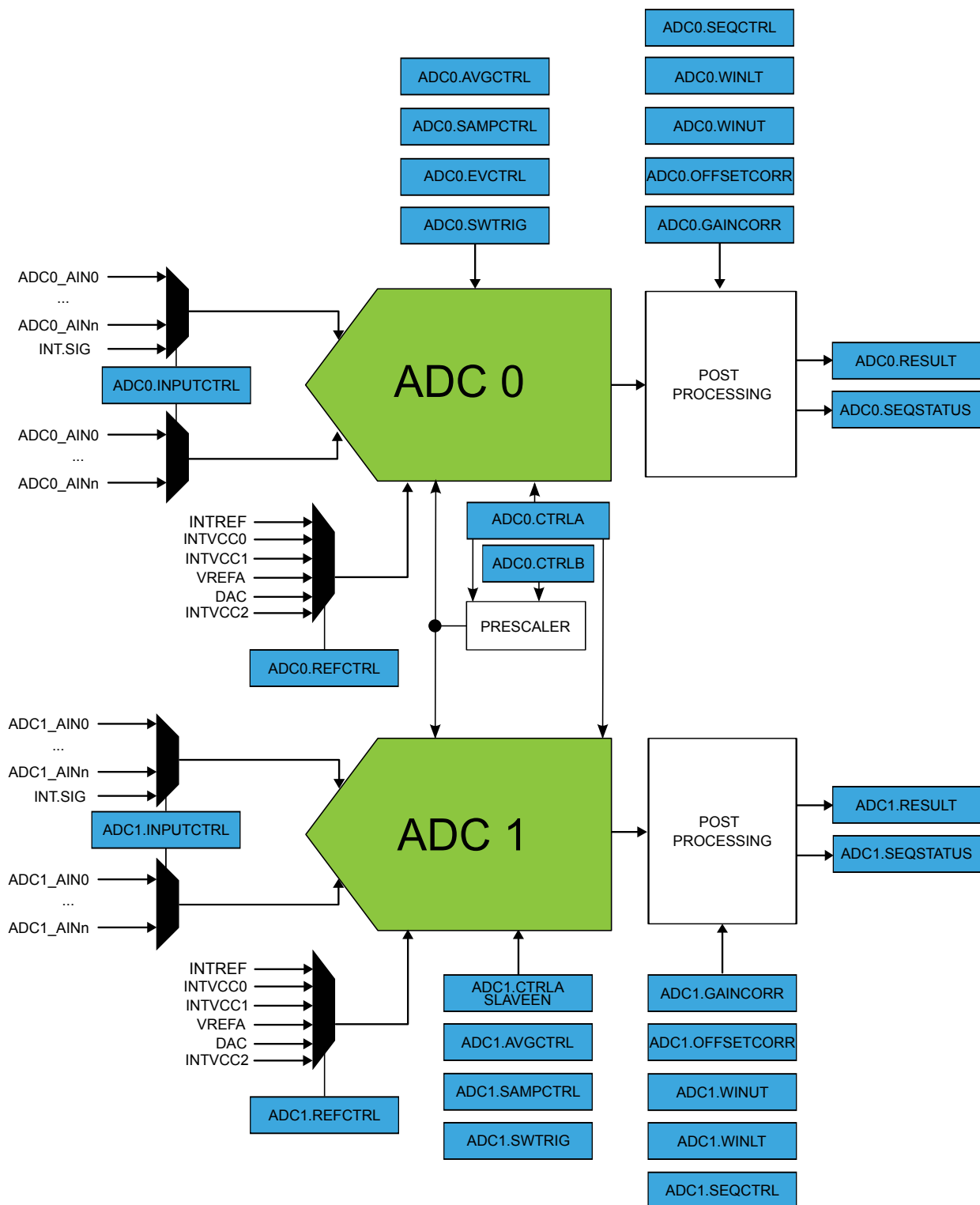


39.6.3. Additional Features

39.6.3.1. Master - Slave Operation

The master - slave operation is available only on devices with two ADC instances. The ADC1 will be enabled as a slave of ADC0 instance when writing a one to the Slave Enable bit in Control A register of the ADC1 instance (ADC1.CTRLA.SLAVEEN). When enabled, GCLK_ADC0 clock and ADC0 controls are internally routed to the ADC1 instance.

Figure 39-9. ADC Master - Slave Block Diagram



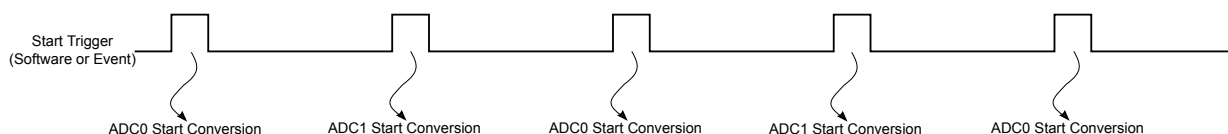
In this mode of operation, the slave ADC is enabled by accessing the CTRLA register of master ADC. In the same way, the master ADC event inputs will be automatically routed to the slave ADC, meaning that the input events configuration must be done in the master ADC (ADC0.EVCTRL).

ADC measurements can be started simultaneously on both ADC's or interleaved. The trigger mode selection is available in the master ADC Control C register (ADC0.CTRL.C.DUALSEL).

To restart an interleaved sequence, the user can apply different options:

- Flush the master ADC (ADC0.SWTRIG.FLUSH = 1)
- Disable/re-enable the master ADC (ADC0.CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Reset and reconfigure master ADC (ADC0.CTRLA.SWRST = 1)

Figure 39-10. Interleaved Dual-Mode Trigger Selection



39.6.3.2. Rail-to-Rail Operation

The accuracy of the ADC is highest when the input common mode voltage (V_{CMIN}) is close to $V_{REF}/2$. To enable a full range of common mode voltages (rail-to-rail operation), the Rail-to-Rail bit in the Control C register (CTRLC.R2R) should be written to one. Rail-to-rail operation requires a sampling period of four cycles. This is achieved by enabling offset compensation (SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP = 1). Rail-to-rail operation should not be used when offset compensation is disabled.

39.6.3.3. Device Temperature Measurement

Principle

The device has an integrated temperature sensor which is part of the Supply Controller (SUPC). The analog signal of that sensor can be converted into a digital value by the ADC. The digital value can be converted into a temperature in °C by following the steps in this section.

Configuration and Conditions

In order to conduct temperature measurements, configure the device according to these steps.

1. Configure the clocks and device frequencies according to the Electrical Characteristics.
2. Configure the Voltage References System of the Supply Controller (SUPC):
 - 2.1. Enable the temperature sensor by writing a '1' to the Temperature Sensor Enable bit in the VREF Control register (SUPC.VREF.TSEN).
 - 2.2. Select the required voltage for the internal voltage reference INTREF by writing to the Voltage Reference Selection bits (SUPC.VREF.SEL). The required value can be found in the Electrical Characteristics.
 - 2.3. Enable routing INTREF to the ADC by writing a '1' to the Voltage Reference Output Enable bit (SUPC.VREF.VREFOE).
3. Configure the ADC:
 - 3.1. Select the internal voltage reference INTREF as ADC reference voltage by writing to the Reference Control register (ADC.REFCTRL.REFSEL).
 - 3.2. Select the temperature sensor vs. internal GND as input by writing TEMP and GND to the positive and negative MUX Input Selection bit fields (ADC.INPUTCTRL.MUXNEG and .MUXPOS, respectively).
 - 3.3. Configure the remaining ADC parameters according to the Electrical Characteristics.
 - 3.4. Enable the ADC and acquire a value, ADC_m .

Calculation Parameter Values

The temperature sensor behavior is linear, but it is sensitive to several parameters such as the internal voltage reference - which itself depends on the temperature. To take this into account, each device contains a Temperature Log row with individual calibration data measured and written during the production tests. These calibration values are read by software to infer the most accurate temperature readings possible.

The Temperature Log Row basically contains the following parameter set for two different temperatures ("ROOM" and "HOT"):

- Calibration temperatures in °C. One at room temperature $temp_R$, one at a higher temperature $temp_H$:
 - ROOM_TEMP_VAL_INT and ROOM_TEMP_VAL_DEC contain the measured temperature at room insertion, $temp_R$, in °C, separated in integer and decimal value.
Example: For ROOM_TEMP_VAL_INT=0x19=25 and ROOM_TEMP_VAL_DEC=2, the measured temperature at room insertion is 25.2°C.
 - HOT_TEMP_VAL_INT and HOT_TEMP_VAL_DEC contain the measured temperature at hot insertion, $temp_H$, in °C. The integer and decimal value are also separated.
- For each temperature, the corresponding sensor value at the ADC in 12-bit, ADC_R and ADC_H :
 - ROOM_ADC_VAL contains the 12-bit ADC value, ADC_R , corresponding to $temp_R$. Its conversion to Volt is denoted V_{ADCR} .
 - HOT_ADC_VAL contains the 12-bit ADC value, ADC_H , corresponding to $temp_H$. Its conversion to Volt is denoted V_{ADCH} .
- Actual reference voltages at each calibration temperature in Volt, $INT1V_R$ and $INT1V_H$, respectively:
 - ROOM_INT1V_VAL is the 2's complement of the internal 1V reference value at $temp_R$: $INT1V_R$.
 - HOT_INT1V_VAL is the 2's complement of the internal 1V reference value at $temp_H$: $INT1V_H$.
 - Both ROOM_INT1V_VAL and HOT_INT1V_VAL values are centered around 1V with a 0.001V step. In other words, the range of values [0, 127] corresponds to [1V, 0.873V] and the range of values [-1, -127] corresponds to [1.001V, 1.127V]. $INT1V = 1 - (VAL/1000)$ is valid for both ranges.

Calculating the Temperature by Linear Interpolation

Using the data pairs ($temp_R$, V_{ADCR}) and ($temp_H$, V_{ADCH}) for a linear interpolation, we have the following equation:

$$\left(\frac{V_{ADC} - V_{ADCR}}{temp - temp_R}\right) = \left(\frac{V_{ADCH} - V_{ADCR}}{temp_H - temp_R}\right)$$

The voltages V_x are acquired as 12-bit ADC values ADC_x , with respect to an internal reference voltage $INT1V_x$:

[Equation 1]

$$V_{ADCx} = ADC_x \cdot \frac{INT1V_x}{2^{12} - 1}$$

For the measured value of the temperature sensor, ADC_m , the reference voltage is assumed to be perfect, i.e., $INT1V_m = INT1V_c = 1V$. These substitutions yield a coarse value of the measured temperature $temp_C$:

[Equation 2]

$$temp_C = temp_R + \left[\frac{\left\{ \left(ADC_m \cdot \frac{INT1V_c}{(2^{12}-1)} \right) - \left(ADC_R \cdot \frac{INT1V_R}{(2^{12}-1)} \right) \right\} \cdot (temp_H - temp_R)}{\left(ADC_H \cdot \frac{INT1V_H}{(2^{12}-1)} \right) - \left(ADC_R \cdot \frac{INT1V_R}{(2^{12}-1)} \right)} \right]$$

Or, after eliminating the 12-bit scaling factor ($2^{12}-1$):

[Equation 3]

$$temp_C = temp_R + \left[\frac{\{ADC_m \cdot INT1V_c - (ADC_R \cdot INT1V_R)\} \cdot (temp_H - temp_R)}{\{(ADC_H \cdot INT1V_H) - (ADC_R \cdot INT1V_R)\}} \right]$$

Equation 3 is a coarse value, because we assumed that $INT1V_c=1V$. To achieve a more accurate result, we replace $INT1V_c$ with an interpolated value $INT1V_m$. We use the two data pairs ($temp_R$, $INT1V_R$) and ($temp_H$, $INT1V_H$) and yield:

$$\left(\frac{INT1V_m - INT1V_R}{temp_m - temp_R} \right) = \left(\frac{INT1V_H - INT1V_R}{temp_H - temp_R} \right)$$

Using the coarse temperature value $temp_C$, we can infer a more precise $INT1V_m$ value during the ADC conversion as:

[Equation 4]

$$INT1V_m = INT1V_R + \left(\frac{(INT1V_H - INT1V_R) \cdot (temp_C - temp_R)}{(temp_H - temp_R)} \right)$$

Back to Equation 3, we replace the simple $INT1V_c=1V$ by the more precise $INT1V_m$ of Equation 4, and find a more accurate temperature value $temp_f$:

[Equation 5]

$$temp_f = temp_R + \left[\frac{\{ADC_m \cdot INT1V_m - (ADC_R \cdot INT1V_R)\} \cdot (temp_H - temp_R)}{\{(ADC_H \cdot INT1V_H) - (ADC_R \cdot INT1V_R)\}} \right]$$

39.6.4. DMA Operation

The ADC generates the following DMA request:

- Result Conversion Ready (RESRDY): the request is set when a conversion result is available and cleared when the RESULT register is read. When the averaging operation is enabled, the DMA request is set when the averaging is completed and result is available.

39.6.5. Interrupts

The ADC has the following interrupt sources:

- Result Conversion Ready: RESRDY
- Window Monitor: WINMON
- Overrun: OVERRUN

These interrupts are asynchronous wake-up sources. See *Sleep Mode Controller* for details.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled.

The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the ADC is reset. See INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

[Sleep Mode Controller](#) on page 185

[INTENCLR](#) on page 960

[INTENSET](#) on page 961

[INTFLAG](#) on page 962

39.6.6. Events

The ADC can generate the following output events:

- Result Ready (RESRDY): Generated when the conversion is complete and the result is available. Refer to [EVCTRL](#) for details.
- Window Monitor (WINMON): Generated when the window monitor condition match. Refer to [CTRLC](#) for details.

Setting an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxEO=1) enables the corresponding output event. Clearing this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

The ADC can take the following actions on an input event:

- Start conversion (START): Start a conversion. Refer to [SWTRIG](#) for details.
- Conversion flush (FLUSH): Flush the conversion. Refer to [SWTRIG](#) for details.

Setting an Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.xxEI=1) enables the corresponding action on input event. Clearing this bit disables the corresponding action on input event.

The ADC uses only asynchronous events, so the asynchronous Event System channel path must be configured. By default, the ADC will detect a rising edge on the incoming event. If the ADC action must be performed on the falling edge of the incoming event, the event line must be inverted first. This is done by setting the corresponding Event Invert Enable bit in Event Control register (EVCTRL.xINV=1).

Note: If several events are connected to the ADC, the enabled action will be taken on any of the incoming events. If FLUSH and START events are available at the same time, the FLUSH event has priority.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

39.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The ONDEMAND and RUNSTDBY bits in the Control A register (CTRLA) control the behavior of the ADC during standby sleep mode, in cases where the ADC is enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 1). For further details on available options, refer to [Table 39-4](#).

Note: When CTRLA.ONDEMAND=1, the analog block is powered-off when the conversion is complete. When a start request is detected, the system returns from sleep and starts a new conversion after the start-up time delay.

Table 39-4. ADC Sleep Behavior

CTRLA.RUNSTDBY	CTRLA.ONDEMAND	CTRLA.ENABLE	Description
x	x	0	Disabled
0	0	1	Run in all sleep modes except STANDBY.
0	1	1	Run in all sleep modes on request, except STANDBY.
1	0	1	Run in all sleep modes.
1	1	1	Run in all sleep modes on request.

39.6.8. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Input Control register (INPUTCTRL)
- Control C register (CTRLC)
- Average control register (AVGCTRL)
- Sampling time control register (SAMPCTRL)
- Window Monitor Lower Threshold register (WINLT)
- Window Monitor Upper Threshold register (WINUT)
- Gain correction register (GAINCORR)
- Offset Correction register (OFFSETCORR)
- Software Trigger register (SWTRIG)

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

39.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	SLAVEEN				ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0							PRESCALER[2:0]	
0x02	REFCTRL	7:0	REFCOMP						REFSEL[3:0]	
0x03	EVCTRL	7:0			WINMONEO	RESRDYEO	STARTINV	FLUSHINV	STARTEI	FLUSHEI
0x04	INTENCLR	7:0						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x05	INTENSET	7:0						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x06	INTFLAG	7:0						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x07	SEQSTATUS	7:0	SEQBUSY						SEQSTATE[4:0]	
0x08	INPUTCTRL	7:0							MUXPOS[4:0]	
0x09		15:8							MUXNEG[4:0]	
0x0A	CTRLC	7:0	R2R		RESSEL[1:0]		CORREN	FREERUN	LEFTADJ	DIFFMODE
0x0B		15:8			DUALSEL[1:0]				WINMODE[2:0]	
0x0C	AVGCTRL	7:0			ADJRES[2:0]				SAMPLENUM[3:0]	
0x0D	SAMPCTRL	7:0	OFFCOMP						SAMPLN[5:0]	
0x0E	WINLT	7:0							WINLT[7:0]	
0x0F		15:8							WINLT[15:8]	
0x10	WINUT	7:0							WINUT[7:0]	
0x11		15:8							WINUT[15:8]	
0x12	GAINCORR	7:0							GAINCORR[7:0]	
0x13		15:8							GAINCORR[11:8]	
0x14	OFFSETCORR	7:0							OFFSETCORR[7:0]	
0x15		15:8							OFFSETCORR[11:8]	
0x16	Reserved									
...										
0x17										
0x18	SWTRIG	7:0							START	FLUSH
0x19	Reserved									
...										
0x1B										
0x1C	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x1D	Reserved									
...										
0x1F										
0x20	SYNCBUSY	7:0	WINUT	WINLT	SAMPCTRL	AVGCTRL	CTRLC	INPUTCTRL	ENABLE	SWRST
0x21		15:8						SWTRIG	OFFSETCORR	GAINCORR
0x22	Reserved									
...										
0x23										
0x24	RESULT	7:0							RESULT[7:0]	
0x25		15:8							RESULT[15:8]	
0x26	Reserved									
...										
0x27										

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x28	SEQCTRL	7:0	SEQEN7	SEQEN6	SEQEN5	SEQEN4	SEQEN3	SEQEN2	SEQEN1	SEQEN0
0x29		15:8	SEQEN15	SEQEN14	SEQEN13	SEQEN12	SEQEN11	SEQEN10	SEQEN9	SEQEN8
0x2A		23:16	SEQEN23	SEQEN22	SEQEN21	SEQEN20	SEQEN19	SEQEN18	SEQEN17	SEQEN16
0x2B		31:24	SEQEN31	SEQEN30	SEQEN29	SEQEN28	SEQEN27	SEQEN26	SEQEN25	SEQEN24
0x2C	CALIB	7:0						BIASCOMP[2:0]		
0x2D		15:8						BIASREFBUF[2:0]		

39.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to the section on Synchronization.

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to Synchronization section.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

39.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY	SLAVEEN				ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W				R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0				0	0

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

The On Demand operation mode allows the ADC to be enabled or disabled, depending on other peripheral requests.

In On Demand operation mode, i.e., if the ONDEMAND bit has been previously set, the ADC will only be running when requested by a peripheral. If there is no peripheral requesting the ADC will be in a disable state.

If On Demand is disabled the ADC will always be running when enabled.

In standby sleep mode, the On Demand operation is still active if the CTRLA.RUNSTDBY bit is '1'. If CTRLA.RUNSTDBY is '0', the ADC is disabled.

This bit is not synchronized.

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1). ONDEMAND bit from master ADC instance will control the On Demand operation mode.

Value	Description
0	The ADC is always on , if enabled.
1	The ADC is enabled, when a peripheral is requesting the ADC conversion. The ADC is disabled if no peripheral is requesting it.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the ADC behaves during standby sleep mode.

This bit is not synchronized.

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1). RUNSTDBY bit from master ADC instance will control the slave ADC operation in standby sleep mode.

Value	Description
0	The ADC is halted during standby sleep mode.
1	The ADC is not stopped in standby sleep mode. If CTRLA.ONDEMAND=1, the ADC will be running when a peripheral is requesting it. If CTRLA.ONDEMAND=0, the ADC will always be running in standby sleep mode.

Bit 5 – SLAVEEN: Slave Enable

This bit enables the master/slave operation and it is available only in the slave ADC instance.

This bit is not synchronized.

This bit can be set only for the slave ADC. For the master ADC, this bit is always read zero.

Value	Description
0	The master-slave operation is disabled.
1	The ADC1 is enabled as a slave of ADC0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE will read back immediately and the ENABLE bit in the SYNCBUSY register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1).

Value	Description
0	The ADC is disabled.
1	The ADC is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the ADC, except DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the ADC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

39.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						PRESCALER[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – PRESCALER[2:0]: Prescaler Configuration

This field defines the ADC clock relative to the peripheral clock.

This field is not synchronized. For the slave ADC, these bits have no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DIV2	Peripheral clock divided by 2
0x1	DIV4	Peripheral clock divided by 4
0x2	DIV8	Peripheral clock divided by 8
0x3	DIV16	Peripheral clock divided by 16
0x4	DIV32	Peripheral clock divided by 32
0x5	DIV64	Peripheral clock divided by 64
0x6	DIV128	Peripheral clock divided by 128
0x7	DIV256	Peripheral clock divided by 256

39.8.3. Reference Control

Name: REFCTRL

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REFCOMP				REFSEL[3:0]			
Access	R/W				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – REFCOMP: Reference Buffer Offset Compensation Enable

The gain error can be reduced by enabling the reference buffer offset compensation. This will decrease the input impedance and thus increase the start-up time of the reference.

Value	Description
0	Reference buffer offset compensation is disabled.
1	Reference buffer offset compensation is enabled.

Bits 3:0 – REFSEL[3:0]: Reference Selection

These bits select the reference for the ADC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	INTREF	internal reference voltage
0x1	INTVCC0	1/1.6 VDDANA
0x2	INTVCC1	1/2 VDDANA (only for VDDANA > 4.0V)
0x3	VREFA	External reference
0x4	DAC	DAC internal output
0x5	INTVCC2	VDDANA
0x6 - 0xF		Reserved

39.8.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x03

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WINMONEO	RESRDYEO	STARTINV	FLUSHINV	STARTEI	FLUSHEI
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 5 – WINMONEO: Window Monitor Event Out

This bit indicates whether the Window Monitor event output is enabled or not and an output event will be generated when the window monitor detects something.

Value	Description
0	Window Monitor event output is disabled and an event will not be generated.
1	Window Monitor event output is enabled and an event will be generated.

Bit 4 – RESRDYEO: Result Ready Event Out

This bit indicates whether the Result Ready event output is enabled or not and an output event will be generated when the conversion result is available.

Value	Description
0	Result Ready event output is disabled and an event will not be generated.
1	Result Ready event output is enabled and an event will be generated.

Bit 3 – STARTINV: Start Conversion Event Invert Enable

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1).

Value	Description
0	Start event input source is not inverted.
1	Start event input source is inverted.

Bit 2 – FLUSHINV: Flush Event Invert Enable

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1).

Value	Description
0	Flush event input source is not inverted.
1	Flush event input source is inverted.

Bit 1 – STARTEI: Start Conversion Event Input Enable

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1).

Value	Description
0	A new conversion will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	A new conversion will be triggered on any incoming event.

Bit 0 – FLUSHEI: Flush Event Input Enable

For the slave ADC, this bit has no effect when the SLAVEEN bit is set (CTRLA.SLAVEEN= 1).

Value	Description
0	A flush and new conversion will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	A flush and new conversion will be triggered on any incoming event.

39.8.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Window Monitor Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The window monitor interrupt is disabled.
1	The window monitor interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Window Monitor interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Overrun Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Overrun interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Result Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Result Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Result Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Result Ready interrupt flag is set.

39.8.6. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Window Monitor Interrupt bit, which enables the Window Monitor interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window Monitor interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window Monitor interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Overrun Interrupt bit, which enables the Overrun interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Result Ready Interrupt bit, which enables the Result Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Result Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Result Ready interrupt is enabled.

39.8.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x06

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag or by reading the RESULT register.

This flag is set on the next GCLK_ADC cycle after a match with the window monitor condition, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.WINMON is '1'.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Window Monitor interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag.

This flag is set if RESULT is written before the previous value has been read by CPU, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVERRUN=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Overrun interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to the flag or by reading the RESULT register.

This flag is set when the conversion result is available, and an interrupt will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.RESRDY=1.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Result Ready interrupt flag.

39.8.8. Sequence Status

Name: SEQSTATUS

Offset: 0x07

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SEQBUSY			SEQSTATE[4:0]				
Access	R			R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0			0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SEQBUSY: Sequence busy

This bit is set when the sequence start.

This bit is clear when the last conversion in a sequence is done.

Bits 4:0 – SEQSTATE[4:0]: Sequence State

These bit fields are the pointer of sequence. This value identifies the last conversion done in the sequence.

39.8.9. Input Control

Name: INPUTCTRL

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
				MUXNEG[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				MUXPOS[4:0]				
Access				R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0	0	0	0	0

Bits 12:8 – MUXNEG[4:0]: Negative MUX Input Selection

These bits define the MUX selection for the negative ADC input.

Value	Name	Description
0x00	AIN0	ADC AIN0 pin
0x01	AIN1	ADC AIN1 pin
0x02	AIN2	ADC AIN2 pin
0x03	AIN3	ADC AIN3 pin
0x04	AIN4	ADC AIN4 pin
0x05	AIN5	ADC AIN5 pin
0x06 - 0x17	-	Reserved
0x18	GND	Internal ground
0x19 - 0x1F	-	Reserved

Bits 4:0 – MUXPOS[4:0]: Positive MUX Input Selection

These bits define the MUX selection for the positive ADC input. If the internal bandgap voltage input channel is selected, then the Sampling Time Length bit group in the Sampling Control register must be written with a corresponding value.

Value	Name	Description
0x00	AIN0	ADC AIN0 pin
0x01	AIN1	ADC AIN1 pin
0x02	AIN2	ADC AIN2 pin
0x03	AIN3	ADC AIN3 pin

Value	Name	Description
0x04	AIN4	ADC AIN4 pin
0x05	AIN5	ADC AIN5 pin
0x06	AIN6	ADC AIN6 pin
0x07	AIN7	ADC AIN7 pin
0x08	AIN8	ADC AIN8 pin
0x09	AIN9	ADC AIN9 pin
0x0A	AIN10	ADC AIN10 pin
0x0B	AIN11	ADC AIN11 pin
0xC - 0x17	-	Reserved
0x18	-	Reserved
0x19	BANDGAP	Bandgap Voltage
0x1A	SCALED COREVCC	1/4 Scaled Core Supply
0x1B	SCALED IOVCC	1/4 Scaled I/O Supply
0x1C	DAC	DAC Output
0x1D	-	Reserved
0x1E	-	Reserved
0x1F	-	Reserved

39.8.10. Control C

Name: CTRLC

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			DUALSEL[1:0]			WINMODE[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	R2R		RESSEL[1:0]		CORREN	FREERUN	LEFTADJ	DIFFMODE
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 13:12 – DUALSEL[1:0]: Dual Mode Trigger Selection

These bits define the trigger mode. These bits are available in the master ADC and have no effect if the master-slave operation is disabled (ADC1.CTRLA.SLAVEEN=0).

Value	Name	Description
0x0	BOTH	Start event or software trigger will start a conversion on both ADCs.
0x1	INTERLEAVE	Start event or software trigger will alternately start a conversion on ADC0 and ADC1.
0x2 - 0x3	-	Reserved

Bits 10:8 – WINMODE[2:0]: Window Monitor Mode

These bits enable and define the window monitor mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	No window mode (default)
0x1	MODE1	RESULT > WINLT
0x2	MODE2	RESULT < WINUT
0x3	MODE3	WINLT < RESULT < WINUT
0x4	MODE4	WINUT < RESULT < WINLT
0x5 - 0x7		Reserved

Bit 7 – R2R: Rail-to-Rail Operation

Value	Description
0	Disable rail-to-rail operation.
1	Enable rail-to-rail operation to increase the allowable range of the input common mode voltage (V_{CMIN}). When R2R is one, a sampling period of four cycles is required. Offset compensation (SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP) must be written to one when using this period.

Bits 5:4 – RESSEL[1:0]: Conversion Result Resolution

These bits define whether the ADC completes the conversion 12-, 10- or 8-bit result resolution.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	12BIT	12-bit result
0x1	16BIT	For averaging mode output
0x2	10BIT	10-bit result
0x3	8BIT	8-bit result

Bit 3 – CORREN: Digital Correction Logic Enabled

Value	Description
0	Disable the digital result correction.
1	Enable the digital result correction. The ADC conversion result in the RESULT register is then corrected for gain and offset based on the values in the GAINCORR and OFFSETCORR registers. Conversion time will be increased by 13 cycles according to the value in the Offset Correction Value bit group in the Offset Correction register.

Bit 2 – FREERUN: Free Running Mode

Value	Description
0	The ADC run in single conversion mode.
1	The ADC is in free running mode and a new conversion will be initiated when a previous conversion completes.

Bit 1 – LEFTADJ: Left-Adjusted Result

Value	Description
0	The ADC conversion result is right-adjusted in the RESULT register.
1	The ADC conversion result is left-adjusted in the RESULT register. The high byte of the 12-bit result will be present in the upper part of the result register. Writing this bit to zero (default) will right-adjust the value in the RESULT register.

Bit 0 – DIFFMODE: Differential Mode

Value	Description
0	The ADC is running in singled-ended mode.
1	The ADC is running in differential mode. In this mode, the voltage difference between the MUXPOS and MUXNEG inputs will be converted by the ADC.

39.8.11. Average Control

Name: AVGCTRL

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		ADJRES[2:0]				SAMPLENUM[3:0]		
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 6:4 – ADJRES[2:0]: Adjusting Result / Division Coefficient

These bits define the division coefficient in 2^n steps.

Bits 3:0 – SAMPLENUM[3:0]: Number of Samples to be Collected

These bits define how many samples are added together. The result will be available in the Result register (RESULT). Note: if the result width increases, CTRLC.RESSEL must be changed.

Value	Description
0x0	1 sample
0x1	2 samples
0x2	4 samples
0x3	8 samples
0x4	16 samples
0x5	32 samples
0x6	64 samples
0x7	128 samples
0x8	256 samples
0x9	512 samples
0xA	1024 samples
0xB - 0xF	Reserved

39.8.12. Sampling Time Control

Name: SAMPCTRL

Offset: 0x0D

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFCOMP							
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – OFFCOMP: Comparator Offset Compensation Enable

Setting this bit enables the offset compensation for each sampling period to ensure low offset and immunity to temperature or voltage drift. This compensation increases the sampling time by three clock cycles.

This bit must be set to zero to validate the SAMPLEN value. It's not possible to use OFFCOMP=1 and SAMPLEN>0.

Bits 5:0 – SAMPLEN[5:0]: Sampling Time Length

These bits control the ADC sampling time in number of CLK_ADC cycles, depending of the prescaler value, thus controlling the ADC input impedance. Sampling time is set according to the equation:

$$\text{Sampling time} = (\text{SAMPLEN} + 1) \cdot (\text{CLK}_{\text{ADC}})$$

39.8.13. Window Monitor Lower Threshold

Name: WINLT

Offset: 0x0E

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WINLT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINLT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – WINLT[15:0]: Window Lower Threshold

If the window monitor is enabled, these bits define the lower threshold value.

39.8.14. Window Monitor Upper Threshold

Name: WINUT

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAV Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WINUT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINUT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – WINUT[15:0]: Window Upper Threshold

If the window monitor is enabled, these bits define the upper threshold value.

39.8.15. Gain Correction

Name: GAINCORR

Offset: 0x12

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					GAINCORR[11:8]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GAINCORR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 11:0 – GAINCORR[11:0]: Gain Correction Value

If CTRL.CORREN=1, these bits define how the ADC conversion result is compensated for gain error before being written to the result register. The gain correction is a fractional value, a 1-bit integer plus an 11-bit fraction, and therefore $\frac{1}{2} \leq \text{GAINCORR} < 2$. GAINCORR values range from 0.1000000000 to 1.1111111111.

39.8.16. Offset Correction

Name: OFFSETCORR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					OFFSETCORR[11:8]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSETCORR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 11:0 – OFFSETCORR[11:0]: Offset Correction Value

If CTRL.CORREN=1, these bits define how the ADC conversion result is compensated for offset error before being written to the Result register. This OFFSETCORR value is in two's complement format.

39.8.17. Software Trigger

Name: SWTRIG

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							START	FLUSH
Access							W	W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – START: ADC Start Conversion

Writing a '1' to this bit will start a conversion or sequence. The bit is cleared by hardware when the conversion has started. Writing a '1' to this bit when it is already set has no effect.

Writing a '0' to this bit will have no effect.

Bit 0 – FLUSH: ADC Conversion Flush

Writing a '1' to this bit will flush the ADC pipeline. A flush will restart the ADC clock on the next peripheral clock edge, and all conversions in progress will be aborted and lost. This bit is cleared until the ADC has been flushed.

After the flush, the ADC will resume where it left off; i.e., if a conversion was pending, the ADC will start a new conversion.

Writing this bit to '0' will have no effect.

39.8.18. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x1C
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

This bit should be written only while a conversion is not ongoing.

Value	Description
0	The ADC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The ADC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

39.8.19. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						SWTRIG	OFFSETCORR	GAINCORR
Access						R	R	R
Reset						0	0	0

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINUT	WINLT	SAMPCTRL	AVGCTRL	CTRLC	INPUTCTRL	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 10 – SWTRIG: Software Trigger Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWTRIG register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWTRIG register between clock domains is started.

Bit 9 – OFFSETCORR: Offset Correction Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of OFFSETCORR register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of OFFSETCORR register between clock domains is started.

Bit 8 – GAINCORR: Gain Correction Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of GAINCORR register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of GAINCORR register between clock domains is started.

Bit 7 – WINUT: Window Monitor Lower Threshold Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WINUT register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of WINUT register between clock domains is started.

Bit 6 – WINLT: Window Monitor Upper Threshold Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WINLT register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of WINLT register between clock domains is started.

Bit 5 – SAMPCTRL: Sampling Time Control Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SAMPCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SAMPCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 4 – AVGCTRL: Average Control Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of AVGCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of AVGCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – CTRLC: Control C Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLC register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLC register between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – INPUTCTRL: Input Control Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of INPUTCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of INPUTCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: ENABLE Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of ENABLE register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of ENABLE register between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: SWRST Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWRST register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWRST register between clock domains is started

39.8.20. Result

Name: RESULT

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x0000

Property: -

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RESULT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESULT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – RESULT[15:0]: Result Conversion Value

These bits will hold up to a 16-bit ADC conversion result, depending on the configuration.

In single conversion mode without averaging, the ADC conversion will produce a 12-bit result, which can be left- or right-shifted, depending on the setting of CTRLC.LEFTADJ.

If the result is left-adjusted (CTRLC.LEFTADJ), the high byte of the result will be in bit position [15:8], while the remaining 4 bits of the result will be placed in bit locations [7:4]. This can be used only if an 8-bit result is needed; i.e., one can read only the high byte of the entire 16-bit register.

If the result is not left-adjusted (CTRLC.LEFTADJ) and no oversampling is used, the result will be available in bit locations [11:0], and the result is then 12 bits long. If oversampling is used, the result will be located in bit locations [15:0], depending on the settings of the Average Control register.

39.8.21. Sequence Control

Name: SEQCTRL
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
	SEQEN31	SEQEN30	SEQEN29	SEQEN28	SEQEN27	SEQEN26	SEQEN25	SEQEN24
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	SEQEN23	SEQEN22	SEQEN21	SEQEN20	SEQEN19	SEQEN18	SEQEN17	SEQEN16
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SEQEN15	SEQEN14	SEQEN13	SEQEN12	SEQEN11	SEQEN10	SEQEN9	SEQEN8
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SEQEN7	SEQEN6	SEQEN5	SEQEN4	SEQEN3	SEQEN2	SEQEN1	SEQEN0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 31:0 – SEQENn: Enable Positive Input in the Sequence

For details on available positive mux selection, refer to [INPUTCTRL.MUXENG](#).

The sequence start from the lowest input, and go to the next enabled input automatically when the conversion is done. If no bits are set the sequence is disabled.

Value	Description
0	Disable the positive input mux n selection from the sequence.
1	Enable the positive input mux n selection to the sequence.

39.8.22. Calibration

Name: CALIB

Offset: 0x2C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
						BIASREFBUF[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						BIASCOMP[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 10:8 – BIASREFBUF[2:0]: Bias Reference Buffer Scaling

This value from production test must be loaded from the NVM software calibration row into the CALIB register by software to achieve the specified accuracy.

The value must be copied only, and must not be changed.

Bits 2:0 – BIASCOMP[2:0]: Bias Comparator Scaling

This value from production test must be loaded from the NVM software calibration row into the CALIB register by software to achieve the specified accuracy.

The value must be copied only, and must not be changed

40. SDADC – Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter

40.1. Overview

The Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter (SDADC) converts analog signals to digital values. The SDADC has 16-bit resolution, and is capable of converting up to 1.5 Msps divided by the data over sampling ratio (OSR). The input selection is up to three differential analog channels. The SDADC provides signed results.

ADC measurements can be started by either application software or an incoming event from another peripheral in the device. ADC measurements can be started with predictable timing, and without software intervention.

The SDADC also integrates a sleep mode and a conversion sequencer. These features reduce power consumption and processor intervention.

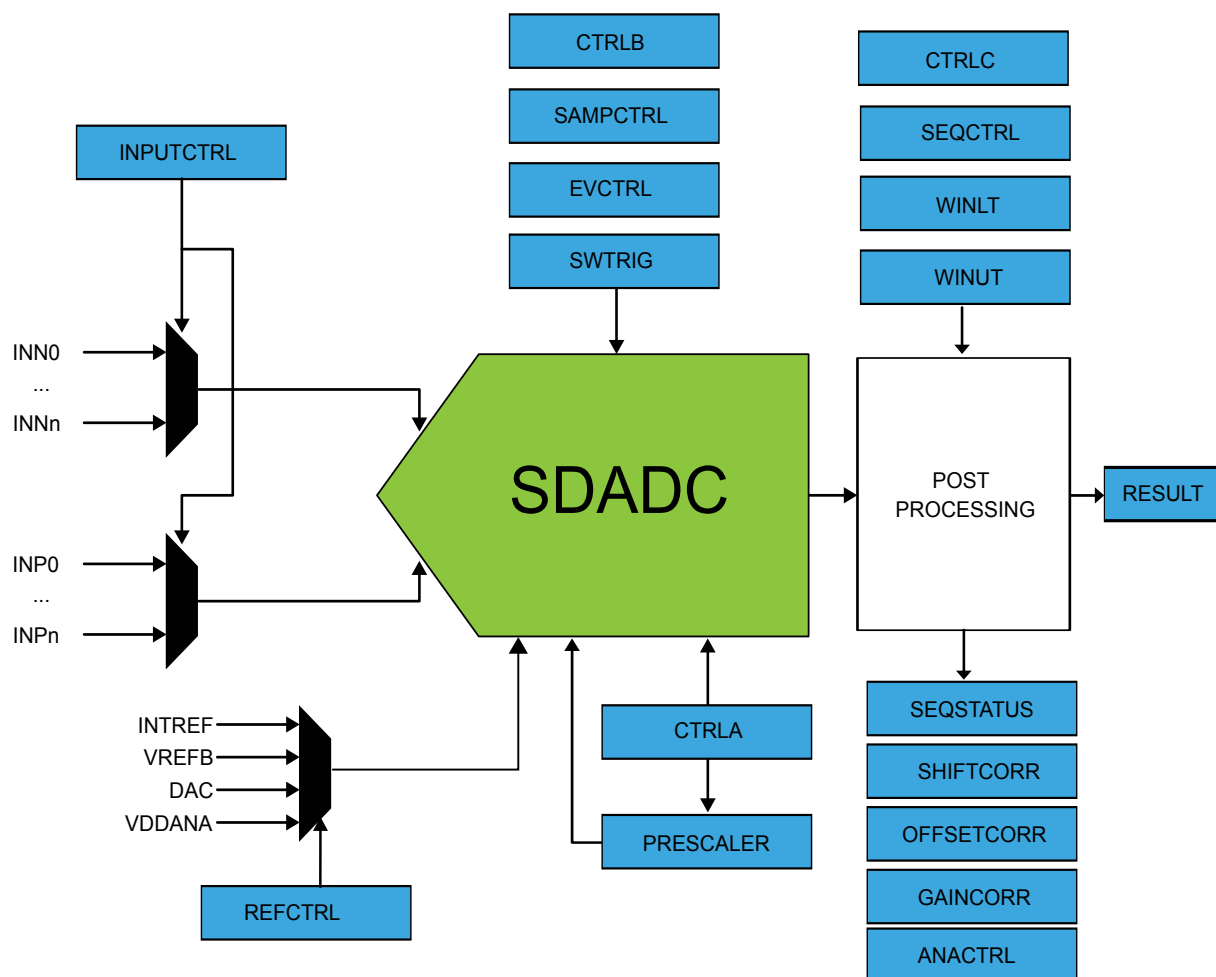
A set of reference voltages is generated internally.

40.2. Features

- 16-bit resolution
- Up to 1,500,000 divided by Over Sampling Ratio (OSR) samples per second
- Three analog differential inputs
 - Up to 3 external analog differential pairs.
- Conversion Range
 - 0V to $0.7 \times V_{ref}$
- Event-triggered conversion (one event input)
- Optional DMA transfer of conversion settings or result
- Single, continuous and sequencing options
- Hardware gain, offset and shift compensation
- Windowing monitor

40.3. Block Diagram

Figure 40-1. SDADC Block Diagram.



40.4. Signal Description

One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Signal	Description	Type
VREF	Analog input	External reference voltage
AINN0	Analog input	Analog input channel
AINP0	Analog input	Analog input channel
AINN1	Analog input	Analog input channel
AINP1	Analog input	Analog input channel
AINN2	Analog input	Analog input channel
AINP2	Analog input	Analog input channel

Related Links

40.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

40.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the SDADC's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the port configuration (PORT).

Related Links

[PORT - I/O Pin Controller](#) on page 464

[Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter \(SDADC\) Characteristics](#) on page 1133

40.5.2. Power Management

The SDADC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The SDADC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes. Refer to the Power Manager chapter for details on the different sleep modes.

40.5.3. Clocks

The SDADC bus clock (CLK_SDADC_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_SDADC_APB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section.

A generic clock (GCLK_SDADC) is required to generate the CLK_SDADC to the SDADC analog module. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller (GCLK) before using the SDADC. The CLK_SDADC is the SDADC clock connects to SDADC analog module and its range is between $GCLK\_SDADC/2$, if PRESCALER is 0, and $GCLK\_SDADC/512$, if PRESCALER is set to 255 (0xFF). Please refers to CTRLB register for more detail.

The SDADC data sampling clock CLK_SDADC_FS in the SDADC analog module is the CLK_SDADC/4.

This GCLK_SDADC is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_SDADC_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

40.5.4. DMA

The DMA request line is connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the SDADC DMA requests requires the DMA

Controller to be configured first. .

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

40.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the SDADC interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

40.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. Refer to the Event System section for details on how to configure the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

40.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the SDADC will halt normal operation. The SDADC can be forced to continue operation

during debugging. Refer to [DBGCTRL](#) for details.

40.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access are optionally write-protected by the peripheral access controller (PAC), except the following register:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply for accesses through an external debugger.

40.5.9. Analog Connections

I/O-pins (AINx), as well as the REF reference voltage pins are analog inputs to the SDADC.

40.6. Functional Description

40.6.1. Principle of Operation

The Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter (SDADC) converts analog signals to digital values. The SDADC has 16-bit resolution, and is capable of converting up to 1.5 Msps divided by the OSR data over sampling ratio. The input selection is up to three input analog channels. The SDADC provides unsigned results.

Related Links

[CTRLB](#) on page 997

40.6.2. Basic Operation

40.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the SDADC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE is zero):

- CTRLA ONEDEMAND and RUNSTDBY bits
- CTRLB
- CTRLC
- EVCTRL
- ANACTRL

Enable-protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

40.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The SDADC is enabled by writing a one to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The SDADC is disabled by writing a zero to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The SDADC is reset by writing a one to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the ADC will be reset to their initial state, and the SDADC will be disabled. Refer to [CTRLA](#) for details.

40.6.2.3. Operation

In the most basic configuration, the SDADC sample values from the configured external sources (input ctrl register). The rate of the conversion depends on the combination of the GCLK_SDADC frequency, the clock prescaler from CTRLB.PRESCALER and the Over Sampling Ratio from CTRLB.OSR.

To convert analog values to digital values, the SDADC needs to be initialized first, as described in [Initialization](#). Data conversion can be started either manually, by writing a one to the Start bit in the Software Trigger register (SWTRIG.START), or automatically, by configuring an automatic trigger to initiate the conversions. A free-running mode could be used to continuously convert an input channel. There is no need for a trigger to start the conversion. It will start automatically at the end of previous conversion.

The first valid sample starts from the third sample onward. It can skip the first few samples by programming the SKPCNT[3:0] in CTRLB register. The result of the conversion is stored in the Result register (RESULT) overwriting the result from the previous conversion.

To avoid data loss the conversion result must be read as soon as it is available (INTFLAG.RESRDY). Failing to do so will result in an overrun error condition, indicated by the OVERRUN bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVERRUN).

To use an interrupt handler, the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET) must be written to one.

40.6.2.4. Conversion Reference

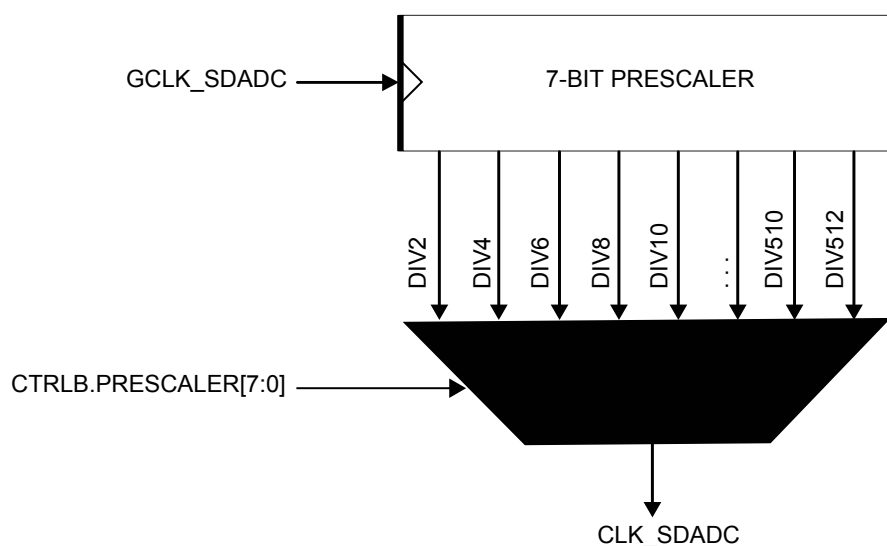
The conversion is performed on a full range between 0V and the reference voltage. Analog inputs between these voltages convert to values based on a linear conversion.

40.6.2.5. Prescaler Selection

The SDADC is clocked by GCLK_SDADC. There is also a prescaler in the SDADC to enable conversion at lower clock rates.

Refer to [CTRLB](#) for details on prescaler settings.

Figure 40-2. SDADC Prescaler Diagram.



40.6.2.6. SDADC Resolution

The SDADC provides 16-bit resolution.

40.6.2.7. Automatic Sequences

The SDADC has the ability to automatically sequence a series of conversion. This means that each time the SDADC receives a start-of-conversion request, it can perform multiple conversions automatically. All of the three inputs can be included in a sequence, by writing to the Sequence Control register (SEQCTRL). The order of the conversion in a sequence is the lower positive input pair selection to upper positive input pair (AINN0, AINP0, AINN1, AINP1 ...).

When a sequence starts, the Sequence Busy status bit in Sequence Status register (SEQSTATUS.SEQBUSY) will be set to one. When the sequence is complete, the Sequence Busy status bit will be cleared.

Each time a conversion is completed, the Sequence State status in Sequence Status register (SEQSTATUS.SEQSTATE) will store the input number from which the conversion is done. The result will be stored in RESULT register and the Result Ready Interrupt Flag (INTFLAG.RESRDY) is set.

If additional inputs must be scanned, the SDADC will automatically start a new conversion on the next input present in the sequence list.

Note that if SEQCTRL register has no bits set to one, the conversion is done with the selected INPUTCTRL input.

40.6.2.8. Window Monitor

The window monitor feature allows the conversion result in the RESULT register to be compared to predefined threshold values. The window mode is selected by writing the Window Monitor Mode bits in the Window Monitor Control register (WINCTRL.WINMODE). Threshold values must be written in the Window Monitor Lower Threshold register (WINLT) and Window Monitor Upper Threshold register (WINUT).

The INTFLAG.WINMON interrupt flag will be set if the conversion result matches the window monitor condition.

40.6.3. CIC (Cascaded Integrator-Comb) Decimation Filter

40.6.3.1. Description

The Analog-to-Digital Converter filters and decimates the sigma-delta ADC output bitstream. Its output is defined on 16bits unsigned format with the following programmable output rates: CLK_SDADC_FS/64, CLK_SDADC_FS/128, CLK_SDADC_FS/256, CLK_SDADC_FS/512 and CLK_SDADC_FS/1024, where CLK_SDADC_FS is the sigma-delta ADC's sampling frequency: CLK_SDADC_FS = CLK_SDADC_PRESCALER/4, the reduction comes from the phase generator between the prescaler and the SDADC.

The filtering and the decimation is performed by a SINC-based filter whose zeros are placed in order to minimize aliasing effects of the decimation.

40.6.3.2. Decimation Filter

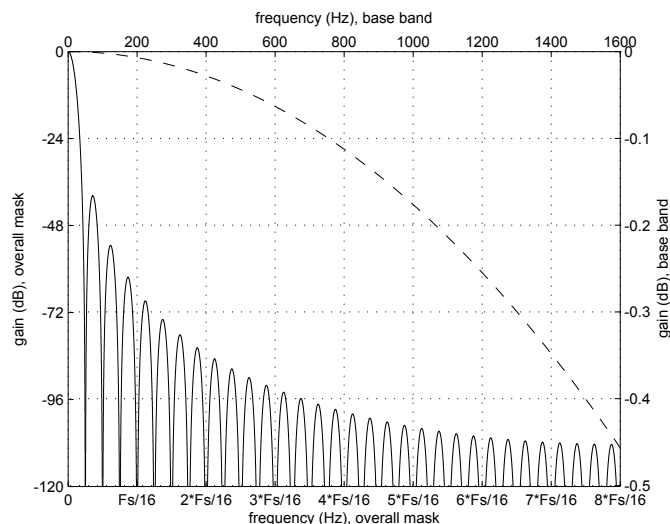
The sigma-delta architecture of the SDADC implies a filtering and a decimation of the bitstream at the output of the SDADC. The decimation filter decimates the bitstream by 64, 128 or 256, 512, 1024. To perform the decimation operation, a 3rd order SINC filter with programmable Over Sampling Ratio is implemented with the following transfer function:

$$H(z) = \frac{1}{OSR^3} \left(\sum_{i=0}^{OSR-1} z^{-i} \right)^3$$

OSR is the Over Sampling Ratio which can be modified to change the output data rate (See CTRL0 for the setting of this parameter).

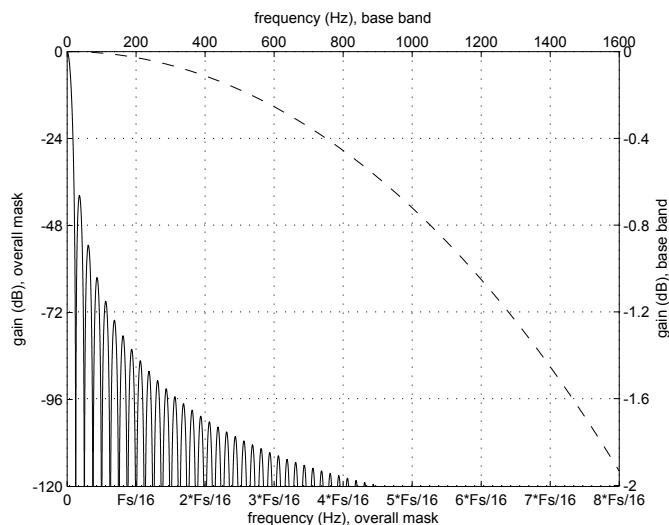
The DC gain of this filter is unity and does not depend on its OSR. However, as it generates a 3rd order zero at (CLK_SDADC_FS / OSR) frequency multiples, its frequency response depends on the OSR parameter. See next section for frequency plots.

Figure 40-3. Spectral Mask of an OSR = 64, CLK_SDADC_FS = 1 MHz, 3rd Order Sinc Filter Overall Response (Continuous Line) and 0–1600Hz Bandwidth Response (Dashed Line)



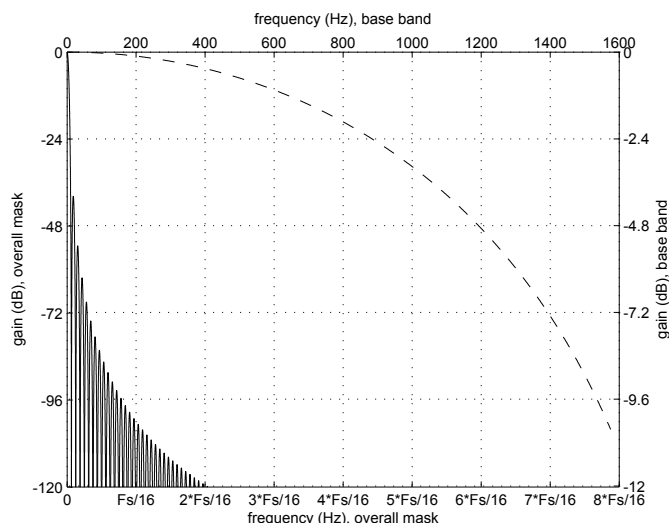
The zeros of this filter are located at multiples of CLK_SDADC_FS/64.

Figure 40-4. Spectral Mask of an OSR = 128, CLK_SDADC_FS = 1 MHz, 3rd Order Sinc Filter Overall Response (Continuous Line) and 0–1600 Hz Bandwidth Response (Dashed Line)



The zeros of this filter are located at multiples of CLK_SDADC_FS/128.

Figure 40-5. Spectral Mask of an OSR = 256, CLK_SDADC_FS = 1 MHz, 3rd Order Sinc Filter Overall Response (Continuous Line) and 0–1600 Hz Bandwidth Response (Dashed Line)



The zeros of this filter are located at multiples of CLK_SDADC_FS/256.

40.6.3.3. Conversion Time

The time needed to convert a value depends on the selected OSR, PRESCALER and on the frequency of the SDADC.

For example, a sigma-delta converter running at CLK_GEN_SDADC = 1MHz with program the OSR of 64 and PRESCALER of 0. The output sampling rate equation is $\text{CLK\_GEN\_SDADC}/(\text{OSR} * \text{PRESCALER} * 4)$ which means to converts data every $(64 * 2 * 4)/1e6 = 512\mu\text{s}$. The output data rate is then 1.953ksp/s.

Note: The CLK_SDADC_PRESCAL clock range is CLK_GEN_SDADC/2, if PRESCAL is 0

The OSR and PRESCALER are described in CTRLB register.

40.6.3.4. Gain and Offset Compensation

A specific offset, gain and shift can be applied to each source of the SDADC by performing the following operation:

$$\text{Data} = (\text{Data}_0 + \text{OFFSET}) \times \frac{\text{GAIN}}{2^{\text{SHIFT}}}$$

Where:

Data0 is an unsigned integer defined on 16 bits. It is the output of the decimation filter.

OFFSET is a signed integer defined on 24 bits (OFFSETCORR register).

GAIN is an unsigned integer defined on 14 bits (GAINCORR register).

SHIFT is an unsigned integer defined on 4 bits (SHIFTCORR register).

The result of the operation is then saturated to be within [0:216-1] and the 16 LSBs of this saturation operation are sent to the controller as the result of the SDADC conversion.

40.6.4. DMA Operation

The SDADC generates the following DMA request:

Result Conversion Ready (RESRDY): the request is set when a conversion result is available and cleared when

the RESULT register is read.

40.6.5. Interrupts

The SDADC has the following interrupt sources:

- Result Conversion Ready: RESRDY
- Window Monitor: WINMON
- Overrun: OVERRUN

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the SDADC is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

40.6.6. Events

The SDADC can generate the following output events:

- Result Ready (RESRDY): Generated when the conversion is complete and the result is available. Refer to [EVCTRL](#) for details.
- Window Monitor (WINMON): Generated when the window monitor condition match. Refer to [WINCTRL](#) register for details.

Writing a one to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

The SDADC can take the following actions on an input event:

- Start conversion (START): Start a conversion. Refer to [SWTRIG](#) for details.
- Conversion flush (FLUSH): Flush the conversion. Refer to [SWTRIG](#) for details.

Writing a one to an Event Input bit into the Event Control register (EVCTRL.xxEI) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event.

The SDADC uses only asynchronous events and asynchronous Event System channel path must be configured. By default, the SDADC will detect a rising edge on the incoming event. If the SDADC action must be performed on the falling edge of the incoming event, the event line must be inverted first, by writing to one the corresponding Event Invert Enable bit in Event Control register (EVCTRL.xINV).

Note that If FLUSH and START events are available at the same time, the FLUSH event has higher priority.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

40.6.7. Sleep Mode Operation

The ONDEMAND and RUNSTDBY bits in the Control A register (CTRLA) control the behavior of the SDADC during standby sleep mode, in cases where the SDADC is enabled (CTRLA.ENABLE = 1). Note that when CTRLA.ONDEMAND is one, the analog

block is powered-off when the conversion is complete. When a start request is detected, the system returns from sleep and starts a new conversion after the start-up time delay.

Table 40-1. SDADC Sleep Behavior

CTRLA.RUNSTDBY	CTRLA.ONDEMAND	CTRLA.ENABLE	Description
x	x	0	Disabled
0	0	1	Run in all sleep modes except STANDBY.
0	1	1	Run in all sleep modes on request, except STANDBY.
1	0	1	Run in all sleep modes.
1	1	1	Run in all sleep modes on request.

40.6.8. Synchronization

Due to the asynchronicity between CLK_SDADC_APB and CLK_GEN_SDADC some registers must be synchronized when accessed. A register can require:

- Synchronization when written
- Synchronization when read
- Synchronization when written and read
- No synchronization

When executing an operation that requires synchronization, the corresponding synchronization bit is set in Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY) and cleared when synchronization is complete.

If an operation that require synchronization is executed while its busy bit is on, the operation is discarded and a bus error is generated.

The following bits need synchronization when written:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)

Write-synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

The following registers need synchronization when written:

- Input Control register (INPUTCTRL)
- Reference Control register (REFCTRL)
- Control C register (CTRLC)
- Window Monitor Lower Threshold register (WINLT)
- Window Monitor Upper Threshold register (WINUT)
- Offset correction register (OFFSETCORR)
- Gain correction register (GAINCORR)
- Shift correction register (SHIFTCORR)
- Software Trigger register (SWTRIG)
- Analog Control Register (ANACTRL)

Write-synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

40.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	REFCTRL	7:0	ONREFBUF		REFRANGE[1:0]				REFSEL[1:0]	
0x02	CTRLB	7:0	PRESCALER[7:0]							
0x03		15:8	SKPCNT[3:0]					OSR[2:0]		
0x04	EVCTRL	7:0			WINMONEO	RESRDYEO	STARTINV	FLUSHINV	STARTEI	FLUSHEI
0x05	INTENCLR	7:0						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x06	INTENSET	7:0						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x07	INTFLAG	7:0						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x08	SEQSTATUS	7:0	SEQBUSY				SEQSTATE[3:0]			
0x09	INPUTCTRL	7:0					MUXSEL[3:0]			
0x0A	CTRLC	7:0								FREERUN
0x0B	WINCTRL	7:0						WINMODE[2:0]		
0x0C	WINLT	7:0	WINLT[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	WINLT[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	WINLT[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24								
0x10	WINUT	7:0	WINUT[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	WINUT[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	WINUT[23:16]							
0x13		31:24								
0x14	OFFSETCORR	7:0	OFFSETCORR[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	OFFSETCORR[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	OFFSETCORR[23:16]							
0x17		31:24								
0x18	GAINCORR	7:0	GAINCORR[7:0]							
0x19		15:8			GAINCORR[13:8]					
0x1A	SHIFTCORR	7:0					SHIFTCORR[3:0]			
0x1B	Reserved									
0x1C	SWTRIG	7:0							START	FLUSH
0x1D ... 0x1F	Reserved									
0x20	SYNCBUSY	7:0	OFFSETCORR	WINUT	WINLT	WINCTRL	MUXCTRL	CTRLC	ENABLE	SWRST
0x21		15:8					ANACTRL	SWTRIG	SHIFTCORR	GAINCORR
0x22		23:16								
0x23		31:24								
0x24	RESULT	7:0	RESULT[7:0]							
0x25		15:8	RESULT[15:8]							
0x26		23:16	RESULT[23:16]							
0x27		31:24								
0x28	SEQCTRL	7:0						SEQEN2	SEQEN1	SEQEN0

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x29	Reserved									
...										
0x2B										
0x2C	ANACTRL	7:0	BUFTTEST	ONCHOP		CTLSDADC[4:0]				
0x2D	Reserved									
0x2E	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBG RUN

40.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

40.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized (ENABLE, SWRST)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONDEMAND	RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R/W	R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0					0	0

Bit 7 – ONDEMAND: On Demand Control

The On Demand operation modes allows the SDADC to be enabled or disabled, depending on other peripheral request.

In On Demand operation mode, i.e., if the ONDEMAND bit has been previously written to one, the SDADC will only be running when requested by a peripheral. If there is no peripheral requesting the SDADC will be in a disable state.

If On Demand is disable the SDADC will always be running when enabled.

In standby sleep mode, the On Demand operation is still active if the CTRLA.RUNSTDBY bit is one. If CTRLA.RUNSTDBY is zero, the SDADC is disabled.

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The SDADC is always on , if enabled.
1	The SDADC is enabled, when a peripheral is requesting the SDADC conversion. The SDADC is disabled if no peripheral is requesting it.

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the SDADC behaves during standby sleep mode:

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The SDADC is halted during standby sleep mode.
1	The SDADC is not stopped in standby sleep mode. If CTRLA.ONDEMAND is one, the SDADC will be running when a peripheral is requesting it. If CTRLA.ONDEMAND is zero, the SDADC will always be running in standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE will read back immediately and the ENABLE bit in the [SYNCBUSY](#) register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The SDADC is disabled.
1	The SDADC is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit resets all registers in the SDADC, except [SYNCBUSY](#) , to their initial state, and the SDADC will be disabled.

Writing a one to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

40.8.2. Reference Control

Name: REFCTRL

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	ONREFBUF		REFRANGE[1:0]				REFSEL[1:0]	
Access	R/W		R/W	R/W			R/W	R/W
Reset	0		0	0			0	0

Bit 7 – ONREFBUF: Reference Buffer On

Turning on the buffer increases the impedance seen on the external reference, so that the current load reduces from 5 μ A to 0.10 μ A. This needs to be matched with whatever type of reference circuit is used.

Value	Description
0	Reference Buffer Off
1	Reference Buffer On

Bits 5:4 – REFRANGE[1:0]: Reference Range

REFRANGE[1:0]	Reference Voltage
0x0	Vref < 1.4V
0x1	1.4V < Vref < 2.4V
0x2	2.4 < Vref < 3.6V
0x3	Vref > 3.6V

Bits 1:0 – REFSEL[1:0]: Reference Selection

These bits select the reference for the ADC.

Note: The reference buffer should be enabled (ONREFBUF=1) when using the internal bandgap or DAC output as reference.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	Internal bandgap	Internal 1.024V, 2.048V, 4.096V
0x1	VREFB pin	External 1-5.5V
0x2	DAC output	Internal 1-5.5V
0x3	VDDANA	Supply 2.7-5.5V

40.8.3. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SKPCNT[3:0]					OSR[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	PRESCALER[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:12 – SKPCNT[3:0]: Skip Count

How many skip samples before retrieve the first valid sample.

The first valid sample starts from the third sample onward.

Bits 10:8 – OSR[2:0]: Over Sampling Ratio

OSR is the Over Sampling Ratio which can be modified to change the output data rate.

The OSR must never be changed while the SDADC is running. One must first place the SDADC in reset state, modify the OSR and then run the SDADC again.

Example: The sampling rate of the SDADC is 1.5Msps/OSR. The maximum sampling rate is then 1.5MSPS/OSR64 $\cong$ 23.4ksps and the minimum sampling rate is 1.5Msps/OSR1024 $\cong$ 1.5ksps

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OSR64	Over Sampling Ratio is 64
0x1	OSR128	Over Sampling Ratio is 128
0x2	OSR256	Over Sampling Ratio is 256
0x3	OSR512	Over Sampling Ratio is 512
0x4	OSR1024	Over Sampling Ratio is 1024
0x4 - 0xF	-	Reserved

Bits 7:0 – PRESCALER[7:0]: Prescaler Configuration

The ADC uses the SDADC Clock to perform conversions.

The CLK_SDADC_PRESCAL clock range is between CLK_GEN_SDADC/2, if PRESCAL is 0, and CLK_GEN_SDADC/512, if PRESCAL is set to 255 (0xFF). PRESCAL must be programmed in order to provide an CLK_SDADC_PRESCAL clock frequency according to the parameters given in the product Electrical Characteristics section.

40.8.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WINMONEO	RESRDYEO	STARTINV	FLUSHINV	STARTEI	FLUSHEI
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 5 – WINMONEO: Window Monitor Event Out

This bit indicates whether the Window Monitor event output is enabled or not and an output event will be generated when the window monitor detects something.

Value	Description
0	Window Monitor event output is disabled and an event will not be generated.
1	Window Monitor event output is enabled and an event will be generated.

Bit 4 – RESRDYEO: Result Ready Event Out

This bit indicates whether the Result Ready event output is enabled or not and an output event will be generated when the conversion result is available.

Value	Description
0	Result Ready event output is disabled and an event will not be generated.
1	Result Ready event output is enabled and an event will be generated.

Bit 3 – STARTINV: Start Conversion Event Invert Enable

Value	Description
0	start event input source is not inverted.
1	start event input source is inverted.

Bit 2 – FLUSHINV: Flush Event Invert Enable

Value	Description
0	flush event input source is not inverted.
1	flush event input source is inverted.

Bit 1 – STARTEI: Start Conversion Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	A new conversion will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	A new conversion will be triggered on any incoming event.

Bit 0 – FLUSHEI: Flush Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	A flush and new conversion will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	A flush and new conversion will be triggered on any incoming event.

40.8.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Window Monitor Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The window monitor interrupt is disabled.
1	The window monitor interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Window Monitor interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Overrun Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Overrun interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Result Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Result Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Result Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Result Ready interrupt flag is set.

40.8.6. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x06

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Window Monitor Interrupt bit, which enables the Window Monitor interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window Monitor interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window Monitor interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Overrun Interrupt bit, which enables the Overrun interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Result Ready Interrupt bit, which enables the Result Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Result Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Result Ready interrupt is enabled.

40.8.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x07

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag or by reading the RESULT register.

This flag is set on the next CLK_GEN_SDADC cycle after a match with the window monitor condition, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.WINMON is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Window Monitor interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag.

This flag is set if RESULT is written before the previous value has been read by CPU, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVERRUN is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Overrun interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag or by reading the RESULT register.

This flag is set when the conversion result is available, and an interrupt will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.RESRDY is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Result Ready interrupt flag.

40.8.8. Sequence Status

Name: SEQSTATUS

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	SEQBUSY				SEQSTATE[3:0]			
Access	R				R	R	R	R
Reset	0				0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – SEQBUSY: Sequence busy

This bit is set when the sequence start.

This bit is clear when the last conversion in a sequence is done.

Bits 3:0 – SEQSTATE[3:0]: Sequence State

This bit field is the pointer of sequence. This value identifies the last conversion done in the sequence.

40.8.9. Input Control

Name: INPUTCTRL

Offset: 0x09

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					MUXSEL[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – MUXSEL[3:0]: ADC Analog Input Selection

These bits define the Mux selection for the SDADC input.

Value	Name	Description
0x00	AIN0	Select ADC AINN0 and AINP0 pins
0x01	AIN1	Select ADC AINN1 and AINP1 pins
0x02	AIN2	Select ADC AINN2 and AINP2 pins
0x03 - 0x0F		Reserved

40.8.10. Control C

Name: CTRLC

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								FREERUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – FREERUN: Free Running Mode

Value	Description
0	The SDADC run in single conversion mode.
1	The SDADC is in free running mode and a new conversion will be initiated when a previous conversion completes.

40.8.11. Window Monitor Control

Name: WINCTRL
Offset: 0x0B
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINMODE[2:0]		
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – WINMODE[2:0]: Window Monitor Mode

These bits enable and define the window monitor mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	No window mode (default)
0x1	ABOVE	RESULT > WINLT
0x2	BELOW	RESULT < WINUT
0x3	INSIDE	WINLT < RESULT < WINUT
0x4	OUTSIDE	WINUT < RESULT or RESULT < WINLT
0x5 - 0x7		Reserved

40.8.12. Window Monitor Lower Threshold

Name: WINLT

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WINLT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WINLT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINLT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – WINLT[23:0]: Window Lower Threshold

If the window monitor is enabled, these bits define the lower threshold value.

40.8.13. Window Monitor Upper Threshold

Name: WINUT

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WINUT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WINUT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINUT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – WINUT[23:0]: Window Upper Threshold

If the window monitor is enabled, these bits define the upper threshold value.

40.8.14. Offset Correction

Name: OFFSETCORR

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OFFSETCORR[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OFFSETCORR[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSETCORR[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – OFFSETCORR[23:0]: Offset Correction

The OFFSETCORR is a signed integer value.

A specific offset, gain and shift can be applied to SDADC by performing the following operation:

$$(\text{RESULT} + \text{OFFSETCORR}) * \text{GAINCORR} / 2^{\text{SHIFTCORR}}$$

40.8.15. Gain Correction

Name: GAINCORR

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x0001

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			GAINCORR[13:8]					
Access			R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GAINCORR[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 13:0 – GAINCORR[13:0]: Gain Correction

A specific offset, gain and shift can be applied to SDADC by performing the following operation:

$(\text{RESULT} + \text{OFFSETCORR}) * \text{GAINCORR} / 2^{\text{SHIFTCORR}}$

40.8.16. Shift Correction

Name: SHIFTCORR

Offset: 0x1A

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					SHIFTCORR[3:0]			
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3:0 – SHIFTCORR[3:0]: Shift Correction

A specific offset, gain and shift can be applied to SDADC by performing the following operation:

$$(\text{RESULT} + \text{OFFSETCORR}) * \text{GAINCORR} / 2^{\text{SHIFTCORR}}$$

40.8.17. Software Trigger

Name: SWTRIG

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							START	FLUSH
Access							W	W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – START: SDADC Start Conversion

Writing a one to this bit will start a conversion or sequence. The bit is cleared by hardware when the conversion has started. Setting this bit when it is already set has no effect.

Writing this bit to zero will have no effect.

Bit 0 – FLUSH: SDADC Conversion Flush

Writing a one to this bit will flush the SDADC pipeline. A flush will restart the SDADC conversion and all conversions in progress will be aborted and lost. This bit is cleared until the SDADC has been flushed.

After the flush, the ADC will resume where it left off; i.e., if a conversion was pending, the ADC will start a new conversion.

Writing this bit to zero will have no effect.

40.8.18. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
					ANACTRL	SWTRIG	SHIFTCORR	GAINCORR
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSETCORR	WINUT	WINLT	WINCTRL	MUXCTRL	CTRLC	ENABLE	SWRST
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bit 11 – ANACTRL: Analog Control Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of ANACTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of ANACTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 10 – SWTRIG: Software Trigger Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWTRIG register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWTRIG register between clock domains is started.

Bit 9 – SHIFTCORR: Shift Correction Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SHIFTCORR register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SHIFTCORR register between clock domains is started.

Bit 8 – GAINCORR: Gain Correction Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of GAINCORR register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of GAINCORR register between clock domains is started.

Bit 7 – OFFSETCORR: Offset Correction Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of OFFSETCORR register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of OFFSETCORR register between clock domains is started.

Bit 6 – WINUT: Window Monitor Lower Threshold Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WINUT register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of WINUT register between clock domains is started.

Bit 5 – WINLT: Window Monitor Upper Threshold Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WINLT register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of WINLT register between clock domains is started.

Bit 4 – WINCTRL: Window Monitor Control Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of WINCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of WINCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 3 – MUXCTRL: Mux Control Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of MUXCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of MUXCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – CTRLC: Control C Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLC register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLC register between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: ENABLE Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of ENABLE register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of ENABLE register between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: SWRST Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of SWRST register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of SWRST register between clock domains is started

40.8.19. Result

Name: RESULT
Offset: 0x24
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	RESULT[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	RESULT[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	RESULT[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – RESULT[23:0]: Result Conversion Value

The analog-to-digital conversion data is placed into this register at the end of a conversion and remains until a new conversion is completed.

The RESULT is a signed integer value with 24-bit size. The SDADC conversion result is left-adjusted in the RESULT register.

40.8.20. Sequence Control

Name: SEQCTRL
Offset: 0x28
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						SEQEN2	SEQEN1	SEQEN0
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bits 2:0 – SEQENn: Enable Positive Input in the Sequence

For details on available mux selections, refer to [INPUTCTRL](#).

The sequence start from the lowest input, and go to the next enabled input automatically when the conversion is done. If no bits are set the sequence is disabled.

Value	Description
0	Disable the positive input mux n selection from the sequence.
1	Enable the positive input mux n selection to the sequence.

40.8.21. Analog Control

Name: ANACTRL

Offset: 0x2C

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized.

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	BUFTEST	ONCHOP		CTLSDADC[4:0]				
Access	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0		0	0	0	0	0

Bit 7 – BUFTEST: Buffer Test

Bit 6 – ONCHOP: ONCHOP

Value	Description
0	No Chopper at SDADC input
1	Chopper at SDADC input

Bits 4:0 – CTLSDADC[4:0]: CTLSDADC

SDADC Bias Current Control and used for Debug/Characterization

40.8.22. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x2E
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

This bit should be written only while a conversion is not ongoing.

Value	Description
0	The SDADC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.
1	The SDADC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

41. AC – Analog Comparators

41.1. Overview

The Analog Comparator (AC) supports multiple individual comparators. Each comparator (COMP) compares the voltage levels on two inputs, and provides a digital output based on this comparison. Each comparator may be configured to generate interrupt requests and/or peripheral events upon several different combinations of input change.

Hysteresis and propagation delay are two important properties of the comparators' dynamic behavior. Both parameters may be adjusted to achieve the optimal operation for each application.

The input selection includes four shared analog port pins and several internal signals. Each comparator output state can also be output on a pin for use by external devices.

The comparators are always grouped in pairs on each port. The AC peripheral implements one or two pairs of comparators. These are called Comparator 0 (COMP0) and Comparator 1 (COMP1) for the first pair and Comparator 2 (COMP2) and Comparator 3 (COMP3) for the second pair. They have identical behaviors, but separate control registers. Each pair can be set in window mode to compare a signal to a voltage range instead of a single voltage level.

41.2. Features

- Four individual comparators
- Selectable propagation delay versus current consumption
- Selectable hysteresis
 - On or Off
- Analog comparator outputs available on pins
 - Asynchronous or synchronous
- Flexible input selection:
 - Four pins selectable for positive or negative inputs
 - Ground (for zero crossing)
 - Bandgap reference voltage
 - 64-level programmable VDD scaler per comparator
 - DAC (if available)
- Interrupt generation on:
 - Rising or falling edge
 - Toggle
 - End of comparison
- Window function interrupt generation on:
 - Signal above window
 - Signal inside window
 - Signal below window
 - Signal outside window
- Event generation on:
 - Comparator output
 - Window function inside/outside window

- Optional digital filter on comparator output
- Low-power option
 - Single-shot support

41.3. Block Diagram

Figure 41-1. Analog Comparator Block Diagram (First Pair)

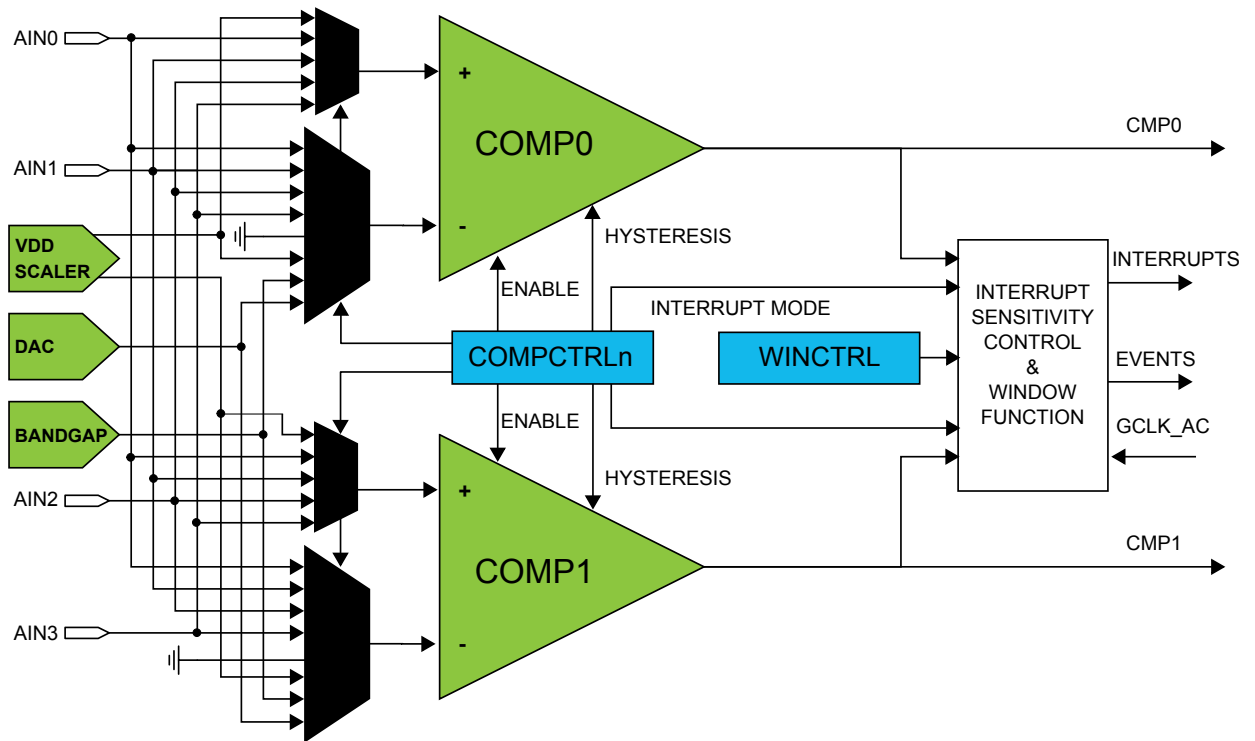
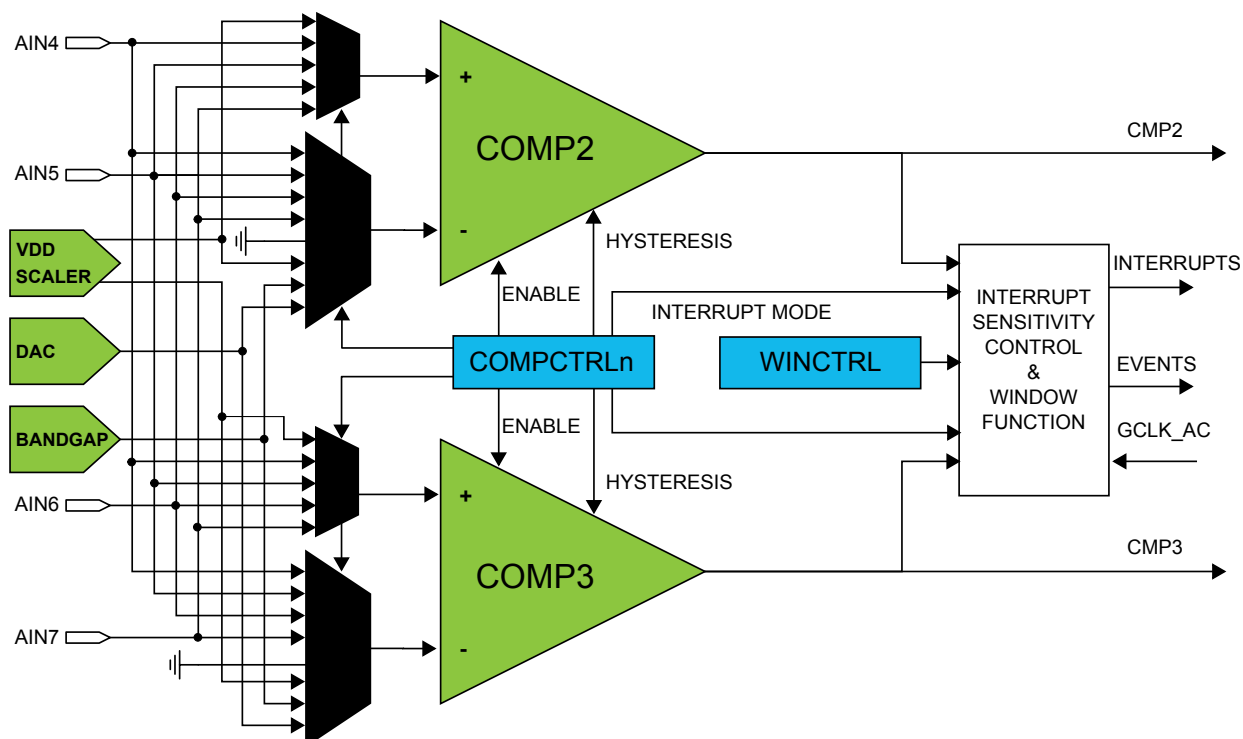


Figure 41-2. Analog Comparator Block Diagram (Second Pair)



41.4. Signal Description

Signal	Description	Type
AIN[7..0]	Analog input	Comparator inputs
CMP[3..0]	Digital output	Comparator outputs

Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

41.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

41.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the AC's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured. Refer to *PORT - I/O Pin Controller* for details.

Related Links

[PORT: IO Pin Controller](#) on page 464

41.5.2. Power Management

The AC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The AC's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

41.5.3. Clocks

The AC bus clock (CLK_AC_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Power Manager, and the default state of CLK_AC_APB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section in the Power Manager description.

A generic clock (GCLK_AC) is required to clock the AC. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the AC. Refer to the Generic Clock Controller chapter for details.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_AC_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

41.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

41.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the AC interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first. Refer to *Nested Vector Interrupt Controller* for details.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

41.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. Refer to *EVSYS – Event System* for details on how to configure the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

41.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode, the AC will halt normal operation after any on-going comparison is completed. The AC can be forced to continue normal operation during debugging. Refer to [DBGCTRL](#) for details. If the AC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

41.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

41.5.9. Analog Connections

Each comparator has up to four I/O pins that can be used as analog inputs. Each pair of comparators shares the same four pins. These pins must be configured for analog operation before using them as comparator inputs.

Any internal reference source, such as a bandgap voltage reference, or DAC must be configured and enabled prior to its use as a comparator input.

41.6. Functional Description

41.6.1. Principle of Operation

Each comparator has one positive input and one negative input. Each positive input may be chosen from a selection of analog input pins. Each negative input may be chosen from a selection of both analog input pins and internal inputs, such as a bandgap voltage reference.

The digital output from the comparator is '1' when the difference between the positive and the negative input voltage is positive, and '0' otherwise.

The individual comparators can be used independently (normal mode) or paired to form a window comparison (window mode).

41.6.2. Basic Operation

41.6.2.1. Initialization

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled.

The following register is enable-protected:

- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

41.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The AC is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The AC is disabled writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The AC is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the AC will be reset to their initial state, and the AC will be disabled. Refer to *CTRLA* for details.

41.6.2.3. Comparator Configuration

Each individual comparator must be configured by its respective Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx) before that comparator is enabled. These settings cannot be changed while the comparator is enabled.

- Select the desired measurement mode with COMPCTRLx.SINGLE. See [Starting a Comparison](#) for more details.
- Select the desired hysteresis with COMPCTRLx.HYSTEN. See [Input Hysteresis](#) for more details.
- Select the comparator speed versus power with COMPCTRLx.SPEED. See [Propagation Delay vs. Power Consumption](#) for more details.

- Select the interrupt source with COMPCTRLx.INTSEL.
- Select the positive and negative input sources with the COMPCTRLx.MUXPOS and COMPCTRLx.MUXNEG bits. See [Selecting Comparator Inputs](#) for more details.
- Select the filtering option with COMPCTRLx.FLEN.
- Select standby operation with Run in Standby bit (COMPCTRLx.RUNSTDBY).

The individual comparators are enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Comparator x Control registers (COMPCTRLx.ENABLE). The individual comparators are disabled by writing a '0' to COMPCTRLx.ENABLE. Writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE will also disable all the comparators, but will not clear their COMPCTRLx.ENABLE bits.

41.6.2.4. Starting a Comparison

Each comparator channel can be in one of two different measurement modes, determined by the Single bit in the Comparator x Control register (COMPCTRLx.SINGLE):

- Continuous measurement
- Single-shot

After being enabled, a start-up delay is required before the result of the comparison is ready. This start-up time is measured automatically to account for environmental changes, such as temperature or voltage supply level, and is specified in *Electrical Characteristics*. During the start-up time, the COMP output is not available.

The comparator can be configured to generate interrupts when the output toggles, when the output changes from '0' to '1' (rising edge), when the output changes from '1' to '0' (falling edge) or at the end of the comparison. An end-of-comparison interrupt can be used with the single-shot mode to chain further events in the system, regardless of the state of the comparator outputs. The interrupt mode is set by the Interrupt Selection bit group in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.INTSEL). Events are generated using the comparator output state, regardless of whether the interrupt is enabled or not.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

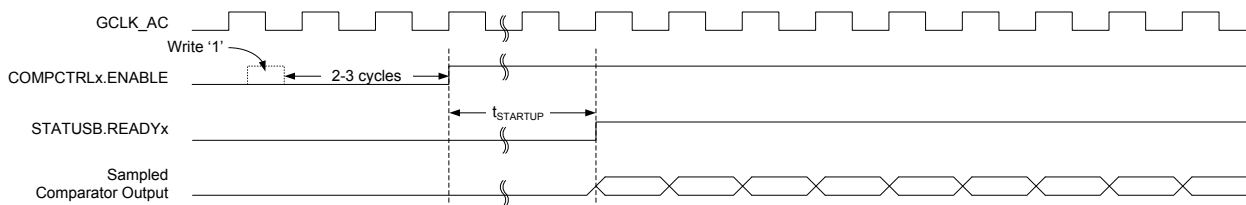
Continuous Measurement

Continuous measurement is selected by writing COMPCTRLx.SINGLE to zero. In continuous mode, the comparator is continuously enabled and performing comparisons. This ensures that the result of the latest comparison is always available in the Current State bit in the Status A register (STATUSA.STATEx).

After the start-up time has passed, a comparison is done and STATUSA is updated. The Comparator x Ready bit in the Status B register (STATUSB.READYx) is set, and the appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated. New comparisons are performed continuously until the COMPCTRLx.ENABLE bit is written to zero. The start-up time applies only to the first comparison.

In continuous operation, edge detection of the comparator output for interrupts is done by comparing the current and previous sample. The sampling rate is the GCLK_AC frequency. An example of continuous measurement is shown in the [Figure 41-3](#).

Figure 41-3. Continuous Measurement Example



For low-power operation, comparisons can be performed during sleep modes without a clock. The comparator is enabled continuously, and changes of the comparator state are detected asynchronously. When a toggle occurs, the Power Manager will start GCLK_AC to register the appropriate peripheral events and interrupts. The GCLK_AC clock is then disabled again automatically, unless configured to wake up the system from sleep.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

Single-Shot

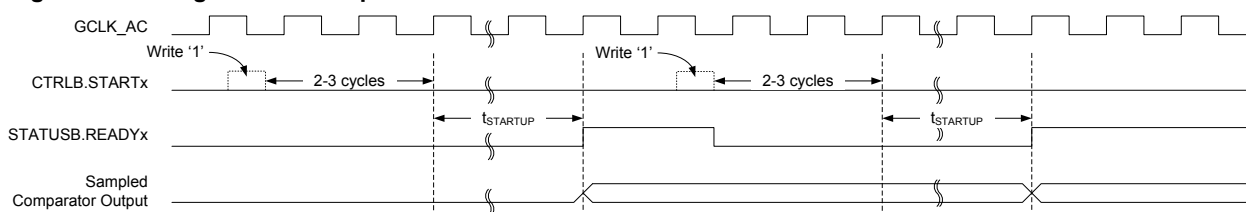
Single-shot operation is selected by writing COMPCTRLx.SINGLE to '1'. During single-shot operation, the comparator is normally idle. The user starts a single comparison by writing '1' to the respective Start Comparison bit in the write-only Control B register (CTRLB.STARTx). The comparator is enabled, and after the start-up time has passed, a single comparison is done and STATUSA is updated. Appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated. No new comparisons will be performed.

Writing '1' to CTRLB.STARTx also clears the Comparator x Ready bit in the Status B register (STATUSB.READYx). STATUSB.READYx is set automatically by hardware when the single comparison has completed.

A single-shot measurement can also be triggered by the Event System. Setting the Comparator x Event Input bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.COMPEIx) enables triggering on incoming peripheral events. Each comparator can be triggered independently by separate events. Event-triggered operation is similar to user-triggered operation; the difference is that a peripheral event from another hardware module causes the hardware to automatically start the comparison and clear STATUSB.READYx.

To detect an edge of the comparator output in single-shot operation for the purpose of interrupts, the result of the current measurement is compared with the result of the previous measurement (one sampling period earlier). An example of single-shot operation is shown in [Figure 41-4](#).

Figure 41-4. Single-Shot Example



For low-power operation, event-triggered measurements can be performed during sleep modes. When the event occurs, the Power Manager will start GCLK_AC. The comparator is enabled, and after the startup time has passed, a comparison is done and appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated. The comparator and GCLK_AC are then disabled again automatically, unless configured to wake up the system from sleep.

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 85°C](#) on page 1117

41.6.3. Selecting Comparator Inputs

Each comparator has one positive and one negative input. The positive input is one of the external input pins (AINx). The negative input can be fed either from an external input pin (AINx) or from one of the several internal reference voltage sources common to all comparators. The user selects the input source as follows:

- The positive input is selected by the Positive Input MUX Select bit group in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.MUXPOS)

- The negative input is selected by the Negative Input MUX Select bit group in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.MUXNEG)

In the case of using an external I/O pin, the selected pin must be configured for analog use in the PORT Controller by disabling the digital input and output. The switching of the analog input multiplexers is controlled to minimize crosstalk between the channels. The input selection must be changed only while the individual comparator is disabled.

Note: For internal use of the comparison results by the CCL, this bit must be 0x1 or 0x2.

41.6.4. Window Operation

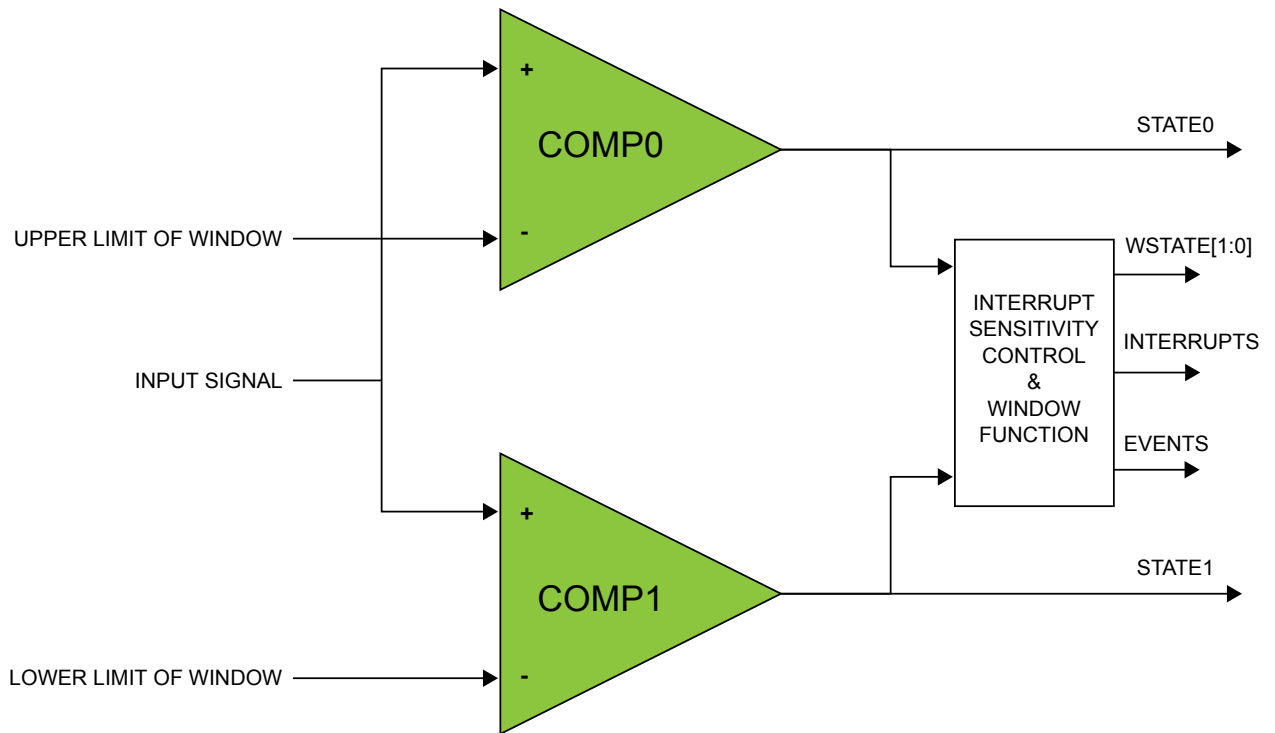
Each comparator pair can be configured to work together in window mode. In this mode, a voltage range is defined, and the comparators give information about whether an input signal is within this range or not. Window mode is enabled by the Window Enable x bit in the Window Control register (WINCTRL.WENx). Both comparators in a pair must have the same measurement mode setting in their respective Comparator Control Registers (COMPCTRLx.SINGLE).

To physically configure the pair of comparators for window mode, the same I/O pin must be chosen as positive input for each comparator, providing a shared input signal. The negative inputs define the range for the window. In [Figure 41-5](#), COMP0 defines the upper limit and COMP1 defines the lower limit of the window, as shown but the window will also work in the opposite configuration with COMP0 lower and COMP1 higher. The current state of the window function is available in the Window x State bit group of the Status register (STATUS.WSTATEx).

Window mode can be configured to generate interrupts when the input voltage changes to below the window, when the input voltage changes to above the window, when the input voltage changes into the window or when the input voltage changes outside the window. The interrupt selections are set by the Window Interrupt Selection bit field in the Window Control register (WINCTRL.WINTSEL). Events are generated using the inside/outside state of the window, regardless of whether the interrupt is enabled or not. Note that the individual comparator outputs, interrupts and events continue to function normally during window mode.

When the comparators are configured for window mode and single-shot mode, measurements are performed simultaneously on both comparators. Writing '1' to either Start Comparison bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.STARTx) will start a measurement. Likewise either peripheral event can start a measurement.

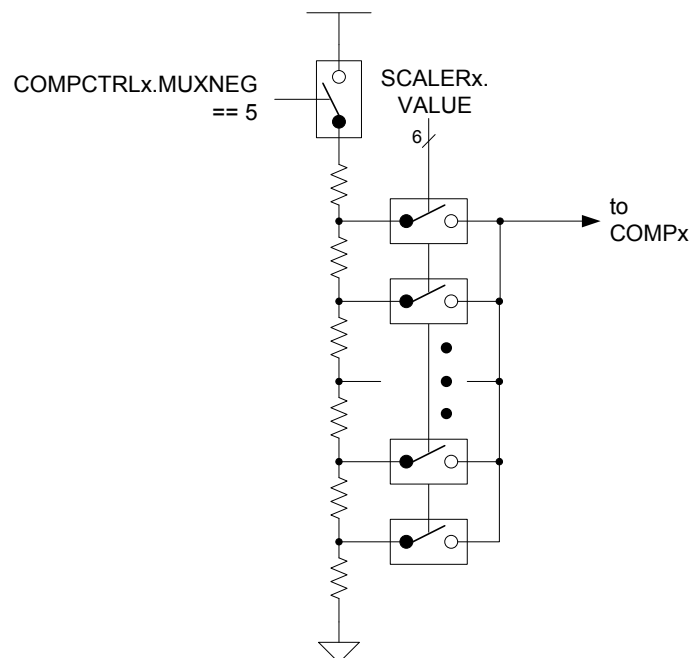
Figure 41-5. Comparators in Window Mode



41.6.5. VDD Scaler

The VDD scaler generates a reference voltage that is a fraction of the device's supply voltage, with 64 levels. One independent voltage channel is dedicated for each comparator. The scaler of a comparator is enabled when the Negative Input Mux bit field in the respective Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLx.MUXNEG) is set to 0x5 and the comparator is enabled. The voltage of each channel is selected by the Value bit field in the Scaler x registers (SCALERx.VALUE).

Figure 41-6. VDD Scaler



41.6.6. Input Hysteresis

Application software can selectively enable/disable hysteresis for the comparison. Applying hysteresis will help prevent constant toggling of the output, which can be caused by noise when the input signals are close to each other.

Hysteresis is enabled for each comparator individually by the Hysteresis Enable bit in the Comparator x Control register (COMPCTRLx.HYSTEN). Hysteresis is available only in continuous mode (COMPCTRLx.SINGLE=0).

41.6.7. Propagation Delay vs. Power Consumption

It is possible to trade off comparison speed for power efficiency to get the shortest possible propagation delay or the lowest power consumption. The speed setting is configured for each comparator individually by the Speed bit group in the Comparator x Control register (COMPCTRLx.SPEED). The Speed bits select the amount of bias current provided to the comparator, and as such will also affect the start-up time.

41.6.8. Filtering

The output of the comparators can be filtered digitally to reduce noise. The filtering is determined by the Filter Length bits in the Comparator Control x register (COMPCTRLx.FLEN), and is independent for each comparator. Filtering is selectable from none, 3-bit majority (N=3) or 5-bit majority (N=5) functions. Any change in the comparator output is considered valid only if N/2+1 out of the last N samples agree. The filter sampling rate is the GCLK_AC frequency.

Note that filtering creates an additional delay of N-1 sampling cycles from when a comparison is started until the comparator output is validated. For continuous mode, the first valid output will occur when the required number of filter samples is taken. Subsequent outputs will be generated every cycle based on the current sample plus the previous N-1 samples, as shown in Figure 41-7. For single-shot mode, the comparison completes after the Nth filter sample, as shown in Figure 41-8.

Figure 41-7. Continuous Mode Filtering

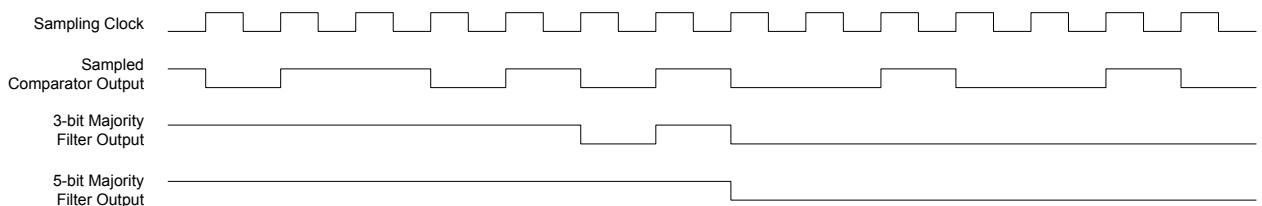
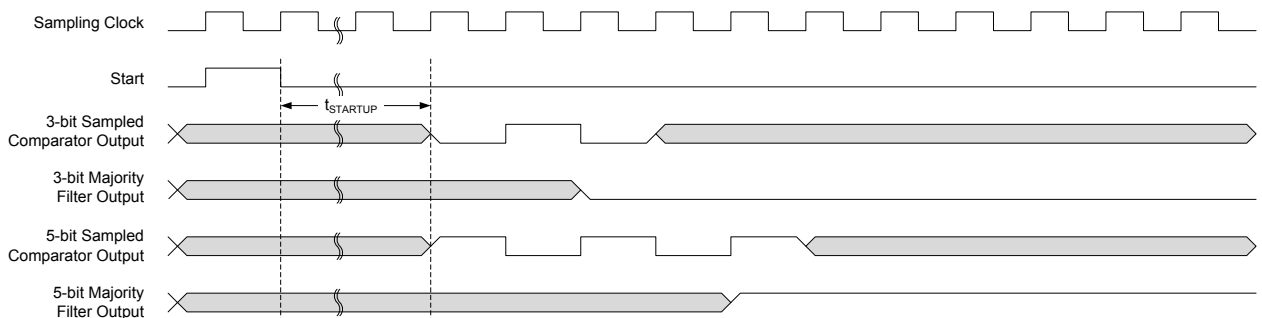


Figure 41-8. Single-Shot Filtering



During sleep modes, filtering is supported only for single-shot measurements. Filtering must be disabled if continuous measurements will be done during sleep modes, or the resulting interrupt/event may be generated incorrectly.

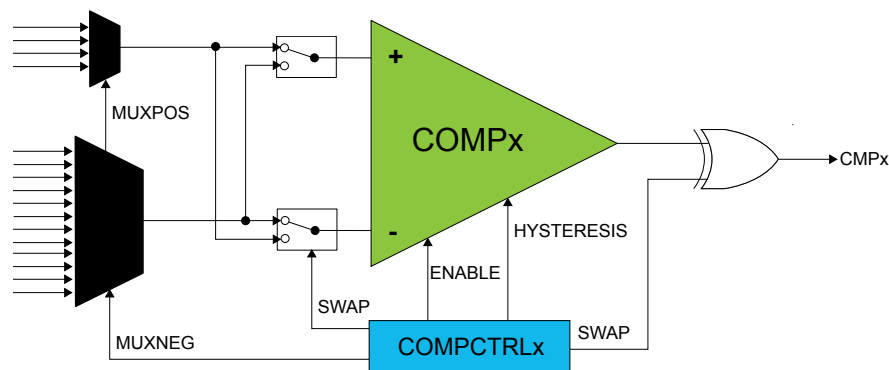
41.6.9. Comparator Output

The output of each comparator can be routed to an I/O pin by setting the Output bit group in the Comparator Control x register (COMPCTRLx.OUT). This allows the comparator to be used by external circuitry. Either the raw, non-synchronized output of the comparator or the CLK_AC-synchronized version, including filtering, can be used as the I/O signal source. The output appears on the corresponding CMP[x] pin.

41.6.10. Offset Compensation

The Swap bit in the Comparator Control registers (COMPCTRLx.SWAP) controls switching of the input signals to a comparator's positive and negative terminals. When the comparator terminals are swapped, the output signal from the comparator is also inverted, as shown in Figure 41-9. This allows the user to measure or compensate for the comparator input offset voltage. As part of the input selection, COMPCTRLx.SWAP can be changed only while the comparator is disabled.

Figure 41-9. Input Swapping for Offset Compensation



41.6.11. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

41.6.12. Interrupts

The AC has the following interrupt sources:

- Comparator (COMP0, COMP1, COMP2, COMP3): Indicates a change in comparator status.
- Window (WIN0, WIN1): Indicates a change in the window status.

Comparator interrupts are generated based on the conditions selected by the Interrupt Selection bit group in the Comparator Control registers (COMPCTRLx.INTSEL). Window interrupts are generated based on the conditions selected by the Window Interrupt Selection bit group in the Window Control register (WINCTRL.WINTSELx[1:0]).

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the AC is reset. See INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

41.6.13. Events

The AC can generate the following output events:

- Comparator (COMP0, COMP1, COMP2, COMP3): Generated as a copy of the comparator status
- Window (WIN0, WIN1): Generated as a copy of the window inside/outside status

Writing a one to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.xxEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

The AC can take the following action on an input event:

- Start comparison (START0, START1, START2, START3): Start a comparison.

Writing a one to an Event Input bit into the Event Control register (EVCTRL.COMPEIx) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event. Note that if several events are connected to the AC, the enabled action will be taken on any of the incoming events. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

When EVCTRL.COMPEIx is one, the event will start a comparison on COMPx after the start-up time delay. In normal mode, each comparator responds to its corresponding input event independently. For a pair of comparators in window mode, either comparator event will trigger a comparison on both comparators simultaneously.

41.6.14. Sleep Mode Operation

The Run in Standby bits in the Comparator x Control registers (COMPCTRLx.RUNSTDBY) control the behavior of the AC during standby sleep mode. Each RUNSTDBY bit controls one comparator. When the bit is zero, the comparator is disabled during sleep, but maintains its current configuration. When the bit is one, the comparator continues to operate during sleep. Note that when RUNSTDBY is zero, the analog blocks are powered off for the lowest power consumption. This necessitates a start-up time delay when the system returns from sleep.

For Window Mode operation, both comparators in a pair must have the same RUNSTDBY configuration.

When RUNSTDBY is one, any enabled AC interrupt source can wake up the CPU. The AC can also be used during sleep modes where the clock used by the AC is disabled, provided that the AC is still powered (not in shutdown). In this case, the behavior is slightly different and depends on the measurement mode, as listed in [Table 41-1](#).

Table 41-1. Sleep Mode Operation

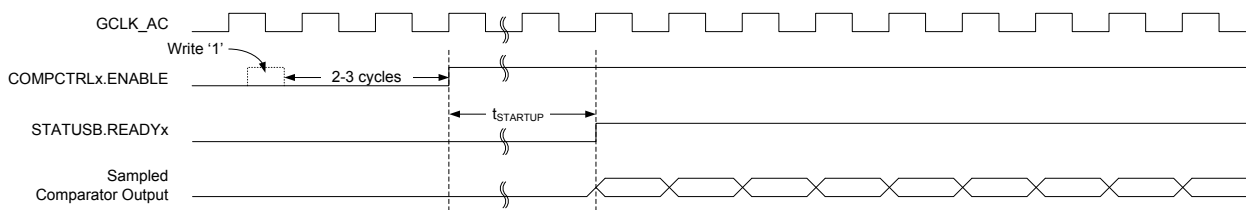
COMPCTRLx.MODE	RUNSTDBY=0	RUNSTDBY=1
0 (Continuous)	COMPx disabled	GCLK_AC stopped, COMPx enabled
1 (Single-shot)	COMPx disabled	GCLK_AC stopped, COMPx enabled only when triggered by an input event

41.6.14.1. Continuous Measurement during Sleep

When a comparator is enabled in continuous measurement mode and GCLK_AC is disabled during sleep, the comparator will remain continuously enabled and will function asynchronously. The current state of the comparator is asynchronously monitored for changes. If an edge matching the interrupt condition is found, GCLK_AC is started to register the interrupt condition and generate events. If the interrupt is enabled in the Interrupt Enable registers (INTENCLR/SET), the AC can wake up the device;

otherwise GCLK_AC is disabled until the next edge detection. Filtering is not possible with this configuration.

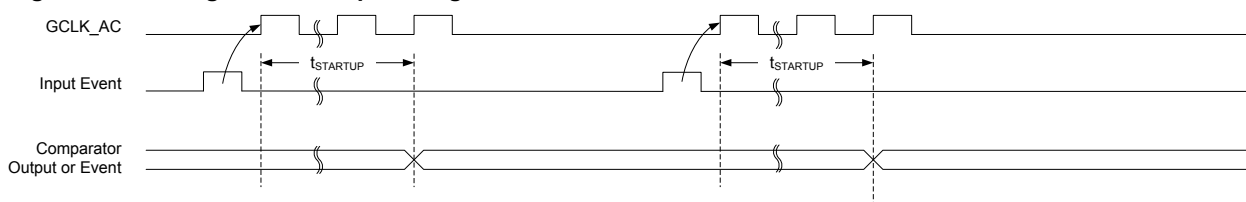
Figure 41-10. Continuous Mode SleepWalking



41.6.14.2. Single-Shot Measurement during Sleep

For low-power operation, event-triggered measurements can be performed during sleep modes. When the event occurs, the Power Manager will start GCLK_AC. The comparator is enabled, and after the start-up time has passed, a comparison is done, with filtering if desired, and the appropriate peripheral events and interrupts are also generated, as shown in Figure 41-11. The comparator and GCLK_AC are then disabled again automatically, unless configured to wake the system from sleep. Filtering is allowed with this configuration.

Figure 41-11. Single-Shot SleepWalking



41.6.15. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits are synchronized when written:

- Software Reset bit in control register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in control register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- Enable bit in Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLn.ENABLE)

The following registers are synchronized when written:

- Window Control register (WINCTRL)

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

41.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0					START3	START2	START1	START0
0x02	EVCTRL	7:0			WINEO1	WINEO0	COMPEO3	COMPEO2	COMPEO1	COMPEO0
0x03		15:8	INVEI3	INVEI2	INVEI1	INVEI0	COMPEI3	COMPEI2	COMPEI1	COMPEI0
0x04	INTENCLR	7:0			WIN1	WIN0	COMP3	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0
0x05	INTENSET	7:0			WIN1	WIN0	COMP3	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0
0x06	INTFLAG	7:0			WIN1	WIN0	COMP3	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0
0x07	STATUSA	7:0	WSTATE1[1:0]		WSTATE0[1:0]		STATE3	STATE2	STATE1	STATE0
0x08	STATUSB	7:0					READY3	READY2	READY1	READY0
0x09	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN
0x0A	WINCTRL	7:0		WINTSEL1[1:0]		WEN1		WINTSEL0[1:0]		WEN0
0x0B	Reserved									
0x0C	SCALERN0	7:0			VALUE[5:0]					
0x0D	SCALERN1	7:0			VALUE[5:0]					
0x0E	SCALERN2	7:0			VALUE[5:0]					
0x0F	SCALERN3	7:0			VALUE[5:0]					
0x10	COMPCTRL0	7:0		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
0x11		15:8	SWAP	MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]		
0x12		23:16					HYSTEN		SPEED[1:0]	
0x13		31:24			OUT[1:0]			FLEN[2:0]		
0x14	COMPCTRL1	7:0		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
0x15		15:8	SWAP	MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]		
0x16		23:16					HYSTEN		SPEED[1:0]	
0x17		31:24			OUT[1:0]			FLEN[2:0]		
0x18	COMPCTRL2	7:0		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
0x19		15:8	SWAP	MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]		
0x1A		23:16					HYSTEN		SPEED[1:0]	
0x1B		31:24			OUT[1:0]			FLEN[2:0]		
0x1C	COMPCTRL3	7:0		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
0x1D		15:8	SWAP	MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]		
0x1E		23:16					HYSTEN		SPEED[1:0]	
0x1F		31:24			OUT[1:0]			FLEN[2:0]		
0x20	SYNCBUSY	7:0		COMPCTRL3	COMPCTRL2	COMPCTRL1	COMPCTRL0	WINCTRL	ENABLE	SWRST
0x21		15:8								
0x22		23:16								
0x23		31:24								

41.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

41.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R/W	W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization, there is delay from updating the register until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRL.ENABLE will read back immediately and the corresponding bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE is cleared when the peripheral is enabled/disabled.

Value	Description
0	The AC is disabled.
1	The AC is enabled. Each comparator must also be enabled individually by the Enable bit in the Comparator Control register (COMPCTRLn.ENABLE).

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the AC to their initial state, and the AC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization, there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

41.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					START3	START2	START1	START0
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3,2,1,0 – STARTx: Comparator x Start Comparison

Writing a '0' to this field has no effect.

Writing a '1' to STARTx starts a single-shot comparison on COMPx if both the Single-Shot and Enable bits in the Comparator x Control Register are '1' (COMPCTRLx.SINGLE and COMPCTRLx.ENABLE). If comparator x is not implemented, or if it is not enabled in single-shot mode, Writing a '1' has no effect.

This bit always reads as zero.

41.8.3. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	INVEI3	INVEI2	INVEI1	INVEI0	COMPEI3	COMPEI2	COMPEI1	COMPEI0
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WINEO1	WINEO0	COMPEO3	COMPEO2	COMPEO1	COMPEO0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15,14,13,12 – INVEIx: Inverted Event Input Enable x

Value	Description
0	Incoming event is not inverted for comparator x.
1	Incoming event is inverted for comparator x.

Bits 11,10,9,8 – COMPEIx: Comparator x Event Input

Note that several actions can be enabled for incoming events. If several events are connected to the peripheral, the enabled action will be taken for any of the incoming events. There is no way to tell which of the incoming events caused the action.

These bits indicate whether a comparison will start or not on any incoming event.

Value	Description
0	Comparison will not start on any incoming event.
1	Comparison will start on any incoming event.

Bits 5,4 – WINEOx: Window x Event Output Enable

These bits indicate whether the window x function can generate a peripheral event or not.

Value	Description
0	Window x Event is disabled.
1	Window x Event is enabled.

Bits 3,2,1,0 – COMPEOx: Comparator x Event Output Enable

These bits indicate whether the comparator x output can generate a peripheral event or not.

Value	Description
0	COMPx event generation is disabled.
1	COMPx event generation is enabled.

41.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WIN1	WIN0	COMP3	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5,4 – WINx: Window x Interrupt Enable

Reading this bit returns the state of the Window x interrupt enable.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit disables the Window x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window x interrupt is enabled.

Bits 3,2,1,0 – COMPx: Comparator x Interrupt Enable

Reading this bit returns the state of the Comparator x interrupt enable.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit disables the Comparator x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Comparator x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Comparator x interrupt is enabled.

41.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WIN1	WIN0	COMP3	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5,4 – WINx: Window x Interrupt Enable

Reading this bit returns the state of the Window x interrupt enable.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit enables the Window x interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window x interrupt is enabled.

Bits 3,2,1,0 – COMPx: Comparator x Interrupt Enable

Reading this bit returns the state of the Comparator x interrupt enable.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Ready interrupt bit and enable the Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Comparator x interrupt is disabled.
1	The Comparator x interrupt is enabled.

41.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x06

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			WIN1	WIN0	COMP3	COMP2	COMP1	COMP0
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5,4 – WINx: Window x

This flag is set according to the Window x Interrupt Selection bit group in the [WINCTRL](#) register (WINCTRL.WINTSELx) and will generate an interrupt if INTENCLR/SET.WINx is also one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Window x interrupt flag.

Bits 3,2,1,0 – COMPx: Comparator x

Reading this bit returns the status of the Comparator x interrupt flag. If comparator x is not implemented, COMPx always reads as zero.

This flag is set according to the Interrupt Selection bit group in the Comparator x Control register (COMPCTRLx.INTSEL) and will generate an interrupt if INTENCLR/SET.COMPx is also one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit clears the Comparator x interrupt flag.

41.8.7. Status A

Name: STATUSA
Offset: 0x07
Reset: 0x00
Property: Read-Only

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WSTATE1[1:0]		WSTATE0[1:0]		STATE3	STATE2	STATE1	STATE0
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:6 – WSTATE1[1:0]: Window 1 Current State

These bits show the current state of the signal if the window 1 mode is enabled.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ABOVE	Signal is above window
0x1	INSIDE	Signal is inside window
0x2	BELOW	Signal is below window
0x3		Reserved

Bits 5:4 – WSTATE0[1:0]: Window 0 Current State

These bits show the current state of the signal if the window 0 mode is enabled.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ABOVE	Signal is above window
0x1	INSIDE	Signal is inside window
0x2	BELOW	Signal is below window
0x3		Reserved

Bits 3,2,1,0 – STATEx: Comparator x Current State

This bit shows the current state of the output signal from COMPx. STATEx is valid only when STATUSB.READYx is one.

41.8.8. Status B

Name: STATUSB
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: Read-Only

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					READY3	READY2	READY1	READY0
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bits 3,2,1,0 – READYx: Comparator x Ready

This bit is cleared when the comparator x output is not ready.

This bit is set when the comparator x output is ready.

If comparator x is not implemented, READYx always reads as zero.

41.8.9. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The AC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger. Any on-going comparison will complete.
1	The AC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

41.8.10. Window Control

Name: WINCTRL
Offset: 0x0A
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		WINTSEL1[1:0]		WEN1		WINTSEL0[1:0]		WEN0
Access		R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset		0	0	0		0	0	0

Bits 6:5 – WINTSEL1[1:0]: Window 1 Interrupt Selection

These bits configure the interrupt mode for the comparator window 1 mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ABOVE	Interrupt on signal above window
0x1	INSIDE	Interrupt on signal inside window
0x2	BELOW	Interrupt on signal below window
0x3	OUTSIDE	Interrupt on signal outside window

Bit 4 – WEN1: Window 1 Mode Enable

Value	Description
0	Window mode is disabled for comparators 2 and 3.
1	Window mode is enabled for comparators 2 and 3.

Bits 2:1 – WINTSEL0[1:0]: Window 0 Interrupt Selection

These bits configure the interrupt mode for the comparator window 0 mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	ABOVE	Interrupt on signal above window
0x1	INSIDE	Interrupt on signal inside window
0x2	BELOW	Interrupt on signal below window
0x3	OUTSIDE	Interrupt on signal outside window

Bit 0 – WEN0: Window 0 Mode Enable

Value	Description
0	Window mode is disabled for comparators 0 and 1.
1	Window mode is enabled for comparators 0 and 1.

41.8.11. Scaler n

Name: SCALERn
Offset: 0x0C + n*0x01 [n=0..3]
Reset: 0x00
Property: Write-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			VALUE[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 5:0 – VALUE[5:0]: Scaler Value

These bits define the scaling factor for channel n of the V_{DD} voltage scaler. The output voltage, V_{SCALE} , is:

$$V_{SCALE} = \frac{V_{DD} \cdot (VALUE + 1)}{64}$$

41.8.12. Comparator Control n

Name: COMPCTRLn

Offset: 0x10 + n*0x04 [n=0..3]

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
			OUT[1:0]			FLEN[2:0]		
Access			R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0		0	0	0
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
					HYSTEN		SPEED[1:0]	
Access					R/W		R/W	R/W
Reset					0		0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	SWAP	MUXPOS[2:0]				MUXNEG[2:0]		
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0		0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY		INTSEL[1:0]		SINGLE	ENABLE	
Access		R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	
Reset		0		0	0	0	0	

Bits 29:28 – OUT[1:0]: Output

These bits configure the output selection for comparator n. COMPCTRLn.OUT can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

Note: For internal use of the comparison results by the CCL, this bit must be 0x1 or 0x2.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	The output of COMPn is not routed to the COMPn I/O port
0x1	ASYN	The asynchronous output of COMPn is routed to the COMPn I/O port
0x2	SYNC	The synchronous output (including filtering) of COMPn is routed to the COMPn I/O port
0x3	N/A	Reserved

Bits 26:24 – FLEN[2:0]: Filter Length

These bits configure the filtering for comparator n. COMPCTRLn.FLEN can only be written while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	OFF	No filtering
0x1	MAJ3	3-bit majority function (2 of 3)
0x2	MAJ5	5-bit majority function (3 of 5)
0x3-0x7	N/A	Reserved

Bit 19 – HYSTEN: Hysteresis Enable

This bit indicates the hysteresis mode of comparator n. Hysteresis is available only for continuous mode (COMPCTRLn.SINGLE=0).

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Hysteresis is disabled.
1	Hysteresis is enabled.

Bits 17:16 – SPEED[1:0]: Speed Selection

This bit indicates the speed/propagation delay mode of comparator n. COMPCTRLn.SPEED can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	LOW	Low speed
0x1		
0x2		
0x3	HIGH	High speed

Bit 15 – SWAP: Swap Inputs and Invert

This bit swaps the positive and negative inputs to COMPn and inverts the output. This function can be used for offset cancellation. COMPCTRLn.SWAP can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The output of MUXPOS connects to the positive input, and the output of MUXNEG connects to the negative input.
1	The output of MUXNEG connects to the positive input, and the output of MUXPOS connects to the negative input.

Bits 14:12 – MUXPOS[2:0]: Positive Input Mux Selection

These bits select which input will be connected to the positive input of comparator n. COMPCTRLn.MUXPOS can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	PIN0	I/O pin 0
0x1	PIN1	I/O pin 1
0x2	PIN2	I/O pin 2
0x3	PIN3	I/O pin 3
0x4	VSCALE	VDD scaler
0x5–0x7		Reserved

Bits 10:8 – MUXNEG[2:0]: Negative Input Mux Selection

These bits select which input will be connected to the negative input of comparator n. COMPCTRLn.MUXNEG can only be written while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	PIN0	I/O pin 0
0x1	PIN1	I/O pin 1
0x2	PIN2	I/O pin 2
0x3	PIN3	I/O pin 3
0x4	GND	Ground
0x5	VSCALE	VDD scaler
0x6	BANDGAP	Internal bandgap voltage
0x7	DAC	DAC output

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls the behavior of the comparator during standby sleep mode.

This bit is not synchronized

Value	Description
0	The comparator is disabled during sleep.
1	The comparator continues to operate during sleep.

Bits 4:3 – INTSEL[1:0]: Interrupt Selection

These bits select the condition for comparator n to generate an interrupt or event. COMPCTRLn.INTSEL can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	TOGGLE	Interrupt on comparator output toggle
0x1	RISING	Interrupt on comparator output rising
0x2	FALLING	Interrupt on comparator output falling
0x3	EOC	Interrupt on end of comparison (single-shot mode only)

Bit 2 – SINGLE: Single-Shot Mode

This bit determines the operation of comparator n. COMPCTRLn.SINGLE can be written only while COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is zero.

These bits are not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	Comparator n operates in continuous measurement mode.
1	Comparator n operates in single-shot mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Writing a zero to this bit disables comparator n.

Writing a one to this bit enables comparator n.

Due to synchronization, there is delay from updating the register until the comparator is enabled/disabled. The value written to COMPCTRLn.ENABLE will read back immediately after being written. SYNCBUSY.COMPCTRLn is set. SYNCBUSY.COMPCTRLn is cleared when the peripheral is enabled/disabled.

Writing a one to COMPCTRLn.ENABLE will prevent further changes to the other bits in COMPCTRLn. These bits remain protected until COMPCTRLn.ENABLE is written to zero and the write is synchronized.

41.8.13. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Read-Only

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		COMPCTRL3	COMPCTRL2	COMPCTRL1	COMPCTRL0	WINCTRL	ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset		0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 6,5,4,3 – COMPCTRLx: COMPCTRLx Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the COMPCTRLx register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of the COMPCTRLx register between clock domains is started.

Bit 2 – WINCTRL: WINCTRL Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the WINCTRL register between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of the WINCTRL register between clock domains is started.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the CTRLA.ENABLE bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of the CTRLA.ENABLE bit between clock domains is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of the CTRLA.SWRST bit between the clock domains is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of the CTRLA.SWRST bit between clock domains is started.

42. DAC – Digital-to-Analog Converter

42.1. Overview

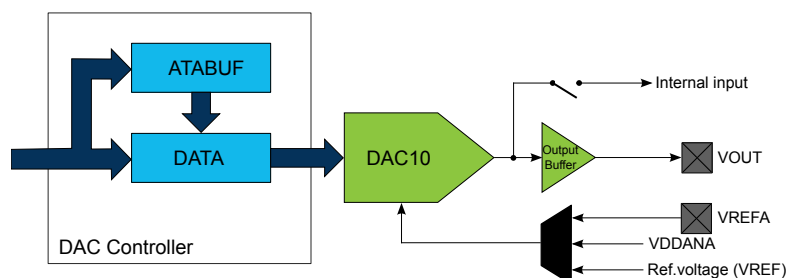
The Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) converts a digital value to a voltage. The DAC has one channel with 10-bit resolution, and it is capable of converting up to 350,000 samples per second (350ksps).

42.2. Features

- DAC with 10-bit resolution
- Up to 350ksps conversion rate
- Hardware support for 14-bit using dithering
- Multiple trigger sources
- High-drive capabilities
- Output can be used as input to the Analog Comparator (AC), ADC or SDADC
- DMA support

42.3. Block Diagram

Figure 42-1. DAC Block Diagram



42.4. Signal Description

Signal Name	Type	Description
VOUT	Analog output	DAC output
VREFA	Analog input	External reference

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

42.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

42.5.1. I/O Lines

Using the DAC Controller's I/O lines requires the I/O pins to be configured using the port configuration (PORT).

Related Links

[PORT - I/O Pin Controller](#) on page 464

42.5.2. Power Management

The DAC will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running.

The DAC interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes.

Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

42.5.3. Clocks

The DAC bus clock (CLK_DAC_APB) can be enabled and disabled by the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_DAC_APB can be found in the *Peripheral Clock Masking* section.

A generic clock (GCLK_DAC) is required to clock the DAC Controller. This clock must be configured and enabled in the Generic Clock Controller before using the DAC Controller. Refer to *GCLK – Generic Clock Controller* for details.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_DAC_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for further details.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

42.5.4. DMA

The DMA request line is connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the DAC Controller DMA requests requires to configure the DMAC first.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

42.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using the DAC Controller interrupt(s) requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

42.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

42.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the DAC will halt normal operation. Any on-going conversions will be completed. The DAC can be forced to continue normal operation during debugging. If the DAC is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

42.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register
- Data Buffer (DATABUF) register

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

PAC write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

42.5.9. Analog Connections

The DAC has one output pin (VOUT) and one analog input pin (VREFA) that must be configured first.

When internal input is used, it must be enabled before DAC Controller is enabled.

42.6. Functional Description

42.6.1. Principle of Operation

The DAC converts the digital value located in the Data register (DATA) into an analog voltage on the DAC output (VOUT).

A conversion is started when new data is written to the Data register. The resulting voltage is available on the DAC output after the conversion time. A conversion can also be started by input events from the Event System.

42.6.2. Basic Operation

42.6.2.1. Initialization

The following registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the DAC is disabled (CTRLA.ENABLE is zero):

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Event Control register (EVCTRL)

Enable-protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

Before enabling the DAC, it must be configured by selecting the voltage reference using the Reference Selection bits in the Control B register (CTRLB.REFSEL).

42.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The DAC Controller is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The DAC Controller is disabled by writing a '0' to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The DAC Controller is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the DAC will be reset to their initial state, and the DAC Controller will be disabled. Refer to the CTRLA register for details.

42.6.2.3. Enabling the Output Buffer

To enable the DAC output on the V_{OUT} pin, the output driver must be enabled by writing a one to the External Output Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.EOEN).

The DAC output buffer provides a high-drive-strength output, and is capable of driving both resistive and capacitive loads. To minimize power consumption, the output buffer should be enabled only when external output is needed.

42.6.2.4. Digital to Analog Conversion

The DAC converts a digital value (stored in the DATA register) into an analog voltage. The conversion range is between GND and the selected DAC voltage reference. The default voltage reference is the internal reference voltage. Other voltage reference options are the analog supply voltage (VDDANA) and the external voltage reference (VREFEA). The voltage reference is selected by writing to the Reference Selection bits in the Control B register (CTRLB.REFSEL).

The output voltage from the DAC can be calculated using the following formula:

$$V_{\text{OUT}} = \frac{\text{DATA}}{0x3FF} \cdot V_{\text{REF}}$$

A new conversion starts as soon as a new value is loaded into DATA. DATA can either be loaded via the APB bus during a CPU write operation, using DMA, or from the DATABUF register when a START event occurs. Refer to [Events](#) for details. As there is no automatic indication that a conversion is done, the sampling period must be greater than or equal to the specified conversion time.

42.6.3. DMA Operation

The DAC generates the following DMA request:

- Data Buffer Empty (EMPTY): The request is set when data is transferred from DATABUF to the internal data buffer of DAC. The request is cleared when DATABUF register is written, or by writing a one to the EMPTY bit in the Interrupt Flag register (INTFLAG.EMPTY).

For each Start Conversion event, DATABUF is transferred into DATA and the conversion starts. When DATABUF is empty, the DAC generates the DMA request for new data. As DATABUF is initially empty, a DMA request is generated whenever the DAC is enabled.

If the CPU accesses the registers that are the source of a DMA request set/clear condition, the DMA request can be lost or the DMA transfer can be corrupted, if enabled.

42.6.4. Interrupts

The DAC Controller has the following interrupt sources:

- Data Buffer Empty (EMPTY): Indicates that the internal data buffer of the DAC is empty.
- Underrun (UNDERRUN): Indicates that the internal data buffer of the DAC is empty and a DAC start of conversion event occurred. Refer to [Events](#) for details.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG) is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET), and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled or the DAC is reset. See INTFLAG register for details on how to clear interrupt flags.

All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated..

Related Links

42.6.5. Events

The DAC Controller can generate the following output events:

- Data Buffer Empty (EMPTY): Generated when the internal data buffer of the DAC is empty. Refer to [DMA Operation](#) for details.

Writing a '1' to an Event Output bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EMPTIEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding output event.

The DAC can take the following action on an input event:

- Start Conversion (START): DATABUF value is transferred into DATA as soon as the DAC is ready for the next conversion, and then conversion is started. START is considered as asynchronous to GCLK_DAC thus it is resynchronized in DAC Controller. Refer to [Digital to Analog Conversion](#) for details.

Writing a '1' to an Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.STARTEI) enables the corresponding action on an input event. Writing a '0' to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event.

Note: When several events are connected to the DAC Controller, the enabled action will be taken on any of the incoming events.

By default, DAC Controller detects rising edge events. Falling edge detection can be enabled by writing a '1' to EVCTRL.INVEIx.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

42.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The generic clock for the DAC is running in idle sleep mode. If the Run In Standby bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.RUNSTDBY) is one, the DAC output buffer will keep its value in standby sleep mode. If CTRLA.RUNSTDBY is zero, the DAC output buffer will be disabled in standby sleep mode.

42.6.7. Synchronization

Due to the asynchronicity between main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read. A register can require:

- Synchronization when written
- Synchronization when read
- Synchronization when written and read
- No synchronization

When executing an operation that requires synchronization, the corresponding status bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY) will be set immediately, and cleared when synchronization is complete.

If an operation that requires synchronization is executed while its busy bit is one, the operation is discarded and an error is generated.

The following bits need synchronization when written:

- Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)
- All bits in the Data register (DATA)

- All bits in the Data Buffer register (DATABUF)

Write-synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

No bits need synchronization when read.

42.6.8. Additional Features

42.6.8.1. DAC as an Internal Reference

The DAC output can be internally enabled as input to the analog comparator. This is enabled by writing a one to the Internal Output Enable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.IOEN). It is possible to have the internal and external output enabled simultaneously.

The DAC output can also be enabled as input to the Analog-to-Digital Converter. In this case, the output buffer must be enabled.

42.6.8.2. Data Buffer

The Data Buffer register (DATABUF) and the Data register (DATA) are linked together to form a two-stage FIFO. The DAC uses the Start Conversion event to load data from DATABUF into DATA and start a new conversion. The Start Conversion event is enabled by writing a one to the Start Event Input bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.STARTEI). If a Start Conversion event occurs when DATABUF is empty, an Underrun interrupt request is generated if the Underrun interrupt is enabled.

The DAC can generate a Data Buffer Empty event when DATABUF becomes empty and new data can be loaded to the buffer. The Data Buffer Empty event is enabled by writing a one to the Empty Event Output bit in the Event Control register (EVCTRL.EMPTYEO). A Data Buffer Empty interrupt request is generated if the Data Buffer Empty interrupt is enabled.

42.6.8.3. Voltage Pump

When the DAC is used at operating voltages lower than 2.5V, the voltage pump must be enabled. This enabling is done automatically, depending on operating voltage.

The voltage pump can be disabled by writing a one to the Voltage Pump Disable bit in the Control B register (CTRLB.VPD). This can be used to reduce power consumption when the operating voltage is above 2.5V.

The voltage pump uses the asynchronous GCLK_DAC clock, and requires that the clock frequency be at least four times higher than the sampling period.

42.6.8.4. Dithering mode

In dithering mode, DATA is a 14-bit signed value where DATA[13:4] is the 10-bit data converted by DAC and DATA[3:0] the dither bits, used to minimize the quantization error.

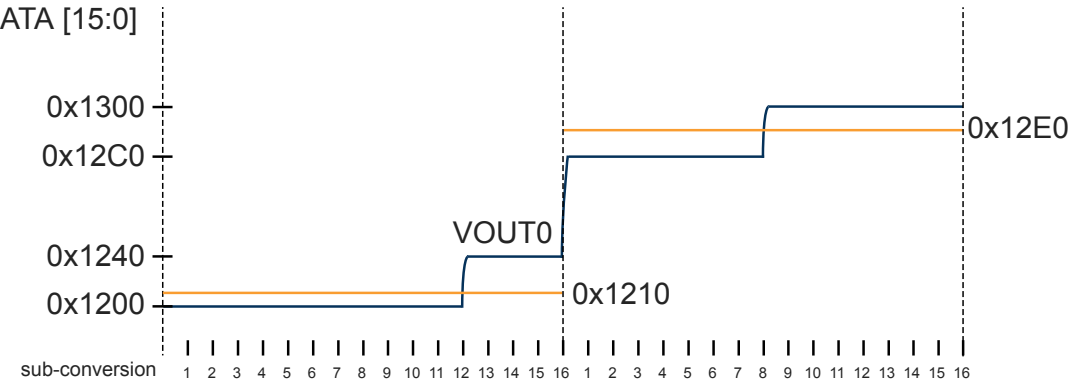
The principle is to make 16 sub-conversions of DATA[13:4] value or (DATA[13:4] + 1) value so that by averaging those 2 values, the 14-bit value (DATA[13:0]) conversion is accurate.

To operate, START event must be configured to generate 16 events for each DATA[15:0] conversion and DATABUF must be loaded every 16 DAC conversions. EMPTY event and DMA request are therefore generated every 16 DATABUF to DATA transfer.

Writing a one to the Left Adjust bit in Control B register (CTRLB.LEFTADJ) change the data to DATA[15:6] and the dithering bits to DATA[5:2]. Refer to [DATA](#) description for further details.

Following timing diagram shows examples with DATA[15:0] = 0x1210 then DATA[15:0] = 0x12E0 and CTRLB.LEFTADJ=1.

Figure 42-2. DAC Conversions in Dithering Mode (CTRLB.LEFTADJ=1)



42.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0	REFSEL[1:0]		DITHER		VPD	LEFTADJ	IOEN	EOEN
0x02	EVCTRL	7:0						INVEI	EMPTYEO	STARTEI
0x03	Reserved									
0x04	INTENCLR	7:0							EMPTY	UNDERRUN
0x05	INTENSET	7:0							EMPTY	UNDERRUN
0x06	INTFLAG	7:0							EMPTY	UNDERRUN
0x07	STATUS	7:0								READY
0x08	DATA	7:0	DATA[7:0]							
0x09		15:8	DATA[15:8]							
0x0A ... 0x0B	Reserved									
0x0C	DATABUF	7:0	DATABUF[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	DATABUF[15:8]							
0x0E ... 0x0F	Reserved									
0x10	SYNCBUSY	7:0					DATABUF	DATA	ENABLE	SWRST
0x11		15:8								
0x12		23:16								
0x13		31:24								
0x14 ... 0x17	Reserved									
0x18	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN

42.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16- and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Register Access Protection](#).

Some registers are synchronized when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" or the "Read-Synchronized" property in each individual register description. For details, refer to [Synchronization](#).

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the peripheral is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

42.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA
Offset: 0x00
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset		0					0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit is not synchronized

Value	Description
0	The DAC output buffer is disabled in standby sleep mode.
1	The DAC output buffer can be enabled in standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable DAC Controller

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the corresponding bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled or being disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled or being enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing '1' to this bit resets all registers in the DAC to their initial state, and the DAC will be disabled.

Writing a '1' to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

42.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REFSEL[1:0]		DITHER		VPD	LEFTADJ	IOEN	EOEN
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0		0	0	0	0

Bits 7:6 – REFSEL[1:0]: Reference Selection

This bit field selects the Reference Voltage for the DAC.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	INTREF	Internal voltage reference
0x1	VDDANA	Analog voltage supply
0x2	VREFA	External reference
0x3		Reserved

Bit 5 – DITHER: Dithering Mode

This bit controls dithering operation according to [Dithering mode](#).

Value	Description
0	Dithering mode is disabled.
1	Dithering mode is enabled.

Bit 3 – VPD: Voltage Pump Disabled

This bit controls the behavior of the voltage pump.

Value	Description
0	Voltage pump is turned on/off automatically
1	Voltage pump is disabled.

Bit 2 – LEFTADJ: Left-Adjusted Data

This bit controls how the 10-bit conversion data is adjusted in the Data and Data Buffer registers.

Value	Description
0	DATA and DATABUF registers are right-adjusted.
1	DATA and DATABUF registers are left-adjusted.

Bit 1 – IOEN: Internal Output Enable

Value	Description
0	Internal DAC output not enabled.
1	Internal DAC output enabled to be used by the AC or ADC.

Bit 0 – EOEN: External Output Enable

Value	Description
0	The DAC output is turned off.
1	The high-drive output buffer drives the DAC output to the V _{OUT} pin.

42.8.3. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL
Offset: 0x02
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						INVEI	EMPTYEO	STARTEI
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – INVEI: Enable Inversion Data Buffer Empty Event Output

This bit defines the edge detection of the input event for STARTEI.

Value	Description
0	Rising edge.
1	Falling edge.

Bit 1 – EMPTYEO: Data Buffer Empty Event Output

This bit indicates whether or not the Data Buffer Empty event is enabled and will be generated when the Data Buffer register is empty.

Value	Description
0	Data Buffer Empty event is disabled and will not be generated.
1	Data Buffer Empty event is enabled and will be generated.

Bit 0 – STARTEI: Start Conversion Event Input

This bit indicates whether or not the Start Conversion event is enabled and data are loaded from the Data Buffer register to the Data register upon event reception.

Value	Description
0	A new conversion will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	A new conversion will be triggered on any incoming event.

42.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET).

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EMPTY	UNDERRUN
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EMPTY: Data Buffer Empty Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Data Buffer Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Data Buffer Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Buffer Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Buffer Empty interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – UNDERRUN: Underrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Data Buffer Underrun Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Data Buffer Underrun interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Buffer Underrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Buffer Underrun interrupt is enabled.

42.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear register (INTENCLR).

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EMPTY	UNDERRUN
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EMPTY: Data Buffer Empty Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Data Buffer Empty Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Buffer Empty interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Buffer Empty interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Buffer Empty interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – UNDERRUN: Underrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Data Buffer Underrun Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Data Buffer Underrun interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Data Buffer Underrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Data Buffer Underrun interrupt is enabled.

42.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG
Offset: 0x06
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							EMPTY	UNDERRUN
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – EMPTY: Data Buffer Empty

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it or by writing new data to DATABUF.

This flag is set when data is transferred from DATABUF to DATA, and the DAC is ready to receive new data in DATABUF, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.EMPTY is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Data Buffer Empty interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – UNDERRUN: Underrun

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when a start conversion event occurs when DATABUF is empty, and will generate an interrupt request if INTENCLR/SET.UNDERRUN is one.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Underrun interrupt flag.

42.8.7. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x07

Reset: 0x00

Property: -

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								READY
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit 0 – READY: DAC Ready

Value	Description
0	DAC is not ready for conversion.
1	Startup time has elapsed, DAC is ready for conversion.

42.8.8. Data DAC

Name: DATA

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATA[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATA[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – DATA[15:0]: Data value to be converted

DATA register contains the 10-bit value that is converted to a voltage by the DAC. The adjustment of these 10 bits within the 16-bit register is controlled by CTRLB.LEFTADJ.

Four additional bits are also used for the dithering feature according to [Dithering mode](#).

Table 42-1. Valid Data Bits

CTRLB.DITHER	CTRLB.LEFTADJ	DATA	Description
0	0	DATA[9:0]	Right adjusted, 10-bits
0	1	DATA[15:6]	Left adjusted, 10-bits
1	0	DATA[13:4], DATA[3:0]	Right adjusted, 14-bits
1	1	DATA[15:6], DATA[5:2]	Left adjusted, 14-bits

42.8.9. Data Buffer

Name: DATABUF
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: Write-Synchronized

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	DATABUF[15:8]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	DATABUF[7:0]							
Access	W	W	W	W	W	W	W	W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 15:0 – DATABUF[15:0]: Data Buffer

DATABUF contains the value to be transferred into DATA register.

42.8.10. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: -

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					DATABUF	DATA	ENABLE	SWRST
Access					R	R	R	R
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – DATABUF: Data Buffer DAC0

This bit is set when DATABUF register is written.

This bit is cleared when DATABUF synchronization is completed.

Value	Description
0	No ongoing synchronized access.
1	Synchronized access is ongoing.

Bit 2 – DATA: Data

This bit is set when DATA register is written.

This bit is cleared when DATA synchronization is completed.

Value	Description
0	No ongoing synchronized access.
1	Synchronized access is ongoing.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: DAC Enable Status

This bit is set when CTRLA.ENABLE bit is written.

This bit is cleared when CTRLA.ENABLE synchronization is completed.

Value	Description
0	No ongoing synchronization.
1	Synchronization is ongoing.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

This bit is set when CTRLA.SWRST bit is written.

This bit is cleared when CTRLA.SWRST synchronization is completed.

Value	Description
0	No ongoing synchronization.
1	Synchronization is ongoing.

42.8.11. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL
Offset: 0x18
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The DAC is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger. Any ongoing conversion will complete.
1	The DAC continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

43. PTC - Peripheral Touch Controller

43.1. Overview

The Peripheral Touch Controller (PTC) acquires signals in order to detect touch on capacitive sensors. The external capacitive touch sensor is typically formed on a PCB, and the sensor electrodes are connected to the analog front end of the PTC through the I/O pins in the device. The PTC supports both self- and mutual-capacitance sensors.

In mutual-capacitance mode, sensing is done using capacitive touch matrices in various X-Y configurations, including indium tin oxide (ITO) sensor grids. The PTC requires one pin per X-line and one pin per Y-line.

In self-capacitance mode, the PTC requires only one pin (Y-line) for each touch sensor.

The number of available pins and the assignment of X- and Y-lines is depending on both package type and device configuration. Refer to the Configuration Summary and I/O Multiplexing table for details.

Related Links

[Configuration Summary](#) on page 15

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

43.2. Features

- Low-power, high-sensitivity, environmentally robust capacitive touch buttons, sliders, wheels and proximity sensing
- Supports wake-up on touch from standby sleep mode
- Supports mutual capacitance and self-capacitance sensing
 - Mix-and-match mutual-and self-capacitance sensors
- One pin per electrode – no external components
- Load compensating charge sensing
 - Parasitic capacitance compensation and adjustable gain for superior sensitivity
- Zero drift over the temperature and V_{DD} range
 - Auto calibration and re-calibration of sensors
- Single-shot and free-running charge measurement
- Hardware noise filtering and noise signal de-synchronization for high conducted immunity
- Selectable channel change delay allows choosing the settling time on a new channel, as required
- Acquisition-start triggered by command or through auto-triggering feature
- Low CPU utilization through interrupt on acquisition-complete
- Supported by the Atmel® QTouch® Composer development tools. See also Atmel|Start and Atmel Studio documentation.

Related Links

[Configuration Summary](#) on page 15

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

43.3. Block Diagram

Figure 43-1. PTC Block Diagram Mutual-Capacitance

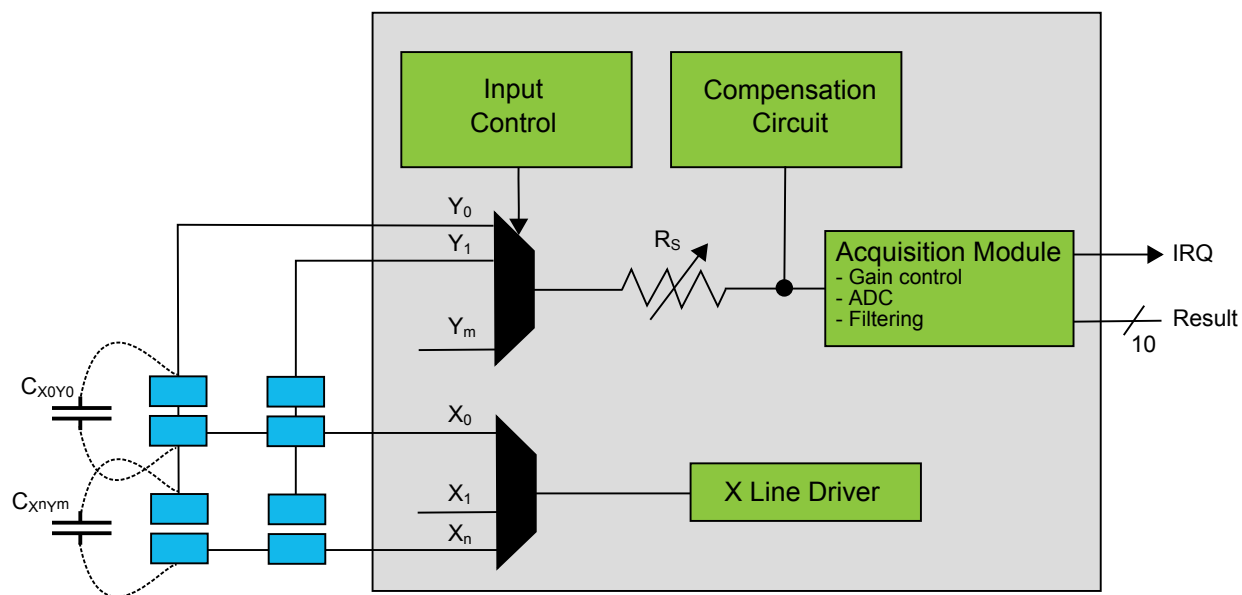
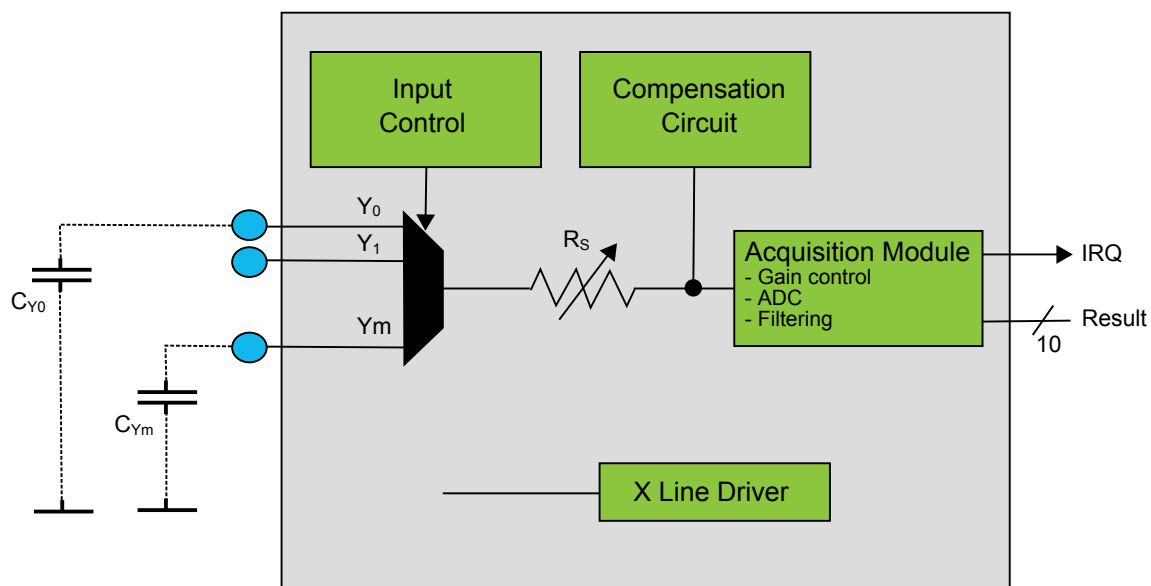


Figure 43-2. PTC Block Diagram Self-Capacitance



43.4. Signal Description

Table 43-1. Signal Description for PTC

Name	Type	Description
Y[m:0]	Analog	Y-line (Input/Output)
X[n:0]	Digital	X-line (Output)

Note: The number of X and Y lines are device dependent. Refer to *Configuration Summary* for details.

Refer to *I/O Multiplexing and Considerations* for details on the pin mapping for this peripheral. One signal can be mapped on several pins.

Related Links

[Configuration Summary](#) on page 15

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

43.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this Peripheral, configure the other components of the system as described in the following sections.

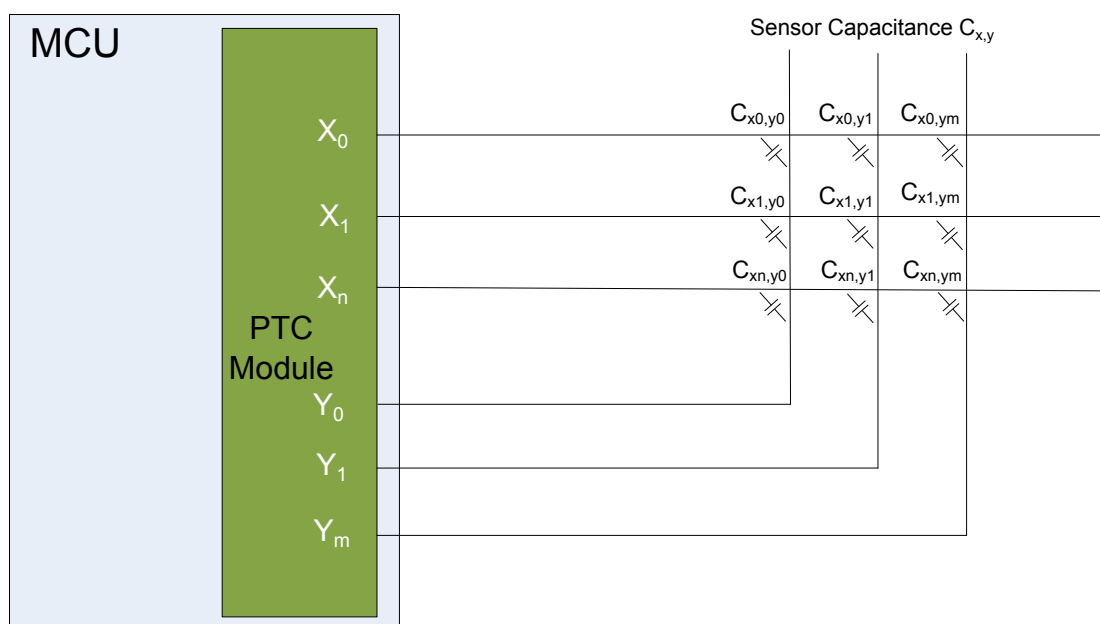
43.5.1. I/O Lines

The I/O lines used for analog X-lines and Y-lines must be connected to external capacitive touch sensor electrodes. External components are not required for normal operation. However, to improve the EMC performance, a series resistor of 1kΩ or more can be used on X-lines and Y-lines.

43.5.1.1. Mutual-capacitance Sensor Arrangement

A mutual-capacitance sensor is formed between two I/O lines - an X electrode for transmitting and Y electrode for receiving. The mutual capacitance between the X and Y electrode is measured by the Peripheral Touch Controller.

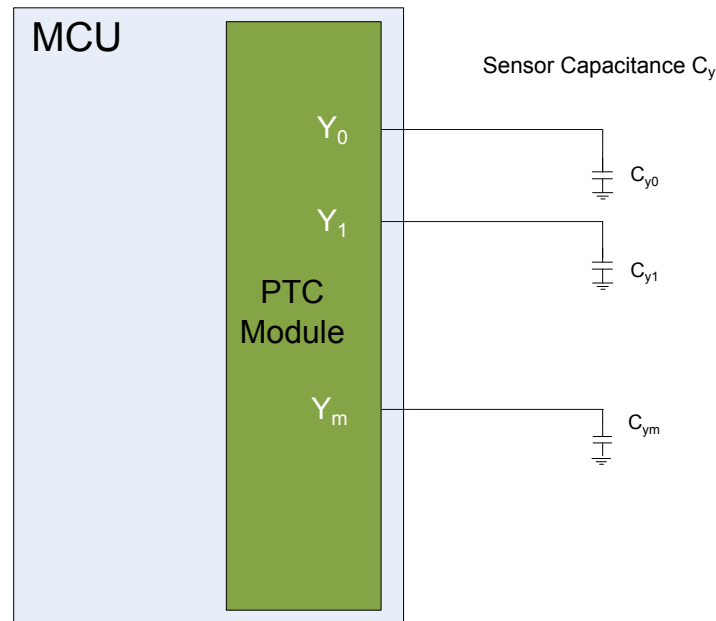
Figure 43-3. Mutual Capacitance Sensor Arrangement



43.5.1.2. Self-capacitance Sensor Arrangement

The self-capacitance sensor is connected to a single pin on the Peripheral Touch Controller through the Y electrode for receiving the signal. The sense electrode capacitance is measured by the Peripheral Touch Controller.

Figure 43-4. Self-capacitance Sensor Arrangement



For more information about designing the touch sensor, refer to Buttons, Sliders and Wheels Touch Sensor Design Guide on <http://www.atmel.com>.

43.5.2. Clocks

The PTC is clocked by the GCLK_PTC clock.. The PTC operates from an asynchronous clock source and the operation is independent of the main system clock and its derivative clocks, such as the peripheral bus clock (CLK_APB). A number of clock sources can be selected as the source for the asynchronous GCLK_PTC. The clock source is selected by configuring the Generic Clock Selection ID in the Generic Clock Control register. For more information about selecting the clock sources, refer to *GCLK - Generic Clock Controller*.

The selected clock must be enabled in the Power Manager, before it can be used by the PTC. By default these clocks are disabled. The frequency range of GCLK_PTC is 400kHz to 4MHz.

Related Links

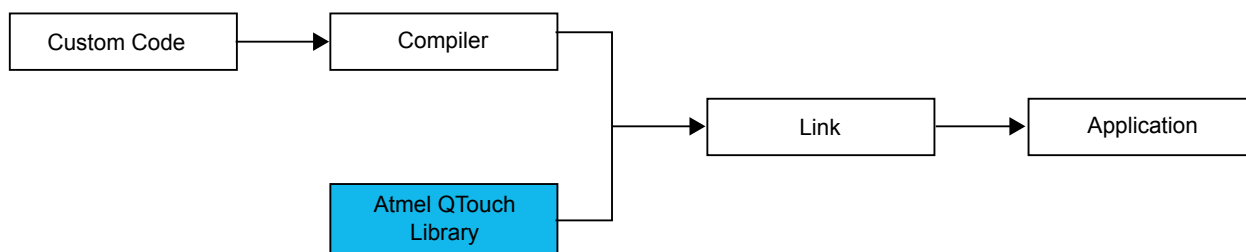
[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

43.6. Functional Description

In order to access the PTC, the user must use the QTouch Composer tool to configure and link the QTouch Library firmware with the application code. QTouch Library can be used to implement buttons, sliders, wheels and proximity sensor in a variety of combinations on a single interface.

Figure 43-5. QTouch Library Usage



For more information about QTouch Library, refer to the [Atmel QTouch Library Peripheral Touch Controller User Guide](#).

44. TSENS – Temperature Sensor

44.1. Overview

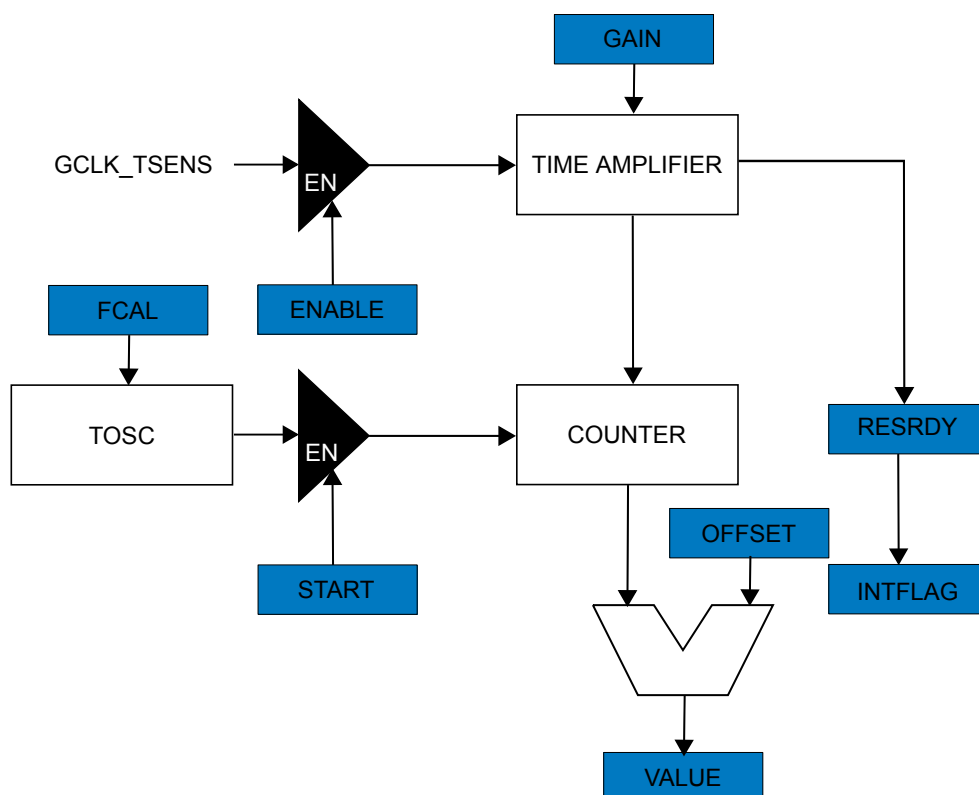
The Temperature Sensor (TSENS) can be used to accurately measure the operating temperature of the device.

44.2. Features

- Accurately measures a temperature
- A selectable reference clock source

44.3. Block Diagram

Figure 44-1. Temperature Sensor Block Diagram.



44.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

44.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

44.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

44.5.2. Power Management

The TSENS will continue to operate in any sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The TSENS's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from sleep modes. Events connected to the event system can trigger other operations in the system without exiting sleep modes. Refer to the Power Manager chapter for details on the different sleep modes.

44.5.3. Clocks

The TSENS bus clock (CLK_TSENS_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the Main Clock module, and the default state of CLK_TSENS_APB can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section.

A generic clock (GCLK_TSENS) is required to clock the TSENS. This clock must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the TSENS.

This generic clock is asynchronous to the bus clock (CLK_TSENS_APB). Due to this asynchronicity, writes to certain registers will require synchronization between the clock domains. Refer to [Synchronization](#) for details.

Related Links

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

44.5.4. DMA

The DMA request line is connected to the DMA Controller (DMAC). Using the TSENS Controller DMA request requires the DMA Controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

44.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request lines are connected to the interrupt controller. Using the TSENS interrupts requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

44.5.6. Events

The events are connected to the Event System. Refer to the Event System section for details on how to configure the Event System.

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

44.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the TSENS will halt normal operation. Any on-going measurements will be completed. The TSENS can be forced to continue operation during debugging. Refer to [DBGCTRL](#) for details.

44.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Control B ([CTRLB](#)) register
- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear ([INTFLAG](#)) register

Write-protection is denoted by the PAC Write-Protection property in the register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger. Refer to the Peripheral Access Controller chapter for details.

44.5.9. Calibration

The GAIN, OFFSET, FCAL, and TCAL calibration values from the production test must be loaded from the NVM Temperature Calibration Area into the TSENS Gain register (GAIN), Offset register (OFFSET) and Calibration register (CAL) by software to achieve specified accuracy.

Related Links

[NVM Software Calibration Area Mapping](#) on page 41

44.6. Functional Description

44.6.1. Principle of Operation

The TSENS accurately measures the operating temperature of the device by comparing the difference in two temperature dependent frequencies to a known frequency. The frequency of the temperature dependent oscillator (TOSC) is measured twice: first with the min configuration and next with the max configuration. The number of periods of GCLK_TSENS used for the measurement is defined by the GAIN register. The width of the resulting pulse is measured using a counter clocked by GCLK_TSENS in the up direction for the 1st phase and in the down 2nd phase.

The resulting signed value is proportional to the temperature and is corrected for offset by the contents of the OFFSET register.

$$\text{VALUE} = \text{OFFSET} + \text{GAIN} \times \left(\frac{f_{\text{TOSCMIN}}}{f_{\text{GCLK}}} + - \frac{f_{\text{TOSCMAX}}}{f_{\text{GCLK}}} \right)$$

Note: The values of GAIN and OFFSET are factory programmed to give a specific temperature slope when using the undivided internal 48MHz oscillator (OSC48M) as the GCLK_TSENS source. Other frequencies/sources may be used, but the GAIN setting and/or expected slope will need to be scaled accordingly.

Related Links

[VALUE](#) on page 1096

44.6.2. Basic Operation

44.6.2.1. Initialization

The generic clocks (GCLK_TSENS) should be configured and enabled. Refer to the Generic Clock Controller chapter for details.

The following bits are enable-protected, meaning that they can only be written when the TSENS is disabled ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#) is zero):

- Run in Standby bit in Control A register ([CTRLA.RUNSTDBY](#))

The following registers are enable-protected:

- Control C ([CTRLC](#))
- Event Control ([EVCTRL](#))

- Window Monitor Lower Threshold ([WINLT](#))
- Window Monitor Upper Threshold ([WINUT](#))
- Gain Correction ([GAIN](#))
- Offset Correction ([OFFSET](#))
- Calibration ([CAL](#))

Enable-protection is denoted by the Enable-Protected property in the register description.

44.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The TSENS is enabled by writing a one to the Enable bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE). The TSENS is disabled by writing a zero to CTRLA.ENABLE.

The TSENS is reset by writing a one to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST). All registers in the TSENS will be reset to their initial state, and the TSENS will be disabled. Refer to [CTRLA](#) for details.

44.6.2.3. Measurement

After the TSENS is enabled, a measurement can be started either manually, by writing a one to the START bit in Control B register (CTRLB.START), or automatically by configuring an event input. A free-running mode can be used to continuously measure the temperature. When the Free running bit in the Control C register (CTRLC.FREERUN) is written to one, there is no need for a trigger to start the measurement. It will start automatically at the end of previous measurement.

The result of the measurement is stored in the Value register (VALUE), overwriting the result from the previous measurement and setting the Result Ready flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.RESRDY). To avoid data loss, the conversion result must be read as soon as it is available. Failing to do so will result in an overrun error condition, indicated by the OVERRUN bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG.OVERRUN).

To use an interrupt handler, the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set register (INTENSET) must be written to one.

To prevent any discrepancies in the temperature measurement, an average on 10 measurements is recommended.

44.6.2.4. Window Monitor

The window monitor feature allows the measurement result in the VALUE register to be compared to predefined threshold values. The window mode is selected by writing the Window Monitor Mode bits in the Control C register (CTRLC.WINMODE). Threshold values must be written in the Window Monitor Lower Threshold register (WINLT) and Window Monitor Upper Threshold register (WINUT).

44.6.3. DMA Operation

The TSENS generates the following DMA request:

- Result Ready (RESRDY): the request is set when a measurement result is available, and cleared when the VALUE register is read. The request is generated independent of any Window Monitor condition.

Related Links

[DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller](#) on page 354

44.6.4. Interrupts

The TSENS has the following interrupt sources:

- Result Ready (RESRDY): Indicates when a measurement result is available.

- Window Monitor (WINMON): Generated when the measurement result matches the window monitor condition. Refer to [CTRLC](#) for details.
- Overrun (OVERRUN): Indicates that a new result is ready before the previous result has been read.
- Overflow (OVF): Indicates that the result is invalid because the result required more than 16 bits and overflowed the VALUE register.

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear (INTFLAG) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually enabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register, and disabled by writing a one to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register. An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the TSENS is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the INTFLAG register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

44.6.5. Events

The TSENS can generate the following output event:

- Window Monitor (WINMON): Generated when the measurement results matches the window monitor condition. Refer to [CTRLC](#) for details.

Writing a one to an Event Output bit in the Event Control Register (EVCTRL.WINEO) enables the corresponding output event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding output event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details on configuring the event system.

The ADC can take the following action on an input event:

- Start measurement (START): Start a measurement. Refer to [CTRLB](#) for details.

Writing a one to an Event Input bit into the Event Control register (EVCTRL.STARTEI) enables the corresponding action on input event. Writing a zero to this bit disables the corresponding action on input event. Refer to the Event System chapter for details. By default, the TSENS will detect a rising edge on the incoming event. If the TSENS action must be performed on the falling edge of the incoming event, the event line must be inverted first, by writing to one the corresponding Event Invert Enable bit in Event Control register (EVCTRL.STARTINV).

Related Links

[EVSYS – Event System](#) on page 496

44.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The Run in Standby bit in the Control A register ([CTRLA.RUNSTDBY](#)) controls the behavior of the TSENS during standby sleep mode, in cases where the TSENS is enabled ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#) = 1).

Table 44-1. TSENS Sleep Behavior

CTRLA.RUNSTDBY	CTRLC.FREERUN	CTRLA.ENABLE	Description
x	x	0	Disabled
0	0	1	Run in all sleep modes on request, except STANDBY.
0	1	1	Run in all sleep modes, except STANDBY.
1	0	1	Run in all sleep modes on request.
1	1	1	Run in all sleep modes.

44.6.7. Synchronization

Due to the asynchronicity between the main clock domain (CLK_TSENS_APB) and the peripheral clock domain (GCLK_TSENS) some registers are synchronized when written. When a write-synchronized register is written, the corresponding bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY) is set immediately. When the write-synchronization is complete, this bit is cleared. Reading a write-synchronized register while the synchronization is ongoing will return the value written, and not the current value in the peripheral clock domain. To read the current value in the peripheral clock domain after writing a register, the user must wait for the corresponding SYNCBUSY bit to be cleared before reading the value.

If an operation that require synchronization is executed while its busy bit is on, the operation is discarded and a bus error is generated.

The following bits need synchronization when written:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)

Write-synchronization is denoted by the Write-Synchronized property in the register description.

44.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0								START
0x02	CTRLC	7:0				FREERUN			WINMODE[2:0]	
0x03	EVCTRL	7:0						WINEO	STARTINV	STARTEI
0x04	INTENCLR	7:0					OVF	WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x05	INTENSET	7:0					OVF	WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x06	INTFLAG	7:0					OVF	WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
0x07	STATUS	7:0								OVF
0x08	SYNCBUSY	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x09		15:8								
0x0A		23:16								
0x0B		31:24								
0x0C	VALUE	7:0	VALUE[7:0]							
0x0D		15:8	VALUE[15:8]							
0x0E		23:16	VALUE[23:16]							
0x0F		31:24								
0x10	WINLT	7:0	WINLT[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	WINLT[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	WINLT[23:16]							
0x13		31:24								
0x14	WINUT	7:0	WINUT[7:0]							
0x15		15:8	WINUT[15:8]							
0x16		23:16	WINUT[23:16]							
0x17		31:24								
0x18	GAIN	7:0	GAIN[7:0]							
0x19		15:8	GAIN[15:8]							
0x1A		23:16	GAIN[23:16]							
0x1B		31:24								
0x1C	OFFSET	7:0	OFFSETC[7:0]							
0x1D		15:8	OFFSETC[15:8]							
0x1E		23:16	OFFSETC[23:16]							
0x1F		31:24								
0x20	CAL	7:0			FCAL[5:0]					
0x21		15:8			TCAL[5:0]					
0x22		23:16								
0x23		31:24								
0x24	DBGCTRL	7:0								DBGRUN

44.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

44.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized (ENABLE, SWRST)

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
		RUNSTDBY					ENABLE	SWRST
Access		R/W					R/W	R/W
Reset		0					0	0

Bit 6 – RUNSTDBY: Run in Standby

This bit controls how the TSENS behaves during standby sleep mode:

This bit is not synchronized.

Value	Description
0	The TSENS is halted during standby sleep mode.
1	The TSENS is not stopped in standby sleep mode. If CTRLC.FREERUN is zero, the TSENS will be running when a peripheral is requesting it. If CTRLC.FREERUN is one, the TSENS will always be running in standby sleep mode.

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the ENABLE bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit resets all registers in the TSENS, except GAIN, OFFSET, CAL and DBGCTRL, to their initial state, and the TSENS will be disabled.

Writing a one to CTRLA.SWRST will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

44.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								START
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – START: Start Measurement

Value	Description
0	Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.
1	Writing a one to this bit starts a measurement

44.8.3. Control C

Name: CTRLC

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
				FREERUN		WINMODE[2:0]		
Access				R/W		R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset				0		0	0	0

Bit 4 – FREERUN: Free Running Measurement

Value	Description
0	TSENS operates in single measurement mode.
1	TSENS is in free running mode and a new measurement will be initiated when the previous measurement completes.

Bits 2:0 – WINMODE[2:0]: Window Monitor Mode

These bits enable and define the window monitor mode.

Value	Name	Description
0x0	DISABLE	No window mode (default)
0x1	ABOVE	VALUE > WINLT
0x2	BELOW	VALUE < WINUT
0x3	INSIDE	WINLT < VALUE < WINUT
0x4	OUTSIDE	WINUT < VALUE < WINLT
0x5	HYST_ABOVE	VALUE > WINUT with hysteresis to WINLT
0x6	HYST_BELOW	VALUE < WINLT with hysteresis to WINUT
0x07		Reserved

44.8.4. Event Control

Name: EVCTRL

Offset: 0x03

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-protected

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
						WINEO	STARTINV	STARTEI
Access						R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset						0	0	0

Bit 2 – WINEO: Window Monitor Event Out

This bit indicates whether the Window Monitor event output is enabled or not and an output event will be generated when the window monitor detects something.

Value	Description
0	Window Monitor event output is disabled and an event will not be generated.
1	Window Monitor event output is enabled and an event will be generated.

Bit 1 – STARTINV: Start Conversion Event Invert Enable

Value	Description
0	start event input source is not inverted.
1	start event input source is inverted.

Bit 0 – STARTEI: Start Conversion Event Input Enable

Value	Description
0	A new conversion will not be triggered on any incoming event.
1	A new conversion will be triggered on any incoming event.

44.8.5. Interrupt Enable Clear

This register allows the user to disable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Set (INTENSET) register.

Name: INTENCLR

Offset: 0x04

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					OVF	WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Overflow Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The overflow interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Overflow interrupt flag is set.

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Window Monitor Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The window monitor interrupt is disabled.
1	The window monitor interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Window Monitor interrupt flag is set.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Overrun Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Overrun interrupt flag is set.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will clear the Result Ready Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Result Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Result Ready interrupt is enabled, and an interrupt request will be generated when the Result Ready interrupt flag is set.

44.8.6. Interrupt Enable Set

This register allows the user to enable an interrupt without doing a read-modify-write operation. Changes in this register will also be reflected in the Interrupt Enable Clear (INTENCLR) register.

Name: INTENSET

Offset: 0x05

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					OVF	WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – OVF: Overflow Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Overflow Interrupt bit, which enables the Overflow interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Overflow interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overflow interrupt is enabled.

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Window Monitor Interrupt bit, which enables the Window Monitor interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Window Monitor interrupt is disabled.
1	The Window Monitor interrupt is enabled.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Overrun Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the corresponding interrupt request.

Value	Description
0	The Overrun interrupt is disabled.
1	The Overrun interrupt is enabled.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready Interrupt Enable

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit will set the Result Ready Interrupt bit, which enables the Result Ready interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Result Ready interrupt is disabled.
1	The Result Ready interrupt is enabled.

44.8.7. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x06

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
					OVF	WINMON	OVERRUN	RESRDY
Access					R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset					0	0	0	0

Bit 3 – OVF: Overflow

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag.

This flag is set when the conversion result requires more than 24 bits and overflows the VALUE register, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVF is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Overflow interrupt flag.

Bit 2 – WINMON: Window Monitor

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag or by reading the VALUE register.

This flag is set on the next cycle after a match with the window monitor condition, and an interrupt request will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.WINMON is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Window Monitor interrupt flag.

Bit 1 – OVERRUN: Overrun

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag.

This flag is set if a valid VALUE is updated before the previous valid value has been read by the CPU, and an interrupt will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.OVERRUN is one.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Overrun interrupt flag.

Bit 0 – RESRDY: Result Ready

This flag is cleared by writing a one to the flag or by reading the VALUE register.

This flag is set when the conversion result is available, and an interrupt will be generated if INTENCLR/SET.RESRDY is one.

This flag will not set if an overflow occurs during the conversion.

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit clears the Result Ready interrupt flag.

44.8.8. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x07

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								OVF
Access								R
Reset								0

Bit 0 – OVF: Result Overflow

Writing a zero to this bit has no effect.

Writing a one to this bit has no effect.

Value	Description
0	No overflow in the VALUE register has occurred. The result is valid.
1	An overflow occurred in the VALUE register. The result is not valid.

44.8.9. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x08

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLA.ENABLE is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLA.ENABLE is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLA.SWRST is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLA.SWRST is started.

44.8.10. Value

Name: VALUE
Offset: 0x0C
Reset: 0x0000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VALUE[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VALUE[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VALUE[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – VALUE[23:0]: Measurement Value

Result from measurement. This VALUE is in two's complement format.

Example: If the TSENS GAIN and OFFSET registers are setup with values stored in the NVM Temperature Calibration Area (Refer to [Table 10-6](#)), the TSENS resolution is set at 100 which will result in the following values

Temperature	VALUE
T = 25°C	2500 = 0x09C4
T = -25°C	-2500 = 0xFFFF63C

44.8.11. Window Monitor Lower Threshold

Name: WINLT

Offset: 0x10

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WINLT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WINLT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINLT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – WINLT[23:0]: Window Lower Threshold

If the window monitor is enabled, these bits define the lower threshold value. This WINLT value is in two's complement format.

44.8.12. Window Monitor Upper Threshold

Name: WINUT

Offset: 0x14

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-Protected

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	WINUT[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	WINUT[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	WINUT[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – WINUT[23:0]: Window Upper Threshold

If the window monitor is enabled, these bits define the upper threshold value. This WINUT value is in two's complement format.

44.8.13. Gain

Name: GAIN

Offset: 0x18

Reset: 0x0000

Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection, not reset by a software reset

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	GAIN[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	GAIN[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	GAIN[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – GAIN[23:0]: Time Amplifier Gain

This value from production test must be loaded from the NVM temperature calibration row into the register by software to achieve the specified accuracy.

The bitfield can also be written by CPU.

The GAIN value defines the number of GCLK_TSENS periods that will be used for a measurement cycle.

44.8.14. Offset

Name: OFFSET

Offset: 0x1C

Reset: 0x0000

Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection, not reset by a software reset

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	OFFSETC[23:16]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	OFFSETC[15:8]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	OFFSETC[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – OFFSETC[23:0]: Offset Correction

This value from production test must be loaded from the NVM temperature calibration row into the register by software to achieve the specified accuracy.

The bitfield can also be written by CPU.

These bits define how the TSENS measurement result is compensated for offset error before being written to the VALUE register. This OFFSET value is in two's complement format.

44.8.15. Calibration

Name: CAL

Offset: 0x20

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: Enable-Protected, PAC Write-Protection, not reset by a software reset

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
			TCAL[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
			FCAL[5:0]					
Access			R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset			0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 13:8 – TCAL[5:0]: Temperature Calibration

This value from production test must be loaded from the NVM software calibration row into the CAL register by software to achieve the specified accuracy. The value must be copied only, and must not be changed.

Bits 5:0 – FCAL[5:0]: Frequency Calibration

This value from production test must be loaded from the NVM software calibration row into the CAL register by software to achieve the specified accuracy. The value must be copied only, and must not be changed.

44.8.16. Debug Control

Name: DBGCTRL

Offset: 0x24

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DBGRUN
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DBGRUN: Debug Run

This bit is not reset by a software reset.

This bit controls the functionality when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

Value	Description
0	The TSENS is halted when the CPU is halted by an external debugger. Any on-going measurement will complete.
1	The TSENS continues normal operation when the CPU is halted by an external debugger.

45. FREQM – Frequency Meter

45.1. Overview

The Frequency Meter (FREQM) can be used to accurately measure the frequency of a clock by comparing it to a known reference clock.

45.2. Features

- Accurately measures a clock frequency
- A selectable reference clock from GCLK_FREQM_REF sources
- A selectable clock from GCLK_FREQM_MSR sources can be measured
- Ratio can be measured with 24-bit accuracy

45.3. Block Diagram

Figure 45-1. FREQM Block Diagram

45.4. Signal Description

Not applicable.

45.5. Product Dependencies

In order to use this peripheral, other parts of the system must be configured correctly, as described below.

45.5.1. I/O Lines

Not applicable.

45.5.2. Power Management

The FREQM will continue to operate in idle sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The FREQM's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from idle sleep mode. Refer to the Power Manager chapter for details on the different sleep modes.

45.5.3. Clocks

The clock for the FREQM bus interface (CLK_APB_FREQM) is enabled and disabled by the Main Clock Controller, the default state of CLK_APB_FREQM can be found in the Peripheral Clock Masking section.

Two generic clocks are used by the FREQM (GCLK_FREQM_REF and GCLK_FREQM_MSR). The reference clock (GCLK_FREQM_REF) is required to clock the internal reference timer while operating as a frequency reference, while the measurement clock (GCLK_FREQM_MSR) is required to clock a ripple counter for frequency measurement. These clocks must be configured and enabled in the generic clock controller before using the FREQM.

Related Links

[MCLK – Main Clock](#) on page 153

[Peripheral Clock Masking](#) on page 156

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

45.5.4. DMA

Not applicable.

45.5.5. Interrupts

The interrupt request line is connected to the interrupt controller. Using FREQM interrupt requires the interrupt controller to be configured first.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

45.5.6. Events

Not applicable

45.5.7. Debug Operation

When the CPU is halted in debug mode the FREQM continues normal operation. If the FREQM is configured in a way that requires it to be periodically serviced by the CPU through interrupts or similar, improper operation or data loss may result during debugging.

45.5.8. Register Access Protection

All registers with write-access can be write-protected optionally by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC), except the following registers:

- Control B register (CTRLB)
- Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register (INTFLAG)
- Status register (STATUS)

Optional write-protection by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC) is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

Write-protection does not apply to accesses through an external debugger.

Related Links

[PAC - Peripheral Access Controller](#) on page 50

45.6. Functional Description

45.6.1. Principle of Operation

During a period of $\text{REFNUM}/f_{\text{CLK\_REF}}$, the FREQM is counting the number of periods of the clock to be measured, VALUE. Here, REFNUM is the Number of Reference Clock Cycles selected in the Configuration A register (CFG.A.REFNUM), VALUE is the Measurement result stored to the Value register (VALUE.VALUE), and $f_{\text{CLK\_REF}}$ is the frequency of the reference clock.

The frequency of the measured clock, $f_{\text{CLK\_MSR}}$, is calculated by

$$f_{\text{CLK\_MSR}} = \left(\frac{\text{VALUE}}{\text{REFNUM}} \right) f_{\text{CLK\_REF}}$$

45.6.2. Basic Operation

45.6.2.1. Initialization

Before enabling FREQM, the device and peripheral must be configured:

- Each of the generic clocks (GCLK_FREQM_REF and GCLK_FREQM_MSR) should be configured and enabled. Note that the reference clock should be slower than the measurement clock.

- The Number of Reference Clock Cycles value in the Configuration A register ([CFG.A.REFNUM](#)) must be written to a value greater than 0x00.

The following register is enable-protected, meaning that it can only be written when the FREQM is disabled ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#) is zero):

- Configuration A register ([CFG.A](#))

Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in the register description.

Related Links

[GCLK - Generic Clock Controller](#) on page 131

45.6.2.2. Enabling, Disabling and Resetting

The FREQM is enabled by writing a '1' to the Enable bit in the Control A register ([CTRLA.ENABLE](#)). The peripheral is disabled by writing [CTRLA.ENABLE](#)=0.

The FREQM is reset by writing a '1' to the Software Reset bit in the Control A register ([CTRLA.SWRST](#)). All registers in the FREQM will be reset to their initial state, and the FREQM will be disabled.

45.6.2.3. Measurement

In the Configuration A register, the Number of Reference Clock Cycles field ([CFG.A.REFNUM](#)) selects the duration of the measurement. The measurement is given in number of [GCLK_FREQM_REF](#) periods.

Note: This field must be written before the FREQM is enabled.

After the FREQM is enabled, writing a '1' to the START bit in the Control B register ([CTRLB.START](#)) starts the measurement. The BUSY bit in Status register ([STATUS.BUSY](#)) is cleared when the measurement is done.

There is also an interrupt request for Measurement Done: When the Measurement Done bit in Interrupt Enable Set register ([INTENSET.DONE](#)) is '1' and a measurement is finished, the Measurement Done bit in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear register ([INTFLAG.DONE](#)) will be set and an interrupt request is generated.

The result of the measurement can be read from the Value register ([VALUE.VALUE](#)). The frequency of the measured clock [GCLK_FREQM_MSR](#) is then:

$$f_{\text{CLK\_MSR}} = \left(\frac{\text{VALUE}}{\text{REFNUM}} \right) f_{\text{CLK\_REF}}$$

Note: In order to make sure the measurement result ([VALUE.VALUE](#)) is valid, the overflow status ([STATUS.OVF](#)) should be checked.

In case an overflow condition occurred, indicated by the Overflow bit in the STATUS register ([STATUS.OVF](#)), either the number of reference clock cycles must be reduced ([CFG.A.REFNUM](#)), or a faster reference clock must be configured. Once the configuration is adjusted, clear the overflow status by writing a '1' to [STATUS.OVF](#). Then another measurement can be started by writing a '1' to [CTRLB.START](#).

45.6.3. DMA Operation

Not applicable.

45.6.4. Interrupts

The FREQM has one interrupt source:

- DONE: A frequency measurement is done

Each interrupt source has an interrupt flag associated with it. The interrupt flag in the Interrupt Flag Status and Clear ([INTFLAG](#)) register is set when the interrupt condition occurs. Each interrupt can be individually

enabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Set ([INTENSET](#)) register, and disabled by writing a '1' to the corresponding bit in the Interrupt Enable Clear ([INTENCLR](#)) register.

An interrupt request is generated when the interrupt flag is set and the corresponding interrupt is enabled. The interrupt request remains active until the interrupt flag is cleared, the interrupt is disabled, or the FREQM is reset. See [INTFLAG](#) for details on how to clear interrupt flags. All interrupt requests from the peripheral are ORed together on system level to generate one combined interrupt request to the NVIC. The user must read the [INTFLAG](#) register to determine which interrupt condition is present.

Note that interrupts must be globally enabled for interrupt requests to be generated.

Related Links

[Nested Vector Interrupt Controller](#) on page 45

45.6.5. Events

Not applicable.

45.6.6. Sleep Mode Operation

The FREQM will continue to operate in idle sleep mode where the selected source clock is running. The FREQM's interrupts can be used to wake up the device from idle sleep mode.

For lowest chip power consumption in sleep modes, FREQM should be disabled before entering a sleep mode.

Related Links

[PM – Power Manager](#) on page 183

45.6.7. Synchronization

Due to asynchronicity between the main clock domain and the peripheral clock domains, some registers need to be synchronized when written or read.

The following bits and registers are write-synchronized:

- Software Reset bit in Control A register (CTRLA.SWRST)
- Enable bit in Control A register (CTRLA.ENABLE)

Required write-synchronization is denoted by the "Write-Synchronized" property in the register description.

Related Links

[Register Synchronization](#) on page 127

45.7. Register Summary

Offset	Name	Bit Pos.								
0x00	CTRLA	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x01	CTRLB	7:0								START
0x02	CFGA	7:0	REFNUM[7:0]							
0x03		15:8								
0x04	Reserved									
...										
0x07										
0x08	INTENCLR	7:0								DONE
0x09	INTENSET	7:0								DONE
0x0A	INTFLAG	7:0								DONE
0x0B	STATUS	7:0							OVF	BUSY
0x0C	SYNDBUSY	7:0							ENABLE	SWRST
0x0D		15:8								
0x0E		23:16								
0x0F		31:24								
0x10	VALUE	7:0	VALUE[7:0]							
0x11		15:8	VALUE[15:8]							
0x12		23:16	VALUE[23:16]							
0x13		31:24								

45.8. Register Description

Registers can be 8, 16, or 32 bits wide. Atomic 8-, 16-, and 32-bit accesses are supported. In addition, the 8-bit quarters and 16-bit halves of a 32-bit register, and the 8-bit halves of a 16-bit register can be accessed directly.

Some registers require synchronization when read and/or written. Synchronization is denoted by the "Read-Synchronized" and/or "Write-Synchronized" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are enable-protected, meaning they can only be written when the module is disabled. Enable-protection is denoted by the "Enable-Protected" property in each individual register description.

Some registers are optionally write-protected by the Peripheral Access Controller (PAC). Optional PAC write-protection is denoted by the "PAC Write-Protection" property in each individual register description.

45.8.1. Control A

Name: CTRLA

Offset: 0x00

Reset: 0x00

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Write-Synchronized, Read-Synchronized

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R/W	R/W
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

Due to synchronization there is delay from writing CTRLA.ENABLE until the peripheral is enabled/disabled. The value written to CTRLA.ENABLE will read back immediately and the ENABLE bit in the Synchronization Busy register (SYNCBUSY.ENABLE) will be set. SYNCBUSY.ENABLE will be cleared when the operation is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	The peripheral is disabled.
1	The peripheral is enabled.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Software Reset

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit resets all registers in the FREQM to their initial state, and the FREQM will be disabled. Writing a '1' to this bit will always take precedence, meaning that all other writes in the same write-operation will be discarded.

Due to synchronization there is a delay from writing CTRLA.SWRST until the reset is complete. CTRLA.SWRST and SYNCBUSY.SWRST will both be cleared when the reset is complete.

This bit is not enable-protected.

Value	Description
0	There is no reset operation ongoing.
1	The reset operation is ongoing.

45.8.2. Control B

Name: CTRLB

Offset: 0x01

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								START
Access								W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – START: Start Measurement

Value	Description
0	Writing a '0' has no effect.
1	Writing a '1' starts a measurement.

45.8.3. Configuration A

Name: CFGA

Offset: 0x02

Reset: 0x0000

Property: PAC Write-Protection, Enable-protected

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	REFNUM[7:0]							
Access	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 7:0 – REFNUM[7:0]: Number of Reference Clock Cycles

Selects the duration of a measurement in number of CLK_FREQM_REF cycles. This must be a non-zero value, i.e. 0x01 (one cycle) to 0xFF (255 cycles).

45.8.4. Interrupt Enable Clear

Name: INTENCLR
Offset: 0x08
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DONE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DONE: Measurement Done Interrupt Enable

Writing a '1' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the Measurement Done Interrupt Enable bit, which disables the Measurement Done interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Measurement Done interrupt is disabled.
1	The Measurement Done interrupt is enabled.

45.8.5. Interrupt Enable Set

Name: INTENSET
Offset: 0x09
Reset: 0x00
Property: PAC Write-Protection

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DONE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DONE: Measurement Done Interrupt Enable

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will set the Measurement Done Interrupt Enable bit, which enables the Measurement Done interrupt.

Value	Description
0	The Measurement Done interrupt is disabled.
1	The Measurement Done interrupt is enabled.

45.8.6. Interrupt Flag Status and Clear

Name: INTFLAG

Offset: 0x0A

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
								DONE
Access								R/W
Reset								0

Bit 0 – DONE: Measurement Done

This flag is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This flag is set when the STATUS.BUSY bit has a one-to-zero transition.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the DONE interrupt flag.

45.8.7. Status

Name: STATUS

Offset: 0x0B

Reset: 0x00

Property: –

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							OVF	BUSY
Access							R/W	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – OVF: Sticky Count Value Overflow

This bit is cleared by writing a '1' to it.

This bit is set when an overflow condition occurs to the value counter.

Writing a '0' to this bit has no effect.

Writing a '1' to this bit will clear the OVF status.

Bit 0 – BUSY: FREQM Status

Value	Description
0	No frequency measurement ongoing.
1	Frequency measurement is ongoing.

45.8.8. Synchronization Busy

Name: SYNCBUSY

Offset: 0x0C

Reset: 0x00000000

Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								

Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
Access								
Reset								

Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
Access								
Reset								

Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
							ENABLE	SWRST
Access							R	R
Reset							0	0

Bit 1 – ENABLE: Enable

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLA.ENABLE is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLA.ENABLE is started.

Bit 0 – SWRST: Synchronization Busy

This bit is cleared when the synchronization of CTRLA.SWRST is complete.

This bit is set when the synchronization of CTRLA.SWRST is started.

45.8.9. Value

Name: VALUE
Offset: 0x10
Reset: 0x00000000
Property: –

Bit	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24
Access								
Reset								
Bit	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
	VALUE[23:16]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
	VALUE[15:8]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Bit	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
	VALUE[7:0]							
Access	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Reset	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Bits 23:0 – VALUE[23:0]: Measurement Value

Result from measurement.

46. Electrical Characteristics 85°C

Related Links

[Electrical Characteristics 105°C](#) on page 1151

46.1. Disclaimer

All typical values are measured at $T = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified. All minimum and maximum values are valid across operating temperature and voltage unless otherwise specified.

46.2. Absolute Maximum Ratings

Stresses beyond those listed in the below table may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Table 46-1. Absolute maximum ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Max.	Units
V_{DD}	Power supply voltage	0	6.1	V
I_{VDD}	Current into a V_{DD} pin	-	92	mA
I_{GND}	Current out of a GND pin	-	130	mA
V_{PIN}	Pin voltage with respect to GND and V_{DD}	GND-0.6V	$V_{DD} + 0.6\text{V}$	V
$T_{STORAGE}$	Storage temperature	-60	150	$^{\circ}\text{C}$



Caution: This device is sensitive to electrostatic discharges (ESD). Improper handling may lead to permanent performance degradation or malfunctioning. Handle the device following best practice ESD protection rules: Be aware that the human body can accumulate charges large enough to impair functionality or destroy the device.



Caution: In debugger cold-plugging mode, NVM erase operations are not protected by the BODVDD and BODCORE. NVM erase operation at supply voltages below specified minimum can cause corruption of NVM areas that are mandatory for correct device behavior.

Related Links

[GPIO Clusters](#) on page 32

46.3. General Operating Ratings

The device must operate within the ratings listed in the table below in order for all other electrical characteristics and typical characteristics of the device to be valid.

NVM erase operations are not protected by the BODVDD and BODCORE in debugger cold-plugging mode. NVM erase operation at supply voltages below product specification minimum can cause corruption of the calibration and other areas mandatory for a correct product behavior.

Table 46-2. General operating conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V _{DDIN}	Power supply voltage	2.7 ⁽¹⁾	5.0	5.5	V
V _{DDANA}	Analog supply voltage	2.7 ⁽¹⁾	5.0	5.5	V
V _{DDIO}	IO supply voltage	2.7 ⁽¹⁾	5.0	5.5	V
T _A	Temperature range	-40	25	85	°C
T _J	Junction temperature	-	-	100	°C

1. With BODVDD disabled. If the BODVDD is enabled, refer to [Table 46-13](#)

Note:

The same voltage must be applied to VDDIN and VDDANA. VDDIO should be lower or equal to VDDIN / VDDANA. The common voltage is referred to as VDD in the datasheet.

Some I/O are in the VDDIO cluster, but can be multiplexed as analog outputs (e.g. PTC.X[n] pads). In such a case, VDDANA is used to power the I/O. Using this configuration may result in an electrical conflict if the VDDIO voltage is lower than the VDDIN/VDDANA.

Related Links

[Brown Out Detectors Characteristics](#) on page 1125

46.4. Injection Current

Stresses beyond those listed in the table below may cause permanent damage to the device. This is a stress rating only and functional operation of the device at these or other conditions beyond those indicated in the operational sections of this specification is not implied. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods may affect device reliability.

Table 46-3. Injection Current⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Description	min	max	Unit
I _{INJ1} ⁽²⁾	IO pin injection current	-1	+1	mA
I _{INJ2} ⁽³⁾	IO pin injection current	-15	+15	mA
I _{INJtotal}	Sum of IO pins injection current	-45	+45	mA

1. Injecting current may have an effect on the accuracy of the analog blocks.
2. Conditions for V_{PIN}: V_{PIN}<GND-0.6V or 5.5V<V_{PIN}<=6.1V.

Conditions for VDD: 4.9V<VDD<=5.5V.

If V_{pin} is lower than GND-0.6V, then a current limiting resistor is required. The negative DC injection current limiting resistor is calculated as $R = |(GND-0.6V - V_{PIN})/I_{INJ1}|$. If V_{pin} is greater than VDD+0.6V, then a current limiting resistor is required. The positive DC injection current limiting resistor is calculated as $R = (V_{PIN}-(VDD+0.6V))/I_{INJ1}$.

3. Conditions for V_{PIN}: V_{PIN}<GND-0.6V or V_{PIN}<=5.5V.

Conditions for VDD: VDD<=4.9V.

If V_{pin} is lower than GND-0.6V, then a current limiting resistor is required. The negative DC injection current limiting resistor is calculated as $R = |(GND-0.6V - V_{PIN})/I_{INJ2}|$. If V_{pin} is greater than

VDD+0.6V, then a current limiting resistor is required. The positive DC injection current limiting resistor is calculated as $R = (V_{PIN} - (V_{DD} + 0.6)) / I_{INJ2}$.

46.5. Supply Characteristics

The following characteristics are applicable to the operating temperature range: $T_A = -40^{\circ}\text{C}$ to 105°C , unless otherwise specified and are valid for a junction temperature up to $T_J = 125^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Table 46-4. Supply Characteristics

Symbol	Conditions	Voltage		
		Min.	Max.	Units
V _{DDIO} V _{DDIN} V _{DDANA}	Full Voltage Range	2.7	5.5	V

Table 46-5. Supply Rise Rates

Symbol	Parameter	Fall Rate	Rise Rate	Units
		Max	Max.	
V _{DDIO}	DC supply peripheral I/Os, internal regulator and analog supply	0.05	0.1	V/μs
V _{DDIN}		0.05	0.1	
V _{DDANA}		0.05	0.1	

Related Links

[Power Supply and Start-Up Considerations](#) on page 34

46.6. Maximum Clock Frequencies

Table 46-6. Maximum GCLK Generator Output Frequencies

Symbol	Condition	Max.	Units
f _{GCLKGEN0} / f _{GCLK_MAIN}	Undivided	96	MHz
f _{GCLKGEN1}			
f _{GCLKGEN2}			
f _{GCLKGEN3}	Divided	66	MHz
f _{GCLKGEN4}			
f _{GCLKGEN5}			
f _{GCLKGEN6}			
f _{GCLKGEN7}			
f _{GCLKGEN8}			

Table 46-7. Maximum Peripheral Clock Frequencies

Symbol	Description	Max.	Units
f_{CPU}	CPU clock frequency	48	MHz
f_{AHB}	AHB clock frequency	48	MHz
f_{APBA}	APBA clock frequency	48	MHz
f_{APBB}	APBB clock frequency	48	MHz
f_{APBC}	APBC clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_DPLL}}$	FDPLL96M Reference clock frequency	2	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_DPLL\_32K}}$	FDPLL96M 32k Reference clock frequency	32	kHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EIC}}$	EIC input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_FREQM\_MSR}}$	FREQM Measure	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_FREQM\_REF}}$	FREQM Reference	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_TSENS}}$	TSENS input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_0}}$	EVSYS channel 0 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_1}}$	EVSYS channel 1 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_2}}$	EVSYS channel 2 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_3}}$	EVSYS channel 3 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_4}}$	EVSYS channel 4 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_5}}$	EVSYS channel 5 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_6}}$	EVSYS channel 6 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_7}}$	EVSYS channel 7 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_8}}$	EVSYS channel 8 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_9}}$	EVSYS channel 9 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_10}}$	EVSYS channel 10 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_EVSYS\_CHANNEL\_11}}$	EVSYS channel 11 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOMx\_SLOW}}$	Common SERCOM slow input clock frequency	5	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOM0\_CORE}}$	SERCOM0 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOM1\_CORE}}$	SERCOM1 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOM2\_CORE}}$	SERCOM2 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOM3\_CORE}}$	SERCOM3 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOM4\_CORE}}$	SERCOM4 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_SERCOM5\_CORE}}$	SERCOM5 input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_CANn}}$	CAN input clock frequency	48	MHz
$f_{\text{GCLK\_TCC0, 1}}$	TCCn input clock frequency	92	MHz

Symbol	Description	Max.	Units
f _{GCLK_TCC2}	TCC2 input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_TCn}	TCn input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_ADCn}	ADCn input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_SDADC}	SDADC input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_DAC}	DAC input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_PTC}	PTC input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_CCL}	CCL input clock frequency	48	MHz
f _{GCLK_AC}	AC digital input clock frequency	48	MHz

46.7. Power Consumption

The values in the Power Consumption table below are measured values of power consumption under the following conditions, except where noted:

- Operating conditions
 - V_{VDDIN} = 3.3 V, 5.0V
- Oscillators
 - XOSC (crystal oscillator) stopped
 - XOSC32K (32 kHz crystal oscillator) running with external 32kHz crystal
 - FDPLL using XOSC32K as reference and running at 48 MHz
- Clocks
 - FDPLL used as main clock source, except otherwise specified
 - CPU, AHB clocks undivided
 - All peripheral clocks stopped
- I/Os are inactive with input trigger disable
- CPU is running on flash with 1 wait state when operating at 5V and 3 wait states at 3V
- NVMCTRL cache enabled
- BODVDD disabled

Mode	conditions	Ta	Vcc	Typ.	Max.	Units
ACTIVE	CPU running a While 1 algorithm	25°C	5.0V	3.8	4.2	mA
		85°C	5.0V	3.9	4.3	
	CPU running a While 1 algorithm	25°C	3.0V	3.7	4.1	mA
		85°C	3.0V	3.9	4.3	
	CPU running a While 1 algorithm, with GCLKIN as reference	25°C	5.0V	71*Freq+160	78*Freq+162	µA (with freq in MHz)
		85°C	5.0V	71*Freq+253	74*Freq+447	
	CPU running a Fibonacci algorithm	25°C	5.0V	4.7	5.2	mA
		85°C	5.0V	4.8	5.3	
	CPU running a Fibonacci algorithm	25°C	3.0V	4.7	5.1	mA
		85°C	3.0V	4.8	5.3	
	CPU running a Fibonacci algorithm, with GCLKIN as reference	25°C	5.0V	90*Freq+163	99*Freq+168	µA (with freq in MHz)
		85°C	5.0V	90*Freq+258	95*Freq+450	
IDLE	CPU running a CoreMark algorithm	25°C	5.0V	5.9	6.4	mA
		85°C	5.0V	6.1	6.6	
	CPU running a CoreMark algorithm	25°C	3.0V	5.2	5.7	mA
		85°C	3.0V	5.4	5.8	
	CPU running a CoreMark algorithm, with GCLKIN as reference	25°C	5.0V	115*Freq+167	126*Freq+167	µA (with freq in MHz)
		85°C	5.0V	117*Freq+261	122*Freq+454	
STANDBY	XOSC32K running RTC running at 1kHz	25°C	5.0V	15.9	37.0	µA
		85°C	5.0V	89.9	302.0	
	XOSC32K and RTC stopped	25°C	5.0V	14.6	35.0	
		85°C	5.0V	87.8	300.0	

1. These are based on characterization.

46.8. Wake-Up Time

Conditions:

- $V_{DD} = 5.0V$
- CPU clock = OSC48M @8Mhz
- 0 Wait-state
- Cache enabled

- Flash in WAKEUPINSTANT mode (NVMCTRL.CTRLB.SLEEPFRM=1)

CPU sets an IO by writing PORT->IOBUS without jumping in an interrupt handler (Cortex M0+ register PRIMASK=1). The wakeup time is measured between the edge of the wakeup input signal and the edge of the GPIO pin.

Table 46-8. Wake-up Timings

Sleep Mode	Typ	Unit
IDLE	15.2	μs
STANDBY	48	μs

46.9. I/O Pin Characteristics

There are two different pin types with two different speeds: Normal and High Sink⁽²⁾. The Drive Strength bit is located in the Pin Configuration register PORT (PORT.PINCFG.DRVSTR).

The pins with I²C alternative mode available are compliant with I²C specifications. All I²C pins support Standard (Sm), Fast (Fm), Fast plus (Fm+) and High speed (Hs) modes. The available I²C pins are listed in the I/O Multiplexing section.

Table 46-9. I/O Pins Common Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
V _{IL}	Input low-level voltage	VDD=2.7-4.5V	-	-	0.3*VDD	V
		VDD=4.5-5.5V	-	-	0.3*VDD	
V _{IH}	Input high-level voltage	VDD=2.7-4.5V	0.7*VDD	-	-	
		VDD=4.5-5.5V	0.7*VDD	-	-	
V _{OL}	Output low-level voltage	VDD>2.7V, I _{OL} max	-	0.1*VDD	0.2*VDD	
V _{OH}	Output high-level voltage	VDD>2.7V, I _{OH} max	0.8*VDD	0.9*VDD	-	
R _{PULL}	Pull-up - Pull-down resistance	All pins	20	40	60	kΩ
I _{LEAK}	Input leakage current	Pull-up resistors disabled	-1	-	1	μA

Table 46-10. I/O Pins Maximum Output Current

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Normal pins	High Sink pins	Normal pins	High Sink pins	Units
			DRVSTR=0		DRVSTR=1		
I _{OL}	Maximum output low-level current	VDD=2.7V-4.5V	2.5	5	5	10	mA
		VDD=4.5V-5.5V	5	10	10	20	
I _{OH}	Maximum output high-level current	VDD=2.7V-4.5V	1.5	3	3	6	
		VDD=4.5V-5.5V	3	6	6	12	

Table 46-11. I/O Pins Dynamic Characteristics ⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Normal pins	High Sink pins	Normal pins	High Sink pins	Units
			DRVSTR=0		DRVSTR=1		
t _{RISE}	Maximum rise time	VDD = 5.0V, load = 20pF	15	12	8	7	ns
t _{FALL}	Maximum fall time	VDD = 5.0V, load = 20pF	14	11	7	7	

1. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production or characterization.
2. The following pins are High Sink pins and have different properties than normal pins: PA10, PA11, PB10, PB11.

Related Links

[I/O Multiplexing and Considerations](#) on page 30

[PINCFGn](#) on page 494

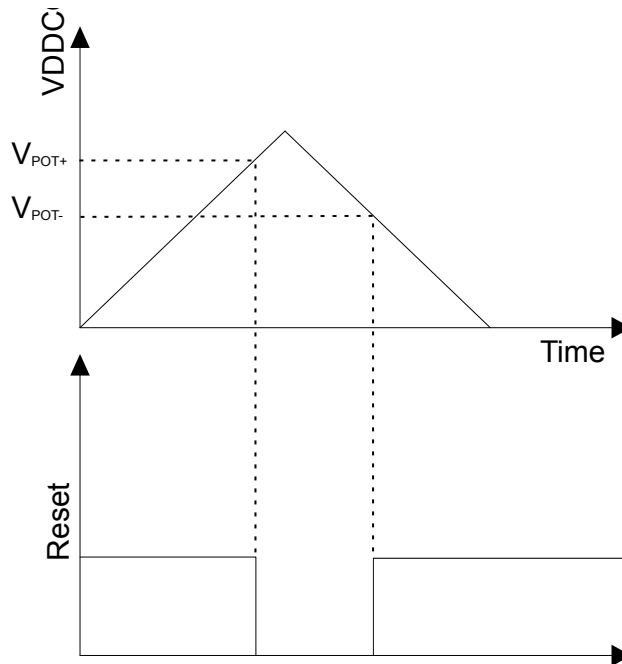
46.10. Analog Characteristics

46.10.1. POR - Power On Reset Characteristics

Table 46-12. POR Characteristics

Symbol	Parameters	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
V _{POT+}	Voltage threshold Level on Vddin rising	-	2.55	-	V
V _{POT-}	Voltage threshold Level on Vddin falling	1.53	1.75	1.97	

Figure 46-1. POR Operating Principle



46.10.2. Brown Out Detectors Characteristics

1. See NVM User Row Mapping table for the BODVDD default value settings.
2. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production or characterization.

Figure 46-2. BODVDD Hysteresis OFF

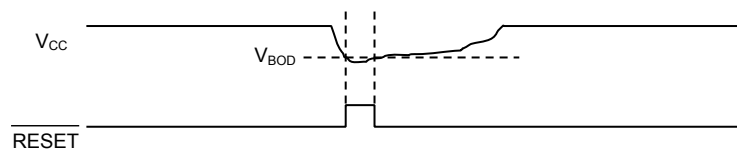


Figure 46-3. BODVDD Hysteresis ON

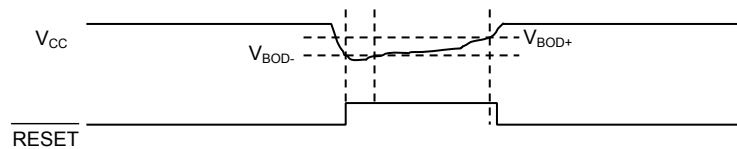


Table 46-13. BODVDD Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
VBOD+	BODVDD high threshold Level	VDD level, Bod setting = 8 (default)	-	2,86	-	V
		VDD level, Bod setting = 9	-	2,92	-	
		VDD level, Bod setting = 44	-	4,57	-	
VBOD- / VBOD	BODVDD low threshold Level	VDD level, Bod setting = 8 (default)	-	2,8	-	
		VDD level, Bod setting = 9	-	2,85	-	
		VDD level, Bod setting = 44	-	4,51	-	
	Step size		-	60	-	mV
VHys	Hysteresis (VBOD+ - VBOD-) BODVDD.LEVEL = 8 to 48	VDD	40	-	75	mV
Tstart	Startup time	time from enable to RDY	-	3,1	-	µs

1. These are based on characterization.

Table 46-14. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
I _{DD}	IDLE, Mode CONT	VDD = 2.7V	Max 85°C	40.9		µA
		VDD = 5.0V	Typ 25°C	43.1		
	IDLE, Mode SAMPL	VDD = 2.7V		0.1		
		VDD = 5.0V		0,1		
	STANDBY, Mode SAMPL	VDD = 2.7V		3.6		
		VDD = 5.0V		3.2		

1. These are based on characterization.

Related Links

[NVM User Row Mapping](#) on page 40

46.10.3. Voltage Regulator Characteristics

Table 46-15. Voltage Regulator Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
VDDIN	Input voltage range	2.7	-	5.5	V
VDDCORE	DC calibrated output voltage	-	1.23	-	V

Table 46-16. Decoupling Requirements

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ.	Units
C _{in}	Input regulator capacitor		1	μF
		Ceramic dielectric X7R	100	nF
C _{out}	Output regulator capacitor		1	μF
		Ceramic dielectric X7R	100	nF

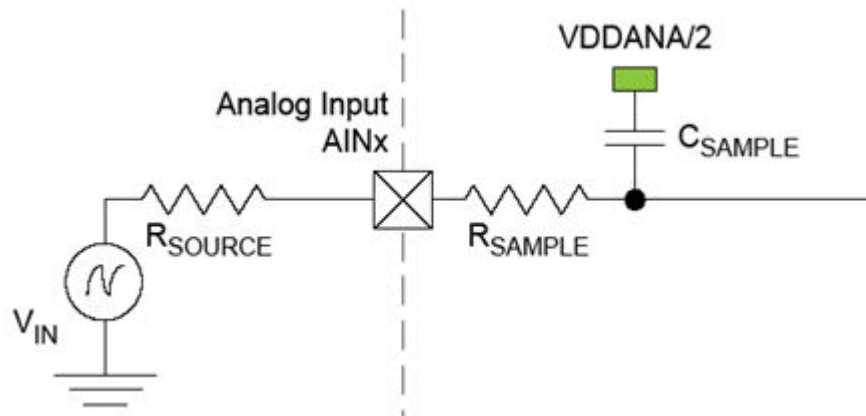
46.10.4. Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Characteristics**Table 46-17. Operating Conditions⁽¹⁾**

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Res	Resolution		-	-	12	bits
Rs	Sampling rate		10	-	1000	ksps
fs	Sampling clock		10	-	1000	kHz
	Differential mode Number of ADC clock cycles SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=1	resolution 12 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=0)	-	16	-	cycles
		resolution 10 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=2)		14		
		resolution 8 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=3)		12		
	Differential mode Number of ADC clock cycles SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0 SAMPLEN corresponds to the decimal value of SAMPCTRL.SAMPLEN[5:0] register	resolution 12 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=0)	-	SAMPLEN +13	-	cycles
		resolution 10 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=2)		SAMPLEN +11		
		resolution 8 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=3)		SAMPLEN+9		
	Single-ended mode Number of ADC clock cycles SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=1	resolution 12 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=0)	-	16	-	cycles
		resolution 10 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=2)		15		
		resolution 8 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=3)		13		
	Single-ended mode Number of ADC clock cycles SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0 SAMPLEN corresponds to the decimal value of SAMPCTRL.SAMPLEN[5:0] register	resolution 12 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=0)	-	SAMPLEN +13	-	cycles
		resolution 10 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=2)		SAMPLEN +12		
		resolution 8 bit (CTRLC.RESSEL=3)		SAMPLEN +10		
fadc	ADC Clock frequency	SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=1 or CTRLC.R2R=1	-	fs*16	-	Hz
		SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0	-	fs*13	-	

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Ts	Sampling time	SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=1 or CTRLC.R2R=1	250	-	25000	ns
		SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0	76	-	7692	
	Sampling time with DAC as input	SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=1 or CTRLC.R2R=1	3000	-	25000	
		SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0	3000	-	7692	
	Conversion range	Differential mode	-VREF	-	+VREF	V
	Conversion range	Single-ended mode	0	-	VREF	
Vref	Reference input	REFCTRL.REFCOMP=1	2	-	VDDANA-0.6	V
		REFCTRL.REFCOMP=0	VDDANA	-	VDDANA	
Vin	Input channel range	-	0	-	VDDANA	V
Vcmin	Input common mode voltage	CTRLC.R2R=1	0.2	-	VREF-0.2	V
		CTRLC.R2R=0	VREF/2-0.2	-	VREF/2+0.2	V
CSAMPLE	Input sampling capacitance		-	1.6	4.5	pF
RSAMPLE	Input sampling on-resistance	For a sampling rate at 1 Msps	-	1000	-	Ω
Rref	Reference input source resistance		0	-	1000	kΩ

1. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production or characterization.

Figure 46-4. ADC Analog Input AINx



The minimum sampling time $t_{\text{samplehold}}$ for a given R_{source} can be found using this formula:

$$t_{\text{samplehold}} \geq (R_{\text{sample}} + R_{\text{source}}) \times C_{\text{sample}} \times (n + 2) \times \ln(2)$$

For 12-bit accuracy:

$$t_{\text{samplehold}} \geq (R_{\text{sample}} + R_{\text{source}}) \times C_{\text{sample}} \times 9.7$$

$$\text{where } t_{\text{samplehold}} \geq \frac{1}{2 \times f_{\text{ADC}}}.$$

Table 46-18. Differential Mode⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Measurement			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
ENOB ⁽²⁾	Effective Number of bits	Fadc = 500 ksps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	10.0	10.7	11	bits
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	10.3	10.5	10.9	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	10.5	10.8	11.1	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	9.9	10.0	10.6	
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	Fadc = 500 ksps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	7.8	17.0	LSB
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	8.0	32.0	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	9.0	20.0	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	10.5	32.0	
INL	Integral Non Linearity	Fadc = 500 ksps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-1.6	+/-3	LSB
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-1.9	+/-3	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-1.5	+/-3	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-3.2	+/-5	
DNL	Differential Non Linearity	Fadc = 500 ksps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	-0.8/+1	-1/+2	LSB
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	-0.7/+1.3	-1/+2.1	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	-0.8/+1.1	-1/+3.3	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	-0.9/+1.3	-1/+3.2	

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Measurement			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
Gain	Gain Error ⁽¹⁾	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-18	+/-57	mV
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=4.096V	-	+/-41	+/-100	
			Vddana=3.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-17	+/-66	
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana		+/-39	+/-81	
TCg	Gain Drift	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-250	-210	-170	µV/°C
Offset	Offset Error ⁽¹⁾	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-1.4	+/-11	mV
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=4.096V	-	+/-6	+/-18	
			Vddana=3.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-2	+/-9	
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana		+/-0.2	+/-23	
Tco	Offset Drift	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	20	80	120	µV/°C
SFDR		Spurious Free Dynamic Range	Fs = 1Msps / Fin = 14 kHz / Full range Input signal Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	71	75	81	dB
SINAD		Signal to Noise and Distortion ratio		65	67	68	
SNR		Signal to Noise ratio		67	68	69	
THD				-77	-74	-70	
		Noise RMS	External Reference voltage	-	0.5	2.0	mV

1. These values are based on characterization. These values are not covered by test limits in production.
2. For best ENOB with external reference, comparator offset cancellation is recommended to be turned off (SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0).

Table 46-19. Single-Ended Mode⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Measurement			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
ENOB ⁽²⁾	Effective Number of bits	Fadc = 500 ksp/s	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	9.1	9.7	10.0	bits
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	9.1	9.4	9.8	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	9.1	9.7	9.9	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	9.0	9.2	9.6	
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	Fadc = 500 ksp/s	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	18.0	65.0	LSB
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	30.2	62.0	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	18.4	60.0	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	30.4	61.0	
INL	Integral Non Linearity	Fadc = 500 ksp/s	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-2.4	+/-4	LSB
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-3.7	+/-6	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-2.2	+/-4	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-4.1	+/-6	
DNL	Differential Non Linearity	Fadc = 500 ksp/s	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	-0.8/+1.1	-1/+3.8	LSB
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	-0.8/+1.1	-1/+1.7	
		Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-	-0.8/+1	-1/+2	
			Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	-1/+1.1	-1/+2.4	

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Measurement			Unit
				Min	Typ	Max	
Gain	Gain Error ⁽¹⁾	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-13	+/-28	mV
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=4.096V	-	+/-26	+/-52	
			Vddana=3.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-14	+/-24	
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana		+/-22	+/-42	
TCg	Gain Drift	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	-170	-140	-80	uV/°C
Offset	Offset Error ⁽¹⁾	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=2.7V Vref=2.0V	-	+/-2.2	+/-21	mV
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=4.096V	-	+/-2.3	+/-61	
			Vddana=3.0V Vref=Vddana	-	+/-15	+/-42	
			Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana		+/-31	+/-80	
Tco	Offset Drift	Fadc = 1 Msps	Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	160	180	210	μV/°C
SFDR		Spurious Free Dynamic Range	Fs = 1Msps / Fin = 14 kHz / Full range Input signal Vddana=5.0V Vref=Vddana	69	71	73	dB
SINAD		Signal to Noise and Distortion ratio		57	60	61	
SNR		Signal to Noise ratio		57	61	61	
THD				-72	-70	-66	
		Noise RMS	External Reference voltage	-	0.7	2.0	mV

1. These values are based on characterization. These values are not covered by test limits in production.
2. For best ENOB with external reference, comparator offset cancellation is recommended to be turned off (SAMPCTRL.OFFCOMP=0).

Table 46-20. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD VDDANA	Differential mode	fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	905	1021	µA
		fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		1062	1184	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		381	460	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		525	643	
	Single Ended mode	fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref=5.5V	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	984	1077	µA
		fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref=5.5V		1103	1237	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		437	528	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		553	675	

1. These are based on characterization.

46.10.5. Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter (SDADC) Characteristics

Table 46-21. Operating Conditions⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Res	Resolution	Differential mode	-	16	-	bits
		Single-Ended mode	-	15	-	

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
CLK_SDADC	Sampling Clock Speed		1	-	6	MHz
CLK_SDADC_FS	Conversion rate		CLK_SDADC/4			
fs	Output Data Rate	Free running mode	CLK_SDADC_FS / OSR			
		Single conversion mode SKPCNT = N	(CLK_SDADC_FS / OSR) x (N+1)			
OSR	Oversampling ratio	Differential mode	64	256	1024	Cycles
	Input Conversion range	Differential mode Gaincorr = 0x1	-0.7xVREF	-	0.7xVREF	V
		Single-Ended mode Gaincorr = 0x1	0	-	0.7xVREF	
Vref	Reference voltage range		1	-	5.5	V
Vcom	Common mode voltage	Differential mode	0	-	AVDD	V
Cin	Input capacitance		0.425	0,5	0.575	pF
Zin	Input impedance	Differential mode	1/(Cin x CLK_SDADC_FS)			kΩ
		Single-Ended mode	1/(Cin x CLK_SDADC_FS x 2)			
	Input anti-alias filter recommendation ⁽²⁾	R _{EXT}	-	1.0	-	kΩ
		C _{EXT}	3.3	-	10	nF

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization.
2. External Anti-alias filter must be placed in front of each SDADC input to ensure high-frequency signals to not alias into measurement bandwidth. Use capacitors of X5R type for DC measurement, or capacitors of COG or NPO type for AC measurement.

Table 46-22. SDADC DC Performance: Differential Input Mode ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions (2)	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
INL	Integral Non Linearity	CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; VREF = 1.2V	-	+/-1.3	+/-2	LSB
		CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; INT VREF = 5.5V	-	+/-5.3	+/-11	

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions (2)	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
DNL	Differential Non Linearity	CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; VREF = 1.2V	-	+1.4/-1	+1.3/-1	LSB
		CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; INT VREF = 5.5V	-	+2.1/-1	+1.7/-1	
Off	Offset Error	CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; VREF = 1.2V	-	+/-0.6	+/-3	mV
		CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; INT VREF = 5.5V	-	+/-3.9	+/-6	
Tco	Offset Error Drift	CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; VREF = 1.2V	2,3	3,6	5,0	uV/°C
Eg	Gain Errors	CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; VREF = 1.2V	-	+/-1.1	+/-3.7	%
		CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; INT VREF = 5.5V	-	+/-1.1	+/-3.4	
TCg	Gain Drift	CLK_SDADC = 6MHz; VREF = 1.2V	-10,9	1,2	7,6	ppm/°C
Input noise rms	AC Input noise rms	OSR = 256	-	0,08	0,12	mVrms

1. These are based on characterization.
2. OSR=256, Chopper ON, INL at -3dB.

Table 46-23. SDADC AC Performance: : Differential Input Mode⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions (2)	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
ENOB	Effective Number Of Bits	Ext ref = 1.2V	13.5	14.2	14.4	dB
		Int Ref = 5.5V	11	11.2	11.4	
DR	Dynamic Range	Ext ref = 1.2V	89	91	92	dB
		Int Ref = 5.5V	83	92	96	
SNR	Signal to Noise Ratio	Ext ref = 1.2V	84	88	89	dB
		Int Ref = 5.5V	77	79	80	
SINAD	Signal to Noise + Distortion Ratio	Ext ref = 1.2V	83	87	89	dB
		Int Ref = 5.5V	68	69	71	
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	Ext ref = 1.2V	-105	-100	-92	dB
		Int Ref = 5.5V	-70	-69	-69	

1. These are based on characterization.
2. OSR=256

Table 46-24. Power consumption ⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD VDDANA	Power consumption	CTLSDADC=0x0 External Ref - VCCANA = 5.5V Vref = 2V Ref buf on SCLK_SDADC = 6 MHz	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	588	658	μA
		CTLSDADC=0x0 Internal Ref - VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V Ref buf off SCLK_SDADC = 6 MHz		552	608	

1. These are based on characterization.

46.10.6. Digital to Analog Converter (DAC) Characteristics

Table 46-25. Operating Conditions⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
RES	Input resolution		-	-	10	Bits
VDDANA	Analog supply voltage		2.7	-	5.5	V
AVREF	External reference voltage		1	-	VDDANA - 0.6	V
	Internal reference voltage 1	VREF.SEL = 0x0	-	1.024	-	V
		VREF.SEL = 0x2	-	2.048	-	
		VREF.SEL = 0x3	-	4.096 ⁽²⁾	-	
	Internal reference voltage 2		-	VDDANA	-	V
	Linear output voltage range		0.05	-	VDDANA - 0.5	V
	Minimum resistive load		5	-	-	kΩ
	Maximum capacitance load		-	-	100	pF

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization.

2. For VDDANA > 4.5V.

Table 46-26. Clock and Timing⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Max.	Units
	Conversion rate	Clod=100pF Rload > 5kΩ	350	ksps
		Normal mode For DDATA=±1	1000	
	Startup time		3	μs

1. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production or characterization.

Table 46-27. Accuracy Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Typ.	Max.	Units
INL	Integral non-linearity	VREF= Ext 2.0V	VDD = 2.7V	+/-0.7	+/-1.3	LSB
			VDD = 5.5V	+/-0.5	+/-0.6	
		VREF = VDDANA	VDD = 2.7V	+/-0.6	+/-0.9	
			VDD = 5.5V	+/-0.4	+/-0.6	
		VREF= 1.024V INT REF	VDD = 2.7V	+/-1	+/-2.5	
			VDD = 5.5V	+/-1.5	+/-3.5	
DNL	Differential non-linearity	VREF= Ext 2.0V	VDD = 2.7V	+/-0.3	+/-0.4	LSB
			VDD = 5.5V	+/-0.4	+/-0.5	
		VREF = VDDANA	VDD = 2.7V	+/-0.2	+/-0.3	
			VDD = 5.5V	+/-0.2	+/-0.3	
		VREF= 1.024V INT REF	VDD = 2.7V	+/-1.0	+/-2.5	
			VDD = 5.5V	+/-1.4	+/-3.5	
	Gain error	Ext. VREF		+/-8	+/-20	mV
	Offset error	Ext. VREF		+/-4	+/-20	mV

1. These values are based on characterization. These values are not covered by test limits in production.

Table 46-28. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD VDDANA	DC supply current	Output buffer On VREF = VDD	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	39	404	μA
		Output buffer Off VREF = VDD		43	81	

1. These values are based on characterization.

46.10.7. Analog Comparator Characteristics

Table 46-29. Analog Comparator Characteristics

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
PNIVR	Positive and Negative input range voltage		0	-	VDDANA	V
ICMR	Input common mode range		0	-	VDDANA	V

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Off ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Offset	Low power COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0	-36	+0.4/+2	+48	mV
		High speed COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x3	-12	-0.1/+1	+20	
V _{HYS} ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	Hysteresis	High speed COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x3	58	106	140	mV
T _{PD} ⁽¹⁾	Propagation Delay V _{cm} =V _{ddana} /2 V _{in} = ±100mV overdrive from V _{cm}	Low power COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0	-	133	237	ns
		High speed COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x3	-	38	73	
T _{START} ⁽¹⁾	Startup time	Low power COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0	-	6.5	8.5	µs
		High speed COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x3	-	2	3	
V _{SCALE} ⁽¹⁾	INL		-	0.2	-	LSB
	DNL		-	0.023	-	
	Offset Error		-	0.049	-	
	Gain Error		-	0.064	-	

1. These are based on characterization.
2. Hysteresis disabled.
3. Hysteresis enabled.

Table 46-30. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDDANA	Current consumption - V _{CM} =V _{DDANA} /2 ±100 mV overdrive from V _{cm} Voltage scaler disabled	COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0 VDDANA = 3.3V	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	10	13	µA
		COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x3 VDDANA = 3.3V		39	50	
	Current consumption Voltage scaler only	VDDANA = 3.3V		43	54	

1. These are based on characterization.

46.10.8. Voltage Reference Characteristics

Table 46-31. Voltage Reference Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
ADC / SDADC / DAC Ref	ADC, SDADC, DAC Internal reference	nom. 1.024V VDDANA=5.0V T= 25°C	1.003	1.024	1.045	V
		nom. 2.048V VDDANA=5.0V T= 25°C	2.007	2.048	2.089	
		nom. 4.096V VDDANA=5.0V T= 25°C	4.014	4.096	4.178	
	Reference temperature coefficient	Drift over [-40, +25]°C	-	-0.025/0.04	-	% / °C
		Drift over [+25, +85]°C	-	-0.015/0.03	-	
		Drift over [+25, +105]°C	-	-0.015/0.03	-	
	Reference supply coefficient	Drift over [2.7, 5.5]V	-	-0.2/0.3	-	%/V

1. These are based on characterization.

46.10.9. Temperature Sensor Characteristics

Table 46-32. Temperature Sensor Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Parameter	Condition	Min.	Max.	Unit
Accuracy	[0,60]°C	-11.3	6.2	°C
	[-40,85]°C	-14.6	10.5	

1. These are based on characterization. Data has been obtained by averaging 10 TSENS acquisitions per measurement.

46.11. NVM Characteristics

Table 46-33. NVM Max Speed characteristics

CPU F _{MAX} (MHz)	0WS	1WS	2WS
VDD>2.7V	19	38	48
VDD>4.5V	20	38	48

Table 46-34. NVM Timing Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Max.	Units
t_{FPP}	Page Write ⁽¹⁾	2.5	ms
t_{FRE}	Row erase ⁽¹⁾	6	ms

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization. For this Flash technology, a maximum number of 8 consecutive writes is allowed per row. Once this number is reached, a row erase is mandatory.

Table 46-35. Flash Endurance and Data Retention

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Units
Ret_{NVM25k}	Retention after up to 25k	Average ambient 55°C	10	50	Years
$Ret_{NVM2.5k}$	Retention after up to 2.5k	Average ambient 55°C	20	100	Years
Ret_{NVM100}	Retention after up to 100	Average ambient 55°C	25	>100	Years
Cyc_{NVM}	Cycling Endurance ⁽¹⁾	-40°C < T _A < 85°C	25k	-	Cycles

1. An endurance cycle is a write and an erase operation.

Table 46-36. EEPROM Emulation⁽¹⁾ Endurance and Data Retention

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Units
$Ret_{EEPROM100k}$	Retention after up to 100k	Average ambient 55°C	10	50	Years
$Ret_{EEPROM10k}$	Retention after up to 10k	Average ambient 55°C	20	100	Years
Cyc_{EEPROM}	Cycling Endurance ⁽²⁾	-40°C < T _a < 85°C	100k	-	Cycles

1. The EEPROM emulation is a software emulation described in the App note AT03265.
2. An endurance cycle is a write and an erase operation.

Table 46-37. Flash erase and programming current

Symbol	Parameter	Typ.	Units
I_{DDIN}	Maximum Current (peak) during whole programming or erase operation	10	mA

46.12. Oscillator Characteristics

46.12.1. Crystal Oscillator (XOSC) Characteristics

46.12.1.1. Digital Clock Characteristics

The following table describes the characteristics for the oscillator when a digital clock is applied on XIN.

Table 46-38. Digital Clock Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Typ	Max	Units
f_{CPXIN}	XIN clock frequency	Digital mode	-	-	48	MHz
$DC_{XIN}^{(1)}$	XIN clock duty cycle	Digital mode	40	50	60	%

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization

46.12.1.2. Crystal Oscillator Characteristics

The following table describes the characteristics for the oscillator when a crystal is connected between XIN and XOUT as shown in Figure 46-5. The user must choose a crystal oscillator where the crystal load capacitance C_L is within the range given in the table. The exact value of C_L can be found in the crystal datasheet. The capacitance of the external capacitors (C_{LEXT}) can then be computed as follows:

$$C_{LEXT} = 2(C_L + C_{STRAY} - C_{SHUNT})$$

where C_{STRAY} is the capacitance of the pins and PCB, C_{SHUNT} is the shunt capacitance of the crystal.

Figure 46-5. Oscillator Connection

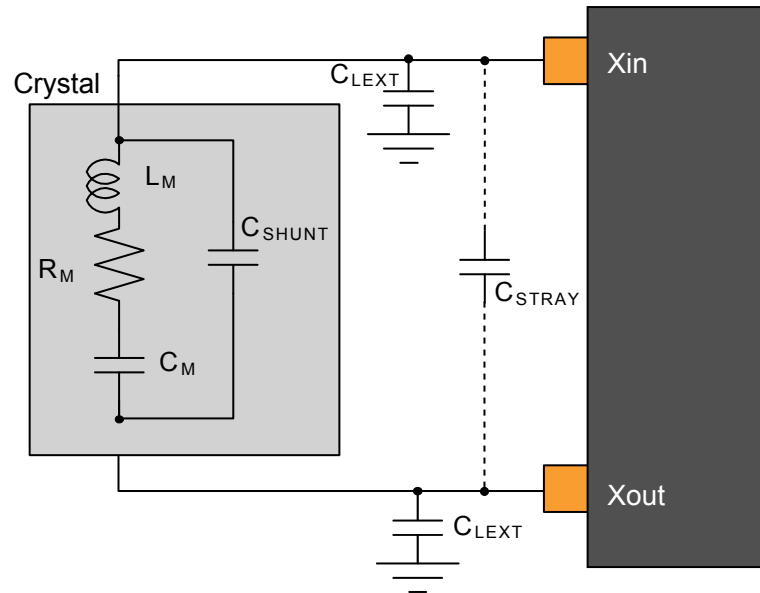


Table 46-39. Multi Crystal Oscillator Electrical Characteristics ⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
Fout	Crystal oscillator frequency		0.4	-	32	MHz
ESR	Crystal Equivalent Series Resistance - SF = 3	F = 0.455 MHz CL = 100pF XOSC.GAIN = 0	-	-	443	Ω
		F = 2MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=0	-	-	383	
		F = 4MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=1	-	-	218	
		F = 8MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=2	-	-	114	
		F = 16MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=3	-	-	61	
		F = 32MHz CL=18pF XOSC.GAIN=4	-	-	41	
Cxin	Parasitic load capacitor		-	5.9	-	pF
Cxout			-	3.1	-	

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
Tstart	Startup time	F = 2MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=0	-	12.3	48	Cycles
		F = 4MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=1	-	8.2	30.1	
		F = 8MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=2	-	6.2	19.9	
		F = 16MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=3	-	10.8	30.1	
		F = 32MHz CL=18pF XOSC.GAIN=4	-	8.7	20.1	

1. These are based on characterization.

Table 46-40. Power Consumption ⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD	Current consumption	F = 2MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=0 VDD = 5.0V AGC=OFF	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	150	202	µA
		AGC=ON		138	192	
		F = 4MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=1 VDD = 5.0V AGC=OFF		220	288	
		AGC=ON		175	260	
		F = 8MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=2 VDD = 5.0V AGC=OFF		350	416	
		AGC=ON		247	321	
		F = 16MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=3 VDD = 5.0V AGC=OFF		663	843	
		AGC=ON		429	699	
		F = 32MHz CL=20pF XOSC.GAIN=4 VDD = 5.0V AGC=OFF		1975	2329	
		AGC=ON		874	1181	

46.12.2. External 32 kHz Crystal Oscillator (XOSC32K) Characteristics

46.12.2.1. Digital Clock Characteristics

The following table describes the characteristics for the oscillator when a digital clock is applied on XIN32 pin.

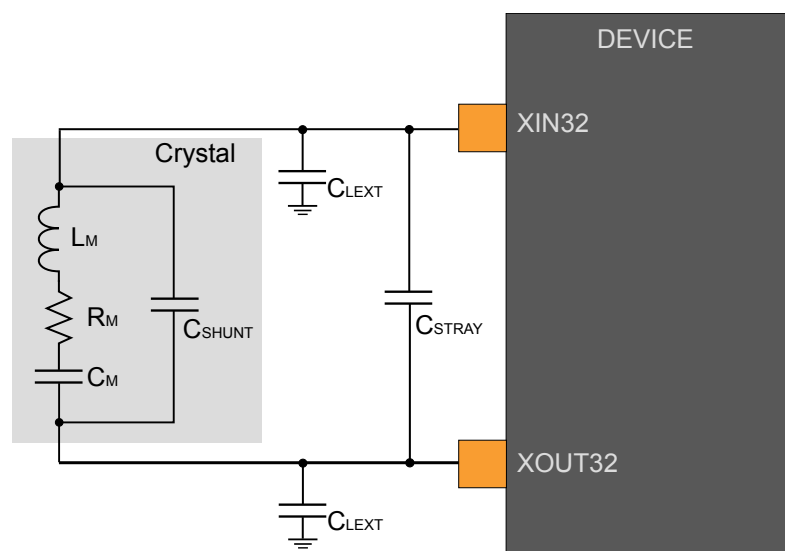
Table 46-41. Digital Clock Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Typ	Units
$f_{CPXIN32}$	XIN32 clock frequency	Digital mode	32.768	MHz
DC_{XIN32}	XIN32 clock duty cycle	Digital mode	50	%

46.12.2.2. Crystal Oscillator Characteristics

The following table describes the characteristics for the oscillator when a crystal is connected between XIN32 and XOUT32.

Figure 46-6. Oscillator Connection



The user must choose a crystal oscillator where the crystal load capacitance C_L is within the range given in the table. The exact value of C_L can be found in the crystal datasheet. The capacitance of the external capacitors (C_{LEXT}) can then be computed as follows:

$$C_{LEXT} = 2(C_L - C_{STRAY} - C_{SHUNT})$$

where C_{STRAY} is the capacitance of the pins and PCB and C_{SHUNT} is the shunt capacitance of the crystal.

Table 46-42. 32kHz Crystal Oscillator Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
$f_{OUT}^{(1)}$	Crystal oscillator frequency		-	32768	-	Hz
$C_L^{(1)}$	Crystal load capacitance		-	-	12.5	pF
$C_{SHUNT}^{(1)}$	Crystal shunt capacitance		-	-	1.75	
$C_m^{(1)}$	Motional capacitance		-	1.25	-	fF

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
ESR	Crystal Equivalent Series Resistance - SF = 3	F = 32.768kHz, C _L =12.5 pF	-	-	79	kΩ
Cxin32k	Parasitic capacitor load		-	2.9	-	pF
Cxout32k			-	3.2	-	
Tstart	Startup time	F = 32.768kHz, C _L =12.5 pF	-	16	24	Kcycles

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization

Table 46-43. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
I _{DD}	Current consumption	VDD = 5.0V	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	1528	2835	nA

1. These are based on characterization.

46.12.3. Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) Characteristics

Table 46-44. Fractional Digital Phase Locked Loop Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f _{IN} ⁽¹⁾	Input frequency		32		2000	KHz
f _{OUT} ⁽¹⁾	Output frequency		48		96	MHz
Jp ⁽²⁾	Period jitter (Peak-Peak value)	f _{IN} = 32 kHz, f _{OUT} = 48 MHz	-	1.8	4.0	%
		f _{IN} = 32 kHz, f _{OUT} = 96 MHz	-	4.2	19.0	
		f _{IN} = 2 MHz, f _{OUT} = 48 MHz	-	2.0	4.0	
		f _{IN} = 2 MHz, f _{OUT} = 96 MHz	-	3.7	9.0	
t _{LOCK} ⁽²⁾	Lock Time	After startup, time to get lock signal. f _{IN} = 32 kHz, f _{OUT} = 96 MHz	-	1.1	1.5	ms
		After startup, time to get lock signal. f _{IN} = 2 MHz, f _{OUT} = 96 MHz	-	25	35	μs
Duty	Duty cycle		-	50	-	%

1. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production or characterization.
2. These values are based on characterization.

Table 46-45. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD	Current Consumption	Ck=48MHz, VDD=5.0V	Max 85°C	-	612	µA
		Ck=96MHz, VDD=5.0V	Typ 25°C	-	970	

1. These values are based on characterization.

46.12.4. 32.768kHz Internal oscillator (OSC32K) Characteristics

Table 46-46. 32 kHz RC Oscillator Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Typ	Max	Units
f _{OUT}	Output frequency	T =25°C, VDDANA = 5.0V	32.112	32.768	33.423	kHz
		T =25°C, over [2.7, 5.5]V	29.491	32.768	36.044	
		over [-40, 85]°C, over [2.7, 5.5]V	25.559	32.768	37.355	
t _{STARTUP}	Startup time			1	2	cycle
Duty ⁽¹⁾	Duty Cycle			50		%

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization.

Table 46-47. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD	Current consumption	VDD = 5.0V	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	0.864	1.080	µA

1. These are based on characterization.

46.12.5. Ultra Low Power Internal 32kHz RC Oscillator (OSCULP32K) Characteristics

Table 46-48. Ultra Low Power Internal 32 kHz RC Oscillator Electrical Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Min	Typ	Max	Units
f _{OUT}	Output frequency	T =25°C, VDDANA = 5.0V	30.965	32.768	34.57	kHz
		T =25°C, over [2.7, 5.5]V	30.801	32.768	34.73	
		Over [-40, 85]°C, over [2.7, 5.5]V	22.937	32.768	38.99	
Duty	Duty Cycle			50		%

46.12.6. 48MHz RC Oscillator (OSC48M) Characteristics

Table 46-49. RC 48MHz Oscillator Electrical Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
F _{OUT} ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Output frequency	0 to 40 °C	47.52	48	48.48	MHz
		-20 to 85 °C	47.28	48	48.72	
		-40 to 85 °C	47.04	48	48.96	

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
T _{START} ⁽⁴⁾	Startup time	OSC48MSTUP.STARTUP = 0x7	-	22.5	25.5	μs
Duty ⁽⁵⁾	Duty Cycle		-	50	-	%

1. Rev C silicon - VDD limited range = [3.0 - 5.0 V].
2. Rev D silicon - full VDD range [2.7 - 5.5 V], by adjusting OSCCTRL.CAL48M. See Errata reference 15342.
3. Applicable for all package types except the WLCSP, on which accuracy is degraded by ±1% from the current values.
4. These are based on characterization.
5. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization.

Table 46-50. Power Consumption

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
I _{DD}	Current consumption	Fout = 48 MHz, VDD = 5.0V	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	87	174	μA

46.13. Timing Characteristics

46.13.1. SERCOM in SPI Mode Timing

Table 46-51. SPI Timing Characteristics and Requirements ⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
t _{SCK}	SCK period	Master	Reception	2*(t _{MIS} +t _{SLAVE_OUT}) ⁽³⁾	-	-	ns
		Master	Transmission	2*(t _{MOV} +t _{SLAVE_IN}) ⁽⁴⁾	-	-	
t _{SCKW}	SCK high/low width	Master		-	0.5*t _{SCK}	-	ns
t _{SCKR}	SCK rise time ⁽²⁾	Master		-	0.25*t _{SCK}	-	ns
t _{SCKF}	SCK fall time ⁽²⁾	Master		-	0.25*t _{SCK}	-	ns
t _{MIS}	MISO setup to SCK	Master, VDD>4.5V		50.7	-	-	ns
		Master, VDD>2.7V		60.6	-	-	
t _{MIH}	MISO hold after SCK	Master, VDD>4.5V		0	-	-	ns
		Master, VDD>2.7V		0	-	-	
t _{MOV}	MOSI output valid SCK	Master, VDD>4.5V		-	-	17.1	ns
		Master, VDD>2.7V		-	-	23.6	
t _{MOH}	MOSI hold after SCK	Master, VDD>4.5V		2.5	-	-	ns
		Master, VDD>2.7V		2.5	-	-	
t _{SSCK}	Slave SCK Period	Slave	Reception	2*(t _{SIS} +t _{MASTER_OUT}) ⁽⁵⁾	-	-	ns
		Slave	Transmission	2*(t _{SOV} +t _{MASTER_IN}) ⁽⁶⁾	-	-	
t _{SSCKW}	SCK high/low width	Slave		-	0.5*t _{SSCK}	-	ns
t _{SSCKR}	SCK rise time ⁽²⁾	Slave		-	0.25*t _{SSCK}	-	ns
t _{SSCKF}	SCK fall time ⁽²⁾	Slave		-	0.25*t _{SSCK}	-	ns

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
tSIS	MOSI setup to SCK	Slave, VDD>4.5V		13.6	-	-	ns
		Slave, VDD>2.7V		14.1	-	-	
tSIH	MOSI hold after SCK	Slave, VDD>4.5V		0	-	-	ns
		Slave, VDD>2.7V		0	-	-	
tSSS	SS setup to SCK	Slave	PRELOADEN=1	$t_{SSS}+t_{EXT\_MIS}+2*t_{APBC}$ ^{(8) (9)}	-	-	ns
			PRELOADEN=0	$t_{SSS}+t_{EXT\_MIS}$ ⁽⁸⁾	-	-	
tSSH	SS hold after SCK	Slave		$0.5*t_{SSCK}$	-	-	ns
tSOV	MISO output valid SCK	Slave, VDD>4.5V		-	-	45	ns
		Slave, VDD>2.7V	-	-	55.1		
tSOH	MISO hold after SCK	Slave, VDD>4.5V		11.9	-	-	ns
		Slave, VDD>2.7V	11.9	-	-		
tSOSS	MISO setup after SS low	Slave, VDD>4.5V		-	-	41	ns
		Slave, VDD>2.7V		-	-	50.7	
tSOSH	MISO hold after SS high	Slave, VDD>4.5V		11.1	-	-	ns
		Slave, VDD>2.7V		11.1	-	-	

1. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production.
2. See I/O pin characteristics.
3. Where t_{SLAVE_OUT} is the slave external device output response time, generally $t_{EXT\_SOV}+t_{LINE\_DELAY}$ ⁽⁷⁾.
4. Where t_{SLAVE_IN} is the slave external device input constraint, generally $t_{EXT\_SIS}+t_{LINE\_DELAY}$ ⁽⁷⁾.
5. Where t_{MASTER_OUT} is the master external device output response time, generally $t_{EXT\_MOV}+t_{LINE\_DELAY}$ ⁽⁷⁾.
6. Where t_{MASTER_IN} is the master external device input constraint, generally $t_{EXT\_MIS}+t_{LINE\_DELAY}$ ⁽⁷⁾.
7. t_{LINE_DELAY} is the transmission line time delay.
8. t_{EXT_MIS} is the input constraint for the master external device.
9. t_{APBC} is the APB period for SERCOM.

Figure 46-7. SPI Timing Requirements in Master Mode

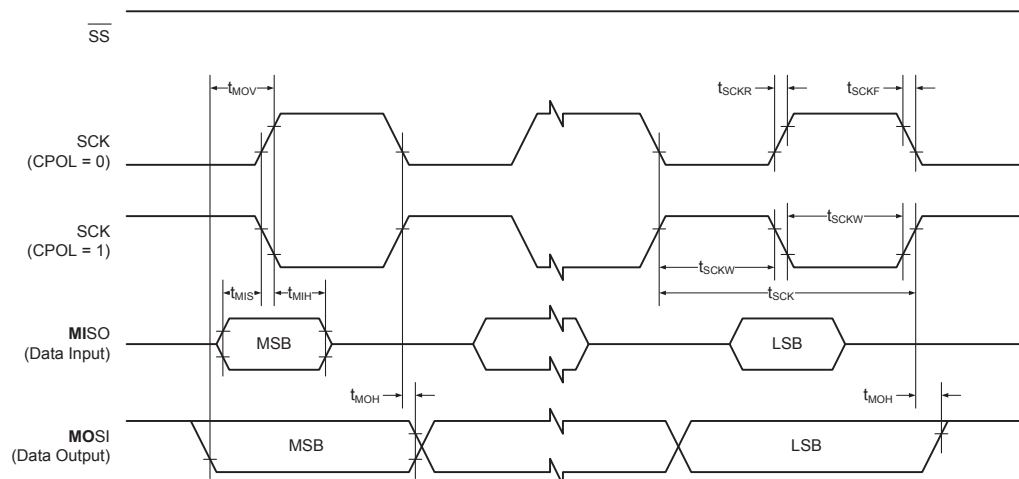
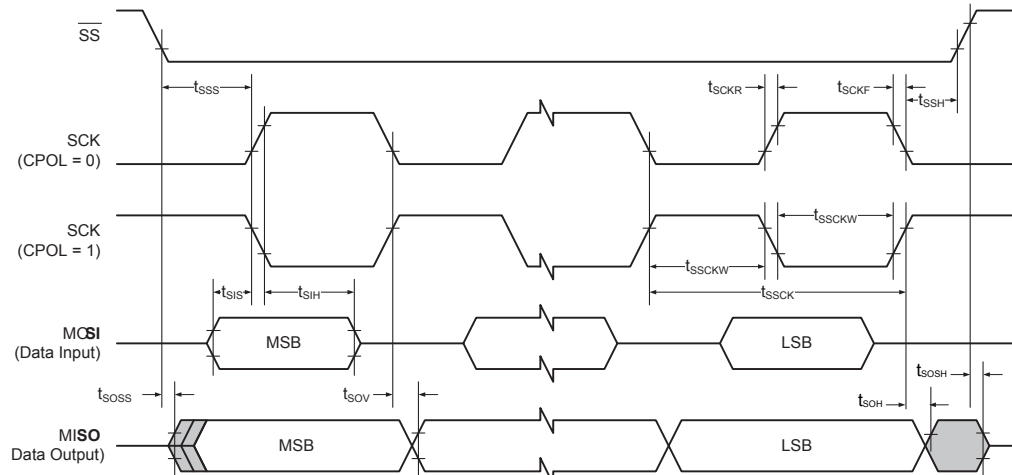


Figure 46-8. SPI Timing Requirements in Slave Mode



46.13.2. External Reset

Table 46-52. External Reset Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Units
t_{EXT}	Minimum reset pulse width	1	μs

- These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization

46.13.3. CAN Timing

Table 46-53. CAN Physical Layer Timing⁽¹⁾

Parameter	Conditions	Max.	Units
TX _{CAN} output delay	VDD = 2.7V Load = 20pF VOL/VOH = VDD/2	13.9	ns
	VDD = 4.5V Load = 20pF VOL/VOH = VDD/2	12.55	
RX _{CAN} input delay	VDD = 2.7V VOL/VOH = VDD/2	27.4	
	VDD = 4.5V VOL/VOH = VDD/2	18.9	

- These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production.

47. Electrical Characteristics 105°C

47.1. Disclaimer

All typical values are measured at $T = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified. All minimum and maximum values are valid across operating temperature and voltage unless otherwise specified.

This chapter only contains characteristics specific for $T = 105^{\circ}\text{C}$. For all other values or missing characteristics, refer to the 85°C chapter.

47.2. General Operating Ratings

The device must operate within the ratings listed in the table below in order for all other electrical characteristics and typical characteristics of the device to be valid.

Table 47-1. General operating conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
T_A	Temperature range	-40	25	105	$^{\circ}\text{C}$
T_J	Junction temperature	-	-	125	$^{\circ}\text{C}$

47.3. Power Consumption

Table 47-2. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Mode	Conditions	Ta	Vcc	Typ.	Max.	Units
ACTIVE	CPU running a While 1 algorithm	25°C	5.0V	3.8	4.2	mA
		105°C	5.0V	4.0	4.5	
	CPU running a While 1 algorithm	25°C	3.0V	3.7	4.1	mA
		105°C	3.0V	4.0	4.5	
	CPU running a While 1 algorithm. with GCLKIN as reference	25°C	5.0V	71*Freq+160	78*Freq+162	µA (with freq in MHz)
		105°C	5.0V	71*Freq+374	72*Freq+819	
	CPU running a Fibonacci algorithm	25°C	5.0V	4.7	5.2	mA
		105°C	5.0V	5.0	5.5	
	CPU running a Fibonacci algorithm	25°C	3.0V	4.7	5.1	mA
		105°C	3.0V	5.0	5.5	
	CPU running a Fibonacci algorithm. with GCLKIN as reference	25°C	5.0V	90*Freq+163	99*Freq+168	µA (with freq in MHz)
		105°C	5.0V	90*Freq+379	92*Freq+820	
	CPU running a CoreMark algorithm	25°C	5.0V	5.9	6.4	mA
		105°C	5.0V	6.3	6.9	
IDLE		25°C	5.0V	1.2	1.3	mA
		105°C	5.0V	1.5	2.6	
STANDBY	XOSC32K running RTC running at 1kHz	25°C	5.0V	15.9	37.0	µA
		105°C	5.0V	187.0	512.0	
	XOSC32K and RTC stopped	25°C	5.0V	14.6	35.0	
		105°C	5.0V	185.0	510.0	

1. These are based on characterization.

47.4. Analog Characteristics

47.4.1. Brown Out Detector Characteristics - BODVDD

Table 47-3. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
I _{DD}	IDLE, Mode CONT	VDD = 2.7V	Max 105°C	22.5	26.7	μA
		VDD = 5.0V	Typ 25°C	41.0	47.9	
	IDLE, Mode SAMPL	VDD = 2.7V		0.1	1.5	
		VDD = 5.0V		0.1	1.9	
	STANDBY, Mode SAMPL	VDD = 2.7V		0.8	2.1	
		VDD = 5.0V		3.5	4.9	

1. These are based on characterization.

Related Links

[NVM User Row Mapping](#) on page 40

47.4.2. Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Characteristics

Table 47-4. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD VDDANA	Differential mode	fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V	Max 105°C Typ 25°C	905	1034	µA
		fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		1062	1199	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		381	466	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		525	654	
	Single Ended mode	fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref=5.5V	Max 105°C Typ 25°C	984	1090	
		fs = 1 Msps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref=5.5V		1103	1249	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer disabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		437	536	
		fs = 10 ksps / Reference buffer enabled / BIASREFBUF = '111', BIASREFCOMP = '111' VDDANA=Vref= 5.5V		553	688	

1. These are based on characterization.

47.4.3. Sigma-Delta-Analog-to-Digital Converter (SDADC) Characteristics

Table 47-5. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD VDDANA	Power consumption	CTLSDADC=0x0 External Ref - VCCANA = 5.0V Vref = 2V Ref buf on SCLK_SDADC = 6 MHz	Max 105°C Typ 25°C	588	667	uA
		CTLSDADC=0x0 Internal Ref - VDDANA=Vref= 5.0V Ref buf off SCLK_SDADC = 6 MHz		552	617	

1. These are based on characterization.

47.4.4. Digital-to-Analog Converter (DAC) Characteristics

Table 47-6. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD VDDANA	DC supply current	Output buffer On, VREF = VDD	Max 105°C	39	414	μA
		Output buffer Off, VREF = VDD	Typ 25°C	43	82	

1. These values are based on characterization.

47.4.5. Analog Comparator (AC) Characteristics

Table 47-7. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
IDDANA	Current consumption - Vcm=Vddana/2, +-100 mV overdrive from Vcm, Voltage scaler disabled	COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0, VDDANA =3.3V	Max 105°C Typ 25°C	10	13	μA
		COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x3, VDDANA =3.3V		39	51	
	Current consumption Voltage scaler only	VDDANA =3.3V		43	57	

1. These values are based on characterization.

47.4.6. Temperature Sensor Characteristics

Table 47-8. Temperature Sensor Characteristics⁽¹⁾

Parameter	Condition	Min.	Max.	Unit
Accuracy	[-40,105]°C	-14.6	10.5	°C

1. These are based on characterization. Data has been obtained by averaging 10 TSENS acquisitions per measurement.

47.5. NVM Characteristics

Table 47-9. Flash Endurance and Data Retention

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Units
Cyc _{NVM}	Cycling Endurance ⁽¹⁾	-40°C < T _A < 105°C	5k	-	Cycles

1. An endurance cycle is a write and an erase operation.

Table 47-10. EEPROM Emulation⁽¹⁾ Endurance and Data Retention

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Units
Cyc _{EEPROM}	Cycling Endurance ⁽²⁾	-40°C < T _A < 105°C	100k	-	Cycles

1. The EEPROM emulation is a software emulation described in the application note AT03265.
2. An endurance cycle is a write and an erase operation.

47.6. Oscillator Characteristics

47.6.1. Crystal Oscillator (XOSC) Characteristics

Table 47-11. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions		T _A	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD	Current consumption	F = 2MHz	AGC=OFF	Max 105°C	150	206	μA
		CL=20pF	AGC=ON	Typ 25°C	138	198	
		XOSC.GAIN=0					
		VDD = 5.0V					
		F = 4MHz	AGC=OFF		220	293	
		CL=20pF	AGC=ON		175	267	
		XOSC.GAIN=1					
		VDD = 5.0V					
		F = 8MHz	AGC=OFF		350	425	
		CL=20pF	AGC=ON		247	331	
		XOSC.GAIN=2					
		VDD = 5.0V					
F = 16MHz	AGC=OFF		663	861			
CL=20pF	AGC=ON		429	725			
XOSC.GAIN=3							
VDD = 5.0V							
F = 32MHz	AGC=OFF		1975	2397			
CL=20pF	AGC=ON		874	1252			
XOSC.GAIN=4							
VDD = 5.0V							

1. These are based on characterization

47.6.2. External 32kHz Crystal Oscillator (XOSC32K) Characteristics

Table 47-12. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	T _a	Typ.	Max	Units
IDD	Current consumption	V _{DD} = 5.0V	Max 105°C	1528	3520	nA
			Typ 25°C			

1. These are based on characterization.

47.6.3. Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) Characteristics

Table 47-13. Fractional Digital Phase Locked Loop Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
$f_{IN}^{(1)}$	Input frequency		32		2000	KHz
$f_{OUT}^{(1)}$	Output frequency		48		96	MHz
$J_p^{(2)}$	Period jitter (Peak-Peak value)	$f_{IN}= 32\text{ kHz}$, $f_{OUT}= 48\text{ MHz}$	-	1.8	4.0	%
		$f_{IN}= 32\text{ kHz}$, $f_{OUT}= 96\text{ MHz}$	-	4.2	24.0	
		$f_{IN}= 2\text{ MHz}$, $f_{OUT}= 48\text{ MHz}$	-	2.0	4.0	
		$f_{IN}= 2\text{ MHz}$, $f_{OUT}= 96\text{ MHz}$	-	3.7	14.0	
$t_{LOCK}^{(2)}$	Lock Time	After startup, time to get lock signal. $f_{IN}= 32\text{ kHz}$, $f_{OUT}= 96\text{ MHz}$	-	1.0	1.5	ms
		After startup, time to get lock signal. $f_{IN}= 2\text{ MHz}$, $f_{OUT}= 96\text{ MHz}$	-	25	50	μs
Duty	Duty cycle		-	50	-	%

1. These values are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test limits in production or characterization.
2. These values are based on characterization.

Table 47-14. Power Consumption⁽¹⁾

Symbol	Parameters	Conditions	Ta	Typ.	Max	Units
I_{DD}	Current Consumption	Ck=48MHz $V_{DD}=5.0\text{V}$	Max 85°C Typ 25°C	-	629	μA
		Ck=96MHz $V_{DD}=5.0\text{V}$		-	986	

1. These are based on characterization.

47.6.4. 32.768kHz Internal Oscillator (OSC32K) Characteristics

Table 47-15. 32 kHz RC Oscillator Electrical Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
F _{OUT}	Output frequency	T=25°C VDDANA = 5.0V	32.112	32.768	33.423	kHz
		T=25°C Over [2.7, 5.5]V	29.491	32.768	36.044	kHz
		Over [-40,105]°C Over [2.7, 5.5]V	25.559	32.768	37.683	kHz
T _{startup}	Startup time		-	1	2	cycles
Duty ⁽¹⁾	Duty cycle		-	50	-	%

1. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization.

47.6.5. Ultra Low Power Internal 32kHz RC Oscillator (OSCULP32K) Characteristics

Table 47-16. Ultra Low Power Internal 32 kHz RC Oscillator Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
F _{out}	Output frequency	T=25°C VDDANA = 5.0V	30.965	32.768	34.57	kHz
		T=25°C Over [2.7, 5.5]V	30.801	32.768	34.734	kHz
		Over [-40, 105]°C Over [2.7, 5.5]V	22.937	32.768	40.632	kHz
Duty	Duty Cycle		-	50	-	%

47.6.6. 48MHz RC Oscillator (OSC48M) Characteristics

Table 47-17. RC 48MHz Oscillator Electrical Characteristics

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min.	Typ.	Max	Units
F _{OUT} ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Output frequency frequency	0 to 40°C	47.52	48	48.48	MHz
		-20 to 85°C	47.28	48	48.72	
		-40 to 105°C	46.8	48	49.2	
T _{START} ⁽³⁾	Startup time	OSC48MSTUP.STARTUP = 0x7	-	22.5	25.5	μs
Duty ⁽⁴⁾	Duty Cycle		-	50	-	%

1. Rev C silicon - VDD limited range = [3.0 - 5.0 V].
2. Rev D silicon - full VDD range [2.7 - 5.5 V], by adjusting OSCCTRL.CAL48M. See Errata reference 15342.

3. These are based on characterization.
4. These are based on simulation. These values are not covered by test or characterization.

48. Packaging Information

48.1. Thermal Considerations

48.1.1. Thermal Resistance Data

The following table summarizes the thermal resistance data depending on the package.

Table 48-1. Thermal Resistance Data

Package Type	θ_{JA}	θ_{JC}
32-pin TQFP	68°C/W	25.8°C/W
48-pin TQFP	78.8°C/W	12.3°C/W
64-pin TQFP	66.7°C/W	11.9°C/W
32-pin QFN	37.2°C/W	3.1°C/W
48-pin QFN	31.6°C/W	10.3°C/W
64-pin QFN	32.2°C/W	10.1°C/W
56-ball WLCSP	37.5°C/W	5.48°C/W

48.1.2. Junction Temperature

The average chip-junction temperature, T_J , in °C can be obtained from the following:

1. $T_J = T_A + (P_D \times \theta_{JA})$
2. $T_J = T_A + (P_D \times (\theta_{HEATSINK} + \theta_{JC}))$

where:

- θ_{JA} = Package thermal resistance, Junction-to-ambient (°C/W), see Thermal Resistance Data
- θ_{JC} = Package thermal resistance, Junction-to-case thermal resistance (°C/W), see Thermal Resistance Data
- $\theta_{HEATSINK}$ = Thermal resistance (°C/W) specification of the external cooling device
- P_D = Device power consumption (W)
- T_A = Ambient temperature (°C)

From the first equation, the user can derive the estimated lifetime of the chip and decide if a cooling device is necessary or not. If a cooling device is to be fitted on the chip, the second equation should be used to compute the resulting average chip-junction temperature T_J in °C.

48.2. Package Drawings

48.2.1. 64 pin TQFP

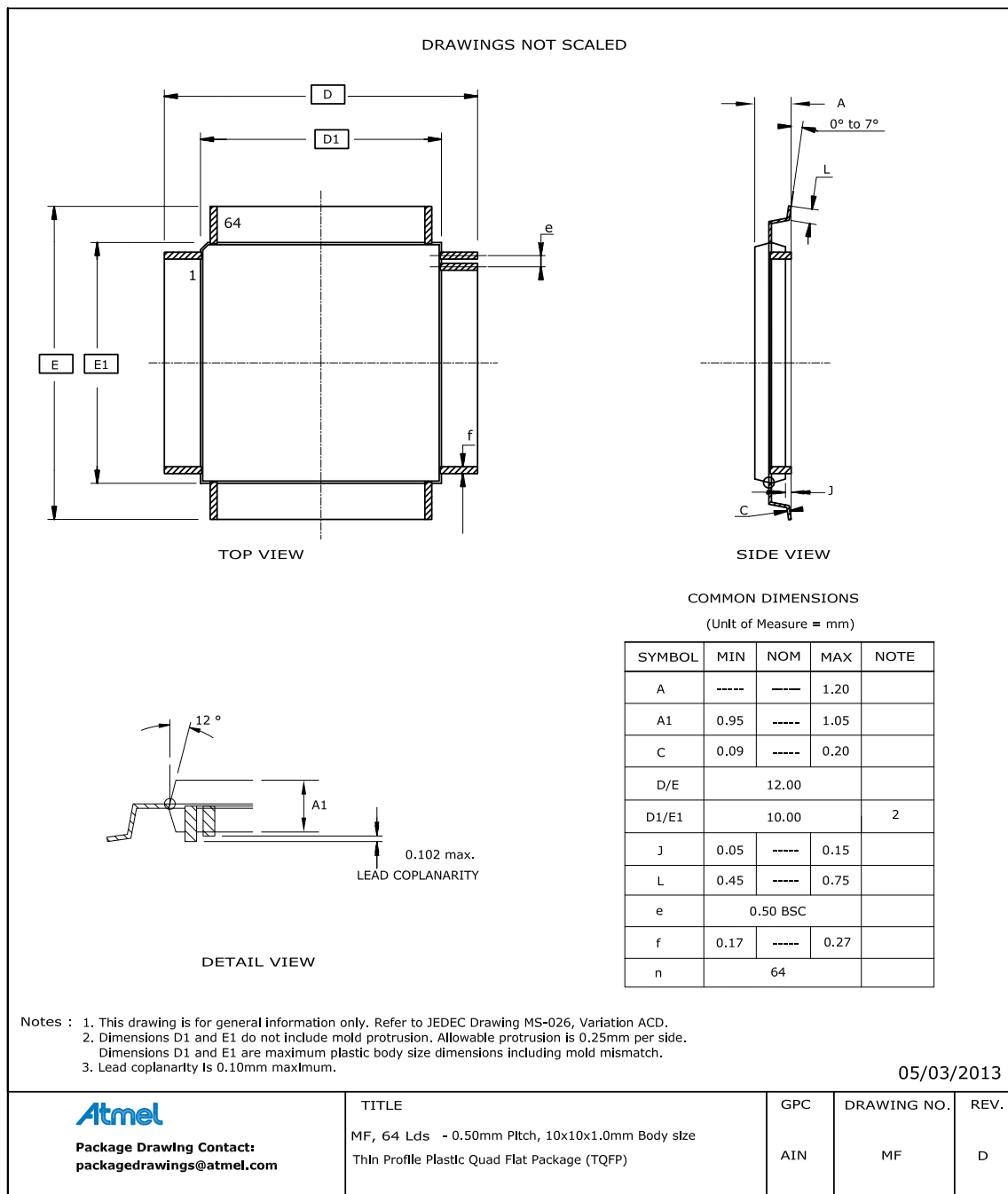


Table 48-2. Device and Package Maximum Weight

300	mg

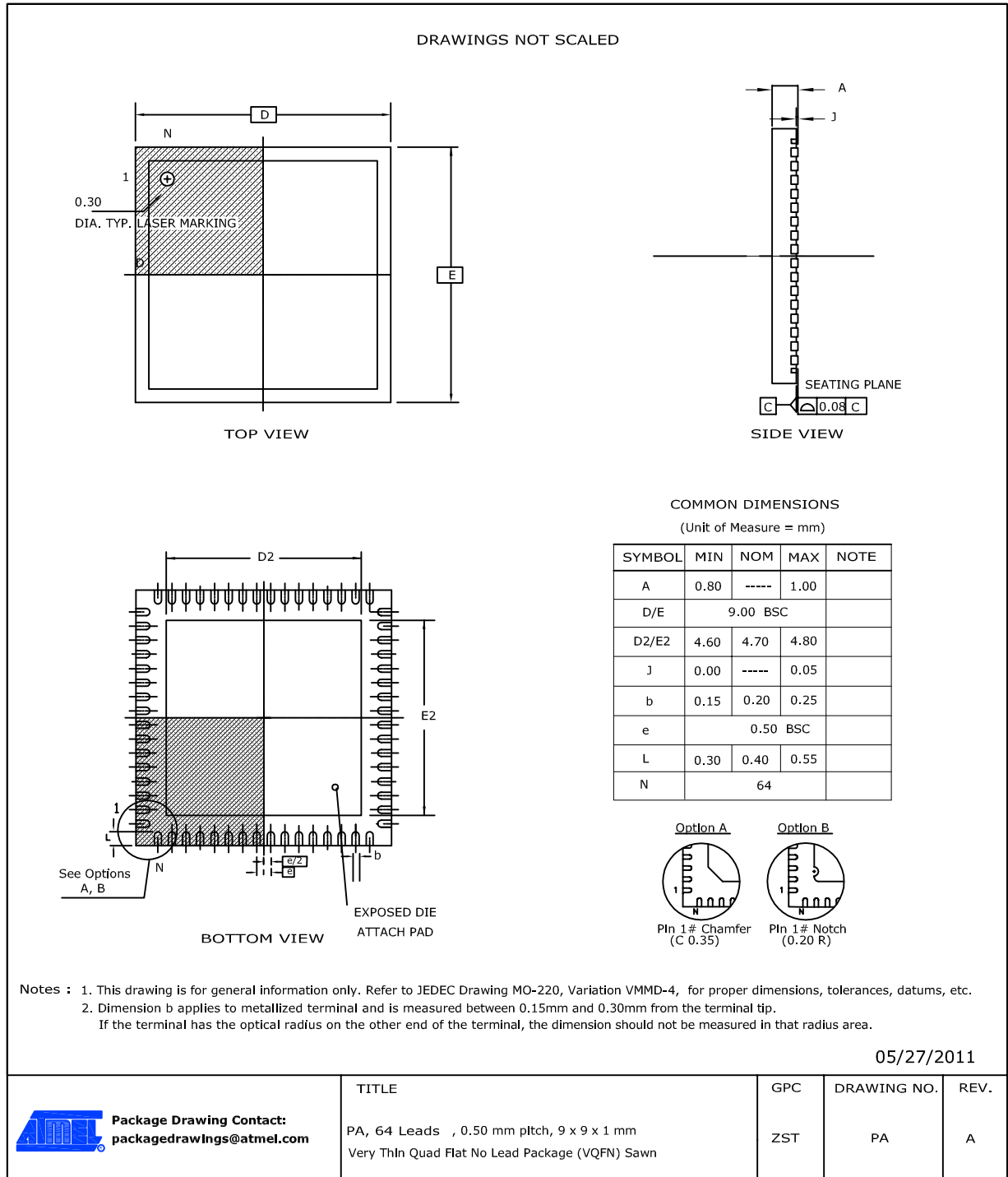
Table 48-3. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL3

Table 48-4. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	MS-026
JESD97 Classification	E3

48.2.2. 64 pin QFN



Note: The exposed die attach pad is not connected electrically inside the device.

Table 48-5. Device and Package Maximum Weight

200	mg

Table 48-6. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL3

Table 48-7. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	MO-220
JESD97 Classification	E3

48.2.3. 56-Ball WLCSP

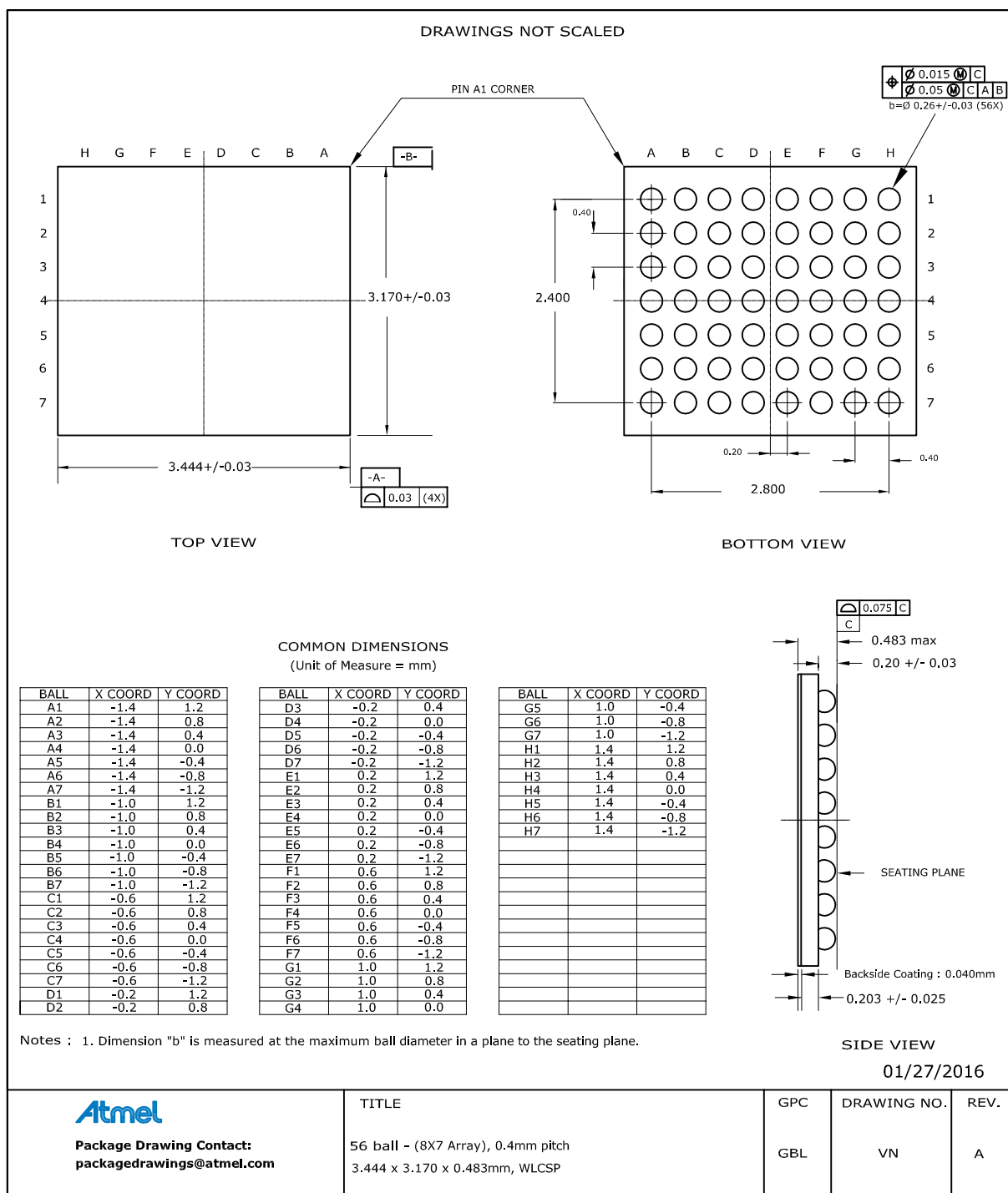


Table 48-8. Device and Package Maximum Weight

9.63	mg

Table 48-9. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL1

Table 48-10. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	N/A
JESD97 Classification	e1

48.2.4. 48 pin TQFP

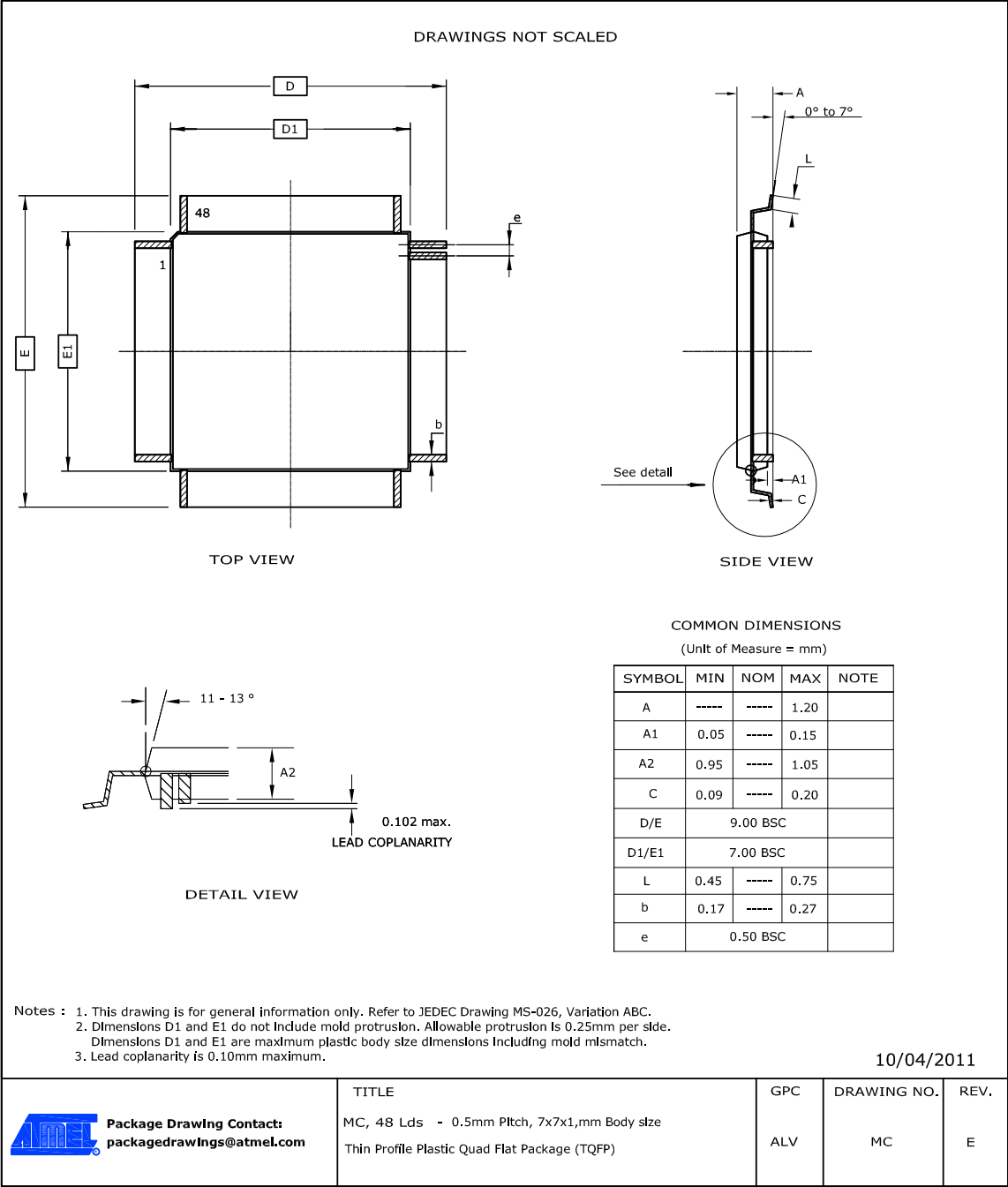


Table 48-11. Device and Package Maximum Weight

140	mg

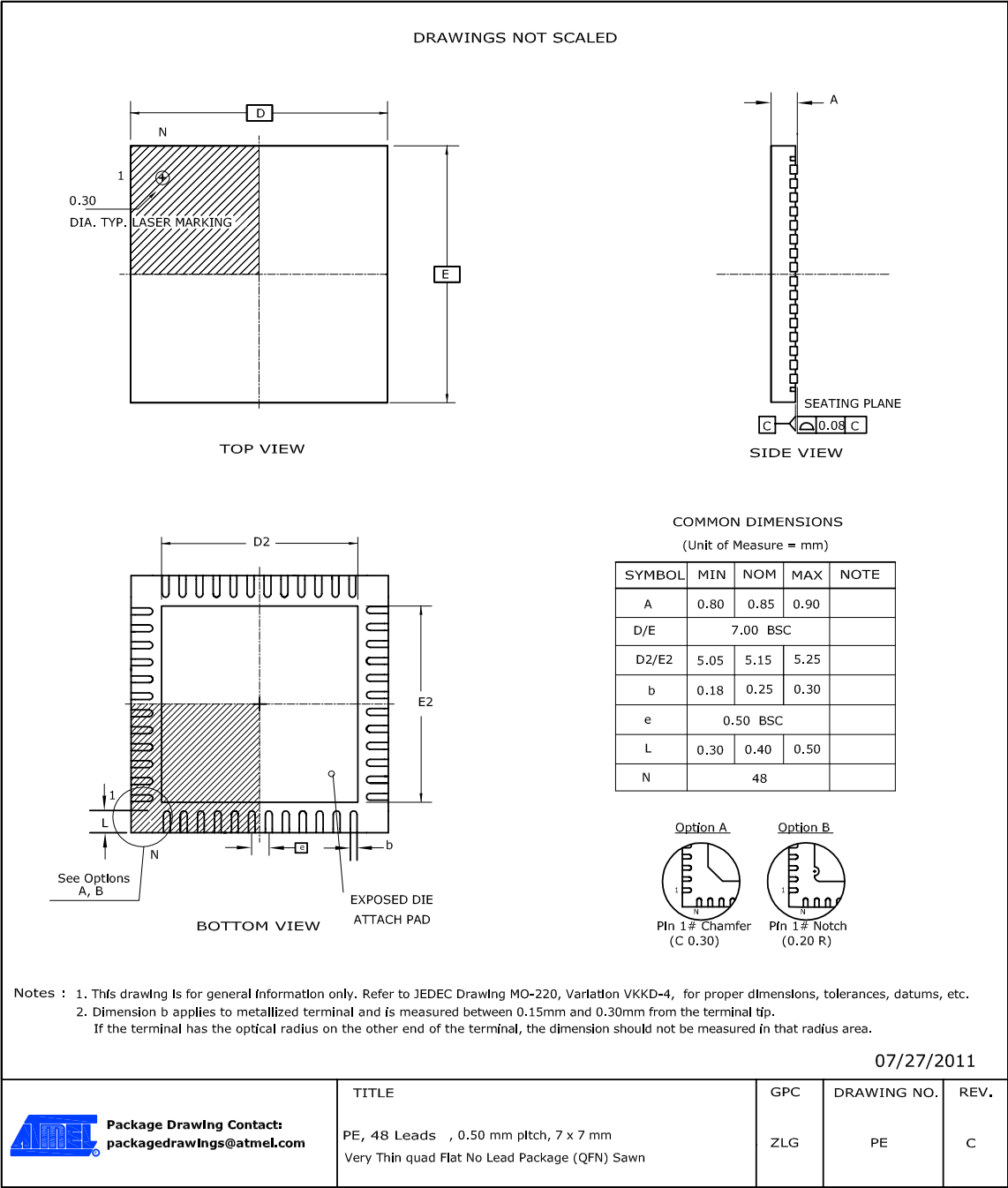
Table 48-12. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL3

Table 48-13. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	MS-026
JESD97 Classification	E3

48.2.5. 48 pin QFN



Note: The exposed die attach pad is not connected electrically inside the device.

Table 48-14. Device and Package Maximum Weight

140	mg

Table 48-15. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL3

Table 48-16. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	MO-220
JESD97 Classification	E3

48.2.6. 32 pin TQFP

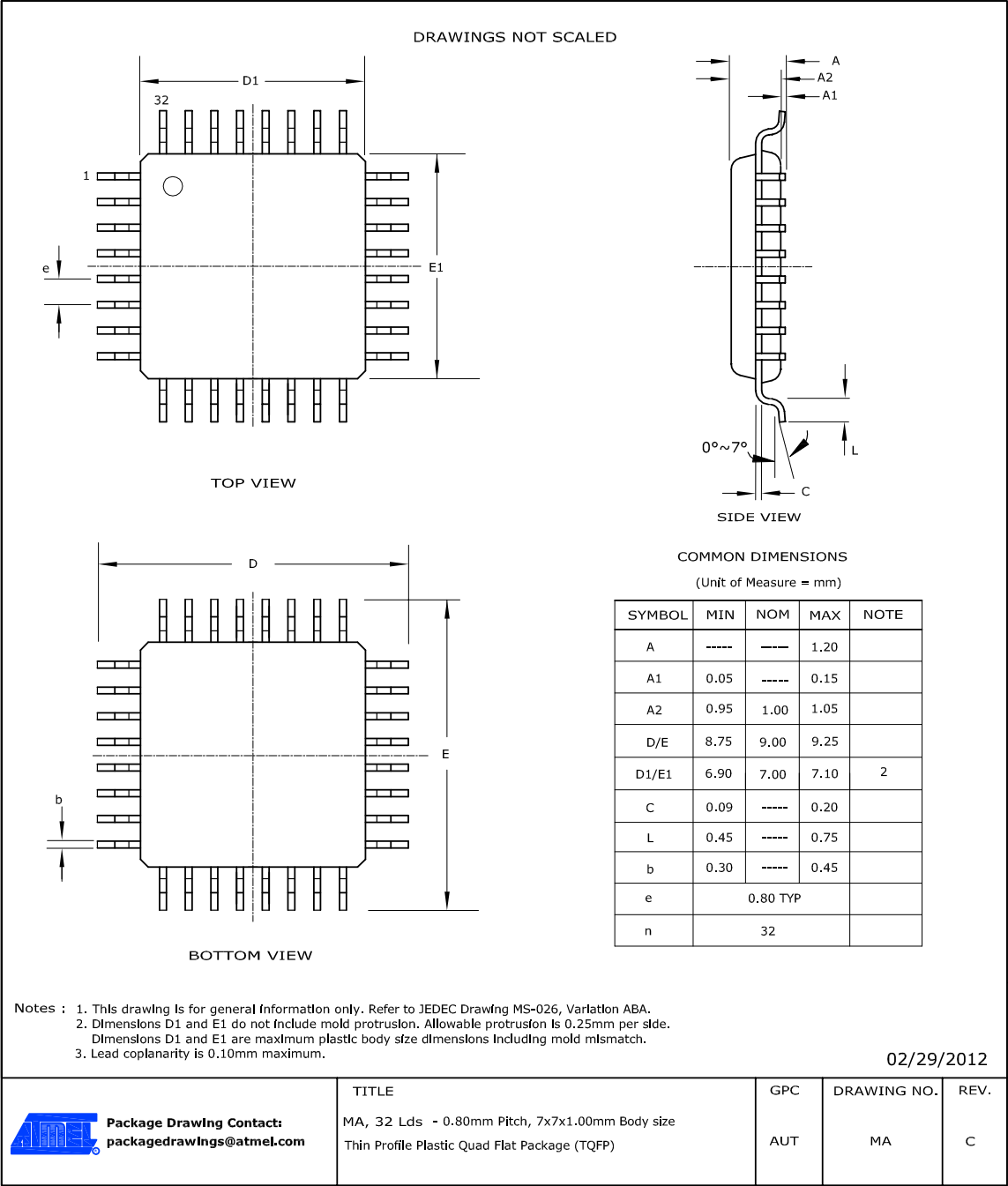


Table 48-17. Device and Package Maximum Weight

100	mg

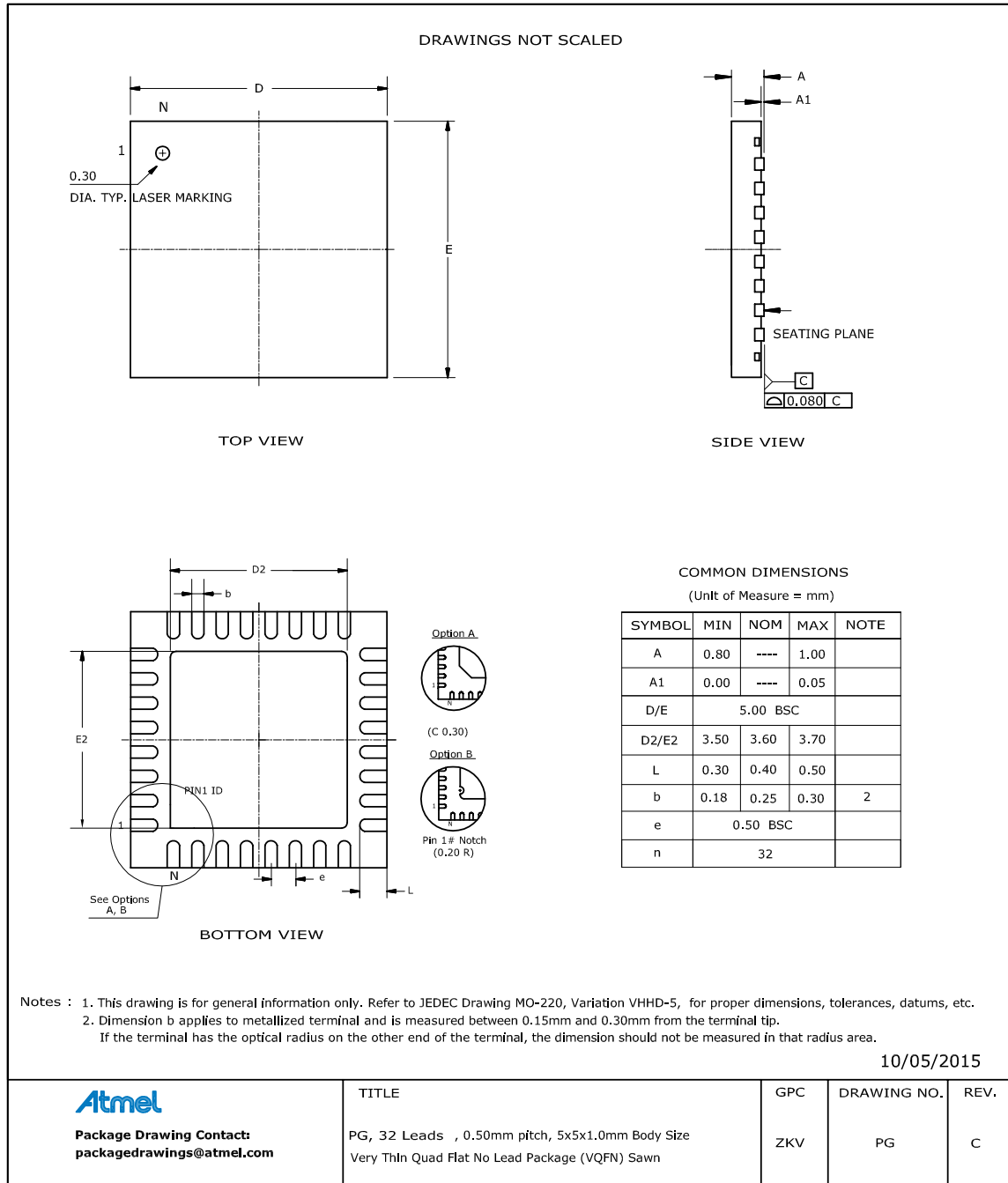
Table 48-18. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL3

Table 48-19. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	MS-026
JESD97 Classification	E3

48.2.7. 32 pin QFN



Note: The exposed die attach pad is connected inside the device to GND and GNDANA.

Table 48-20. Device and Package Maximum Weight

90	mg

Table 48-21. Package Characteristics

Moisture Sensitivity Level	MSL3

Table 48-22. Package Reference

JEDEC Drawing Reference	MO-220
JESD97 Classification	E3

48.3. Soldering Profile

The following table gives the recommended soldering profile from J-STD-20.

Table 48-23.

Profile Feature	Green Package
Average Ramp-up Rate (217°C to peak)	3°C/s max.
Preheat Temperature 175°C ±25°C	150-200°C
Time Maintained Above 217°C	60-150s
Time within 5°C of Actual Peak Temperature	30s
Peak Temperature Range	260°C
Ramp-down Rate	6°C/s max.
Time 25°C to Peak Temperature	8 minutes max.

A maximum of three reflow passes is allowed per component.

49. Schematic Checklist

49.1. Introduction

This chapter describes a common checklist which should be used when starting and reviewing the schematics for a SAM C21 design. This chapter illustrates recommended power supply connections, how to connect external analog references, programmer, debugger, oscillator and crystal.

49.2. Operation in Noisy Environment

If the device is operating in an environment with much electromagnetic noise it must be protected from this noise to ensure reliable operation. In addition to following best practice EMC design guidelines, the recommendations listed in the schematic checklist sections must be followed. In particular placing decoupling capacitors very close to the power pins, a RC-filter on the RESET pin, and a pull-up resistor on the SWCLK pin is critical for reliable operations. It is also relevant to eliminate or attenuate noise in order to avoid that it reaches supply pins, I/O pins and crystals.

49.3. Power Supply

The SAM C21 supports a single power supply or dual power supplies from 2.7 to 5.5V.

49.3.1. Power Supply Connections

Figure 49-1. Single Power Supply Schematic

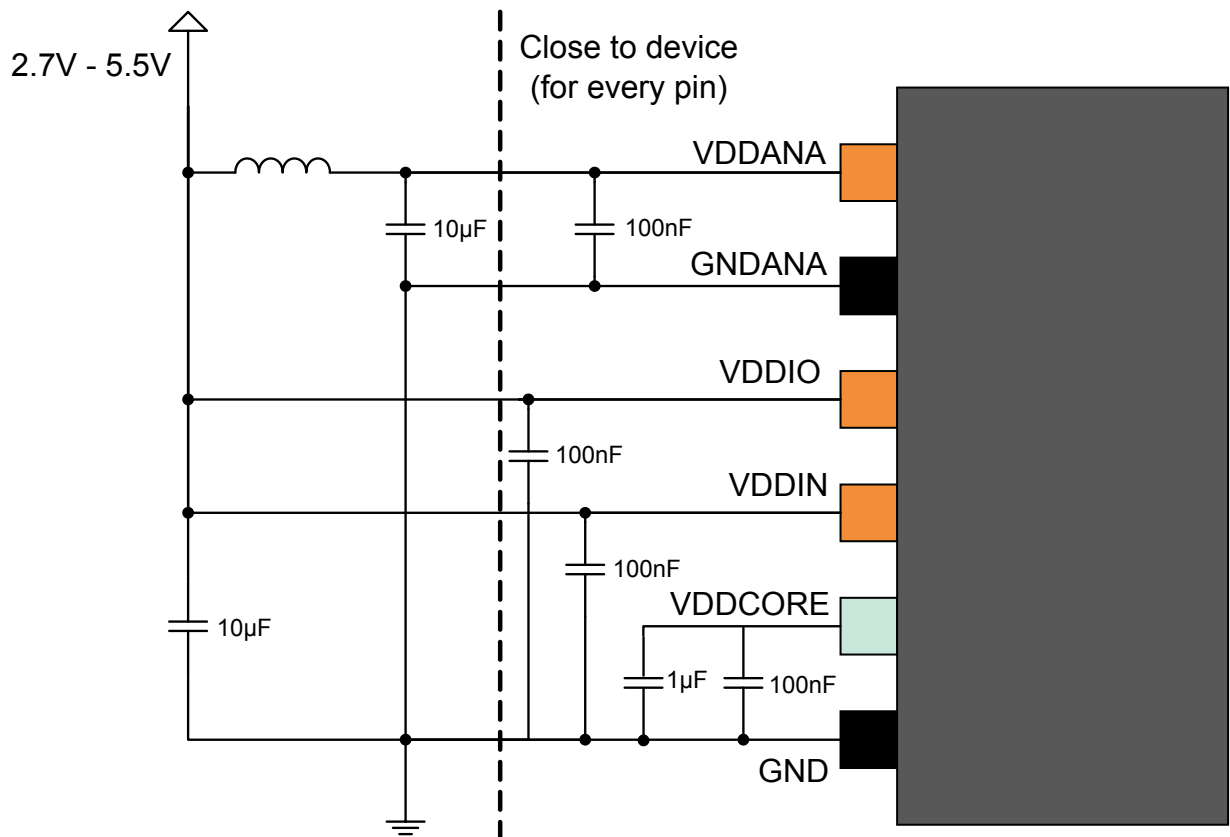


Figure 49-2. Dual Power Supply Schematic

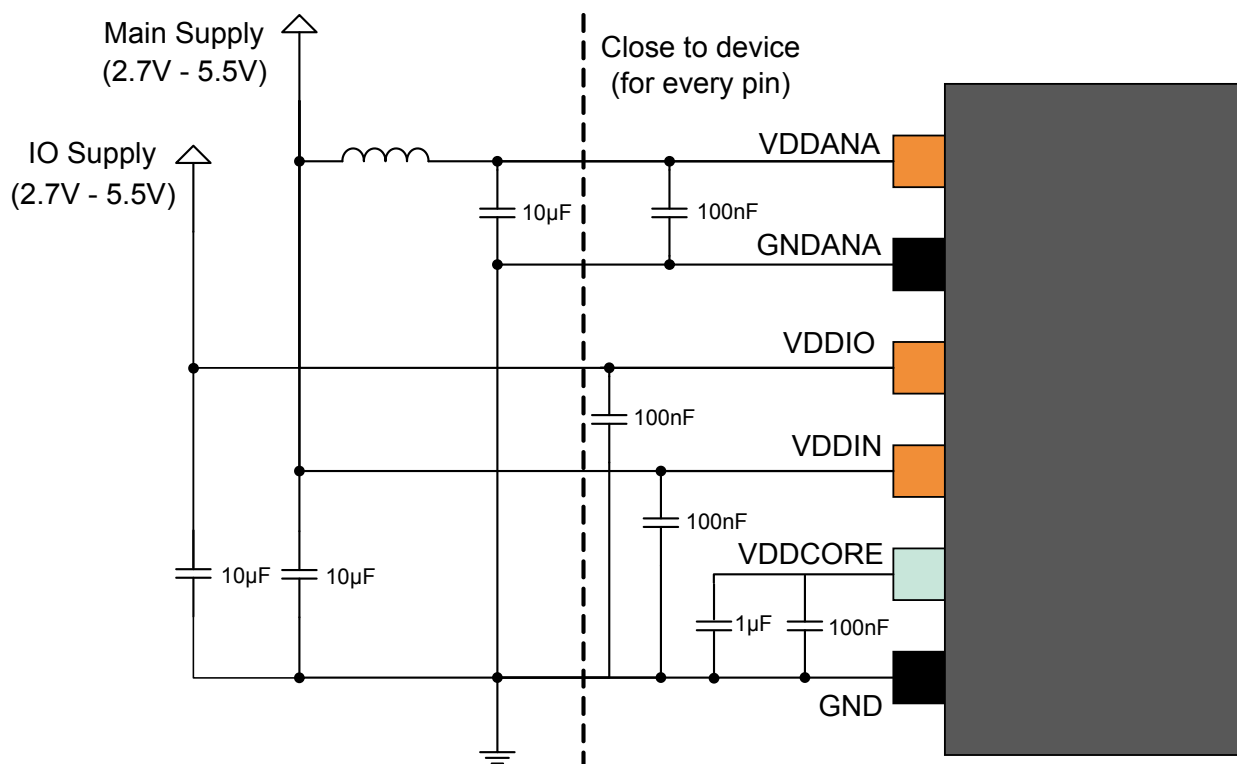


Table 49-1. Power Supply Connections, V_{DDCORE} From Internal Regulator

Signal Name	Recommended Pin Connection	Description
V_{DDIO}	2.7V to 5.5V Decoupling/filtering capacitors 100nF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ and 10µF ⁽¹⁾ Decoupling/filtering inductor 10µH ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	I/O supply voltage
V_{DDANA}	2.7V to 5.5V Decoupling/filtering capacitors 100nF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ and 10µF ⁽¹⁾ Ferrite bead ⁽⁴⁾ prevents the V_{DD} noise interfering with V_{DDANA}	Analog supply voltage
V_{DDIN}	2.7V to 5.5V Decoupling/filtering capacitors 100nF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ and 10µF ⁽¹⁾ Decoupling/filtering inductor 10µH ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾	Digital supply voltage
V_{DDCORE}	1.1V to 1.3V typical Decoupling/filtering capacitors 100nF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ and 1µF ⁽¹⁾	Core supply voltage / external decoupling pin
GND		Ground
GND_{ANA}		Ground for the analog power domain

1. These values are only given as a typical example.

2. Decoupling capacitors should be placed close to the device for each supply pin pair in the signal group, low ESR capacitors should be used for better decoupling.
3. An inductor should be added between the external power and the V_{DD} for power filtering.
4. A ferrite bead has better filtering performance compared to standard inductor at high frequencies. A ferrite bead can be added between the main power supply (V_{DD}) and V_{DDANA} to prevent digital noise from entering the analog power domain. The bead should provide enough impedance (e.g. 50Ω at 20MHz and 220Ω at 100MHz) to separate the digital and analog power domains. Make sure to select a ferrite bead designed for filtering applications with a low DC resistance to avoid a large voltage drop across the ferrite bead.

49.4. External Analog Reference Connections

The following schematic checklist is only necessary if the application is using one or more of the external analog references. If the internal references are used instead, the following circuits are not necessary.

Figure 49-3. External Analog Reference Schematic With Two References

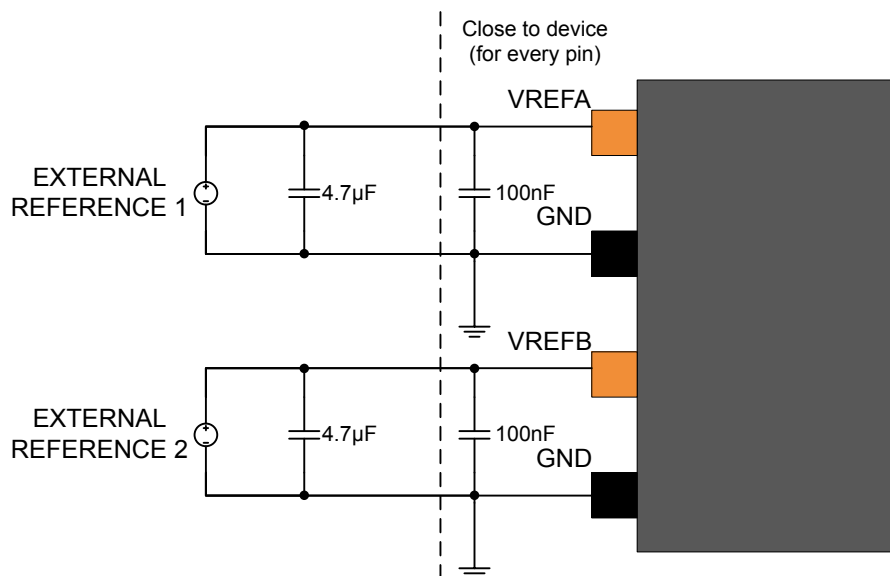


Figure 49-4. External Analog Reference Schematic With One Reference

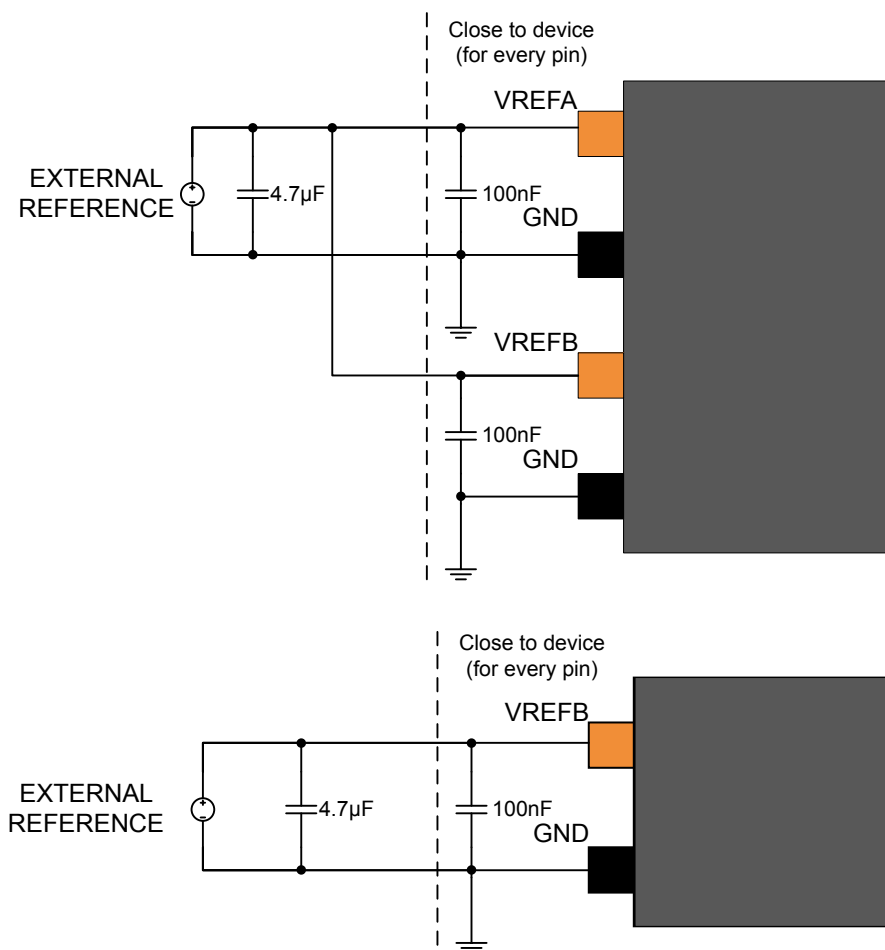


Table 49-2. External Analog Reference Connections

Signal Name	Recommended Pin Connection	Description
VREFA	2.0V to $V_{DDANA} - 0.6V$ for ADC 1.0V to $V_{DDANA} - 0.6V$ for DAC Decoupling/filtering capacitors: 100nF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ and 4.7µF ⁽¹⁾	External reference from VREFA pin on the analog port.
VREFB	1.0V to 5.5V for SDADC Decoupling/filtering capacitors: 100nF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ and 4.7µF ⁽¹⁾	External reference from VREFB pin on the analog port.
GND		Ground

Note:

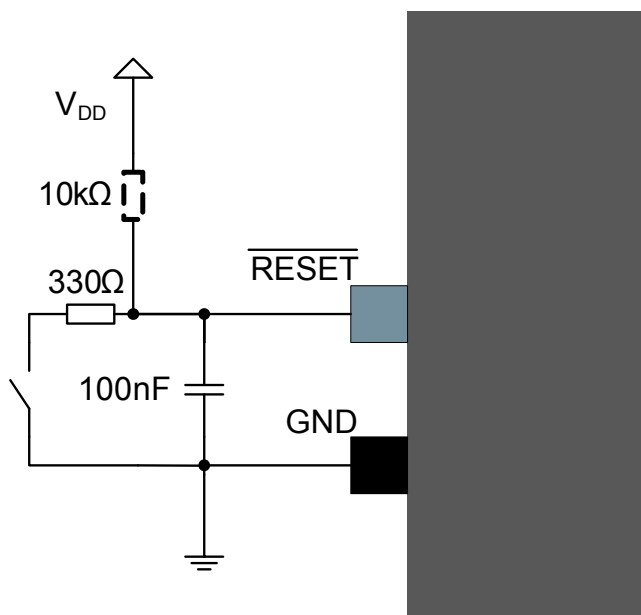
1. These values are given as a typical example.
2. Decoupling capacitor should be placed close to the device for each supply pin pair in the signal group.

49.5. External Reset Circuit

The external Reset circuit is connected to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin when the external Reset function is used. The circuit is not necessary when the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin is not driven LOW externally by the application circuitry.

The reset switch can also be removed, if a manual reset is not desired. The $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin itself has an internal pull-up resistor, hence it is optional to add any external pull-up resistor.

Figure 49-5. External Reset Circuit Schematic



A pull-up resistor makes sure that the reset does not go low and unintentionally causing a device reset. An additional resistor has been added in series with the switch to safely discharge the filtering capacitor, i.e. preventing a current surge when shorting the filtering capacitor which again can cause a noise spike that can have a negative effect on the system.

Table 49-3. Reset Circuit Connections

Signal Name	Recommended Pin Connection	Description
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	Reset low level threshold voltage $V_{\text{DDIO}} = 1.6\text{V} - 2.0\text{V}$: Below $0.33 * V_{\text{DDIO}}$ $V_{\text{DDIO}} = 2.7\text{V} - 3.6\text{V}$: Below $0.36 * V_{\text{DDIO}}$ Decoupling/filter capacitor 100nF ⁽¹⁾ Pull-up resistor 10kΩ ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ Resistor in series with the switch 330Ω ⁽¹⁾	Reset pin

1. These values are only given as a typical example.
2. The SAM C21 features an internal pull-up resistor on the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin, hence an external pull-up is optional.

49.6. Unused or Unconnected Pins

Unused or unconnected pins (unless marked as NC where applicable) should not be left unconnected and floating. Floating pins will add to the overall power consumption of the device. To prevent this one should always draw the pin voltage towards a given level, either VDD or GND, through a pull up/down resistor. External or internal pull up/down resistors can be used, e.g. the pins can be configured in pull-up or pull-down mode eliminating the need for external components. There are no obvious benefit in choosing external vs. internal pull resistors.

Related Links

[PORT - I/O Pin Controller](#) on page 464

49.7. Clocks and Crystal Oscillators

The SAM C21 can be run from internal or external clock sources, or a mix of internal and external sources. An example of usage will be to use the internal 8MHz oscillator as source for the system clock, and an external 32.768kHz watch crystal as clock source for the Real-Time counter (RTC).

49.7.1. External Clock Source

Figure 49-6. External Clock Source Schematic

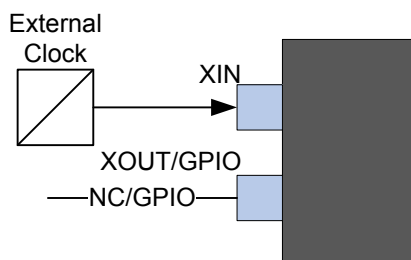
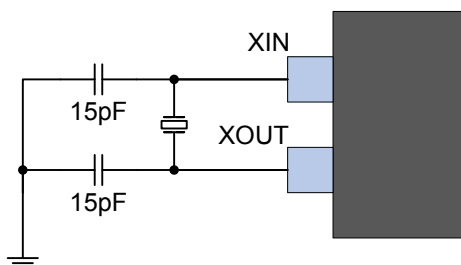


Table 49-4. External Clock Source Connections

Signal Name	Recommended Pin Connection	Description
XIN	XIN is used as input for an external clock signal	Input for inverting oscillator pin
XOUT/GPIO	Can be left unconnected or used as normal GPIO	NC/GPIO

49.7.2. Crystal Oscillator

Figure 49-7. Crystal Oscillator Schematic



The crystal should be located as close to the device as possible. Long signal lines may cause too high load to operate the crystal, and cause crosstalk to other parts of the system.

Table 49-5. Crystal Oscillator Checklist

Signal Name	Recommended Pin Connection	Description
XIN	Load capacitor 15pF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	External crystal between 0.4 to 32MHz
XOUT	Load capacitor 15pF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	

1. These values are only given as a typical example.
2. The capacitors should be placed close to the device for each supply pin pair in the signal group.

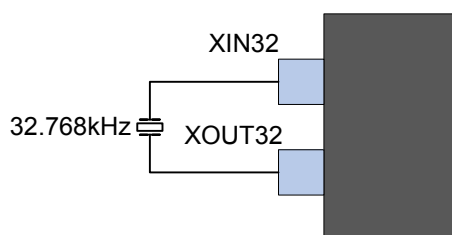
49.7.3. External Real Time Oscillator

The low frequency crystal oscillator is optimized for use with a 32.768kHz watch crystal. When selecting crystals, load capacitance and the crystal's Equivalent Series Resistance (ESR) must be taken into consideration. Both values are specified by the crystal vendor.

SAM C21 oscillator is optimized for very low power consumption, hence close attention should be made when selecting crystals.

The typical parasitic load capacitance values are available in the Electrical Characteristics section. This capacitance and PCB capacitance can allow using a crystal inferior to 12.5pF load capacitance without external capacitors as shown in [Figure 49-8](#).

Figure 49-8. External Real Time Oscillator without Load Capacitor



To improve accuracy and Safety Factor, the crystal datasheet can recommend adding external capacitors as shown in [Figure 49-9](#).

To find suitable load capacitance for a 32.768kHz crystal, consult the crystal datasheet.

Figure 49-9. External Real Time Oscillator with Load Capacitor

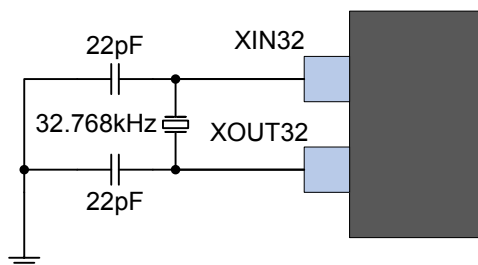


Table 49-6. External Real Time Oscillator Checklist

Signal Name	Recommended Pin Connection	Description
XIN32	Load capacitor 22pF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Timer oscillator input
XOUT32	Load capacitor 22pF ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾	Timer oscillator output

1. These values are only given as typical examples.

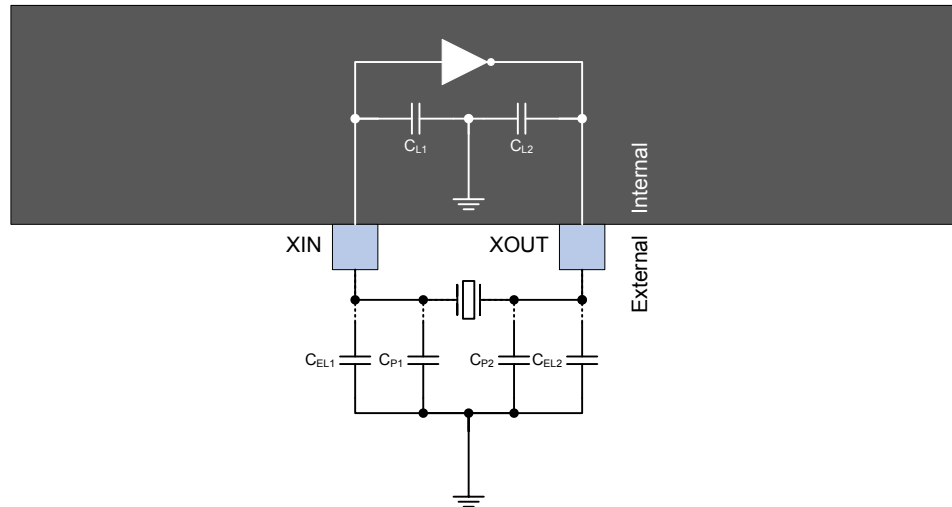
2. The capacitors should be placed close to the device for each supply pin pair in the signal group.

Note: In order to minimize the cycle-to-cycle jitter of the external oscillator, keep the neighboring pins as steady as possible. For neighboring pin details, refer to the Oscillator Pinout section.

49.7.4. Calculating the Correct Crystal Decoupling Capacitor

The model shown in [Figure 49-10](#) can be used to calculate correct load capacitor for a given crystal. This model includes internal capacitors C_{L1} , external parasitic capacitance C_{EL1} and external load capacitance C_{P1} .

Figure 49-10. Crystal Circuit With Internal, External and Parasitic Capacitance



Using this model the total capacitive load for the crystal can be calculated as shown in the equation below:

$$\sum C_{\text{tot}} = \frac{(C_{L1} + C_{P1} + C_{EL1})(C_{L2} + C_{P2} + C_{EL2})}{C_{L1} + C_{P1} + C_{EL1} + C_{L2} + C_{P2} + C_{EL2}}$$

where C_{tot} is the total load capacitance seen by the crystal. This value should be equal to the load capacitance value found in the crystal manufacturer datasheet.

The parasitic capacitance C_{EL1} can in most applications be disregarded as these are usually very small. If accounted for, these values are dependent on the PCB material and PCB layout.

For some crystal the internal capacitive load provided by the device itself can be enough. To calculate the total load capacitance in this case, C_{EL1} and C_{P1} are both zero, $C_{L1} = C_{L2} = C_L$, and the equation reduces to the following:

$$\sum C_{\text{tot}} = \frac{C_L}{2}$$

See the related links for equivalent internal pin capacitance values.

Related Links

[Crystal Oscillator Characteristics](#) on page 1145

49.8. Programming and Debug Ports

For programming and/or debugging the SAM C21 the device should be connected using the Serial Wire Debug (SWD) interface. Currently the SWD interface is supported by several Atmel and third party programmers and debuggers, like the SAM-ICE, JTAGICE3 or SAM C21 Xplained Pro (SAM C21 evaluation kit) Embedded Debugger.

Refer to the SAM-ICE, JTAGICE3 or SAM C21 Xplained Pro user guides for details on debugging and programming connections and options. For connecting to any other programming or debugging tool, refer to that specific programmer or debugger's user guide.

The SAM C21 Xplained Pro evaluation board for the SAM C21 supports programming and debugging through the onboard embedded debugger so no external programmer or debugger is needed.

Note that a pull-up resistor on the SWCLK pin is critical for reliable operations. Refer to related link for more information.

Figure 49-11. SWCLK Circuit Connections

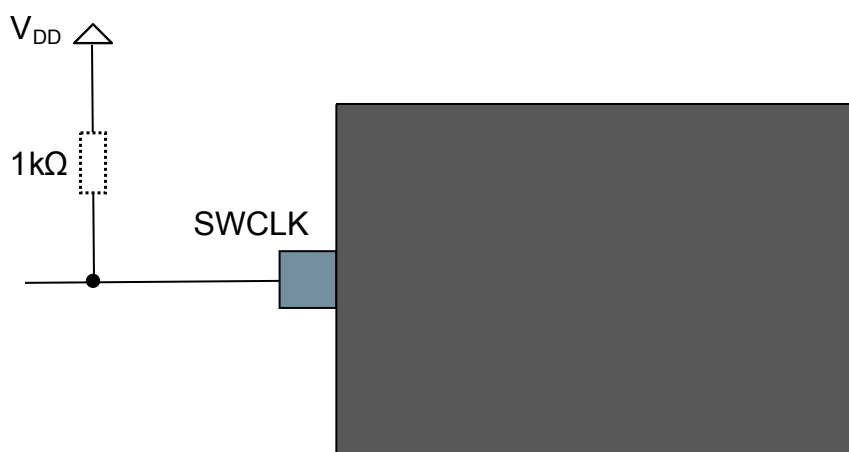


Table 49-7. SWCLK Circuit Connections

Pin Name	Description	Recommended Pin Connection
SWCLK	Serial wire clock pin	Pull-up resistor 1kΩ

Related Links

[Operation in Noisy Environment](#) on page 1172

49.8.1. Cortex Debug Connector (10-pin)

For debuggers and/or programmers that support the Cortex Debug Connector (10-pin) interface the signals should be connected as shown in [Figure 49-12](#) with details described in [Table 49-8](#).

Figure 49-12. Cortex Debug Connector (10-pin)

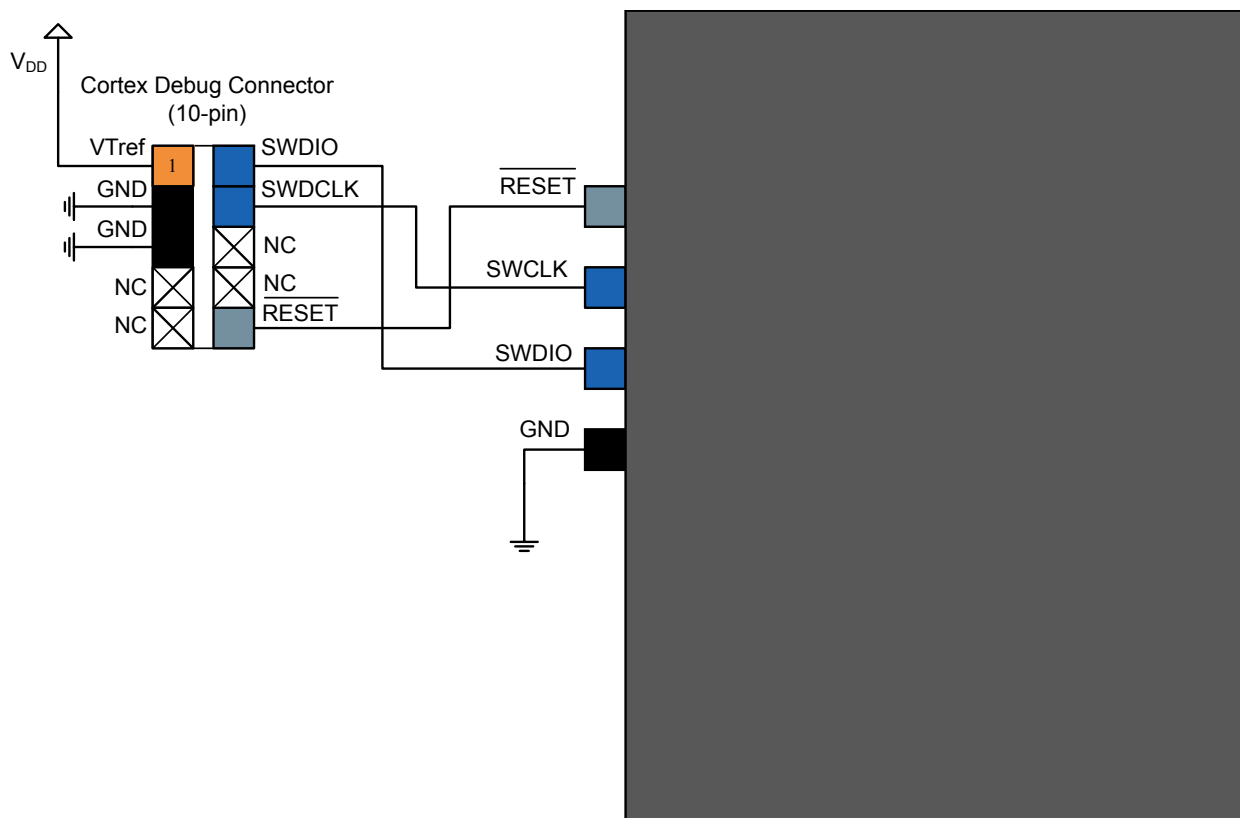


Table 49-8. Cortex Debug Connector (10-pin)

Header Signal Name	Description
SWDCLK	Serial wire clock pin
SWDIO	Serial wire bidirectional data pin
$\overline{\text{RESET}}$	Target device reset pin, active low
VTref	Target voltage sense, should be connected to the device V_{DD}
GND	Ground

49.8.2. 10-pin JTAGICE3 Compatible Serial Wire Debug Interface

The JTAGICE3 debugger and programmer does not support the Cortex Debug Connector (10-pin) directly, hence a special pinout is needed to directly connect the SAM C21 to the JTAGICE3, alternatively one can use the JTAGICE3 squid cable and manually match the signals between the JTAGICE3 and SAM C21. [Figure 49-13](#) describes how to connect a 10-pin header that support connecting the JTAGICE3 directly to the SAM C21 without the need for a squid cable. This can also be used for the Atmel-ICE AVR connector port.

The JTAGICE3 squid cable or the JTAGICE3 50mil cable can be used to connect the JTAGICE3 programmer and debugger to the SAM C21. [10-pin JTAGICE3 Compatible Serial Wire Debug Interface](#) illustrates the correct pinout for the JTAGICE3 50 mil, and details are given in [Table 49-9](#).

Figure 49-13. 10-pin JTAGICE3 Compatible Serial Wire Debug Interface

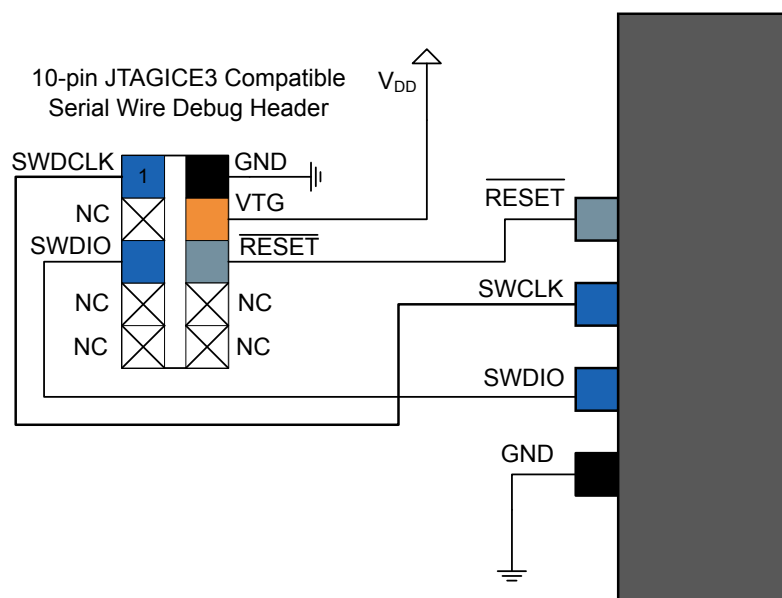


Table 49-9. 10-pin JTAGICE3 Compatible Serial Wire Debug Interface

Header Signal Name	Description
SWDCLK	Serial wire clock pin
SWDIO	Serial wire bidirectional data pin
RESET	Target device reset pin, active low
VTG	Target voltage sense, should be connected to the device V_{DD}
GND	Ground

49.8.3. 20-pin IDC JTAG Connector

For debuggers and/or programmers that support the 20-pin IDC JTAG Connector, e.g. the SAM-ICE, the signals should be connected as shown in [Figure 49-14](#) with details described in [Table 49-10](#).

Figure 49-14. 20-pin IDC JTAG Connector

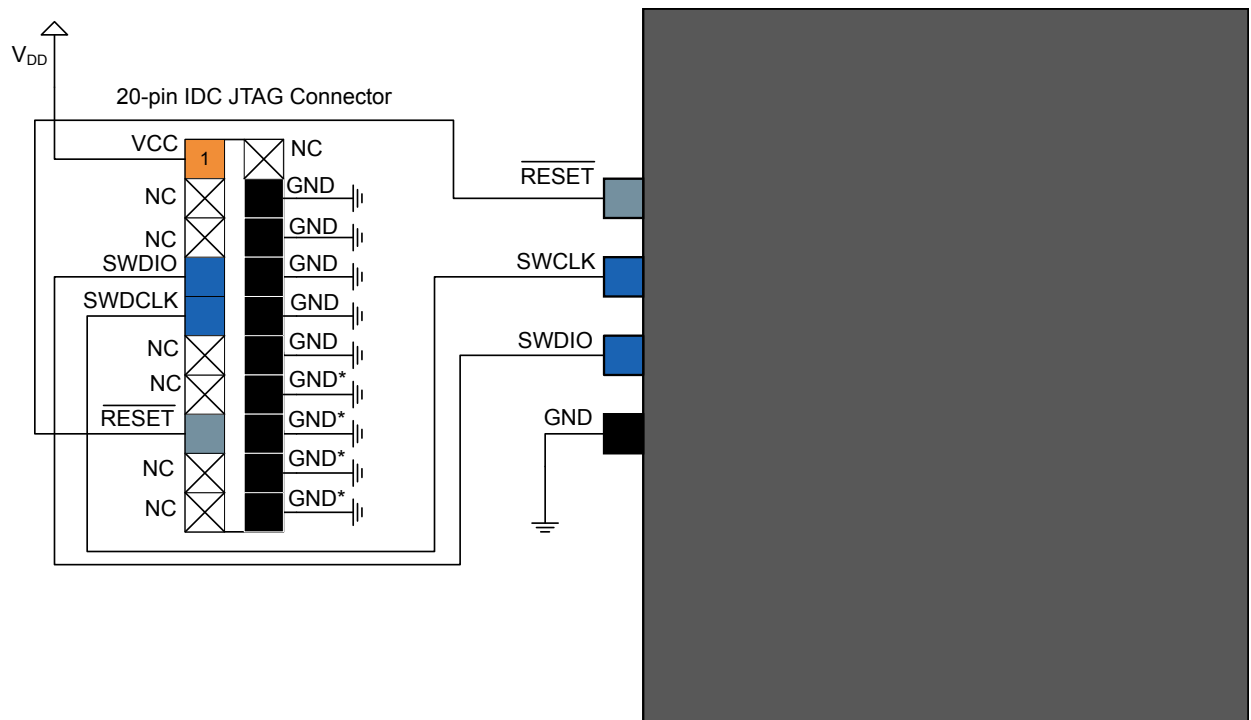


Table 49-10. 20-pin IDC JTAG Connector

Header Signal Name	Description
SWDCLK	Serial wire clock pin
SWDIO	Serial wire bidirectional data pin
RESET	Target device reset pin, active low
VCC	Target voltage sense, should be connected to the device V _{DD}
GND	Ground
GND*	These pins are reserved for firmware extension purposes. They can be left unconnected or connected to GND in normal debug environment. They are not essential for SWD in general.

50. Errata

The device variant (last letter of the ordering number) is independent of the die revision (DSU.DID.REVISION): The device variant denotes functional differences, whereas the die revision marks evolution of the die.

50.1. Die Revision A

Not sampled.

50.2. Die Revision B

50.2.1. OSC48M

1 – When a System Reset is applied, the OSC48MDIV register is reset, but the value is not synchronized. This may result in the system clock running too fast.

Errata reference: 14497

Fix/Workaround:

Do not write OSC48MDIV to lower than 0xB.

Do not run the device faster than 4MHz when running from internal oscillators

50.2.2. PORT

1 – When the PORT is defined as EVSYS.USER in a synch/resynch path, the first event is transmitted to the PORT but the acknowledgement coming from the PORT is not released. So next coming events are treated as overrun by EVSYS.

Errata reference: 14317

Fix/Workaround:

None.

Do not use the synch/resynch path, only use asynchronous path.

50.2.3. RTC

1 – The COUNTSYNC/CLOCKSYNC bit of the RTC.CTRLA register has no effect. Read synchronization of the COUNT/CLOCK register is always enabled.

Errata reference: 13714

Fix/Workaround:

None

50.2.4. OSC32KCTRL

1 – At start-up and in case of clock failure detection(CFD), the auto switch by the CFD does not work if the XOSC32K is requested by the GCLK.

Errata/Workaround

Manually change clock from XOSC32K to another 32K source.

50.2.5. DAC

1 – DAC in dithering mode with right adjust data leads to INL of 16 LSBs.

Errata reference: 14642

Fix/Workaround:

Use dithering with left adjusted data only

50.2.6. Device

1 – The SYSTICK calibration value is incorrect.

Errata reference: 14156

Fix/Workaround:

The correct SYSTICK calibration value is 0x40000000. This value should not be used to initialize the SysTick RELOAD value register, which should be initialized instead with a value depending on the main clock frequency and on the tick period required by the application. For a detailed description of the SYSTICK module, refer to the official ARM Cortex-M0+ documentation.

2 – In IDLE sleep mode, the APB and AHB clocks are not stopped if the FDPLL is running as a GCLK clock source.

Errata reference: 13401

Fix/Workaround:

Disable the FDPLL before entering IDLE sleep mode.

3 – The Analog Comparators and ADC1 use the same generic clock configuration. GCLK_ADC1 must be used to configure the clock for AC as GCLK_AC is not functional.

Errata reference: 13404

Fix/Workaround:

None

4 – Increased power consumption in standby sleep mode.

Errata reference: 14100

Fix/Workaround:

None

5 – In I2C Slave mode, writing the CTRLB register when in the AMATCH or DRDY interrupt service routines can cause the state machine to reset.

Errata reference: 13574

Fix/Workaround:

Write CTRLB.ACKACT to 0 using the following sequence:

// If higher priority interrupts exist, then disable so that the
// following two writes are atomic.

SERCOM - STATUS.reg = 0;

SERCOM - CTRLB.reg = 0;

// Re-enable interrupts if applicable.

Write CTRLB.ACKACT to 1 using the following sequence:

// If higher priority interrupts exist, then disable so that the
// following two writes are atomic.

SERCOM - STATUS.reg = 0;

SERCOM - CTRLB.reg = SERCOM_I2CS_CTRLB_ACKACT;

// Re-enable interrupts if applicable.

Otherwise, only write to CTRLB in the AMATCH or DRDY interrupts if it is to close out a transaction.

When not closing a transaction, clear the AMATCH interrupt by writing a 1 to its bit position instead of using CTRLB.CMD. The DRDY interrupt is automatically cleared by reading/writing to the DATA register in smart mode. If not in smart mode, DRDY should be cleared by writing a 1 to its bit position.

Code replacements examples:

Current:

```
SERCOM - CTRLB.reg |= SERCOM_I2CS_CTRLB_ACKACT;
```

Change to:

```
// If higher priority interrupts exist, then disable so that the
// following two writes are atomic.
```

```
SERCOM - STATUS.reg = 0;
```

```
SERCOM - CTRLB.reg = SERCOM_I2CS_CTRLB_ACKACT;
```

```
// Re-enable interrupts if applicable.
```

Current:

```
SERCOM - CTRLB.reg &= ~SERCOM_I2CS_CTRLB_ACKACT;
```

Change to:

```
// If higher priority interrupts exist, then disable so that the
// following two writes are atomic.
```

```
SERCOM - STATUS.reg = 0;
```

```
SERCOM - CTRLB.reg = 0;
```

```
// Re-enable interrupts if applicable.
```

Current:

```
/* ACK or NACK address */
```

```
SERCOM - CTRLB.reg |= SERCOM_I2CS_CTRLB_CMD(0x3);
```

Change to:

```
// CMD=0x3 clears all interrupts, so to keep the result similar,
```

```
// PREC is cleared if it was set.
```

```
if (SERCOM - INTFLAG.bit.PREC) SERCOM - INTFLAG.reg =
```

```
SERCOM_I2CS_INTFLAG_PREC;
```

```
SERCOM - INTFLAG.reg = SERCOM_I2CS_INTFLAG_AMATCH;
```

6 – VREGSMOD bits have no effect in PM.STDBYCFG register. The power domain controller always operates in automatic regulator mode.

Errata reference: 14498

Fix/Workaround:

None

7 – The OSC48M accuracy cannot be reached for the whole VDD range.

Errata reference: 15342

Fix/Workaround:

Rev A / B: none

Rev C: limited VDD range, according to the Electrical Characteristics chapter

Rev D: write OSCCTRL.CAL48M register, depending on the VDD range used.

8 – The default TC selection as CCL input is not TC0, but TC4. Thus the TC selection for the CCL is TC4/TC0/TC1/TC2 instead of TC0/TC1/TC2/TC3. The TC alternate selection is TC0/TC1/TC2/TC3 instead of TC1/TC2/TC3/TC4.

Errata reference: 13449

Fix/Workaround:

Use the TC input mapping described above.

50.2.7. FDPLL

1 – When entering standby mode, the FDPLL is still running even if not requested by any module causing extra consumption.

Errata reference: 12244

Fix/Workaround:

FDPLL must be disabled before entering in standby mode and re-enabled after wake-up

50.2.8. DMAC

1 – If data is written to CRCDATAIN in two consecutive instructions, the CRC computation may be incorrect.

Errata reference: 13507

Fix/Workaround:

Add a NOP instruction between each write to CRCDATAIN register.

50.2.9. EIC

1 – The EIC ASYNCH register is not write protected.

Errata reference: 13848

Fix/Workaround:

None

2 – If the NMI pin PORT config is INPUT+PULL-UP enabled and the NMI is configured to trigger on rising edge (or both edges), the NMI exception is triggered as soon as the NMI config is written.

Errata reference: 13074

Fix/Workaround:

Set the NMI pin PORT config, enable EIC in edge detection mode then disable EIC. Clear INTFLAG, then write NMI configuration.

3 – When the EIC is configured to generate an interrupt on a low level or rising edge or both edges (CONFIGn.SENSEx) with the filter enabled (CONFIGn.FILTENx), a spurious flag might appear for the dedicated pin on the INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] register as soon as the EIC is enabled using CTRLA ENABLE bit.

Errata reference: 15278

Fix/Workaround:

Clear the INTFLAG bit once the EIC enabled and before enabling the interrupts.

50.2.10. NVMCTRL

1 – The RWW EEPROM cache is not invalidated when performing write or erase operations. Reading RWWEE cached data can result in outdated data.

Errata reference: 14633

Fix/Workaround:

When the RWW EEPROM Cache is on (CTRLB.CACHEDIS=0x2 or CTRLB.CACHEDIS=0x3) invalidate the cache by issuing the INVALL

NVMCTRL command immediately after issuing a RWW EEPROM write or erase operation.

50.2.11. EVSYS

1 – The acknowledge between an event user and the EVSYS clears the CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit before this information is fully propagated in the EVSYS one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle later. As a consequence, any generator event occurring on that channel before that extra GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle will trigger the overrun flag.

Errata reference: 14835

Fix/Workaround:

For applications using event generators other than the software event, monitor the OVR flag.

For applications using the software event generator, wait one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle after the CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit is cleared before issuing a software event.

2 – Using synchronous, spurious overrun can appear with generic clock for the channel always on.

Errata reference: 14532

Fix/Workaround:

- Request the generic clock on demand by setting the CHANNEL.ONDEMAND bit to one.
- No penalty is introduced.

50.2.12. SERCOM

1 – In USART autobaud mode, missing stop bits are not recognized as inconsistent sync (ISF) or framing (FERR) errors.

Errata reference: 13852

Fix/Workaround:

None

2 – If the SERCOM is enabled in SPI mode with SSL detection enabled (CTRLB.SSDE) and CTRLB.RXEN=1, an erroneous slave select low interrupt (INTFLAG.SSL) can be generated.

Errata reference: 13369

Fix/Workaround:

Enable the SERCOM first with CTRLB.RXEN=0. In a subsequent write, set CTRLB.RXEN=1.

50.2.13. CAN

1 – Description:

(1) When a message is transmitted while CCCR.DAR = '1' (automatic re-transmission disabled for messages not transmitted successfully), the Event Type of the corresponding Tx Event FIFO element is ET = ""01"" instead of ET = ""10"". (2) When multiple messages are transmitted sequentially using the same Tx Buffer while CCCR.DAR = '1', it may happen that a newly requested transmission is not started when it is requested in the time window starting at the successful completion of the previous message and ending at the end of the intermission phase

before the bus is idle again. This message is then treated as if it had lost arbitration.

Scope:

The errata is limited to message transmission when DAR mode is configured. Normal CAN / CAN FD operation is not affected

Effects:

(1) The Event Type of the associated Tx Event FIFO element is not correct. (2) When a message was transmitted successfully from a specific Tx Buffer, a following transmission using the same Tx Buffer and requested in the described time window will not be started.

Errata reference: 13525

Fix/Workaround:

Do not use the same Tx Buffer for consecutive DAR transmissions or wait at least for 4 CAN bit times after successful transmission before requesting the next transmission from the same Tx Buffer.

2 – Description:

When a CAN 2.0 frame is transmitted while CAN FD operation is enabled, a recessive stuff bit following the first reserved bit will cause a shift in the DLC for specific identifiers with the result, that a frame with faulty DLC and faulty number of data bytes is transmitted.

Scope:

The erratum is limited to the case when a CAN 2.0 frame is transmitted while CAN FD operation is enabled (CCCR.CME ≠ ""00""). The problem does not occur when CAN FD frames are transmitted or when CAN FD operation is disabled.

Effects:

In case the identifier of a transmit message ends with two dominant bits (11-bit ID) or three dominant bits (29-bit ID), bit stuffing causes the DLC to be shifted by one bit to the right. This results in transmission of a message with faulty DLC and therefore faulty number of data bytes.

Errata reference: 13511

Fix/Workaround:

No workaround needed in CAN 2.0 networks, CAN Conformance Test passed. No workaround needed when only CAN FD messages are transmitted. For mixed operation (CAN 2.0 and CAN FD frames) the problematic identifiers may not be used for the transmission of CAN 2.0 frames.

3 – Description:

When CCCR.INIT is set while the M_CAN is receiving a frame, the next received frame after resetting CCCR.INIT will cause IR.MRAF to be set.

Scope:

The errata is limited to the case when CCCR.INIT is set / reset while the M_CAN is receiving a frame.

Effects:

IR.MRAF is set when the first frame after resetting CCCR.INIT is received although that frame is received correctly.

Errata reference: 13524

Fix/Workaround:

If CCCR.INIT shall be set during operation proceed as follows: (1) Issue a clock stop request by setting bit CCCR.CSR. (2) Wait until the M_CAN sets CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CSA to one.

4 – Description:

When a CAN frame is received with bit FDF and the following res bit both recessive, the protocol controller correctly detects a Protocol Exception Event. Reception of the disturbed message is not finished, the message is discarded. If this happened, two cases have to be distinguished: (1) Message reception directly after Protocol Exception Event => When the next frame is received interrupt flag IR.MRAF is set to '1' although the frame has been received correctly. (2) Message transmission directly after Protocol Exception Event => When a frame is transmitted directly after a Protocol Exception Event, that frame is transmitted with faulty frame format. In this case interrupt flag IR.MRAF is not set. The frame will cause an error frame. Only the first message after a Protocol Exception Event is affected, all following messages (received or transmitted) have no problem.

Scope:

The errata is limited to the case when the reserved bit res after the FDF bit in CAN FD frames is received recessive.

Effects:

Reception directly after Protocol Exception Event => Interrupt flag IR.MRAF is set although there was no problem in accessing the Message RAM. The Message is received correctly. Transmission directly after Protocol Exception Event => Transmission of a frame with faulty frame format.

Errata reference: 13521

Fix/Workaround:

None.

5 – Description:

When CCCR.CME ≠ ""00"" and a change of the CAN operation mode is requested by writing to CCCR.CMR while frame transmission/reception is ongoing, this request may be ignored and the M_CAN remains in its previous operation mode.

Scope:

The errata is limited to the case when a change of the CAN operation mode from/to CAN FD operation is requested while frame transmission/reception is ongoing.

Effects:

In case one of the affected CAN operation mode changes is requested by writing CCCR.CMR while a frame transmission/reception is ongoing, the request is acknowledged by resetting CCCR.CMR to ""00"" but the M_CAN remains in its previous operation mode.

Errata reference: 13518

Fix/Workaround:

No workaround needed in CAN 2.0 networks, CAN Conformance Test passed. No workaround needed for switching between CAN operation according to ISO11898-1 and CAN FD operation with bit rate switching. In all other cases check whether the requested CAN operation mode change has been executed by reading CCCR.FDO and CCCR.FDBS. If not, repeat

command until requested mode change is signalled by CCCR.FDO and CCCR.FDBS.

6 – The CAN is not compatible with an on-demand clock source.

Errata reference: 14406

Fix/Workaround:

Clear the ONDEMAND bit to zero for the oscillator source that provides the GCLK to the CAN.

7 – The CAN-FD frame format implements Bosch CAN FD Specification V1.0 and is not compatible with ISO11898-1. The CCR.NISO bit has no effect.

Errata reference: 13757

Fix/Workaround:

Connect only to CAN-FD networks that support Bosch CAN FD Specification V1.0

8 – Description:

After detecting a Message RAM Access Failure during frame transmission, interrupt flag IR.MRAF is set and the M_CAN enters Restricted Operation Mode (CCCR.ASM = '1'). When the Restricted Operation Mode is left by writing CCCR.ASM = '0', it may happen, that the first frame transmitted is send out with unexpected identifier and control field. If this is a valid frame, it may happen that it is accepted and acknowledged by a receiver.

Scope:

The errata is limited to the case when the M_CAN has entered Restricted Operation Mode due to a Message RAM Access Failure, signaled by interrupt flag IR.MRAF.

Effects:

With the next transmission after leaving Restricted Operation Mode by resetting CCCR.ASM, a frame with unexpected identifier and control field is transmitted which accidentally might be accepted and acknowledged by a receiver.

Errata reference: 13523

Fix/Workaround:

To recover from Restricted Operation Mode proceed as follows: (1) Cancel all pending transmission requests by writing 0xFFFF FFFF to register TXBCR. (2) Issue a clock stop request by setting bit CCCR.CSR. (3) Wait until the M_CAN sets CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CSA to one. (4) First reset CCCR.CSR. (5) Then reset CCCR.INIT. (6) Wait until CCCR.INIT is read as zero. (7) Issue a second clock stop request by setting bit CCCR.CSR. (8) Wait until the M_CAN sets CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CSA to one. (9) Set CCCR.CCE, reset CCCR.CSR, and reset CCCR.ASM. (10) Restart M_CAN by writing CCCR.INIT = '0'. (11) Configure the CAN operation mode by writing to CCCR.CMR. (12) Request the transmissions cancelled by step one.

9 – Description:

When CCCR.CCE is set while the M_CAN Tx Handler is scanning the Message RAM for Tx Buffers with pending transmission requests (bits TXBRP.TRPnn set), register TXBRP is reset and the Tx Handler FSM is halted. After CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CCE have been reset by the Host,

the M_CAN is unable to transmit messages. When the Host requests a transmission by writing to register TXBAR, the respective Tx Buffer Request Pending bit in register TXBRP is set, but the Tx Handler will not start the requested transmission.

Scope:

The errata is limited to the case when CCCR.CCE is set while the M_CAN Tx Handler is scanning the Message RAM.

Effects:

When CCCR.CCE is set while a Tx scan is in progress, the Tx Handler FSM stops. After CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CCE are reset, the Tx Handler FSM does not execute transmission requests.

Errata reference: 13526

Fix/Workaround:

(1) Cancel all pending transmission requests by writing 0xFFFF FFFF to register TXBCR. (2) Issue a clock stop request by setting bit CCCR.CSR. (3) Wait until the M_CAN sets CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CSA to one. (4) First reset CCCR.CSR. (5) Then reset CCCR.INIT. (6) Wait until CCCR.INIT is read as zero. (7) Issue a second clock stop request by setting bit CCCR.CSR. (8) Wait until the M_CAN sets CCCR.INIT and CCCR.CSA to one. (9) Set CCCR.CCE and reset CCCR.CSR.

10 – Description:

When a CAN 2.0 frame with a recessive stuff bit following the first reserved bit is received while CAN FD operation is enabled and a transmission is pending, the M_CAN will internally overwrites the received arbitration bits with the pending transmission's arbitration bits.

Scope:

The erratum is limited to the case when CAN 2.0 frames with specific identifiers causing the described stuff bit are received while CAN FD operation is enabled (CCCR.CME ≠ ""00""). The problem does not occur when CAN FD operation is disabled.

Effects:

In case the identifier of a received data frame ends with two dominant bits (11-bit ID) or three dominant bits (29-bit ID), there will be a recessive stuff bit after the first reserved bit. This causes the falsification of the received arbitration bits if a transmission is pending. In case the pending transmission is a remote frame, the received data frame is treated as a received remote frame which will cause a format or CRC error resulting in an error frame. In case the pending transmission is a data frame, the incoming frame is received and is presented to the receive message handler with the identifier of the pending transmit message. Depending on the configuration of the acceptance filtering, the frame may be stored in an Rx Buffer or Rx FIFO.

Errata reference: 13519

Fix/Workaround:

No workaround needed in CAN 2.0 networks, CAN Conformance Test passed. No workaround needed when only CAN FD frames are received. For mixed operation (CAN 2.0 and CAN FD frames) the problematic identifiers may not be used.

11 – Description:

When BTP.TSEG2 and BTP.BRP are both zero and the M_CAN transmits a frame, the FDF bit in CAN FD format (reserved bit in Classic CAN format) in the control field may be falsified. The effect is different for frames to be transmitted in Classic CAN format and for frames to be transmitted in CAN FD format. Transmission of Classic CAN Frame => When BTP.TSEG2 and BTP.BRP are both zero and the M_CAN transmits a Classic CAN frame (CCCR.CME = ""00"") with a 29-bit identifier where the MSB (ID28) is '1', the reserved bit following the RTR bit will be transmitted recessive instead of dominant while the rest of the frame is transmitted in Classic CAN format. Transmission of CAN FD Frame => When BTP.TSEG2 and BTP.BRP are both zero and the M_CAN transmits a CAN FD frame with a 29-bit identifier where the MSB (ID28) is '0' or a CAN FD frame with 11-bit identifier, the FDF bit of the frame is transmitted dominant instead of recessive, the rest of the frame is transmitted in Classic CAN format with a falsified DLC.

Scope:

The erratum is limited to the case when in the bit time configuration for Classic CAN operation and the Arbitration Phase in CAN FD operation BTP.TSEG2 and BTP.BRP are both zero. This configures the time segment after the sample point to the length of one time quantum and the length of the time quantum to one clock period. This is an unusual configuration.

Effects:

Transmission of Classic CAN Frame => When a Classic CAN frame is received by a CAN FD enabled receiving node it will interpret the falsified reserved bit as FDF bit. If this bit is recessive instead of dominant, the frame will be interpreted as CAN FD frame. In this case the receiving node will respond with an error frame when it detects that the rest of the frame is not in CAN FD format. A strictly Classic CAN receiving node will interpret the recessive FDF bit as reserved bit, ignore its actual value and will receive this frame correctly without detecting an error. Transmission of CAN FD Frame => When the M_CAN wants to transmit a CAN FD frame, it transmits the FDF bit dominant instead of recessive and the rest of the frame in Classic CAN format with a falsified DLC.

Errata reference: 13520

Fix/Workaround:

Do not use bit timing configurations where BTP.TSEG2 and BTP.BRP are both zero for CAN FD communication.

12 – Description:

When CCCR.CMR is changed during start of transmission, the following may happen: (1) Classic CAN -> CAN FD with bit rate switching => When the Tx Event FIFO is used, bits EDL and BRS of the related Tx Event FIFO element do not match with the transmitted frame type. They signal a CAN FD frame with bit rate switching (both set to one) while a Classic CAN frame was transmitted. (2) Classic CAN -> CAN FD without bit rate switching => When the Tx Event FIFO is used, bit EDL of the related Tx Event FIFO element does not match with the transmitted frame type. It signals a CAN FD frame while a Classic CAN

frame was transmitted. (3) CAN FD with bit rate switching -> CAN FD without bit rate switching => When the Tx Event FIFO is used, bit BRS of the related Tx Event FIFO element does not match with the transmitted frame type. It signals a CAN FD frame without bit rate switching while a CAN FD frame with bit rate switching was transmitted. (4) CAN FD without bit rate switching -> CAN FD with bit rate switching => When the Tx Event FIFO is used, bit BRS of the related Tx Event FIFO element does not match with the transmitted frame type. It signals a CAN FD frame with bit rate switching while a CAN FD frame without bit rate switching was transmitted. (5) CAN FD with/without bit rate switching -> Classic CAN => IR.MRAF is set, the M_CAN switches to Restricted Operation Mode, and the transmission is aborted.

Scope:

The errata is limited to the case when the CAN operation mode is changed during start of transmission.

Effects:

Tx Event FIFO element faulty (cases 1,2,3,4) or interrupt flag IR.MRAF set, Restricted Operation Mode entered, and transmission aborted (case 5).

Errata reference: 13522

Fix/Workaround:

Do not change the CAN operation mode by writing to CCCR.CMR as long as there are pending transmission requests (TXBRP.TRPnn = '1').

50.2.14. TC

1 – When clearing STATUS.xxBUFV flag, SYNCBUSY is released before the register is restored to its appropriate value.

Errata reference: 15056

Fix/Workaround:

To ensure that the register value is properly restored before updating this same register through xx or xxBuf with a new value, the STATUS.xxBUFV flag must be cleared successively two times.

2 – A capture overflow can occur without INTFLAG.ERR being set if a new capture occurs within 3 APB clock periods + 3 generic clock periods after a previous capture.

Errata reference: 13367

Fix/Workaround:

The delay between two capture events must be longer than 3 APB clock periods + 3 generic clock periods.

3 – The input capture on IO pins does not work.

Errata reference: 14024

Fix/Workaround:

Use the input capture through TC event and use the EIC or CCL as event generators.

50.2.15. TCC

1 – FCTRLX.CAPTURE[CAPTMARK] does not work as described in the datasheet. CAPTMARK cannot be used to identify captured values triggered by fault inputs source A or B on the same channel.

Errata reference: 13316

Fix/Workaround:

Use two different channels to timestamp FaultA and FaultB.

2 – A capture overflow can occur without INTFLAG.ERR being set if a new capture occurs within 3 APB clocks + 3 generic Clock periods from a previous capture.

Errata reference: 13366

Fix/Workaround:

The delay between two capture events must be longer than 3 APB clock periods + 3 generic clock periods.

3 – When clearing STATUS.xxBUFV flag, SYNCBUSY is released before the register is restored to its appropriate value.

Errata reference: 15057

Fix/Workaround:

To ensure that the register value is properly restored before updating this same register through xx or xxBUF with a new value, the STATUS.xxBUFV flag must be cleared successively two times.

4 – Advance capture mode (CAPTMIN CAPTMAX LOCMIN LOCMAX DERIV0) doesn't work if an upper channel is not in one of these mode.

Example: when CC[0]=CAPTMIN, CC[1]=CAPTMAX, CC[2]=CAPTEN, and CC[3]=CAPTEN, CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX won't work.

Errata reference: 14817

Fix/Workaround:

Basic capture mode must be set in lower channel and advance capture mode in upper channel.

Example: CC[0]=CAPTEN , CC[1]=CAPTEN , CC[2]=CAPTMIN, CC[3]=CAPTMAX

All capture will be done as expected.

5 – When the circular buffer is enabled, an APB clock is requested to update the corresponding APB register. If all masters in the system (CPU, DMA) are disabled, the APB clock is never provided to the TCC, making the circular buffer feature not functional in standby sleep mode.

Errata reference: 12269

Fix/Workaround:

Keep a master enabled in the system (enable DMA, or do not enable standby sleep mode when circular buffer is enabled).

6 – In RAMP 2 mode with Fault keep, qualified and restart:

If a fault occurred at the end of the period during the qualified state, the switch to the next ramp can have two restarts.

Errata reference: 13262

Fix/Workaround:

Avoid faults few cycles before the end or the beginning of a ramp.

50.2.16. CCL

1 – The reset of the RS latch is not functional. The latch can only be cleared by disabling the LUT.

Errata reference: 14043

Fix/Workaround:

None

50.2.17. AC

1 – Hysteresis is only present for a falling (1->0) transition of the comparator output.

Errata reference: 13712

Fix/Workaround:

None

50.2.18. ADC

1 – Once set, the ADC.SWTRIG.START will not be cleared until the Microcontroller is reset.

Errata reference: 14094

Fix/Workaround:

None

2 – When window monitor is enabled and its output is 0, the ADC GCLK is kept running. Power consumption will be higher than expected in sleep modes

Errata reference: 14449

Fix/Workaround:

None

3 – The LSB of ADC result is stuck at zero, in unipolar mode for 8-bit and 10-bit resolution.

Errata reference: 14431

Fix/Workaround:

Use 12-bit resolution and take only least 8 bits or 10 bits, if necessary.

4 – If a synchronized event is received during an ADC conversion, the ADC will not acknowledge the event, causing a stall of the event channel.

Errata reference: 14795

Fix/Workaround:

When using events with the ADC, only the asynchronous path from the Event System must be used.

50.2.19. SDADC

1 – The default value of zero in GAINCORR causes RESULT to be zero. The default value of zero in CTRLB.SKPCNT generates invalid data on the first two conversions

Errata reference: 14416

Fix/Workaround:

Write GAINCORR to 1 before running any conversions. Write CTRLB.SKPCNT to 2 before running single conversions.

2 – If the APB clock is not 2x or higher than the Generic Clock frequency, the first input conversion in a sequence will be invalid.

Errata reference: 14367

Fix/Workaround:

The APB clock must be twice the generic clock frequency or higher, or the prescaler must be configured to provide a similar ratio.

50.2.20. SDADC

1 – Poor INL is observed when the SDADC input signal is close to VREF.

Errata reference: 15084

Fix/Workaround:

SDADC Differential Input Voltage Range should be limited to $\pm 0.7 \cdot V_{REF}$ (and not $\pm V_{REF}$).

SDADC Single-Ended Input Voltage Range should be limited to 0 to $0.7 \cdot V_{REF}$ (and not 0 to V_{REF}).

50.2.21. PTC

1 – The PTC generic clock is always requested during standby when RUNSTDBY is set to one. Power consumption will be higher if the PTC is enabled during standby sleep mode even if no conversion is on-going.

Errata reference: 14370

Fix/workaround

Disable PTC in standby mode to reduce power consumption

50.3. Die Revision C

50.3.1. Device

1 – The OSC48M accuracy cannot be reached for the whole VDD range.

Errata reference: 15342

Fix/Workaround:

Rev A / B: none

Rev C: limited VDD range, according to the Electrical Characteristics chapter

Rev D: write OSCCTRL.CAL48M register, depending on the VDD range used.

50.3.2. FDPLL96M

1 – The FDPLL96M exhibits high period jitter and is not suitable for accurate clocking. Accurate clocking is limited to 32MHz and below via XOSC.

Errata reference: 15174

Fix/Workaround:

Connect a XTAL of up to 32MHz to XOSC for a high speed accurate clock source. OSC48M may be used for frequencies up to 48MHz when less accuracy is required.

50.3.3. EIC

1 – When the EIC is configured to generate an interrupt on a low level or rising edge or both edges (CONFIGn.SENSEx) with the filter enabled (CONFIGn.FILTENx), a spurious flag might appear for the dedicated pin on the INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] register as soon as the EIC is enabled using CTRLA ENABLE bit.

Errata reference: 15278

Fix/Workaround:

Clear the INTFLAG bit once the EIC enabled and before enabling the interrupts.

50.3.4. NVMCTRL

1 – The RWW EEPROM cache is not invalidated when performing write or erase operations. Reading RWWEE cached data can result in outdated data.

Errata reference: 14633

Fix/Workaround:

When the RWW EEPROM Cache is on (CTRLB.CACHEDIS=0x2 or CTRLB.CACHEDIS=0x3) invalidate the cache by issuing the INVAL NVMCTRL command immediately after issuing a RWW EEPROM write or erase operation.

50.3.5. EVSYS

1 – The acknowledge between an event user and the EVSYS clears the CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit before this information is fully propagated in the EVSYS one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle later. As a consequence, any generator event occurring on that channel before that extra GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle will trigger the overrun flag.

Errata reference: 14835

Fix/Workaround:

For applications using event generators other than the software event, monitor the OVR flag.

For applications using the software event generator, wait one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle after the CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit is cleared before issuing a software event.

2 – Using synchronous, spurious overrun can appear with generic clock for the channel always on.

Errata reference: 14532

Fix/Workaround:

- Request the generic clock on demand by setting the CHANNEL.ONDEMAND bit to one.
- No penalty is introduced.

50.3.6. CAN

1 – Description:

When edge filtering is activated (CCCR.EFBI='1') and when the end of the integration phase coincides with a falling edge at the Rx input pin it may happen, that the CAN synchronizes itself wrongly and does not correctly receive the first bit of the frame. In this case the CRC will detect that the first bit was received incorrectly, it will rate the received FD frame as faulty and an error frame will be send.

The issue only occurs, when there is a falling edge at the Rx input pin (CAN_RX) within the last time quantum (tq) before the end of the integration phase. The last time quantum of the integration phase is at the sample point of the 11th recessive bit of the integration phase.

When the edge filtering is enabled, the bit timing logic of the CAN sees the Rx input signal delayed by the edge filtering. When the integration

phase ends, the edge filtering is automatically disabled. This affects the reset of the FD CRC registers at the beginning of the frame. The Classical CRC register is not affected, so this issue does not affect the reception of Classical frames.

In CAN communication, The CAN may enter integrating state (either by resetting the CCCR.INIT or by protocol exception event) while a frame is active on the bus. In this case the 11 recessive bits are counted between the acknowledge bit and the following start of frame. All nodes have synchronized at the beginning of the dominant acknowledge bit. This means that the edge of the following start of frame bit cannot fall on the sample point, so the issue does not occur. The issue occurs only when the CAN is, by local errors, mis-synchronized with regard to the other nodes.

Glitch filtering as specified in ISO 11898-1:2015 is fully functional. Edge filtering was introduced for applications where the data bit time is at least two t_q (of nominal bit time) long. In that case, edge filtering requires at least two consecutive dominant time quanta before the counter counting the 11 recessive bits for idle detection is restarted. This means edge filtering covers the theoretical case of occasional 1- t_q -long dominant spikes on the CAN bus that would delay idle detection. Repeated dominant spikes on the CAN bus would disturb all CAN communication, so the filtering to speed up idle detection would not help network performance.

When this rare event occurs, the CAN sends an error frame and the sender of the affected frame retransmits the frame. When the retransmitted frame is received, the CAN has left integration phase and the frame will be received correctly. Edge filtering is only applied during integration phase, it is never used during normal operation. As integration phase is very short with respect to "active communication time", the impact on total error frame rate is negligible. The issue has no impact on data integrity.

The CAN enters integration phase under the following conditions:

- * when CCCR.INIT is set to '0' after start-up
- * after a protocol exception event (only when CCCR.PXHD = '0')

Scope:

The erratum is limited to FD frame reception when edge filtering is active (CCCR.EFBI='1') and when the end of the integration phase coincides with a falling edge at the Rx input pin.

Effects:

The calculated CRC value does not match the CRC value of the received FD frame and the CAN sends an error frame. After retransmission the frame is received correctly.

Errata reference: 14724

Fix/Workaround:

Disable edge filtering or wait on retransmission in case this rare event happens.

50.3.7. TC

1 – When clearing STATUS.xxBUFV flag, SYNCBUSY is released before the register is restored to its appropriate value.

Errata reference: 15056

Fix/Workaround:

To ensure that the register value is properly restored before updating this same register through xx or xxBuf with a new value, the STATUS.xxBUFV flag must be cleared successively two times.

50.3.8. TCC

1 – When clearing STATUS.xxBUFV flag, SYNCBUSY is released before the register is restored to its appropriate value.

Errata reference: 15057

Fix/Workaround:

To ensure that the register value is properly restored before updating this same register through xx or xxBUF with a new value, the STATUS.xxBUFV flag must be cleared successively two times.

2 – Advance capture mode (CAPTMIN CAPTMAX LOCMIN LOCMA DERIV0) doesn't work if an upper channel is not in one of these mode.

Example: when CC[0]=CAPTMIN, CC[1]=CAPTMAX, CC[2]=CAPTEN, and CC[3]=CAPTEN, CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX won't work.

Errata reference: 14817

Fix/Workaround:

Basic capture mode must be set in lower channel and advance capture mode in upper channel.

Example: CC[0]=CAPTEN , CC[1]=CAPTEN , CC[2]=CAPTMIN, CC[3]=CAPTMAX

All capture will be done as expected.

50.3.9. AC

1 – Low power mode (COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0) with Hysteresis enabled (COMPCTRLn.HYSTEN = 0x1) may result in undesired behavior of the AC.

Errata reference: 15714

Fix/Workaround:

Do not use AC Low Power mode (COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0) and hysteresis (COMPCTRLn.HYSTEN = 0x1) together. Use only one of these features to avoid incorrect AC behavior.

50.3.10. ADC

1 – If a synchronized event is received during an ADC conversion, the ADC will not acknowledge the event, causing a stall of the event channel.

Errata reference: 14795

Fix/Workaround:

When using events with the ADC, only the asynchronous path from the Event System must be used.

50.3.11. SDADC

1 – Poor INL is observed when the SDADC input signal is close to VREF.

Errata reference: 15084

Fix/Workaround:

SDADC Differential Input Voltage Range should be limited to $\pm 0.7 \cdot V_{REF}$ (and not $\pm V_{REF}$).
SDADC Single-Ended Input Voltage Range should be limited to 0 to $0.7 \cdot V_{REF}$ (and not 0 to V_{REF}).

50.4. Die Revision D

50.4.1. Device

**1 – The OSC48M accuracy cannot be reached for the whole VDD range.
Errata reference: 15342**

Fix/Workaround:

Rev A / B: none

Rev C: limited VDD range, according to the Electrical Characteristics chapter

Rev D: write OSCCTRL.CAL48M register, depending on the VDD range used.

50.4.2. EIC

1 – When the EIC is configured to generate an interrupt on a low level or rising edge or both edges (CONFIGn.SENSEx) with the filter enabled (CONFIGn.FILTENx), a spurious flag might appear for the dedicated pin on the INTFLAG.EXTINT[x] register as soon as the EIC is enabled using CTRLA ENABLE bit.

Errata reference: 15278

Fix/Workaround:

Clear the INTFLAG bit once the EIC enabled and before enabling the interrupts.

50.4.3. NVMCTRL

1 – The RWW EEPROM cache is not invalidated when performing write or erase operations. Reading RWWEE cached data can result in outdated data.

Errata reference: 14633

Fix/Workaround:

When the RWW EEPROM Cache is on (CTRLB.CACHEDIS=0x2 or CTRLB.CACHEDIS=0x3) invalidate the cache by issuing the INVAL NVMCTRL command immediately after issuing a RWW EEPROM write or erase operation.

50.4.4. EVSYS

1 – The acknowledge between an event user and the EVSYS clears the CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit before this information is fully propagated in the EVSYS one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle later. As a consequence, any generator event occurring on that channel before that extra GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle will trigger the overrun flag.

Errata reference: 14835

Fix/Workaround:

For applications using event generators other than the software event, monitor the OVR flag.

For applications using the software event generator, wait one GCLK_EVSYS_CHANNEL_n clock cycle after the CHSTATUS.CHBUSYn bit is cleared before issuing a software event.

2 – Using synchronous, spurious overrun can appear with generic clock for the channel always on.

Errata reference: 14532

Fix/Workaround:

- Request the generic clock on demand by setting the CHANNEL.ONDEMAND bit to one.
- No penalty is introduced.

50.4.5. CAN

1 – Description:

When edge filtering is activated (CCCR.EFBI='1') and when the end of the integration phase coincides with a falling edge at the Rx input pin it may happen, that the CAN synchronizes itself wrongly and does not correctly receive the first bit of the frame. In this case the CRC will detect that the first bit was received incorrectly, it will rate the received FD frame as faulty and an error frame will be send.

The issue only occurs, when there is a falling edge at the Rx input pin (CAN_RX) within the last time quantum (tq) before the end of the integration phase. The last time quantum of the integration phase is at the sample point of the 11th recessive bit of the integration phase.

When the edge filtering is enabled, the bit timing logic of the CAN sees the Rx input signal delayed by the edge filtering. When the integration phase ends, the edge filtering is automatically disabled. This affects the reset of the FD CRC registers at the beginning of the frame. The Classical CRC register is not affected, so this issue does not affect the reception of Classical frames.

In CAN communication, The CAN may enter integrating state (either by resetting the CCCR.INIT or by protocol exception event) while a frame is active on the bus. In this case the 11 recessive bits are counted between the acknowledge bit and the following start of frame. All nodes have synchronized at the beginning of the dominant acknowledge bit. This means that the edge of the following start of frame bit cannot fall on the sample point, so the issue does not occur. The issue occurs only when the CAN is, by local errors, mis-synchronized with regard to the other nodes.

Glitch filtering as specified in ISO 11898-1:2015 is fully functional.

Edge filtering was introduced for applications where the data bit time is at least two tq (of nominal bit time) long. In that case, edge filtering requires at least two consecutive dominant time quanta before the counter counting the 11 recessive bits for idle detection is restarted. This means edge filtering covers the theoretical case of occasional 1-tq-long dominant spikes on the CAN bus that would delay idle detection. Repeated dominant spikes on the CAN bus would disturb all CAN communication, so the filtering to speed up idle detection would not help network performance.

When this rare event occurs, the CAN sends an error frame and the sender of the affected frame retransmits the frame. When the

retransmitted frame is received, the CAN has left integration phase and the frame will be received correctly. Edge filtering is only applied during integration phase, it is never used during normal operation. As integration phase is very short with respect to ""active communication time"", the impact on total error frame rate is negligible. The issue has no impact on data integrity.

The CAN enters integration phase under the following conditions:

- * when CCCR.INIT is set to '0' after start-up
- * after a protocol exception event (only when CCCR.PXHD = '0')

Scope:

The erratum is limited to FD frame reception when edge filtering is active (CCCR.EFBI='1') and when the end of the integration phase coincides with a falling edge at the Rx input pin.

Effects:

The calculated CRC value does not match the CRC value of the received FD frame and the CAN sends an error frame. After retransmission the frame is received correctly.

Errata reference: 14724

Fix/Workaround:

Disable edge filtering or wait on retransmission in case this rare event happens.

50.4.6. TC

1 – When clearing STATUS.xxBUFV flag, SYNCBUSY is released before the register is restored to its appropriate value.

Errata reference: 15056

Fix/Workaround:

To ensure that the register value is properly restored before updating this same register through xx or xxBuf with a new value, the STATUS.xxBUFV flag must be cleared successively two times.

50.4.7. TCC

1 – When clearing STATUS.xxBUFV flag, SYNCBUSY is released before the register is restored to its appropriate value.

Errata reference: 15057

Fix/Workaround:

To ensure that the register value is properly restored before updating this same register through xx or xxBUF with a new value, the STATUS.xxBUFV flag must be cleared successively two times.

2 – Advance capture mode (CAPTMIN CAPTMAX LOCMIN LOCMAX DERIV0) doesn't work if an upper channel is not in one of these mode.

Example: when CC[0]=CAPTMIN, CC[1]=CAPTMAX, CC[2]=CAPTEN, and CC[3]=CAPTEN, CAPTMIN and CAPTMAX won't work.

Errata reference: 14817

Fix/Workaround:

Basic capture mode must be set in lower channel and advance capture mode in upper channel.

Example: CC[0]=CAPTEN, CC[1]=CAPTEN, CC[2]=CAPTMIN, CC[3]=CAPTMAX

All capture will be done as expected.

50.4.8. AC

1 – Low power mode (COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0) with Hysteresis enabled (COMPCTRLn.HYSTEN = 0x1) may result in undesired behavior of the AC.

Errata reference: 15714

Fix/Workaround:

Do not use AC Low Power mode (COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0) and hysteresis (COMPCTRLn.HYSTEN = 0x1) together. Use only one of these features to avoid incorrect AC behavior.

50.4.9. ADC

1 – If a synchronized event is received during an ADC conversion, the ADC will not acknowledge the event, causing a stall of the event channel.

Errata reference: 14795

Fix/Workaround:

When using events with the ADC, only the asynchronous path from the Event System must be used.

50.4.10. SDADC

1 – Poor INL is observed when the SDADC input signal is close to VREF.

Errata reference: 15084

Fix/Workaround:

SDADC Differential Input Voltage Range should be limited to $\pm 0.7 \cdot V_{REF}$ (and not $\pm V_{REF}$).

SDADC Single-Ended Input Voltage Range should be limited to 0 to $0.7 \cdot V_{REF}$ (and not 0 to V_{REF}).

51. Revision History

51.1. Rev J - 10/2016

PAC - Peripheral Access Controller	• INTFLAG.TSENS moved to bit position 12. • STATUSA.TSENS moved to bit position 12.

51.2. Rev I - 09/2016

General	• Removed preliminary status from the datasheet.
Ordering Information	• SAM C21J: Added -UUT ordering codes for SAM C21J17 and SAM C21J18.
Pinout	• Added pinout for the WLCSP56 package.
OSCCTRL – Oscillators Controller	• 48MHz Internal Oscillator (OSC48M) Operation: Removed the sentence "Frequency selection must be done when OSC48M is disabled."
SUPC – Supply Controller	• Removed references to backup domain.
WDT – Watchdog Timer	• Removed references to backup domain.
RTC – Real-Time Counter	• Clock/Calendar (Mode 2): Updated description.
DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller	• Sleep Mode Operation: Added information on behaviour of DMA channels with CHCTRLA.RUNSTDBY=0.
SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter	• LIN Master section added. • CTRLA.TXPO: Row heading updated from RTS to RTS/TE. • CTRLA.FORM: Added LIN Master to FORM[3:0]=0x2. Added LIN Slave to FORM[3:0]=0x4. • CTRLB.LINCMD[3:0] bit group added • CTRLC.GTIME: Bitfield values removed.
TC – Timer/Counter	• CTRLA.ENABLE and SWRST bit description updated: Added "This bit is not enable protected."
ADC – Analog-to-Digital Converter	• Reference Configuration: Removed information on number of external and internal voltage references and supported voltage supply range. This information is replaced with references to the REFCTRL.REFSEL register bits and ADC characteristics for reference selection details and voltage ranges respectively.

DAC – Digital-to-Analog Converter	• CTRLB.ION bit description updated: For bit value '1' the internal DAC can be used as input to the AC or ADC.
TSENS – Temperature Sensor	• Added example to the VALUE register.
Electrical Characteristics 85°C	• Absolute Maximum Ratings: VDD max updated from 5.5V to 6.1V. • General Operating Ratings: Updated note. • Injection Current: New section added. • Power Consumption: Standby typical values updated and maximum values added. • Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Characteristics: – Added Ts, sampling time with DAC as input. – Analog-to-Digital Converter (ADC) Characteristics: In the condition column REFCTRL.REFSEL is corrected to CTRLC.RESSEL. – Analog Comparator Characteristics: Removed Hysteresis for COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x0 (low power), Updated IDDANS units from nA to µA and updated condition for IDDANA with voltage scaler disabled (COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x1 changed to 0x3). • Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) Characteristics: Updated values. • 48MHz RC Oscillator (OSC48M) Characteristics: Added note on the output frequency regarding accuracy for the WLCSP package.
Electrical Characteristics 105°C	• Power Consumption: Standby typical values updated and maximum values added. • NVM Characteristics: New section added. • Analog Comparator (AC) Characteristics: Updated IDDANA units from nA to µA and updated condition for IDD with voltage scaler disabled (COMPCTRLn.SPEED = 0x1 changed to 0x3). • Digital Phase Locked Loop (DPLL) Characteristics: Characterization data added.
Packaging Information	• Added package outline drawing (POD) for 56-Ball WLCSP.
Schematic Checklist	• External Analog Reference Connections: Recommended pin connections column updated. • External Reset Circuit: Updated description.

51.3. Rev H - 05/2016

Product Mapping	AHB-APB Bridge B: • DMAC base address corrected from 0x41004400 to 0x4106000. • MTB base address corrected from 0x41004800 to 0x41008000. • Reserved space corrected from 0x41005000 to 0x41009000.
Micro Trace Buffer	MTB base address corrected from 0x41006000 to 0x41008000.
SUPC – Supply Controller	VDD Brown-Out Detector (BODVDD) : Removed references to battery backup (VBAT) and voltage monitored bit (BODVDD.VMON).
ADC – Analog-to-Digital Converter	Updated formula to increase the resolution by n bits in Oversampling and Decimation .
SDADC – Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter	Decimation Filter : Removed figure of spectral mask of an OSR=32. This option is not available.
TSENS – Temperature Sensor	• INTFLAG.OVF bit description updated. • GAIN and OFFSET register bit description updated.
Electrical Characteristics 85°C	• Digital to Analog Converter (DAC) Characteristics: Clock and timing conversion rate conditions updated: Rload > 5kW corrected to Rload > 5kΩ. • Added Temperature Sensor Characteristics.
Electrical Characteristics 105°C	Added Analog Characteristics .

51.4. Rev G - 04/2015

Ordering Information	Added Device Identification .
I/O Multiplexing and Considerations	New sections added: • SERCOM I2C Pins: Information moved from the "Type" column in Table 7-1 into separate table. • Updated CCL column. • GPIO Clusters: Moved from Absolute Maximum Ratings. • TCC Configurations: Moved from TCC – Timer/Counter for Control Applications.
Memories	• Updated Table 10-4. • Updated Table 10-1.
PAC - Peripheral Access Controller	Register bit correction: INTFLAGAHB, INTFLAGA, INTFLAGB, INTFLAGC, STATUSA, STATUSB and STATUSC

DSU - Device Service Unit	Table 14-6 updated: MBIST is not available when the device is protected from the external address space.
GCLK - Generic Clock Controller	- Block Diagram: GCLK_MAIN goes into the MCLK, not the PM. - Signal Description: Available signals are GCLK_IO[7:0].
MCLK – Main Clock	Updated block diagram in Selecting the Synchronous Clock Division Ratio.
OSCCTRL – Oscillators Controller	Added OSC48M Calibration (CAL48M) register added (only available for Rev D silicon).
SUPC – Supply Controller	- Updated VREF.SEL bit selection table. - Removed references to BODCORE register and bit descriptions and updated description in VDDCORE Brown-Out Detector (BODCORE).
PM – Power Manager	Sleep modes: Removed references to IDLE0 and IDLE1. Renamed IDLE2 to IDLE.
DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller	CTRL.CRCENABLE bit added in bit position 2.
NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller	CTRLB.CACHEDIS: Updated from one bit in position 18 to two bits in position 19:18. Updated bit description and bit value settings.
SERCOM SPI – SERCOM Serial Peripheral Interface	Features: Updated references to serial clock speed in master and slave operation.
CAN - Control Area Network	CREL: Updated reset value from 0x31000000 (device rev B) to 0x32100000 (device rev C and newer).
TC – Timer/Counter	Added register property "Write-Synchronized" to the CCBUFx and PERBUF registers.
TCC – Timer/Counter for Control Applications	- Counter Operation: 'Stop Command and Event Action' split into 'Stop Command' and 'Pause Event Action' - Capture Operations: Value 0 in CAPTMIN mode is captured only in down-counting mode. - Ramp Operations: RAMP2C Operation added. - Compare Operations: Reorganization of section. - Corrected bit names in the WAVE register: CIRCCENx -> CICCENx and CIRPEREN -> CIPEREN.
CCL – Configurable Custom Logic	- Number of LUTCTRL registers changed from eight to four. - Number of SEQCTRL registers changed from four to two. - Truth Table Inputs Selection: Updated description and figure in Analog Comparator Inputs (AC).

SDADC – Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter	- Resolution corrected from 24-bit to 16-bit. - Conversion range updated from "0V to V_{ref}" to "0V to $0.7 \times V_{ref}$". - Test Mode section removed. - Updated operation formula in the following registers: - OFFSETCORR - GAINCORR - SHIFTCORR - Updated RESULT bit description in RESULT.
AC – Analog Comparators	COMPCTRLn: SPEED bit description updated. Values 0x1 and 0x2 is reserved.
DAC – Digital-to-Analog Converter	Updated DATA register: DATA bits access corrected from read/write (R/W) to write (W). TPUBSAMD-354
TSENS – Temperature Sensor	Measurement: Added temperature measurement recommendation to avoid discrepancies.
Electrical Characteristics 85°C	- Added electrical characteristics for 85°C. - GPIO Clusters moved to I/O Multiplexing and Considerations.
Electrical Characteristics 105°C	Added electrical characteristics for 105°C.
Packaging Information	Updated package drawings to include GPC, drawing no. and revision letter.
Errata	- Updated revision B errata: Added Errata reference 14497, 14633 and 15342. - Added revision C errata. - Added revision D errata.

51.5. Rev F - 02/2015

Configuration Summary	Number of PTC X and Y lines updated for SAM C21G and SAM C21E.
DSU - Device Service Unit	ADDR: Added AMOD bits.
SUPC – Supply Controller	Debug Operation: Updated description.
References to oscillator OSC16M removed and replaced with OSC48M:	- Clock Distribution: Block diagram updated. - Block Diagram: OSCM16M replaced by OSC48M. DFLL48M removed. - GENCTRLn.SRC[4:0]: Value 0x6 description updated. 48MHz Internal Oscillator (OSC48M) Operation.
EVSYS – Event System	CTRLA: Note added to CTRLA.SWRST bit description.

DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller	Updated description of the PRICTRL0.LVLPRIn bits.
TC – Timer/Counter	Updated section Clocks : The TC bus clocks (CLK_TCx_APB) can be enabled and disabled in the <i>Main Clock Module (MCLK)</i> (not the Power Manager).
SDADC – Sigma-Delta Analog-to-Digital Converter	• Block Diagram: Reference selection updated. • REFCTRL: Added note to REFSEL bit description.
AC – Analog Comparators	Removed references to multiple level hysteresis. Levels are not available, only on or off: • Features: Selectable hysteresis updated from "4-levels" or off to "on or off". • Comparator Configuration: Removed references to COMPCTRLx.HYST bits. • Input Hysteresis: Removed references to COMPCTRLx.HYST bits. • Register Summary: Removed the COMPCTRLx.HYST bits. • COMPCTRLn: Removed the HYST bits.

51.6. Rev E - 12/2015

Configuration Summary	• Corrected memory sizes.
Ordering Information	• Introduced 105°C ordering codes. • Corrected package type from QFN48 to TQFP48 for ATSAM C21G16A-AUT.
DSU - Device Service Unit	Bit CTRL.CRC is write-only.
NVMCTRL – Non-Volatile Memory Controller	Updated description in NVM Write : Removed reference to default MANW value. This is covered in the CTRLB.MANW bit description.
DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller	Added note in Sleep Mode Operation .
CCL – Configurable Custom Logic	Removed oscillator related sub sections from Sequential Logic .
SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter	• Added RS485 to the TXPO bit description in the CTRLA register.

51.7. Rev D - 09/2015

SERCOM USART – SERCOM Universal Synchronous and Asynchronous Receiver and Transmitter	Updated formula in the RXPL register.
Errata	Reinserted errata section which was missing from datasheet rev C.

51.8. Rev C - 09/2015

General	Editorial updates.
DMAC – Direct Memory Access Controller	Updated number of bits in the SWTRIGCTRL, INTSTATUS, BUSYCH and PENDCH registers (Related to number of DMA channels available).
PORT - I/O Pin Controller	Functional Description: Overview diagram updated.
ADC – Analog-to-Digital Converter	- Block Diagram: Renamed ADC input signals from ADC to AIN. - Signal Description: Renamed ADC signal to AIN
PTC - Peripheral Touch Controller	- Block Diagram updated. - Section Self-capacitance Sensor Arrangement updated.

51.9. Rev B - 06/2015

Ordering Information	Remove carrier type Tray option.

51.10. Rev A - 04/2015

Initial revision.



Atmel Corporation 1600 Technology Drive, San Jose, CA 95110 USA T: (+1)(408) 441.0311 F: (+1)(408) 436.4200 | www.atmel.com

© 2016 Atmel Corporation. / Rev.: Atmel-42365J-SAM-C21_Datasheet_Complete-10/2016

Atmel®, Atmel logo and combinations thereof, Enabling Unlimited Possibilities®, and others are registered trademarks or trademarks of Atmel Corporation in U.S. and other countries. ARM®, ARM Connected® logo, and others are the registered trademarks or trademarks of ARM Ltd. Other terms and product names may be trademarks of others.

DISCLAIMER: The information in this document is provided in connection with Atmel products. No license, express or implied, by estoppel or otherwise, to any intellectual property right is granted by this document or in connection with the sale of Atmel products. EXCEPT AS SET FORTH IN THE ATMEL TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF SALES LOCATED ON THE ATMEL WEBSITE, ATMEL ASSUMES NO LIABILITY WHATSOEVER AND DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WARRANTY RELATING TO ITS PRODUCTS INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. IN NO EVENT SHALL ATMEL BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE, SPECIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS AND PROFITS, BUSINESS INTERRUPTION, OR LOSS OF INFORMATION) ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS DOCUMENT, EVEN IF ATMEL HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Atmel makes no representations or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this document and reserves the right to make changes to specifications and products descriptions at any time without notice. Atmel does not make any commitment to update the information contained herein. Unless specifically provided otherwise, Atmel products are not suitable for, and shall not be used in, automotive applications. Atmel products are not intended, authorized, or warranted for use as components in applications intended to support or sustain life.

SAFETY-CRITICAL, MILITARY, AND AUTOMOTIVE APPLICATIONS DISCLAIMER: Atmel products are not designed for and will not be used in connection with any applications where the failure of such products would reasonably be expected to result in significant personal injury or death ("Safety-Critical Applications") without an Atmel officer's specific written consent. Safety-Critical Applications include, without limitation, life support devices and systems, equipment or systems for the operation of nuclear facilities and weapons systems. Atmel products are not designed nor intended for use in military or aerospace applications or environments unless specifically designated by Atmel as military-grade. Atmel products are not designed nor intended for use in automotive applications unless specifically designated by Atmel as automotive-grade.